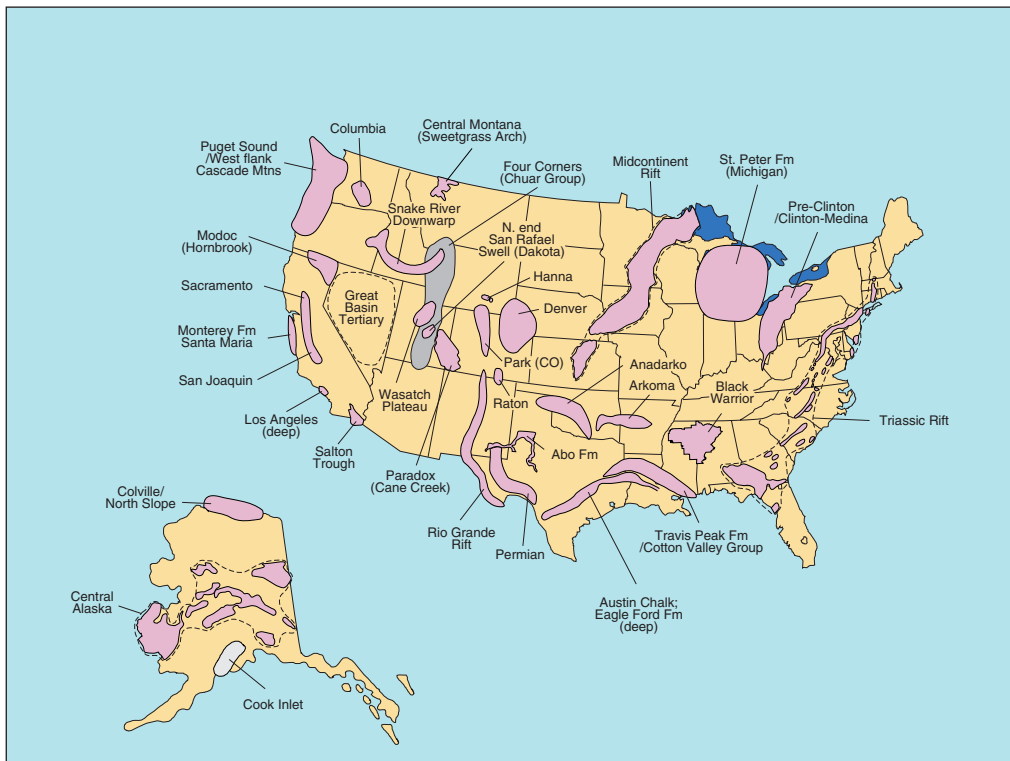


U. S. Department of the Interior  
Geological Survey

**BASIN-CENTERED GAS SYSTEMS OF THE U. S.**  
**Preliminary Study**

by

Vito F. Nuccio, Marin A. Popov, Thaddeus S. Dyman, Timothy A. Gognat,  
Ronald C. Johnson, James W. Schmoker, Michael S. Wilson, and Charles Bartberger



This report is preliminary, has not been reviewed for conformity with U. S. Geological Survey editorial standards and stratigraphic nomenclature, and should not be reproduced or distributed. Any use of trade names is for descriptive purposes only and does not imply endorsement by the U. S. Government.



**BASIN-CENTERED GAS SYSTEMS OF THE U.S. PROJECT**  
**DE-AT26-98FT40031**

U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Laboratory  
Contractor: U.S. Geological Survey Central Region Energy Team

**DOE Project Chief: Bill Gwilliam**  
**USGS Project Chief: V.F. Nuccio**

**Contract Period: April, 1998-November, 2000**

**Final Report**

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Scope of Assessment</b> .....	5
<b>Objective</b> .....	5
<b>Introduction</b> .....	5
<b>Project Organization</b> .....	6
<b>Basin-Centered Accumulation</b> .....	7

### PHASE I

<b>Anadarko Basin</b> .....	14
<b>Appalachian Basin, Clinton/Medina Groups</b> .....	21
<b>Arkoma Basin</b> .....	29
<b>Black Warrior Basin</b> .....	37
<b>Central Alaska Basins</b> .....	45
<b>Chuar Group (Precambrian Paradox Basin)</b> .....	53
<b>Columbia Basin</b> .....	58
<b>Cook Inlet, Alaska</b> .....	64
<b>Denver Basin</b> .....	72
<b>Great Basin (Tertiary)</b> .....	82
<b>Gulf Coast (Austin Chalk)</b> .....	91
<b>Gulf Coast (Eagle Ford Formation)</b> .....	98
<b>Gulf Coast (Travis Peak/Cotton Valley Formation)</b> .....	104
<b>Hanna Basin</b> .....	111
<b>Los Angeles Basin</b> .....	119
<b>Michigan Basin, St. Peter Sandstone</b> .....	126
<b>Mid-Continent Rift</b> .....	132
<b>Modoc Plateau, Hornbrook Formation</b> .....	139
<b>Paradox Basin (Pennsylvanian)</b> .....	147
<b>Park Basins, Colorado</b> .....	157
<b>Permian Basin, Abo Formation</b> .....	165
<b>Raton Basin</b> .....	173
<b>Rio Grande Rift</b> .....	181
<b>Sacramento Basin</b> .....	188
<b>Salton Trough</b> .....	195
<b>San Rafael Swell</b> .....	203
<b>Santa Maria Basin</b> .....	211
<b>Snake River Downwarp, Idaho</b> .....	218
<b>Sweetgrass Arch, Montana, Alberta Basin</b> .....	226
<b>Triassic Rift Basins (Eastern U.S.)</b> .....	233
<b>Wasatch Plateau, Utah</b> .....	240
<b>Western Washington</b> .....	247
<b>Western North Slope, Alaska, Colville Basin</b> .....	254
<b>References Cited</b> .....	267
<b>Selected Bibliography</b> .....	284

**PHASE II**

<b>Albuquerque Basin.....</b>	<b>288</b>
<b>Anadarko Basin.....</b>	<b>314</b>
<b>Cotton Valley.....</b>	<b>341</b>
<b>Michigan Basin .....</b>	<b>388</b>
<b>Pasco Basin.....</b>	<b>401</b>
<b>Raton Basin.....</b>	<b>416</b>
<b>Sacramento Basin.....</b>	<b>430</b>
<b>Travis Peak.....</b>	<b>457</b>
<b>PROJECT ABSTRACT .....</b>	<b>502</b>

## SCOPE OF THE ASSESSMENT

The scope of this project was to identify and characterize the geologic and geographic distribution of potential basin-centered gas systems throughout the U.S., including Alaska. This project identifies the basin-centered gas systems, and for selected systems, estimates the location of "sweet spots" where basin-centered gas resources are likely to be produced over the next 30 years. **This project covered a thirty (30) month period of performance; twelve months for Phase I (April, 1998 through March, 1999) and eighteen months for Phase II (June, 1999 through November, 2000.**

## OBJECTIVE

The principal objective of this project was to perform an analysis of basin-centered gas occurrence in the U.S. and analyze its potential significance to future natural gas exploration and development. This project utilized state-of-the-art procedures and knowledge of basin-centered gas systems, including stratigraphic analysis, organic geochemistry, basin thermal dynamics, and reservoir and pressure analyses.

## INTRODUCTION

The primary purpose of this report is to characterize thirty-three (33) potential basin-centered gas systems/accumulations throughout the U.S. The characterizations are based on data from the published literature and from internal computerized well and reservoir data files. The USGS is currently re-evaluating the resource potential of basin-centered gas accumulations in the U.S. due to changing geologic perceptions about these accumulations and the availability of new data. Newly defined basin-centered accumulations in regions of the U.S. may result in new plays based on an analysis of data available since the 1995 U.S. Geological Survey National Assessment (Gautier et al., 1996). These potential basin-centered gas accumulations vary qualitatively from low to high risk and may/may not survive rigorous geologic scrutiny leading toward a full geologic assessment based on plays

For this report, we selected thirty-three potential basin-centered gas accumulations throughout the U.S. They include the: Sacramento/San Joaquin basins, Raton Basin, Rio Grande Rift, Anadarko Basin, Travis Peak/Cotton Valley, Columbia Basin/W. Flank of the Cascades, Michigan Basin/St. Peter Sandstone, Cook Inlet, Alaska, Permian Basin/Abo Formation, Hanna Basin, Paradox Basin (Pennsylvanian shales), Western North Slope of Alaska, Central Alaska, Wasatch Plateau, Puget Sound, Modoc/Northern California, Santa Maria Basin/Monterey Formation, Los Angeles Basin (deep), Salton Trough, Great Basin (Tertiary basins), Snake River downwarp, Paradox Basin (Precambrian Chuar Group), Denver Basin, Park Basins of Colorado, North end of San Rafael Swell (Dakota Formation), Central Montana (Sweetgrass Arch), Mid-continent Rift, Arkoma Basin, Austin Chalk, Eagle Ford Formation, Texas, Appalachian Basin (Clinton-Medina and older Formations), Eastern U.S. Triassic Rift Basins, and the Black Warrior Basin. For each, we summarize the geologic setting and data favoring the existence a potential basin-centered accumulation.

## PROJECT ORGANIZATION

### TASKS:

#### **Phase I (April 1998 through March 1999)**

The USGS shall conduct a National inventory of known basin-centered gas systems, define new potential systems, rank them according to levels of geologic certainty, further delineate their geologic and geographic characteristics, and produce a map showing their distribution throughout the U.S.

#### **Task No. 1** *April 1998 through March 1999*

Conduct a National inventory of known basin-centered gas systems and produce a map showing geographic location, and supporting documentation of their stratigraphic location and geologic characteristics.

#### **Task No. 2** *April 1998 through March 1999*

Re-examine basins and other areas throughout the U.S. that were previously defined as conventional accumulations, and determine if they might have been mis-classified. If it is determined that these basins or areas exhibit characteristics that could be consistent with those of basin-centered gas systems, maps of their location and supporting geologic documentation will be provided.

#### **Task No. 3** *October 1998 through March 1999*

Risk and rank the newly created list of basin-centered gas systems according to levels of geologic certainty.

#### **Phase II (June 1999 through November 2000)**

Phase II focuses on defining “sweet spots” (that portion of the basin-centered gas resource that will be available in 30 years) within the seven basin-centered gas systems determined in Phase I (*Sacramento/San Joaquin Basins, Raton Basin, Rio Grande Rift, Anadarko Basin, Travis Peak/Cotton Valley, Columbia Basin/W. Flank of the Cascades, Michigan Basin/St. Peter Sandstone*).

#### **Task No. 4** *June 1999 through November 2000*

Through rigorous geologic analysis, define “sweet spots” within the selected basin-centered gas systems.

#### **Task No. 5** *June 1999 through November 2000*

For the “sweet spots”, make judgments and recommendations as to the 30-year availability of the gas resource.

#### **Task No. 6** *June 1999 through November 2000*

Prepare a final report that documents the Phase I and Phase II activities. The final report shall include a digital map showing all defined basin-centered gas systems for the U.S., documentation of their geologic characteristics, identification of selected potential sweet spots, and judgments and recommendations as to the social relevance of the resource (availability over a 30-year time frame).

## **BASIN-CENTERED/CONTINUOUS-TYPE ACCUMULATIONS**

Basin-centered or continuous-type accumulations are large single fields having spatial dimensions equal to or exceeding those of conventional plays. They cannot be represented in terms of discrete, countable units delineated by downdip hydrocarbon-water contacts (as are conventional fields). The definition of continuous accumulations is based on geology rather than on government regulations defining low permeability (tight) gas. Common geologic and production characteristics of continuous accumulations include their occurrence downdip from water-saturated rocks, lack of obvious trap or seal, relatively low matrix permeability, abnormal pressures, large in-place hydrocarbon volumes, and low recovery factors (Schmoker, 1995).

Continuous plays were treated as a separate category in the U.S. Geological Survey 1995 National Petroleum Assessment and were assessed using a specialized methodology (Schmoker, 1995). These continuous plays are geologically diverse and fall into the following categories: coal-bed gas, some biogenic gas occurrences, fractured gas shales, and basin-centered natural gas accumulations. Only continuous-type basin-centered gas plays comprise significant future undiscovered resources in deep sedimentary basins.

Assessment of continuous plays is based on the concept that an accumulation can be regarded as a collection of hydrocarbon-bearing cells. In the play, cells represent spatial subdivisions defined by the drainage area of wells. Cells may be productive, nonproductive, or untested. Geologic risk, expressed as play probability, is assigned to each play. The number of untested cells in a play, and the fraction of untested cells expected to become productive (success ratio) are estimated, and a probability distribution is defined for estimated ultimate recoveries (EURs) for those cells expected to become productive cells. The combination of play probability, success ratio, number of untested cells, and EUR probability distribution yields potential undiscovered resources for each play. Refer to Schmoker (1995) for a detailed discussion of continuous-type plays and their assessment.

In 1995 the USGS defined 100 continuous-type plays with oil and gas reservoirs in sandstones, shales, chinks, and coals for all depth intervals. Of the 100 identified plays, 86 were assessed, of which 73 were gas plays. Estimates of technically recoverable gas resources from continuous-type sandstones, shales, and chinks range from 219 Tcf (95th fractile) to 417 Tcf (5th fractile), with a mean estimate of 308 Tcf. Estimates of technically recoverable gas resources from coals in the lower-48 States range from 43 Tcf to 58 Tcf, with a mean estimate of 50 Tcf. Continuous-type accumulations were not assessed or identified in many areas or regions of the U.S.

Four categories of continuous-type accumulations can be identified with respect to new data and perceptions since the USGS 1995 National Petroleum Assessment: (1) Continuous-type plays that were correctly identified as such, assessed in 1995, but need to be updated because of new data. (2) Continuous-type plays that may have been identified incorrectly as conventional plays and assessed as such in 1995. (3) Continuous-type plays that were identified as such in 1995 but not assessed because of a lack of data. (4) New continuous-type plays that were not identified in 1995.

Basin-centered gas accumulations form a special group of continuous-type gas accumulations and differ significantly in their geologic and production characteristics from conventional accumulations. They have the following characteristics:

1. They are geographically large and cover from 10s to 100s of square miles in aerial extent often occupying the central deeper parts of sedimentary basins.
2. They lack downdip water contacts and hydrocarbons are not held in place by the buoyancy of water.
3. Reservoirs are abnormally pressured. They may be under- or overpressured.
4. The pressuring phase of the reservoir is maintained by gas.
5. Water production is usually low or absent, or water production is not associated with a distinct gas-water contact.
6. Reservoir permeability is low—generally less than 0.1 md.

7. Reservoirs are overlain by normally pressured rocks containing gas and water.
8. Reservoirs contain primarily thermogenic gas, although shallow biogenic reservoirs are similar but occur in different geologic environments.
9. Source rocks are of a local nature from either interbedded or nearby lithologies.
10. Structural and stratigraphic traps are secondary in importance. Compartments exist and generally form an array of accumulation "sweet spots."
11. Multiple fluid phases contribute to seal development in reservoirs.
12. The tops of basin-centered accumulations occur within a narrow range of vitrinite reflectance, usually occurring between 0.75 and 0.9 Ro.



## LIST OF POTENTIAL BASIN-CENTERED GAS ACCUMULATIONS OF THE U.S.

For Phase I, the following thirty-three (33) basins/areas were reviewed by the U.S. Geological Survey to characterize their potential for basin-centered gas accumulations. The basins/areas were grouped into two categories, and are listed below. Some of the considerations for our grouping included:

- (1) the amount of data available for an area, and our level of confidence in the data,
- (2) the 30-year impact of the potential accumulation,
- (3) the magnitude or size of the potential resource,
- (4) the geologic risk (e.g., depth, remoteness),
- (5) national distribution, and
- (6) the relationship to the [USGS 1995](#) oil and gas assessment (have our perceptions about an area changed since then?).

The list is divided into (1) **High Potential Accumulations**, or those for which we feel have high potential for development over the next 30 years, and (2) **Other Potential Accumulations**, those for which we feel have potential but will not be as high a priority within the next 30 years. The accumulations highlighted in bold type (within the high-potential list) are those studied in Phase II of this project.

### HIGH POTENTIAL ACCUMULATIONS:

**Sacramento/San Joaquin basins**  
**Raton Basin**  
**Rio Grande Rift**  
**Anadarko Basin**  
**Travis Peak/Cotton Valley**  
**Columbia Basin/W. Flank of the Cascades**  
**Michigan Basin/St. Peter Sandstone**  
Cook Inlet, Alaska  
Permian Basin/Abo Formation  
Hanna Basin  
Paradox Basin (Pennsylvanian shales)

### OTHER POTENTIAL ACCUMULATIONS:

Western North Slope of Alaska	Denver Basin
Central Alaska	Park Basins of Colorado
Wasatch Plateau	North end of San Rafael Swell (Dakota Formation)
Puget Sound	Central Montana (Sweetgrass Arch)
Modoc/Northern California	Mid-continent Rift
Santa Maria Basin/Monterey Formation	Arkoma Basin
Los Angeles Basin (deep)	Austin Chalk
Salton Trough	Eagle Ford Formation, Texas
Great Basin (Tertiary basins)	Appalachian Basin (Clinton-Medina and older Formations)
Snake River downward	Eastern U.S. Triassic Rift Basins
Paradox Basin (Precambrian Chuar Group)	Black Warrior Basin

**POTENTIAL BASIN-CENTERED GAS ACCUMULATIONS WITH RESPECT TO USGS 1995  
PETROLEUM ASSESSMENT**

This section briefly describes how the 33 accumulations identified for this study relate to the USGS 1995 assessment. The reason we chose several of the accumulations for this study is that they were not either identified, assessed, or understood well in 1995. However, at the present time, we feel that all 33 have at least some potential for new gas resources. Shown, is the name of the accumulation, the Region of the U.S. where it is located (as defined in the 1995 assessment), the Province where the accumulation is located (as defined in the 1995 assessment), and a note about how the accumulation relates to the plays identified and assessed for that Province in 1995.

<u>Accumulation</u>	<u>Region</u>	<u>Province</u>	<u>Notes</u>
Sacramento Basin	2	9	2 conventional plays assessed. No continuous plays assessed; potential for new gas resources.
San Joaquin Basin	2	10	No continuous plays assessed; potential for new resources in Late Cretaceous strata.
Raton Basin	4	41	No continuous plays assessed; potential in L. Tertiary and U. Cretaceous strata.
Rio Grande Rift	3	23	5 conventional plays assessed. No continuous plays assessed.
Anadarko Basin	7	58	5 conventional plays assessed. 1 continuous play defined but not assessed. Potential for new continuous gas in Miss. and Penn. Strata.
Travis Peak/Cotton Valley	6	49	2 conventional and 1 continuous Cotton Valley play assessed. Need to re-evaluate conventional to see if it is actually continuous.
Columbia Basin/	2	4	1 continuous play assessed. Need W. Flank of Cascades for further study based on new perceptions.
Michigan Basin/St. Peter Ss	8	63	2 unconventional shale plays assessed. No continuous Ss plays assessed but potential new gas may be identified in Ss.
Cook Inlet, Alaska	1	3	3 conventional plays assessed. No Continuous plays identified or assessed. Potential in Cretaceous and Jurassic strata.
Permian Basin/Abo Formation	5	44	No continuous plays assessed. Potential in Abo Fm.

<u>Accumulation</u>	<u>Region</u>	<u>Province</u>	<u>Notes</u>
Hanna Basin	4	37	5 continuous plays assessed in the Greater Green River Basin. No continuous plays defined or assessed in the Hanna Basin.
Paradox Basin (Penn. Sh)	3	21	6 conventional and 1 continuous play assessed. Potential for new gas resources in Penn. shales.
Western North Slope of Alaska	1	1	11 conventional plays assessed. No continuous plays assessed, but potential in Jurassic and Cretaceous strata.
Central Alaska	1	2	5 conventional plays assessed. No continuous plays assessed; little data.
Wasatch Plateau	3	20	6 conventional and 15 continuous Plays assessed. No Wasatch Plateau Ss plays assessed.
Puget Sound	2	4	9 conventional plays assessed. 1 continuous play defined but not assessed.
Modoc/Northern California	2		No plays identified or assessed.
Santa Maria Basin/Monterey Fm.	2	12	4 conventional Monterey plays assessed. No continuous plays defined.
Los Angeles Basin (deep)	2	14	7 conventional plays assessed. 1 unconventional oil and gas play defined but not assessed.
Salton Trough	2		Not addressed in the 1995 assessment. High risk/low priority.
Great Basin (Tertiary basins)	3	19	6 conventional plays assessed. No continuous plays but potential in Tertiary basins.
Snake River downwarp	3	17	4 conventional plays assessed. No continuous plays defined because of high risk.
Paradox Basin (Precambrian)	3	21	Not addressed in the 1995 assessment.
Denver Basin	4	39	6 conventional and 5 continuous oil and gas plays assessed. There is likely overlap between the two types of accumulations.

<u>Accumulation</u>	<u>Region</u>	<u>Province</u>	<u>Notes</u>
Park Basins of Colorado	4	38	2 conventional plays assessed, and 1 continuous oil play identified.
N. end San Rafael Swell	3	20	6 conventional and 15 continuous (Dakota Fm.) plays assessed. Potential for continuous play in Dakota Fm.
Central Montana	4	28	8 conventional and 4 continuous (Sweetgrass Arch) plays assessed. Possibility that at least one conventional might be reassessed as continuous.
Arkoma Basin	7	62	8 conventional plays assessed. No continuous plays identified but potential in Atokan strata.
Austin Chalk/Eagle Ford Formation	6	47	3 Austin plays assessed. Potential for continuous gas play below the Austin
Appalachian Basin (Clinton-Medina and older strata)	8	67	18 conventional and 15 continuous plays assessed. Continuous plays require further delineation of sweet spots.
Eastern U.S. Triassic Rift Basins	8	70	1 Mesozoic continuous play assessed.
Black Warrior Basin	8	65	4 conventional plays and 4 continuous coalbed methane plays assessed.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

Various individuals contributed to project research and authoring. Alphabetically, these include C. Carothers, J.C. Fiduk, M.A. Heinrich, C. Marchand, S.K. Nodeland, A.M. Ochs, K.M. Peterson, S.S. Shapurji, R. Tauman, and R. Wells.

## **REFERENCES**

- Schmoker, J.W., 1995, Method for assessing continuous-type (unconventional) hydrocarbon accumulations, *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States oil and gas resources – Results, methodology, and supporting data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30 [CD-ROM].
- U.S. Geological Survey National Oil and Gas Resource Assessment Team, 1995, 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1118, 20 pp.

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Anadarko Basin extends from western Oklahoma to the eastern part of the Texas panhandle. **Figure 1** shows the geomorphic or tectonic features that border the basin: the Amarillo Uplift to the southwest, the Wichita-Criner Uplift to the south, the Arbuckle and Hunton-Pauls Valley Uplift to the southeast, the Nemaha Ridge and Central Oklahoma Platform to the east, and the Northern Oklahoma Platform to the north. The Anadarko Basin is asymmetric in profile and deepest along the steep southwestern flank near the Wichita Fault system. Displacement along this fault exceeds 30,000 feet (Al-Shaieb, et al., 1997a).

One of the deepest basins in the United States, the Anadarko Basin contains over 40,000 feet of Paleozoic sediments. **Figure 2** shows a generalized stratigraphic column of the basin. Hill and Clark (1980) have divided the deposits into five sequences: 1) a mid-Cambrian Arbuckle to post-Hunton-orogeny period (of mostly carbonate deposition), with hydrocarbons found mainly in structural traps; 2) Mississippian deposition of carbonates that formed stratigraphic traps for gas; 3) Pennsylvanian deposition of Morrow-Springer series clastic rocks (mostly in the northern shelf areas where the sediments were unaffected by orogenic movements in the southern parts of the basin); 4) post-Morrowan or Late Pennsylvanian deposition of segregated sand lenses; and 5) deposition of lower to middle Permian dolomitized shelf carbonates and Pennsylvanian Granite Wash sediments.

Formation of the Anadarko Basin began during the collision of Gondwana with the southern continental margin of Paleozoic North America. Structural inversion of the core of the southern Oklahoma aulacogen into the Wichita thrust belt caused thrust loading of the region to the north, which subsided and became the Anadarko Basin. Late Pennsylvanian transpression formed numerous thrust-cored, en-echelon anticlines within the southeastern part of the basin that were later eroded and overlain unconformably by Permian carbonates. Subsidence of the basin continued into middle Permian time. The basin has remained quiescent since late Permian time (Perry, 1989).

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

Major hydrocarbon production from the Anadarko basin includes gas and oil from multiple Pennsylvanian reservoirs (Granite Wash, Atoka, Morrow, and Springer Formations). The largest Pennsylvanian Atoka field is the Berlin in Beckham County, Oklahoma, with an estimated ultimate recovery of 362 BCFG at 15,000 ft depth (Lyday, 1990). Some deep production has occurred from Mississippian through Cambro-Ordovician strata: Washita Creek field in Hemphill County, Texas, from the Cambro-Ordovician at 24,450 ft depth (single well reserves as high as 24 BCFG); and the Knox field (near the southeastern flank of the basin) from the Ordovician Bromide (Simpson) at 15,310 ft depth (single well reserves as high as 6.2 BCFG).

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

Strong evidence for a basin-centered gas accumulation is present in the form of thermally mature source rocks, widespread production and shows of gas, and overpressuring (**Figure 3**) that cuts across stratigraphic boundaries. The Woodford shale forms the base of the pressure cell (**Figure 4**); the top of the cell climbs stratigraphically into the basin. Vitrinite reflectance values for the Woodford follow this same general trend. The Pennsylvanian Atokan source rocks may exhibit these same maturation trends.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Mid-Continent Province, Anadarko basin, Megacompartement Complex Play, Devonian Woodford through Pennsylvanian Oswego overpressured cell

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

- a. Source/reservoir** interval includes Devonian Woodford shale through Pennsylvanian Oswego formation, overpressured Megacompartement Complex ([Al-Shaieb et al., 1997b](#))
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** values for the Woodford Shale range to 9%. Atokan values unknown, but assumed to be high ([Hester et al., 1990](#))
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro 0.5 – 2.0 (values from Woodford shale) ([Hester et al., 1990](#))
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** mature
- f. Age and lithologies** Cambrian to Permian; sands, shales, carbonates, and granite wash
- g. Rock extent/quality** apparent basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution; rocks often become tight in the deeper parts of the basin
- h. Potential reservoirs** many producing reservoirs
- i. Major traps/seals** Woodford Shale, Atokan shales, Cambrian through Devonian shales and carbonates
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** both in-situ generation and long distance migration of gases and oils from shales, carbonates and coaly rocks. The Bakken Shale model of [Meissner \(1978\)](#) for hydrocarbon generation and expulsion applies to evaluation of the Woodford Shale
- k. Depth ranges** productive rocks occur at depths greater than 26,000 ft. Overpressure occurs below 10,000 ft ([Al-Shaieb et al., 1997](#))
- l. Pressure gradients** range from about 0.28 psi/ft outside the pressure cell to 0.8 psi/ft in the Springer-Morrow section, in the deepest part of the basin ([Al-Shaieb et al., 1997](#))

## Production and Drilling Characteristics:

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** many fields produce from Cambrian through Permian rocks: Washita Creek field in Hemphill County, Texas, at the west end of the basin (from the Cambro-Ordovician at a depth of 24,450 ft; single well reserves as high as 24 BCFG);
- Knox field near the southeastern flank of the basin (from Bromide (Simpson) production at 15,310 ft depth; single well reserves as high as 6.2 BCFG) ([Al-Shaieb et al., 1997](#));
- Berlin field in Beckham County, Oklahoma (from the Pennsylvanian Atokan formation; estimated ultimate recovery of 362 BCFG at 15,000 ft depth ([Lyday, 1990](#)))
- b. Cumulative production**

## Economic Characteristics:

- a. High inert gas content** gases are generally high in Btu content and low in total inert gases
- b. Recovery** recoveries vary depending on permeability, porosity and depth
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** very good
- d. Overmaturity** overmature in the deepest parts of the basin
- e. Basin maturity** most of the basin is mature (Ro values for the Woodford exceed 0.7%) ([Hester et al., 1992](#))
- f. Sediment consolidation** most rocks are well indurated
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Shales, tightly cemented sands & other tight (low permeability rocks) have the potential to produce where naturally fractured (many deep Anadarko basin fields have permeabilities of less than 0.1 md). Water sensitive clays also cause problems.
- h. Permeability** ranges from less than 0.08 up to 6,000 md
- i. Porosity** highly variable



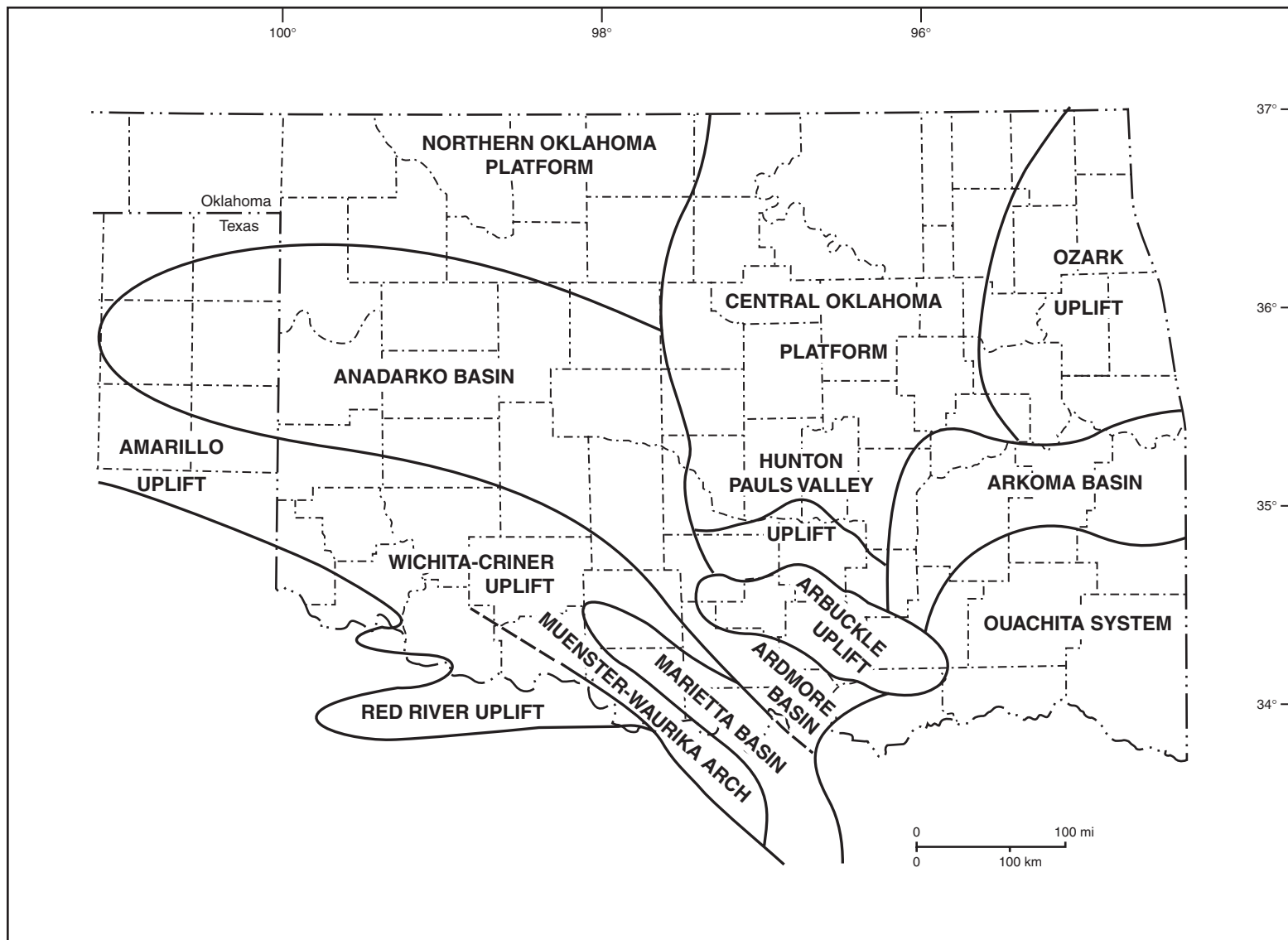
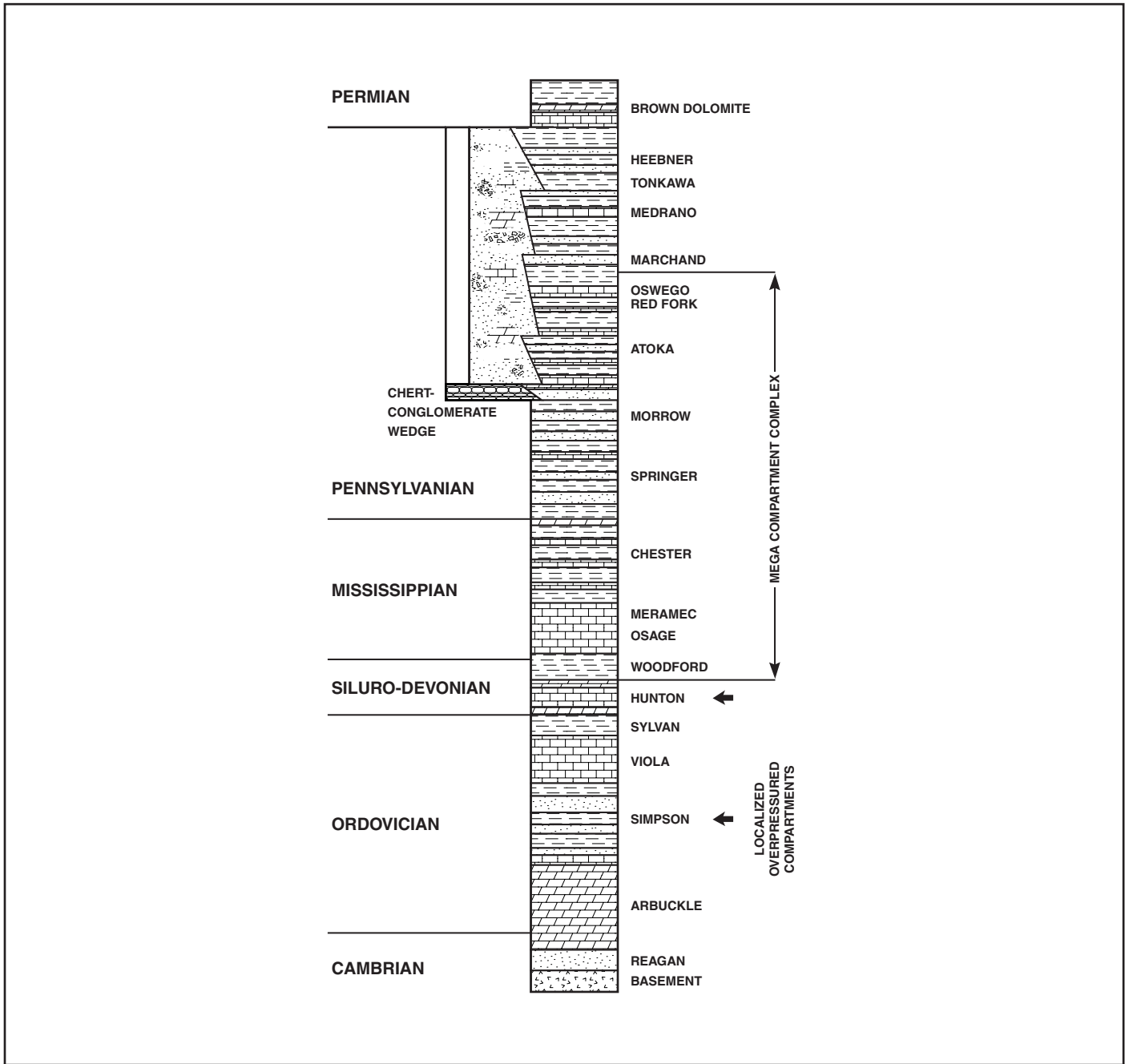


Figure 1. Tectonic map showing location of the Anadarko basin and the major structural features of Oklahoma. After Al-Shaieb and Shelton (1977), Arbenz (1956).



**EXPLANATION**

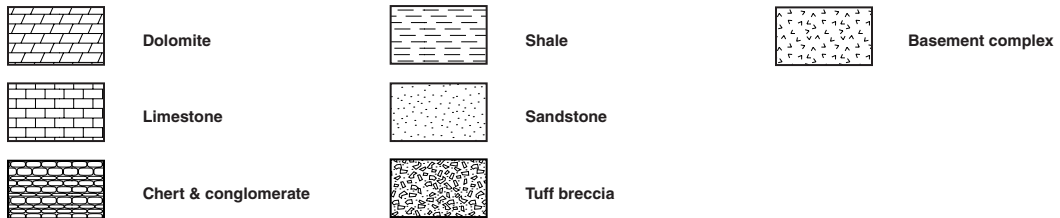
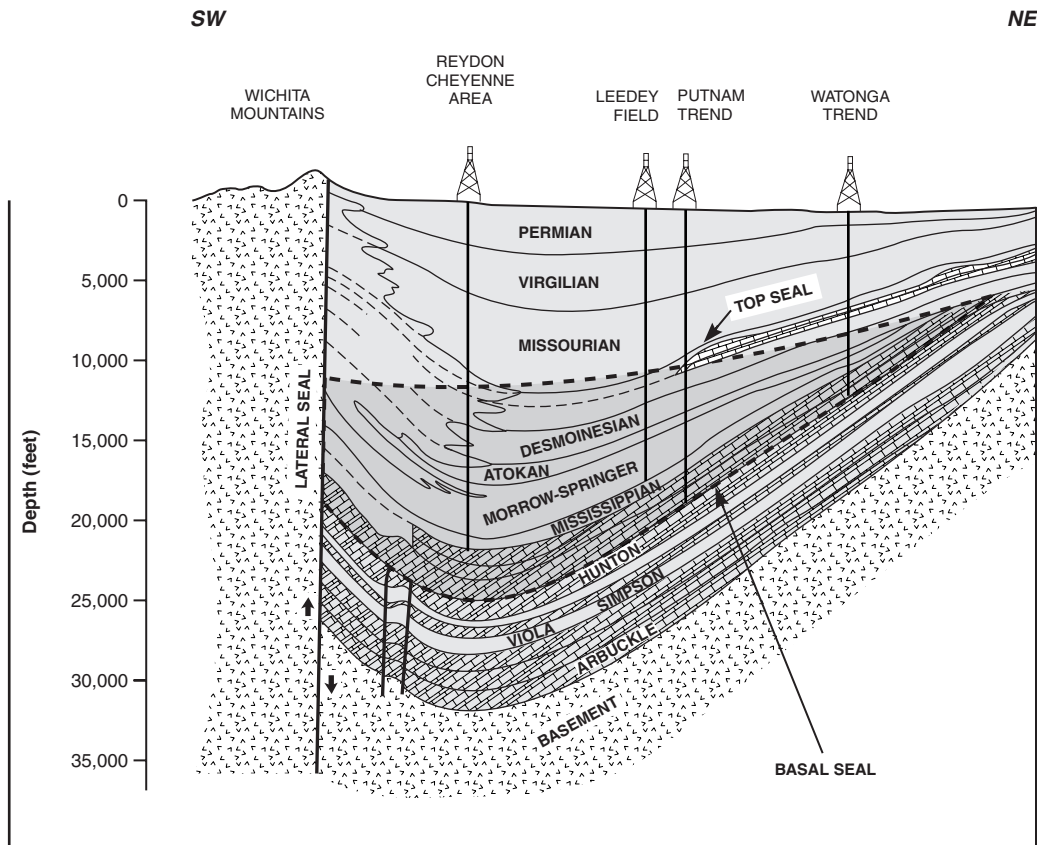






Figure 2. Generalized stratigraphic column of the Anadarko basin showing the intervals contained within the Mega Compartment Complex (MCC) and the stratigraphic position of two localized overpressured compartments outside the MCC. After Evans (1979).



**EXPLANATION**

-  Limestone
-  Basement complex
-  Normal and subnormal pressure zone
-  Mega Compartment Complex (overpressured)

0 100 mi  
0 100 km

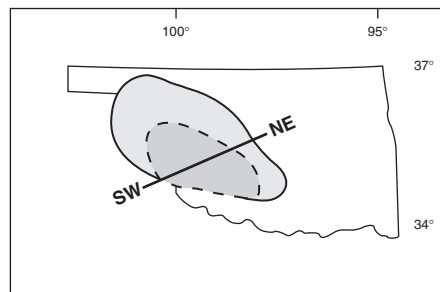


Figure 3. Generalized cross section of the Anadarko basin showing the spatial position of the Mega Compartment Complex (MCC) within the basin. Geopressures within the MCC are maintained by top, lateral, and basal seals. After Al-Shaieb et al. (1997).

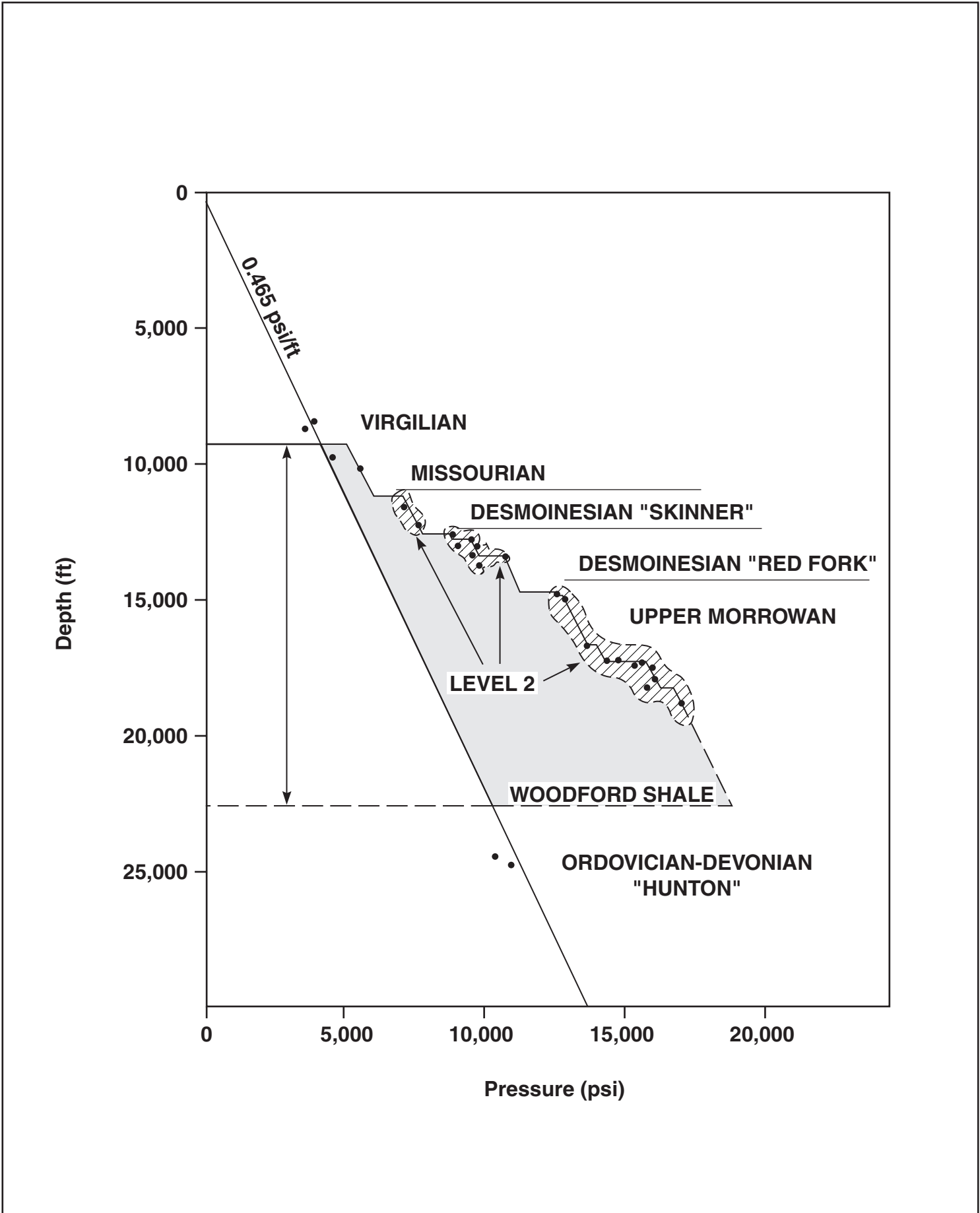


Figure 4. Graphical representation of a pressure-depth profile illustrating the relationship among Levels 1, 2, and 3. Note that Level 2 compartments are essentially clusters of isolated Level 3 compartments. This pressure-depth profile represents the Reydon-Cheyenne area in western Oklahoma. After Al-Shaieb et al. (1997).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Appalachian basin extends southwestward from the Adirondack Mountains in New York to central Alabama. [Figure 1](#) includes the area's location. Structural boundaries include the Cincinnati arch in western Ohio, the Allegheny Front to the east, and the Blue Ridge of West Virginia. The basin is about 900 miles long and 300 miles wide and includes at least 100 million surface acres ([Roth, 1964](#)).

The Appalachian basin originated as a sedimentary trough on the Precambrian surface that was later covered by Cambrian seas. Deposition of great masses of marine and continental sediments occurred throughout the Paleozoic Era. Carbonate and siliclastic tongues extended basinward from opposite margins synchronously in response to sea level drops. The interplay of eustatic sea-level drop and local tectonic uplift resulted in stratigraphic sequences bounded by widespread unconformities ([Brett et al., 1990](#)). [Figure 2](#) shows correlation of the stratigraphy across the basin. Three major orogenic events affected the basin: the Taconic Orogeny (Late Ordovician), the Acadian Orogeny (Late Devonian), and the Allegheny Orogeny (Late Permian).

The geotectonic history of the basin includes the following stages:

- 1) Precambrian: metamorphic and igneous rocks of the Grenville deformation form a basement under the Appalachian Foreland.
- 2) Early and Middle Cambrian: offset of the basement surface associated with the formation of the Iapetus Ocean during Late Precambrian and Early Cambrian ([Schumaker, 1996](#)).
- 3) Upper Cambrian-Middle Ordovician: relative crustal stability and the formation of a broad carbonate shelf. In the Middle Ordovician, a Foreland basin develops from compression of the passive, carbonate-dominated continental margin during collision with an island arc system (Taconic Orogeny). Thick turbidite sequences record the early phases of the orogeny.
- 4) Late Ordovician (Ashgillian): waning of the main Taconic pulse, and deposition of the Bald Eagle-Oswego sandstone wedge and the Juniata-Queenston red bed sequences.
- 5) Late Ordovician to Early Silurian: tectonic rejuvenation of the Taconic Front. In New York State, evidence for a late Taconic pulse lies in the regionally extensive, low-angle unconformity at the Ordovician-Silurian boundary (Cherokee Unconformity).
- 6) Early Silurian (Cherokee Unconformity) and Late Silurian (Salinic Unconformity): eastward subsidence of the Appalachian Foreland Basin, which coincides with tectonic quiescence and thrust-load relaxation. A thick Early Silurian clastic wedge results from this subsidence. Westward migration in the foreland basin occurred during the Middle Silurian, depositing finer-grained strata; increased tectonism and onset of the Salinic Disturbance may have caused this migration. A small-scale unconformity at the Siluro-Devonian boundary may represent the latest Silurian tectonic activity ([Brett et al., 1990](#)).
- 7) Devonian-Late Permian: The Acadian (Devonian) and Allegheny orogenies (Late Permian) correlate to the collision of the North American plate with other continental plates, eventually creating Pangaea at the end of the Paleozoic ([Schumaker, 1996](#)). During the Allegheny (Appalachian) Orogeny, tremendous thrust pulses from the east and southeast intensely folded and faulted the rocks in the eastern area. The deformation becomes gradually less intense westward. The Ridge and Valley province shows the greatest folding of rocks. The Allegheny Orogeny primarily determined the present day geologic pattern dividing the area into two main parts—the Plateau province, and the Ridge and Valley province ([Roth, 1964](#)).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

The Appalachian basin has the longest history of oil and gas production in the United States. Since Drake's Titusville discovery well in 1859, oil and gas has been continuously produced in the basin. Although opportunities for oil and gas still exist (Petzet, 1991), new field discoveries are rare, and the Appalachian basin has been considered a mature petroleum province as most of the significant plays have been already discovered and developed.

Conventional Plays: Production from Late Cambrian to Late Ordovician rocks is considered conventional:

- (1) The Upper Ordovician Queenston Formation produces gas from sandstones and sandy facies trapped in low-amplitude anticlines and fractures.
- (2) The Middle Ordovician Trenton play produces from fractured micrite in the transition zone between the Trenton limestone and the overlying Utica Shale (Ryder et al., 1995).
- (3) The Middle Ordovician St. Peter sandstone produces from structural traps.
- (4) The Late Cambrian-Late Ordovician Knox Dolomite produces from structural and stratigraphic traps.
- (5) The Cambrian pre-Knox Group (Conasauga Fm., Rome Fm., and Mt. Simon Sandstone) is extensive and underlies the productive "Clinton"/Medina play area. This play has had limited production and may still have potential for future gas production, including basin-centered gas. The section has been sparsely drilled, and thick untested intervals remain in parts of the Rome trough and other areas. Production from pre-Knox rocks has been limited to scattered wells in Kentucky, West Virginia, and Ontario, Canada. The area underlying the Clinton/Medina gas play is considered a low-risk area and has estimated recoverable gas resources of 460 BCF (Harris and Baranoski, 1996).

Basin-centered gas plays: The Lower Silurian "Clinton" sands/Medina Group sandstones gas play is under development in New York, Pennsylvania and Ohio (Figure 1). Development of this continuous-type (or basin-centered) gas play has expanded since the early 1970s. Ryder (1995) estimated the Appalachian basin to have about 61 trillion (TCF) recoverable gas within Paleozoic sandstones and shales. An estimated 30 TCF may reside in basin-centered gas accumulations in the Lower Silurian "Clinton"/Medina sandstones. Cumulative gas production per well is relatively low. This play appears attractive for four reasons: the overall success rate approaches 90%; the drilling and development costs remain low; there is low water production (and hence, low disposal costs); and the proximity to population centers provides a market for the gas. To maximize gas recovery, operators drill closely spaced (40 acre) wells and horizontal/directional wells. Hydraulic fracturing techniques improved production success from low permeability sandstone reservoirs.

Ryder (1995) defined four continuous-type gas plays (6728-6731) in the "Clinton"/Medina sandstones interval, flanked by two conventional plays that also have potential for continuous-type gas (6732 and 6727). Figure 1 shows well and play locations. Play 6728 has the best gas production potential and covers 16,901 square miles.

The depositional sequence of the "Clinton"/Medina sandstones include the basal Whirlpool Sandstone and Medina Group, which unconformably overlie the Upper Ordovician Queenston Shale. These units represent transgressive shoreface deposits with a lowermost braided fluvial component. The lower part of the Grimsby Formation and "Clinton" sands are shoreface deposits. These sandstones constitute parts of progradational parasequences that successively overlap one another toward the northwest, pinch out seaward into the offshore marine shale of the Cabot Head and Power Glen Shales, and then appear to downlap across the underlying transgressive systems. Ryder et al. (1996) interprets the named sandstones in the Cabot Head Shale to be part of a progradational stacked-parasequence. The carbonate units (Reynales Limestone, Irondequoit Limestone, Dayton Limestone, and Packer Shell of drillers) appear to be offshore carbonates separated by inner shelf mudrocks (Keighin, 1998). These limestones are regionally extensive, but do have pinchouts and thickness changes in the intervening shale beds (Ryder et al., 1996).

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

While productive Cambrian and Ordovician reservoirs apparently are conventional gas plays, basin-centered hydrocarbon accumulation may exist in the Appalachian basin "Clinton"/Medina sandstone, especially in play 6728 (Ryder, 1998; Ryder et al., 1996; Wandrey et al., 1997):

- (1) Regionally extensive sandstones with a thick zone of gas saturation reside in the thicker, more deeply buried part of this foreland basin. Sandstone thickness ranges from 120 to 210 ft, and average net thickness is 25 ft; sandstone-to-shale ratios range from 0.6 to 1.0.
- (2) Gas fields are coalesced, and a high percentage of wells have production or gas shows.
- (3) Reservoirs have low porosity and permeability; porosity ranges from 3 to 11% (averaging 5%). Permeability ranges from 0.2 to 0.6 mD (generally averaging less than 0.01 mD).
- (4) Formation pressures are abnormally low with a gradient ranging from 0.25 to 0.35 psi/ft. In the Tuscarora sandstone (play 6727), there is evidence for overpressuring with a gradient ranging between 0.50-0.60 psi/ft.
- (5) Structural traps are few.
- (6) A gas-water contact is absent.
- (7) Sandstones with higher water saturations are updip of the gas accumulation.
- (8) Water yields are low; reservoir water saturation is less than 9 to 13 BW/MMCFG.
- (9) Reservoir temperatures are high—at least 125° F (52° C).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Eastern U.S. Appalachian basin, (New York, Pennsylvania and Ohio). Play: Paleozoic Era - Late Cambrian and Ordovician sandstones and shales; Lower Silurian "Clinton" and Medina Group sandstones, and the equivalent Tuscarora Sandstone

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** the underlying Middle Ordovician Utica shale is the probable hydrocarbon source in the "Clinton"/Medina Group sandstones
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** range from 3.0%-4.0% (Middle Ordovician Utica Shale, Trenton Limestone, Black River Limestone, and Wells Creek Formation); from 0.05% to 0.59% in the pre-Knox ([Harris and Baranoski, 1996](#))
- c. Thermal maturity** Kerogen: 50% type II and 50% Type III; Vit Ref Equivalent (VRE): 0.75-3.0; Conodont Alteration Index (CAI): 1.5-4.0; Tmax: 440-550. The Ordovician strata in the study area is mature for both oil and gas generation ([Wandrey et al., 1997](#); [Ryder et al., 1996](#))
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone; vitrinite reflectance suggests the majority of the area is in the window of significant gas generation
- e. Overall basin maturity** considered mature along with adjoining basins in the eastern and southern U.S.
- f. Age and lithologies** Cambrian-Ordovician (pre "Clinton"/Medina); Lower Silurian "Clinton"/Medina Group sandstones and the equivalent Tuscarora Sandstone
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution. Porosity reduction commonly results from secondary silica cementation; porosity often enhanced by dissolution of calcite cement, feldspars, corrosion of silica cement and by natural fracturing. About half the resource (approximately 30 TCF) is estimated to reside in basin-centered gas accumulations
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** Cabot Head Shale (Medina Group), Rochester Shale ("Clinton" sands)
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** Clinton/Medina" - evaluation with BASINMOD program (Platte River Assoc., Inc.). Hydrocarbon source: Utica shale (Middle Ordovician), gas migration occurred vertically (1000 ft to 1400 ft) via fractures. Organic carbon content data indicates good generative potential for the Middle Ordovician Utica shale, Trenton Limestone, Black River Limestone, and Wells Creek Formation. Each of these units may have locally sourced basin-centered gas potential; limited generative potential exists in the pre-Knox.



- k. Depth ranges** pre-Clinton/Medina 6000 to 11,500 ft in eastern OH; Clinton/Medina in eastern OH and NW PA from 4,000 to 6,300 ft; SW PA as much as 10,000 ft; NY 1,000 to 4,000 ft; and southern OH and eastern KY 2,000 to 3,000 ft ([Wandrey et al, 1997](#); [Ryder et al, 1996](#))
- l. Pressure gradients** pre-Clinton/Medina - pre-Knox Group underpressured domain: 0.174 psi/ft (Innerkip field-Ontario);
- "Clinton"/Medina-(1) underpressured domain: 0.25 to 0.35 psi/ft (verified throughout most of NW PA and adjoining western NY)
- "Clinton"/Medina-(2) overpressured domain: 0.5-0.6 psi/ft, east of the underpressured domain, in the Tuscarora Sandstone, near the Allegheny structural front (in Pennsylvania)

**Production and Drilling Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** **Pre-"Clinton"/Medina:** Birmingham-Erie Field (Knox Group) sandstone reservoir 100 MMCFG/well; Middle Ordovician fractured carbonates-Harlem gas field 2.1 BCFG; Trenton play Granville consolidated pool 50-100 MMCFG/year
- a few pre-Knox wells have produced gas in the Rome Trough from the Conasauga Group (sands, shales and sandy dolomites), some wells have produced gas with up to 78% nitrogen (uncombustible gas)
- "Clinton"/Medina basin-centered gas:** Lakeshore, Adams/Waterford/Watertown, Athens, Indian Springs Pool of Conneaut field, Kastle pool of Conneaut field, Cooperstown, Oil Creek Pool of Cooperstown field, Kantz Corners, North Jackson/Lordstown, NE Salem, Senecaville, Sharon Deep ([Ryder, 1998](#))
- b. Cumulative production** most of the basin-centered gas production occurs in Play 6728. Fields tend to merge together into continuous-type accumulations after additional drilling. E.g., the three or four Medina fields discovered in the 1960s in Chautauqua County, western New York, have now merged into the giant Lakeshore field, which has an ultimate recovery of 650 billion cf of gas. Assuming 40 acre spacing the median estimated ultimate recovery per well is 70 MMCFG (play 6728), 50 MMCFG (play 6729), and high risk/low success ratio for plays 6730 and 6731 ([Wandrey et al., 1997](#)). Below are some examples of production data (for the better wells) from the "Clinton" sands in Ohio.

County (OH) Production	Township	Operator	Cumulative Gas (MMCF) per Lease	Years of Production
Noble.....	Brookfield.....	Kingston Oil Corp. ....	146,835 .....	1992-1995
Noble.....	Brookfield.....	Everflow Eastern.....	206,736 .....	1990-1995
Noble.....	Brookfield.....	Kingston Oil Corp. ....	94,548 .....	1993-1995
Trumbull .....	Fowler .....	Eastern Petroleum.....	118,622 .....	1987-1995
Trumbull .....	Fowler .....	Eastern Petroleum.....	82,148 .....	1985-1994
Trumbull .....	Fowler .....	Eastern Petroleum.....	190,776 .....	1984-1995
Noble.....	Center.....	Kingston Oil Corp. ....	490,911 .....	1985-1995

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** in Ohio, average Clinton-Medina Nitrogen content is 5.1%, Carbon Dioxide content is 0.1% (Hugman et al., 1993). In the Rome Trough and adjacent areas, very high inerts in natural gas have been reported from pre-Knox rocks, sometimes rendering the gas non-combustible (up to 78% Nitrogen)
- b. Recovery** Low. Continuous-type accumulations are characterized by low individual well-production rates and small well-drainage area. Directional/horizontal wells are being drilled to reduce the number of well sites.
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** very good There are numerous gas lines in the basin.
- d. Overmaturity** none
- e. Basin maturity** mature
- f. Sediment consolidation** consolidation/porosity reduction occurs with depth of burial
- g. Porosity/completion problems** tight sands. Improved hydraulic fracturing techniques in recent years resulted in higher gas recoveries.
- h. Permeability** pre-Knox=1.0 md (Innerkip field, Oxford Co., Ontario)
- i. Porosity** pre-Knox=3.5 to 22% (Innerkip field, Ontario)

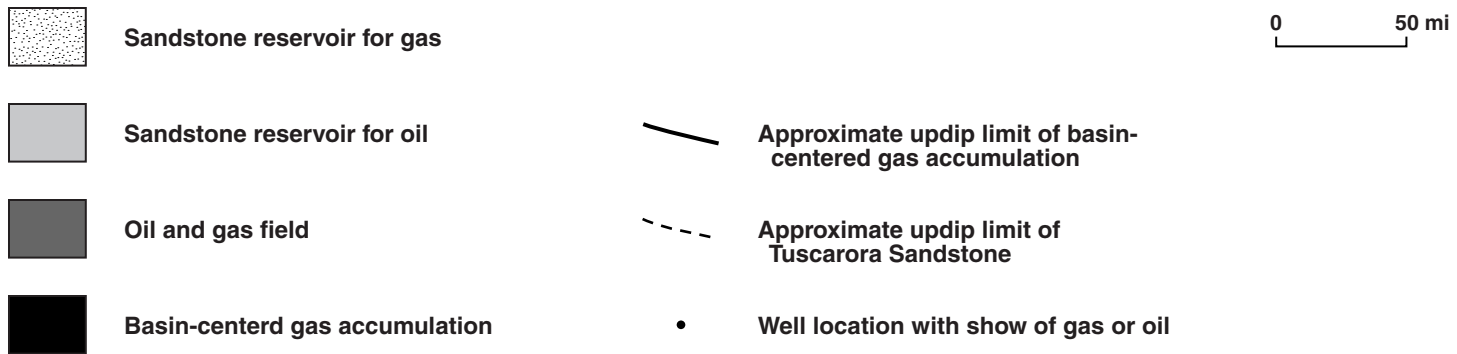
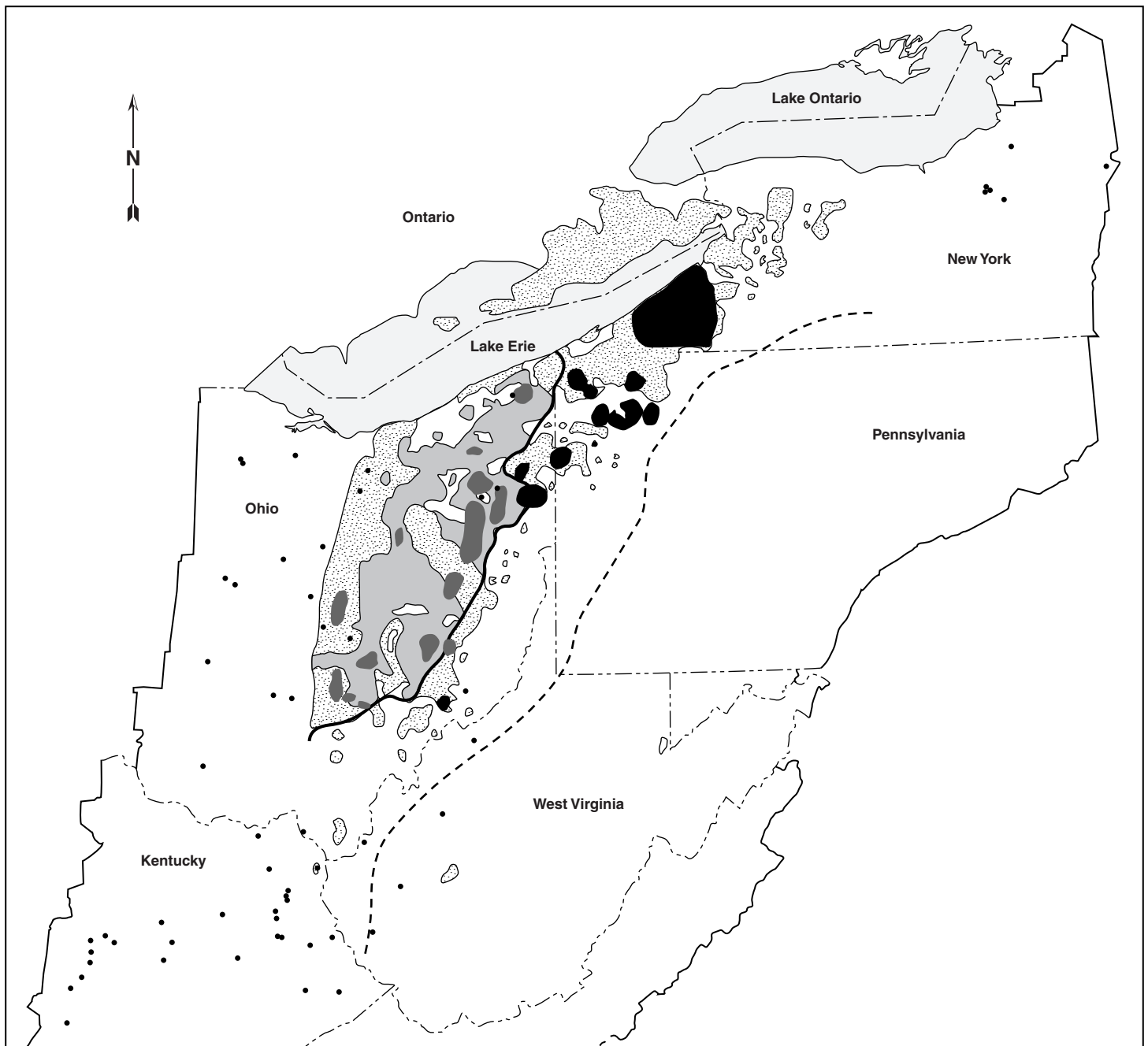


Figure 1. Map showing regional hydrocarbon accumulation in Lower Silurian sandstone reservoirs of the Appalachian basin. Oil and gas shows seen in wells are from pre-Knox units. After Harris and Baranoski (1996), and Ryder (1998).

System	Series	North/West	Central	South	Sequence		
Permian	Lower		Dunkard Gr		Alleghenian Flysch		
Pennsylvanian	Upper		Monongahela Gr Conemaugh Gr Allegheny Gr				
	Middle		Pottsville Gr	Breathitt Fm Lee Fm			
	Lower						
Mississippian	Upper		Bluestone Fm Princeton Ss Hinton Fm	Pennington Fm	Lower Carboniferous Flysch Molasse Stable Shelf		
	Lower	Rockwell Mbr Riddleburg Sh Mbr Cussewago Ss Mbr Oswayo Mbr	Price Fm Rockwell Fm	Maccrady Cloyd Cgl Mbr Sunbury Sh Mbr Berea Ss		Price Fm Ft. Payne Fm Grainger Fm	Borden Fm
Devonian	Upper	Dunkirk Sh West Falls Gr Genessee Fm Genessee Sh Mbr Moscow Sh Ludlowville Sh Skaneateles Sh Marcellus Sh Onondaga Ls	Ohio Sh Cleveland Sh Mbr Huron Sh Fm Rhinstreet Sh Fm Mahantango Fm Delaware Ls Columbus Ls	Catskill Fm Harrell Sh Tully Ls Marcellus Sh Tioga Bentonite Onondaga Ls Huntersville Ch Needmore Sh Oriskany/Ridgeley Ss Helderberg Gr	Hampshire Fm Chemung Brallier Millboro Sh	Chattanooga Sh	Acadian Flysch
	Middle						
	Lower						
Silurian	Upper	Keyser/Bass Islands Salina Gr Lockport Dol	Keyser Fm Tonoloway Fm Wills Creek Fm Bloomsburg Fm Mifflintown Fm Keefer Ss	WilliamSPORT Ss McKenzie Fm		Post Taconic Molasse and Carbonate Shelf	
	Lower	Clinton Gr Medina Gr	Shawangunk Fm Massanutten Ss	Rose Hill Fm Tuscarora Fm	Clinch Fm		
Ordovician	Upper	Queenston Fm Oswego Ss	Reedsville Fm Bald Eagle Ss Martinsburg Fm	Juniata Fm	Sequatchie Fm	Taconic Flysch	
	Middle	Utica Fm/Antes Fm	Black River /Trenton Ls	Liberty Hall Mbr	Stone River /Nashville Gr		Chickamauga Gr
	Lower		Wells Creek Dol	Pond Spring Fm	Sevier/Blockhouse Sh		
Cambrian	Upper	Rose Hill Ss Trempeleau Dol Kerbel Fm	Conocheague Fm	Copper Ridge Dol		Iapetan Rift and Passive Margin	
	Middle		Elbrook Fm Honaker Dol	Maynardville Dol Nolichucky Sh Maryville Ls Rogersville Sh Rutledge Sh Pumpkin Valley Sh	Knox Gr Conasauga Sh Conasauga Gr		
	Lower	Antietam Fm Harpers Fm Weverton-Loudon Fms	Rome Fm/Waynesboro Fm Shady Fm/Tomstown Dol	Erwin Fm Hampton Fm Unicoi Fm	Chilhowee Gr		
Precambrian				Walden Creek Gr Cades Ss Snowbird Gr Mount Rogers Fm	Ocoee Supergroup		

Figure 2. Stratigraphic nomenclature and correlation chart for the Appalachian basin. After Milici (1996).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Arkoma Basin follows an east-west trend from northern Arkansas into east-central Oklahoma. **Figure 1** shows the structural features that border the area: the Ouachita Mountains to the south; the Seminole Arch and the Arbuckle Uplift to the west; and the Ozark Uplift to the north. Tertiary sediments of the Mississippi Embayment cover the eastern part of the basin. **Figure 2** shows the basin is asymmetric in profile.

The basin is characterized by normal faulting on the north and compressional structures on the south. Development occurred from Cambrian to early Pennsylvanian time. Prior to basin development, the area was a carbonate shelf (**Horn and Curtis, 1996**). Subsurface folds and thrust faults were formed during the late stages of foreland basin development. The basin was completely filled with late Pennsylvanian sediments (**Horn and Curtis, 1996**).

Structural styles influence hydrocarbon production in the Arkoma basin. The northern Arkansas gas fairway and central basin are dominated by blind imbricate thrust faults that ramp over normal fault blocks at depths above 5000 feet. Gas reservoirs have been found below the thrust faults at depths of 5000 to 10,000 feet.

Seismic and well data reveal a southward thickening package of Carboniferous flysch (**Figure 2**) overlying thin Paleozoic shelf strata in western Arkansas (**Figure 3**). Total sediment thickness is estimated to be 46,000 feet in the southern Ouachita mountains. At least 39,000 feet of flysch were deposited north of the Ouachita mountain front (**Lillie et al., 1983**).

North of the Ouachita mountains, the Cambro-Ordovician Arbuckle carbonates were deposited in a marine shelf environment (**Gromer, 1981**). The Devonian-Mississippian Arkansas Novaculite was deposited when rapid subsidence occurred in the Ouachita basin. The Mississippian Stanley shale Group, the Pennsylvanian Jackfork Group, the Johns Valley Formation and the Atoka Formation as the Arkoma basin continued to subside. The Atoka Fm includes 20,000 feet of shale, sandstone and coal beds. Flysch sedimentation continued until mid-Pennsylvanian time, when northward thrusting displaced the geosyncline (**Gromer, 1981**). The Ouachita fold belt was produced by a collision between an island arc and the North American plate (**Wickham, et al., 1976**).

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

Natural gas was first produced in 1901 at a depth of 2,000 feet from Pennsylvanian sandstones in Sebastian County, Arkansas. The greatest exploration activity occurred along the northern part of the basin in Arkansas and Oklahoma. Most major fields were discovered within the first 30 years of industry activity (**Horn and Curtis, 1996**). In 1930, gas production was established from the Atokan Spiro sandstone at a depth of 6300 feet. Wilburton field, the Arkoma basin's second largest field, was discovered in 1929 with production from Upper Atokan sandstones at 2500 feet. The Spiro sandstone was tested in 1960 and soon became the main producing zone. Except for Wilburton and Red Oak fields, very few successful wells were drilled below 10,000 feet prior to the 1970's (**Horn and Curtis, 1996**).

Production was established from the Spiro sandstone and Arbuckle carbonates in northern Oklahoma and Arkansas during the late 1970s, opening a new fairway for deeper exploration. Production from Arbuckle (Cambro-Ordovician), Viola (Ordovician) and Hunton (Siluro-Devonian) was established at Wilburton field at depths of 13,000 to 14,500 feet in 1988 (**Horn and Curtis, 1996**).

Limited shallow oil production occurs from the Stanley group (Mississippian) and fractured Paleozoic cherts (Devonian Arkansas Novaculite) in the southern Ouachitas (**Horn and Curtis, 1996**).

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

The Atoka formation contains coals and shales with gas-prone kerogen. It extends over a wide area and is very thick. Middle Atokan Red Oak sands contain some of the largest gas reserves in the Oklahoma part of the Arkoma basin (Gromer, 1981).

The Woodford shale, which contains type II oil prone kerogen, may have generated in excess of 22 billion barrels of oil (Comer and Hinch, 1987). This oil has probably cracked to gas in the deepest parts of the Arkoma basin (Horn and Curtis, 1996). Other source rocks include the Womble (Ordovician), Polk Creek (Ordovician), Sylvan (Ordovician), Woodford (Devonian-Mississippian), Arkansas Novaculite (Devonian-Mississippian) and Caney (Mississippian) shales. Each of these has probably expelled significant hydrocarbons (Horn and Curtis, 1996). Atokan shales are estimated to have generated between 53 and 212 TCFG. A large, relatively untested area in southwestern Arkansas contains thick sequences of interbedded source and reservoir rocks, and may contain large accumulations of gas (Horn and Curtis, 1996).

Figure 4 illustrates profiles of depth vs. vitrinite reflectance (Ro) for undifferentiated wells in Arkansas and Oklahoma. Hendrick (1992) listed the following vitrinite reflectance values for producing zones at Wilburton Field:

Hartshorne Coal	Ro < 1%
Atoka Shale	Ro = 2.3% at 7,500 ft
Atoka Shale	Ro = 2.6% at 9,400 ft
Spiro Sandstone	Ro = 2.7% at 10,000 ft
Spiro Sandstone	Ro = 3.0% at 11,500 ft
Arbuckle Dolomite	Ro = 3.8%

These unusually high vitrinite values at moderate depths indicate a potentially overmature basin. Several thousand feet of sediment may have been eroded from the surface.

The extensive source rocks and high thermal maturity levels in the Arkoma basin indicate that basin-centered gas accumulations may exist which have not yet been identified. Thick Atoka shales probably provide the primary barriers to gas migration. In the lower Paleozoic section, several shale intervals encasing productive carbonate and sandstone reservoirs are thought to be effective seals (Horn and Curtis, 1996).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Arkoma Basin Province, Play, Ordovician through Pennsylvanian Desmoinesian

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Ordovician Womble shale through Pennsylvanian Desmoinesian shales and coals ([Horn and Curtis, 1996](#))
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** range up to 19.6% in Woodford Shale ([Comer and Hinch, 1987](#)) and average 1.1% in Atokan shales ([Horn and Curtis, 1996](#))
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro ranges from <1.0% for shallow Desmoinesian coals to 3.8% for the deep Arbuckle reservoir at Wilburton field ([Horn and Curtis, 1996](#)). Ro ranges from 0.8% to 3.5% at Red Oak field ([Houseknecht and McGilvery, 1990](#))
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** maturation levels are high. Deep parts of the basin may be overmature
- f. Age and lithologies** Ordovician to Pennsylvanian, sands, shales, coals and carbonates
- g. Rock extent/quality** extensive source and reservoir rock distribution. Reservoir rocks often become tight in the deep parts of the basin. Permeability barriers (seals) are poorly understood and undocumented ([Horn and Curtis, 1996](#))
- h. Potential reservoirs** many producing reservoirs
- i. Major traps/seals** Woodford shale, Atokan shales, Desmoinesian shales, and Cambrian through Devonian shales and carbonates
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** both in-situ generation and long distance migration of gases and oils from shales, carbonates and coaly rocks. Hydrocarbon generation is probably ongoing with thermal cracking of oils from type II kerogen bearing shales.  
  
The Bakken shale model of [Meissner \(1978\)](#), for hydrocarbon generation and expulsion applies to the Woodford shale, the Arkansas Novaculite equivalent, and the other type II kerogen source rocks (lower Paleozoic) ([Horn and Curtis, 1996](#)).
- k. Depth ranges** earliest production in Arkansas was at 2000 ft in depth; productive rocks occur at depths ranging to 14,500 ft at Wilburton field ([Horn and Curtis, 1996](#)). Other early production occurred as shallow as 1300 ft ([Houseknecht and McGilvery, 1990](#))
- l. Pressure gradients** subnormal pressure gradients (0.3 psi/ft) in the Red Oak and Spiro sands at Red Oak Field ([Houseknecht and McGilvery, 1990](#))

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Red Oak field produces from Pennsylvanian sandstones at depths ranging from 1400 ft to 13,000 ft; Wilburton field produces from Cambro-Ordovician Arbuckle at depths from 13,000 to 14,500 ft
- b. Cumulative production** Red Oak field has produced 55 Bcfg from the Hartshorne, 700 Bcfg from the Red Oak, and 200 Bcfg from the Spiro sandstones as of 1987

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** gases have high btu content and low total inert gas content
- b. Recovery** recoveries depend upon permeability, porosity and depth
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** very good
- d. Overmaturity** probably overmature in the southern and eastern parts of the basin. Production exists where apparent overmaturity occurs
- e. Basin maturity** most of the basin is mature to overmature
- f. Sediment consolidation** most rocks are well indurated
- g. Porosity/completion problems** shales, tightly cemented sands & other tight (low permeable rocks) have potential to produce where they are naturally fractured (many deep Anadarko basin fields have permeabilities of less than 0.1 md). Water sensitive clays also cause problems. Diagenetic permeability barriers are poorly understood.
- h. Permeability** 0.1-200 md
- i. Porosity** 5-23%



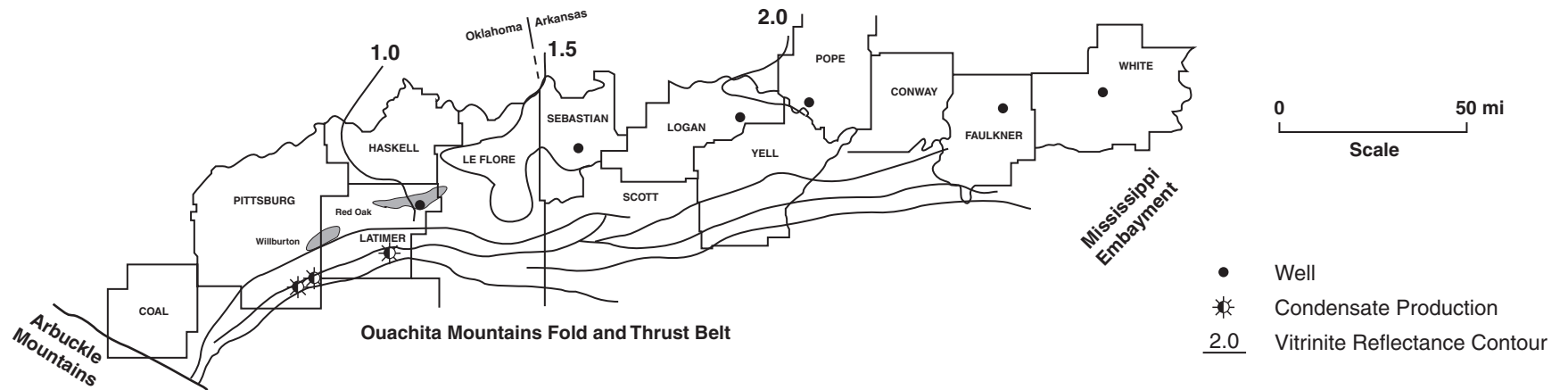
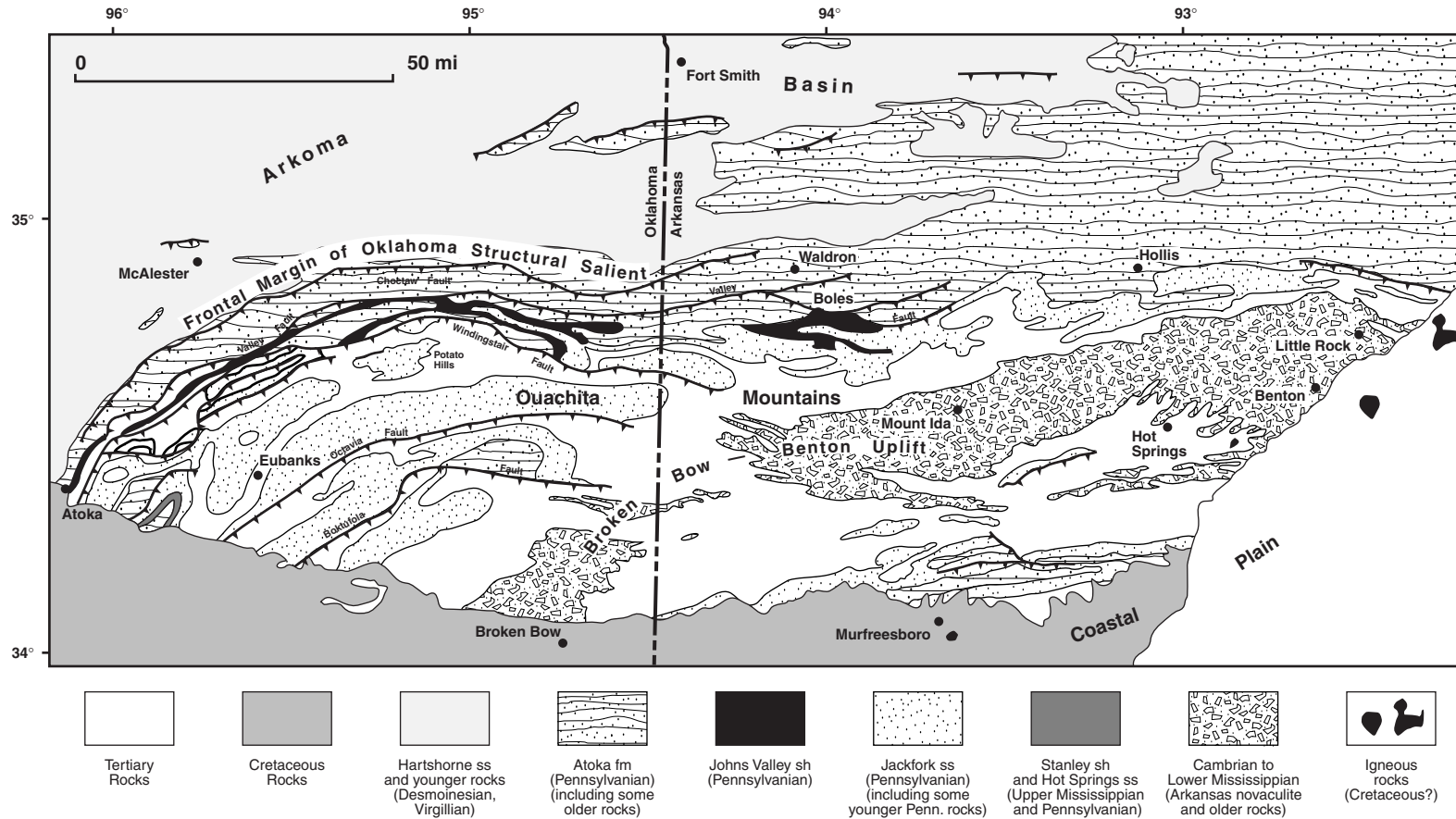


Figure 1: Geologic map of Ouachita Mountains and outline of present-day Arkoma basin. Vitrinite reflectance values derived from Hartshorne coal. After Gromer (1991), and Horn and Curtis (1996).

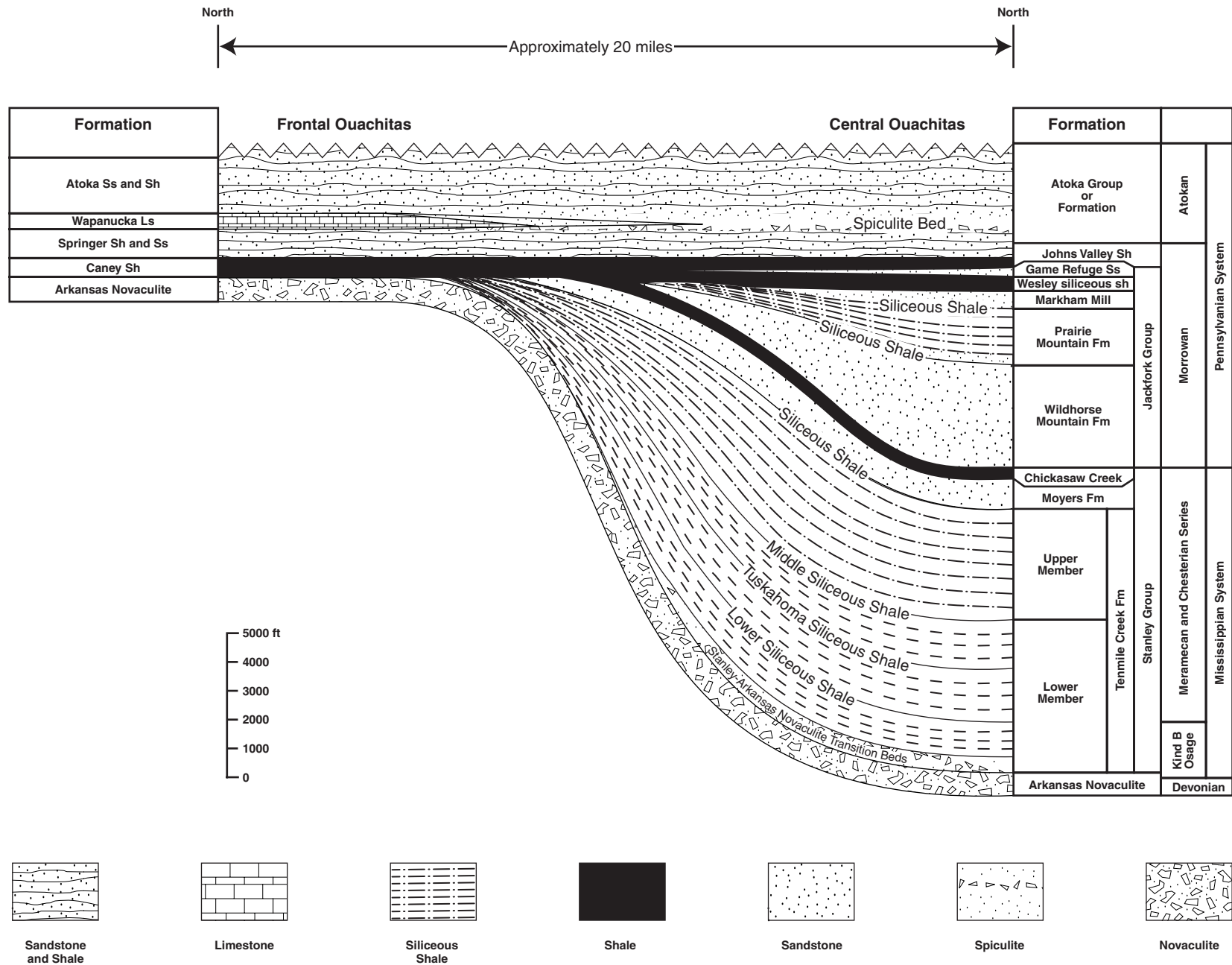


Figure 2. Diagrammatic cross section showing facies changes and correlations of the Late Mississippian and Early Pennsylvanian formations from the frontal Ouachitas to the central Ouachitas, southeastern Oklahoma, with thrust faults eliminated. After Gromer (1991) and Cline (1968).

System	Series	Arkoma Foreland Basin Facies			Kerogen Type & TOC (%)	Ouachita Mountain Fold and Thrust Belt Facies	Kerogen Type & TOC (%)		
		Arkansas		Oklahoma					
Pennsylvanian	Desmoinesian			Marmaton	Calvin				
				Cabaniss	Senora				
	Boggy Savanna McAlester Hartshorne Ss		Krebs Group	Boggy Savanna McAlester Hartshorne Ss	<1.0 - 25			Atoka Formation Lynn Mountain Formation  Johns Valley Formation	II III <1.0
	Alma Series, Carpenter Basham Upper Hartford Nichols Middle Hartford, Turner Lower Hartford, Morris Tackett Cecil Series Spiro Orr Barton A, Barton B, Barton C		Dirty Creek, Fanshawe Diamond, Red Oak Panola Brazil-Smallwood, Shay Spiro						
Morrowan	Wapanucka Limestone Kessler Bloyd Brentwood Hale		Wapanucka Limestone Union Valley Cromwell		III 0.5 - 3.4	Jackfork Group Game Refuge Wesley Markham Mill Prairie Mountain Wildhorse Mountain	III 1.0		
Mississippian	Chesterian			Goddard Shale		III 0.5 - 3.4	Stanley Shale Chickasaw Creek  Moyers Ten Mile Creek	III 1.0 - 1.9	
	Meramecian	Pitkin Limestone Fayetteville Shale Hindsville Limestone Moorefield Formation		Caney Shale					
	Osagean			Welden Limestone					
	Kinderhookian	Boone Formation							
Devonian	Upper and Middle	Chattanooga Shale  Sylamore Sandstone		Woodford Shale  Misener Sandstone		II III <1.0 - 14	Arkansas Novaculite	II III <1.0 - 1.4	
	Lower	Penters Chert		Salisaw Formation Frisco Formation					
Silurian	Niagaran					II III <1.0 - 1.4	Missouri Mountain Shale  Blaylock Sandstone	II III <1.0 - 1.4	
	Alexandrian	Lafferty Limestone St. Clair Limestone Brassfield Limestone	Hunton Group	Henryhouse Formation  Chimneyhill Subgroup Petite Oolite	Hunton Group				
Ordovician	Cincinnatian	Sylvan Cason Shale		Sylvan Shale		II 1.0 - 9.0	Polk Creek Shale  Bigfork Chert	II III <1.0 - 1.6 <1.0	
	Champlainian	Fernvale Limestone Kimmswick Limestone, Plattin Limestone, Joachim Dolomite		Welling Formation Viola Springs Formation					Viola Group
		St. Peter Sandstone		Bromide Tulip Creek McIish Oil Creek Joins		Simpson Group			
		Tyner Formation Jasper Limestone King River Ss, Burgen Ss		Everton Formation			I II 1.0 - 9.0		
	Canadian	Powell Dolomite Cotter Dolomite Jefferson City Dolomite Roubidoux Formation Gasconade-Van Buren Formation		West Spring Creek Kinblade Cool Creek McKenzie Hill Butterfly Dolomite		Arbuckle Group	Mazarn Shale  Crystal Mountain Sandstone	II III <1.0 - 3.4	
Cambrian	Eminence Dolomite Polosi Dolomite Derby-Doerun-Davis Formation Bonneterre Dolomite Lamontte Sandstone		Singal Mountain Limestone Royer Dolomite Fort Sill Limestone						
			Honey Creek Limestone Reagen Sandstone		Timbered Hills Group	Collier Shale			
Precambrian	Spavinaw Granite		Granite and Rhyolite		Not Exposed				

Figure 3. Stratigraphic column for the Arkoma foreland basin and Ouachita Mountains, summarizing the range of total organic carbon (TOC by % weight) and kerogen type. After Montgomery (1989), Johnson and Cardott (1992), Stone et al. (1994), and Horn and Curtis (1996).

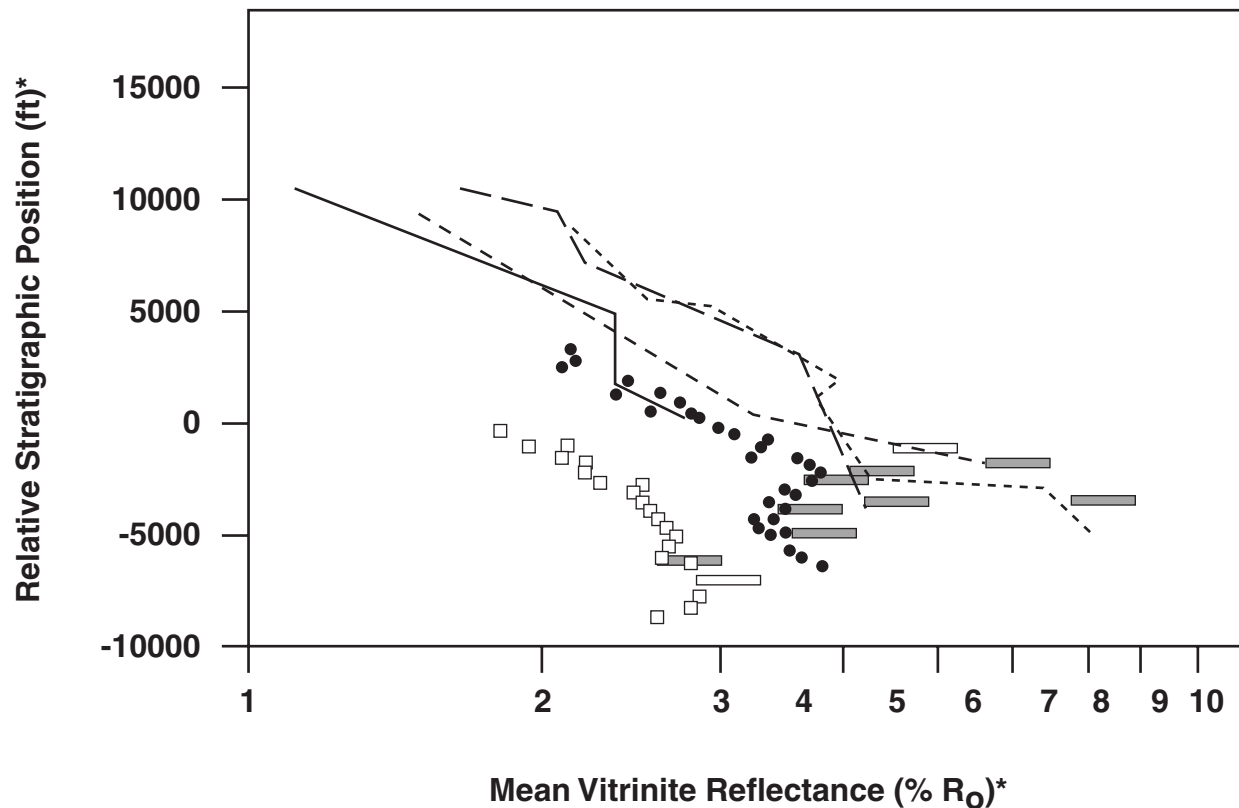


Figure 4. Depth vs. vitrinite reflectance profile for wells in Arkansas and Oklahoma. These profiles use the Spiro sandstone as a stratigraphic datum and indicate that thermal maturity of eastern Arkansas wells does not follow the inferred west-to-east increase in maturity across the basin. After Horn and Curtis (1996) and Houseknecht et al. (1992).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Black Warrior basin of Alabama and Mississippi is a foreland basin located in the major structural reentrant between the Appalachian fold-and-thrust belt to the southeast and the Ouachita fold-and-thrust belt to the southwest. [Figure 1](#) shows the basin location and its major structural features. The northern margin of the basin is bounded by the Nashville dome. The basin is shaped like a kite with its tail facing south, and has a surface area of about 35,000 square miles. North to south, the basin extends about 190 miles, and the east-west width is about 220 miles. The overall sedimentary section in the province includes rocks of Paleozoic, Mesozoic and Cenozoic age that range in thickness from about 7,000 ft along the northern margin to about 31,000 ft in the depocenter located in eastern Mississippi ([Ryder, 1994](#)).

The geotectonic history of the basin includes 5 stages:

- 1) Late Precambrian-Early Cambrian rift with associated deposition of coarse clastics.
- 2) Middle Cambrian-Mississippian period of stable shelf deposition (7000 ft of shallow water carbonates) occurring on a passive continental margin.
- 3) Late Mississippian (Chester) transitional episode; early stages of continental collision, marine deltaic sedimentation and several major regressive-transgressive cycles.
- 4) Early-Late (?) Pennsylvanian time of maximum basin subsidence and synorogenic deposition related to maturation of the Appalachian-Ouachita thrust belts. Following a brief period of barrier bar development, thick clastic wedges prograded from source areas along the south margin. Abundant coal bed development in north-central portion of the basin.
- 5) Permian-Cretaceous erosion/non-deposition ending with Late Cretaceous marine incursion and deposition into Early Tertiary shallow marine sediments (Mississippi Embayment).

[Figure 2](#) shows a regional cross section of Mississippian strata across northwestern Alabama. The Black Warrior basin was first downwarped in the Late Mississippian-Early Pennsylvanian and then subsequently filled by Pennsylvanian shallow marine and terrestrial clastic material shed from rising highlands along its southern margin. No Permian or early Mesozoic deposits exist in the basin. Indications are that the Black Warrior was uplifted above sea level in Latest Pennsylvanian-Early Mesozoic time ([Petroleum Information Corp, 1986](#)). Continental break-up during the Mesozoic resulted in the basin becoming downwarped to the southwest and eventually covered by the Mississippi Embayment marine transgressive episode ([Mancini et al., 1983](#)). Most of the basin and its thrust faulted margins are concealed beneath Tertiary and Cretaceous rocks of the Gulf coastal plain and the Mississippi embayment.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

The Black Warrior Basin is very prolific; the Lewis and Carter sandstones (Mississippian Chester Group) are the most productive. The depth to productive horizons ranges from 2,500 to 5,000 ft. Target intervals are generally shallower in Alabama than in Mississippi. The Carter Sandstone and other Mississippian productive intervals extend into deeper basin regions (Bearden and Mancini, 1985). Remarkably high wildcat success rates (50% and more) and the shallow depths of the primary Late Paleozoic reservoir targets (less than 5,000 ft) keep exploration interest high.

There are over 90 individual fields producing oil and gas from two principal productive trends. The northerly trend produces principally from stratigraphic traps. The southern trend produces from structural and combination traps. One of most prolific fields is the unitized North Blowhorn Creek oil field (Lamar County, Alabama), completed in the Carter Sandstone which accounts for nearly 80% of the total oil produced in the entire basin (Petroleum Information Corp., 1986).

There are multiple gas and gas-condensate reservoirs within the Late Paleozoic clastic units. Eleven individual reservoirs exist in the Mississippian Chester Group. At least 4 clastic units within the Lower Pennsylvanian Pottsville Formation produce gas (Figure 3). The clastic units consist of a series of prograding deltaic environments—delta front, bar finger, and distributary channel sands—separated by transgressive shales. Considerable lateral variability occurs in the reservoirs, and porosities range from 5% to 17%; permeabilities range from .01 to 100 md. Thickness of individual reservoirs range from less than 10 ft to about 50 ft. The total sandstone thickness is less than 1,000 ft.

In addition, the deeper Cambro-Ordovician to Devonian carbonate units also produce in certain locations. To date there have been over 40 deep structural tests (deeper than 10,000 feet) drilled on the Mississippi side of the basin. Many of these tests encountered significant gas shows from Mississippian and Pennsylvanian sandstone sections and from deeper Cambro-Ordovician, Silurian and Devonian rocks (Ericksen, 1993; Henderson, 1991). The lower sections need further exploration, as correlative zones to the west (Hunton and Ellenburger groups) are highly productive (Petroleum Information Corp., 1986; Duchscherer, 1972; Devery, 1983).

Also, the Alabama part of the Black Warrior basin is one of the main centers of coalbed degasification in the U.S. Lower Pottsville rocks yield gas from depths of less than 2,700 ft, and estimated resources range from 20 to 35 Tcf. To date the Oak Grove, Pleasant Grove, Brookwood, and Cedar Cove fields combined have yielded 0.9 Tcf.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Basin center gas potential exists in:

- a. thick clastic wedges off the carbonate platform, in western Alabama and eastern Mississippi, including the least-explored deeper depocenters in Mississippi.
- b. micritic and finely crystalline limestones and shale/siltstone intervals within Cambro-Ordovician formations.

The basin covers about 1500 square miles. Gas shows are numerous and widespread throughout the basin. Major source rocks are fairly organic, amorphous and herbaceous-prone pro-delta shales with interbedded sandstone. Available geochemical data (including total organic carbon (TOC) thermal alteration index) suggest the basin is mature and the Late Paleozoic shales should be mainly gas prone (Bearden and Mancini, 1985). Henderson (1991) considers the TOCs of the black shales within the Stone River Limestone (Ordovician) favorable for hydrocarbon generation. Pennsylvanian sands in southern Pickens County, Alabama, contain large volumes of in-situ gas; low gas recoveries indicate relatively low permeabilities (Ericksen, 1999) and low porosities (Champlin, 1999) of the rocks. Pressure gradients recorded to date are normal (Ericksen, 1999; Champlin, 1999).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Eastern U.S., Black Warrior Basin, Cambrian through Pennsylvanian

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** interval includes Mississippian Floyd shale to top of Pennsylvanian Pottsville Formation. Eleven reservoirs within the Chester group and at least 4 clastic units within the Lower Pennsylvanian Pottsville Group. Carter sandstone and other Mississippian productive intervals have been extended into deeper basin regions.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 0.07%-2.36% (Upper Mississippian shales); 2.2% Stone River Limestone shales.
- c. Thermal maturity** mixed including amorphous, herbaceous, woody and coaly material. Alteration state of the kerogen indicates the thermal history is favorable for hydrocarbon generation. Thermal Alteration Index ranging from 2 to 3+ suggest the Upper Mississippian is primarily gas prone.
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** considered mature along with adjoining basins in the southern U.S.
- f. Age and lithologies** Cambrian through Lower Pennsylvanian: black shales of the Stone River Limestone (Ordovician); dark shales of the Conasauga Limestone (Cambrian); Chattanooga (Devonian/Mississippian), Floyd shale including Lewis sandstone; Packwood Formation including Carter sandstone and Pottsville Formation.
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin wide source and reservoir rock distribution
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** interbedded Cambro-Ordovician shales; Floyd Shales and interbedded shales of the Packwood and Pottsville Formations
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models**
- k. Depth ranges** from 2500 ft in Alabama to over 10,000 ft in the deeper basin regions in Mississippi
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**      The Lewis and Carter intervals are the most highly productive, especially in the north-central part of the basin (Lamar and Fayette counties, Alabama and Monroe, Clay, and Lownders counties in Mississippi)  
  
Grove field Carter sandstone-67 Bcf; Coal Fire Creek Carter Sandstone-19 Bcf, Lewis sandstone 6.9 Bcf, Fayette sandstone 2.5 Bcf; North Blowhorn Creek oil field Carter sandstone accounts for nearly 80% of the total oil produced in the entire basin ([Petroleum Information, 1986](#)), Carter sandstone 11.4 Bcf, Millerella 10.5 Bcf; **Sanders Ss** one well (10,130-10,164 ft)-over 12 Bcf in 10 years. Yellow Creek Devonian chert production;
- b. Cumulative production**      **Fairview field** Ordovician (Knox) dolomite-one well-1.8 MMcf monthly. cumulative production for Star field (Lamar county, Alabama) producing from a combination trap and numerous horizons:

<b>Producing Formation (gas sands) (10/98)</b>	<b>Cumulative Oil (10/98)</b>	<b>Cumulative Gas (10/98)</b>	<b>Producing Wells</b>
Carter (Miss).....	99,799.....	19,218,189.....	7
Chandler (Penn).....	27,543.....	226,233.....	0
Fayette (Penn).....	0.....	10,400.....	1
Lewis (Miss).....	14,248.....	13,146,529.....	7
Lower Nason (Penn).....	372.....	757,692.....	1
Lower Millerella (Miss).....	797.....	1,264,601.....	0
Upper Nason (Penn).....	128.....	187,983.....	0
Carter Oil (Miss).....	78,955.....	6838.....	1
Chandler Oil (Penn).....	865.....	0.....	0
Total Cumulative Production.....	222,707.....	34,818,492.....	17

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery**      low in south Pickens County, Alabama
- c. Pipeline infrastructure**      very good There are numerous gas lines in the basin.
- d. Overmaturity**      none



- e. Basin maturity**                    mature
- f. Sediment consolidation**    consolidation/porosity reduction occurs with depth of burial
- g. Porosity/completion problems**    most wells are shallow and problem-free. Low porosity in south Pickens County, Alabama ([Champlin, 1999](#); [Ericksen, 1999](#)).
- h. Permeability**                    0.01 to 100 md
- i. Porosity**                            5-17%

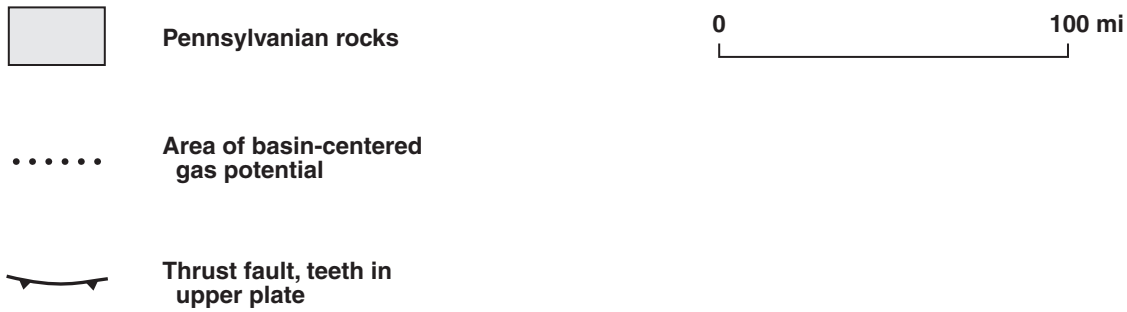
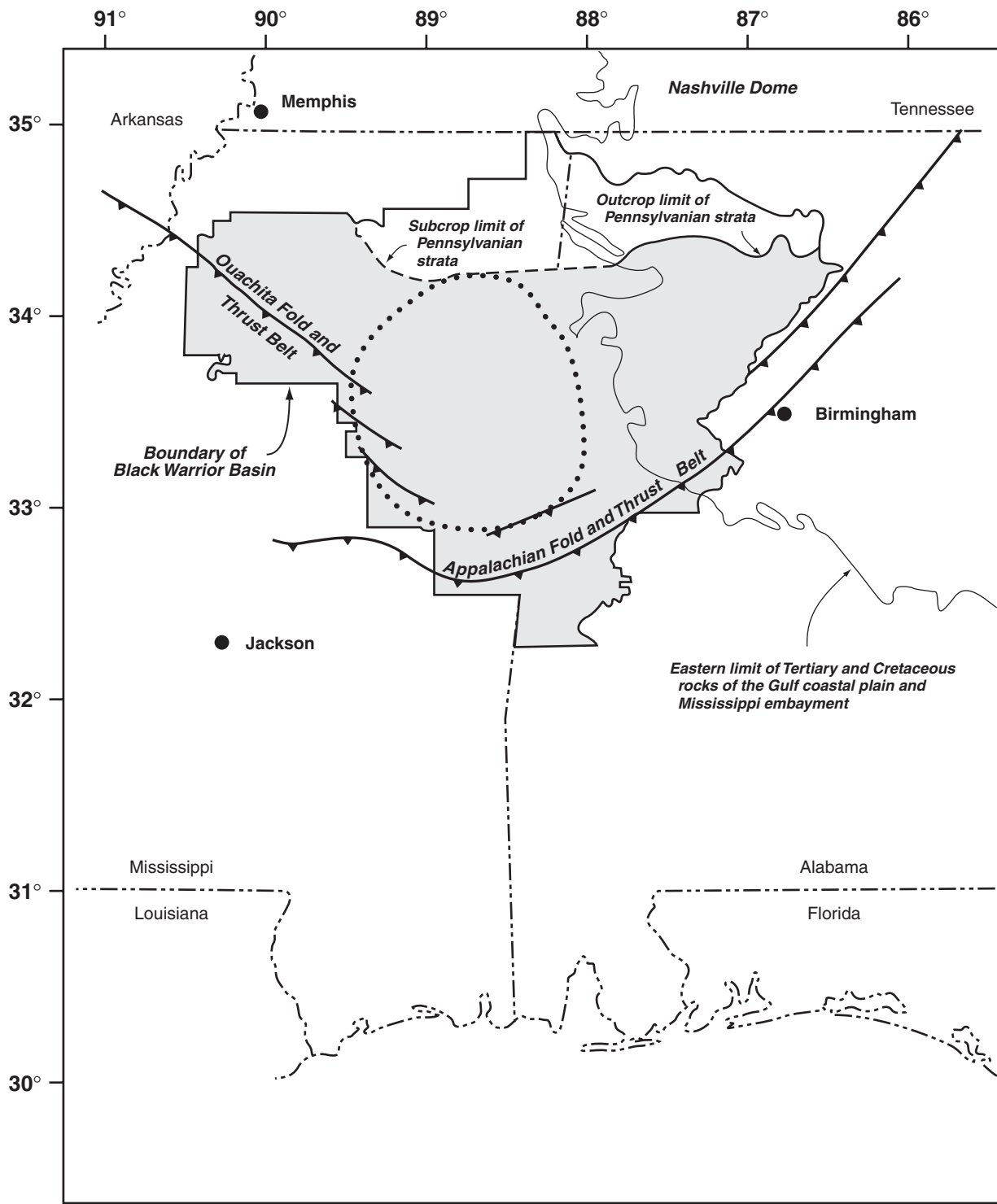
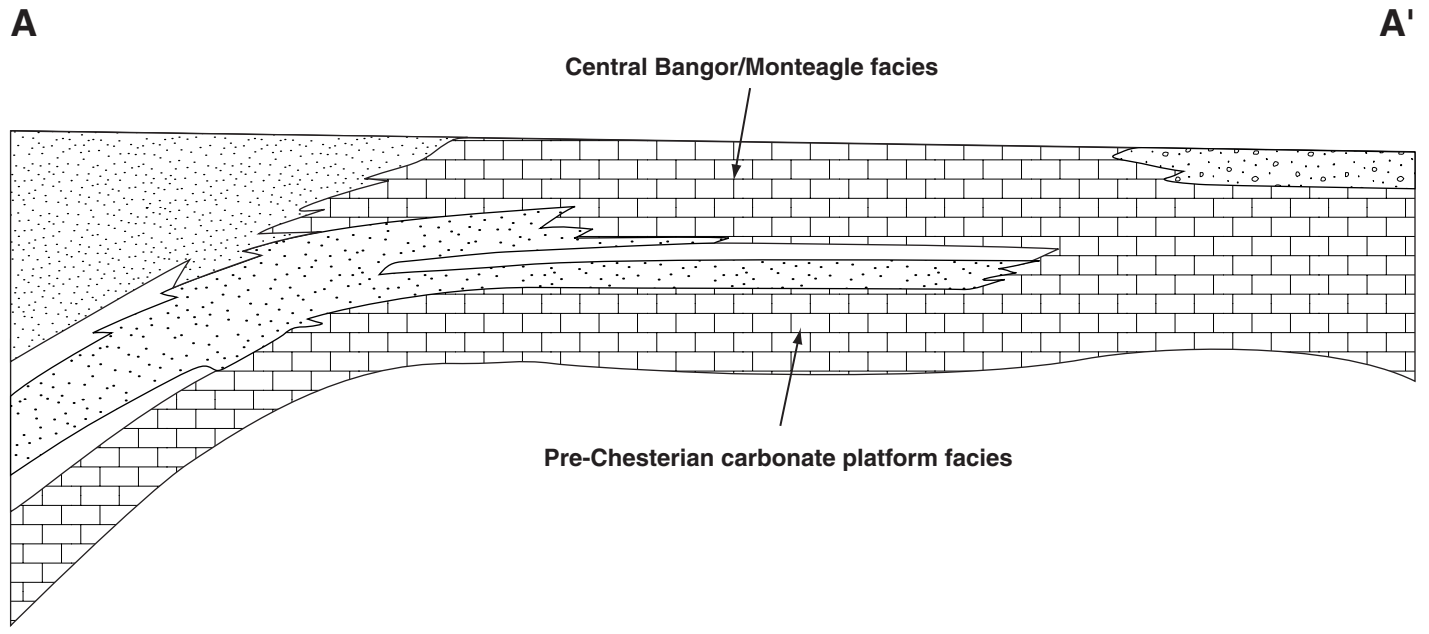

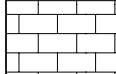


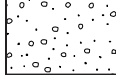


Figure 1. Location map of Black Warrior Basin, Mississippi and Alabama. After Ryder (1994).



-  Clastic rocks
-  Carbonate rocks
-  Undifferentiated sedimentary rocks
-  Southwestern Floyd/Parkwood clastic facies
-  Northeastern Pennington clastic facies

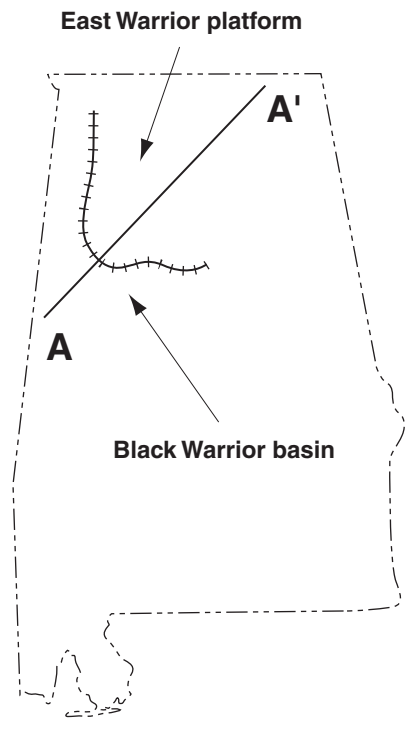


Figure 2. Regional cross section of northwestern Alabama showing lithofacies of Mississippian strata across East Warrior platform into Black Warrior basin. After Thomas (1972), and Bearden and Manconi (1985).

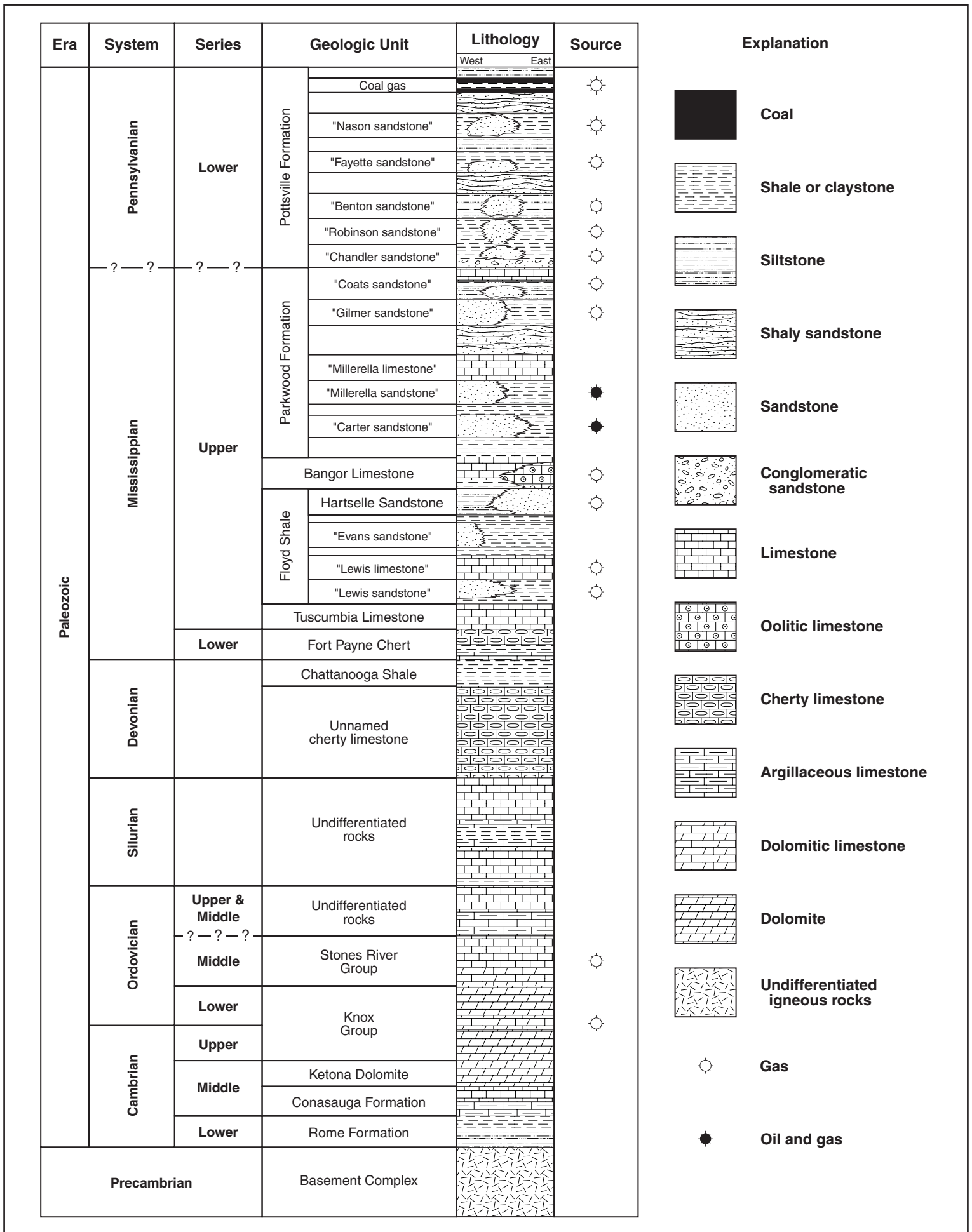


Figure 3. Generalized stratigraphic column for the Black Warrior basin, Alabama. After Geological Survey of Alabama (1986).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The interior basins of Alaska cover a broad area extending from the Canadian border on the east to the Bering Sea on the west. These basins occupy three geological provinces in central Alaska—Kandik, Alaska Interior, and Interior Lowlands—which collectively comprise the geographically defined Central Alaska Province (Figure 1). The Central Alaska Province covers about 300,000 square miles between the Brooks Range on the north and the Alaska Range on the south (Stanley, 1996).

Central Alaskan geology is complex and varied, characterized by fold and thrust belts. Diverse crustal terranes formed along the ancestral North American cratonic margin, and structural deformation in this region is often severe (Magoon, 1993). Much of central Alaska experienced deformation in late Cretaceous to early Tertiary time (Stanley, 1996). The basins include areas of complexly deformed and locally metamorphosed flysch deposits underlying thick Cenozoic nonmarine sediments (Kirschner, 1988).

Three types of basins occur within the Central Alaska province (Magoon and Kirschner, 1990):

1. segments of the Cordilleran fold and thrust belt. The Kandik province represents such a segment, and is characterized by thrust-faulted anticlines that largely affected clastic and carbonate reservoirs of Paleozoic to Tertiary age. The right-lateral Tintina fault truncates the province on the southwest (Magoon, 1993).
2. Mesozoic flysch basins. The flysch belts and flysch terranes represent volcanic-plutonic arc-basin deposits (Magoon and Kirschner, 1990). The flysch belts of the Yukon-Koyukuk, Kuskokwim, and Bethel basins consist of deep marine turbidite sandstones and shales, shallow marine alluvial fans, and coal bearing deltaic and fluvial facies (Stanley, 1996).
3. Cenozoic basins. These consist of undeformed to moderately deformed strata reflecting a distinctive gravity low (Magoon and Kirschner, 1990). They include a thick sequence of Tertiary and Quaternary rocks overlying Precambrian to Mesozoic igneous and metamorphic rocks (Stanley, 1996).

The stratigraphic section consists of a sequence of Precambrian rocks overlain by a succession of Paleozoic to Cenozoic sediments. Figure 2 illustrates the generalized stratigraphic nomenclature common across the Central Alaska province. The Kandik province contains the thickest stratigraphic section, with Proterozoic to Cenozoic rocks having a cumulative thickness greater than 40,000 feet (Hite, 1997). The Paleozoic section is approximately 15,000 feet thick. An unconformity at the top of the McCann Hill chert separates the Lower Paleozoic continental margin sediments from the overlying Upper Devonian to Permian foreland basin sequence (Hite, 1997). The Nenana and Middle Tenana basins of the Interior Lowlands province contain an assemblage of sedimentary rocks from the Middle and Lower Miocene to Pliocene Usibelli group, which nonconformably overlie Precambrian and Paleozoic rocks (Stanley et al., 1990). The Bethel and Yukon-Koyukuk basins of the Alaska Interior province contain thick, widely distributed Cretaceous strata, including a large volume of volcanic rocks. Basal andesitic rocks are overlain by about 10,000 feet of graywacke and mudstones of lower Cretaceous Albian age (Patton, 1971).

## HYDROCARBON POTENTIAL

There is no known hydrocarbon production in the basins of central Alaska. Drilling is very sparse, but the few wells drilled have encountered numerous shows of oil and gas. Other similar regions in Alaska are richly productive. Exploration efforts began in the Central Alaska basins as a result of hydrocarbon discoveries on the North Slope. Cretaceous strata similar to those on the North Slope exist beneath alluvial lowlands. Operators drilled a 12,000 foot well near Nulato on the Yukon River, and a 15,000 foot hole in the Yukon-Kuskokwim basin. Neither wells had commercial shows (Patton, 1971).

The sedimentary sequences in central Alaskan basins may provide favorable settings for basin-centered hydrocarbon accumulations. Reservoir rocks in the Tertiary basins of central Alaska may be similar to the reservoirs in the producing fields of the Cook Inlet-Beluga-Sterling play (Magoon and Kirschner, 1990).

The Kandik and Middle Tanana basins appear to have the greatest hydrocarbon potential (Grether and Morgan, 1988). The Kandik and Yukon Flats basins may contain significant reserves of oil and gas within a 40,000 feet thick sedimentary package.

Three exploratory wells have been drilled in the Kandik province. These wells encountered some porosity and bitumen in Devonian carbonates (DiBona and Kirschner, 1984). The Triassic Glenn Shale in the Kandik province is an organic equivalent to the Shublik Formation of the North Slope and may have generated as much as 1.5 billion barrels of oil per cubic mile of sediment (Hite, 1997). In the Middle Tanana basin, only two exploratory wells have been drilled—the Unocal Nanana No. 1, and the ARCO Totek Hills No. 1. Both wells penetrated a thick Tertiary coal-bearing section of the Usibelli Group and terminated in metamorphic basement (Smith, 1995). The ARCO Totek Hills well was drilled on the basin flank and passed through 3,015 feet of Tertiary rocks. The sandstones averaged 17% porosity and 11 md permeability. The claystones contained Type II kerogen and indicate some oil potential (Grether and Morgan, 1988). Smith (1995) suggests that Tertiary coals of the Yukon Flats, Nenana, and Middle Tanana basins provide opportunities for commercial gas production.

Three hypothetical petroleum systems occur in central Alaska (Stanley, 1996):

1. Cenozoic gas play. This play includes organically rich source rocks and have a potential for nonassociated gas in undeformed to moderately deformed strata.
2. Mesozoic gas play. This play lies within sequences of flysch deposits, particularly in the Yukon-Koyukuk and Kuskokwim basins where various authors have reported lateral facies changes from deep marine turbidites to deltaic and shallow marine sediments (Patton, 1971; Milson, 1989; and Box and Elder, 1992). These facies changes indicate possible stratigraphic traps and may contain a basin-centered gas accumulation. The Benedum Nulato Unit No. 1 well drilled in the Koyukuk basin penetrated gas-prone kerogens in the Cretaceous section (Stanley, 1996).
3. Paleozoic oil play. This includes Ordovician, Silurian and Devonian graptolitic shales similar to ones found in basins elsewhere in North America, the Middle East and North Africa that contain oil-prone kerogen (Klemme and Ulmishek, 1991). These rocks may be potential sources for oil, and if heated sufficiently, a source for natural gas as well.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

In the Central Alaska basins, basin-centered hydrocarbon accumulations potentially exist within thick fluvial and lacustrine units: sandstones, conglomeratic sandstones, turbidites shales, siltstones and coals. Available source and maturation data (TOC, TAI, Ro, and Tmax) indicate that the basins are marginally mature to overmature. Available vitrinite reflectance and Tmax data indicate that late Cretaceous and Tertiary source rocks are thermally immature ([Stanley, 1996](#)).

The Kandik and Middle Tanana basins appear to have the most potential for basin-centered gas accumulation potential. In the Middle Tanana basin, [Stanley et al. 1990](#) estimate the top of the oil window (Ro = 0.6) occurs at depths exceeding 4,500 ft. Vitrinite reflectance values in the Kandik basin fall within the gas generation window ([Figure 3](#)). In the Middle Tanana basin, data from the ARCO Totek Hills No. 1 well indicates the presence of Types II and III kerogen, indicating the Usibelli Group strata may be oil and gas-prone. Based on present information regarding thermal maturity, wells drilled in the deeper parts of the central Alaska basins may encounter strata buried below the top of the oil window, and therefore, potentially encounter basin-centered hydrocarbon accumulations.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Central Alaska, Interior basins, Paleozoic, Upper Triassic, and Tertiary potential basin-centered gas accumulation

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Ford Lake shale, Calico Bluff, Glenn Shale (Devonian to Jurassic), Usibelli Group (Tertiary); Kerogen types: II, III, and IV. Reservoir: Nation River, Calico Bluff, shallow marine limestones of the Permian Tahkandit Formation, unnamed sandstones of Cretaceous and Tertiary ages.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Kandik basin: 7% (Glenn Shale); Holitna basin: 0.61 to 1.59% (Cretaceous Kuskokwim group); Middle Tanana basin: 3.6% (Sanctuary formation of Tertiary Usibelli group), outcrop: 0.5 to 3.5%.
- c. Thermal maturity** Kandik basin:  $T_{max} = 427-579^{\circ}C$ ,  $R_o = 0.8\%$  (mean); Middle Tanana basin:  $T_{max} = 414$  to  $434^{\circ}C$ ,  $R_o = 0.6\%$  (below 4500 ft depth)
- d. Oil or gas prone** primarily oil prone; however, level of maturity probably reaches the "gas window"
- e. Overall basin maturity** marginally mature to overmature (similar to North Slope)
- f. Age and lithologies** Early Cambrian to late Permian (sandstones, shales and carbonates), Upper Cretaceous to Tertiary (sandstones, conglomeratic sandstones, shales, coals and siltstones)
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin wide source and reservoir rock distribution; highly variable rock quality is anticipated as exists on the North Slope, including problems with silica cementation, siderite cementation, calcite cementation, and swelling and moveable clays.
- h. Potential reservoirs** no production exists; however, potential reservoirs include Proterozoic Tindir group; Paleozoic carbonates (including Devonian Nation River, Mississippian and Pennsylvanian Calico Bluff formation); shallow marine limestones of the Permian Tahkandit formation; Cretaceous Kandik group; Tertiary Usibelli group; and other unnamed sandstones of Cretaceous and Tertiary ages.
- i. Major traps/seals** structural and stratigraphic, Devonian and Pennsylvanian argillites, shales, siltstones and mudstones of Cretaceous and Tertiary ages
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** [Weimer's \(1996\)](#) "Cooking Pot" model with current hydrocarbon generation and relatively short distance migration and [Meissner's \(1978\)](#) Bakken shale expulsion model
- k. Depth ranges** surface to 40,000 ft, in some tertiary basins, top of the oil generation window may range from 5,000 to 10,000 ft, depending upon thermal gradients and vitrinite reflectance values
- l. Pressure gradients**



**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**
- b. Cumulative production**

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery**
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** non-existent, except for the trans-Alaska oil pipeline
- d. Overmaturity** probably in the deep parts of the basins and in shallower areas near high heatflow pathways
- e. Basin maturity** marginally immature on the flanks of basins where burial depths have been limited
- f. Sediment consolidation** moderate or better consolidation
- g. Porosity/completion problems** unknown due to no known completions
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

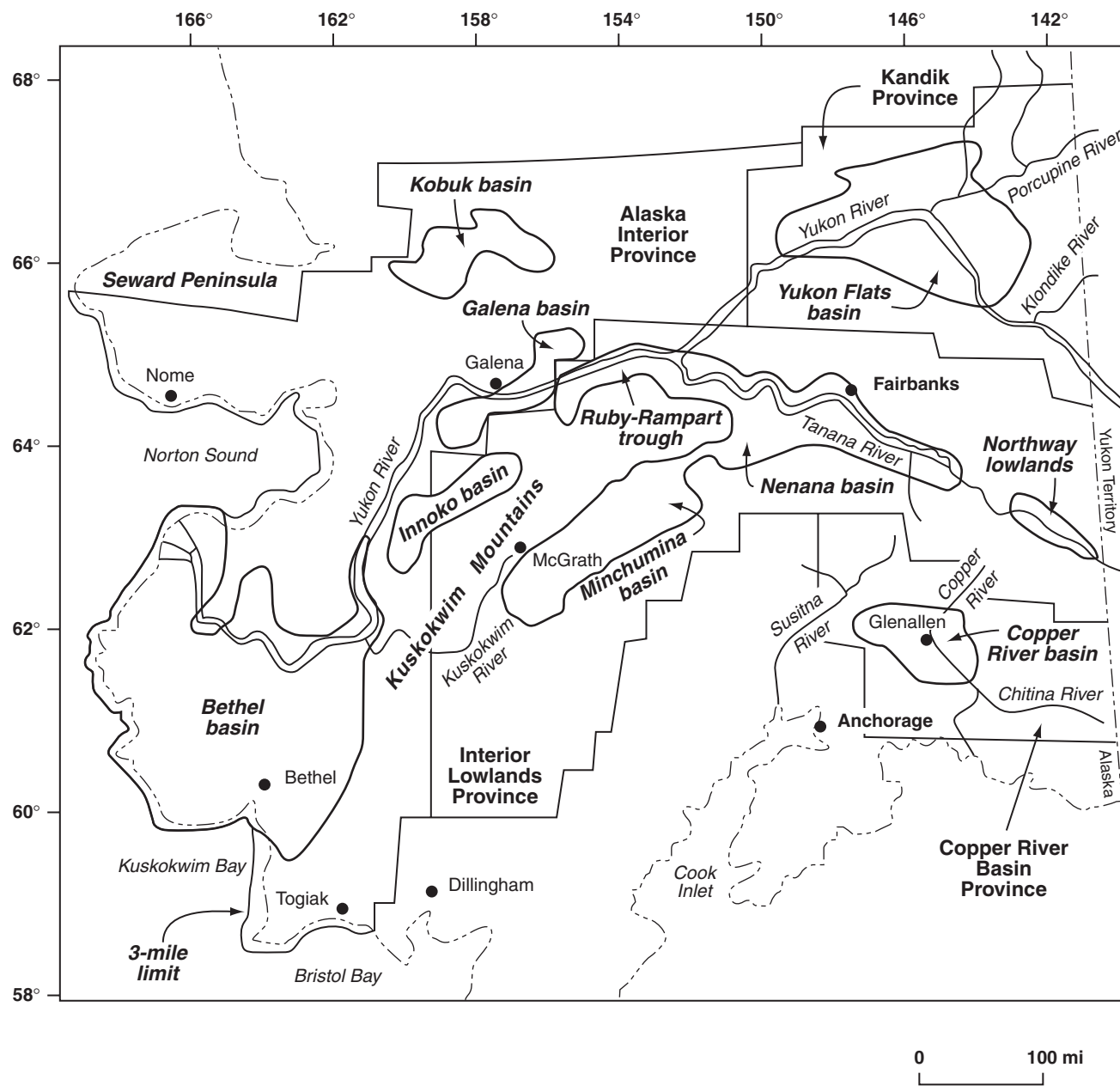


Figure 1. Map showing various provinces and basins in central Alaska. After Magoon (1989).

<b>System</b>	<b>Kandik Province</b>	<b>Interior Lowlands Province</b>	
<b>Tertiary</b>	Sandstone, mudstone, and conglomerate	Nenana Gravel Usibelli Group	
<b>Cretaceous</b>		Non-deposition or removal by erosion	
<b>Jurassic</b>	Glenn Shale		
<b>Triassic</b>			
<b>Permian</b>	Tahkandit Limestone		
<b>Pennsylvanian</b>	Calico Bluff Formation		
<b>Mississippian</b>	Ford Lake Shale		
<b>Devonian</b>	Nation River Formation		
	McCann Hill Chert		
<b>Silurian</b>	Road River Formation		
<b>Ordovician</b>	Hillard Limestone		
	Adams Argillite		
<b>Cambrian</b>	Funnel Creek Limestone		
<b>Precambrian</b>	Tindir Group		Birch Creek Schist

Figure 2. Generalized stratigraphic column for Kandik and Interior Lowlands provinces, central Alaska. After Stanley, McLean, and Pawlewicz (1990), and Magoon (1993).

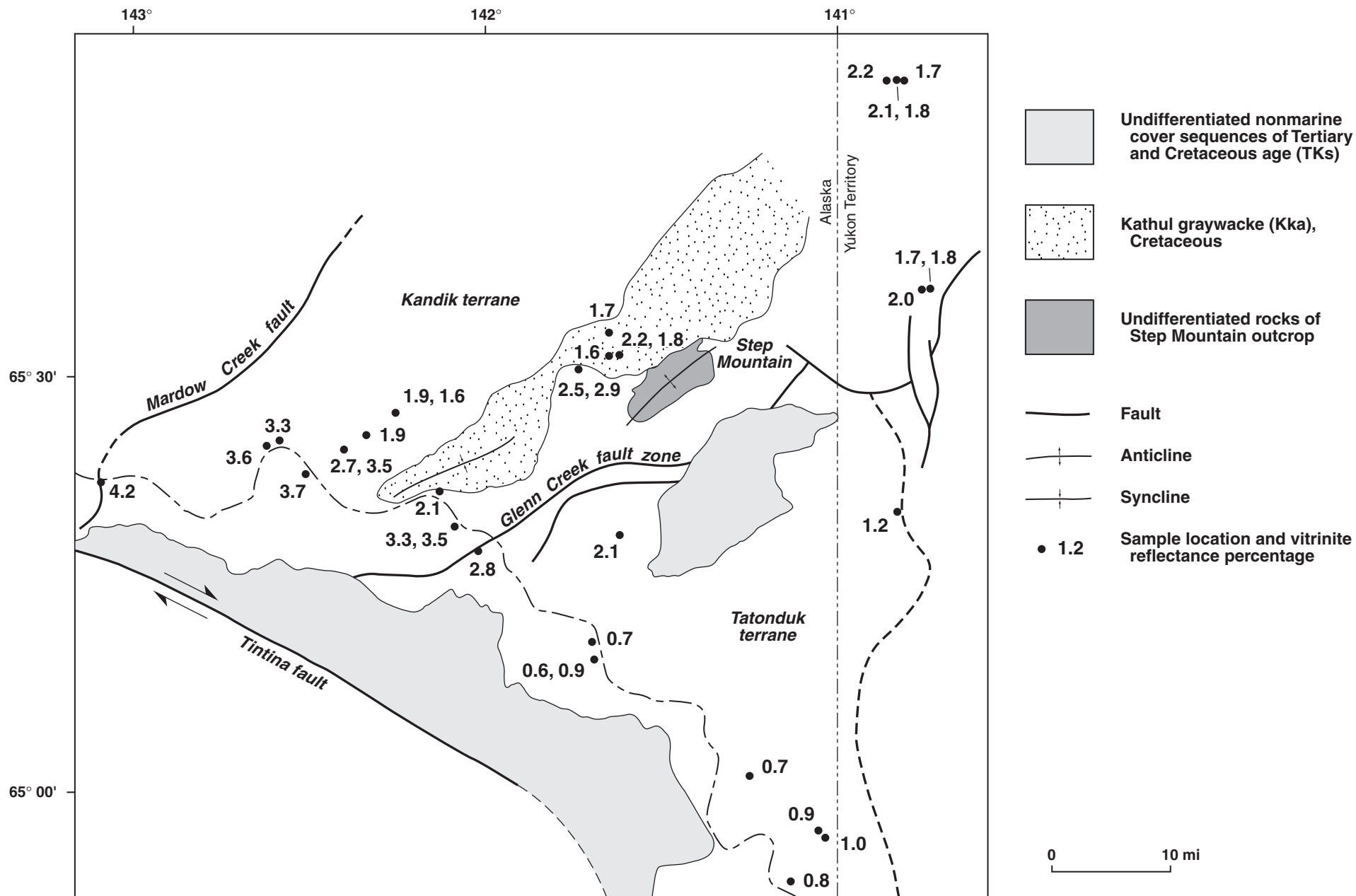


Figure 3. Map of the Kandik province showing sample locations for and values of vitrinite reflectance (%R<sub>0</sub>) relative to major geologic structures (Kathul Mountain syncline and Step Mountain anticline). After ?

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Late Proterozoic Chuar Group extends north-south from southwestern Wyoming into northern Arizona. **Figure 1** depicts a map of the regional extent and outcrop locations of the Chuar rocks. Exposures in the Grand Canyon reach a thickness of approximately 5,370 ft, and the rocks consist of organic-rich gray-black shale and siltstone interbedded with sandstones and cryptalgal and stromatolitic carbonates (Reynolds et al., 1988; Palacas, 1992). The Chuar Group contains the lower Galeros Formation and the overlying Kwagunt Formation (**Figure 2**). The lithologies indicate various cyclical depositional environments, including a sediment-starved basin rich in organic material, coastal and alluvial plains, paludal swamp, and nearshore aqueous. Deposition of the Chuar Group occurred on a marine embayment on the passive edge of a continent (Reynolds et al., 1988).

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

There have been some exploratory penetrations in the Chuar, but no production. Shows and tests of this section are rare. Geochemical analyses of outcrop samples from the Walcott Member of the Kwagunt Formation indicate good to excellent source-rock potential and thermal maturity for oil generation. Tmax values range from 424 to 452 °C. Total organic carbon values (TOCs) average ~ 3.0 %, with highs ranging from 8.0 to 10.0 %. Samples from the upper part of the Walcott yielded higher values than those from the lower part (Palacas, 1992). The underlying Galeros Formation shows lower TOC values and appears thermally overmature, but still might be within the window for gas generation.

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

The Walcott Member demonstrates good source-rock potential and may contain sandstones with good reservoir quality. Stratigraphic and conventional structural prospects may exist if the source rock is continuous.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Grand Canyon area, Late Proterozoic, Chuar Group, Kwagunt and Galeros Formations

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

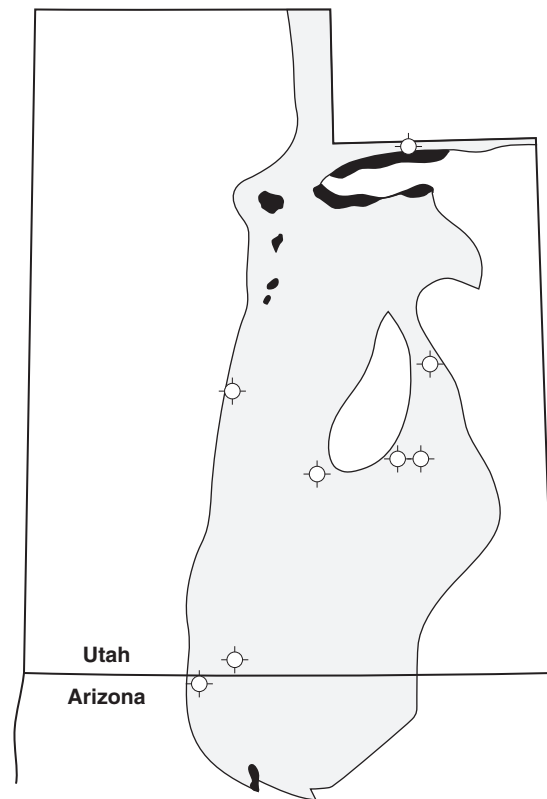
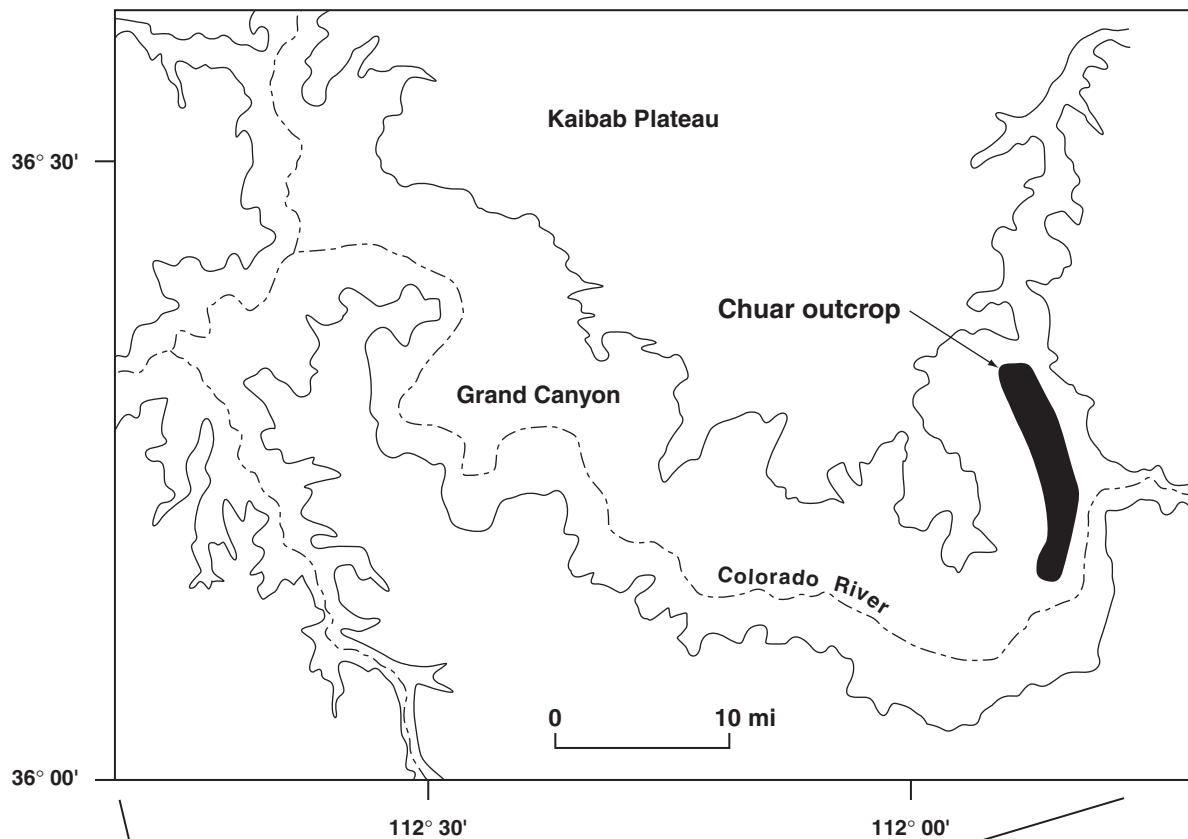
- a. Source/reservoir** the Walcott Member may be a source rock; interbedded sandstones may be reservoirs.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** range from 1.0 % to 10.0% (average ~ 3.0%) in outcrop samples of the Kwagunt Formation. The values for the Galeros Formation are not available.
- c. Thermal maturity** Tmax values in the Walcott Member of the Kwagunt Formation range from 424 to 452° C
- d. Oil or gas prone** the Walcott Member is oil prone. The lower portions of the Kwagunt Formation and the Galeros Formation are gas-prone.
- e. Overall basin maturity** because of the virtually untested nature of the deposit, it is immature
- f. Age and lithologies**
- g. Rock extent/quality**
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals**
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models**
- k. Depth ranges**
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**
- b. Cumulative production**

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery**
- c. Pipeline infrastructure**
- d. Overmaturity**
- e. Basin maturity**
- f. Sediment consolidation**
- g. Porosity/completion problems**
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**






-  **Extent of Chuar Group or equivalent**
-  **Outcrop of Chuar Group or equivalent**
-  **Well penetrating Chuar Group or equivalent**

Figure 1. Map showing regional extent and outcrops of Chuar Group rocks in Utah and Arizona. After Palacas (1992).



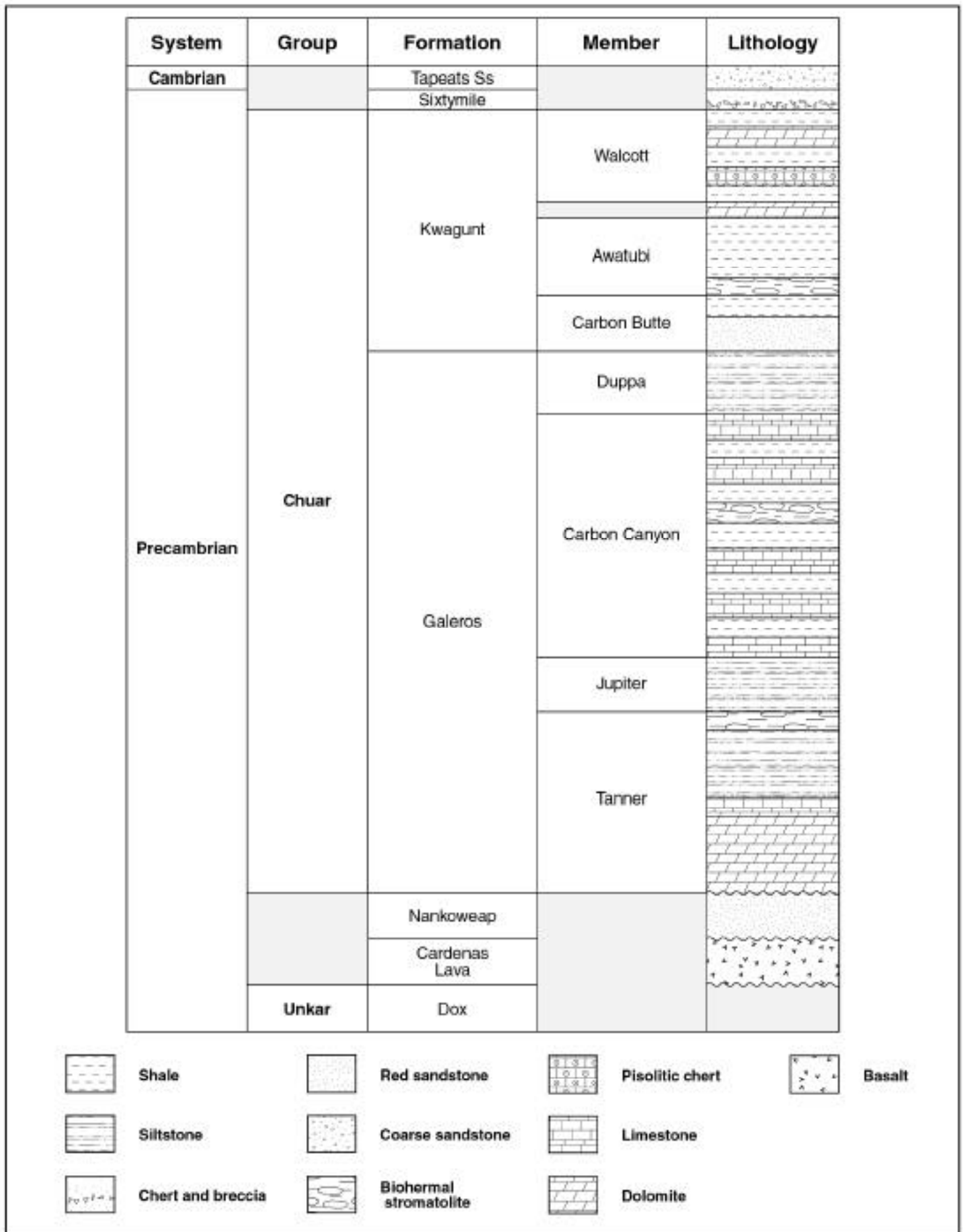


Figure 2. Stratigraphic column for Chuar Group. After Ford (1990).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Columbia Basin is located in south-central to southwestern Washington, northeastern Oregon, and western Idaho (Figure 1). Johnson et al. (1993) defined the basin as a broad low-lying area between the Cascade Range to the west, the Rocky Mountains to the east, the Okanogan highlands to the north, the Blue Mountains to the south, the western end of the Yakima fold belt, and the eastern limit of the Palouse slope.

Within the Columbia Basin, Johnson et al. (1997) postulated a basin-centered gas deposit bounded by the Chumstick basin and Swauk basin to the northwest, the easterly apron of the Cascade Range and a projection of the Straight Creek fault zone on the west and southwest, on the south by the Columbia River and margins of the Blue Mountains, on the east and northeast by the projection of the Entiat fault (Figure 2).

The sedimentary rocks in the basin are covered by up to 20,000 ft of Miocene basalt that originated from dike systems near the Washington-Oregon-Idaho border area approximately 6.5 to 16.5 ma (Figure 3) (Johnson et al., 1997). Mesozoic sediments underlie the basalts. Rocks associated with subduction complexes, volcanic island arcs, and ophiolites and other sedimentary packages indicate a complex history of accretion of allochthonous terranes and arc tectonism. Sediments crop out along the northern, eastern, and southern margins of the basalt plateau and probably underlie the entire plateau.

Development of the Idaho Batholith in Cretaceous time and unconformable deposition of marine sediments marked the end of accretionary deposition. This was followed by deposition of early Tertiary nonmarine sedimentary and volcanic rocks. Tectonic activity included volcanism and transtension in northeastern Washington, strike-slip faulting and folding in central and western Washington, and prolific volcanism in central Oregon. Paleocene to Eocene arkoses, mudstones and coals were deposited, varying in thickness from a few hundred feet to more than 20,000 ft. Sparse exploratory drilling and magnetotelluric data suggest that an average 5,000 to 10,000 ft of sedimentary rocks exist below the basalts in central Washington (Tennyson, 1996).

The western margin of the Columbia plateau contains Oligocene to Quaternary volcanic rocks of the Cascade arc complex. Deformation of the basalts occurred with folding and reverse faulting in the western part of the plateau (Tennyson, 1996).

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

The Rattlesnake Hills field is the only commercial gas field producing in the Columbia Basin. The field was discovered in 1913 and developed in 1930, and produced approximately 1.3 BCFG through 1941 from depths ranging between 700 ft and 1300 ft. The gas was mostly methane and 10% carbon dioxide. A faulted anticlinal structure trapped the gas in a vesicular basaltic zone thought to be clay sealed. Johnson et al. (1993) believe the gas migrated from Eocene coals buried below the basalts.

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

Tests in deep wells in the Yakima-Pasco area yielded gas at depths ranging from 8,300 to 12,700 ft. Lingley (1995) estimated pressure gradients of 0.42 psi/ft to 0.45 psi/ft at 5,000 to 10,000 feet and 0.62 psi/ft at 14,000 ft depth, indicating moderate overpressures in the deep part of the basin. Johnson et al. (1997) note most drill-stem tests recovered water-free gas, but some did recover water.

Source rocks for this accumulation may be Eocene coals and carbonaceous shales interbedded with arkosic fluvial sandstones. Eocene sediments may reach a depth of 17,000 ft in the center of the basin.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Eastern Oregon-Washington Province, Columbia Plateau/Basin, basin-centered gas play

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Eocene Swauk, Chumstick, Roslyn, and Manatash formations
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** values range from 0 to 17%
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro 0.5 – 1.43
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone; mostly type III kerogens with limited type II kerogen
- e. Overall basin maturity** maturation levels are moderate, maturation levels increase west of the basin toward the crest of the Cascade mountains
- f. Age and lithologies** Eocene, arkosic sands, coals, and shales
- g. Rock extent/quality** wide source and reservoir rock distribution, rock quality is unknown except around basin margins and in the few wells that have been drilled. Expected reservoir quality is variable depending upon clay content, zeolite alteration and interbedded shales and coals.
- h. Potential reservoirs** none presently; Rattlesnake Hills gas field produced 1.3 BCFG from 1930 to 1941 from the Miocene age Columbia River Basalt Group. Vertical migration of gas from Eocene source rocks buried below the basalt flows.
- i. Major traps/seals** interbedded Eocene age shales and coals
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** both in-situ generation and long distance migration of gases shales and coals. Hydrocarbon generation is probably ongoing at depths below 12,000 feet. Geothermal gradients range from 28 to 58 degrees centigrade per kilometer (Lingley, 1995). Weimer's (1996) Denver basin cooking pot model might apply.
- k. Depth ranges** accumulation depths are thought to range from 8300 feet to 17,000 feet
- l. Pressure gradients** range from estimated 0.42 psi/ft at 5,000 ft depth to 0.45 psi/ft at 10,000 ft to 0.62 psi/ft at 14,000 ft. This conflicts with Johnson et al. (1997) which reported overpressuring occurring at depths of 8,300 ft to 12,700 ft.

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Rattlesnake Hills gas field
- b. Cumulative production** only production to date was from 1930-1941. Rattlesnake Hills field produced 1.3 BCFG from Miocene age basalts

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** gases from the Rattlesnake Hills field were reported to contain 10% nitrogen by [Wagner \(1966\)](#); [Hammer \(1934\)](#) reported 2.45% nitrogen and 0.15% carbon dioxide
- b. Recovery** recoveries may vary depending upon permeability, porosity and depth; diagenetic alteration may increase with depth
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** poor
- d. Overmaturity** possibly overmature in the deepest parts of the basin
- e. Basin maturity** most of the basin is mature (Ro range from 0.5 to 1.43)
- f. Sediment consolidation** most rocks are well indurated
- g. Porosity/completion problems** shales, clay and mica rich arcotic sands have high alteration potential, may have swelling clays and will produce migrating fines problems, average porosities range from 6 to 15 percent. Shales and coals are interbedded with sands. Zeolite and chlorite alteration has been reported.
- h. Permeability** outcrop measurements range from 0.02 to 0.8 md
- i. Porosity**

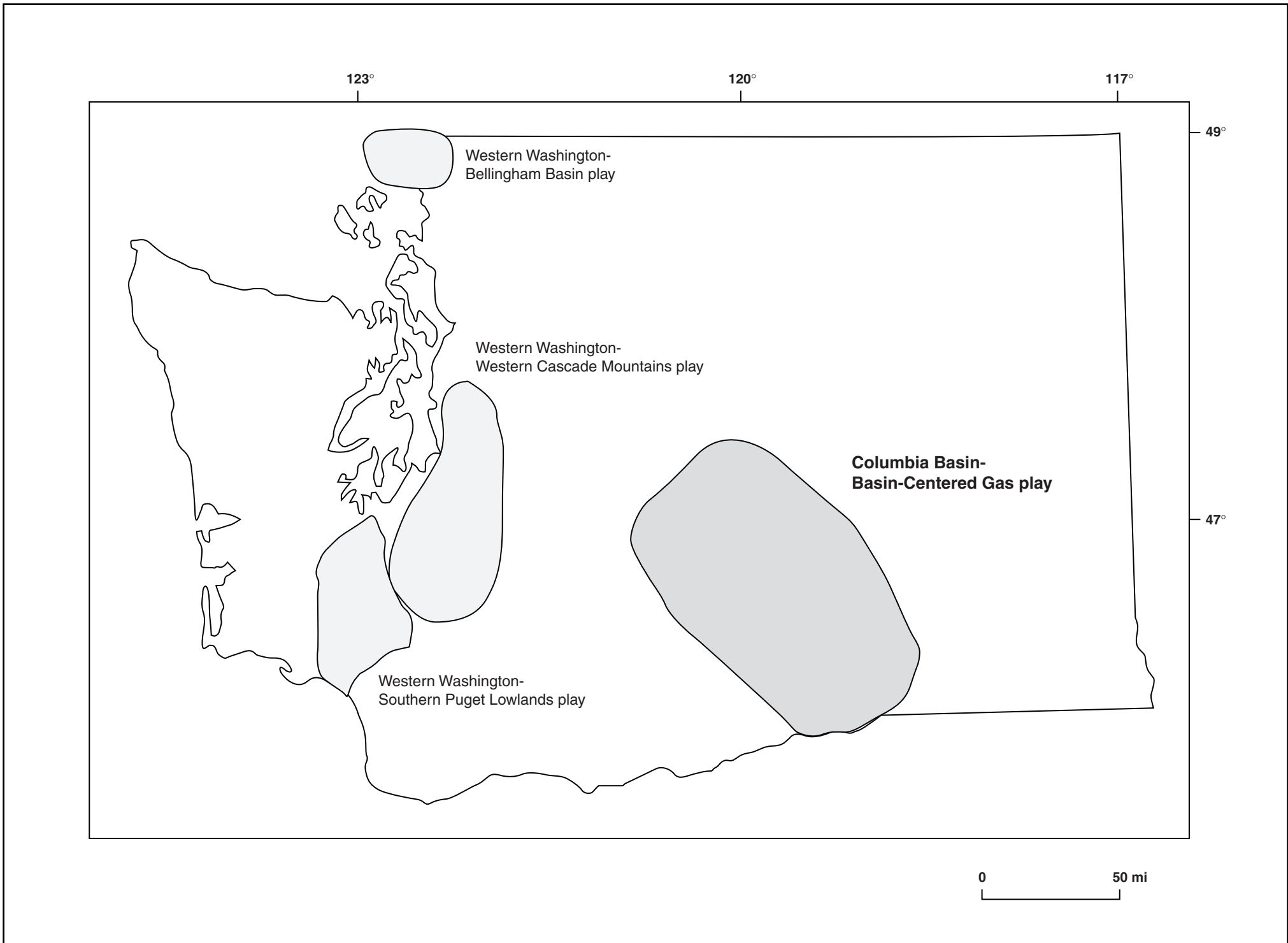


Figure 1. Map of Washington showing locations of unconventional petroleum plays. After Johnson et al. (1997)

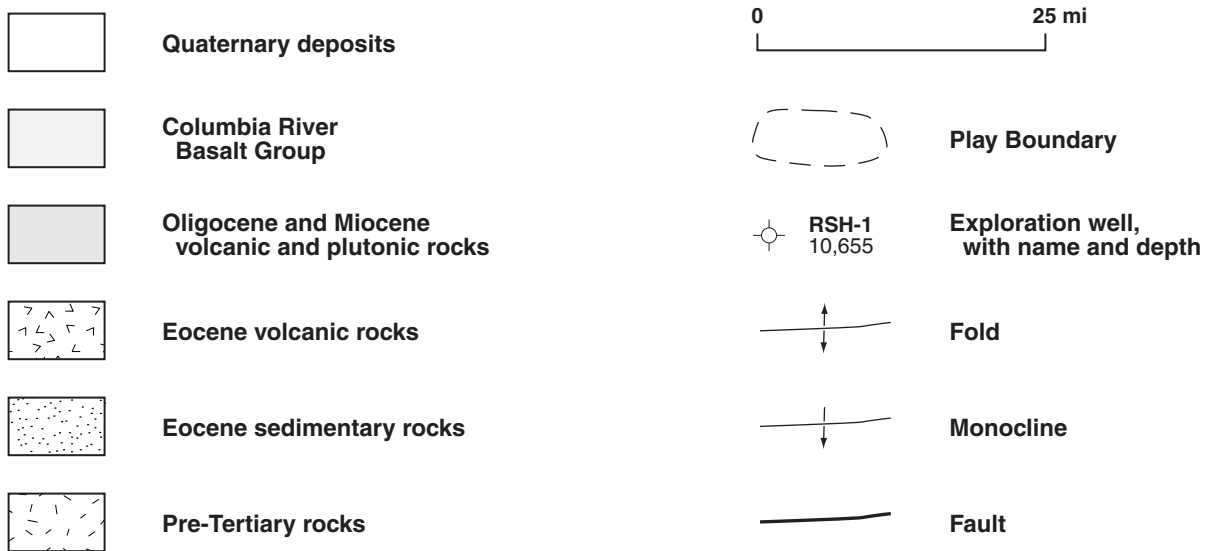
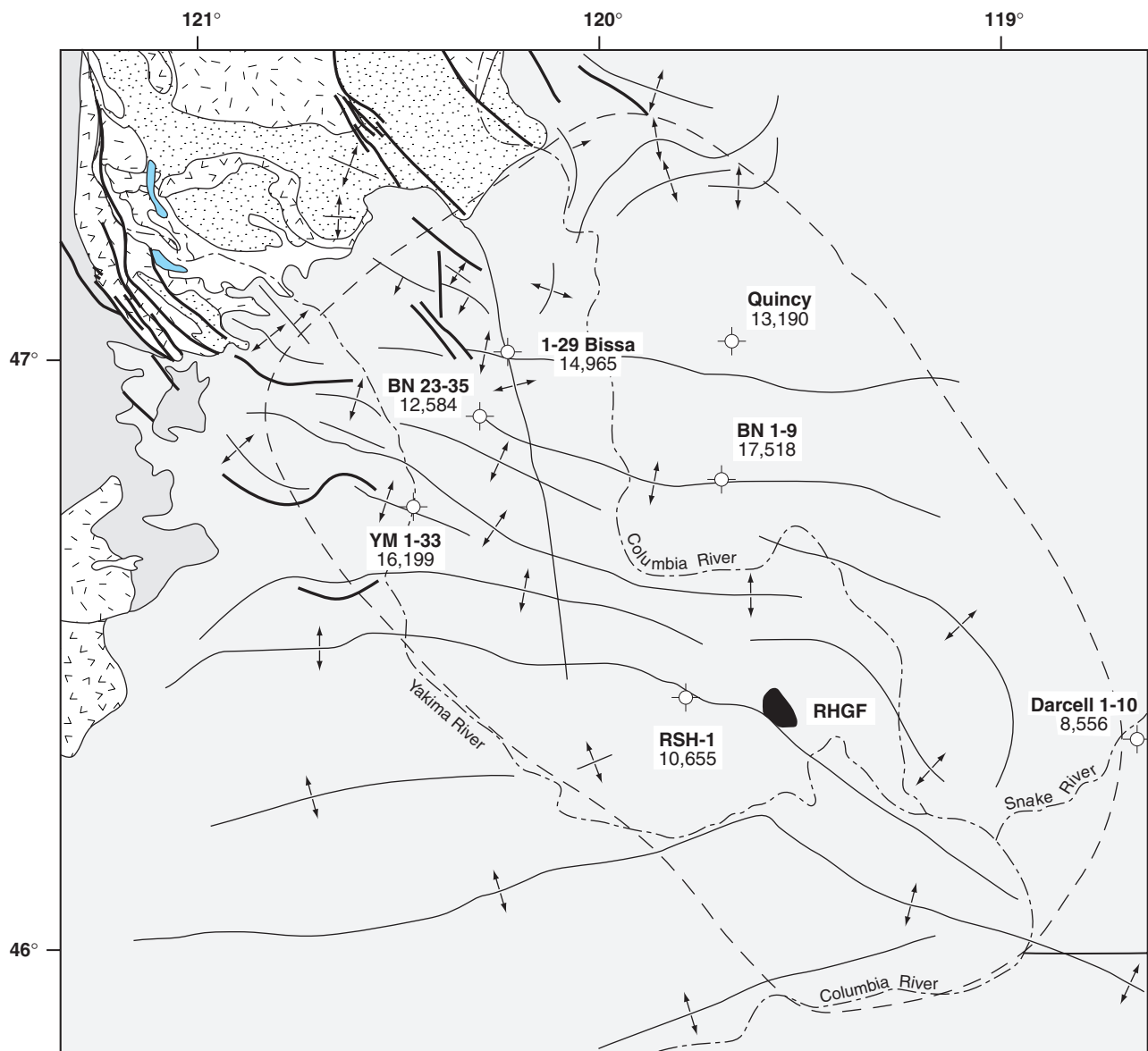


Figure 2. Geologic map of Columbia Basin, showing locations of basin-centered gas play and exploration wells. After Johnson et al. (1997).

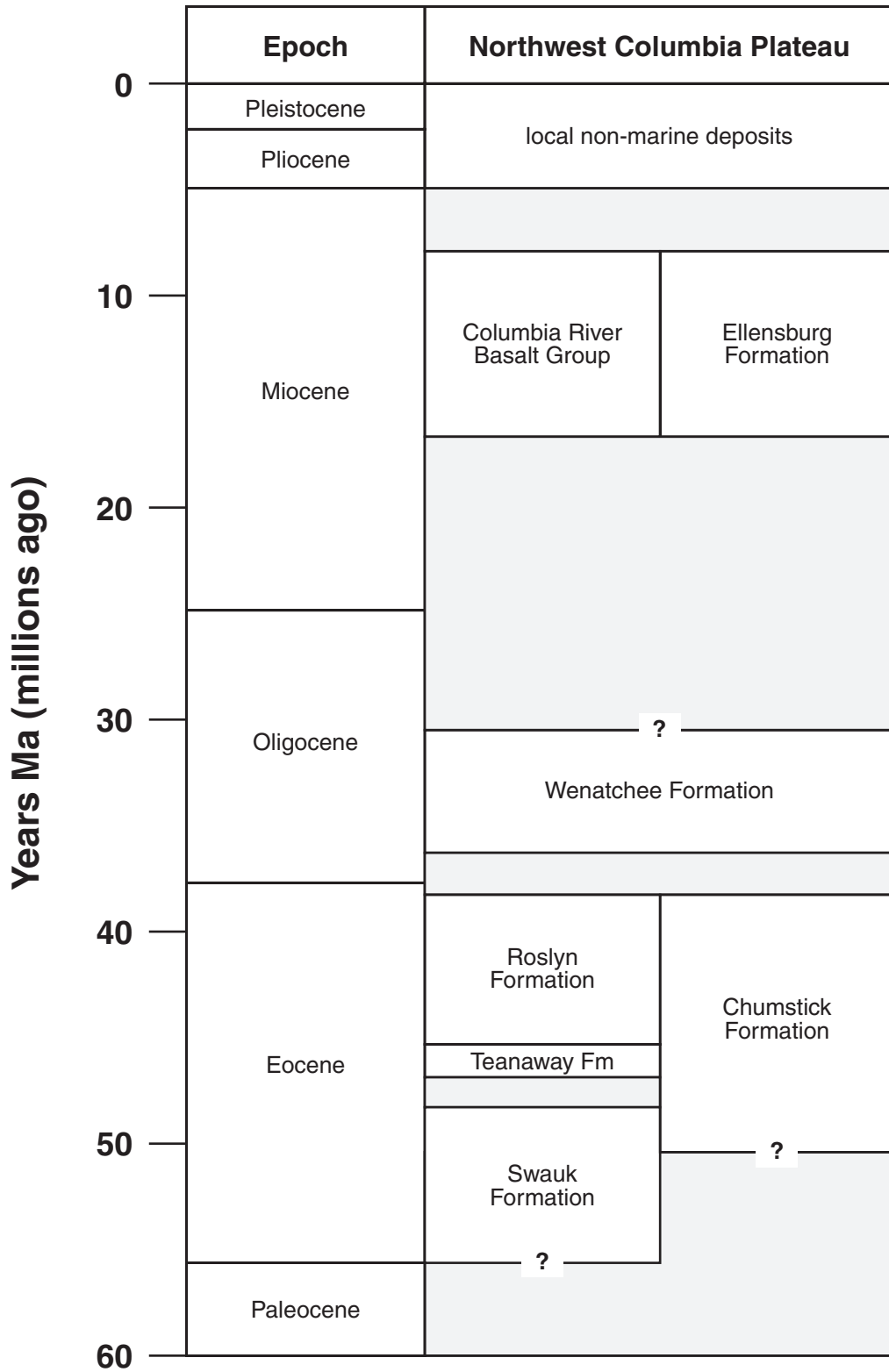


Figure 3. Stratigraphic column for Columbia Basin petroleum-play area. Shaded intervals indicate occurrences of erosion or no deposition. After Tabor et al (1982, 1984), Taylor et al (1988), Evans and Johnson (1989), and Johnson et al (1997).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Cook Inlet basin is a narrow elongate trough of Mesozoic and Tertiary sediments, covering approximately 11,000 square miles in south-central Alaska (Figure 1). The basin trends NNE-SSW and is bounded on the northwest by granitic batholiths of the Alaska-Aleutian range and the Talkeetna mountains, and on the southeast by the Chugach terrane that makes up the Kenai Mountains (Magoon, 1994). The Kenai mountains, Castle mountain, and the Bruin Bay fault zones are the major boundary features (Boss et al., 1975). The Outer Continent Shelf area lies between these faults and contains anticlinal structures and faults that may be potential traps for hydrocarbons (Magoon, 1976).

Dickinson (1971) described the basin as a trench-arc gap type: a Cenozoic residual forearc basin in a convergent continental margin along the northwest Pacific Rim. Cook Inlet basin development began as a backarc basin during the Jurassic, evolving to a forearc basin in the Cenozoic (Magoon, 1994). Numerous high angle reverse faults indicate compression throughout the Mesozoic and Cenozoic.

Kelly and Halbouty (1966) estimated the maximum sediment thickness in the deepest part of the basin to be 40,000 ft. Cook Inlet sediments range in age from Upper Triassic to Recent, but consist mostly of Upper Jurassic and Tertiary rocks (Figure 2). The Middle and Upper Jurassic units are thick, but a significant mid-Cretaceous unconformity has removed the Lower Cretaceous section. Boss et al. (1975) considered the Lower Jurassic volcanic rocks to be the economic "basement."

During the Tertiary uplift and erosion occurred continuously until termination by a widespread Late Pliocene-Pleistocene orogeny. The Tertiary section is part of the Kenai Group, which is separated from the West Foreland Formation (Eocene) by a thin but widespread unconformity marked by a basal conglomerate. The Kenai Group consists of three formations: Tyonek, Beluga, and Sterling. The Tyonek Formation includes the Hemlock Sandstone Member.

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

The most significant hydrocarbon production in the Cook Inlet basin occurs in Tertiary rocks which reach a maximum thickness of 25,000 ft in the deepest part of the basin (Smith, 1995). These rocks consist of a thick sequence of alluvial deposits. Of the total oil produced to 1994, Magoon (1994) noted that 80% originated from the Hemlock Conglomerate, 20% from the Lower Tyonek, and minor amounts from the West Foreland Formation. Discovered resources exceed 1.2 BBO. Unassociated natural gas occurs in shallower younger reservoirs and accounts for most of the Cook Inlet gas production (Magoon and Kirchner, 1990). This gas is found in the Beluga and Sterling formations, may be biogenic, and primarily originates from Tertiary coals (Molenaar, 1996). Only minor amounts of oil have been produced from Mesozoic rocks. The Middle Chuitna Formation in the upper Cook Inlet and the Upper Triassic-Middle Jurassic rocks in the lower Cook Inlet are the source rocks for oil. Siltstones and claystones associated with coals compose the seals.

Bird (1996) identified three petroleum systems in the Cook Inlet

1. Hemlock-Tyonek oil play.
2. Beluga-Sterling gas play.
3. Late Mesozoic oil plays. This play includes Lower Jurassic to Upper Cretaceous rocks. This interval appears to be the only stratigraphic section capable of supporting a basin-centered gas play in the Cook Inlet basin.



To date, production in the Late Mesozoic play has been marginal because of poor reservoir-quality rocks. Limited production has occurred from marine and turbidite sandstones within the Upper Cretaceous Matanuska and Kaguyak Formations, Lower Cretaceous sandstones, and the Upper Jurassic Naknek Formation. Lateral permeability barriers within siltstones seal these reservoirs and the reservoirs in the unconformably overlying Lower Tertiary West Foreland Formation. However, most of these fields are faulted anticlinal structures truncated by overlying Tertiary rocks. Oil was generated during Eocene and Pliocene periods (Magoon et al., 1996).

The Tertiary section (Beluga-Sterling gas play and Tyonek/Paleocene Chickaloon coals) in the upper Cook Inlet include coals as source rocks within an area described by Molenaar (1996) as thermally immature. This area contains gas fields having localized sources. In contrast, Smith (1995) reported carbon isotope analyses of gas from coals in the Tyonek Formation that indicated both biogenic and thermogenic origins. The reported gas volumes from coals ranged from 63 scf/ton at 521 ft in depth to 245 scf/ton at 1,236 ft in depth.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Although few holes were drilled in the central trough of the Cook Inlet, limited data (mostly from the COST No. 1 well shown in Figure 1) indicates a significant increase in thermal maturity to  $R_o = 0.87$  in the lower part of the Middle Jurassic Naknek Formation. Thermal maturity of Middle Jurassic source rocks ranges from immature to mature on the flanks of the basin and postmature in the deepest part of the basin (Magoon, 1994). However, conflicting interpretations place the oil window ( $R_o = 0.6$ ) at disparate depths: Magoon (1994) projects the depth at 21,000 ft in the vicinity of the Swanson River oil field (Figure 3), whereas Johnsson et al. (1993) place the oil window at about 16,400 ft depth (Figure 4). This difference dramatically changes the basin area that may be thermally mature.

Frequent hydrocarbon shows occur within the Middle Jurassic interval. Significant variations in pressure gradients occur within the current oil and gas producing fields and flank the area of the potential basin-centered accumulation. Although this does not directly indicate pressure seals occur in the central trough of the Cook Inlet, the data suggests that lateral permeability barriers do exist within the conventionally trapped hydrocarbon accumulations. Source rocks within the Middle Jurassic Tuxedni Group indicate adequate but somewhat limited source potential (TOC content of 0.8 to 2.1 weight %). A normal geothermal gradient of 12.5 °F per 1000 ft (in the COST No. 1 well) also appears to lessen the possibility of a basin-centered accumulation at shallow depths.

Depending on the oil generation window interpretation, basin-centered gas accumulations in the Cook Inlet may potentially range in depth from less than 3,280-19,685 ft for the upper limit, to 41,891 ft for the floor.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Southern Alaska, Cook Inlet basin, lower Jurassic to upper Cretaceous overpressure

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

- a. Source/reservoir** Middle Jurassic Tuxedni group, Reservoirs - Lower Jurassic Talkeetna fm, Middle Jurassic Tuxedni group, Upper Jurassic Naknek formation, and Upper Cretaceous Matanuska formation
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 0.8-2.1 weight% (Middle Jurassic Tuxedni group)
- c. Thermal maturity** Tmax from lower part of Naknek formation in the Cost #1 well is approximately 483° C; Ro maximum is approximately 0.87%
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** immature to mature, anticipated to be postmature in the deepest part of the basin
- f. Age and lithologies** Lower Jurassic Talkeetna formation (massive volcanic conglomerates, tuffs and sandstones), Middle Jurassic Tuxedni group (marine sandstone, conglomerates, siltstones and shales), Upper Jurassic Naknek formation (shallow marine fine grained, cross-bedded sandstone) Upper Cretaceous Matanuska formation (shallow marine turbidite sandstones).
- g. Rock extent/quality** marginal basin wide source and variable reservoir rock distribution
- h. Potential reservoirs** Talkeetna formation, Tuxedni group, Naknek formation and Matanuska formation
- i. Major traps/seals** Tuxedni group
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** Weimer's "Cooking Pot" model with current hydrocarbon generation and relatively short distance migration
- k. Depth ranges** 3,280 to 41,900 ft (6 to 11 km)
- l. Pressure gradients** Granite Point field (Tyonek formation) 0.476 to 0.503 psi; McArthur River field (Hemlock formation) 0.399 to 0.454 psi; Middle Ground Shoal field (Tyonek formation) 0.263 psi, (Hemlock formation) 0.488 psi; Swanson River field (Hemlock formation) 0.504 to 0.518 psi; Trading Bay field (Tyonek formation) 0.487 psi, (Hemlock formation) 0.261 psi.

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**      only marginal production occurs within the Upper Jurassic Naknek to Upper Cretaceous Matanuska formations.
- b. Cumulative production**

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery**
- c. Pipeline infrastructure**      good
- d. Overmaturity**      probably in the deep part of the basin
- e. Basin maturity**      immature on flanks of the basin
- f. Sediment consolidation**      good to moderate consolidation
- g. Porosity/completion problems**      low porosity because of probable clays and migrating fines
- h. Permeability**      not available, but expected to be highly variable
- i. Porosity**      highly variable

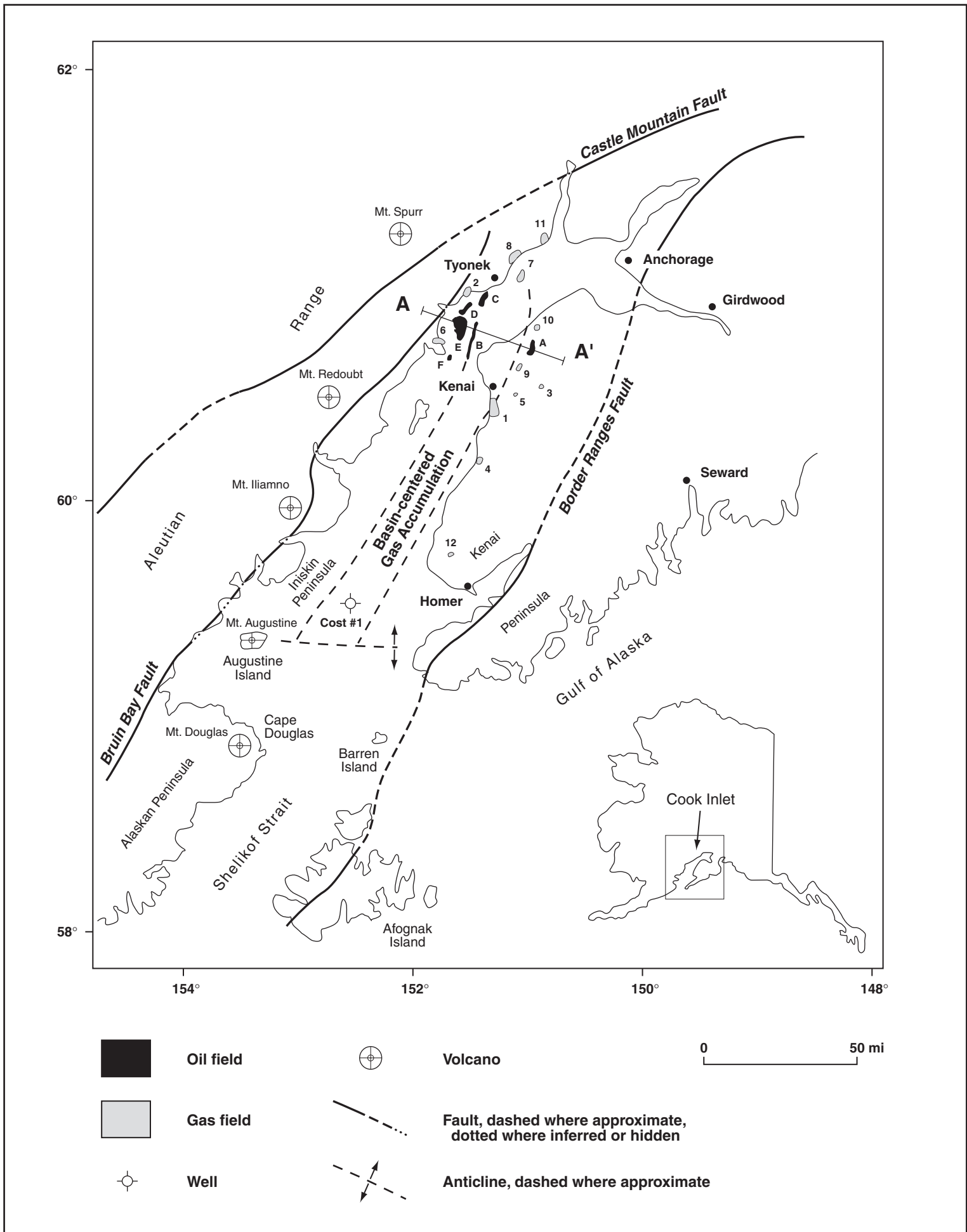


Figure 1. Location map of Cook Inlet, Alaska. Modified from Magoon (1976, 1994).

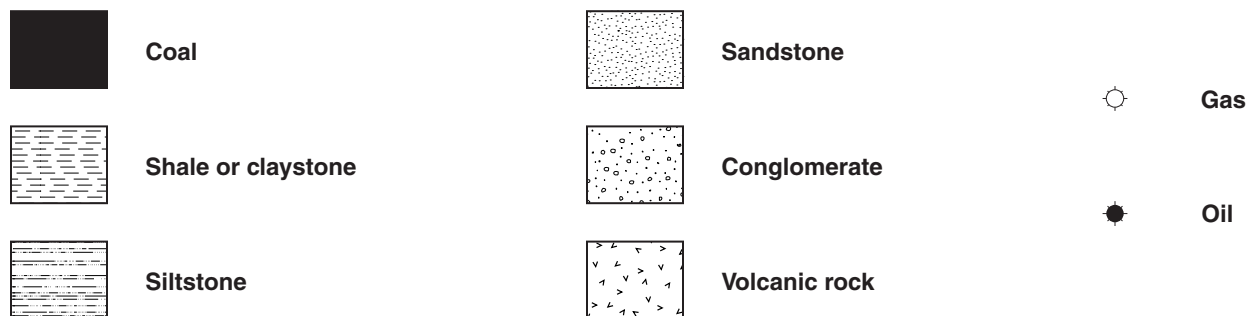
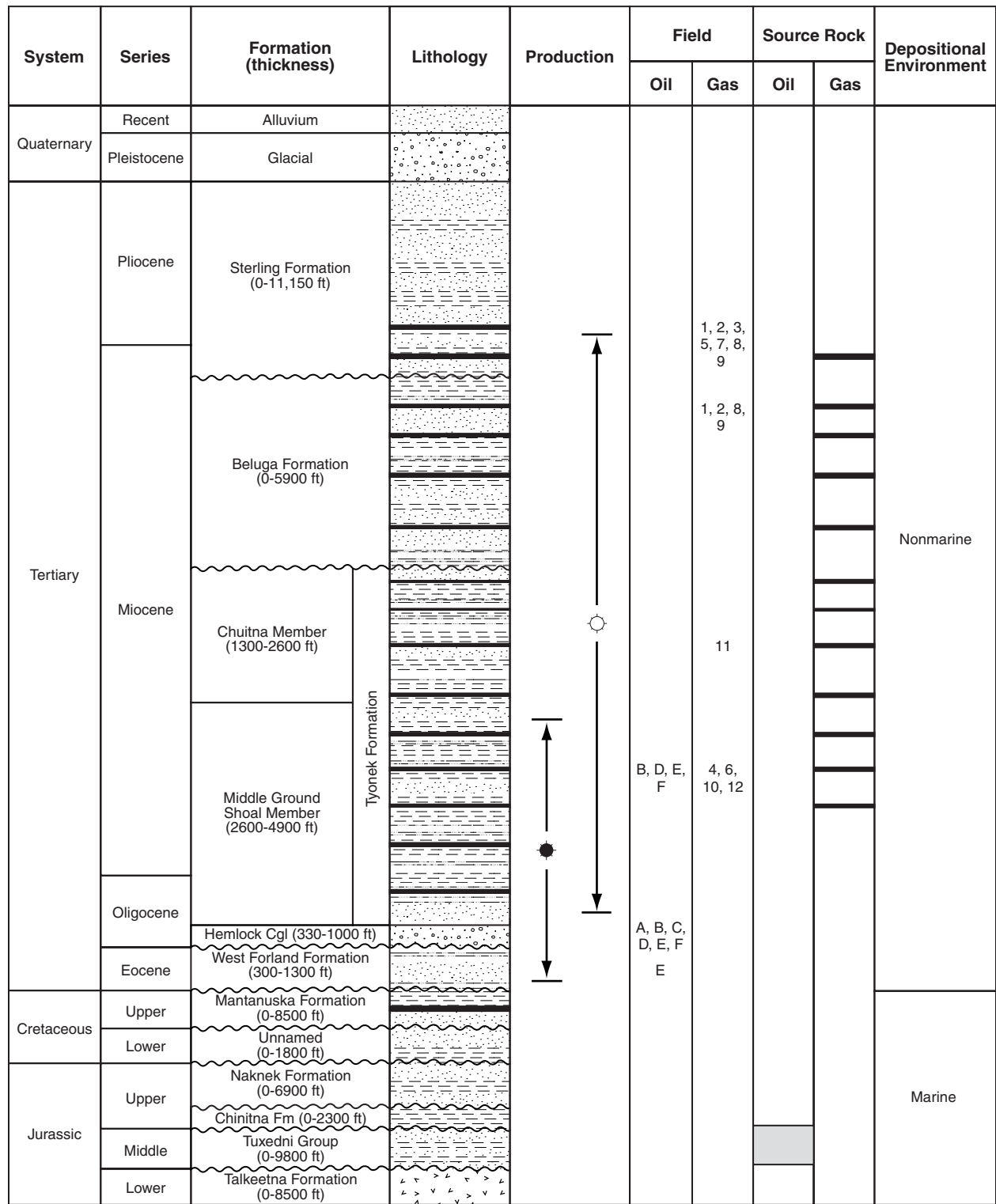


Figure 2. Generalized stratigraphic column for Cook Inlet, Alaska, showing producing intervals, oil and gas fields (noted on location map), source rock intervals, and depositional environment. After Magoon (1994).

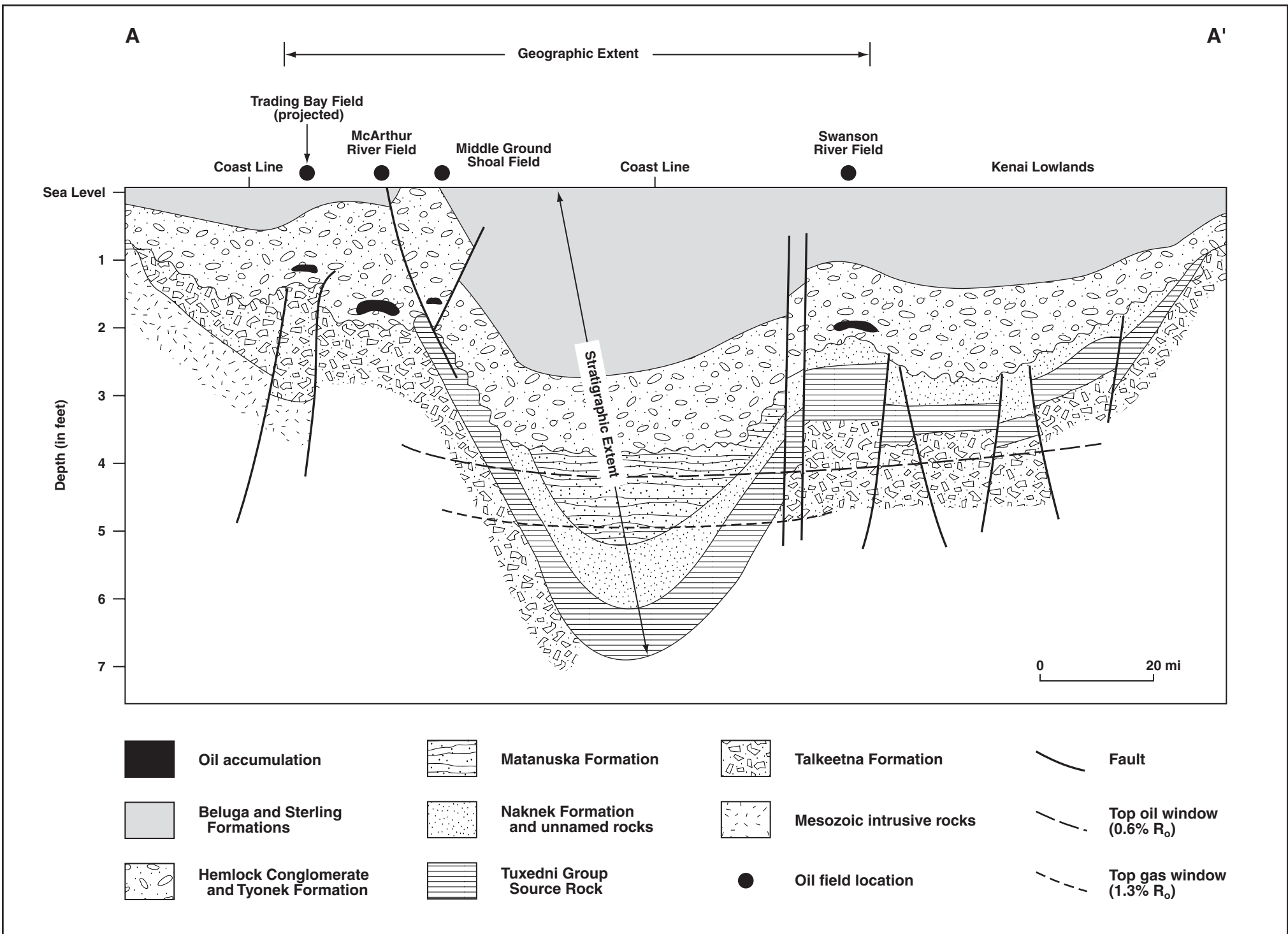


Figure 3. Cross section A-A' of Cook Inlet, Alaska, showing the geographic (horizontal) and stratigraphic (vertical) extent of the Tuxedni-Hemlock petroleum system. After Boss et al. (1976), Plafker et al. (1982), and Magoon (1994).

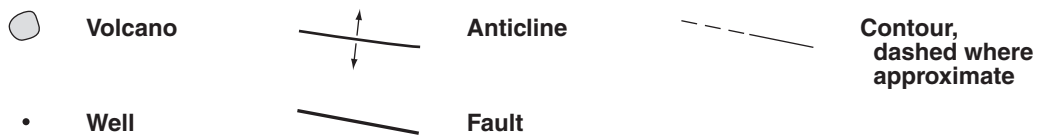
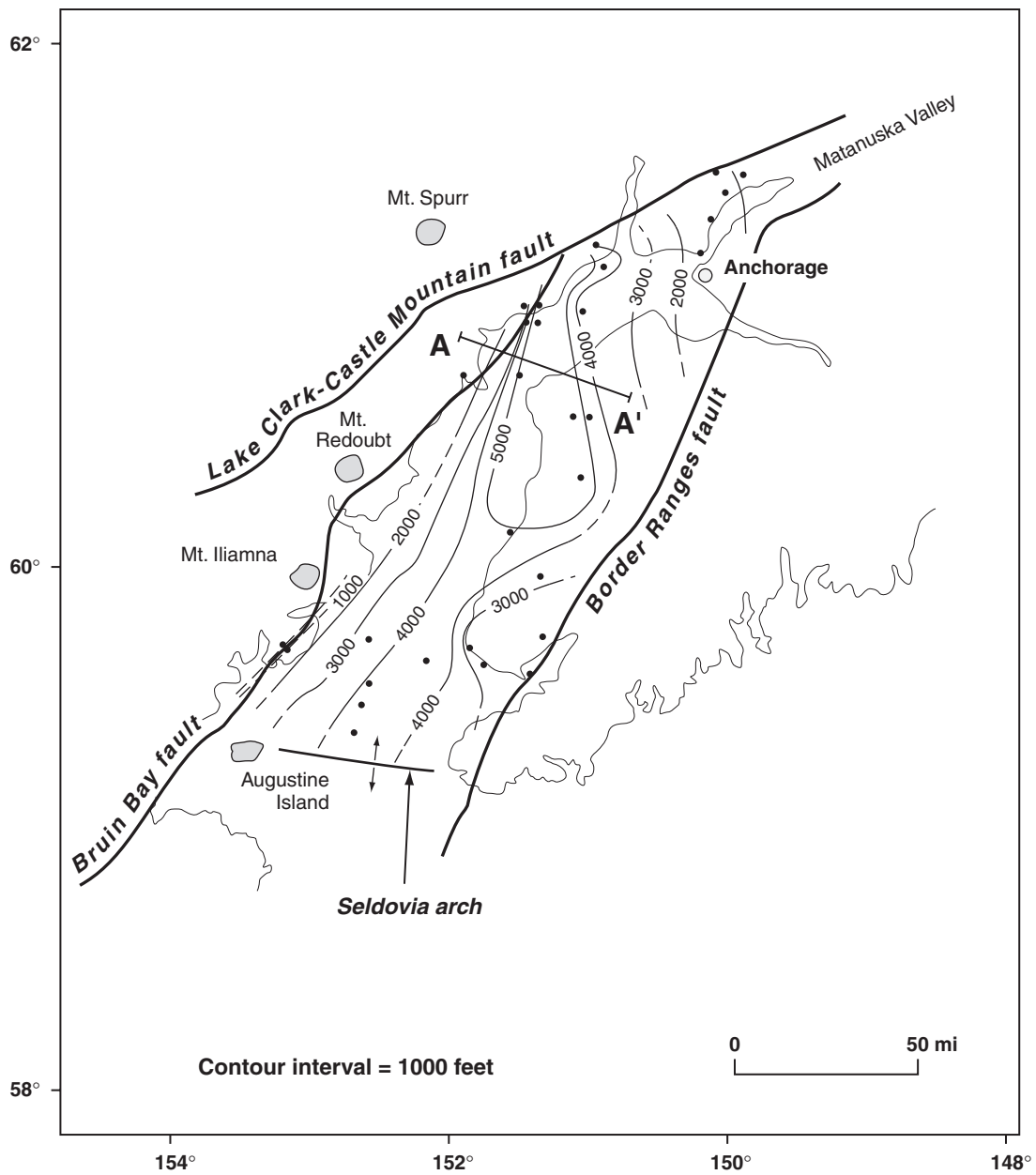


Figure 4. Contour map of the top of the paleo-oil generation window ( $\%R_0 = 0.6$ ) in the Cook Inlet basin, Alaska. Elevation contours in feet below mean sea level. After Johnson, Howell and Bird (1993).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Denver basin is an asymmetric crustal downwarp located mainly in eastern Colorado, western Nebraska and southeastern Wyoming. It is surrounded by the Rocky Mountain Front Range on the west, the Laramie Range to the northwest, the Hartville Uplift to the north, the Chadron Arch and Cambridge Arch to the northeast, the Yuma Uplift to the east, the Los Animas Arch to the southeast, the Apishapa Uplift to the south and the Wet Mountains Uplift to the southwest (Bookout, 1980). The basin axis runs roughly north-south from Cheyenne, Wyoming to Denver, Colorado (about 320 miles), and the basin width extends about 180 miles (Figure 1).

The basin's sedimentary section reaches a maximum thickness of 13,000 ft along the axial trend (Clayton and Swetland, 1977), and consists mostly of Cretaceous, Permian and Pennsylvanian rocks (Figure 3).

With the onset of the Laramide Orogeny in the Late Cretaceous, the ancestral Denver basin accumulated sediments that thickened westward (Figure 4). Deposition began with the Upper Cretaceous Fox Hills sandstone and continued through the Miocene (McCoy, 1953).

The present-day Denver basin has undergone a full cycle of tectonic evolution since the Cambrian: Early Paleozoic troughs became Late Paleozoic mountain ranges, and Early Paleozoic highs subsided into lows. Late Paleozoic troughs were uplifted into post-Cretaceous mountain ranges, and Late Paleozoic mountain ranges subsided into Tertiary and Recent plateaus and low relief basins (McCoy, 1953).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Cretaceous rocks are the primary strata producing petroleum (Figure 3). This interval consists mostly of deltaic and marine detrital rocks. Although oil and gas originate from a number of Cretaceous reservoirs, the Lower Cretaceous "D" and "J" sandstones account for more than 90% of the total oil and gas production of the basin (Clayton and Swetland, 1977).

The most significant hydrocarbon production in the Denver basin occurs in the Wattenberg field, where the "J" Sandstone is the dominant producing horizon (Figure 1). As of June 1998, cumulative production from the Wattenberg field was 1.5 trillion cubic feet of gas (TCFG), 67 million barrels of oil (MMBO), and 13.3 million barrels of water (MMBW) at average depths of 7,600 ft for the "J" Sandstone and 5,100 ft for the Hygiene Sandstone (Petroleum Information Corp., 1998).

Limited oil production occurs above the "D" and "J" in the Graneros Shale, the Greenhorn Limestone, and the Codell Sandstone. Two members of the overlying Niobrara Formation yield oil—the Fort Hays and the Smoky Hill members. The fractured Niobrara strata produced significant quantities of hydrocarbons from the Berthoud field (765 MBO and 1.85 BCFG; 4.3 MBW) and the Silo field in southeastern Wyoming (8.5 MMBO and 6.8 BCFG; 3.7 MMBW) (Petroleum Information Corp., 1998).

Figure 2 shows the locations of Niobrara gas fields. Beecher Island field (1,700 ft deep, cumulative production 39.6 BCFG between 1974 and 1998) and Goodland field (900 ft deep) represent shallow Niobrara biogenic gas fields in eastern Colorado and western Kansas (Figure 2). Oil production from the Niobrara is limited to the west flank of the basin along the Colorado and Wyoming eastern mountain front (Clayton and Swetland, 1977).



## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Field data supports the existence of a basin-centered hydrocarbon accumulation in the Denver basin. Widespread hydrocarbon shows occur within the interval below the Hygiene sandstone. In the area of the Wattenberg field, [Weimer \(1996\)](#) reported overpressuring from the top of the Hygiene sandstone to the top of the Muddy sandstone ([Figure 5](#)). These depths conform to a vitrinite reflectance anomaly that [Smagala et al. \(1984\)](#) plotted at and below the Terry-Hygiene boundary ([Figure 6](#)). Geothermal gradients as high as 30°F per 1,000 ft of burial—nearly double the norm for this basin—also occur in the vicinity of the Wattenberg field ([Bookout, 1980](#)). Well data indicate that the overpressure in the Denver basin has an upper window depth of approximately 4,500 ft. This overpressured zone eventually pinches out east of the Wattenberg field.

[Figure 2](#) shows biogenic gas fields exist east of the limit of thermally-mature Niobrara source rocks. Significant underpressuring occurs in this area with reported pressure gradients as low as 0.21 psi/ft at the Beecher Island field. [Lockridge and Scholle \(1978\)](#) note that Niobrara gas accumulations here are associated with low-relief anticlinal closures; thus this area has a low potential for continuous-type accumulations.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Rocky Mountain, Denver Basin, early to late Cretaceous overpressure

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** includes Pierre Shale through Mowry Shale. "J" (Muddy) Sandstone (underpressured) is a probable target at base of overpressure zone.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 0.3-10.6% (Sharon Springs member of Pierre); 1.3-2.4% (Mowry and Skull Creek shales); 5.8% maximum (Smokey Hill chalk member of Niobrara)
- c. Thermal maturity** Tmax 464 to 401° C, Ro 1.5 to Ro <0.4 (Sharon Springs); Tmax 433-439° C (Mowry and Skull Creek)
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone, except near Fort Collins, where Pierre equivalent of Sharon Springs is gas prone. Mowry and Skull Creek are gas prone.
- e. Overall basin maturity** considered to be among top Rocky Mtn basins in terms of maturity, along with the Powder River and Green River.
- f. Age and lithologies** Early to Late Cretaceous; Pierre Shale, Niobrara chalk/shale/marl, Mowry and Skull Creek shales.
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution.
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** Pierre Shale
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** Weimer's (1996) "Cooking Pot" model
- k. Depth ranges** Wattenberg "J" avg = 7600 ft, Hygiene = 5100 ft, Silo Niobrara = 8700 ft, Beecher Island Niobrara = 1700 ft, Goodland Niobrara = 700 ft. Overpressure zone terminates at approximately 4500 ft on the east side of the basin.
- l. Pressure gradients** In the Wattenberg field area, pressure gradients reach about 0.6 psi per ft and fall to as low as 0.21 psi per ft in the Beecher Island field on the eastern flank of the basin.

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Wattenberg (J Sandstone), Berthoud (Niobrara Chalk), Silo (Niobrara Chalk), Beecher Island (Niobrara Chalk)
- b. Cumulative production** Wattenberg-"J" Sandstone, 67 MMBO, 1.5 TCFG, 13.37 MMBW; Silo field, 8.45 MMBO, 6.8 BCFG, 3.7 MMBW; Beecher Island, 0 BO, 39.6 BCFG, 37.9 MMBW; Berthoud field, 765 MBO, 1.86 BCFG, 4.3 MMBW.

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** no high inert gas content
- b. Recovery** highly variable
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** good
- d. Overmaturity** none
- e. Basin maturity** east flank is immature
- f. Sediment consolidation** consolidation/porosity reduction occurs with depth of burial, especially in the Niobrara Chalk ([Pollastro and Martinez, 1985](#))
- g. Porosity/completion problems** chinks & other tight (low permeable rocks) produce where they are naturally fractured (Berthoud)
- h. Permeability** deep basin (Wattenberg area), Niobrara chalk, approx. 0.001 to 0.01 md ([Nydegger, 1999](#)); eastern flank (Beecher Island field), Niobrara = 1 to 6 md
- i. Porosity** deep basin (Wattenberg area), Niobrara chalk = 6.3%; eastern flank (Beecher Island area), Niobrara chalk = 39-42%

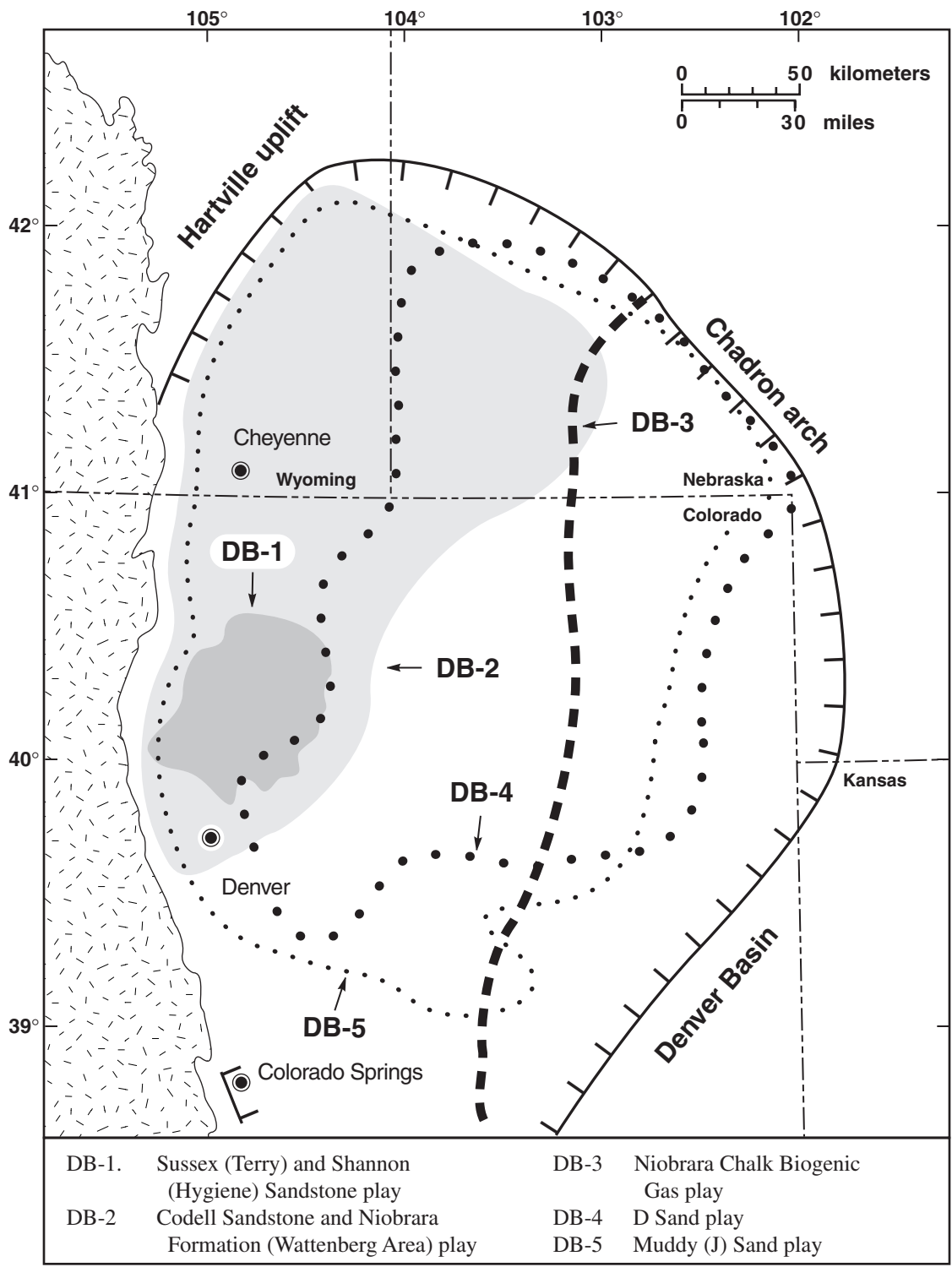


Figure 1. Index map of Denver basin showing boundaries of major (> 5 BCF) gas reservoirs. Modified from Shurr, 1980; Rice, 1984; and Hemborg, 1993.

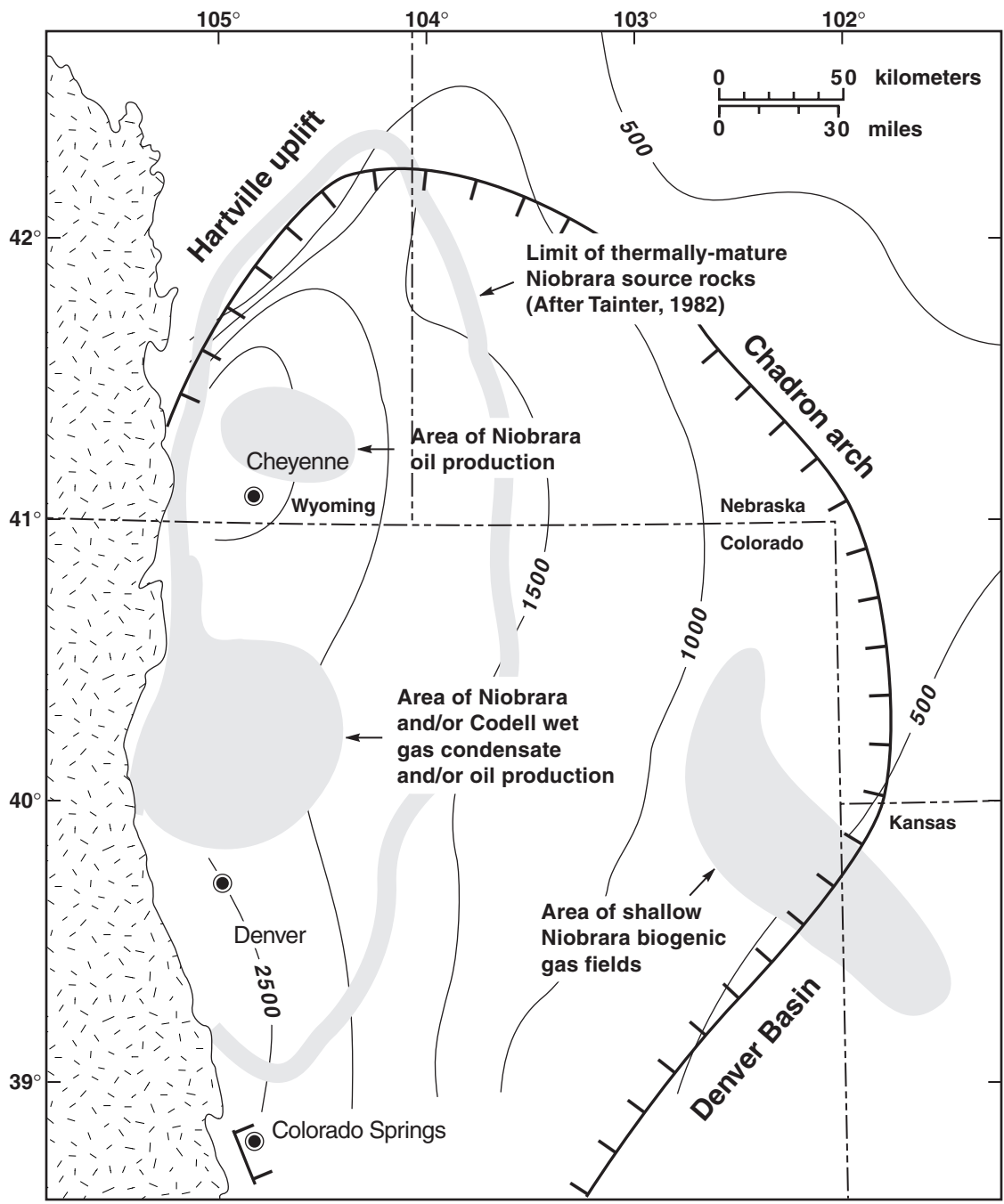


Figure 2. Index map of Denver basin showing Niobrara Formation gas reservoirs. Isopachs represent depth to top of Niobrara Formation. Contour values are in meters. Modified from Shurr, 1980; Rice, 1984; and Hemborg, 1993.

Era	Period		Subsurface Denver Basin	Source Rock Interval	Producing Units	
Cenozoic	Tertiary	Oligocene	White River Fm			
		Eocene				
		Paleocene	Denver-Dawson Fm			
Mesozoic	Cretaceous	Upper	Arapahoe Fm			
			Laramie Fm			
			Fox Hills Fm			
			Pierre Shale			
			Niobrara Fm			Smoky Hill Fort Hayes Ls
			Carlile Shale			Codell Ss Blue Hill Sh Fairport Ch
			Greenhorn Ls			
			Graneros Sh			
			Mowry Sh	Dakota Ss		
			Lower	Muddy (J) Ss		
	Skull Creek Sh					
	Plainview Ss					
	Lytle Ss					
	Jurassic	Morrison Fm				
		Ralston Creek Fm				
		Entrada Fm				
	Triassic	Jelm Ss				
Paleozoic	Permian	Lykins Ss				
		Lyons Ss				
	Pennsylvanian	Ingleside Fm				
		Virgilian				
		Fountain Fm				
	Mississippian					

Figure 3. Geologic Column of Denver basin. After Hemborg, 1993.

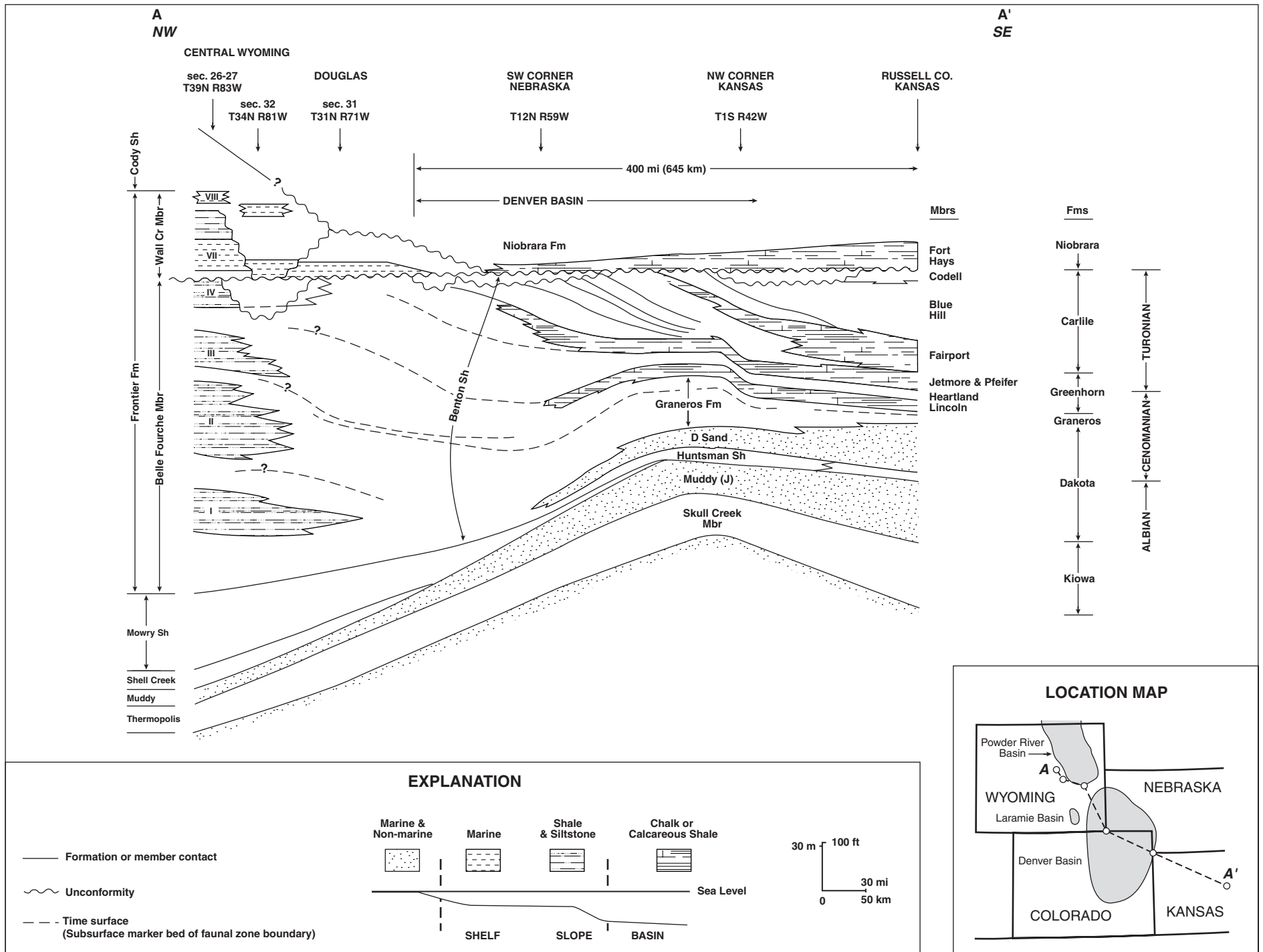


Figure 4. Restored stratigraphic cross section for D Sandstone and associated units from central Wyoming to central Kansas. After Weimer, 1983.

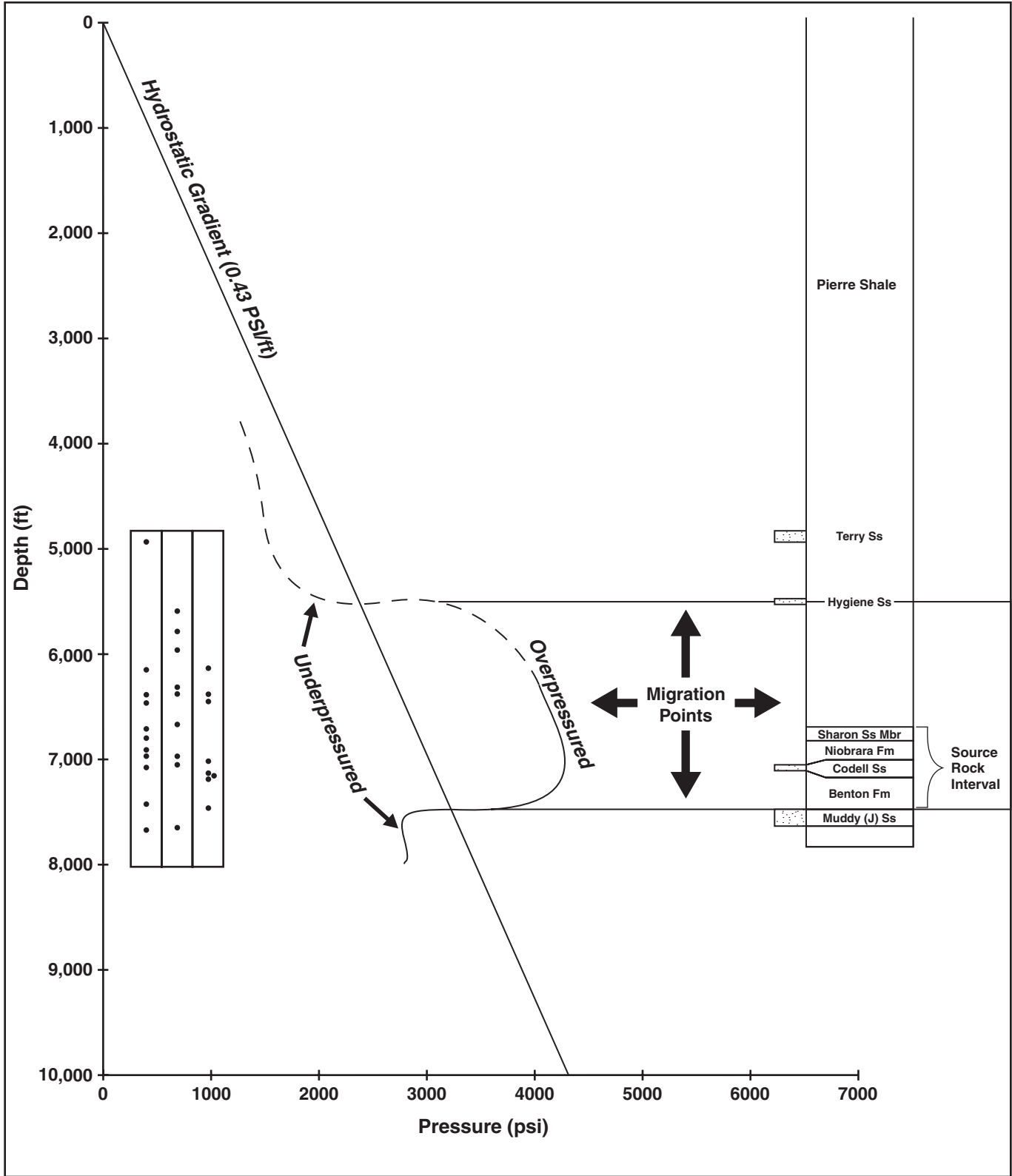


Figure 5. Pressure plot for township T 3 N, R 65 and 66 W, and T 5 N, R 65 W. Dots indicate the stratigraphic level in wells for which pressure data are available. After Weimer, 1996.



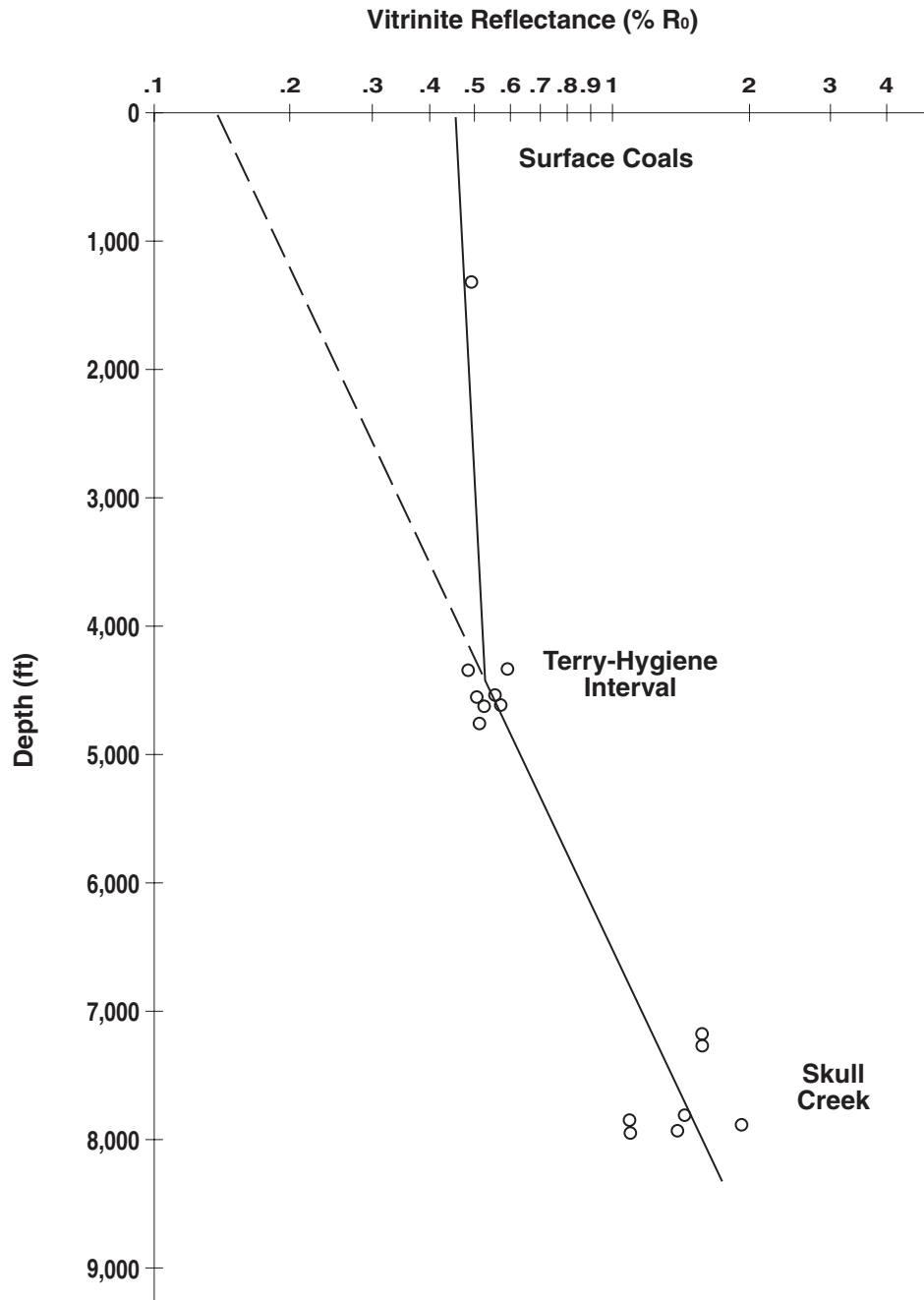


Figure 6. Plot of vitrinite reflectance versus depth from well and surface coal data (Wattenberg field area), showing dogleg maturation profile. After Smagala et al., 1984.

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Great Basin is part of the Basin and Range geologic province, which makes up most of Nevada. [Figure 1](#) shows the grabens (valleys) in the province. The state has undergone complex geological and structural development. At least four major orogenies affected the area prior to the initiation of Basin and Range extension during the Miocene ([Montgomery, 1988](#)). Uplift during the Antler orogeny (Late Devonian to Early Mississippian) created a north-south trending barrier, isolating a foreland basin to the east. Next, the Sonoma Orogeny (Late Permian through Early Triassic) emplaced the Golconda Allochthon in central Nevada. The Jurassic Nevadan Orogeny involved thrusting and folding in the central part of the state and ended the marine sedimentation. The Sevier/Laramide episode (Late Jurassic through the Eocene) resulted in extensive volcanism throughout much of western and central portion Nevada, and creation of the Rocky Mountain Thrust Belt. Another period of extensive volcanism began in the Oligocene.

During the Paleozoic era and ending in the Permian, up to 50,000 feet of shallow water carbonate and clastic rocks were deposited ([Peterson, 1988](#)). From the Cretaceous through the Eocene, large lakes formed in the Black Rock Desert area and in the Carson Sink ([Figure 1](#)) and organic-rich rocks were deposited, including the Sheep Pass Formation (Late Cretaceous–Eocene), the Newark Canyon Formation (Late Cretaceous), and the Elko Formation (Eocene–Oligocene). In southeast and northwest Nevada, large lakes formed during Miocene and Pliocene time ([Barker, 1996](#); [Hastings, 1979](#)). These lakes contain organic rich source rocks. [Figure 2](#) shows stratigraphic columns for two areas in eastern Nevada.

Crustal extension began in the Miocene, forming characteristic Basin and Range structures: alternating horsts and grabens ([Peterson, 1988](#)). Extensional faulting continues to the present. Block faulting broke up the Sheep Pass, Newark Canyon and Elko Basins. Their lacustrine and clastic fluvial deposits subsided into deep grabens. [Figure 3](#) shows a cross section across Railroad Valley in east-central Nevada. Several present day valleys contain over 10,000 feet of late Tertiary and Pleistocene fluvial, lacustrine and volcanic valley fill ([Peterson, 1988](#)). These Tertiary lacustrine deposits provided the source rock for several oil fields in Nevada. The Sheep Pass Formation provided both source and reservoir strata for Eagle Springs Field and source rocks for Trap Springs Fields in Railroad Valley ([Figure 2](#)).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

There are 12 producing oil fields in Nevada at present. Reservoirs include the Garrett Ranch Volcanics, which produce at Trap Springs Field, and the Sheep Pass Formation, which produces at Eagle Springs Field. Most exploration has been along the faulted valley margins.

All deep Tertiary basins will probably have at least one good source rock either in the basin, or subcropping against the basin fill. [Barker \(1996\)](#) states that Tertiary lacustrine shales and marls from six wells in the Carson Sink have a TOC range from 0.1 to 3.0%. The rocks have a hydrogen index over 400 mg/gram organic carbon and are oil prone. There is unusually high heat flow in the area. Strata buried only 3,300 to 6,600 ft deep during the Pliocene may now be in the oil generation window.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Gas shows have occurred in many exploration wells, indicating some of these basins have generated gas. Deep source rocks in the grabens probably lie on the gas-only generation window, because of high geothermal gradients.

The Tertiary Sheep Pass, Newark Canyon and Elko Formations are considered the most prospective for hydrocarbon generation, migration and trapping (Figure 2). There are other hydrocarbon source rocks in Nevada, including the Mississippian Chainman Shale, which in Railroad Valley is a partial source for the Eagle Springs Field and the main source for the Grant Canyon Field. These pre-Tertiary source rocks may have helped charge possible basin-centered gas accumulations within the Tertiary graben valley fill.

Regional gravity data show several basins that contain thick Tertiary fill. The valley fill is less dense than the older Paleozoic and Mesozoic strata that crop out in the bordering mountain ranges and form the basement in the grabens. Jachens and Moring (1990) published gravity maps that show the thickness of Tertiary strata. Figure 4 shows areas with pronounced residual gravity minima that may indicate thick Tertiary strata.

Several valleys in east-central Nevada have anomalously low gravity (Jachens and Moring, 1990). Tertiary lacustrine valleys are the most prospective for basin-centered gas. Their basin configurations are better known from seismic data than are other Basin and Range valleys. Some valleys fall within a gravity low, but are not in eastern Nevada and so remain speculative for basin-centered gas.

The Carson Sink in Western Nevada does not fall within a gravity low, but seismic data indicates 11,000 ft of Tertiary fill, including organic-rich lacustrine source rocks (Barker, 1996), and several exploration wells have gas shows.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Basin and Range Province; Cenozoic Speculative Basin Centered Gas Accumulation

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

**a. Source/reservoir**

Organic-rich Tertiary lacustrine shales: Sheep Pass Fm (Paleocene-Eocene), Elko Fm (Paleocene), and Neward Canyon Fm (Cretaceous); several Paleozoic source rocks may also contribute hydrocarbons to this play

(Peterson, 1988): Chainman Shale (Mississippian), Pilot Shale (Upper Dev. - Lower Miss.), Carbon Ridge Fm (Permian); Webb Fm (Miss.), Woodruff Fm (Devonian), Slaven Chert (Devonian), and Vinini Fm (Ordovician)

All deep Tertiary basins will probably have at least one good source rock either in the basin, or subcropping against the basin fill. Barker (1996) states that Tertiary lacustrine shales and marls from 6 wells in the Carson

Sink have a TOC range from 0.1 – 3.0%. The rocks have a hydrogen index over 400 mg/gram organic Carbon and are oil prone. There is unusually high heat flow in the area. Strata buried only 1 to 2 km deep during the

Pliocene may now be in the oil generation window.

**b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)**

Pooler and Claypool (1984) report the following TOC values:

Source	System or Series	Total Organic Carbon (TOC) (%)
Sheep Pass Fm .....	Paleocene - Eocene .....	3 - 4 avg, to 9.5 max
Elko Fm .....	Eocene - Oligocene (?).....	33.5 - 38.8 (oil shale)
Newark Canyon Fm .....	Cretaceous.....	to 5.66
Chainman Shale .....	Mississippian.....	2.3 - 3.84 avg, to 10.6 max
Pilot Shale .....	Upper Dev. - Lower Miss. ....	
Carbon Ridge Fm .....	Permian .....	
Webb Fm .....	Mississippian.....	to 6.12
Woodruff Fm.....	Devonian.....	5.7 avg to 13.9 max
Slaven Chert.....	Devonian.....	
Vinini Fm .....	Ordovician.....	1 - 25
Carson Sink.....	Tertiary.....	0.1 - 3

**c. Thermal maturity**

The discovery of 12 producing oil and gas fields in Nevada, indicates that there are source rocks at depth which have generated hydrocarbons. In Railroad Valley, Pooler and Claypool (1984) interpret thermally mature

conditions below 6,800 feet – extending from Eocene Sheep Pass Fm downward into the Mississippian Chainman Shale.

**d. Oil or gas prone**

Most exploration has been along the faulted valley margins. These areas have produced primarily oil. No drilling has been attempted to evaluate into the deepest parts of these Tertiary Basins, which may be gas prone, because

of higher temperatures. The oil prone source rocks (Sheep Pass, Chainman Shale) may be buried within the dry gas window. Previously generated oil may be cracked into gas, creating possible basin-centered accumulations.

- e. Overall basin maturity** Although there are presently 12 producing oil fields in Nevada, the state is still a high-risk, under-drilled immature exploration area.
- f. Age and lithologies** In the Railroad and White River Valley areas, the most likely exploration targets are the Garrett Ranch Volcanics, which produce at Trap Springs Field, and the Sheep Pass Fm. (Paleocene – Eocene) which produces at Eagle Springs Field. Paleozoic formations which subcrop against the Tertiary formations may provide additional reservoirs.
- g. Rock extent/quality**
- h. Potential reservoirs** Garrett Ranch Volcanics, Sheep Pass Formation
- i. Major traps/seals** Traps may be of all types: structural, stratigraphic, or a combination of both. For a Basin Centered Gas accumulation, the trap/reservoir may cross formation boundaries.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** The Tissot and Welte “Cooking Pot” model, where generated hydrocarbons are expelled into surrounding reservoir rocks (Tissot and Welte, 1984).
- k. Depth ranges** Depth will vary, because hydrocarbon generation depends on both time and temperature. Subsurface temperatures where high will positively influence hydrocarbon generation in some areas. Variability of temperature and source rock richness will make predicting depth and location difficult.
- l. Pressure gradients** Eagle Springs Field has a “normal” pressure gradient of 0.4347 psi/ft (Bortz and Murray, 1979)

**Production and Drilling Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Eagle Springs, Trap Springs, Grant Canyon, and Blackburn Fields. Only Grant Canyon Field has no production from a Tertiary reservoir.
- b. Cumulative production**

**Economic Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** possible, but unknown
- b. Recovery** unknown
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** There are no gas pipelines through the Eastern play area. A 16-inch natural gas pipeline enters Nevada just east of the Oregon border and runs southwest through Winnemucca and then along Interstate Highway I-80, through the northern part of the Carson Sink Basin to Reno. The pipeline continues through Carson City, then exits Nevada into California. An 8-inch trunk line runs east to Elko from Winnemucca, and a second 8-inch trunk line runs east from north of Reno, along Highway US 50 to Frenchman.

- d. Overmaturity** Overmature source rocks are most likely to be a problem in the deepest parts of this play which may require a Paleozoic source rock. For Eagle Springs Field, the initial BHT (Bottom Hole Temperature) was 200° F (93° C), at 6400 feet. The temperature gradient is 20 deg/1000 ft for the depth interval 6000 – 10,000 ft (Bortz and Murray, 1979). The Carson Sink has a geothermal gradient of 25 deg/ 1000 ft (Hastings, 1979).
- e. Basin maturity** Immature source rocks may be a problem only in the shallower basins which have not achieved deep enough burial to begin generation.
- f. Sediment consolidation** Unknown, but poor consolidation has not been a serious problem in wells drilled through the Tertiary section.
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Unknown, low porosity and fracture production are expected in this play, both of which may cause drilling and completion problems.
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity** pre-Knox=3.5 to 22% (Innerkip field, Ontario)

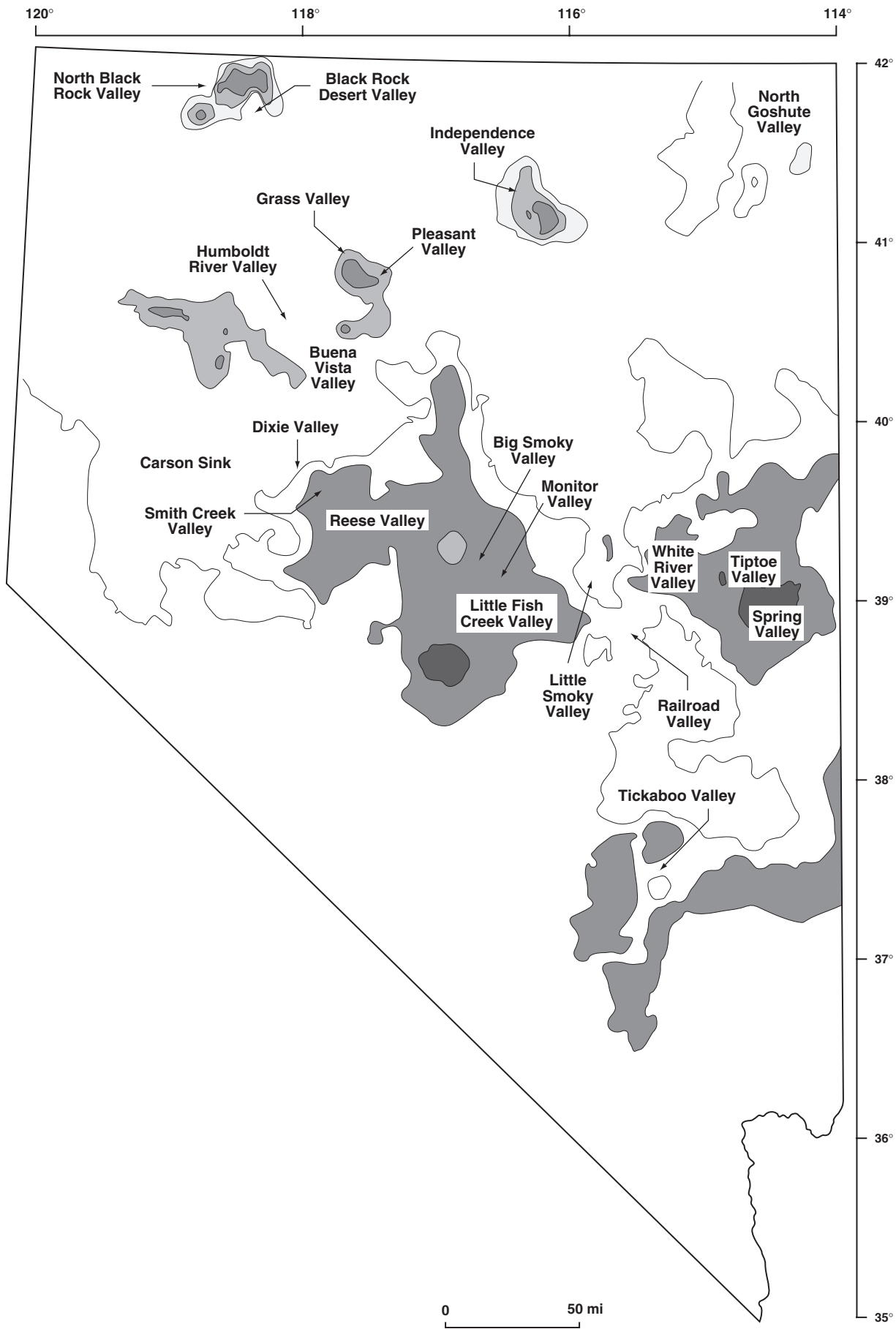


Figure 1. Map of Nevada showing grabens/valleys of the Basin and Range Province. Derived from Peterson (1988).

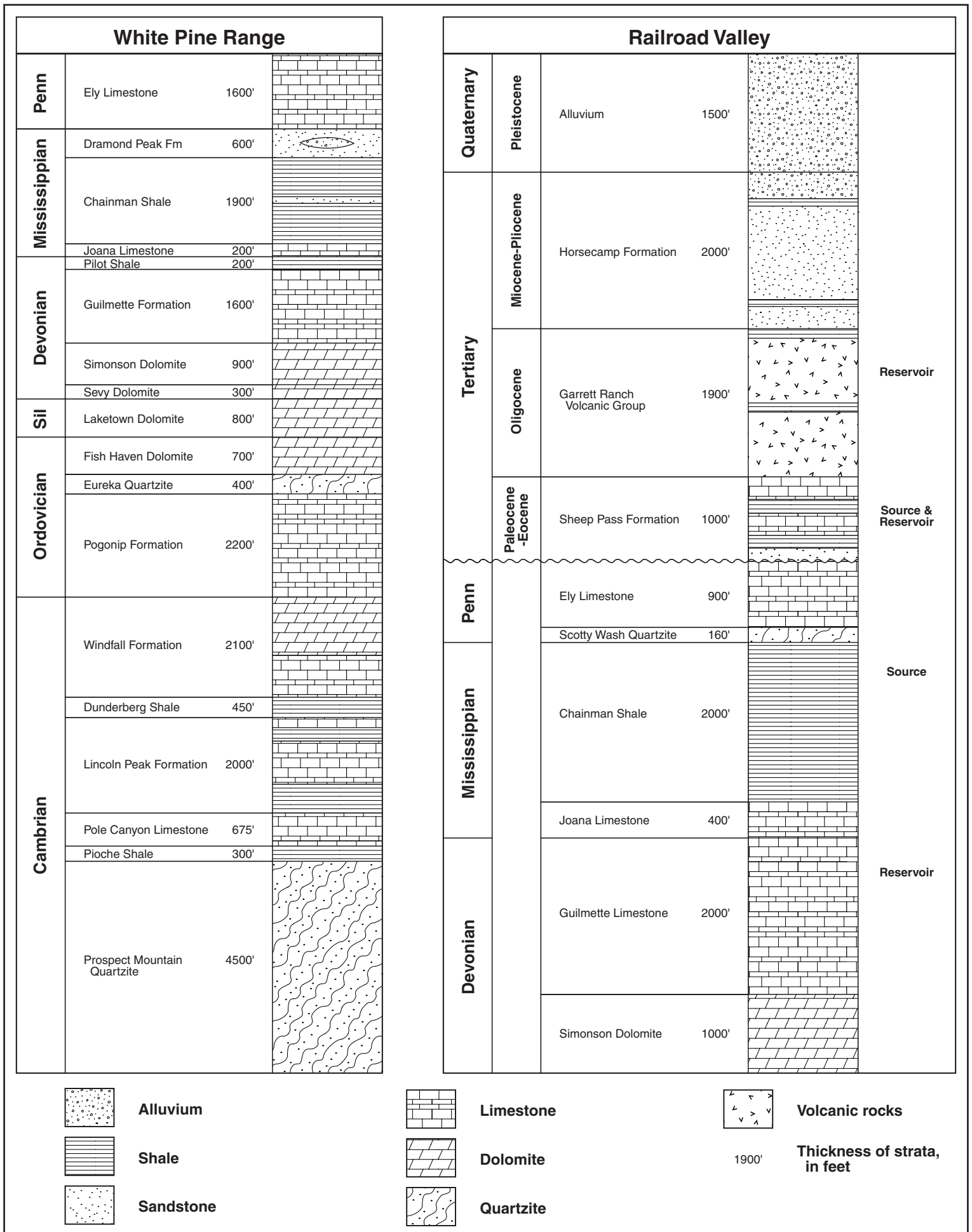


Figure 2. Stratigraphic columns for White Pine Range and Railroad Valley, eastern Nevada, indicating primary source and reservoir units. After Peterson (1988).



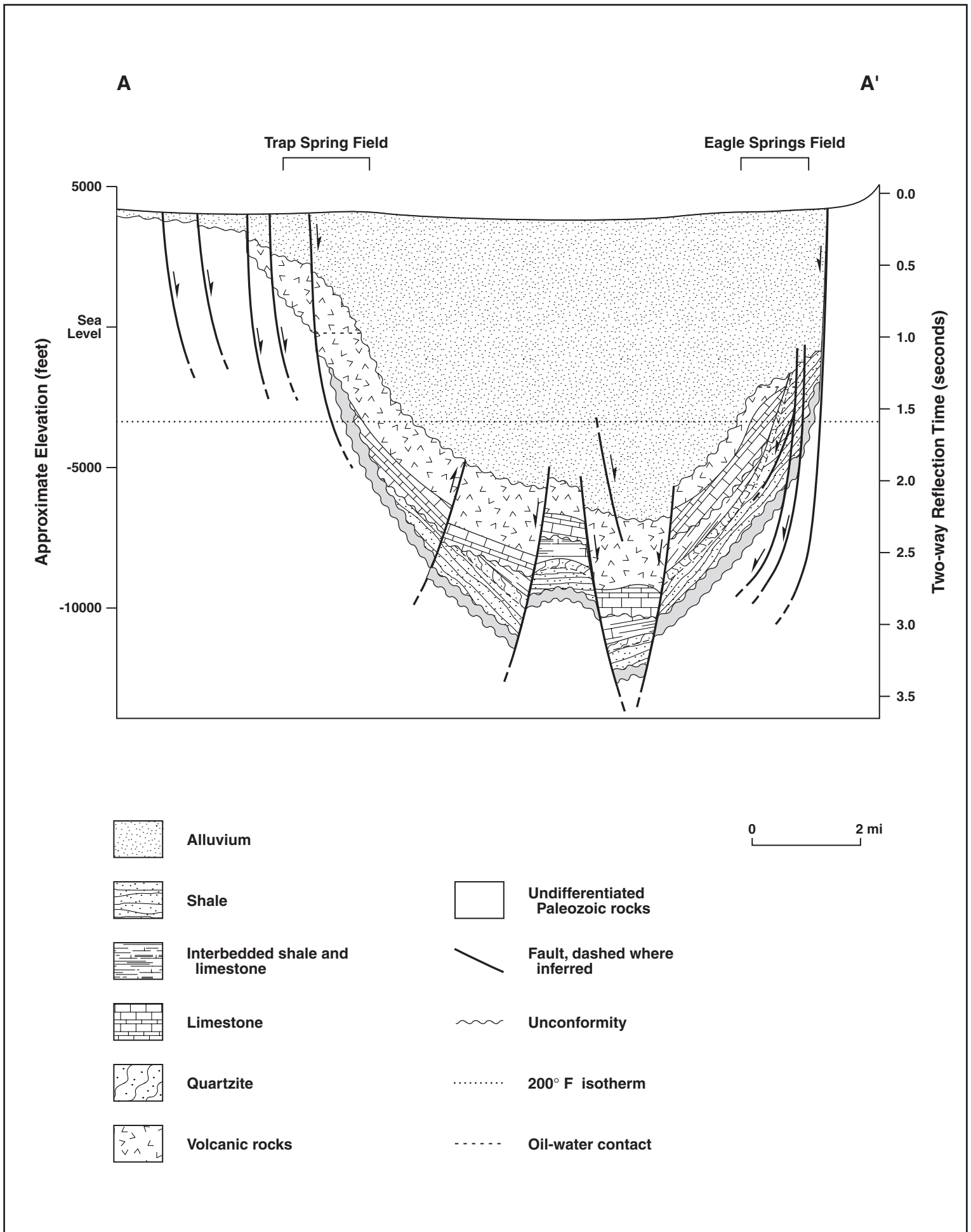


Figure 3. Cross section across Railroad Valley, Nevada, showing trap types and possible location of basin-centered gas below 200° F isotherm. After Poole and Claypool (1984).

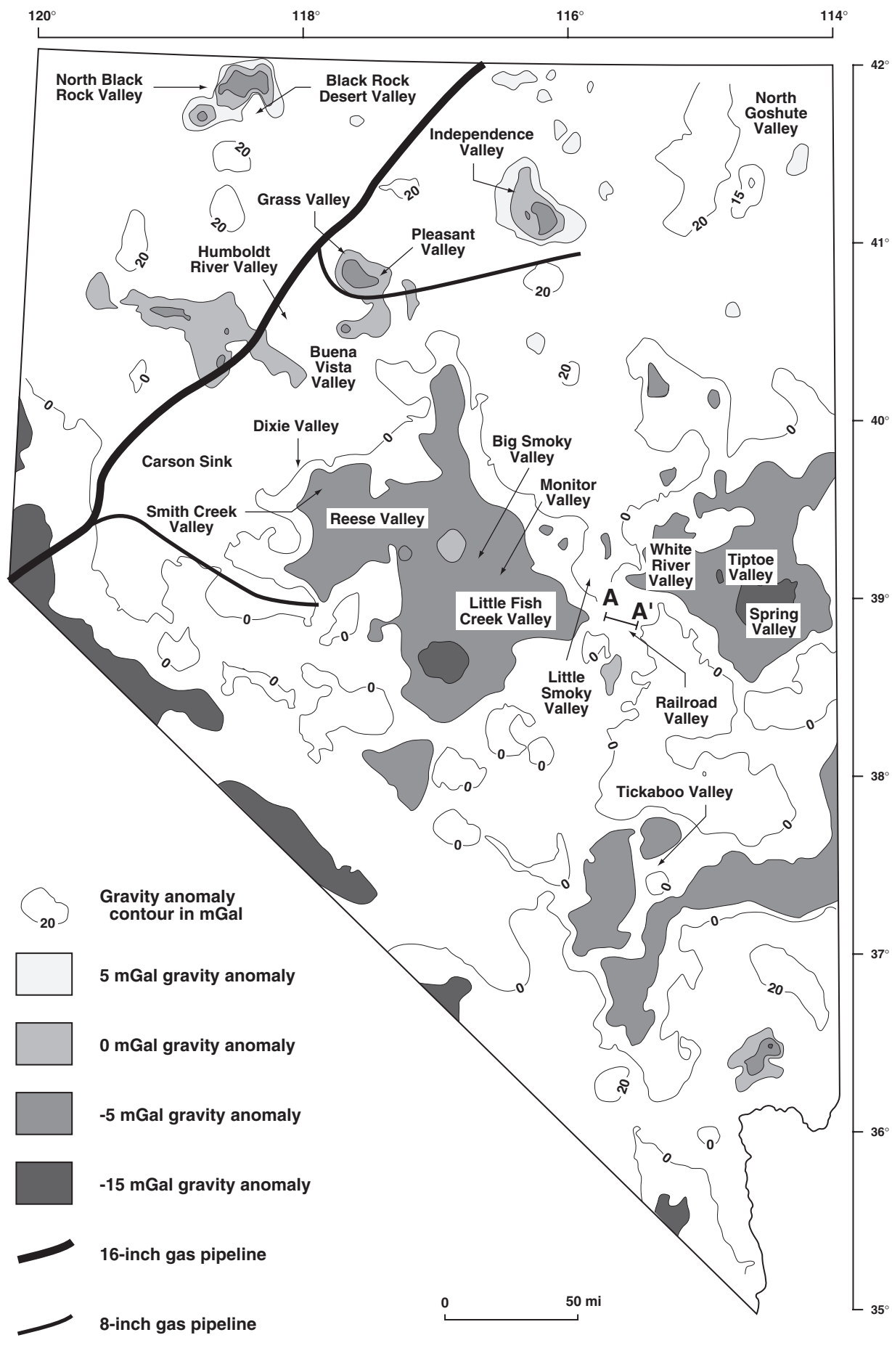


Figure 4. Gravity minima ("lows") indicating possible thick Tertiary valley fill where gravity low coincides with a graben/valley. Map shows locations of cross section A-A' and existing pipelines. After Peterson (1988).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Late Cretaceous Austin Chalk was deposited in shallow water on the stable, gently dipping shelf of the Gulf Basin. The limits of deposition were from the present outcrop belt to the sharp break of the shelf edge (Figure 1). The Chalk overlies the shales of the Eagle Ford formation and is unconformably overlain by the Taylor Group (Figure 2). The dominant lithology is carbonate skeletal debris with some bands of clay, shale and organic-rich marl. The Chalk becomes increasingly shaley basinward and grades into the shales of the underlying Eagle Ford. Thickness increases downdip from less than 100 ft near the outcrop to over 650 ft at depths of 9,500 ft. Thickness also varies along strike reflecting variations in the shelf. In the Maverick Basin (Rio Grande Embayment), the Chalk exceeds 1,000 ft thickness, thins at comparable depth across the San Marcos Arch, and thickens again in the East Texas Basin.

Most structure observed in the Chalk reflects an extensional structural style related to opening of the Gulf Basin. Locally, structure may be complex, influenced by salt flow, anticlinal growth or drape related to differential compaction in underlying sediments.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

The Austin Chalk has yielded oil and gas in both Texas and Louisiana for over 70 years. Development in Texas occurs in a 30 mile wide band that stretches from the Rio Grande in south Texas to the Louisiana state line. Until recently, production in Louisiana was incidental to deeper exploration.

Austin Chalk production in Louisiana had been limited to the central part of the state and was incidental to deeper exploration. The successful application of horizontal drilling at Brookeland field in Sabine County, east Texas, led to the first successful drilling for the Chalk in western Louisiana. At the same time, operators in existing fields of Avoyelles Parish began to apply horizontal drilling to exploit Austin Chalk reserves.

The Chalk in Louisiana generally produces from greater depths than in Texas. At Moncrief and North Bayou Jack fields, the Chalk produces high-GOR oil (oil ranging from 39° to 42.7° API gravity) from depths of about 14,500 ft. Farther west at Masters Creek field, the Chalk produces condensate and gas from 14,800 ft. These depths yield dry gas at Giddings. This change in hydrocarbon charge may be related to a southeast to northwest shift in geothermal gradient (Pollastro, 1999, personal communication). Work on the geographic distribution of geothermal gradients in the Chalk remains incomplete, but will add substantially to understanding hydrocarbon generation beyond the models proposed in the Texas fairway.

The Chalk produces from intraformational fractures. Consequently, most of the production is associated with known fault zones or other structural features responsible for fracture development (Stapp, 1977). Locally, high fluid pore pressure may have contributed to fracturing (Corbett et al., 1987). Gas expansion is the principal driving mechanism in the reservoirs. Gas to oil ratios generally show an inverse relationship to structural position; that is, gas rich reservoirs tend to be structurally lower while oil rich reservoirs are shallower. This reflects increased generation of gas at greater depth (Figure 3). Reservoirs are directly related to the amount of fracturing; this prevents extensive migration and most hydrocarbons stay near the depths at which they were generated. Thin bentonite or shale beds limit vertical fracture growth. Different horizons are productive in different geographical areas. Upper benches of the Chalk are productive at Pearsall field in the western area; the lowermost Bench is the pay at the Giddings Area. Farther east at Brookeland field and in Louisiana, the clay/shale interbeds are absent and the Chalk may be fractured for its entire height. The source for Austin Chalk reservoirs may be the underlying Eagle Ford shales or by carbonaceous beds within the Chalk itself (Stapp, 1977; Grabowski, 1981, 1984; Ewing, 1983; Hinds and Berg, 1990).

Fracture production is characterized by high initial rates of production as open fracture systems are drained. Production declines are very rapid and are followed by extended periods of low volume production, as microfractures and/or matrix permeability produce fluid to the open fractures penetrated by the wellbore.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

The discovery of dry (non-associated) gas at the Giddings Deep field in Texas is of particular importance for exploration for other dry gas accumulations in the Austin Chalk. The Austin Chalk has generally been regarded as an oil play and certainly the drilling cycles of the 1970s and 1990s were driven by higher oil prices as well as technical advances. With an abundance of conventional and non-conventional gas plays in Texas, there has been little incentive for operators to drill the deeper, increasingly shaley Chalk in search of gas reserves, especially since the chalk was assumed to shale out at depths suitable for gas generation. Gas/oil ratios are relatively constant within most fields but at Giddings are known to increase about 10 fold across the field. Deep drilling was a deliberate effort to establish gas reserves. The deeper drilling also identified chalk lithology at greater depths than had previously been expected (Pollastro, 1999, [personal communication](#)).

The Austin Chalk apparently can produce commercial gas at Giddings field in Texas. Local drilling at Giddings has extended the Chalk play downdip past its previously assumed limits. The extension of Chalk exploration into Louisiana has identified areas of gas and condensate production. Areas including east Texas, and western and southern Louisiana may be the best area for future gas development. Potential exists for westward extension of the play downdip of the oil producing trend. The presence of clean chalk beyond its currently assumed limits at the Cretaceous shelf edge will be a determining factor. Also necessary are fracturing mechanisms to produce reservoirs. The presence of source beds within the Chalk and the underlying Eagle Ford shale insure gas generation at sufficient depth and temperature. Salt flow, regional dip change, and faulting associated with flexure of the Cretaceous shelf edge could all contribute to fracture development.

- 1) The Austin Chalk and the underlying Eagle Ford shale are sufficiently mature for gas and gas-condensate generation throughout the known extent of the play. The Chalk appears to be gas-prone at shallower depths in the western portion of the play in Texas.
- 2) Clean, brittle chalk suitable for fracturing is present at depths of gas generation in east Texas and eastward into Louisiana. The downdip limits at which the chalk grades to shale in this area are not yet fully established.
- 3) Fractures within the Chalk constitute the reservoir; therefore, reservoirs become limited to areas of fracturing. In this respect the Austin Chalk differs from a typical continuous gas accumulation. Although gas may be present in the chalk matrix, fracture permeability is necessary for production. Thus, the extent of fracturing will restrict formation of gas-producing reservoirs. Salt flow, faulting, differential compaction, and other structural or stratigraphic events can create fracturing throughout the known extent of the play. Fracture trends may be identified regionally, but fracturing suitable for reservoir development will be limited locally.
- 4) Temperatures in the deep Chalk play reach 350 °F at Giddings field in Texas. The geothermal gradient apparently changes in Louisiana from northwest to southeast and appears to match the shift from gas-prone reservoirs to high-GOR oil reservoirs. The nature and extent of this change is not understood. A better understanding of this phenomenon might help identify gas-prone Austin Chalk in the eastern part of the play.
- 5) The only significant water production in the deep Chalk play is at Masters Creek field in Louisiana, where the Chalk is in fracture communication with the underlying geopressured Eagle Ford Formation.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

West Gulf Coast, Texas and Louisiana, Deep Austin Chalk (Cretaceous)

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** underlying Eagle Ford shale and self-sourced from interbedded organic material ([Grabowski, 1981, 1984](#); [Stapp, 1977](#)); intraformational fractures are the reservoir ([Stapp, 1977](#); [Corbett et al., 1987](#))
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Eagle Ford = 1.5-8% ([Montgomery, 1990](#)); Austin Chalk = 0.3-2.5% ([Grabowski, 1981](#))
- c. Thermal maturity** thermal alteration index ranges from 1+, 2 at 2000 ft to 3-, 3 at 9000 ft. Ratios of Extractable Organic Matter (EOM) to Total Organic Content (TOC) range from less than 10% in the immature zone to 45% in the oil generation zone. Ratios decrease with greater depth reflecting the expulsion of generated hydrocarbons ([Grabowski, 1981, 1984](#); [Ewing, 1983](#); [Hinds and Berg, 1990](#)). Temperature gradient changes from south-central Louisiana to the Louisiana - Texas state line suggest lower temperatures to east and higher temperatures to west ([Pollastro, 1999](#), [personal communication](#))
- d. Oil or gas prone** oil and gas productive from south Texas to central Louisiana; non-associated gas produced in the deep Giddings area below 10,000 ft.
- e. Overall basin maturity** Gulf Coast Basin normally mature regionally
- f. Age and lithologies** Late Cretaceous, coccolith- and foraminifera-rich chalk with thin interbedded shales and bentonites
- g. Rock extent/quality** extends from Maverick Basin of south Texas to central Louisiana; rock quality varies locally from east to west, but chalk grades to shale basinward ([Stapp, 1977](#); [Montgomery 1995](#))
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** interbedded shale and bentonite beds terminate vertical fracture development; fracture development occurs in areas of extensional or halokinetic (salt flow) faulting, or structural drape over underlying sediments
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** thermogenic generation related to depth of burial ([Ewing, 1983](#); [Hinds and Berg, 1990](#); [Grabowski, 1981, 1984](#)); limited migration due to fracture compartmentalization
- k. Depth ranges** oil and gas productive at depths of 6000 ft to 14,000; dry gas productive at 10,000 to 14,000+ ft at Giddings field
- l. Pressure gradients**

## Production and Drilling Characteristics:

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Giddings, Giddings Deep, Pearsall, Masters Creek, Brookeland, Moncrief
- b. Cumulative production** Giddings (all)--2.8 TCFG, 414,800,000 BO; Pearsall--92 BCFG, 142,000,000 BO; Masters Creek 17 BCFG, 4,630,000 BO; Moncrief 5.4 BCFG, 447,000 BO

## Economic Characteristics:

- a. High inert gas content** up to 6.5% CO<sub>2</sub> and unspecified amount of H<sub>2</sub>S at Giddings Deep ([Moritis, 1995](#))
- b. Recovery** highly variable recoveries typical of fractured reservoirs
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** good to excellent for most of play; fair in west-central Louisiana
- d. Overmaturity** uncertain due to lack of deeper drilling in the Giddings Deep area
- e. Basin maturity** the Chalk itself is generally immature above 6000 ft; the underlying Eagle Ford is also immature at shallower depths
- f. Sediment consolidation** consolidation/porosity reduction occur with depth of burial
- g. Porosity/completion problems** high temperatures (350°) at Giddings Deep, require special mud systems and “hostile environment” downhole tools. Plugging of the fracture systems by drilling mud is a particular problem in Louisiana. Unlined laterals are more likely to collapse at the gas prone depths, (>10,000 ft) than in the shallower (6000-9000 ft) oil play. The underlying Eagle Ford shales are known to be geopressed in portions of the Louisiana play; fracture communication with the geopressed zones creates drilling hazards and increases water production. Greater weight of overburden may result in more rapid closure of fractures with withdrawal of fluid.
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

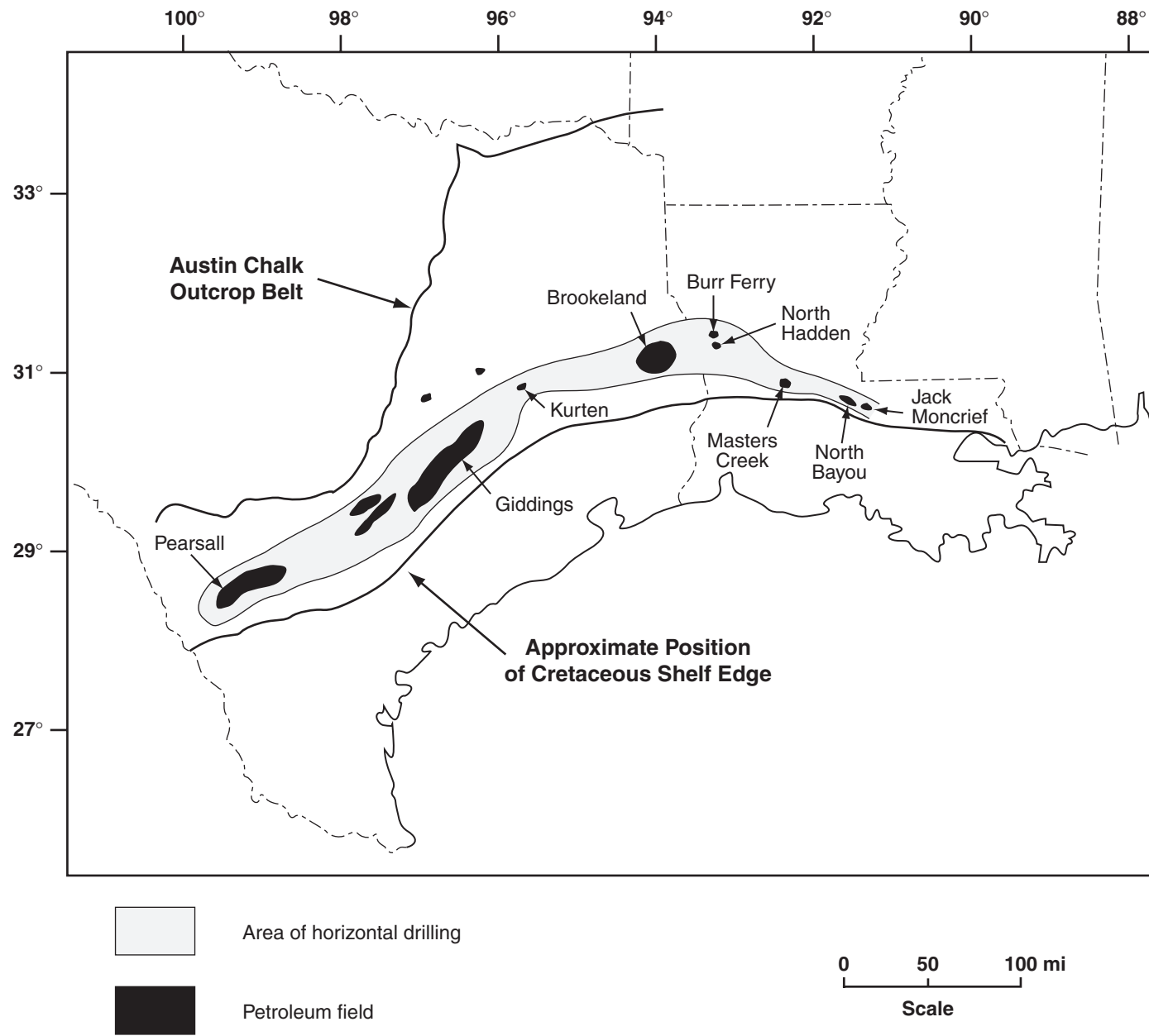


Figure 1. Regional map showing productive trend of horizontal drilling in the Austin Chalk, Texas and Louisiana.

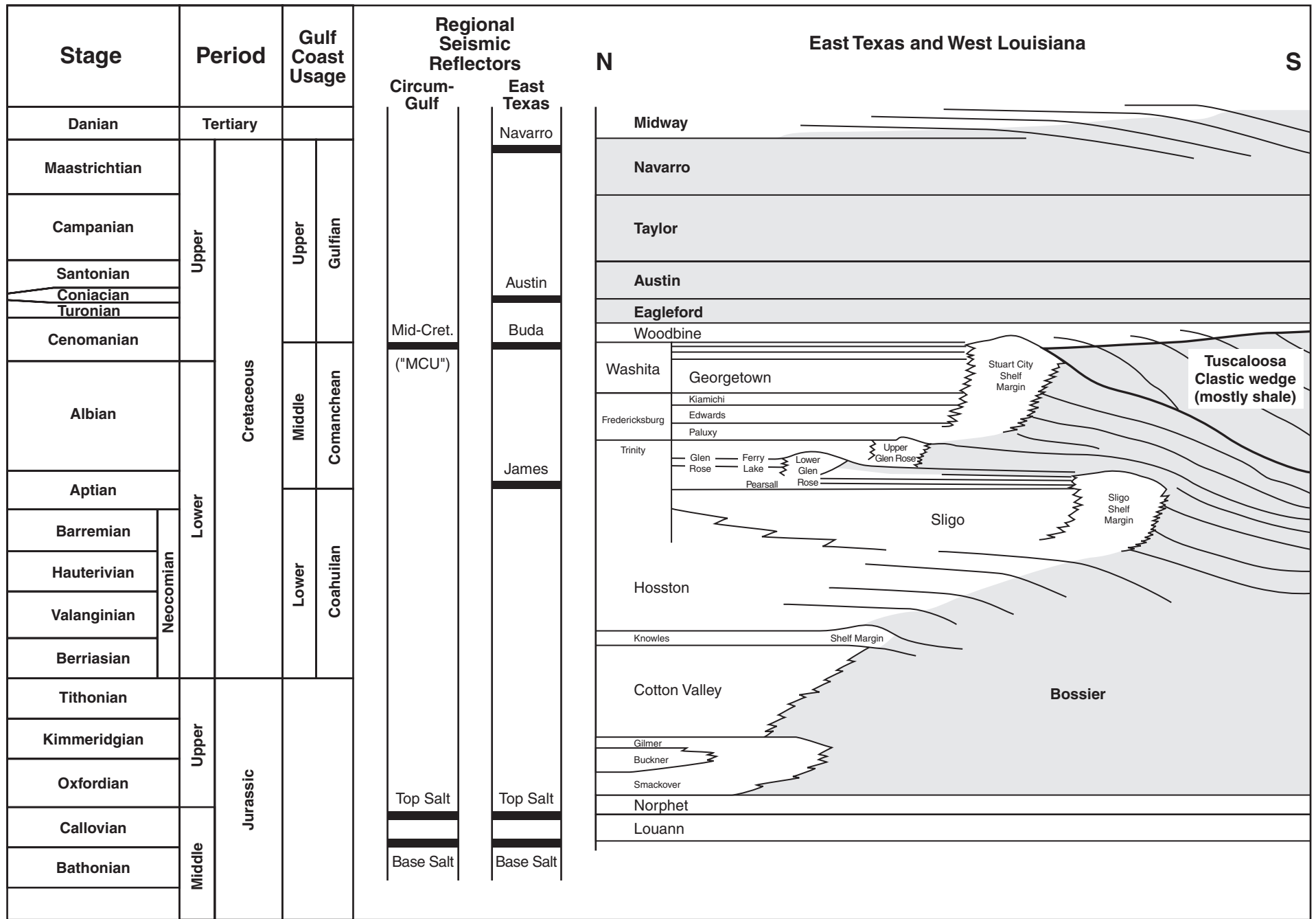


Figure 2. Stratigraphic column and cross section for East Texas and Western Louisiana. After Winker and Bufler (1988).



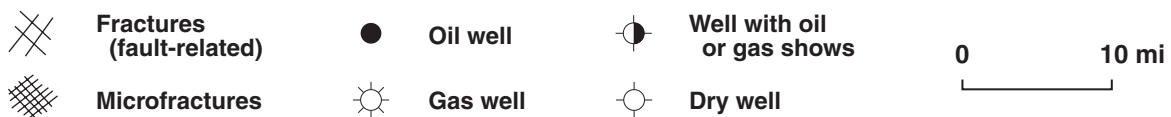
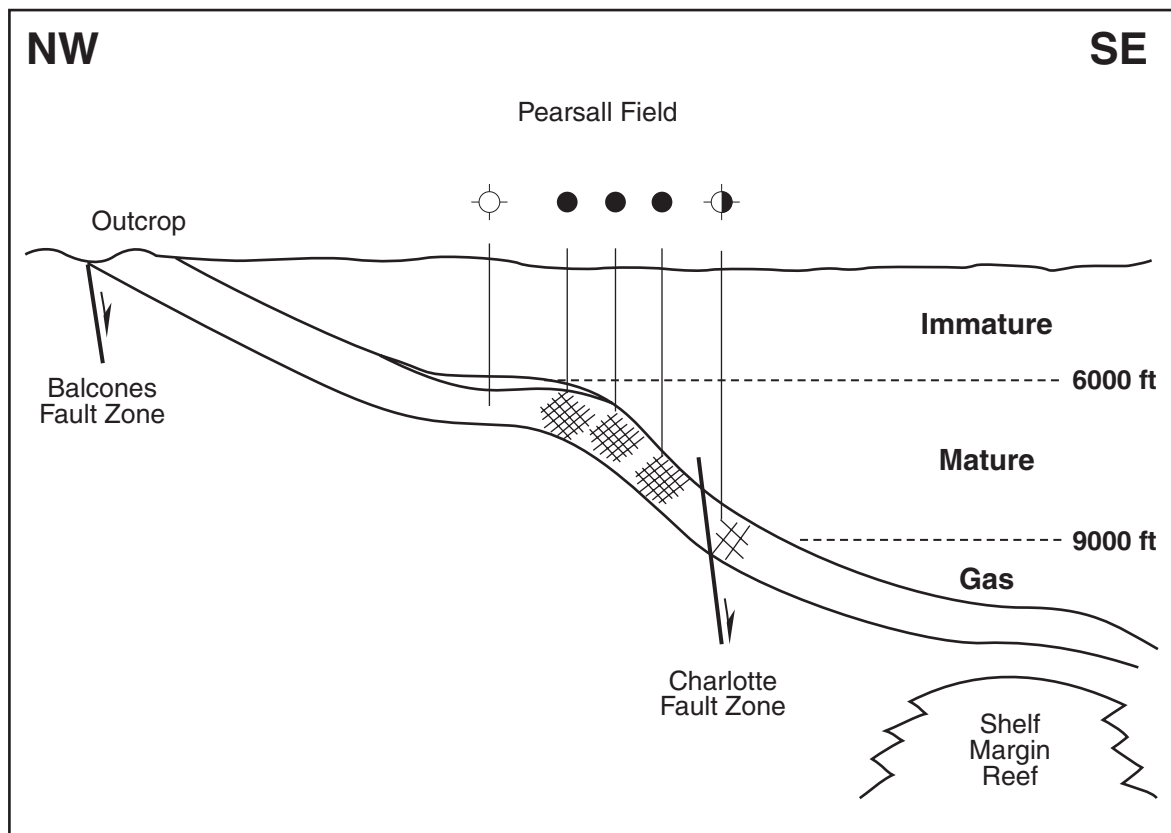
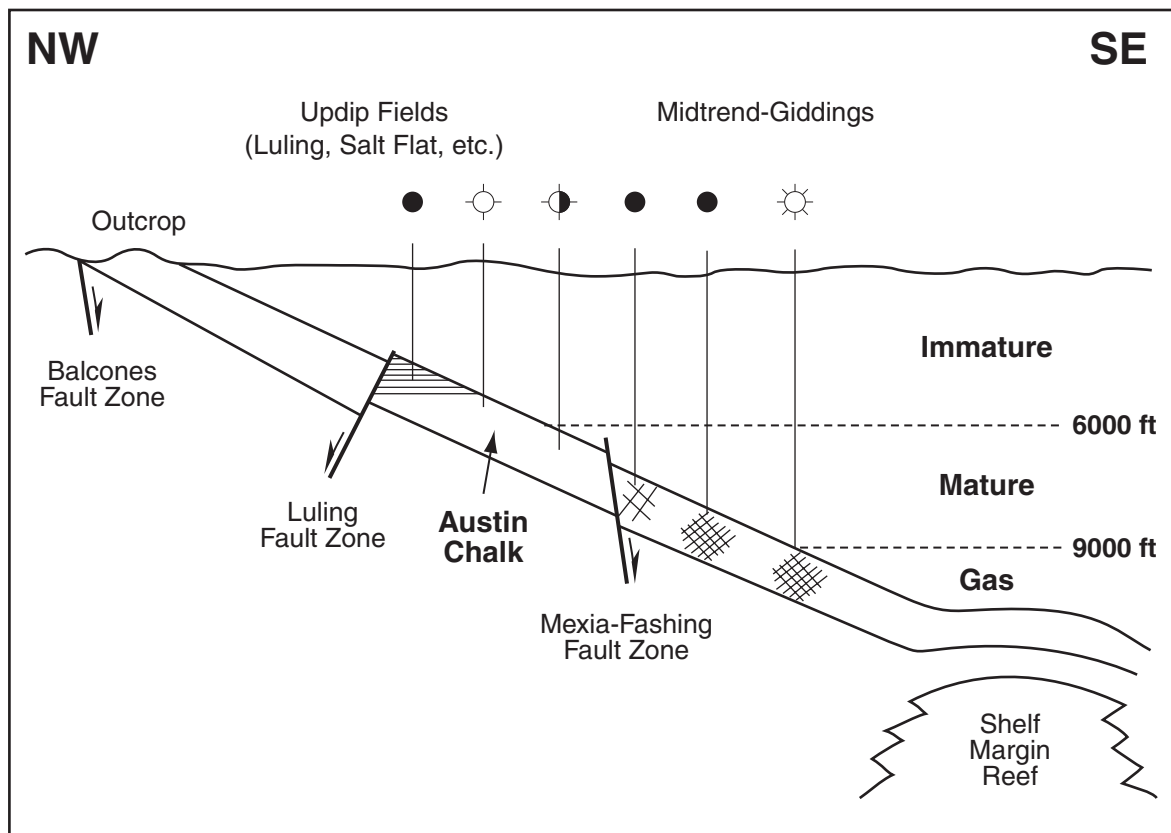


Figure 3. Generalized cross sections showing down-dip progression of hydrocarbon maturity levels and trap types in the Austin Chalk of southern Texas. After Ewing (1983).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Eagle Ford Formation was deposited on the gently sloping shelf of the Gulf Coast. The formation unconformably overlies the Woodbine Group, which includes the Woodbine sands of east Texas and southwest Louisiana, the Tuscaloosa sands of central Louisiana, and the Buda limestone of Texas. The Austin Chalk unconformably overlies the Eagle Ford (Figure 1). The lower Eagle Ford is a transgressive unit composed of dark shales, while the upper unit is a highstand/regressive facies with thin limestones, shales, siltstones, and bentonites, and thin dolomites locally (Dawson et al., 1993; Stapp, 1977). Regionally, the formation ranges in thickness from a feather edge in Arkansas to 100-150 ft across much of Texas and Louisiana. In response to underlying structure, the formation thickens to 300 to 400 ft in the South Louisiana Salt Basin. Maximum thickness is about 800 ft in the East Texas Basin. Deposition occurred from the current outcrop band downdip to beyond the Cretaceous shelf margin (Figure 2). Dark shales in the upper Eagle Ford are absent in parts of east Texas, with the Austin Chalk overlying fine grained clastics mapped as Woodbine. Montgomery (1995) suggests this “missing” Eagle Ford may be due to changes in local terminology, but also states that the literature does not formally recognize this distinction.

Structure in the Eagle Ford generally reflects down to the basin extensional faulting, but locally, salt flow, anticlinal growth, or differential compaction in the underlying Woodbine/Tuscaloosa may also influence structure .

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Production from the Eagle Ford is difficult to verify. Stapp (1977) noted completions of oil wells in the formation in Frio County, Texas (presumably in the Pearsall field area), but since these were in conjunction with Austin and/or Buda completions, there are no separate records of Eagle Ford production. Stapp further stated that the formation itself could not be considered a primary target because of its thinness and lack of permeability. More recently, Dawson (1997) found that low matrix permeabilities and low volumetric parameters of the formation preclude reservoir potential. The ductility of the shale interval hinders development of fractured reservoirs found in the more brittle overlying Austin Chalk and underlying Buda limestones, although carbonate and siliclastic beds in the upper interval may fracture.

Values of total organic content (TOC) in the Eagle Ford range from 1.0 to almost 10.0 %wt and thus suggest a high quality source rock. Formation samples yield total hydrocarbon generation potential (THGP) values from about 1 to over 50 mg HC/g rock. Plots of Hydrogen Index versus Oxygen Index suggest the Eagle Ford contains both type II and type III kerogens and is prone to both oil and gas generation (Robison, 1997). Maturation studies on Eagle Ford samples indicate onset of hydrocarbon generation at 7,500 ft original depth (Noble et al., 1997), matching the variation in maturity from deeper oil-prone Louisiana fields to shallower gas-prone fields in Texas. This generation depth corresponds to the results of maturation studies in the Austin Chalk (Grabowski, 1984; Ewing, 1983; Hinds and Berg, 1990 (Figure 3).

## EVIDENCE OF BASIN-CENTERED GAS

The lack of verifiable production history and reported lack of reservoir make the Eagle Ford a poor candidate for significant gas accumulations. The similarity to maturity in the Austin Chalk allows extrapolation from Austin or Tuscaloosa gas production to likely areas and depths of gas generation in the Eagle Ford. As a regionally extensive organic rich source rock, the Eagle Ford could generate gas over a large area downdip from the traditional Austin Chalk oil trend and in the vicinity of deep dry-gas and gas-condensate production in the Giddings area of Texas and southwest Louisiana. Production of such gas will require the development of fracture reservoirs in the Chalk or the underlying Buda formation. The Woodbine sands of eastern Texas grade basinward to shale; the Tuscaloosa sands of southern Louisiana probably grade likewise. The Tuscaloosa-Eagle Ford transition occurs at depths greater than 18,000 ft, a depth suitable for gas generation. The migration of such gas to conventional reservoirs would require faulting or fracturing (Montgomery, 1995). A widespread accumulation of gas in tight, silty Tuscaloosa sands in the transition zone is possible but speculative. Any such accumulation would be within the area of geopressuring in the Tuscaloosa, which would create drilling and completion problems.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

West Gulf Coast, Texas and Louisiana, Eagle Ford Shale (Cretaceous)

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Eagle Ford shale is self-sourced (Noble et al., 1997; Robison, 1997; Stapp, 1977); reservoir not developed (Stapp, 1977; Dawson, 1997)
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Eagle Ford = 1.0 to almost 10% (Robison, 1997)
- c. Thermal maturity**
- d. Oil or gas prone** oil and gas prone based on kerogen types (Robison, 1997)
- e. Overall basin maturity** Gulf Coast Basin normally mature regionally
- f. Age and lithologies** Late Cretaceous, lower section dominated by dark shales, upper section includes thin limestones, dolomites and bentonites in addition to shale (Stapp, 1977; Dawson, 1997)
- g. Rock extent/quality** regionally extensive shale (see Figure 2); poor reservoir quality
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals**
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** Thermogenic generation related to depth of burial (Ewing, 1983; Hinds and Berg, 1990; Grabowski, 1981, 1984; Noble et al., 1997); migration by faults and fractures to Austin Chalk and Buda Lime, lateral migration to Woodbine sands (Stapp, 1977; Ewing, 1983; Wescott and Hood, 1993)
- k. Depth ranges** oil and gas generative at current depths of 6000 ft to 14,000 ft
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

Not applicable

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**
- b. Cumulative production**

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

Not applicable; source rock only

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery**
- c. Pipeline infrastructure**
- d. Overmaturity**
- e. Basin maturity**
- f. Sediment consolidation**
- g. Porosity/completion problems**
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

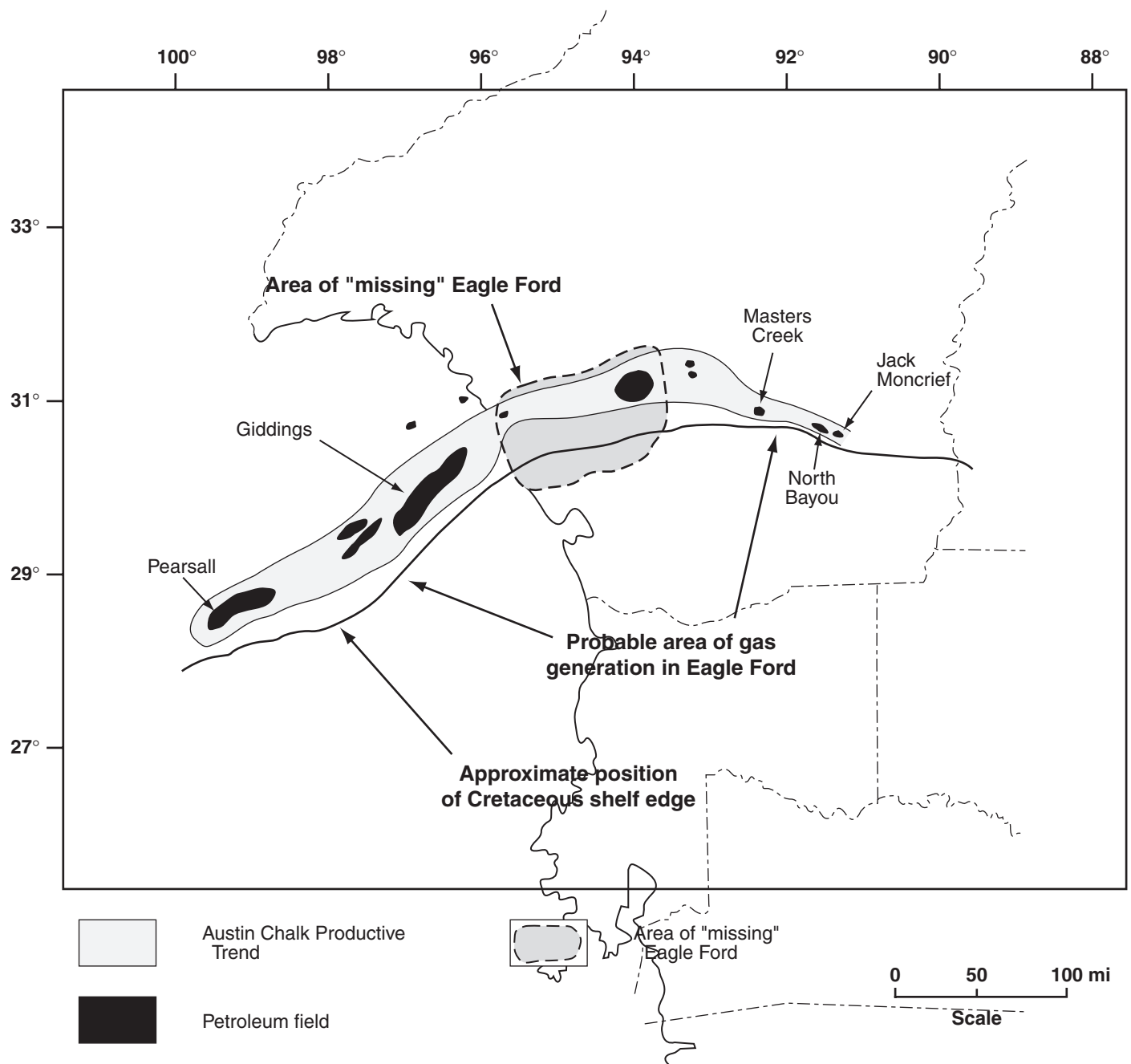


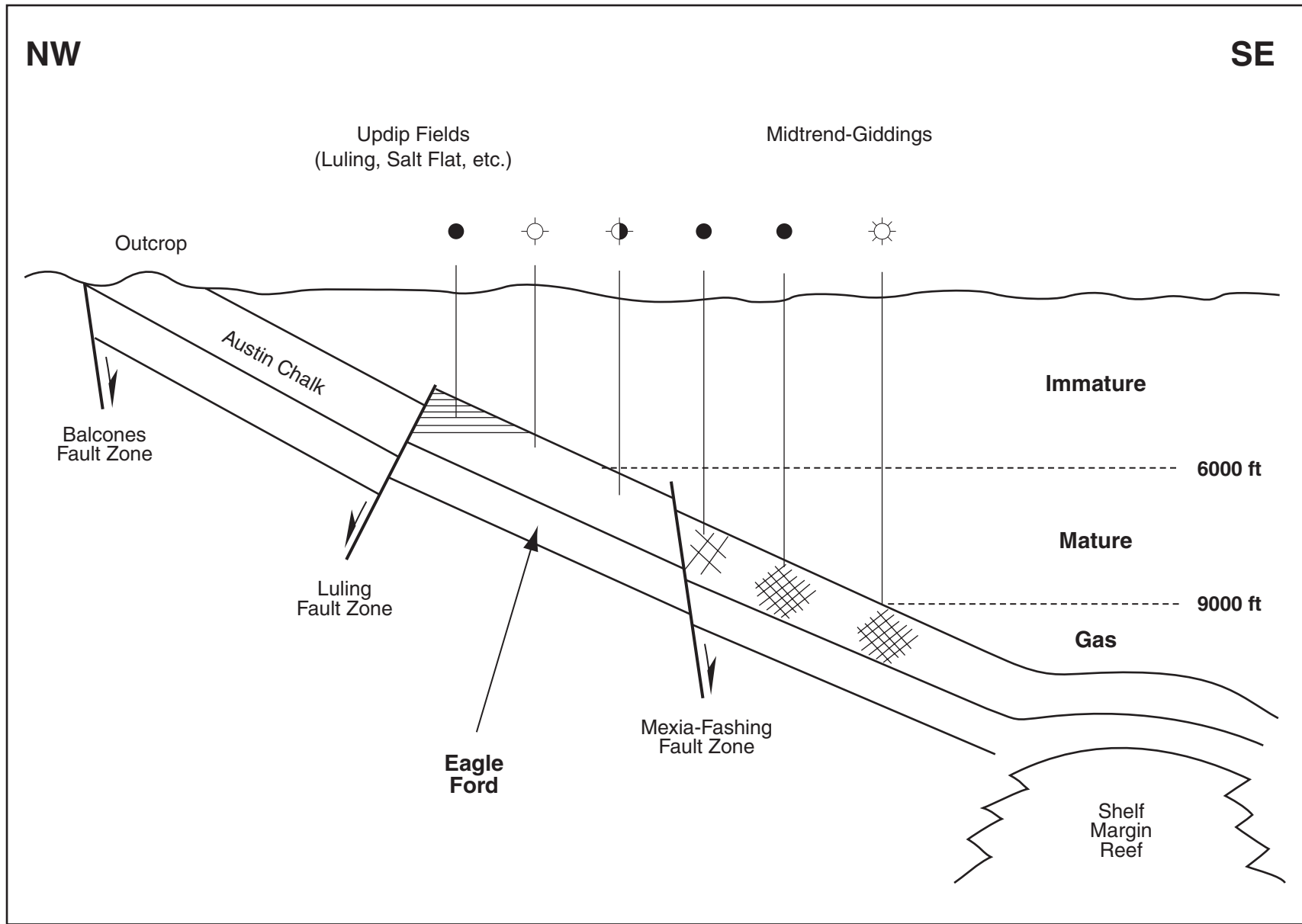
Figure 1. Regional map showing gas generation from Eagle Ford Formation, Texas and Louisiana.



System	Series	Stage	Central Texas	East Texas Basin	Southeast Texas SW Louisiana	South Louisiana and Offshore		
Cretaceous	Upper	Maastrichtian	Escondido	Navarro	Navarro	Navarro	Navarro	
			Olmos					
		Campanian	San Miguel	Taylor	Taylor	Taylor	Selma	
			Anscacho					
			Upson					
		Santonian	Austin Chalk		Austin Chalk	Austin Chalk	Austin Chalk	Ector
		Coniacian	Austin Chalk		Austin Chalk	Austin Chalk	Austin Chalk	Ector
		Turonian	Eagle Ford		Eagle Ford	Eagle Ford	Eagle Ford	Eagle Ford
Cenomanian	Woodbine	Woodbine	Woodbine	Tuscaloosa				
	Buds	Buds	Buds	Buds				
Washita	Del Rio	Del Rio - Grayson	Washita	Grayson	Washita	Grayson		


 Chalk interval



 Eagle Ford Formation

Figure 2. Stratigraphic column and correlation in the Upper Cretaceous interval, U. S. Gulf Coast. After Salvador and Muneton (1989).



 **Fractures (fault-related)**  
 **Microfractures**

 **Oil well**  
 **Gas well**

 **Well with oil or gas shows**  
 **Dry well**

0 10 mi

Figure 3. Generalized cross section showing down-dip progression of hydrocarbon maturity levels and trap types in the Eagle Ford Formation of southern Texas. After Ewing (1983).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak Formation and Upper Jurassic Cotton Valley Group contain FERC-designated tight gas sands that were widely deposited across eastern Texas, northern Louisiana and into the Mississippi Salt Basin (Figure 1). The lower part of the Cotton Valley also contains both reef-forming carbonates and oolitic shoals. Sandstone distribution in the Cotton Valley generally is more consistent than that in the Travis Peak.

In east Texas, Travis Peak deposition occurred in a fluvial-deltaic environment that prograded from the northwest (Bushaw, 1968; Saucier, 1985; and Tye, 1989). Underlying Cotton Valley sands may be barrier-island type deposits. Interpretations of stratigraphic sequence have defined a number of depositional sub-environments (Figure 2) in east Texas and western Louisiana that consist of:

1. a braided to meandering fluvial system;
2. interbedded deltaic/fluvial deposits—fluvial deposits distally become encased in deltaic rocks;
3. paralic deposits that interfinger with the above two systems near the top of the Travis Peak; and
4. shelf deposits near the downdip edge of the Travis Peak; these sediments interfinger with and onlap deltaic and paralic deposits (Dutton et al., 1993).

Thickness of the Travis Peak Formation ranges from 500 to 2,500 ft, and generally increases to the southeast (Figure 2). The upper 200 ft of the formation holds the most potential for basin-centered gas development. Most productive intervals occur at depths of 3,100 to 10,900 ft. Cotton Valley low permeability sands range in thickness from 1,000 to 1,400 ft thick and occur at depths of 5,000 to 11,000 ft; Schenk and Vigers (1996) suggest that Cotton Valley reservoirs may extend to depths as much as 20,000 ft. Reservoir continuity is often interrupted by small-scale sedimentary disturbances that include bedforms, biogenic features, clay drapes, and scour surfaces (Gas Research Institute, 1991).

Recent activity targeting the Cotton Valley involves the development of a pinnacle reef play since 1980. This play is developing along the western shelf of the East Texas basin (Montgomery, 1996) and may extend into the Sabine Platform trend into Louisiana (Figure 1). Reef development appears to coincide with localized salt-tectonic positive features that provided a shoaling environment. These carbonate buildups ranged in thickness from 200 to 400 feet more than the surrounding interreef sediments and had an areal extent of 200 to 800 acres (Montgomery, 1996).

Growth faulting throughout the area of the Cotton Valley and Travis Peak trends may play an important part in the upward migration of hydrocarbons. Jurassic rocks contain the greatest number of faults, probably related to salt tectonism (Montgomery, 1996). Salt structure formation provided shoaling environments for deposition of oolites and other high energy sediments. From the Jurassic to the Tertiary, salt tectonism generated local fracturing that enhanced reservoir permeability (Coleman and Coleman, 1981; Saucier, 1984).

The East Texas and North Louisiana salt basins may have formed by graben development that resulted from continental rifting and the opening of the Gulf of Mexico basin (Figure 1). These grabens are bounded by down-to-the-basin faults, which include the Mexia-Talco and the South Arkansas fault zones (Kehle, 1971; Wood and Walper, 1974; and Finley, 1986). Other dominant structural features in the play area include the Sabine uplift and the Monroe uplift in northeastern Louisiana. Development of the Sabine uplift is speculative; however, evidence points to a compressional origin (Jackson and Laubach, 1988).



## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

As of 1993, 860 wells were completed within the Travis Peak Formation. Cumulative production from 1970 to 1988 amounted to 508-plus BCFG, with an estimated ultimate recovery of 1,269 BCFG. Average recoveries per well varied from 1.8 BCFG in East Texas to 1.4 BCFG in North Louisiana. Initial production rates increased from 0 to 765 MCFGPD prior to stimulation to 500 to 1500 MCFGPD after fracturing. Production rates declined up to 65% in the first 1 to 2 years. [Dutton et al. \(1993\)](#) estimated the resource base to be 6.4 TCFG.

Cotton Valley wells totaled 2,870 "tight completions" as of 1993. Cumulative production was 2,665.5 BCFG, with an estimated ultimate recovery of 4,999 BCFG. Average recoveries per well varied from 1.8 BCFG in East Texas to 2.4 BCFG in North Louisiana. Initial production rates increased from 50 MCFGPD prior to stimulation to 500 to 1,500 MCFGPD after fracturing. Decline rates were somewhat less than those of the Travis Peak, with an estimated 46% decline in the first 1 to 2 years of production. The rate of water production decreased to a 50 barrel per day average in the same time period. The presence of a gas/water contact in any part of the play remains unknown. [Cluff \(1999\)](#) believes multiple gas/water contacts exist. [Dutton et al. \(1993\)](#) estimated the resource base for Cotton Valley tight reservoirs to be 24.2 TCFG.

The early stages of development of the Cotton Valley play included easily identifiable "blanket"-type sands originating from well-developed strands, barrier islands, and tidal bars. [Finley \(1986\)](#) noted a newer, tight-gas sandstone play located generally downdip from the more permeable sands noted above. Distal to proximal delta-front deposits dominate this hypothetical play, which may extend from northwestern Louisiana into the eastern and central parts of the East Texas basin.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Widespread production, gas shows, and the occurrence of overpressuring and underpressuring indicate a potential for basin-centered gas accumulations. Most Travis Peak and Cotton Valley fields are overpressured, but some data indicates underpressuring in the Cotton Valley interval of the Oak Hill field, and in the Travis Peak lower zone of the Waskom field; the Cotton Valley limestone at Teague field reaches a pressure gradient of 0.66 psi per ft ([Kosters et al., 1989](#)). Pressure gradients are highest in the underlying Cotton Valley carbonates. Pressure gradients appear slightly higher in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs than in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs. This may result from their proximity to source rocks, with some leakage from the Travis Peak. Pressure communication between the Travis Peak and Cotton Valley reservoirs may exist in East Texas.

In-situ generation of hydrocarbons does not appear likely for Travis Peak reservoirs. Thermal maturity data indicates that Travis Peak strata are well within the "oil window" ( $R_o$  values range from 1.0 to 1.8%); however, TOC values for interbedded Travis Peak shales generally are less than 0.5% ([Dutton et al., 1993](#)).

Cotton Valley strata have a higher likelihood for in-situ hydrocarbon generation. Beneath the Cotton Valley sands is the Bossier shale ([Figure 3](#)). [Montgomery \(1996\)](#) calls the Bossier "a dark, somewhat organic-rich interval," and local thickness changes of 400 feet occur on the western shelf of the East Texas basin ([Forgotson and Forgotson, 1976](#); [Montgomery, 1996](#)). The Bossier may have generated and expelled hydrocarbons in Late Cretaceous time ([Wescott and Hood, 1991](#); and [Montgomery, 1996](#)). [Schenk and Viger \(1996\)](#) believe some sources of hydrocarbons for this play may have originated in mudstones in the lower part of the underlying Jurassic Smackover Formation ([Figure 3](#)).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Eastern U.S. Appalachian basin, (New York, Pennsylvania and Ohio). Play: Paleozoic Era - Late Cambrian and Ordovician sandstones and shales; Lower Silurian "Clinton" and Medina Group sandstones, and the equivalent Tuscarora Sandstone

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Source rocks include: Bossier shale (Upper Jurassic Cotton Valley group), and mudstones and carbonates of the Upper Jurassic Smackover formation. Reservoir rocks include: Sandstones and carbonates of the Upper Jurassic Cotton Valley group and Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak formation.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** values for the interbedded Travis Peak shales range to less than 0.5%; content of the underlying Jurassic Bossier shale and Smackover shales and carbonates is unavailable.
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro 1.0 – 1.8% (values from Travis Peak interbedded shales)
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone; however, source rocks referred to are specifically noted by [Wescott and Hood \(1991\)](#) to have generated oil.
- e. Overall basin maturity** maturation levels are moderate
- f. Age and lithologies** Upper Jurassic to Lower Cretaceous sandstones
- g. Rock extent/quality** apparent basin-wide source (Jurassic only) and reservoir rock distribution; rocks are highly variable in reservoir quality because of quartz overgrowths and calcite cement, and minor amounts of clay and dolomite
- h. Potential reservoirs** many producing reservoirs
- i. Major traps/seals** carbonates and evaporites of the overlying Sligo and Pettet formations and mudstones within the Travis Peak
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** little chance of in-situ generation within the Travis Peak; however, Cotton Valley reservoirs may be self-sourced as in Weimer's Denver basin "cooking pot" model ([Weimer, 1996](#)). Migration of gases along fracture and fault systems from the Upper Jurassic into Travis Peak reservoirs probably occurs, but may not be necessary if the Bossier shale generated sufficient hydrocarbons to charge both the Cotton Valley sands and Travis Peak sands, provided the two units are in pressure communication with one another.
- k. Depth ranges** Travis Peak reservoirs range from 3100 to 10,900 ft; potential reservoir depths may exceed 15,000 ft. Cotton Valley reservoirs range from 5,000 to 11,000 ft and may go as deep as 20,000 ft.
- l. Pressure gradients** Travis Peak - 0.38 to 0.52 psi/foot; Cotton Valley sands - 0.32 to 0.55 psi/ft; Cotton Valley carbonate (oolitic shoal reservoirs) - 0.50 to 0.66 psi/ft.

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Bethany (Travis Peak), Carthage (Travis Peak, Cotton Valley), Waskom (Travis Peak, Cotton Valley), Trawick (Travis Peak), Opelinka (Travis Peak, Rosewood (Cotton Valley), Henderson North (Travis Peak, Cotton Valley), Blocker (Cotton Valley).
- b. Cumulative production** Travis Peak - 508.3 BCFG (1970-1988); Cotton Valley - 2,665.5 BCFG (1970-1988)

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery** Recoveries vary depending on permeability (degree of cementation and fracturing), and porosity.
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** very good.
- d. Overmaturity** possibly overmature in the deepest parts of the basins
- e. Basin maturity** Most of the basin is mature (Ro values for the Travis Peak range from 1.0 to 1.8%)
- f. Sediment consolidation** most rocks are well indurated
- g. Porosity/completion problems** iron oxide precipitates common in some Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs, calcite and silica cementation restrict porosity, minor clay problems
- h. Permeability** Travis Peak - 0.0004 to 0.8 md; Cotton Valley - 0.015 to 0.043 md
- i. Porosity** Travis Peak - 5-17%; Cotton Valley - 6 to 11%

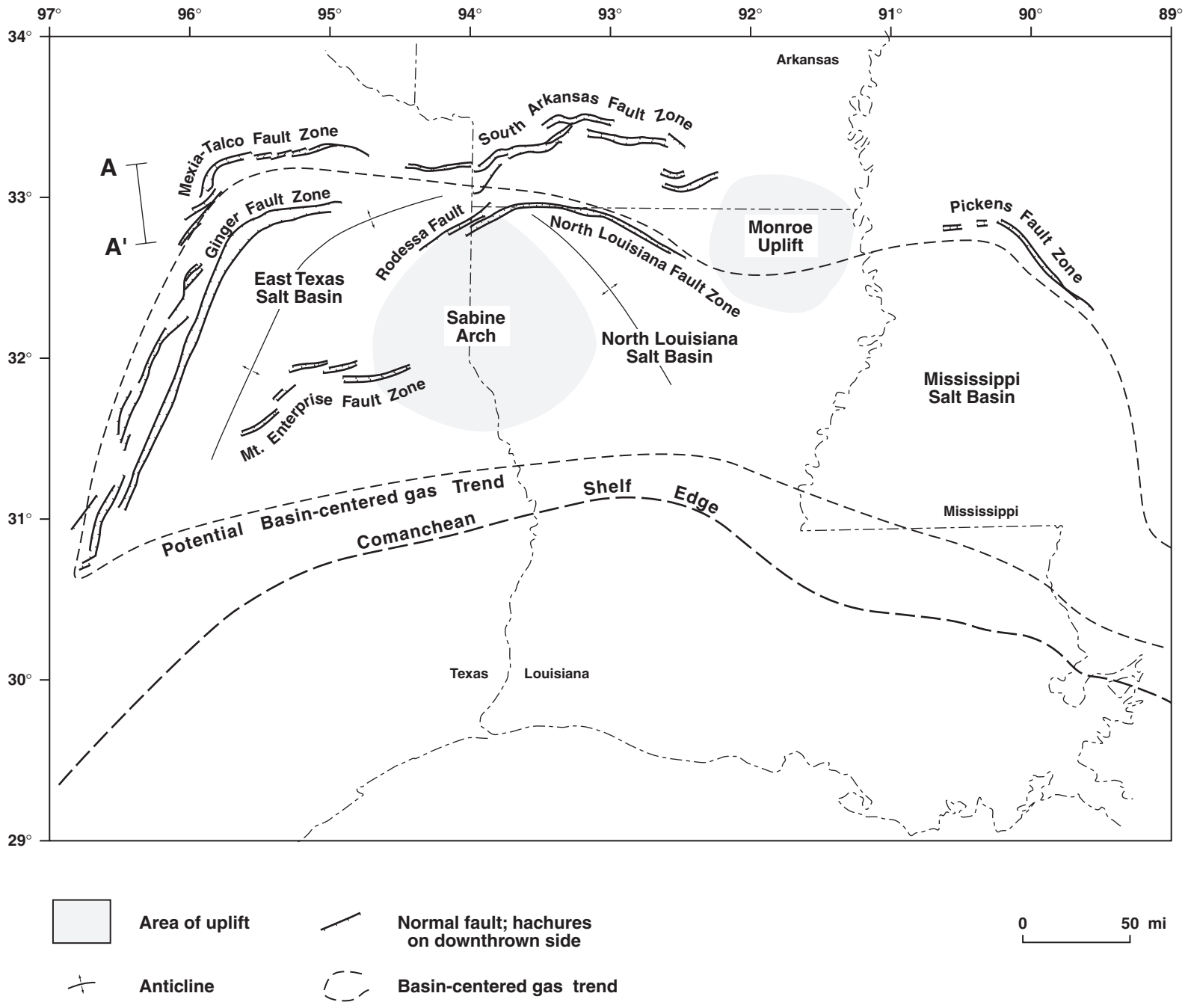


Figure 1. Regional tectonic map of the central Gulf coastal province showing potential basin-centered gas trend. Location of cross section A-A' is approximate. After Gulf Coast Association of Geologic Societies (1972) and Dutton et al. (1993).

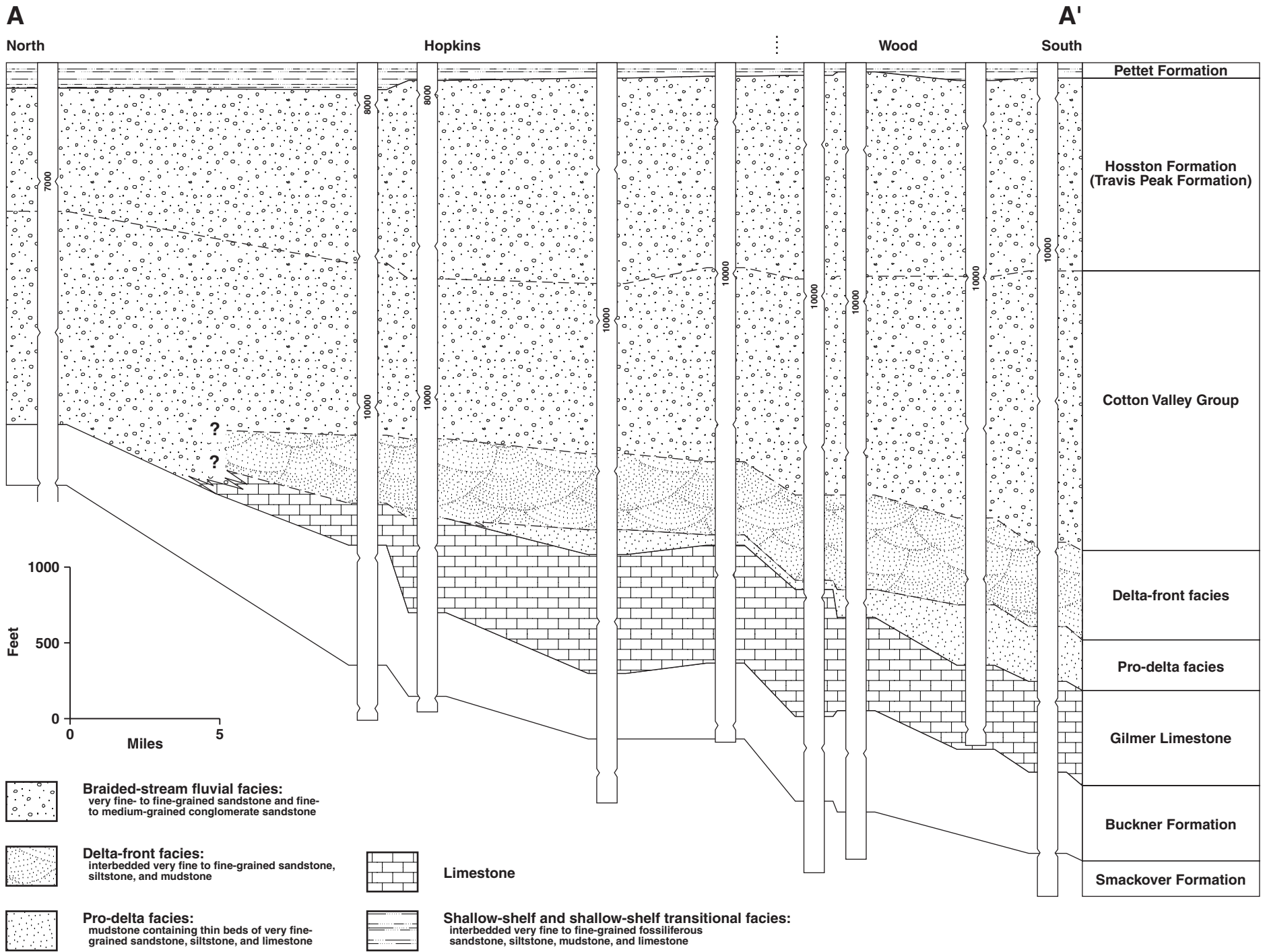


Figure 2. North-south dip-oriented cross section showing Travis Peak and Cotton Valley sandstone facies in East Texas Basin, Hopkins and Wood Counties, Texas. After McGowen and Harris (1984), and Kusters et al. (1989).

<b>System</b>	<b>Series</b>	<b>Group</b>	<b>Formation</b>
<b>Cretaceous</b>	<b>Coahuilan</b>	<b>Nuevo Leon</b>	<b>Sligo/Pettet</b>
			<b>Travis Peak/Hosston</b>
<b>Jurassic</b>	<b>Upper</b>	<b>Cotton Valley</b>	<b>Cotton Valley Sandstone (Upper Cotton Valley/Schuler)</b>
			<b>Bossier Shale</b>
			<b>Cotton Valley Limestone (Gilmer/Haynesville)</b>
		<b>Louark</b>	<b>Buckner</b>
			<b>Smackover</b>

Figure 3. Stratigraphic column of parts of the Jurassic and Cretaceous systems in east Texas and northern Louisiana. After Finley (1986).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Hanna Basin is an intermontane basin in the Rocky Mountain foreland province in southeast Wyoming (Figure 1). The basin covers about 1,000 square miles and contains almost 38,000 ft of Cretaceous and Tertiary sediments (Figure 2). At least 18,000 ft of Late Cretaceous and early Tertiary sediments were deposited within 15 my, creating thermally mature hydrocarbon source rocks in the basin center (Beirei, 1986, 1987). The Upper Cretaceous Medicine Bow, Lewis and Mesaverde Formations consist of up to 15,000 ft of dark marine organic-rich shales (Figure 3). The Eocene-Paleocene Hanna and Ferris Formations include almost 14,000 ft of organically rich lacustrine shales, coals and fluviatile sandstones (Perry, 1992; Beirei, 1987; Matson, 1984). This excessive sedimentation resulted from abrupt basin subsidence associated with Laramide tectonism (Lillegraven, 1995; Beirei and Surdham, 1986; Shelton, 1968). The basin is asymmetric and is surrounded by numerous Laramide thrust faults (Figures 1 and 2).

The high subsidence rates that occurred in the Hanna basin are typical of wrench basins with strike-slip faulting (Perry, 1992).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

The Hanna basin has several fields that produce both oil and gas (Kaplan and Skeen, 1985; Matson, 1984; Porter, 1979; McCaslin, 1978) (Figure 3). Table 1 lists the cumulative production for various fields. To date, natural gas has been found only in sandstone reservoirs (Mitchell, 1968). The nonmarine rocks are currently being explored for coal and coal gas (Perry, 1992). There is no current production of coal gas in the basin.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Sparse exploratory drilling and lack of data make comparisons difficult. The Hanna basin has similar rock sequences to the Greater Green River basin, where Law and others (1984; 1989) have described basin-center gas systems. Pontolillo and Stanton (1994) measured vitrinite reflectance values greater than 1% below 11,000 ft in the Champlin and Brinkerhoff wells; these values exceed the 0.8% threshold that generally indicates the top of abnormal pressures and possible thermogenic gas generation (Johnson and Finn, 1998; Law, 1984) (Figure 4).

Late Cretaceous marine rocks in the basin show total organic carbon (TOCs) values greater than 0.5%. The Hanna, Ferris, Medicine Bow, and Mesaverde Formations have coal beds and carbonaceous shales with variable TOC values (0.5 to 35.6 wt% avg, 3.2 wt% TOC). Marine sediments of the Lewis, Steele, Niobrara, and Frontier Formations have TOC range of 0.4 to 4.3 and average of 1.5 wt% TOC (Beirei, 1987).

Most of the known traps are structural closures around the edges of the basin (Matson, 1984). Several structural/stratigraphic traps are also present (Porter, 1979, McCaslin, 1978). Stratigraphic traps may occur in the deeper part of the basin, in low permeability and possibly overpressured Eocene, Paleocene and Upper Cretaceous rocks (Matson, 1984). Major seals include the black/dark shales of the Cretaceous Mowry, Steele, Thermopolis, and Mesaverde Formations, and Paleocene and Eocene rocks.

Time-temperature calculations locate the oil generation window (O.G.W.) at 7,200 to 11,480 ft depth in the basin center. Apparently, hydrocarbon generation began about 80 Ma at the base of the Late Cretaceous section in the Hanna basin. Transformation models show that source rocks generated and expelled hydrocarbons very quickly. At present, the Hanna basin is not generating any significant amounts of hydrocarbons.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Rocky Mountain Foreland Province; Upper Cretaceous and Paleocene Ferris and Hanna Formations

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** At least 5.5 km (18,000 ft) of Late Cretaceous and early Tertiary sediments were deposited within 15 m.y., creating thermally mature hydrocarbon source rocks in the basin center (Beirei and Surdham, 1986; Beirei, 1987). The Upper Cretaceous Medicine Bow, Lewis and Mesaverde formations consist of up to 4572 m (15,000 ft) of marine dark, organic rich shales. The Eocene-Paleocene Hanna and Ferris formations consist of up to 4270 m (14,000 ft) of organically rich lacustrine shales, coals and fluvial sandstones (Perry, 1992; Beirei, 1987; Matson, 1984).
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Moderate to good late Cretaceous marine source rocks with TOCs greater than 0.5% (Figure 4). The Hanna, Ferris, Medicine Bow, and Mesaverde formations have coal beds and carbonaceous shales with variable TOC values (0.5 to 35.6 wt% avg, 3.2 wt% TOC). Marine sediments of the Lewis, Steele, Niobrara, and Frontier formations have TOC range of 0.4 to 4.3 and average of 1.5 wt% TOC (Beirei, 1987).
- c. Thermal maturity**  $R_o > 1\%$  below 11,000 ft in the Champlin and Brinkerhoff wells; greater than the 0.8% threshold generally indicating the top of abnormal pressures (Johnson and Finn, 1998; Law, 1984).  $R_o < 0.7\%$  to 10,000 ft depth in #1 Hanna well; below 10,000 ft,  $R_o$  increase to 1.23% near bottom of hole, suggesting thermogenic gas generation and possible abnormal pressures below 10,000 ft (Perry, 1992; Spencer, 1987).  $R_o$  for Hanna and Ferris coals ranged from 0.45% to 0.6% (Pontolillo and Stanton, 1994). Pyrolysis profiles combined with Kerogen elemental analysis also suggest generation of gas and possible overpressuring in low permeability rocks within the deeper part of the basin (Beirei, 1987). Temperature-depth plots, time-temperature profiles, and the bottom hole temperature in the Forgeston, Amoco, and Humble wells ranging from 204 to 240° F, all suggest that overpressuring is present (Johnson and Finn, 1998; Spencer, 1987).
- d. Oil or gas prone** prone to both oil and gas. Several fields produce both oil and gas (Kaplan, 1985; Matson, 1984; Porter, 1979; McCaslin, 1978). To date, natural gas has been found only in sandstone reservoirs (Mitchell, 1968)
- e. Overall basin maturity** kinky vitrinite reflectance present in the basin: interpreted as evidence of abnormal pressures in low permeability gas bearing reservoirs (Law, et al., 1989)
- f. Age and lithologies** The Upper Cretaceous Medicine Bow, Lewis and Mesaverde formation consist of marine dark, organic rich shales. The Eocene-Paleocene Hanna and Ferris formations consist of organically rich lacustrine shale, coals and fluvial sandstones.
- g. Rock extent/quality** source and reservoir rocks extend throughout the basin. Rock quality unknown



- h. Potential reservoirs** dark, organic-rich marine shales of the Upper Cretaceous Medicine Bow, Lewis and Mesaverde formations, and organic-rich lacustrine shale, coals and fluvial sandstones of the Eocene-Paleocene Hanna and Ferris formations
- i. Major traps/seals** Most of the known traps are structural closures around the edges of the basin (Matson, 1984). Several structural/stratigraphic traps are also present (Porter, 1979, McCaslin, 1978). Stratigraphic traps may be present in the deeper part of the basin, in low permeability possibly overpressured Eocene, Paleocene and Upper Cretaceous rocks (Matson, 1984). Major seals are the black/dark shales of the Cretaceous (Mowry, Steele, Themopolis Mesaverde), Eocene and Paleocene.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** The oil generation window determined from time-temperatures index calculations is at 7216 ft to 11,480 ft in the basin center. Hydrocarbon generation began near 80 Ma at the base of the Late Cretaceous section in the Hanna basin. Transformation models show that the source rocks generated and expelled hydrocarbons very quickly. The Hanna basin is not generating any significant amounts of hydrocarbons at present. The zone of maximum source rock expulsion is modeled at 8200 ft in the center of the basin.
- k. Depth ranges** In the Hanna #1 well from 11,000 ft to 17,000 ft; Ro increased to 1.23 Ro near the bottom of the hole suggesting thermogenic gas generation and overpressuring below 10,000 ft (Perry, 1992). The bottom hole temperature in the Forgeston, Amoco, and Humble wells ranged from 204 to 240° F, suggesting that overpressuring may be present.
- l. Pressure gradients**

## Production and Drilling Characteristics:

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**
- Rock River (discovered 1918): structural trap/asymmetric anticline. Cumulative production past 40 million bbl. Oil was produced from the Cretaceous Muddy, Dakota, Lakota, and Jurassic Sundance Formations.
- Allen Lake (discovered 1918): Muddy Clovely, Sundance. Big Medicine Bow (Steele, Muddy, Sundance, Tensleep fm.) Coper Cove, Diamond Ranch, Epsy, Ferris, Hatfield. Cedar Ridge (discovered 1980): Steele fm.
- Chapman Draw (discovered 1982): Morrison fm. oil and gas. Simpson Ridge (discovered 1923) Steele fm. Frontier and Clovely (1967) oil and gas.

**b. Cumulative production**

<b>Field Name</b>	<b>Cumulative Oil (bbl) (6/98)</b>	<b>Cumulative Gas (MCF) (6/98)</b>	<b>Cumulative Water (bbl) (6/98)</b>
Rock River .....	43,550,000 .....	9,838,602 .....	28,596,423
Allen Lake.....	.....	1,768,000 .....	.....
Big Medicine Bow.....	8,796,976 .....	13,712,086 .....	50,432,248
Cedar Ridge.....	7,743 .....	.....	.....
Chapman Draw.....	8,095 .....	816,544 .....	17,288
Simpson Ridge .....	277,074 .....	2,523,981 .....	17,288

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

**a. High inert gas content**

**b. Recovery**

**c. Pipeline infrastructure** Major gas pipelines run west and south of the Hanna basin to transport gas from the Greater Green River basin and other gas fields in the Rocky Mountain Region.

**d. Overmaturity** mature

**e. Basin maturity** mature

**f. Sediment consolidation**

**g. Porosity/completion  
problems**

**h. Permeability**

**i. Porosity**

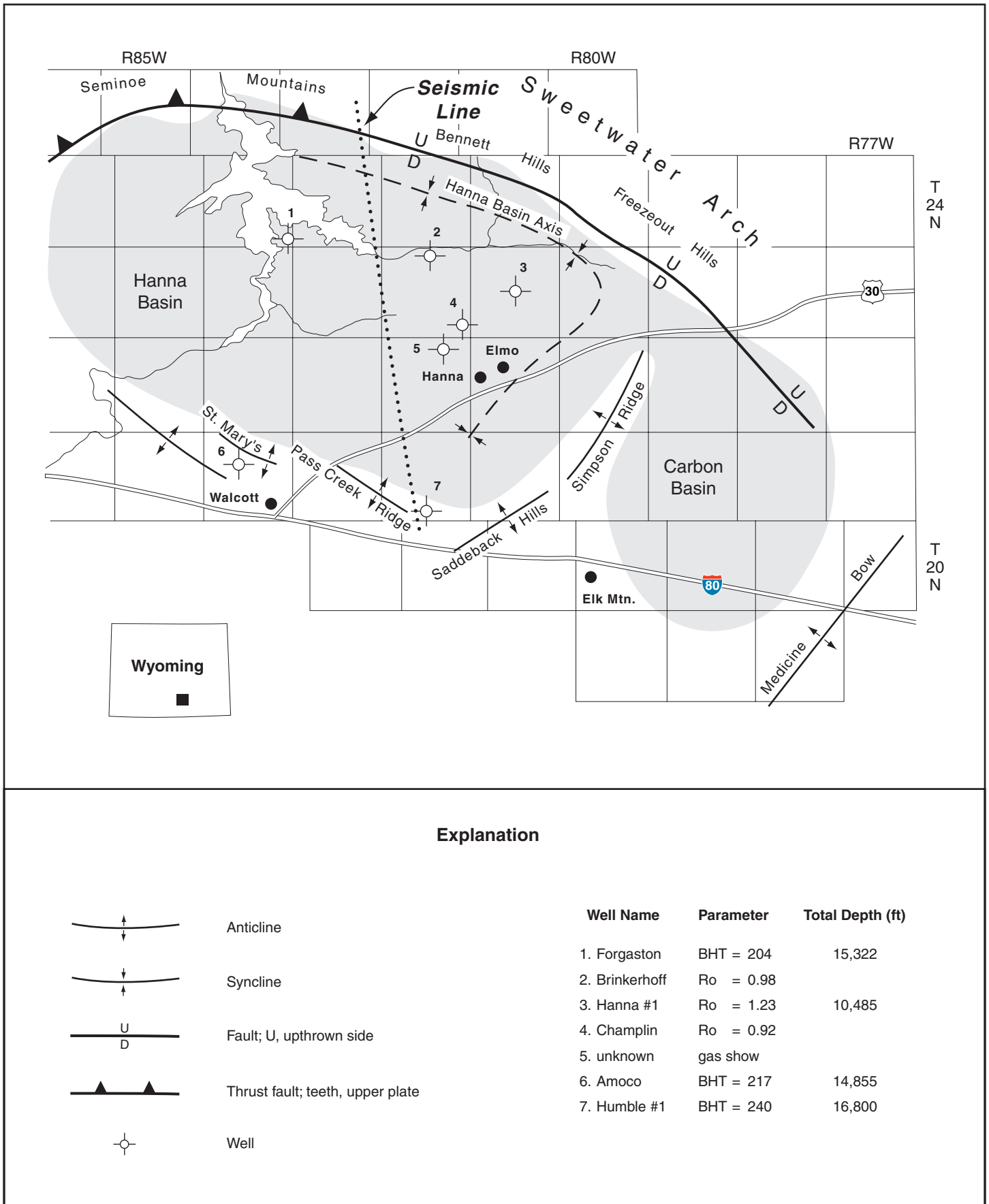
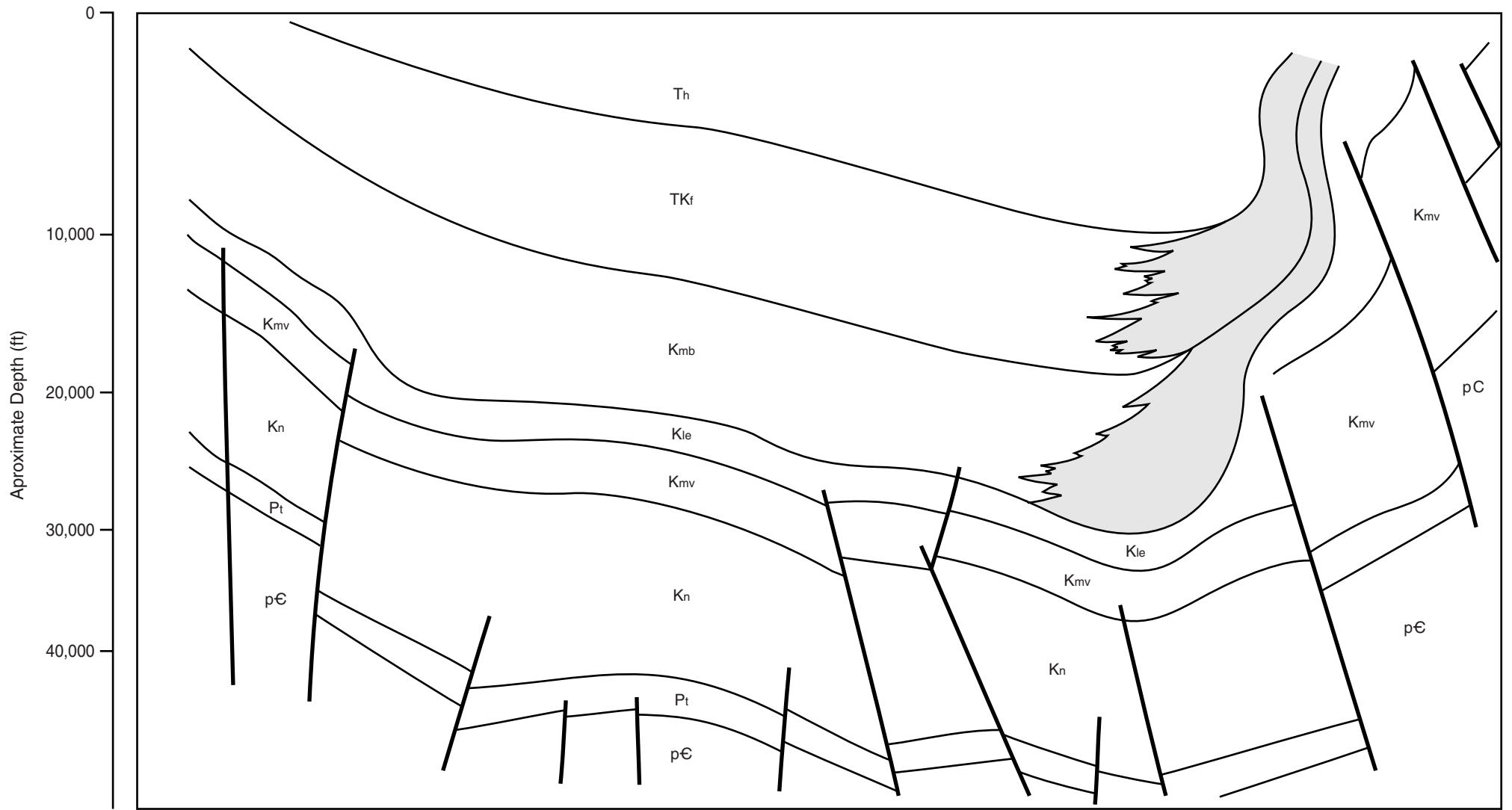


Figure 1: Index map of the Hanna Basin, showing well locations and relevant gas data. After Kaplan (1985).

○ Humble Oil No. 1 (Pass Creek Ridge unit)

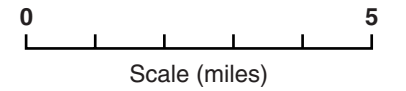
N



**Explanation**

Th Hanna Formation  
TKf Ferris Formation  
Kmb Medicine Bow Formation  
Kie Lewis Shale

Kmv Mesaverde Formation  
Kn Niobrara Formation  
Pt Tensleep Formation  
pC Precambrian rocks, undifferentiated



Coarser near-shore facies

Figure 2. Geologic cross section across Hanna Basin. After Kaplan and Skeen (1985).

Age	Unit	Lithology	Thickness	Hydrocarbon Potential
Tertiary	Hanna	siltstone, silty sandstone, and shale; carbonaceous shale underlying coal beds	19,800 ft	
	Ferris			
Upper Cretaceous	Medicine Bow	continental silty sandstone, and shale; with carbonaceous shale and coal; minor conglomerate	6,000 ft	
	Lewis	dark gray marine shale	2,100 ft	☀
	Mesaverde	upper: nearshore silty sandstone, shale, carbonaceous shale, coal lower: marine shale, silty sandstone	2,600 ft	☀
	Steele	dark gray siltstone, shale; some limited silty sandstone	3,000 ft	☀
	Niobrara	chalky shale and non-calcareous shale; limited siltstone	1,200 ft	
	Frontier	marine shale and siltstone	800 ft	☀
	Lower Cretaceous	Mowry	black, siliceous shale	200 ft
Muddy		sandstone and silty sandstone; shale	63 ft	☀
Thermopolis		dark gray shale; bentonite	80 ft	
Cloverly		fine-grained silty sandstone; siltstone and shale	200 ft	☀
Jurassic	Morrison	silty sandstone, shale; occasional carbonaceous shale	375 ft	
	Sundance	silty sandstone, shale; and infrequent oolitic limestone	300 ft	☀
Triassic	Chugwater	red siltstone, silty sandstone, and shale	700 ft	
Permian	Goose Egg	interbedded red shale, siltstone, limestone, and gypsum	400 ft	
Pennsylvanian	Tensleep (Casper)	silty sandstone; large cross-beds in places; shale, dolomite, anhydrite	400 ft	☀
	Amsden	shale, silty sandstone, minor limestone, siltstone	300 ft	
Mississippian	Madison	limestone and dolomite throughout; limited shale; siltstone at base	500 ft	
Cambrian	Flathead	transgressive silty sandstone, siltstone, and shale	65 ft	
Precambrian		schists, gneisses, and migmatites of Archean Age; intrusive granites		

Figure3: Stratigraphic chart of units present in the Hanna Basin, Wyoming, showing hydrocarbon potential. After Kaplan (1985).

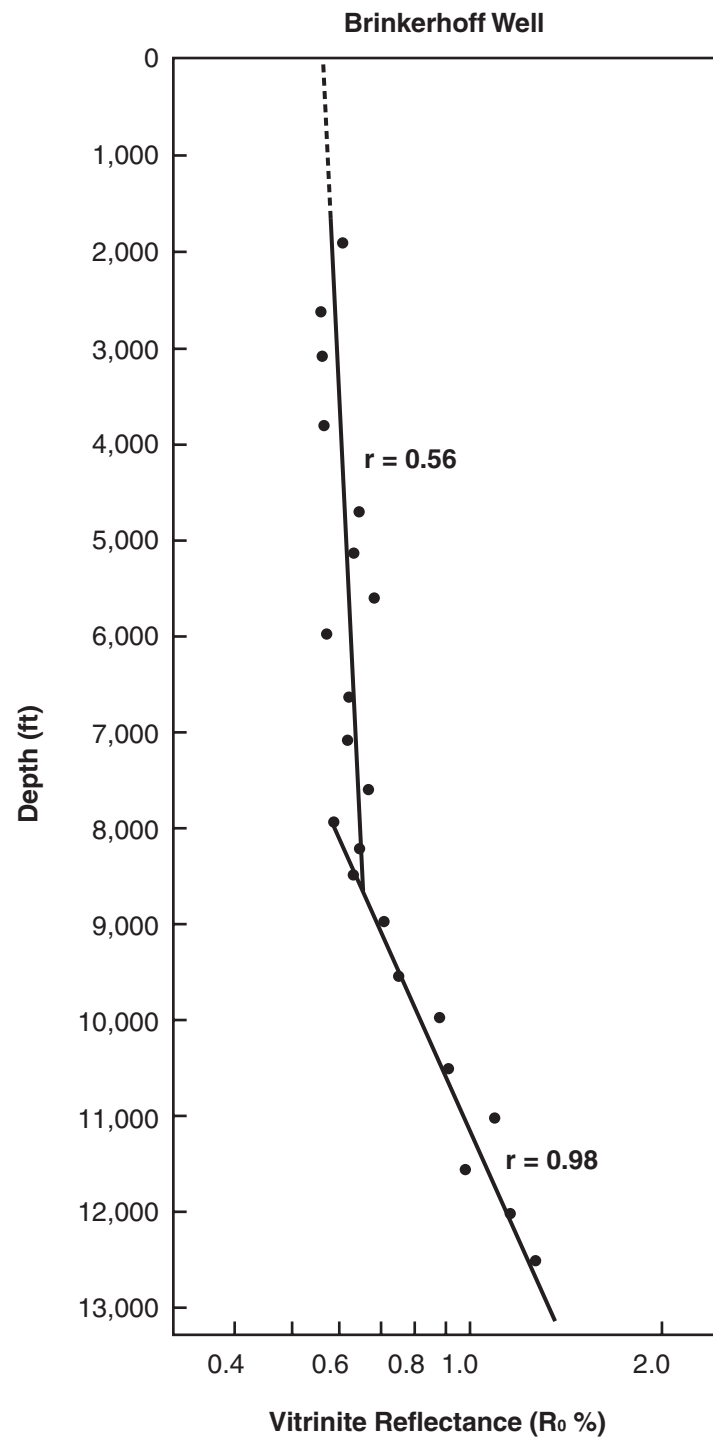
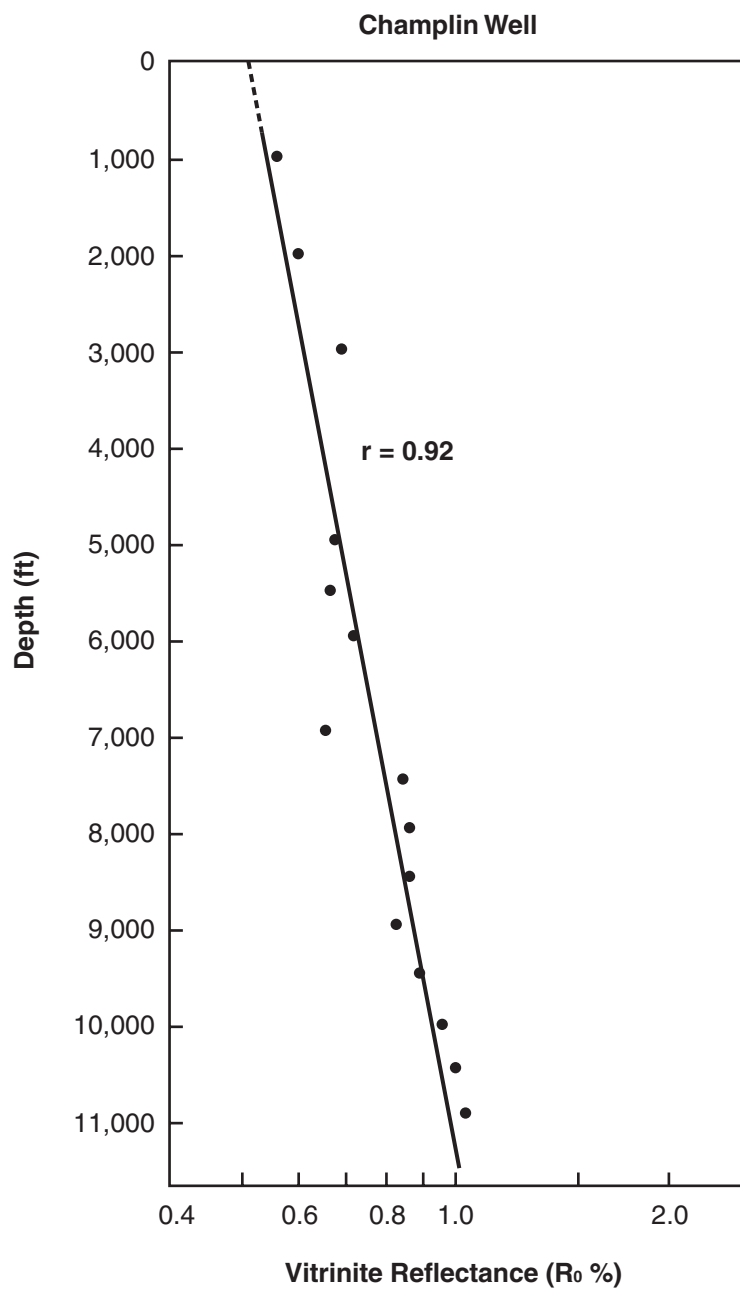


Figure 4. Down-hole vitrinite reflectance profiles from the Champlin and Brinkerhoff wells (see Figure 1 for borehole locations). After Bierei (1987).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The present day Los Angeles Basin is a deep structural depression about 50 miles long and 20 miles wide located on the west coast of southern California (Figure 1). The Santa Monica and San Gabriel Mountains form the northern boundary and the Santa Ana Mountains mark the eastern edge. The Pacific Ocean limits the basin on the west and the south. The basin contains at least 24,000 ft of Late to Middle Miocene and younger marine clastic rocks overlying older Cenozoic sedimentary rocks and Mesozoic basement rocks (Figure 2). There are four large structural blocks in Los Angeles basin—the southwestern, northwestern, central, and northeastern—separated by faults or flexures in the basement rocks (Figure 1). Figure 3 shows the different stratigraphic units in the four blocks (Yerkes et al., 1965; Beyer, 1996; Brown, 1966). A potential basin center gas accumulation may be present in the central block.

Sedimentary rocks range in age from latest Cretaceous to Holocene and divide into two groups: a "pre-basinal" suite of Upper Cretaceous to Lower Miocene rocks, and "basinal" marine sediments deposited in a rapidly subsiding trough since Middle Miocene time (Yerkes et al., 1965).

The geotectonic history of the Los Angeles Basin can be explained by the constant-motion plate tectonic model, which links movements of the San Andreas fault to the Cenozoic sea floor spreading in the northeastern Pacific (Campbell and Yerkes, 1976). The Santa Maria basin formed by Middle Miocene to Early Pliocene extension, strike-slip faulting and block rotation, and Late Pliocene to Recent north-south compression (Beyer, 1996). Extensive igneous flows, intrusive rocks, and tephra were emplaced within and around the basin during Late Miocene.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Oil production from the basin has occurred since the 1890s (Table 1). The Los Angeles basin ranks first worldwide in total discovered oil-in-place per unit volume. The hydrocarbon richness of the basin results from a favorable sequence of events including:

- 1) the deposition of oil-prone organic matter in low oxygen environments,
- 2) rapid burial which preserved the organic matter,
- 3) maturation and expulsion of oil coinciding with trap formation, and
- 4) production of hydrocarbons before uplift and erosion could destroy a significant portion of the reservoirs.

Fifteen of the sixteen largest oil fields, which account for 91% of the basin's total, were discovered before 1933. Significant discoveries include the Beverly Hills, La Cienega, Riviera, and San Vicente fields—all found during the 1960s. Urbanization has constrained exploration. Drilling activity during the last 40 years has averaged just two wells per year. Cumulative production and estimated reserves exceed 9.6 BBO and 8.7 TCFG (Beyer, 1996). All significant gas reserves in the basin have been associated with oil accumulations (Gardett, 1970). Most of the discovered accumulations have been structural/stratigraphic traps in Miocene and Pliocene turbidite sandstones, ranging from distal turbidite sandstones to proximal conglomeratic sandstones. Several minor reservoirs have been discovered in Pleistocene, Pliocene and middle Miocene sandstones. Reservoir depths range from 900 to 11,900 ft, and thicknesses range from 15 to 1,200 ft. Structure has been the dominant trapping mechanism for discovered hydrocarbons. Traps north and south of the basin center include faulted anticlines, faulted noses, homoclines, domes, and various stratigraphic traps. To date, the basin center area remains undrilled, except for the American Petrofina Core Hole well in the basin center (Stark, 1972; Beyer, 1988).

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

The American Petrofina Core Hole well bottomed at a depth of 21,215 ft in Delmontian rocks in the basin center syncline. Unfortunately, the well did not reach the Mohnian section, which may be the equivalent of the organic-rich "nodule shale" found elsewhere in the basin. Therefore, drilling has not yet confirmed the presence of source and reservoir rocks in the basin center. Shallower wells on the east flank of the Newport-Inglewood zone penetrated interbedded sandstone and shale containing type II kerogen in the lower Mohnian section. The Mohnian rocks may be fractured because of fluid overpressuring during maturation of kerogen in the organic-rich shale. The play, if present, will be in the upper Miocene lower Mohnian section (Figure 1). Favorable conditions for basin center gas accumulations are present in the Los Angeles basin for the following reasons:

- 1) Thermally mature source rocks ( $R_o$  values > than 1.2% and TOC's of 1-9%) are present in the basin center;
- 2) Abnormally high formation pressures were measured both in the American Petrofina Core Hole in the basin center syncline, and in the Standard Oil of California well (0.72 psi/ft) located northeast of the basin center (Bostick et al., 1978);
- 3) High reservoir temperatures ranging from 205 to 304° F were measured in the central basin syncline (8,900 to 15,500 ft);
- 4) Hydrocarbons are present in the basin center—the American Petrofina Core Hole well yielded 43° API gravity oil, with a high gas-oil ratio at 21,215 ft depth; and
- 5) A thick section of Upper Miocene (Mohnian) rocks ranging in thickness from 3,000 to 7,000 ft may be present in the basin center.



## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Pacific Coast- Los Angeles Basin, California. Middle to Late Miocene and Early Pliocene age rocks (upper Mohnian, Delmontian and "Repettian" stages).

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** southwestern shelf: the organic-rich basal "nodular shale" of late Middle Miocene Modelo Formation, sourcing the underlying schist conglomerate and the overlying marine sandstone reservoirs ([Bostick et al., 1978](#));  
central syncline: source rocks may occur in the lower Mohnian section, analogous to the "nodular shale" ([Schmoker et al., 1995](#)).
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 1.0% - 9.0%
- c. Thermal maturity** type II;  $R_o = 0.24-0.89$  ([Bostick et al., 1978](#)); greater than 1.2% in the American Petrofina Core Hole well at 21,215 ft. (Hydrocarbon rich shales found in the basin may retard/suppress vitrinite reflectance values)
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** considered mature along with adjoining basins in the Pacific Coast
- f. Age and lithologies** Middle to Late Miocene and Early Pliocene age rocks (upper Mohnian, Delmontian and "Repettian" stages). Lithologies are primarily turbidite sandstones, siltstones and shales.
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution.
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** structural in producing fields; basin center traps-unknown but postulated as (1) deep continuous volume reservoirs without clear boundaries, (2) localized reservoirs where fracturing is a function of lithofacies, (3) structurally bounded reservoirs because of faulting or folding. Basin center seals: shales. Also, the presence of laumontite that was reported at depth in the American Petrofina Core Hole well may degrade the quality of the reservoir rocks and help form seals ([Beyer, 1996](#)).
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** migration began during early Pliocene or earlier and probably continues today. Migration is not necessary for postulated self sourcing reservoirs.
- k. Depth ranges** 900 to 11,900 ft (producing fields); 21,000 to 24,000 ft in the basin center.
- l. Pressure gradients** overpressured aqueous pore fluids of 0.72 psi/ft were reported in the Standard Oil of California "Houghton Comm. One" No. 1 well, located northeast of the central synclinal trough. This 14,000 ft deep well was drilled on the Santa Fe Spring fold ([Bostick et al., 1978](#)).

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Wilmington-Belmont (discovered 1932, >2.857 BBO and 1.235 TCFG); Huntington Beach (discovered 1920, >1.138 BBO and 861 TCFG); Long Beach (discovered 1921, >945 MMBO and 1.088 TCFG); Santa Fe Springs (discovered 1919, >634 MMBO and 839 BCFG); Brea-Olinda (discovered 1880, >430 MMBO and 482 BCFG); Inglewood (discovered 1924, >400 MMBO and 285 BCFG); Beverly Hills (discovered 1966, >135.5 MMBO and 202 BCFG); Torrance (discovered 1922 >246 MMBO and 158 BCFG); Richfield (discovered 1919, 203 MMBO and 173 BCFG); Coyote East (discovered 1911, 122 MMBO and 61 BCFG).
- b. Cumulative production** see Important fields/reservoirs above

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery** good
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** very good There are numerous gas lines in the basin.
- d. Overmaturity** none
- e. Basin maturity** mature
- f. Sediment consolidation** consolidation/porosity reduction occurs with depth of burial
- g. Porosity/completion problems** no expected completion problems based on existing field information
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

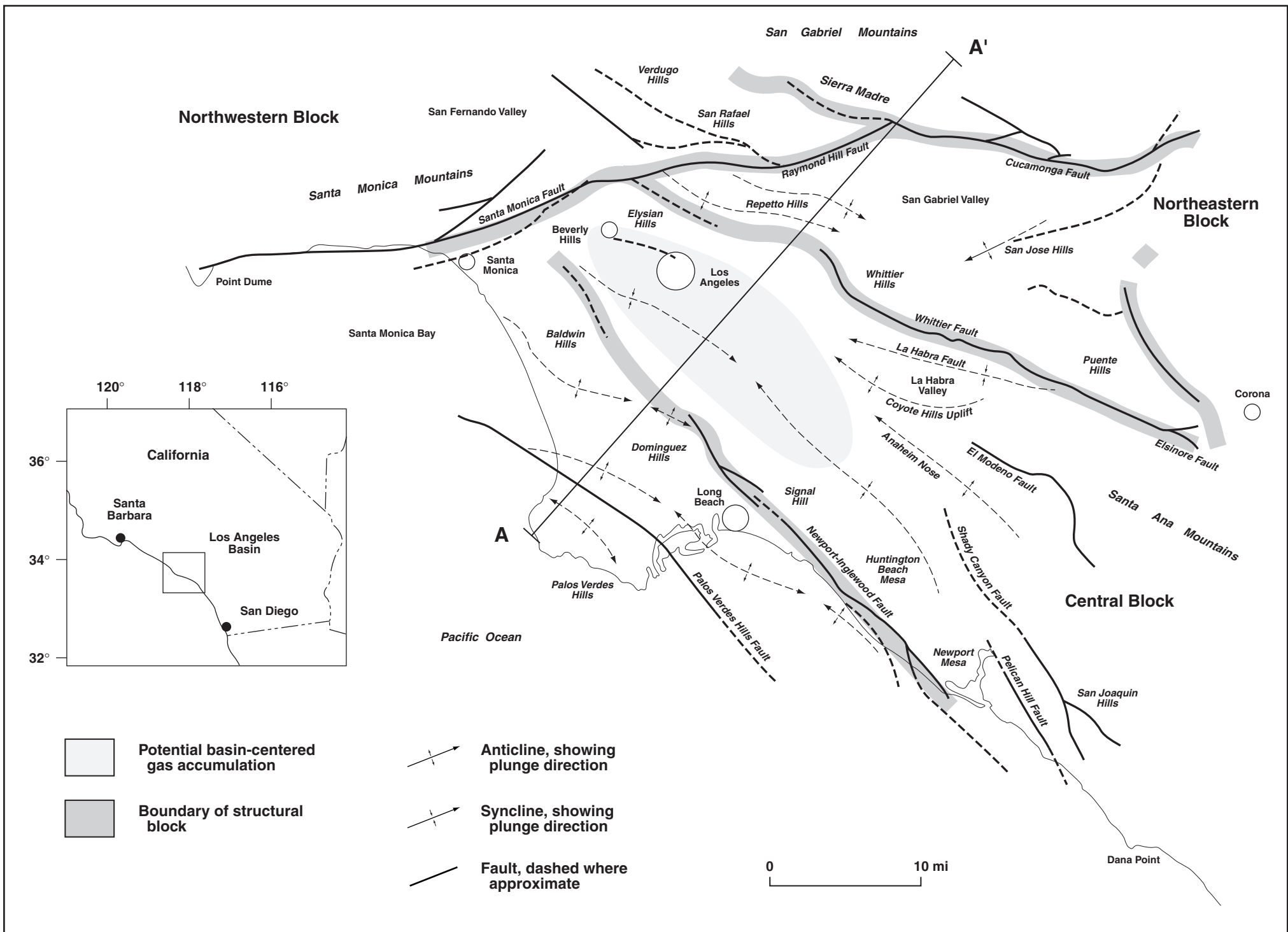


Figure 1. Index map of the Los Angeles basin, California, showing major structural features on the basement surface and four informal structural blocks. After Yerkes et al (1965) and Beyer (1988).

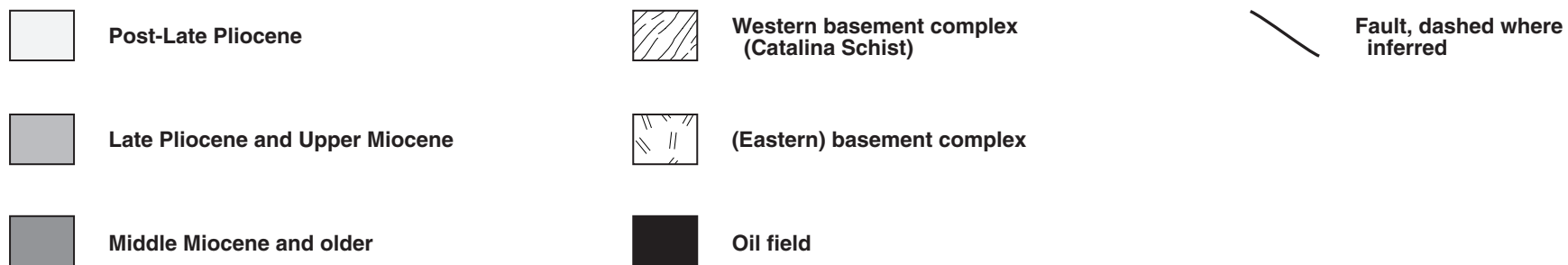
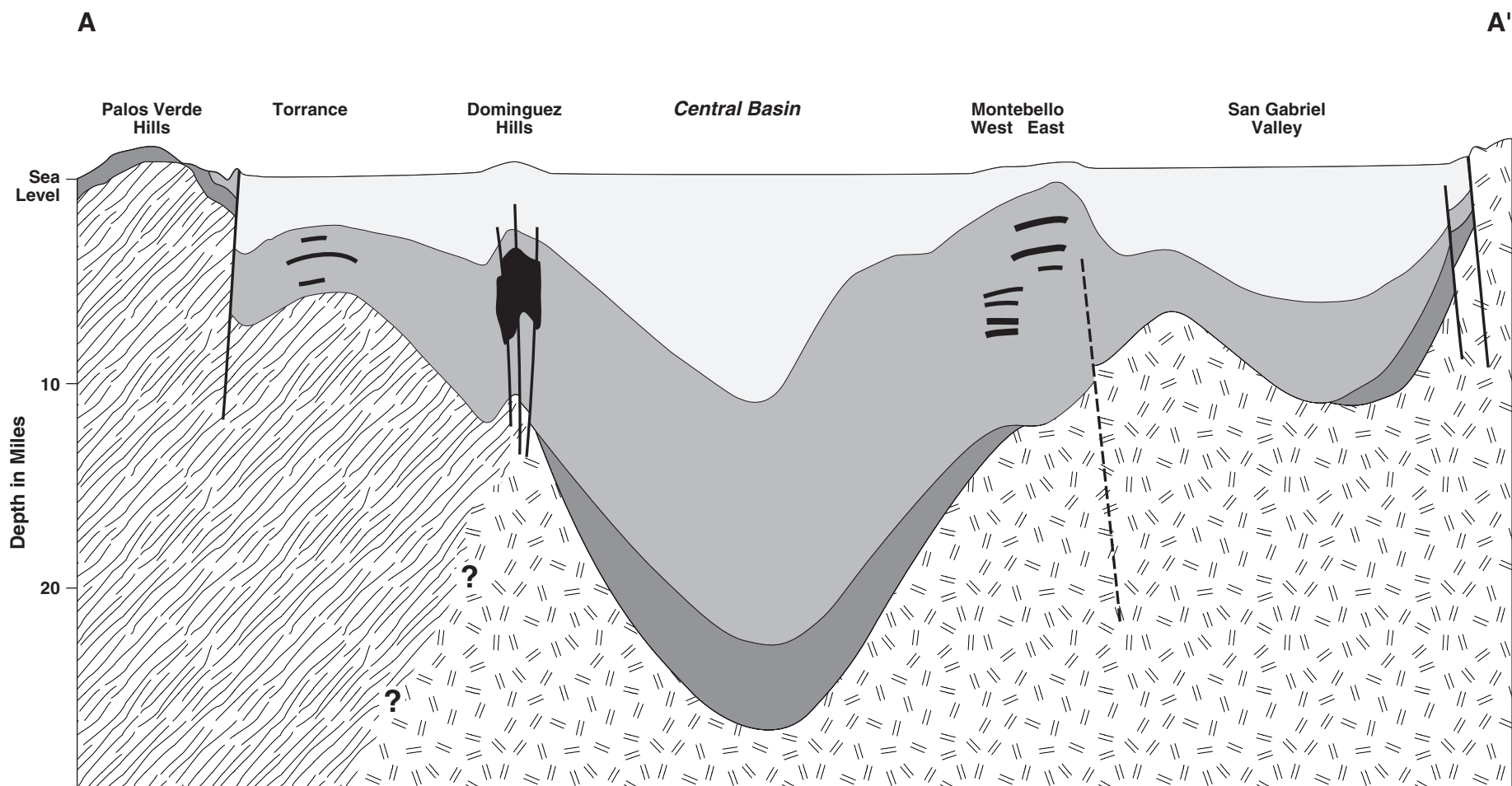


Figure 2. Generalized cross-section A-A' of the Los Angeles basin, California, showing selected oil fields. After Beyer (1988).

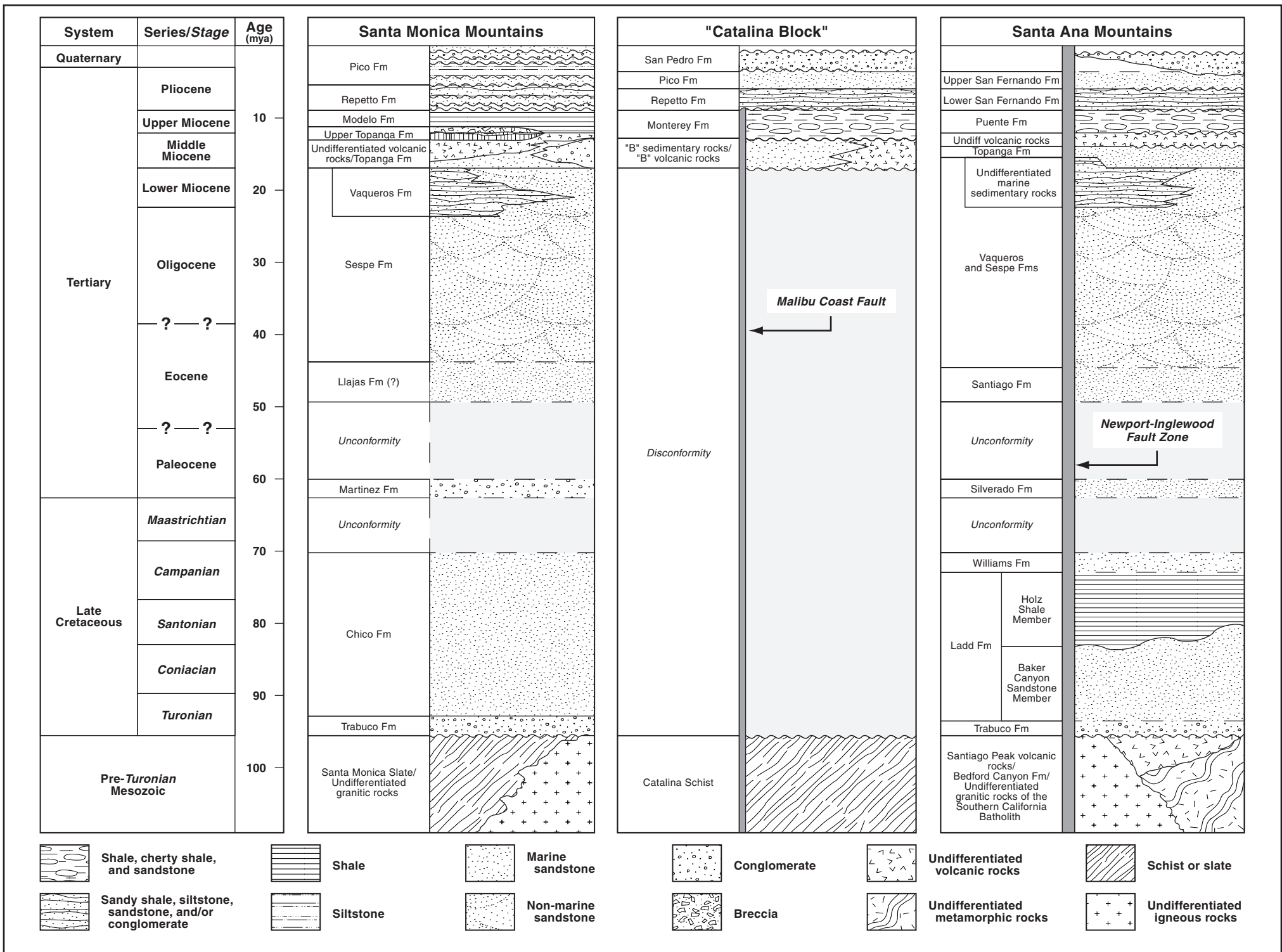


Figure 3. Generalized stratigraphic columns for the Los Angeles basin, California. After Yerkes et al. (1965), and Campbell and Yerkes (1971).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Michigan Basin is a circular-shaped intracratonic basin covering about 80,000 square miles (Catacosinos and Daniels, 1991). Structural boundaries of the basin include the Canadian Shield on the north, the Algonquin Arch on the east, the Findlay Arch on the south and east, and the Kankakee and Wisconsin Arches on the south and west (Figure 1). The basin contains Paleozoic marine sediments overlying Precambrian basement (Figures 1 and 2).

The Middle Ordovician St. Peter Sandstone consists of massive sandstones interbedded with thinner dolomites (Figure 2). Deposition of this transgressive marine succession occurred in peritidal to storm-dominated outer-shelf environments (Catacosinos and Daniels, 1991). In the center of the Michigan Basin, the St. Peter conforms to and interfingers with the Trempealeau and Prairie du Chien Formations; however, at the basin margins, the sandstone lies unconformably over underlying units (Figure 2). Similarly, at the basin center the St. Peter grades to the overlying Glenwood Formation, but rests unconformably over underlying units at the basin margins. The St. Peter thickens to almost 1,100 ft in the basin center (Figure 3).

The quartzose sandstones are fine- to medium-grained and cemented with silica and dolomite. Diagenesis has generally reduced porosities to less than 3%, but locally they may reach 10 to 15%. Porosity reduction occurred early in the burial history of the St. Peter (Drzewiecki et al., 1991). The formation contains several repetitive sequences that reflect the transgressive and highstand cycles resulting from major subsidence and structural movement within the basin. The sequences appear in wireline log signatures and corresponding lithologies (Figure 4) (Dott and Nadon, 1992). The repetition of sandstone, claystone, and dolomite has not only influenced the diagenetic banding of the sandstone reservoirs, but also has compartmentalized the reservoir pressures.

Sandstone permeability ranges from 1.0 to >100 md (Figure 5).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

The St. Peter has historically had some exploration, but well penetration and testing occurred only in the usually tight upper part. Over 36 gas fields have been discovered in the Glenwood-St. Peter “Deep Play” since the late 1980s (Barnes et al., 1992). Production depths vary from about 5,000 to 11,500 ft. Falmouth field produced 5.1 BCF from 1987 to 1990, and some estimates place the per-well reserves at 2.0 to 14-plus BCF per 640 acre spacing. Test within the St. Peter Sandstone indicate overpressure exceeds 300 psi (Figure 5). Dott and Nadon (1992) believe overpressuring in the formation resulted from hydraulic head created during Wisconsin glaciation. Figure 3 shows the mapped area of overpressure.

Most traps are structural, and consist of several-mile long anticlines having closures of 20 to 80 ft west of the Mid-continent Rift and 100 to 200 ft east of the rift (Figure 3). Stratigraphic traps potentially exist. The reservoir “megacompartments” divide into smaller compartments within the St. Peter that correspond to repetitive depositional sequences (Figure 4). Fracture systems may also be present.

Organic-rich shales in the Ordovician Foster Formation probably source the St. Peter Sandstone.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Vitrinite reflectance data suggests the Michigan Basin Ordovician section is thermally mature. Cercione and Pollack (1991) noted that the present-day geothermal gradient and overburden depth could not account for the maturation and concluded that a steeper gradient with an overburden composed of fluvial-deltaic sediments would create a tighter seal to cook the organic material.

Although structure controls most gas production from the St. Peter, mapping the internal depositional and diagenetic sequences could identify stratigraphically controlled reserves (Dott and Nadon, 1992; Winter et al., 1995). If a seal exists, the erosional limit of the St. Peter Sandstone may hold a regional stratigraphic pinch-out play.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Michigan Basin, Ordovician, St. Peter Sandstone, overpressured.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** The St. Peter Sandstone is probably sourced from organic-rich shales in the Ordovician Foster Fm. Production associated with anticlinal structures suggests the presence of fracture systems. Overpressuring is the result of the hydraulic head created during the last glacial event.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)**
- c. Thermal maturity** Vitrinite reflectance values vary from .50 to 1.5 for the Ordovician.
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** mature basin based on later Paleozoic exploration and production.
- f. Age and lithologies** Middle Ordovician sandstones, dolomites, and shales.
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution. Currently 36 fields produce from this interval.
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** Most production occurs in anticlinal features with 20 ft to 200 ft closures associated with structural deformation occurring along the Midcontinent Rift System. Potential exists for stratigraphic traps as well.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models**
- k. Depth ranges** 1.5 km to 3.5 km
- l. Pressure gradients** Pressures reported to be 300 psi in excess of expected formation pressures.

### Production and Drilling Characteristics:

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Falmouth field plus 35 other fields produce from the St. Peter Sandstone.

**b. Cumulative production** Falmouth field has produced in excess of 5.1 bcf from 1987 to 1990.

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

**a. High inert gas content** none

**b. Recovery** good to moderate

**c. Pipeline infrastructure** good

**d. Overmaturity** none

**e. Basin maturity** mature

**f. Sediment consolidation** good to moderate consolidation

**g. Porosity/completion problems** low porosities and variable permeabilities may require stimulation of the reservoir

**h. Permeability** 0.01 to 100 md

**i. Porosity** 3 to 10%



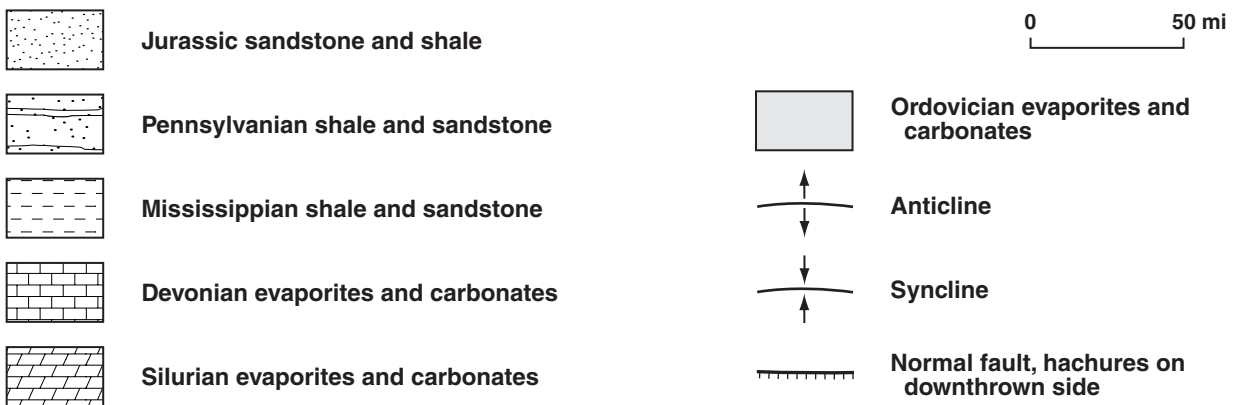
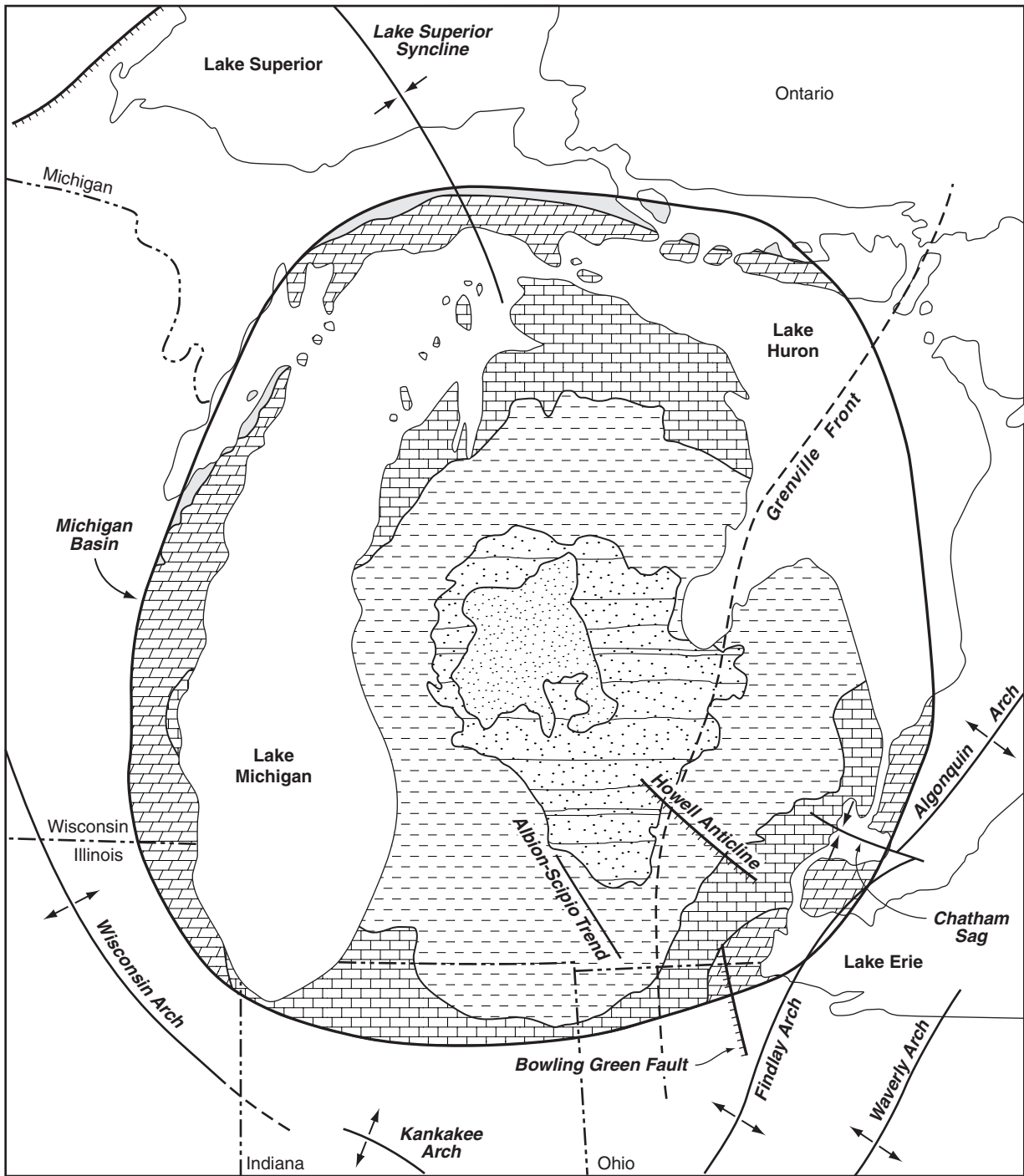


Figure 1. Geologic map of the Michigan Basin. After Catacosinos and Daniels (1991).

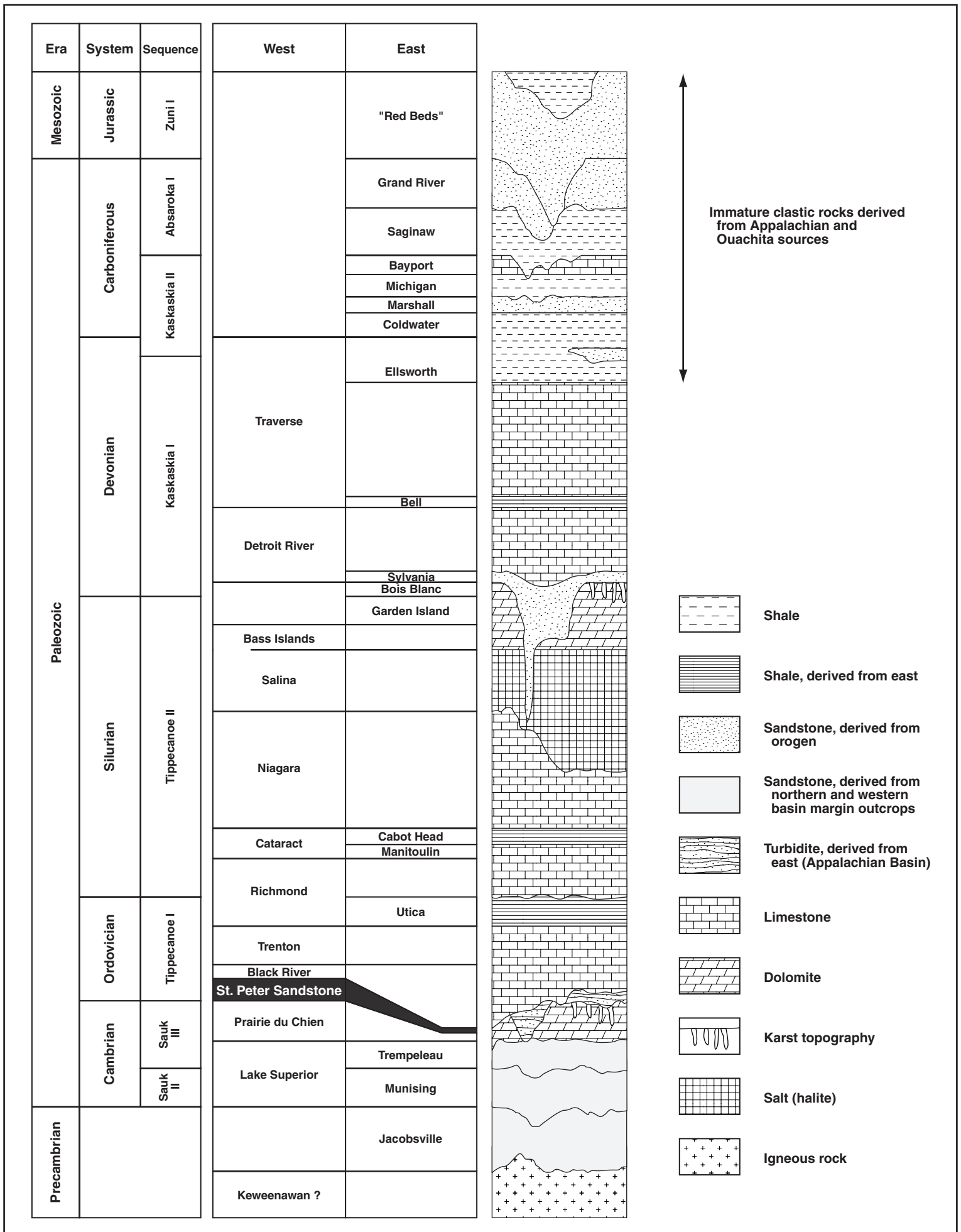


Figure 2. Stratigraphic column of the Michigan Basin. After Dott and Nadon (1992).

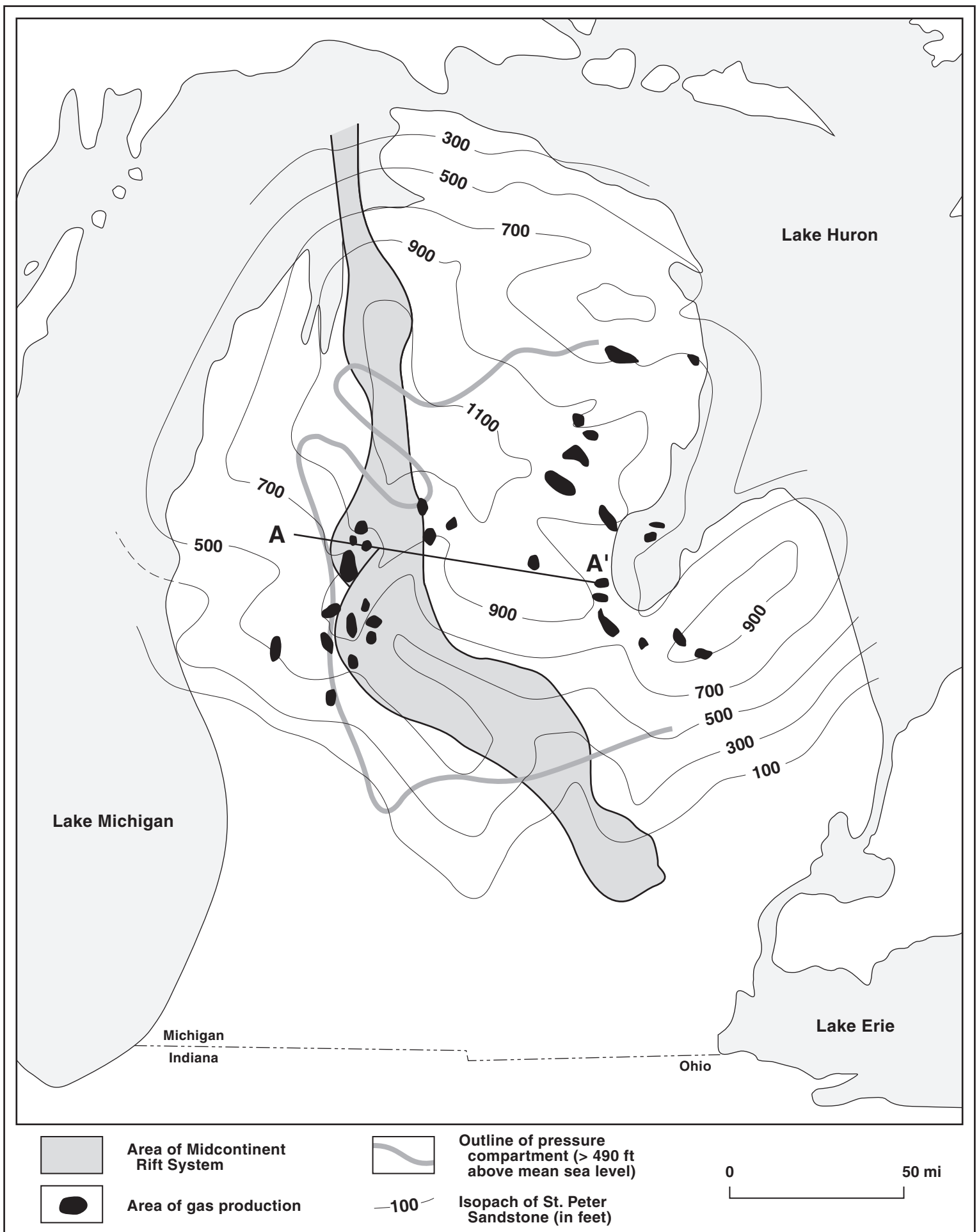


Figure 3. Isopach map of the St. Peter Sandstone overlain by the Midcontinent Rift system, gas production from the Glenwood Formation and St. Peter Sandstone, and pressure compartment outline. Cross section A-A' shown on Figure 4. After Catacosinos and Daniels (1991).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Mid-Continent Rift is a 57,000 square mile horst and graben system located in the Superior Province of the north-central U.S. It follows an 800-mile long north-northeasterly trend from south-central Kansas to northeastern Minnesota, northwestern Wisconsin and to the western part of the Upper Peninsula of Michigan (Figure 1) (Palacas, 1995). Precambrian (Keweenawan) in age, this feature represents a failed continental rift characterized by broad horst blocks composed of layered basalts and flanked by high-angle normal faults that form the boundaries of adjacent sediment-filled half-grabens (Palacas, 1995). Development of the rift occurred approximately 1.1 billion years before present (Dickas, 1986). An adjacent structural depression related to the rift trends from Lake Superior southeastward into southern Michigan. Other provinces overlapping with or adjacent to the Mid-Continent rift trend include the Iowa Shelf, Forest City basin, Nemaha uplift, Salina basin, Sedgewick basin, and Cambridge Arch-Central Kansas uplift (Figure 1). Dickas (1986) mapped rift extent by recognizing significant gravity and magnetic anomalies throughout the trend. Newell et al. (1993) noted rejuvenation of some structural features by steeply dipping reverse faults, where the central horst has thrust over the basin margin.

Stratigraphy appears generally similar along the rift complex, based on outcrop descriptions and logs for wells that have penetrated rift sediments (Figure 2). Sedimentary rocks in the Mid-Continent rift include arkosic and feldspathic sandstones, conglomerates, siltstones, and micaceous red, green and gray shales deposited in marine (Scott, 1966), alluvial plain (Dickas, 1986), and alluvial fan and lacustrine environments (Daniels, 1982; White and Wright, 1960; Tryhorn and Ojakangas, 1972; Kalliokoski, 1982; Catacosinos, 1973; and Fowler and Kuenzi, 1978). Layered basalts are common within the rift and compose a central horst block.

The Defiance basin in Iowa is one of the deepest in the rift system. Geophysical modeling indicates 32,800 ft of sediments (Anderson and Black, 1982). An exploratory well drilled in Iowa penetrated 1,355 ft of Keweenawan clastics, 55% of which were red-brown shales (Dickas, 1986). Two other exploratory wells penetrated significant thicknesses of Mid-Continent rift strata (Figure 1): the Texaco No. 1 Poersch (11,301 ft total depth/8,455 ft of rift strata penetrated) in northeastern Kansas; and the Amoco No. 1 Eischeid (17,851 ft total depth/14,898 ft of rift strata penetrated) in west-central Iowa (Newell et al., 1993). Five wells have penetrated the Precambrian Nonesuch Shale and equivalents within the rift.

Major traps or seals include interbedded shales, siltstones, layered basalts and fault gouge within the Nonesuch Formation, and tight horizons in the overlying Freda Sandstone and the Bayfield Group.

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

There is no significant hydrocarbon production within the rift. In 1933, operators produced small amounts of oil from fractured Precambrian quartzites in central Kansas, at the southern end of the rift trend. Paleozoic source rocks probably expelled this oil, which then migrated laterally into the Precambrian rocks along structural highs (Walters, 1953).

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

The Texaco No. 1-31 Poersch encountered several shows of oil and gas during drilling and testing (Paul et al., 1985). Total organic carbon values (TOCs) from the Amoco No. 1 Eischeid in Iowa ranged up to 1.4%, but the section is overmature (average  $T_{max} = 503^{\circ}C$ ). In southeastern Minnesota, the Lonsdale No. 65-1 well encountered dark gray mudstone of the Solor Church (Nonesuch) Formation, and TOC values varied from 0.13% to 1.77% (Palacas, 1995); the average  $T_{max}$  was  $494^{\circ}C$  (Hatch and Morey, 1984; 1985). In 1929, a cable-tool rig drilled 822 ft of Precambrian carbonaceous shales and sandstones and had some oil and gas shows (Newell et al., 1988). This well was 21 miles northeast of the Texaco No. 1 Poersch well.

The Precambrian Nonesuch Fm and equivalents evidently have hydrocarbon generative potential throughout the rift system. The interval contains 250 to 700 ft of interbedded, laminated, dark gray to black siltstone, silty shale and sandstone. The silty shale contains TOC values averaging 0.6% and reaching a maximum of 3% (Imbus et al., 1990; Pratt et al., 1991). The greatest TOC values in the Nonesuch and equivalents occur near the middle of the unit and toward the eastern end of the rift system.

Palacas (1995) reported that the Nonesuch generated oil and gas from type I and type II kerogens in the deeper parts of several rift basins. Thermal maturity was sufficient to crack oils into gaseous hydrocarbons in the Iowa and Minnesota segments of the rift. He concluded that two phases of hydrocarbon generation occurred, one during the early phase of rift extension, and the second during a compressional phase after the deposition of Paleozoic sediments. Remigration of hydrocarbons probably occurred during the second stage.

Newell et al. (1993) measured a present day geothermal gradient of  $15.6^{\circ}F$  per 1,000 ft in the 1-4 Finn well in northeastern Kansas (Figure 3); the bottom-hole temperature at 3,974 ft was  $116^{\circ}F$ . Thus, bottom-hole temperatures in deeply buried rift sediments should have sufficed for hydrocarbon generation. No pressure data is known to exist for wells drilled into the Nonesuch or equivalent rocks (Newell, 1999, personal communication).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Superior Province, Mid-Continent rift, potential basin-centered gas play.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Oronto Group (Wisconsin), Nonesuch Formation (Michigan and Wisconsin), Solor Church Formation (Minnesota), Lower Red Clastics (Iowa), Red Clastics (Nebraska), and Rice formation (Kansas).
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** range from 0 to 3%
- c. Thermal maturity** Tmax 423 – 503° C
- d. Oil or gas prone** oil prone; mostly type I and II kerogen
- e. Overall basin maturity** maturation levels are moderate to high. Highest thermal maturity is in Iowa and Minnesota and with depth and proximity to central horst.
- f. Age and lithologies** Precambrian (Keweenawan) age, Nonesuch (and equivalent) arkosic sands, silts and silty shales
- g. Rock extent/quality** wide source and reservoir rock distribution. Reservoir quality is unknown because of few outcrops and few wells drilled. Expected reservoir quality varies depending on clay content, interbedded shales and silts and the degree of fracturing.
- h. Potential reservoirs** No production. Precambrian Nonesuch and equivalents.
- i. Major traps/seals** interbedded shales, siltstones, layered basalts and fault gouge within the Nonesuch formation, tight horizons have also been identified in the overlying Freda sandstone and in the Bayfield group.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** in-situ generation and short distance migration. Hydrocarbon generation may be ongoing in deeper basins. Present day geothermal gradient is 15.6° F per 1000 ft. The Bakken shale model of [Meissner \(1978\)](#) may apply in the rift
- k. Depth ranges** for hydrocarbon generation and expulsion directly into adjacent beds. accumulation depths are thought to range from 3000 ft to 25,000 ft
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** entire rift trend virtually untested; no production to date.
- b. Cumulative production** none

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** unknown
- b. Recovery** Recoveries vary depending on permeability, porosity and depth; diagenetic alteration may increase with depth.
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** poor
- d. Overmaturity** probably overmature in the deepest parts of the basins
- e. Basin maturity** most basins are mature (Ro ranges from 0.5 to 1.43)
- f. Sediment consolidation** most rocks are well indurated
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Silty shales, clay, and arcsoic/feldspathic sands have high alteration potential; also may have swelling clays and will produce migrating fines problems. Silty shales and siltstones are interbedded with sands.
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity** average porosities range from 4% to 18% percent

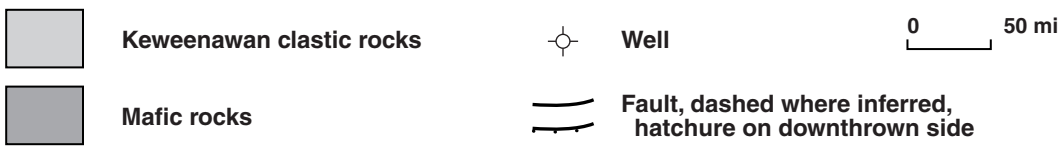
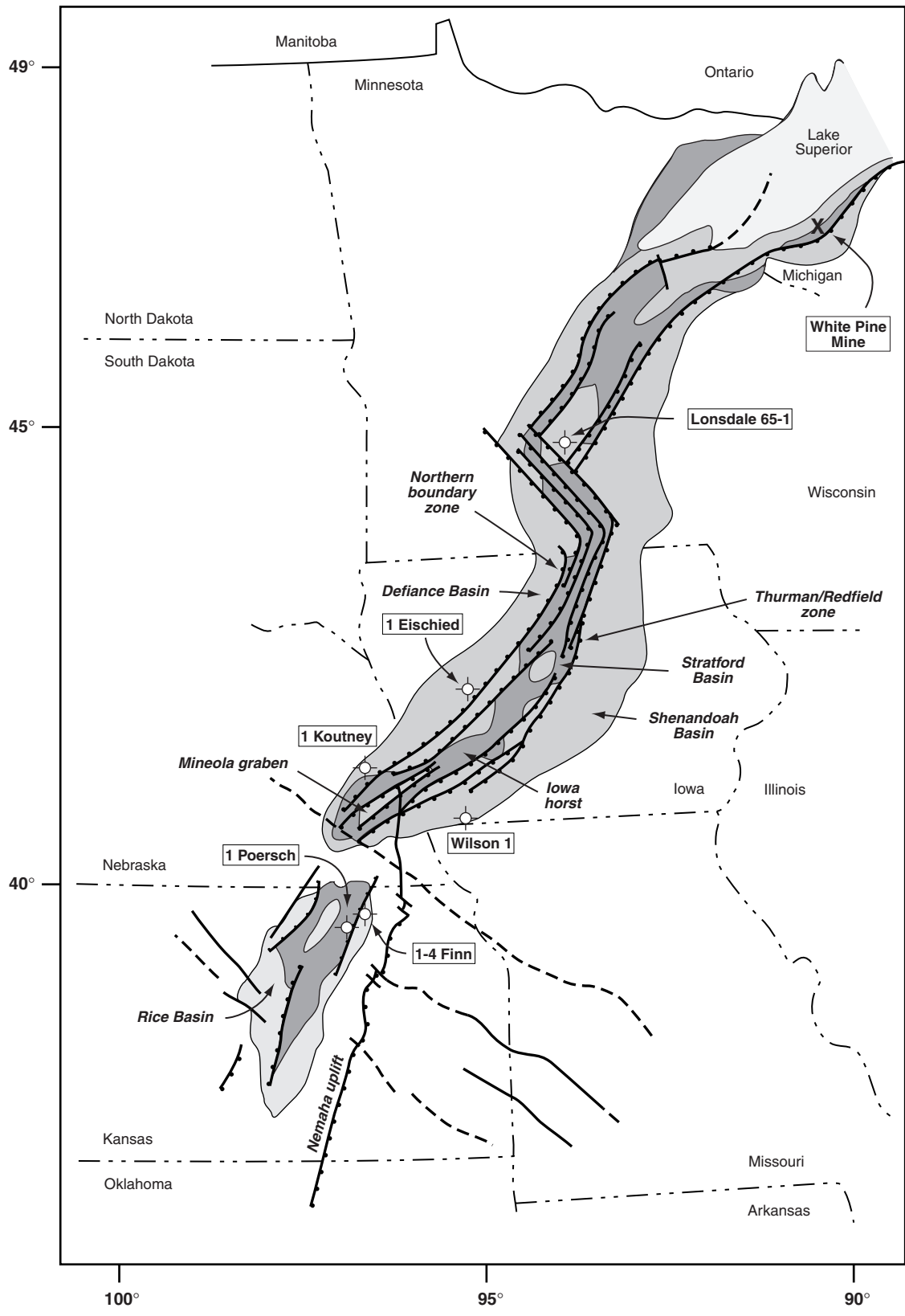
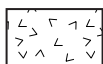


Figure 1. Location map of the Mid-Continent rift system in the central United States. After Dickas (1986), Berendsen et al (1990), and Newell et al (1993).



Era	Series	Kansas	Nebraska	Iowa		Minnesota		Wisconsin		Michigan Upper Peninsula	
				horst	flank	horst	flank	horst	flank		
Proterozoic	Upper Keweenawan	Rice Formation	"red clastics"		* "upper red clastic sequence"		Hinkley Sandstone		Bayfield Group	Chequamegon Sandstone	Jacobsville Sandstone
						Fond du Lac Formation				Devils Island Sandstone	
					* "lower red clastic sequence"		Solor Church Formation		Oronto Group	Freda Sandstone	
										Nonesuch Shale	
										Copper Harbor Conglomerate	
	Middle Keweenawan	Volcanic rocks		Volcanic rocks		Volcanic rocks		Chengwatana Volcanic Group		Portage Lake Volcanics	



Volcanic rocks

\* Tentative correlations (per Newell et al, 1993)

Figure 2. Stratigraphic correlation of units along the Mid-Continent rift system, central United States. After White (1972), Dickas (1986), Mudrey and Ostrom (1986), Witzke (1990), and Newell et al (1993).

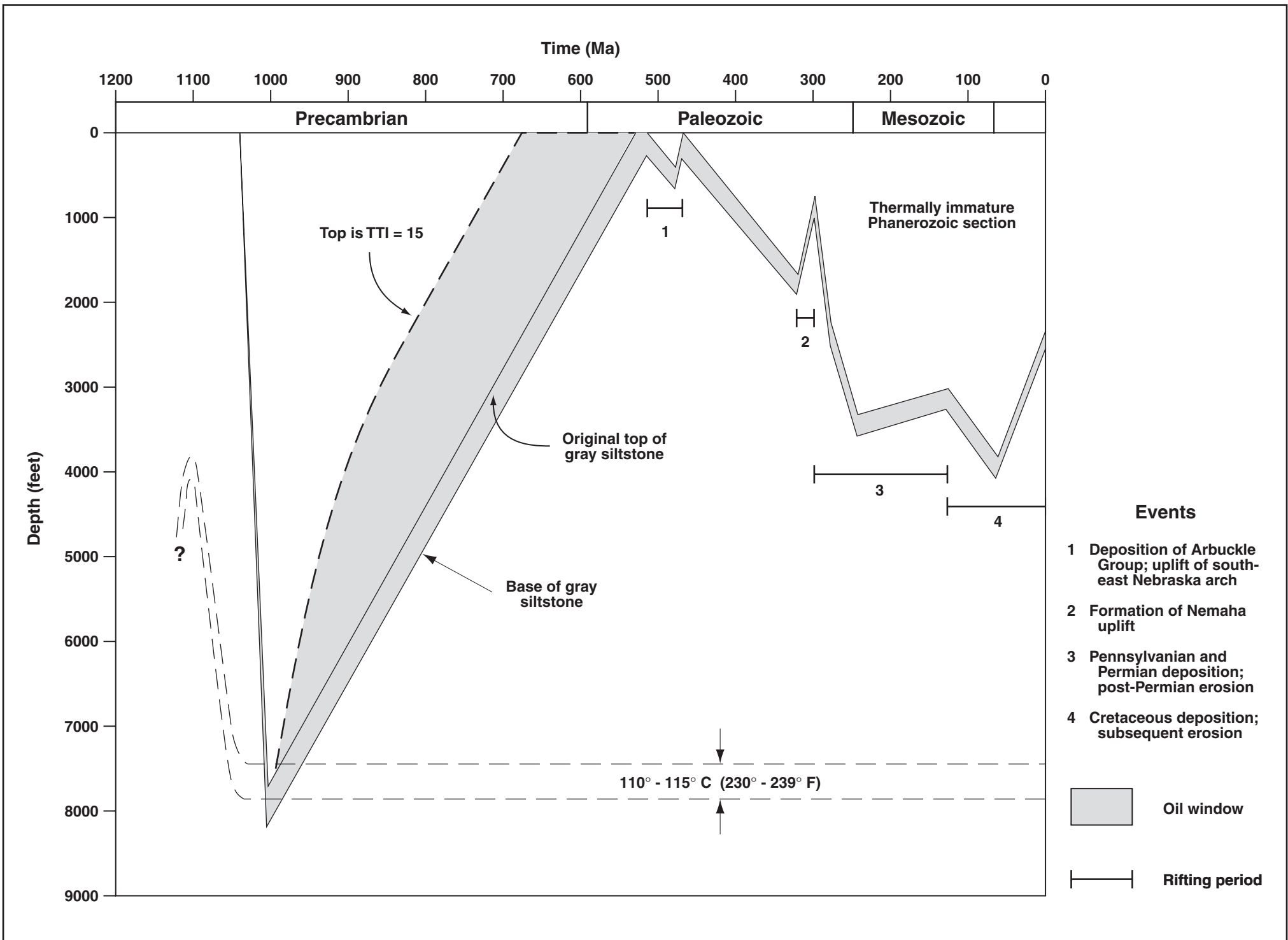


Figure 3. Time-temperature index (TTI) model of the 1-4 Finn well. The graph depicts a 40° C/km (2.19° F/100 ft.) geothermal gradient following a heat pulse during rifting. The relationship of subsidence and thermal decline during rifting is speculative. After Newell et al (1993).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Hornbrook Basin is located in the northeast corner of California and south-central Oregon, and is bounded on the west by the Klamath Mountains ([Figure 1](#)). The Cascade Mountains and the central Oregon volcanic plateaus form the basin's northern boundary. The province becomes progressively more block-faulted eastward, eventually converging with the Basin and Range province. The southern boundary stretches across part of the Basin and Range, the northern end of the Sierra Nevada, the Sacramento Valley, and the Klamath Mountains. The Cascades overlap part of the province, dividing the Shasta Valley on the west from the Modoc Plateau to the east.

Potential source and reservoir strata in the basin include the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation and the overlying Upper Cretaceous-Eocene Montgomery Creek Formation ([Figures 2 and 3](#)). Deposition of the Hornbrook occurred in a large, relatively undeformed successor basin called the "Hornbrook Basin." This basin probably extended beyond the present Shasta Valley-Yreka Valley-Modoc Plateau limits, and probably connected with the Sacramento/Great Valley basins to the south and to the Ochoco Basin northeast in central Oregon. Some Hornbrook strata may have continuity with the Great Valley Sequence. The Hornbrook Formation derives mostly from debris shed from the Klamath Mountains and rests unconformably on pre-Cretaceous metamorphic and igneous basement ([Figure 3](#)). The basal unit is a marine to marginal-marine conglomerate. The formation includes several fining-upwards marine sequences, and the last unit is a 2,600 ft-thick marine shale. At the type section, the Hornbrook thickens to 4,200 ft ([Nilsen, 1984b](#)).

The Montgomery Creek Formation also contains much organic shale and siltstone, although deposition occurred mostly in a braided stream, non-marine environment ([Higinbotham, 1986](#)).

[Erskine et al. \(1984\)](#) measured the integrated potential of the basin and deduced that non-magnetic strata (principally Hornbrook and lower Montgomery Creek rocks) thicken eastward under the Cascade Range volcanics and the basalts of the Modoc Plateau ([Figure 2](#)). They projected a thickness of 16,000 ft for this sequence of sedimentary strata. [Erskine's](#) findings suggest the Hornbrook "basin" formed by uplift of the Klamaths during the Nevadan orogeny, and that it may be as relatively undeformed beneath the Modoc basalts as is the Upper Cretaceous Great Valley Sequence to the south. The basin continued to fill without significant tectonic interruption until the onset of Basin and Range deformation in the middle Miocene. Thereafter, horst-and-graben structures developed in the eastern Modoc Plateau. Thick plateau basalts covered the basin in the middle Miocene and early Pliocene. Cascade volcanism affected the west-central part of the original basin from the late Pliocene to the present.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Most wells drilled to a depth of 500 ft or greater generally have had gas shows, including those for water or geothermal. One operator drilled three wells to 1,200 ft near the north end of Honey Lake and found flow rates of 200 to 450 MCFD, probably originating from a Pliocene lacustrine sand. The wells never produced commercially. [Montgomery \(1988\)](#) noted that the Klamath 1 Kuck well in northeastern Siskiyou County had oil shows from two Upper Cretaceous sands, but ultimately produced only salt water ([Figure 1](#)).

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Several lines of evidence possibly indicate basin-centered gas in the Hornbrook Basin:

- 1) gas seeps and a non-commercial gas field;
- 2) source rocks capable of generating gas; and
- 3) a possible 16,000-ft thick section of “non-magnetic sedimentary rock.”

Total organic carbon (TOC) values for the Hornbrook Formation range from 0.1 to 1.2 wt%, and average 0.52 wt% (Figure 4) (Law et al., 1984). Figure 4 shows vitrinite reflectance of samples taken along the Interstate 5 corridor ranges from 0.40 to 0.83.

Potential source rocks include coal and coal-bearing shales within the Blue Gulch Mudstone and Dutch Creek Siltstone members of the Hornbrook Formation (Keighin and Law, 1984), and coal-bearing flood-plain and marsh mudstones and lacustrine deposits of the upper Cretaceous to Eocene Montgomery Creek Formation (Higinbotham, 1986). Some of these sediments crop out in the Shasta Valley and in other parts of the western basin. The units dip generally eastward to a depth of 15,000 ft in the central Modoc Plateau. Thus, most of the source rocks probably lie at depths from 15,000 to 31,000 ft in much of the basin. At these depths the most likely hydrocarbons would be thermally generated natural gas. Law et al. (1984) noted the kerogen is Type III and would probably produce gas and little or no oil.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Shasta - Yreka Valley and Modoc Plateau, Northeastern California, Central Southern Oregon. Possible Cretaceous to Upper Tertiary Overpressured Gas Play.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** **Potential Source Rocks:** Slope shales of the Hornbrook Fm. Coal and coal bearing shales within the Blue Gulch Mudstone Member, and the Dutch Creek Siltstone Member of the Hornbrook Fm ([Keighin and Law, 1984](#))
- Coal-bearing flood plain, marsh mudstones and lacustrine deposits within the upper Cretaceous to Eocene Montgomery Creek Fm ([Higinbotham, 1986](#)). Possible, poorly-known Mid-Mesozoic dark brown to black shales underlying the Klamath Mountains.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Late Cretaceous Hornbrook Fm. = 0.1 to 1.2 Wt % organic Carbon, averaging .52% TOC. These are surface samples that may have been strongly oxidized, so TOC may be conservative. ([Law et. al. 1984](#))
- c. Thermal maturity** Surface samples are generally marginally mature to mature ([Law, et. al. 1984](#)).
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone; kerogen is generally Type III; will probably produce gas and little or no oil ([Law et. al. 1984](#)).
- e. Overall basin maturity** immature; this is a frontier exploration basin
- f. Age and lithologies** Primary exploration target strata range in age from Late Cretaceous through the Miocene
- g. Rock extent/quality**
- h. Potential reservoirs** **Potential Reservoir Rocks:** Montgomery Creek Fm, Fluvial, Eocene, ([Higinbotham, 1986](#)). Hornbrook Fm., Late Cretaceous, ([Nilsen, 1984a; 1984b](#)). Interbedded Mid to late Cenozoic volcanic and lacustrine rocks, rocks, similar to Rattle Snake Hills Gas Field (abandoned), South Central Eastern Washington ([Hammer, 1934](#))
- i. Major traps/seals** Traps may be of all types (structural and/or stratigraphic).
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** [Weimer \(1996\)](#) “cooking pot model”
- k. Depth ranges** Potential reservoir rocks occur from the surface in the Shasta Valley and Ashland, Oregon area, to an approximate depth of 9 km. Also in the eastern Modoc Plateau, near the transition with the Basin and Range Province.
- ([Fuis et al., 1984](#)); ([Erskine et al. , 1984](#))
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** none
- b. Cumulative production** none

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** Unknown though possible; other basins with a high volcanic and intrusive content often contain higher than normal CO<sub>2</sub>, helium, and other inert components.
- b. Recovery**
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** P G & E has a 36-in gas transmission line through the area. Additional lines are being built or are planned through the area to transport Canadian gas to the major Central and Southern California markets.
- d. Overmaturity** Unknown; deeper parts of basin in the central and eastern Modoc Plateau may be mature to overmature. Those areas directly overlain by the Cascade Volcanic Range and the Plateau Volcanics surrounding the Medicine Lake Caldera to the east may be overmature.
- e. Basin maturity** Shallow parts of basin are probably immature.
- f. Sediment consolidation** Target formations are very competent
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Hornbrook Fm permeability measured from surface samples is low, generally less than 1.2 md. However, this is an active tectonic area, and may have well developed fracture porosity ([Keighin and Law, 1984](#)).
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

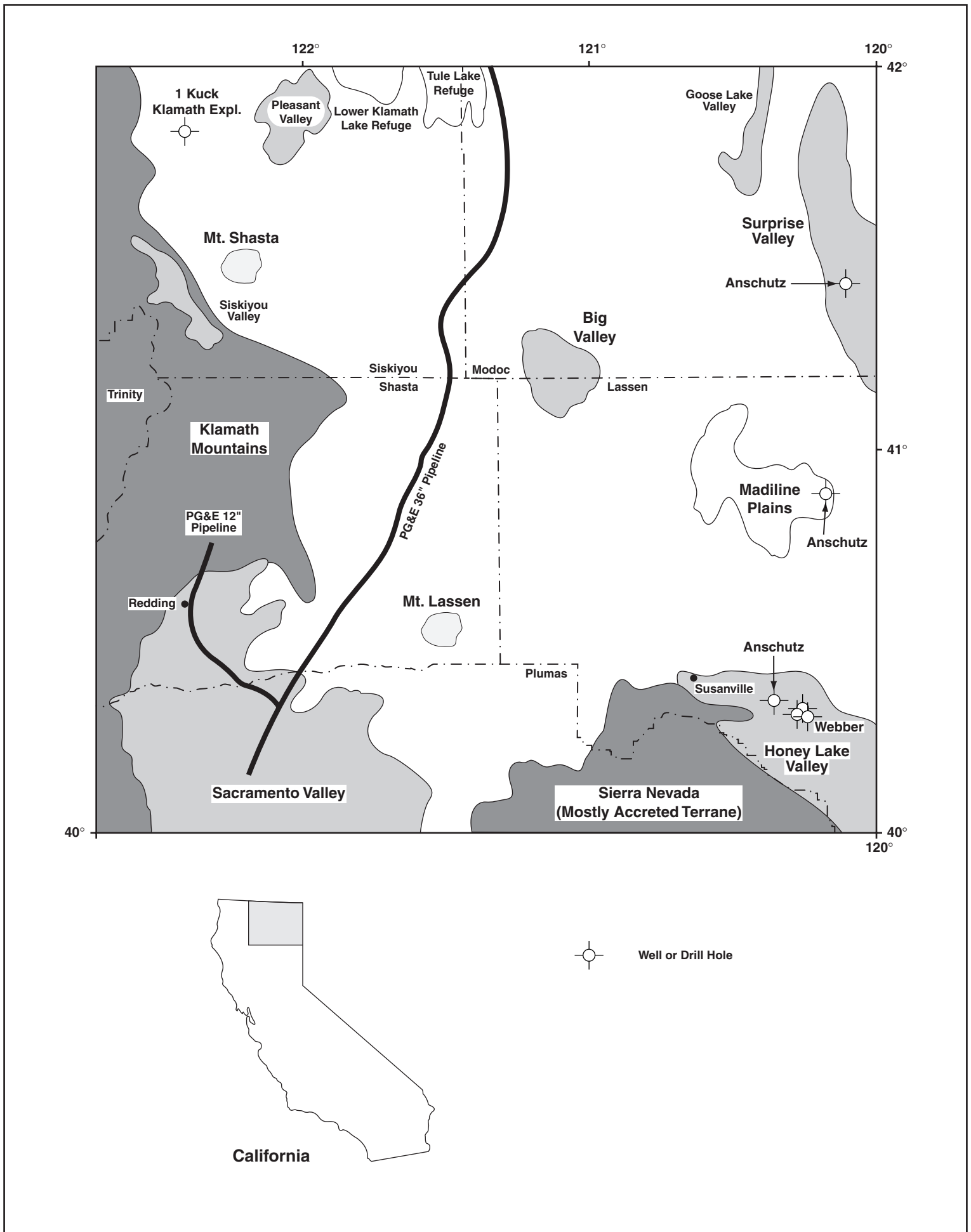


Figure 1. Generalized geologic map showing natural gas pipelines and oil and gas exploration wells in the Modoc Plateau area, northeastern California. After Montgomery (1988).

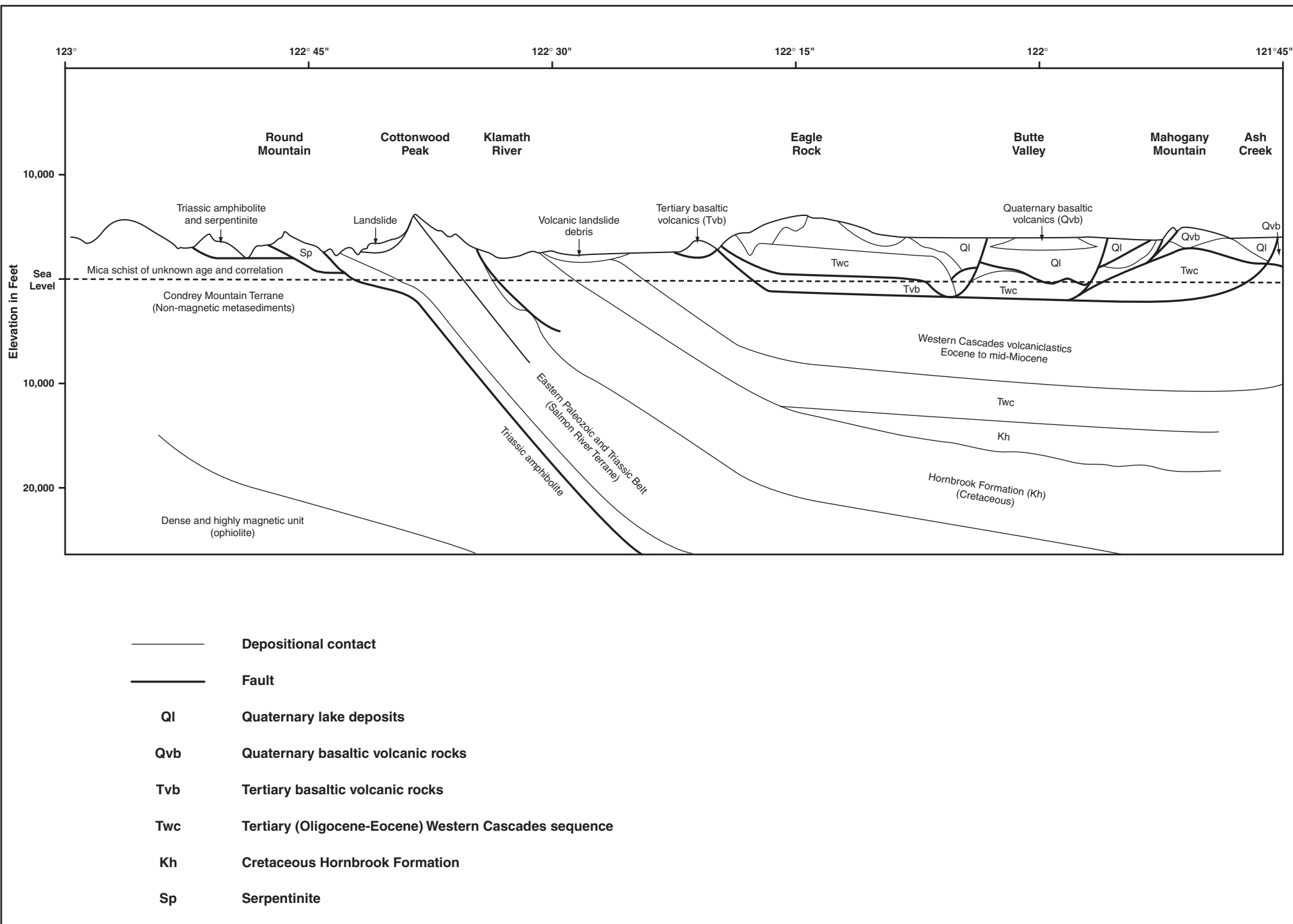
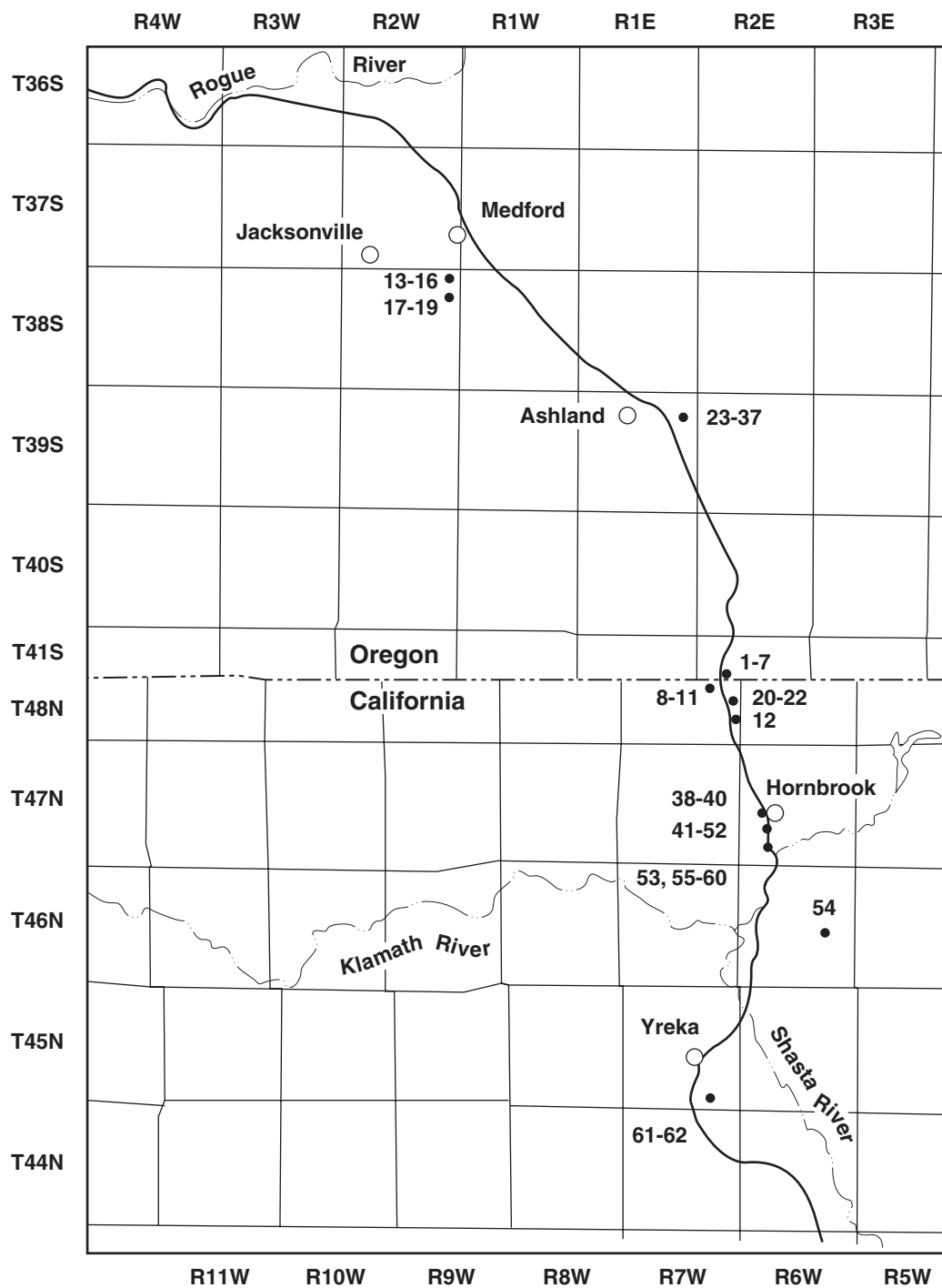


Figure 2. Cross section derived from integrated potential field model of the western part of the Hornbrook Basin-Modoc Plateau region of Northeastern California. West-east section located approximately at latitude  $41^{\circ} 55'$  north. After Erskine et al. (1984).



System	Series	Lithology	
Quaternary	Holocene	Basalt; Lacustrine and Fluvial Sediments	
Tertiary	Pleistocene	Alturas Formation (Basalt, Lacustrine Sediments)	
	Pliocene		
	Miocene	Cedarville Series (Basalt, minor Rhyolite, Lacustrine Sediments)	
	Upper Oligocene		
	Lower Oligocene	Weaverville Formation (Trinity County) (Non-marine Sandstones and Shales)	
	Upper-Middle Eocene	Upper Montgomery Creek Formation (and equivalent) (Non-marine, Fluvial Sandstones and Shales)	
	Upper Cretaceous	Maestrichtian	Lower Montgomery Ck. ? ? ?
Campanian			? ? ?
Santonian		Hornbrook Formation (Marine)	Redding Formation (Marine)
Coniacian			
Turonian			
Cenomanian			
Pre-Cretaceous	Klamath-Sierra Nevada Metamorphic and Intrusive Rocks		

Figure 3. Stratigraphic column of the Hornbrook Basin, Upper Cretaceous to Recent. After Montgomery (1988).



Location	R <sub>0</sub>	TOC (%)
1-7	.60	0.9
8-11	.60	
12	.64	
13-16		.33-.55
17-19	.83	.10-.76
20,21	.67	1.13
22	.67	1.14
23-37	.40-.52	.34-.80
38-40	.67	
41-52	.52-.58	
53	.51	
54		23.6
55-60	.59	
61,62		

Figure 4. Location of Hornbrock Formation source rock samples showing vitrinite (R<sub>0</sub>) and total organic carbon (TOC) values. After Law et al. (1984).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Paradox Basin extends across southeastern Utah and southwestern Colorado along a roughly northwest-southeast trend. Several structures form its boundaries and contributed sediments: the ancestral Uncompahgre Uplift to the northeast, the Monument Uplift to the southwest, and the Emery Uplift to the northwest (Figure 1) (Baars and Stevenson, 1981). Figure 2 shows a partial stratigraphy of the basin.

During the Pennsylvanian (Desmoinesian) period, the basin accumulated deposits of algal carbonates and evaporites (halite, gypsum, and potash) which interfingered with clastic deposits shed from surrounding higher regions (mostly the ancestral Uncompahgre Uplift; the present Uncompahgre Plateau formed during the early Tertiary Laramide orogeny). Toward the basin depocenter, evaporite deposits interfinger with siltstones, organic-rich dolomites and black shales. Deposition of Uncompahgre alluvium deformed the underlying salts, which created northwest- to southeast-trending anticlines parallel to basement faults (Figure 3) (Hite and Buckner, 1981).

The Cane Creek interval is the 22nd of 29 carbonate cycles identified within the Paradox Member of the Hermosa Formation (Figures 2 and 4) (Hite et al., 1984). Three units make up the Cane Creek interval: the uppermost "A" unit of interbedded red siltstone and anhydrite; the "B" unit of black, organic-rich shales and dolomites; and the lowermost "C" unit of interbedded red siltstone and anhydrite. The "B" unit represents the source and reservoir rock and varies in thickness from less than 10 ft to almost 30 ft. Combined, the three clastic units are almost 150 ft thick near the basin depocenter, but pinch out against the ancestral Uncompahgre flank (Morgan, 1992). The interval thins in synclines and thickens on anticlines; this occurrence may result from (1) original deposition associated with fault movement, (2) structural thickening from small-scale folding and faulting (i.e., repeat sections), and/or (3) flowage within anhydrite layers (Montgomery, 1992).

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION:**

Most production in the Paradox originates from Ismay and Desert Creek carbonates in the southern part of the basin. Some structures in the Mississippian Redwall and Leadville limestones also produce hydrocarbons. To date, Cane Creek production has occurred only in the northern part of the basin, and mostly from fractures and fracture intersections on the flanks of anticlines that parallel the ancestral Uncompahgre Uplift. The nature of the fracturing makes production very sensitive to drilling mud weights and completion techniques (Montgomery, 1992). As a result, recoveries vary greatly.

Cane Creek wells show significant reservoir overpressuring, at least 6,000 to 6,500 psi at depths of 7,200 to 7,500 ft. The overpressuring may result from salt flowage (Montgomery, 1992). Oil is typically sweet, having API gravities from 43 to 46. Gas associated with oil production is usually flared, because of the lack of pipelines in the area. The gas is sweet, containing between 1 and 2% nitrogen and/or carbon dioxide.

The # 1 Long Canyon well drilled by Southern Natural Gas has yielded over 1 MBO since 1962. In 1991, Columbia Gas completed Kane Creek 27-1 in the Cane Creek interval using horizontal drilling; cumulative production to 1992 exceeded 100,000 bbls of oil.

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN CENTERED-GAS**

The play is mature in the northern part of the Paradox Basin, while the southern portion of the basin is immature and may have gas potential in subtle structures. Traps within the Cane Creek interval appear to be small tightly folded salt structures; stratigraphic traps are possible. Data from the Gibson Dome well (GD-1; [Figures 3 and 4](#)) shows total organic carbon (TOC) content in the interval to be 3.96 wt%; vitrinite reflectance (Ro) averaged 0.54, and Tmax reached 438 C ([Hite et al., 1984](#)). This data indicates the Cane Creek may be self-sourcing. The reservoir/source may communicate with other organic-rich reservoir/source rocks.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Rocky Mountain, Paradox Basin, Pennsylvanian, Hermosa Formation, Paradox Member, Cane Creek interval, overpressured.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** The Cane Creek interval is self-sourcing, and current production indicates fracturing of the reservoir is required to produce economic quantities of oil and gas. Overpressuring largely occurs from salt deformation which may result from salt flowage in conjunction with basement structures.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Cane Creek interval in the Gibson Dome #1 core hole = 3.96 wt%
- c. Thermal maturity** Cane Creek interval in the Gibson Dome #1 core hole  $R_o = 0.54$ ;  $T_{max} = 438^{\circ} C$
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** considered to be among top Rocky Mtn basins in terms of maturity
- f. Age and lithologies** Pennsylvanian aged black shales and dolomites
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution (although substantially less than the halite deposition limit typically used to define the limits of the Paradox Basin). About 486 wells (basin-wide) may have penetrated this interval
- h. Potential reservoirs** Cane Creek interval is sporadically productive and other organic-rich intervals, such as the Chimney Rock and Gothic intervals along with many other unnamed units may deserve closer attention.
- i. Major traps/seals** may be discrete tightly folded salt structures associated with basement fault blocks. Possible stratigraphic traps may result from lateral facies changes to continentally derived red-beds.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models**
- k. Depth ranges** 2000 ft; on some structures to 7500 ft
- l. Pressure gradients** average formation pressure is approximately 0.85 psi/ft

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Bartlett Flat, Cane Creek, Gold Bar, Long Canyon, Shafer Canyon, Wilson Canyon.
- b. Cumulative production** The Long Canyon well has produced in excess of 1 MMBO since 1962, and the Kane Creek Federal #27-1 has produced in excess of 100 MBO as of 1992.

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** no; from 1.0 % to 3.0 %
- b. Recovery** highly variable
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** poor
- d. Overmaturity** none
- e. Basin maturity** For the Cane Creek interval the southern portion of the basin is immature.
- f. Sediment consolidation** The producing interval is well inurated due to depth of burial.
- g. Porosity/completion problems** The reservoir/source rock is fractured and overpressured resulting in the use of heavy drilling mud weights, which may result in formation damage and difficult and costly completions. Production of hypersaline formation waters has often caused plugging of production tubing and equipment which may in turn give erroneous flow rates and production declines.
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

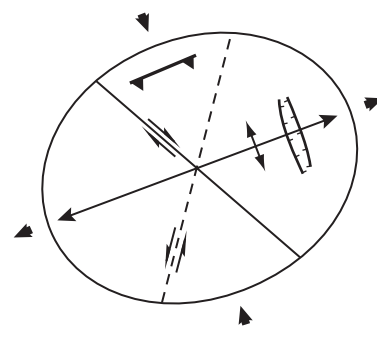
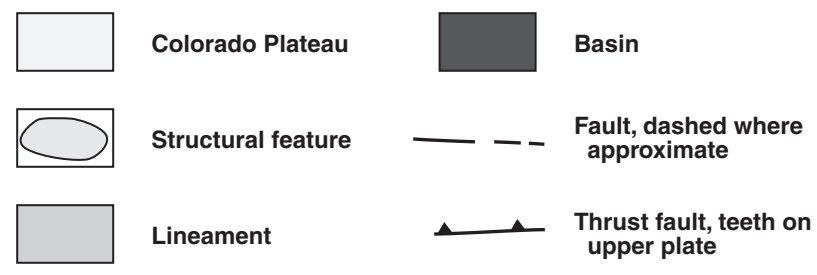
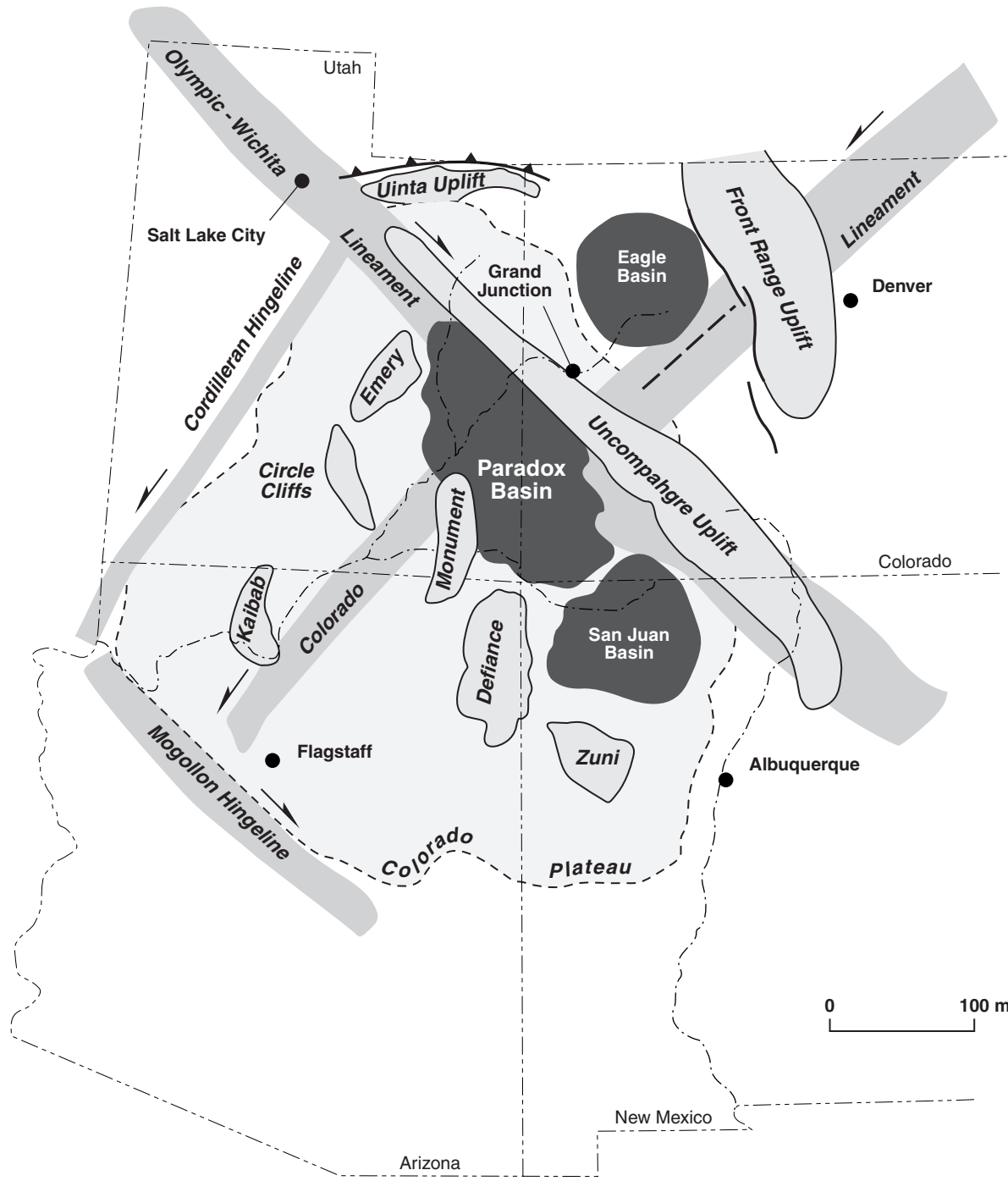


Figure 1. Location map of Paradox basin, showing the Colorado Plateau, other local basins, structural features, and their relationship to the major orthogonal set of lineaments. Northwest-trending lineaments are right lateral. Northeast-trending lineaments are left lateral. The stress ellipsoid indicates that maximum compression occurs in a north-south direction. After Baars and Stevenson (1981).

System	Series	Formation	Member	Evaporite Facies Cycle	Production Interval				
Pennsylvanian	Virgilian	Hermosa	Upper (Honaker Trail)						
	Missourian								
	Desmoinesian			Hermosa		Paradox	1	Ismay	
							2		
							3		
							4	Desert Creek	← "Gothic"
							5		
							6	Akah	← "Chimney Rock"
							7		
							8		
							9		
							10	Barker Creek	
							11		
		12 - 13							
		14							
		15							
		16							
	17								
	18								
	19								
	20	Alkali Gulch							
	21		← "Cane Creek"						
	22								
	23								
	24								
	25								
	26								
	27								
	28								
29									
?	Molas	Lower (Pinkerton Trail)							
Atokan									
?									
Morrowan	Molas								

Figure 2. Stratigraphic column for Pennsylvanian rocks in the Paradox basin. After Hite, Anders, and Ging (1984).



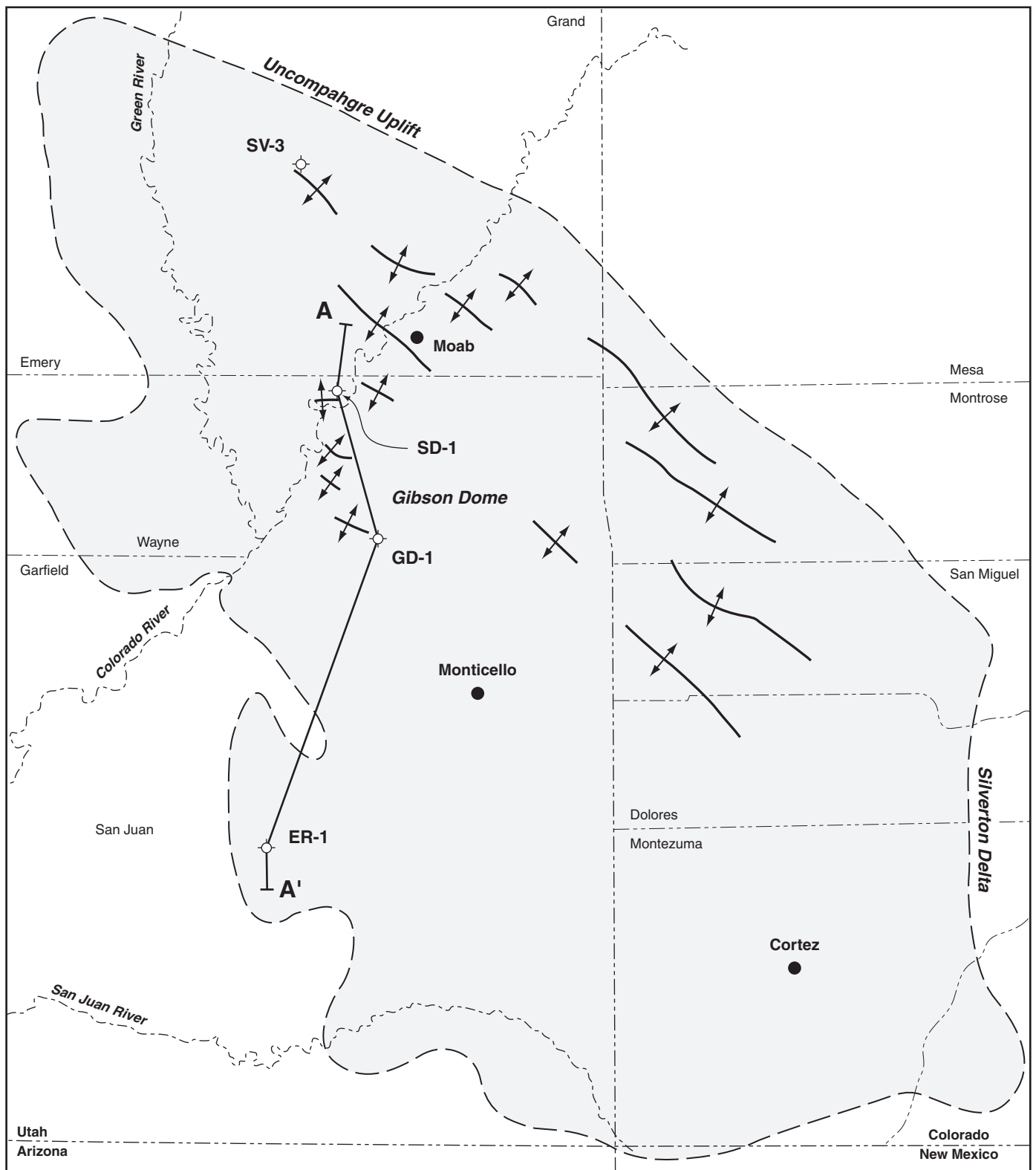


Figure 3. Map of the Paradox basin showing core hole locations and basin boundary as determined by the limit of halite occurrence in the Paradox Member. After Hite et al (1984).

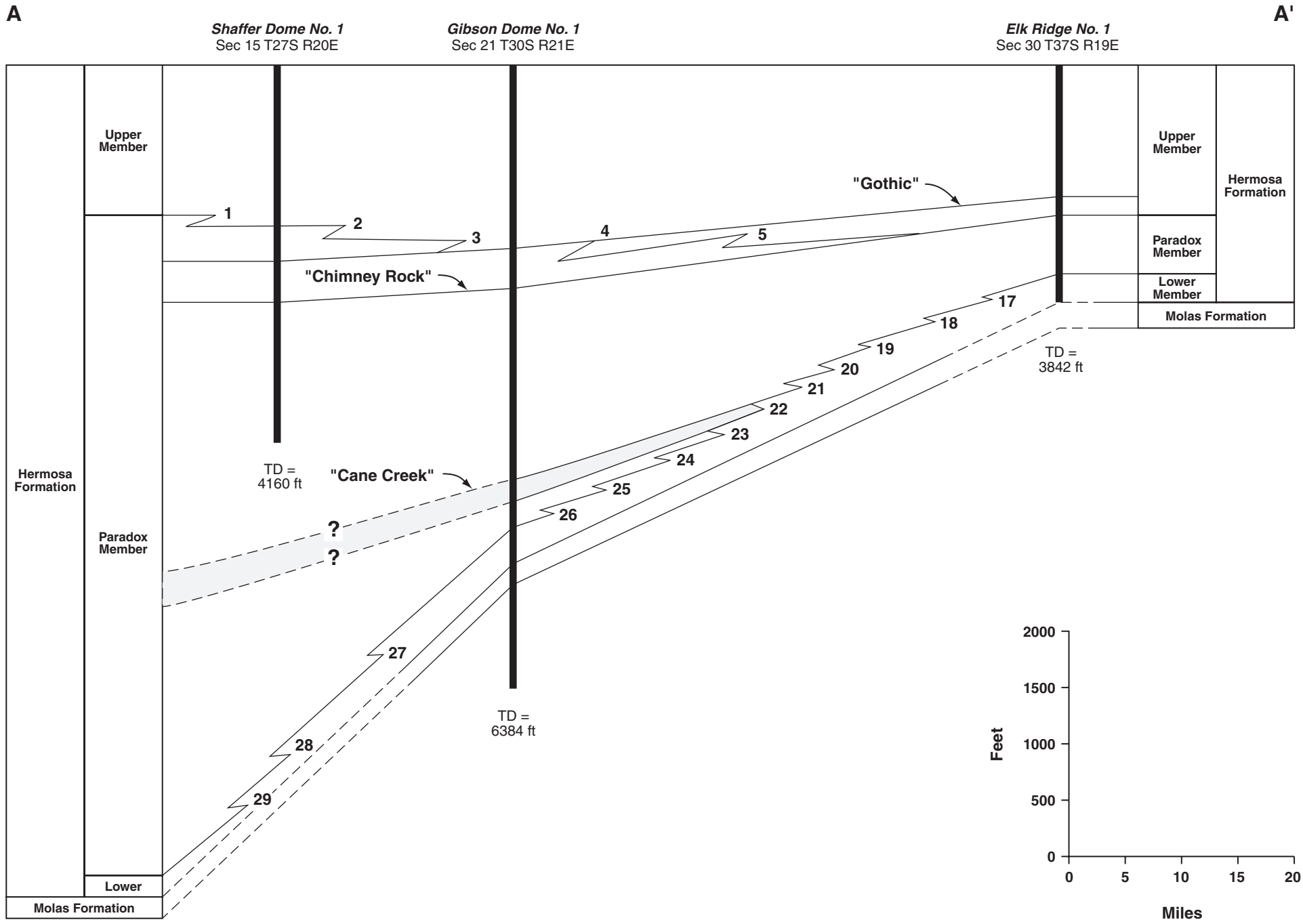


Figure 4. Diagrammatic north-south cross section showing Pennsylvanian rocks and the carbonate cycles in three U. S. Department of Energy (DOE) core holes (SD-1, GD-1, and ER-1). Only the GD-1 core hole penetrated the Cane Creek interval. After Hite et al (1984).

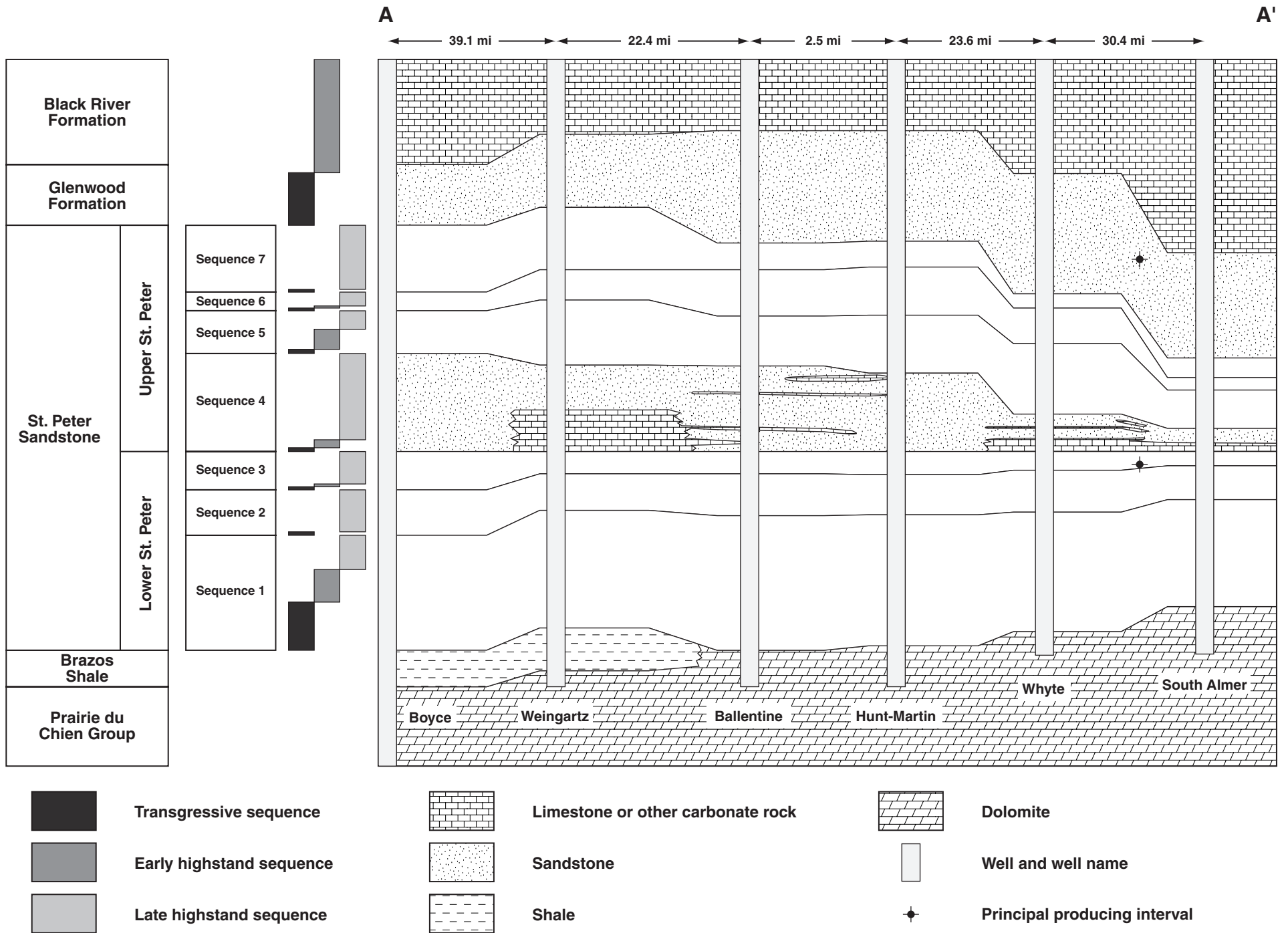
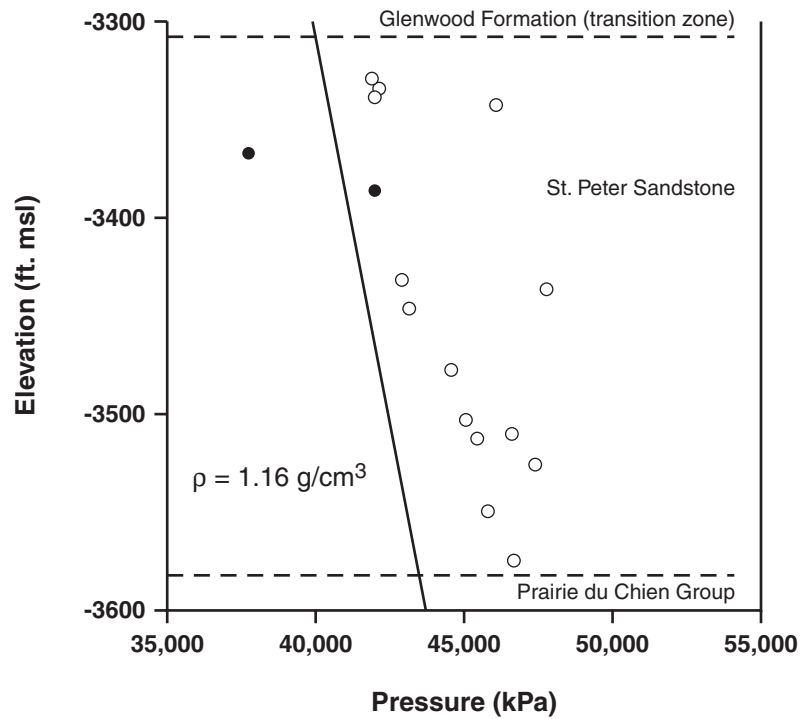
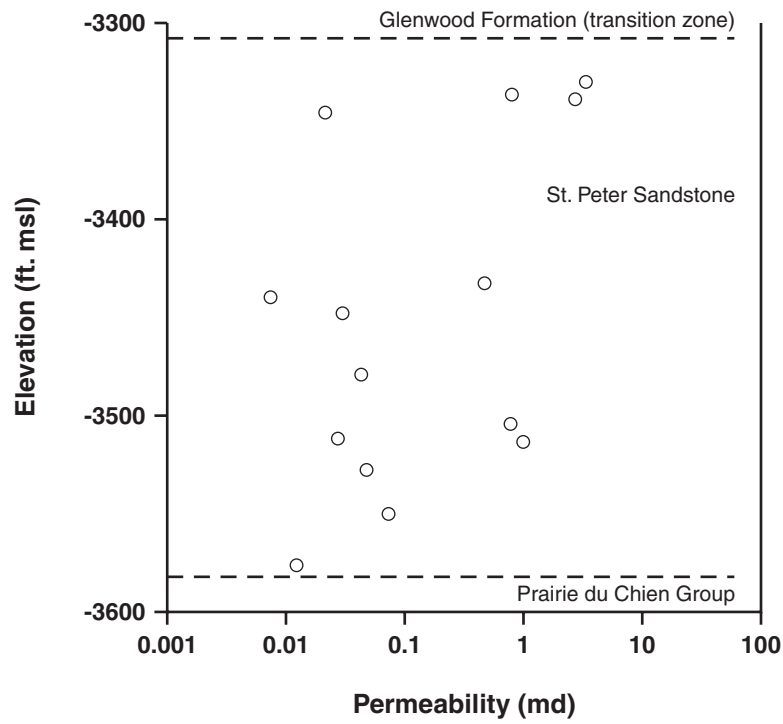


Figure 4. West-east cross section through central Michigan basin showing internal depositional, highstand and transgressive sequences within the St. Peter Sandstone and the Glenwood Formation. After Dott and Nadon (1992)



- Data point from drill stem test
- Data point from repeat formation test

Figure 5. Permeability distribution and pressure variation within the St. Peter Sandstone, derived from drill stem tests and repeat formation tests in the Kiełpinski well, Bay County, Michigan.

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Park Basins province is located 50 miles west of Denver, in central Colorado. Four mountain regions define the basin limits: the Front Range to the east; Medicine Bow Mountains to the north; Park, Gore, and Mosquito Ranges on the west; and the Thirty-nine Mile Volcanic Range to the south (Figure 1). Structural or stratigraphic differences separate the Park Basin into three intermontane basins—North, Middle, and South Park. Tertiary volcanics of the Rabbit Ears Range physically divide the otherwise structurally similar North and Middle Parks. Thirty miles to the south lies South Park Basin, which has undergone a more complex structural and stratigraphic history. Precambrian rocks and Tertiary intrusives of the Williams Fork and Vasquez Mountains isolate this basin from North and Middle Parks.

The 50-by 180-mile Park Basin complex is predominantly a north-south trending, asymmetrical syncline. The complex was an uplifted feature of the ancestral Front Range throughout most of the Paleozoic. The narrow syncline formed during the Late Cretaceous to Early Tertiary Laramide orogeny. Tectonism progressed from Late Cretaceous thrust faulting and folding to later episodes of intrusion, volcanism, and reverse and normal faulting. Major thrusts occur along the northern and eastern margins of the basin and show as much as 20 miles of movement (Maughan, 1988). Superimposed within the syncline are high-angle reverse faults (up to 10,000 ft of displacement), normal faults, tight folds, and volcanic rocks (Figure 1).

The basins preserve from 10,000 to 20,000 ft of sediments (sometimes stacked in thrust plates) (Savant Resources, 1999). Figure 2 shows stratigraphic columns for each park basin. Sediments of North and Middle Park Basins are largely Mesozoic sands, shales, and marls (Figure 3). Southwestern South Park exhibits a thick Paleozoic sequence of carbonates, shales, and arkosic sandstones (Figure 4). The Laramide orogeny caused a period of basin-wide non-deposition, so Tertiary sediments unconformably overlie Cretaceous rocks. The Tertiary section generally consists of non-marine clastics interspersed with coals and volcanics. Quaternary alluvium reflects the present quiescent phase of the basin.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Exploration has found hydrocarbons in anticlinal folds associated with thrusting in the Upper Jurassic-Lower Cretaceous shoreline sands of the North Park Basin (Figure 3). The Colorado Oil and Gas Commission (1997) recorded 16.5 MMBO and 12.3 BCF from Battleship, Lone Pine, and North and South McCallum fields.

Target basin-centered gas intervals are in the Upper Cretaceous: the Apache Creek Sandstone of the Pierre Shale and the brittle, calcareous shales of the Niobrara (Figure 2). There are numerous hydrocarbon shows but no recorded production from the Apache Creek. The Pierre B sand is probably an equivalent sandstone and has produced approximately 1.4 MMCFG and 10.5 MBO (Maughan 1988). Fractured shales of the Niobrara Formation have produced about 278,000 BO and 156 MMCFG from the Delaney Butte, Michigan River, Canadian River, Coalmont, Johnny Moore Mountain, and Carlstrom fields (Colorado Oil and Gas Commission, 1997). Mallory (1977) provides details of this fracture play.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

The Apache Creek Formation in South Park has had significant hydrocarbon shows. In 1999 Savant Resources LLC evaluated the basin and obtained gas data for the Hunt Tarryall Federal 1-17 well (Figure 4). The company found a 24-ft section of the Apache Creek yielded 195 MCFD of pipeline-quality gas. Testing revealed 0.3 md matrix permeability, 8.3% average porosity, and 0.52 psi/ft pressure gradient, which indicated formation damage. Savant recalculated open flow for the entire section and found 1,500 to 2,945 MCFD without hydraulic fracturing and 7,344 MCFD with induced fracturing. Based on the encouraging results, Savant expects to reenter and retest this well in 2000.

The Federal 1-17 well data demonstrates Spencer's (1987) and Surdham's (1995) characteristics for accumulation of basin-centered gas:

1. *Overpressuring of the formation occurs below 10,000 ft.* The Apache Creek Sandstone at 11,150 feet displayed a pressure gradient of 0.52 psi/ft.
2. *Dry hydrocarbons are the fluid-pressuring phase and rarely produce water.* The pressure test recovered dry gas of pipeline grade (1021 Btu).
3. *Temperature of the overpressured rock is 180-230° F or greater.* The temperature of the Apache Creek Sandstone was 230° F.
4. *Source beds can generate hydrocarbons at rates exceeding loss. Minimum vitrinite reflectance (Ro) is 0.6% in oil-producing source beds and greater than 0.7% in gas-producing source beds.* Pierre and Upper Niobrara shales exhibit Ro values between 1.3 and 1.4% Ro. With TOC values around 1.3% and S1 + S2 values up to 2.6 mg/gm, these rocks demonstrate additional generation potential.
5. *Overpressuring is in tight strata.* Permeabilities ranging from 0.18 to 0.4 md typify the tight strata and suffice for production, after induced fracturing.

Based on available information (such as a net pay of 100 ft and extensive reservoirs in the South Park thrust sheet), Savant Resources (1999) calculated gas reserves of 1.4-2.3 TCF in the Apache Creek play. Depth to the Apache Creek is 11,150 feet in the Hunt well and varies widely (Figure 4) (Wellborn, 1977). Similar thrusts containing the prospective horizon at the required depth could create additional prospects. Notable secondary targets include the Fox Hills Sandstone, the Upper Transition Member of the Pierre Shale, the Niobrara Formation, the Frontier Sandstone, the Dakota Group, and the Garo (Entrada) Sandstone (Figure 2). Although South Park has had no production to date, a blow-out in the Pierre Shale and hydrocarbon seeps (Elkhorn Thrust, Three Mile Seep, and Willow Creek Pass) indicate a potential for an unconventional deep gas play. Total organic carbon (C) content for the Pierre Shale ranged from 0.1 to 1.5% (Barker et al., 1996; Savant Resources, 1999), and 1.4 to 2.1% for the Mowry Shale (Aldy, 1994).

Since the Apache Creek Formation also exists in North and Middle Park, basin-centered gas plays may potentially occur in those basins as well.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Rocky Mountains and Northern Great Plains Province, Colorado Park Basins; unconventional basin-centered gas play, Upper Cretaceous Pierre Shale (Apache Creek Sandstone) through Jurassic Entrada.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** **Source Rocks:** organic-rich layers of the Niobrara (Maughan, 1989) and the Sharon Springs Member of the Pierre Shale. (Gautier et al., 1984). **Primary reservoirs:** Upper Cretaceous Apache Creek Sandstone and calcareous shales of the Niobrara. **Secondary reservoirs:** Cretaceous Fox Hills Sandstone, Upper Transition Member of the Pierre Shale, Niobrara Fm, Frontier Sandstone, Dakota Group, and Jurassic Entrada Sandstone.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Pierre Shale 0.1 to 1.5% (Barker, 1996) and 1.3% (Savant Resources, 1999); Mowry Shale 1.4-2.1% (Aldy, 1994).
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro of Pierre and Niobrara ranges from 1.3 to 1.4.
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** Source mature; basin is sparsely drilled.
- f. Age and lithologies** North Park contains Permian through Tertiary sands, shales, and volcanoclastics, with lesser amounts of carbonates and marls. South Park contains a thick sequence of Paleozoic arkosic sandstones, carbonates, and shales.
- g. Rock extent/quality** The shoreline sands of the Apache Creek appear throughout the 27 wells in South Park and have yet to be studied in North Park. Niobrara is present throughout the Park Basins; both are of tight reservoir quality. Niobrara and Pierre source rocks also occur basin wide and have adequate TOC and vitrinite reflectance values.
- h. Potential reservoirs** Minor production in North Park Basin (Maughan 1988) in both the Pierre and Niobrara.
- i. Major traps/seals** Pierre and Niobrara shales or any of the numerous thrust faults such as the Elkhorn or the South Park serve as physical seals. Pressure seals occur around a depth of 10,000 ft.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** In-situ generation is the accepted model.
- k. Depth ranges** Minimum depth of 10,000-20,000 ft.
- l. Pressure gradients** 0.52 psi/foot (Savant Resources, 1999)

## Production and Drilling Characteristics:

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** The only production is in North Park Basin. Niobrara fractured shale production occurs at Canadian River, Coalmont, Carlstrom, Grizzly Creek, Johnny Moore Mountain, North and South McCallum, Michigan River, and Delaney Butte fields. Pierre sand production is small and limited to North and South McCallum fields.
- b. Cumulative production** 277.9 MBO and 156 MMCFG from the Niobrara ([Colo. Oil and Gas Comm., 1997](#)) and 1.4 MMCFG and 10.5 MBO in the Pierre ([Maughan, 1988](#))

## Economic Characteristics:

- a. High inert gas content** Gas at North & South McCallum fields measures 95% CO<sub>2</sub> ([Carpen, 1957](#)). This may be a local phenomenon where igneous intrusions have carried CO<sub>2</sub> through the normal faults associated with these fields ([Biggs, 1957](#)).  
[Savant Resources \(1999\)](#) has sampled pipeline-grade gas (1021 Btu) in the Apache Creek Sandstone. There is very little test data of the Niobrara but one test at Delaney Butte shows a low Btu of 212 ([Wellborn, 1983](#)).
- b. Recovery** Recoveries around 2 TCF are only hypothetical at this point and will be a function of permeability and porosity combined with natural and induced fracturing.
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** Public Service of Colorado and Colorado Natural Gas pipelines are currently in the basin.
- d. Overmaturity** Because of several periods of Laramide volcanism, certain areas of the basins such as Cameron Pass may be overmature; but this is generally not a problem ([Maughan, 1988](#)).
- e. Basin maturity** most of the basin is mature
- f. Sediment consolidation** most rocks are well indurated
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Natural fractures and overpressuring enhance flow for tight sandstones and calcareous shales. Hydraulic fracturing is probably essential to develop this play.
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**



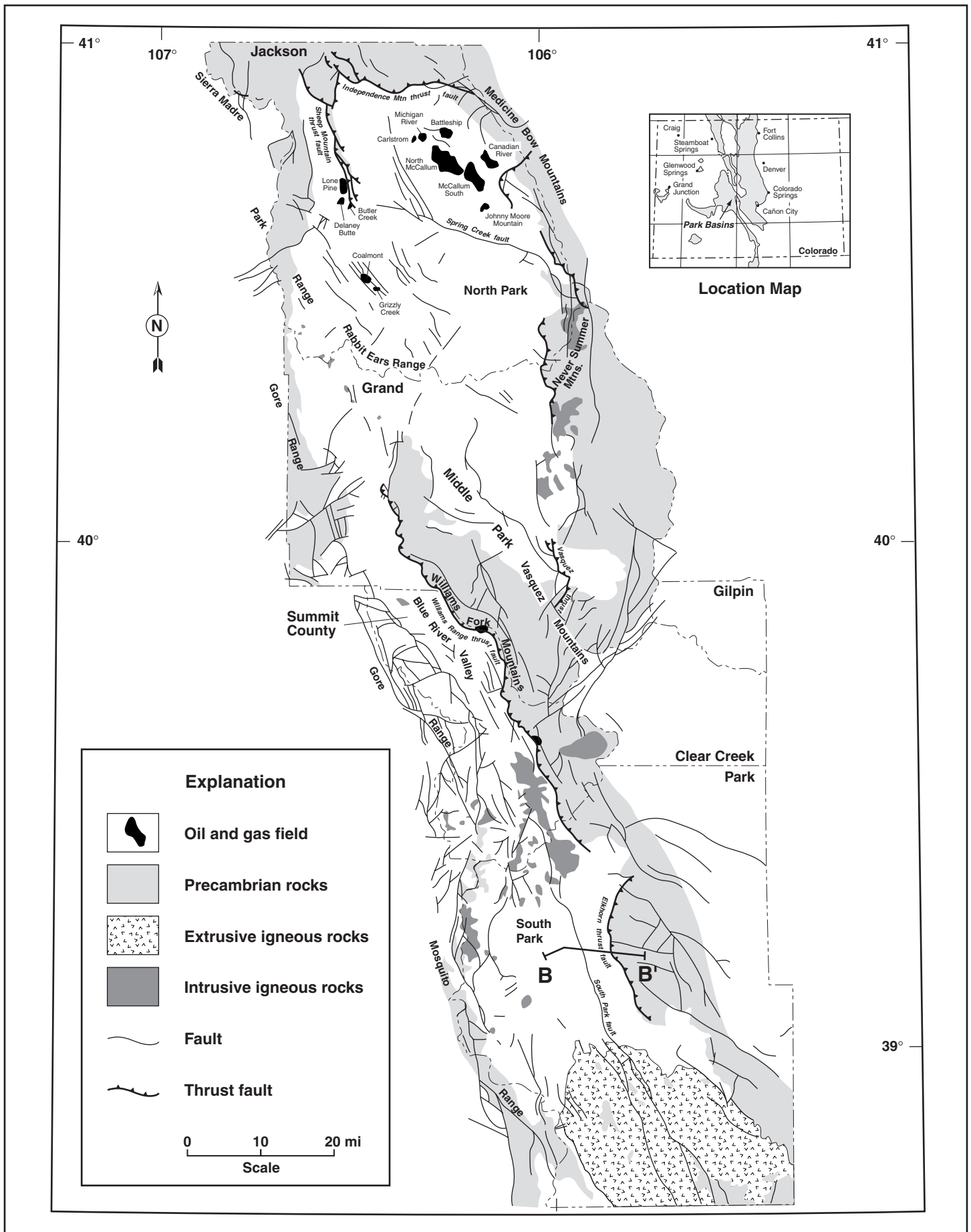
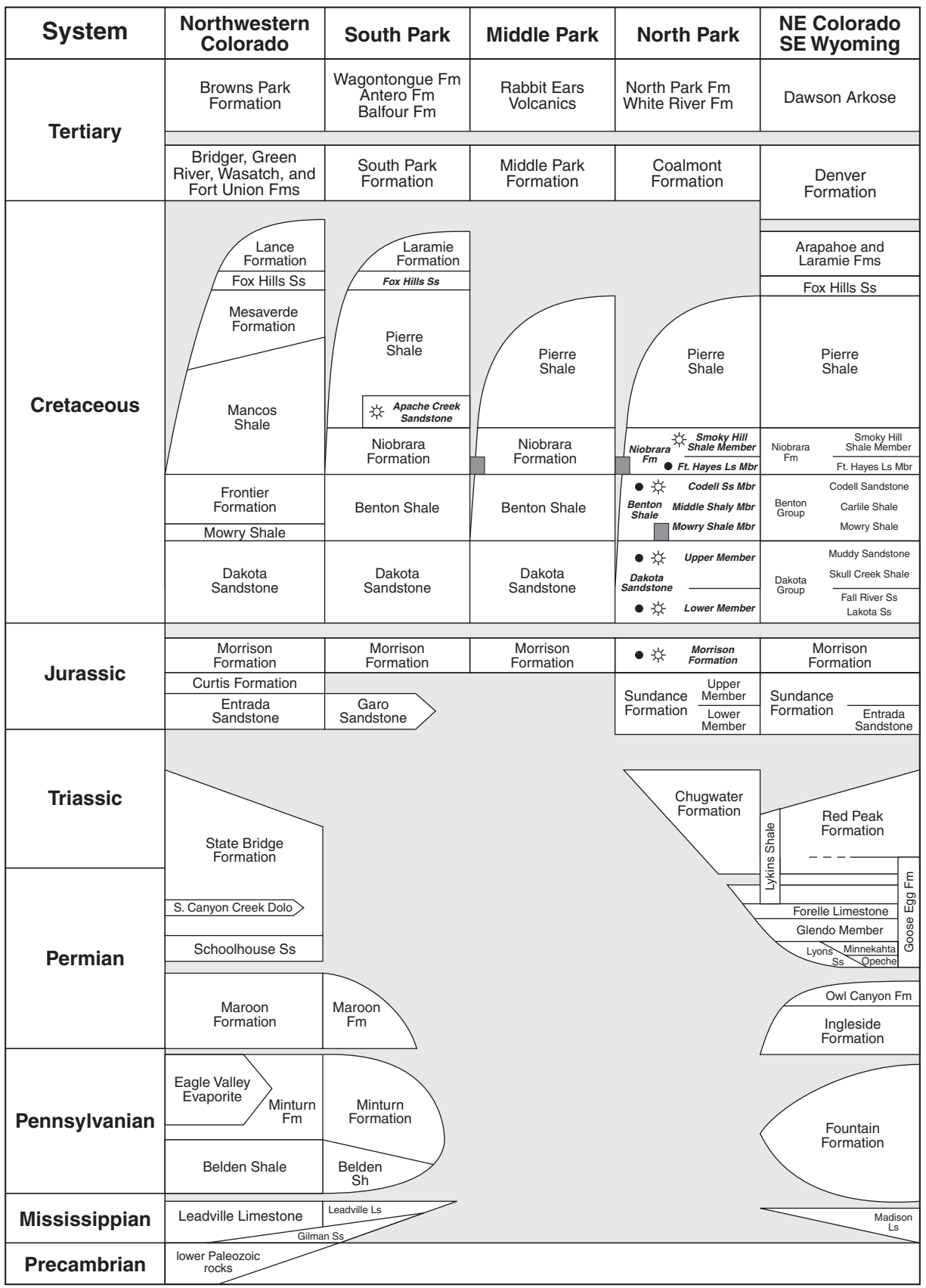
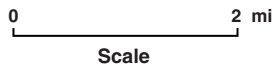
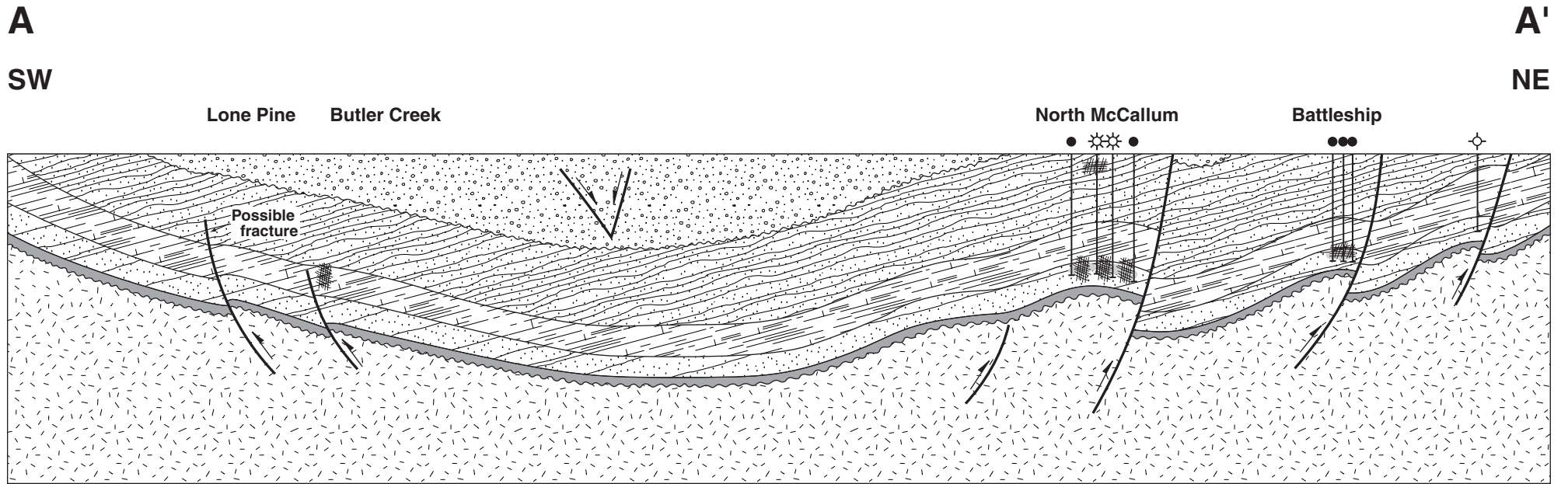


Figure 1. Generalized geologic map of the Colorado Park basin province. After Tweto et al. (1978), Scott et al. (1978), Bryant et al. (1981), and Maughan (1989).



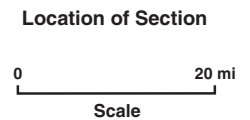
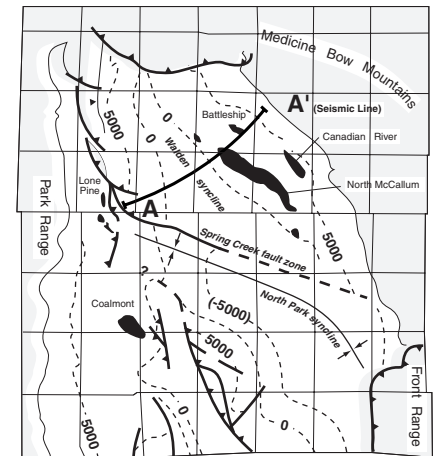
● Oil    ✨ Gas    ■ Possible source rock in Park basins

Figure 2. Stratigraphic column of Colorado Park basins showing source rock and reservoir potential. After U. S. Geological Survey (1995).



### Explanation

- |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|---|
|  | <b>T<sub>c</sub></b> <b>Coalmont Formation</b><br>Alluvial / fluvial sandstone and shales                                |  | <b>Fault</b><br>showing relative movement |
|  | <b>K<sub>u</sub></b> <b>Pierre Shale</b><br>Marine sandstones and shales   |  | <b>Contact</b>                            |
|  | <b>K<sub>n</sub></b> <b>Niobrara Formation</b><br>Chalk and shale  |  | <b>Unconformity</b>                       |
|  | <b>K<sub>1</sub> &amp; J</b> <b>Dakota Grp, Morrison Fm &amp; Entrada Fm</b><br>Marine and nearshore sandstone and shale |  | <b>Well</b>                               |
|  | <b>T<sub>R</sub></b> <b>Chugwater Formation</b><br>Red shales  |  | <b>Oil and gas</b>                        |
|  | <b>pC</b> <b>Precambrian rocks</b><br>Crystalline basement   |  | <b>Producing zone</b>                     |



- |  |                         |
|--|-------------------------|
|  | <b>Syncline</b>         |
|  | <b>Thrust fault</b>     |
|  | <b>Coalmont</b>         |
|  | <b>Oil or gas field</b> |

Figure 3. Generalized cross section of North Park basin, Colorado. After Lange and Wellborn (1985).

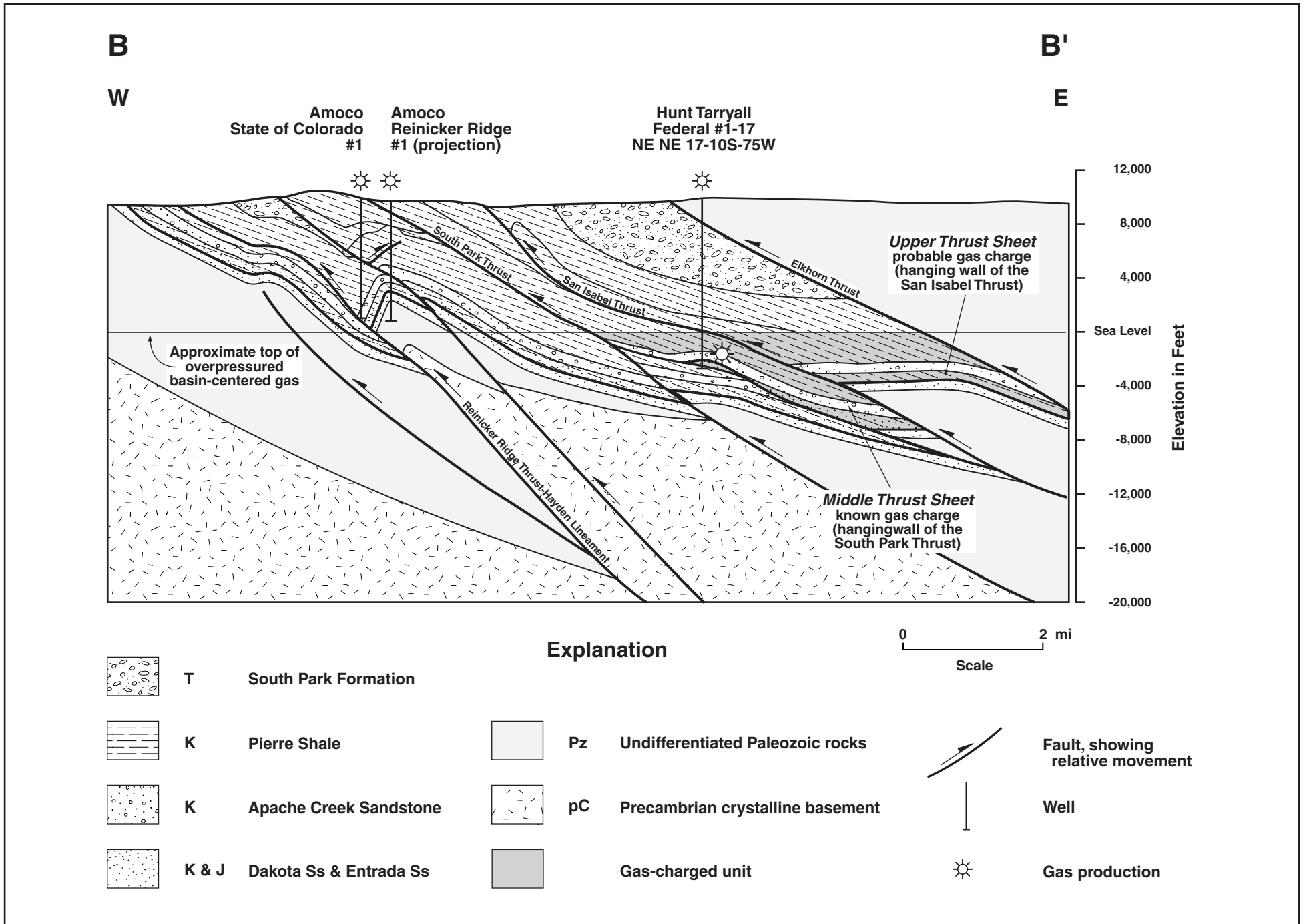


Figure 4. Generalized cross section B-B' of South Park basin, Colorado. After Savant Resources (1999).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Permian Basin of west Texas and eastern New Mexico covers about 76,250 square miles of the southwest part of the North American mid-continent craton (Frenzel et al., 1988). Figure 1 shows the location and generalized structure of the area. This part of the craton remained exposed until Late Cambrian, when marine transgression formed the Tobosa Basin and filled it mainly with carbonate and fine-grained clastic sediments. The Tobosa Basin was relatively stable until the Late Mississippian, when structural deformation began forming the Pecos Arch and Matador, Central Basin and Diablo Uplifts. By the Early Pennsylvanian, the Tobosa Basin had broken up into the main elements making up the present day Permian Basin: Northwest Shelf, Delaware Basin, Central Basin Platform, Midland Basin, Val Verde Basin, and Eastern Shelf (Frenzel et al., 1988). Pennsylvanian strata of the basin consists of marine and paralic sandstones, shales, and carbonates.

A final structural pulse deformed the Central Basin and Diablo Platforms in the Early Permian (Wolfcampian). Permian sedimentation filled the Delaware and Midland Basins with deep-water carbonates and shales, basin-margin reef carbonates, evaporites, and red-bed sequences. Permian strata contain most of the hydrocarbon reserves within the basin. Since the Triassic, the Permian Basin has remained tectonically stable.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Figure 2 shows stratigraphic columns for various basins and platforms in the area. Originally assigned to a Permian (lower Leonardian) red-bed sequence in the Northwest Shelf, the Abo Formation now includes dolomitized carbonates along the northern margins of the Delaware Basin and the Central Basin Platform. The age-equivalent Wichita-Albany strata in the Central Basin Platform and in the Delaware and Midland Basins has produced hydrocarbons historically. In the Midland Basin, the age-equivalent and mature Spraberry Trend covers hundreds of square miles and has produced over 1,388 BCF of gas plus associated condensate (Bebout and Garret, 1989).

Abo Formation production derives from two plays: platform carbonates and fluvial/deltaic sandstones. Most platform-carbonate production comes from the Abo reef trend (Figure 1). The reef reservoirs are stratigraphic traps with clean, white-tan-gray, fine to coarsely crystalline dolostones. Porosity is secondary, consisting of vugs, vertical fractures and intercrystalline pores. Cumulative production from the reef reservoirs was 456 BCF as of December 31, 1990. A smaller shelf sub-play also exists, and consists of dolomitized back-reef sediments having irregularly distributed porosity and permeability. Traps are low-relief anticlines that have produced 227 BCF through 1990. The Abo fluvial/deltaic sandstone is a tight gas play on the Northwest Shelf. Production comes from lenticular, red, very fine to fine grained, silty, arkosic arenites (Broadhead, 1993). A clay-hematite matrix has reduced the primary porosity. Deep-seated faults that tap into older Paleozoic source beds have charged these reservoirs. The three main fields have produced 273 BCF from stratigraphic traps as of December 31, 1990.

**EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

Neither of the two Abo plays are basin-centered. The carbonate play rings the Permian basin margin, and the sandstone play is confined to the northern Northwest Shelf area (Figure 3). However, both plays have anomalous pressure gradients associated with them. The fluvial/deltaic sandstones show a significant underpressure to producing fields. The single shelf-carbonate sub-play field has a normal pressure gradient. Abo reef carbonates display a trend: near-normal pressure gradients exist in the south and become underpressured northward. Similar south-to-north underpressure gradients are visible in data from the underlying Wolfcamp Formation, overlying Yeso Formation, and basinal-equivalent Bone Spring Formation.

Unit or Lithology	Depth (ft)	Pressure Gradient (psi/ft)	Temperature (°F)
Yeso Fm.....	5,000 – 7,030 .....	0.263 – 0.495.....	105 – 122
Bone Spring Fm.....	5,480 – 9,700.....	0.343 – 0.428.....	128 – 180
Abo sandstones.....	2,830 – 4,180.....	0.295 – 0.387.....	101 – 114
Abo reef carbonates.....	6,020 – 8,650.....	0.286 – 0.430.....	109 – 140
Wolfcamp Fm .....	8,020 – 13,250.....	0.354 – 0.843.....	129 – 193

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Southwestern U.S., west Texas and eastern New Mexico. Lower Permian Abo Formation

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** **Source intervals:** poorly documented and appear to be largely speculative in the literature. Major sources are thought to occur in Permian basinal shales and carbonates (Wolfcamp and Bone Springs), Permian shelf shales and low energy carbonates (Wolfcamp and Abo/Wichita-Albany), Pennsylvanian limestones and shales, and Upper Devonian (Woodford)–Mississippian (Barnett) shales ([Broadhead, 1993](#); [Hanson et al., 1991](#)).
- Reservoir intervals:** Abo platform carbonates are mainly dolomite, Abo fluvial/deltaics are mainly red-bed sandstones.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 1-3% for Midland Basin Spraberry black shales ([Ramondetta, 1982](#))
- c. Thermal maturity** Kerogen Type: algal and amorphous for Midland Basin Spraberry black shales ([Ramondetta, 1982](#))
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** considered mature along with adjoining basins in the southern U.S.
- f. Age and lithologies** Permian Abo platform carbonates-lower Leonardian, Permian Abo fluvial/deltaic sandstones-lower Leonardian ([Broadhead, 1993](#)).
- g. Rock extent/quality** Source rock occurs basin wide. Abo platform carbonate reservoir rock has a distribution which follows the margin of the Delaware and Midland Basins and the Central Basin Platform, Abo fluvial/deltaic sandstones are found north of the barrier reef trend on the Northwest Shelf.
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** Abo platform carbonates: anticline/dome and lateral changes in porosity and/or permeability because of changes in depositional environment; Abo fluvial/deltaic sandstones: stratigraphic trap, but poorly understood ([Broadhead, 1993](#)). [Barber \(1979\)](#)
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models**
- k. Depth ranges** Abo platform carbonates, 6020-8650 ft; Abo fluvial/deltaic sandstones, 2830-4180 ft ([Broadhead, 1993](#))
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

**a. Important  
fields/reservoirs**

**Abo platform carbonates:** Brunson South, Corbin, Empire, Lovington, Skaggs, Vacuum, Vacuum North, Wantz, and Kingdom

**Abo fluvial deltaic sandstones:** Pecos Slope West, Pecos Slope South, and Pecos Slope

**b. Cumulative production**

<b>Fields/ Reserves</b>	<b>Cumulative Gas (BCF)</b>	<b>Number of Wells</b>	<b>Abandoned Wells</b>	<b>Spacing (acre)</b>
Brunson South.....	129.1 .....	165.....	12.....	40
Corbin .....	20.2 .....	33.....	10.....	40
Empire.....	293.6 .....	391.....	47.....	40
Lovington.....	13.0 .....	26.....	43.....	40
Skaggs .....	7.0 .....	6.....	2.....	40
Vacuum.....	129.2 .....	134.....	45.....	40
Vacuum North.....	40.8 .....	284.....	115.....	80
Wantz.....	50.5 .....	144.....	112.....	40
Kingdom.....	51.0 .....	184.....		40
Pecos Slope West.....	21.4 .....	170.....	18.....	160
Pecos Slope South .....	20.5 .....	107.....	4.....	320
Pecos Slope .....	230.8 .....	603.....	11.....	160

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

**a. High inert gas content**

**Abo fluvial/deltaic sandstones:** CH<sub>4</sub>-86.6%, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>-4.8%, all other C<sub>x</sub>H<sub>x</sub>-3.4% N<sub>2</sub>-5.22%, CO<sub>2</sub>-0.03% ([Petroleum Information, 1983](#)).

**Composite Abo data:** CH<sub>4</sub>-84.0%, C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>-4.7, all other C<sub>x</sub>H<sub>x</sub>-3.9%, CO<sub>2</sub>-0.2%, N<sub>2</sub>-6.6%, He-0.2% ([Hogman et al., 1993](#))

**b. Recovery**

**c. Pipeline infrastructure**

very good There are numerous gas lines in the basin.

**d. Overmaturity**

none

**e. Basin maturity**

mature

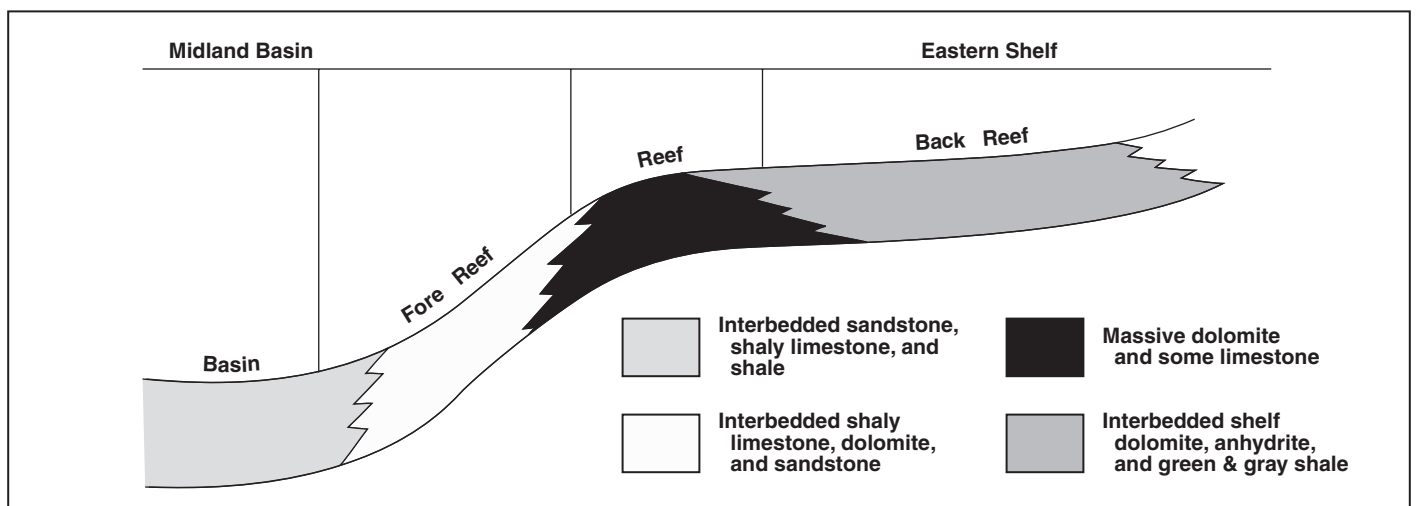
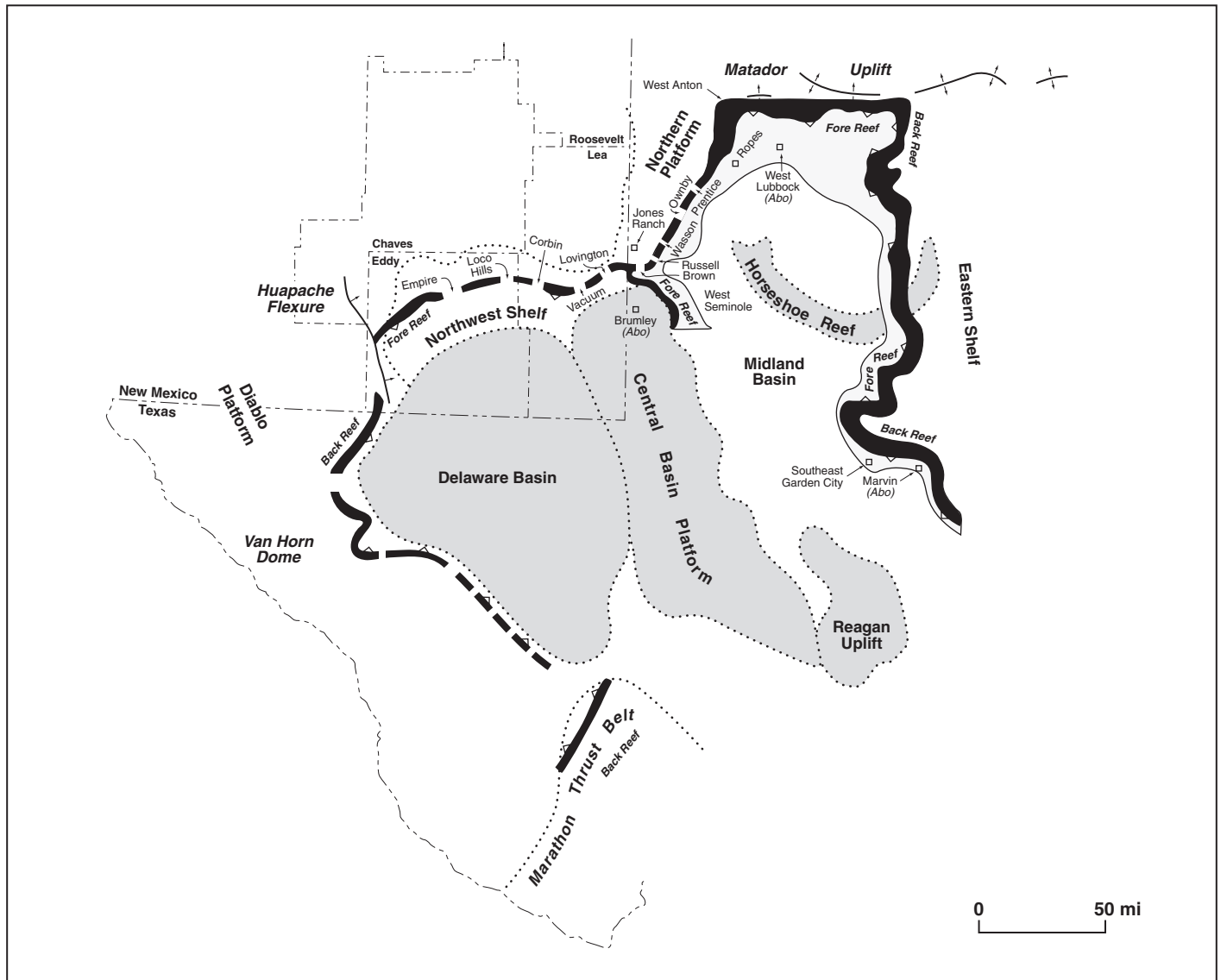


**f. Sediment consolidation**    good to moderate consolidation

**g. Porosity/completion problems**    Abo fluvial/deltaic sandstones are classified as tight gas. These reservoirs require acidization and artificial fracturing. Average in-situ permeability is 0.0067 md; average porosity is 12-14% with 9% necessary for economic production. Production operates on a pressure depletion/gas expansion drive. Abo platform carbonates have an irregular distribution of secondary porosity, averaging 6-14% but ranging from 1.5-18.3%. Permeability also has an irregular distribution resulting in poor fluid communication within the reservoir. Permeability averages 1.5-25 md but ranges from 0.1-1,970 md. This play operates on a primary gas-cap expansion drive augmented by secondary gas-cap growth due to pressure dissolution ([Broadhead, 1993](#)). In the Empire field some component of water drive may be operating ([LeMay, 1972](#)).

**h. Permeability**    0.0067 md

**i. Porosity**    12 to 14%









-  Basin
-  Fore reef
-  Reef, with trend and dip direction; dashed where approximate
-  Petroleum field, with field name
-  Anticline
-  Monocline, with direction of dip

Figure 1. Location map and generalized cross section of Permian Basin, west Texas and southeast New Mexico. Map shows Abo-Wichita-Albany Reef trend in the Permian Lower Leonard series. From Wright (1979).

System	Series or Stage	Delaware Basin	Central Basin Platform	Northwest Shelf	Midland Basin	
Quaternary	Recent	Alluvium	Alluvium	Alluvium	Alluvium	
	Pleistocene					
Tertiary	Pliocene to Eocene		Ogallala	Ogallala	Ogallala	
Cretaceous	Gulfian				Washita	
	Comanchean	Fredericksburg Ls	Fredericksburg Ls		Fredericksburg Ls	
		Trinity   Paluxy ss	Trinity   Paluxy ss		Trinity   Paluxy ss	
Triassic	Upper	Santa Rosa	Dockum Chinle Santa Rosa Tecovas	Dockum Chinle Santa Rosa Tecovas	Dockum Chinle Santa Rosa Tecovas	
		Ochoan	Dewey Lake Rustler Salado Castile	Dewey Lake Rustler Salado	Dewey Lake Rustler Salado	Dewey Lake Rustler Salado
		Guadalupean	Delaware Mountain Group Lamar Bell Canyon Cherry Canyon Brushy Canyon	Whitehorse Tansill Yates Seven Rivers Queen Grayburg San Andres Glorieta	Whitehorse Tansill Yates Seven Rivers Queen Grayburg San Andres Glorieta	Whitehorse Tansill Yates Seven Rivers Queen Grayburg San Andres San Angelo
Permian	Leonardian	Bone Spring Cutoff Member 1st B. Spg. Sand 2nd B. Spg. Sand 3rd B. Spg. Sand	Clear Fork U. Clear Fork Tubb Sand L. Clear Fork Wichita	Yeso Paddock Blinbery Tubb Drinkard Abo	Clear Fork Upper Leonard U. Spraberry L. Spraberry Dean	
		Wolfcampian	Wolfcamp	Wolfcamp	Wolfcamp Husco Bursum	Wolfcamp
		Pennsylvanian	Virgilian	Cisco	Cisco	Cisco
Missourian	Canyon		Canyon	Canyon	Canyon	
Desmoinesian	Strawn		Strawn	Strawn	Strawn	
Atokan	Atoka		Atoka	Atoka	Atoka	
Morrowian	Morrow			Morrow		
Mississippian	Chesterian	Barnett Shale	Barnett Shale	Barnett Shale	U. Mississippian Ls	
	Meramecian-Osagean	Mississippian Ls	Mississippian Ls	Mississippian Ls	L. Mississippian Ls	
	Kinderhookian	Kinderhook Woodford	Kinderhook Woodford	Kinderhook Woodford	Kinderhook Woodford	
Devonian	Upper					
	Middle					
	Lower					
Silurian	Upper Niagaran	U. Silurian Shale	U. Silurian Shale	U. Silurian Shale	U. Silurian Shale	
	Lower Niagaran					
	Alexandrian	Fusselman	Fusselman	Fusselman	Fusselman	
Ordovician	Cincinnatian	Montoya	Montoya	Montoya	Montoya Sylvan Sh	
	Mohawkian	Simpson Bromide Tulip Creek McLish	Simpson Bromide Tulip Creek McLish	Simpson Bromide Tulip Creek McLish	Simpson Bromide Tulip Creek McLish	
		Chazyan	Simpson Oil Creek Joins	Simpson Oil Creek Joins	Simpson Oil Creek Joins	Simpson Oil Creek Joins
	Canadian					
	Ozarkian	Ellenburger	Ellenburger	Ellenburger	Ellenburger	
Cambrian	Upper				Wilberns Hickory	
		Precambrian				

Figure 2. Stratigraphic column for west Texas-southeast New Mexico area basins.

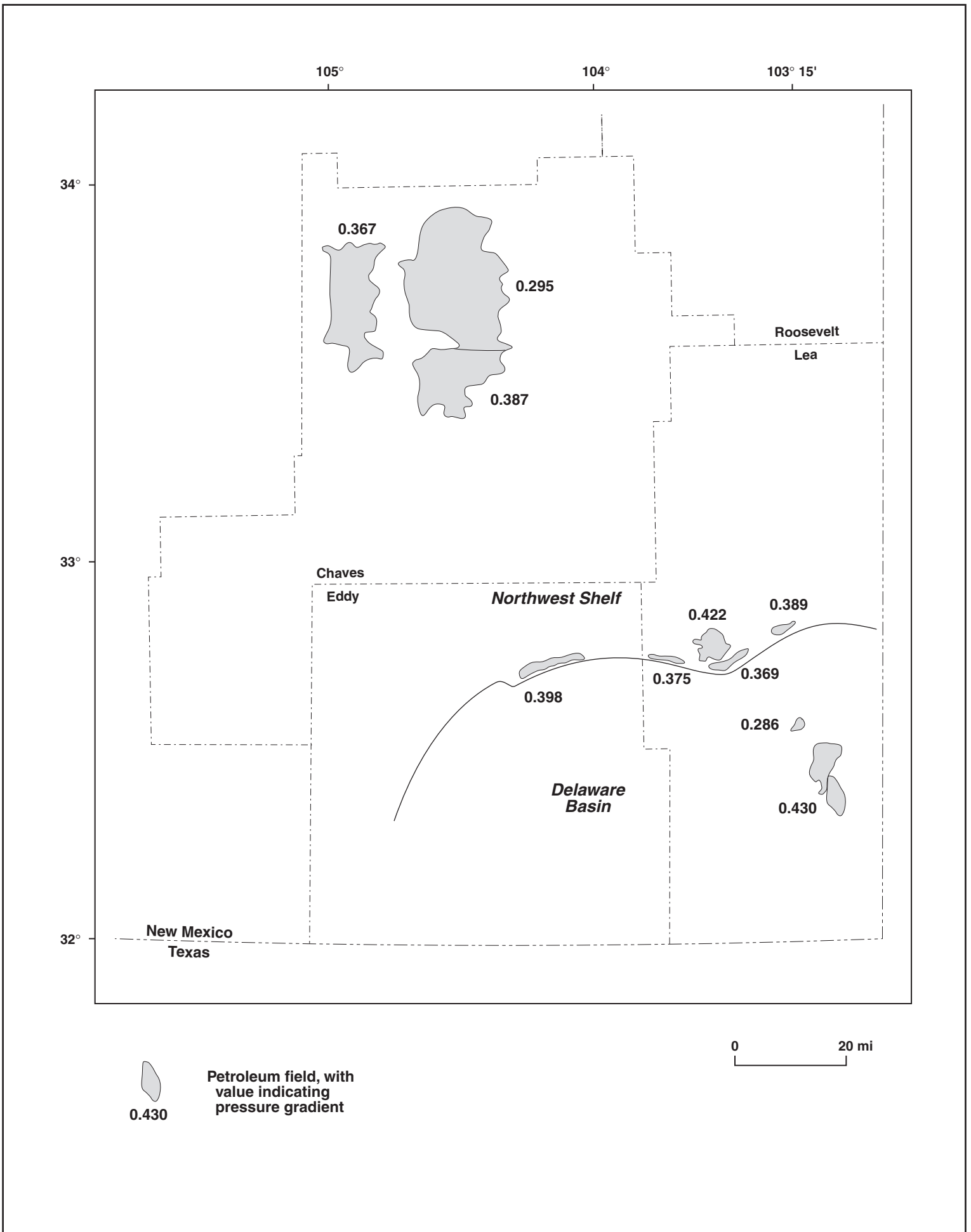


Figure 3. Map showing pressure gradients by field for the Abo platform-carbonate and fluvial/deltaic sandstone plays, southeast New Mexico. Modified from New Mexico Bureau of Mines and Mineral Resources (1993).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Raton basin straddles the Colorado-New Mexico state line in southeastern Colorado and northeastern New Mexico (Figure 1). The Apishapa Uplift and the Wet Mountains separate the Raton from the Denver basin to the north. The Sangre de Cristo Mountains form the western boundary, and the Las Animas Arch and Sierra Grande Uplift limit the east and southeast sides (Larsen, 1985). The Cimarron Arch separates the Las Vegas subbasin from the main part of the basin. The Raton displays an arcuate shape and asymmetric profile—its western flank dips steeply and is highly faulted. Figure 2 shows the post-Paleozoic stratigraphy for the basin; most rocks with hydrocarbon content are Cretaceous in age.

The Raton is the southernmost basin formed during the Laramide orogeny of late Cretaceous to early Tertiary time. Initial Laramide uplift added coarse-grained siltstones, sands and sandy shales to the upper Pierre Shale and lower Trinidad Sandstone stratigraphy (Figures 2 and 3) (Stevens et al., 1992). The stratigraphic succession includes rocks from Precambrian to Miocene and Quaternary ages, but Cambrian through Silurian rocks are absent (Figure 2). A thin Devonian through Mississippian section rests directly on basement rocks. Gromer (1982) notes Raton sediments probably thicken to 25,000 ft at the western edge of the basin. The southern part of the basin does not contain late Cretaceous or Tertiary coal bearing strata.

Intrusive activity began during the Eocene and continued throughout the Oligocene. In the immediate Spanish Peaks area, two stocks and radial dike swarms intruded the country rock. East-northeasterly trending dikes intruded an area east of the Spanish Peaks (Larsen, 1985). Other igneous bodies include late Tertiary and Quaternary basalt and andesite flows derived from the Raton volcanic field on the southeastern margin of the basin (Larsen, 1985). The plutonic and volcanic activity all contributed to thermal maturation of hydrocarbon source rocks.

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

Aside from coalbed methane produced from the Vermejo and Raton coals within the past few years, no other commercial hydrocarbon production has occurred. Dolly and Meissner (1977) estimated these coal beds alone generated more than 20 trillion ft<sup>3</sup> of gas.

Zones that have oil and gas shows include the Trinidad Sandstone, Pierre Shale, Niobrara chinks and shales, Benton Group (Graneros Shale, Greenhorn Limestone, Carlile Shale and Codell Sandstone), and lower Cretaceous Dakota Sandstone (Figure 2)

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

Evidence that a basin-centered gas accumulation might exist within the Raton Basin includes the following:

- 1) a widespread resistivity anomaly pattern in the Trinidad Sandstone (Figure 4). Maximum resistivities in the Raton Sandstone increase with burial depth and near volcanic centers;
- 2) extensive underpressuring (Dolly and Meissner, 1977);
- 3) abundant gas shows found in wells drilled throughout the basin; and
- 4) vitrinite reflectance (Ro) reaches a maximum of 1.5, indicating thermal maturity. Figure 5 shows Ro isopleths for the Raton Basin.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Rocky Mountain, Raton Basin, early to late Cretaceous

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

- a. Source/reservoir** Cretaceous Dakota Sandstone and Pierre Shale through lower Paleocene Raton formation
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 2.95% in the Trinidad area, 1.34-2.43% in the Raton area, 0.3 and 5.37% at Huerfano Park, west of Walsenberg (Sharon Springs member of the Pierre Shale) (Gautier et al., 1984)
- c. Thermal maturity**  $R_o = 1.5\%$  near the center of the basin to  $0.7\%$  near the southern, eastern and northern basin margins, along the Trinidad Sandstone outcrop (vitrinite values from Vermejo coals)
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** thermally mature; immature stage of exploration
- f. Age and lithologies** early to late Cretaceous and early Paleocene; Graneros Sh, Greenhorn Ls, Carlile Sh, Niobrara Chalk/Shale/Marl, Pierre Sh, Trinidad SS, Vermejo and Raton shales, sands and coals
- g. Rock extent/quality** apparent basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution
- h. Potential reservoirs** Trinidad SS, Pierre Sh, Niobrara Chalk/Sh/ Marl, Codell Sh
- i. Major traps/seals** Pierre Shale, Vermejo Fm
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** in situ generation of gases from intermixed source rock (coals, shales and chinks)/reservoir rock facies. Weimer's Denver basin "cooking pot" model may be applied in this basin as well (Weimer, 1996)
- k. Depth ranges** 5000+ ft Trinidad sandstone in the center of the basin to 1500 ft on the eastern flank. Dakota Sandstone is  $\pm 15,000$  ft in the center
- l. Pressure gradients** underpressured at shallow levels, Trinidad and upper Pierre = 0.33 psi/ft; Raton Formation (1630-1760 ft) = 0.25 psi/ft in the northern part of the basin. Possible deep overpressure in Dakota-Niobrara?

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** no producing fields except for shallow Raton & Vermejo coal-bed methane development
- b. Cumulative production** none

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** the chemical content of the coal gases should approximate that expected from nearby underlying rocks. Heating value of the Raton & Vermejo coal gases range from 997-1272 btu/cu ft, with nitrogen ranging from 0.1 – 0.8%.  
Carbon dioxide content ranges from 0 – 1.1% (Scott, 1993)
- b. Recovery** No current commercial gas production exists except from coal seams
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** Currently poor, but will be developed with increasing coalbed methane drilling
- d. Overmaturity** Probably none, based on Vermejo vitrinite reflectance data
- e. Basin maturity** Most of the basin is mature. The outcrop of the Trinidad sandstone appears to fall within the 0.7-0.8 Ro (Vermejo coals) range.
- f. Sediment consolidation** consolidation/porosity reduction occurs with depth of burial, especially in the Niobrara Chalk (Pollastro and Martinez, 1985)
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Chalks & other tight (low permeable rocks) have potential to produce where they are naturally fractured (Florence-Canon City Field to the north in the Canon City Embayment). Low pressures and water sensitive clays may cause additional evaluation problems (Dolly and Meissner, 1977).
- h. Permeability** Trinidad sandstone=less than 0.1 to 344 md, shales and chalks=less than 1.0 md
- i. Porosity** Trinidad sandstone=12%; shales and chalks highly variable

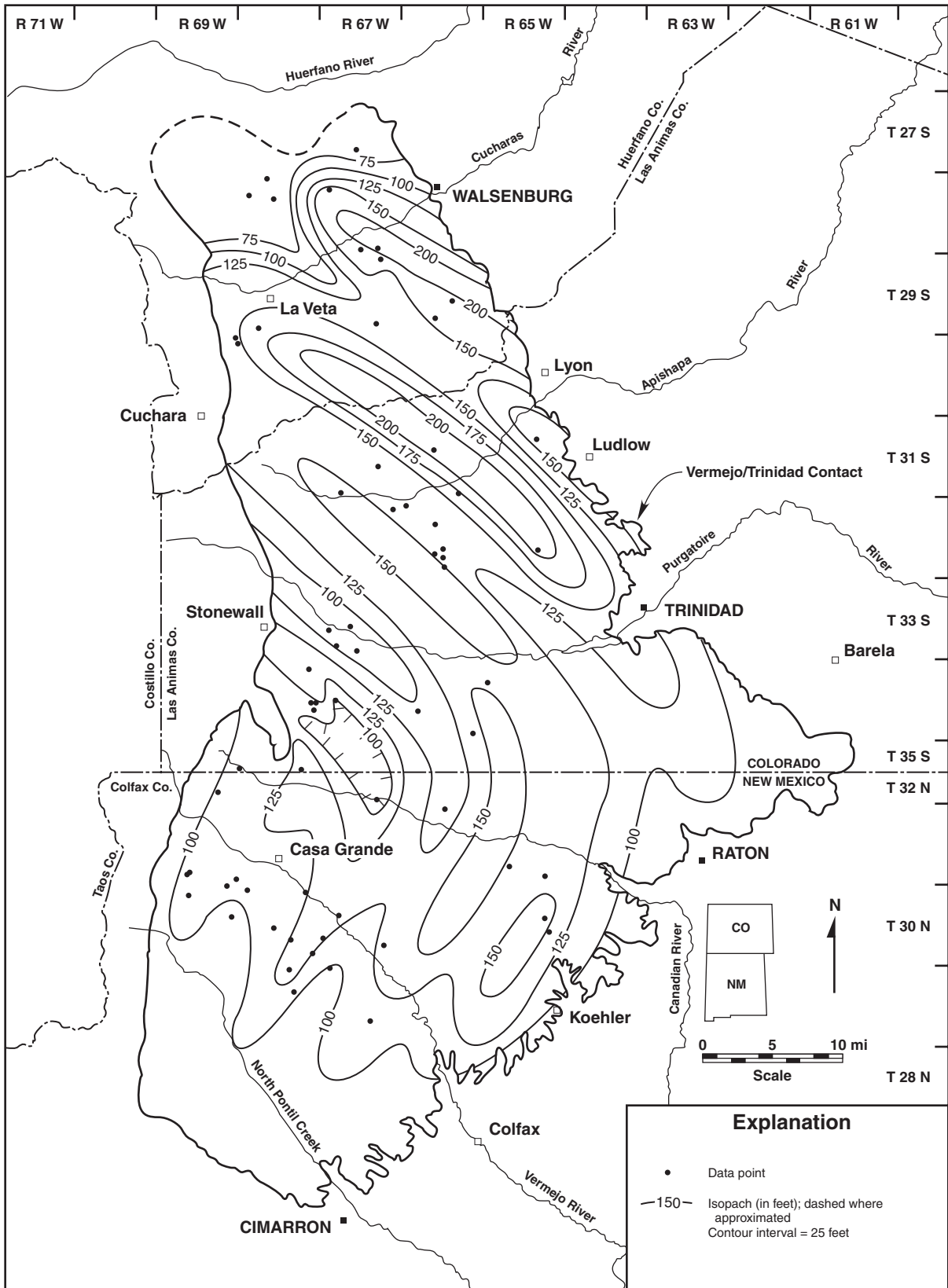
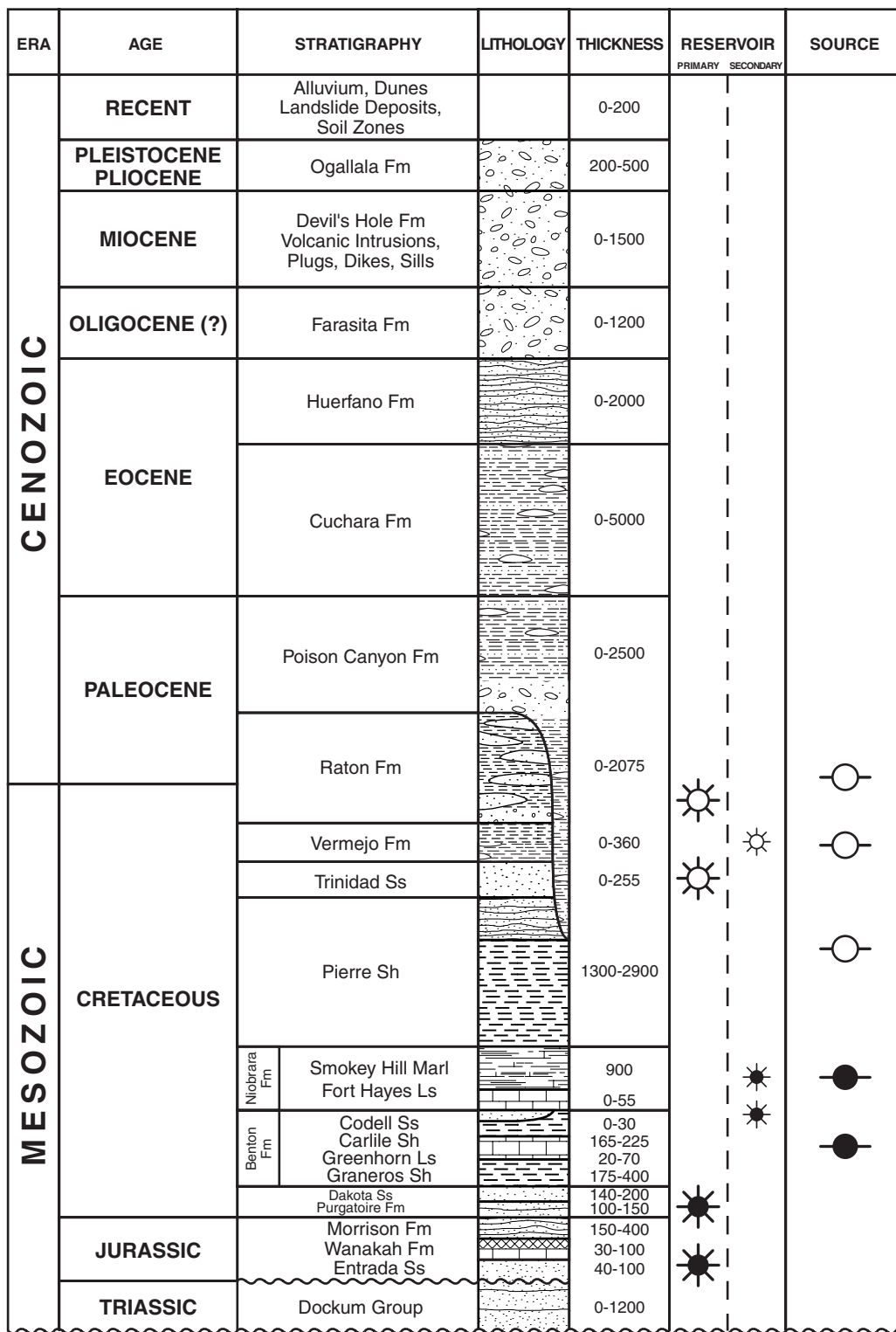


Figure 1. Isopach of Trinidad Sandstone in Raton Basin (using gamma ray cut-off value of 70-80 API units). After Advanced Resources International, 1992.





**PALEOZOIC UNDIVIDED**  
5,000 - 10,000 ft

**EXPLANATION**

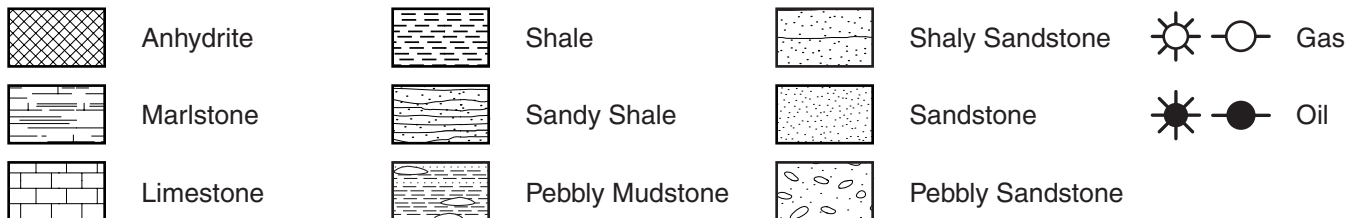


Figure 2. Columnar section of post-Paleozoic rocks in the Raton basin. After Rose et al. (1986), and Dolly and Meissner (1977).

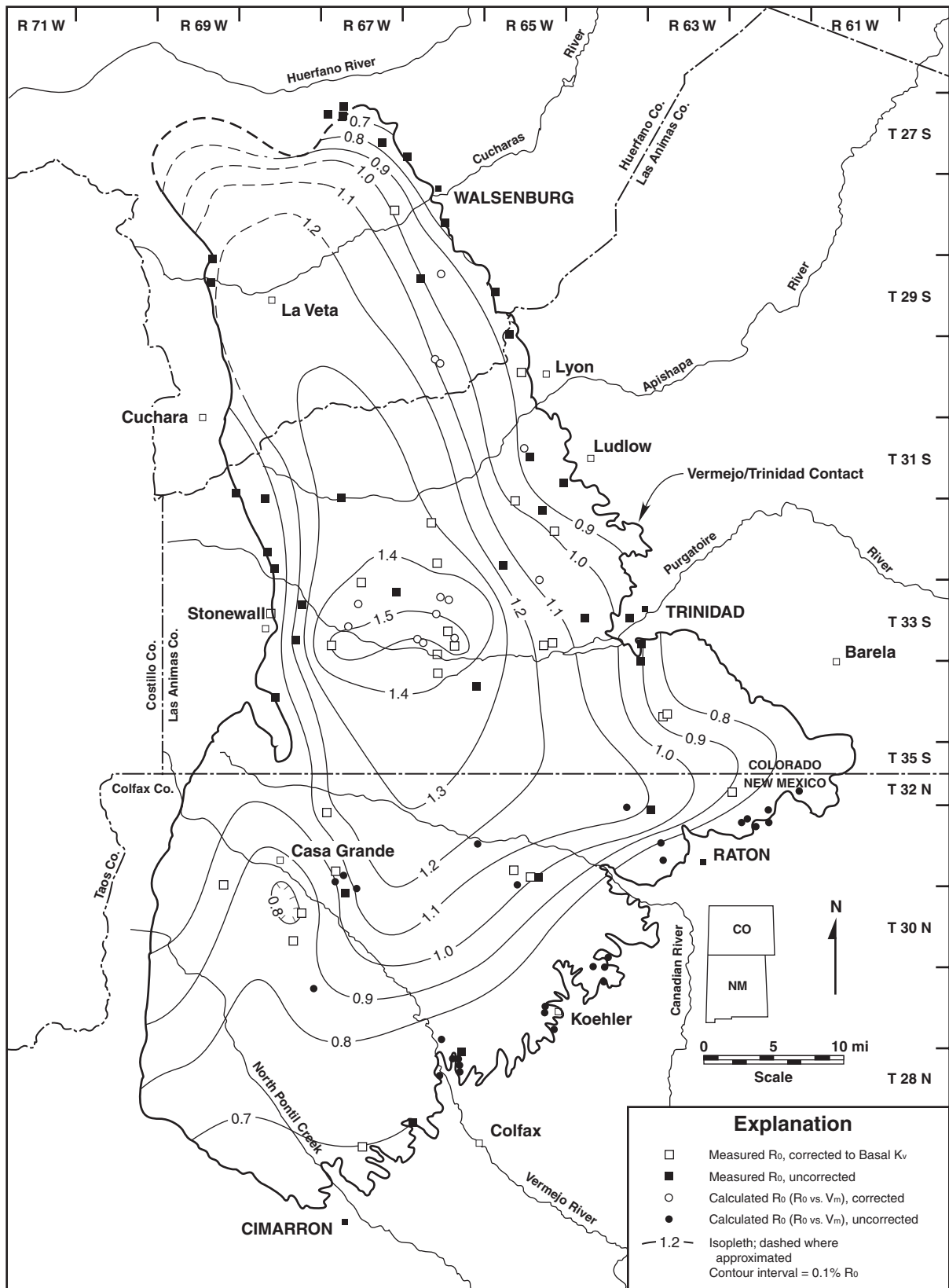


Figure 5. Isopleth of vitrinite reflectance in Raton Basin, adjusted to basal Vermejo Formation. After Advanced Resources International, 1992.

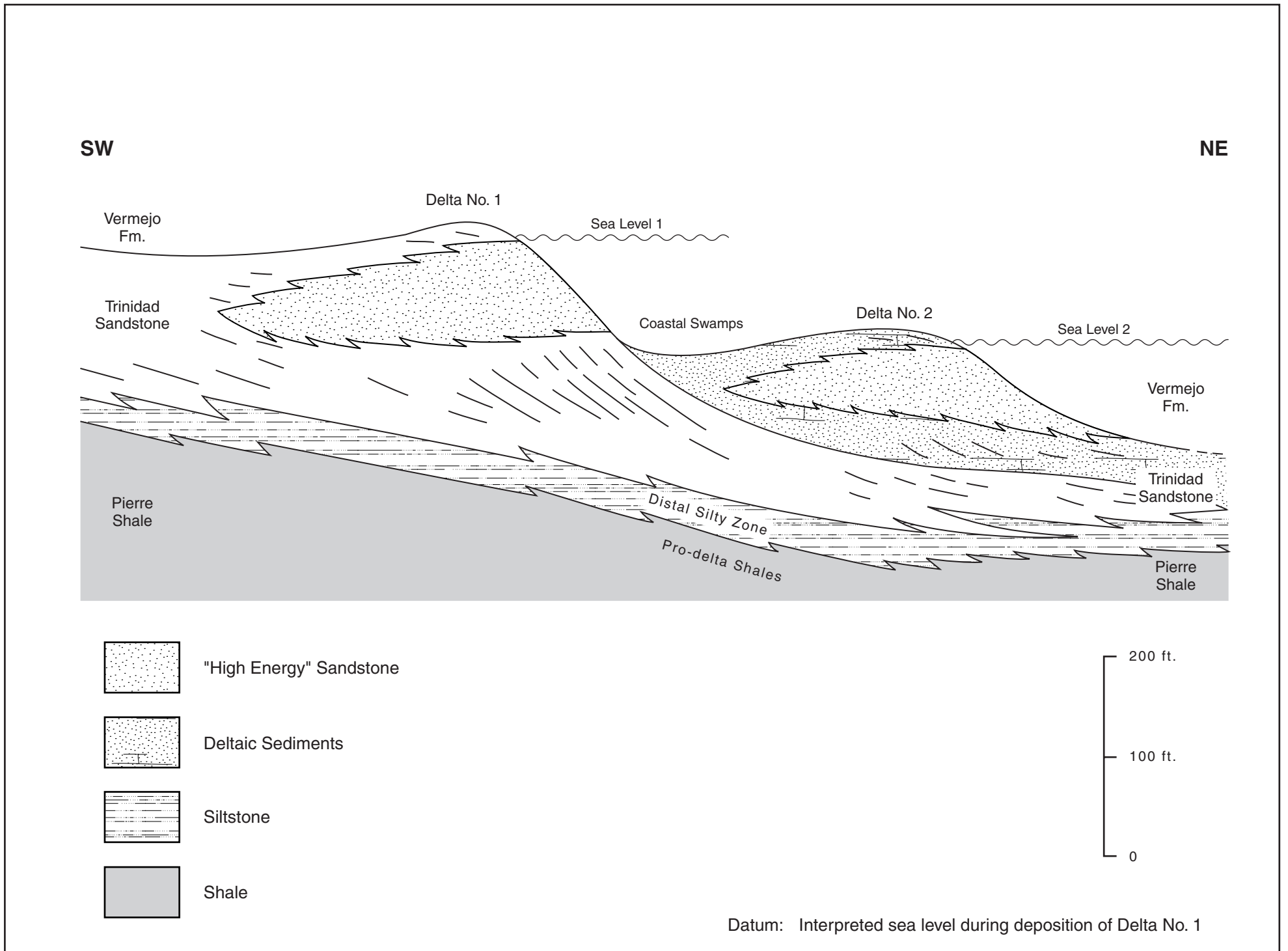


Figure 3. Cross section showing Trinidad Sandstone depositional environments in the Raton basin. After Rose et al. (1986).

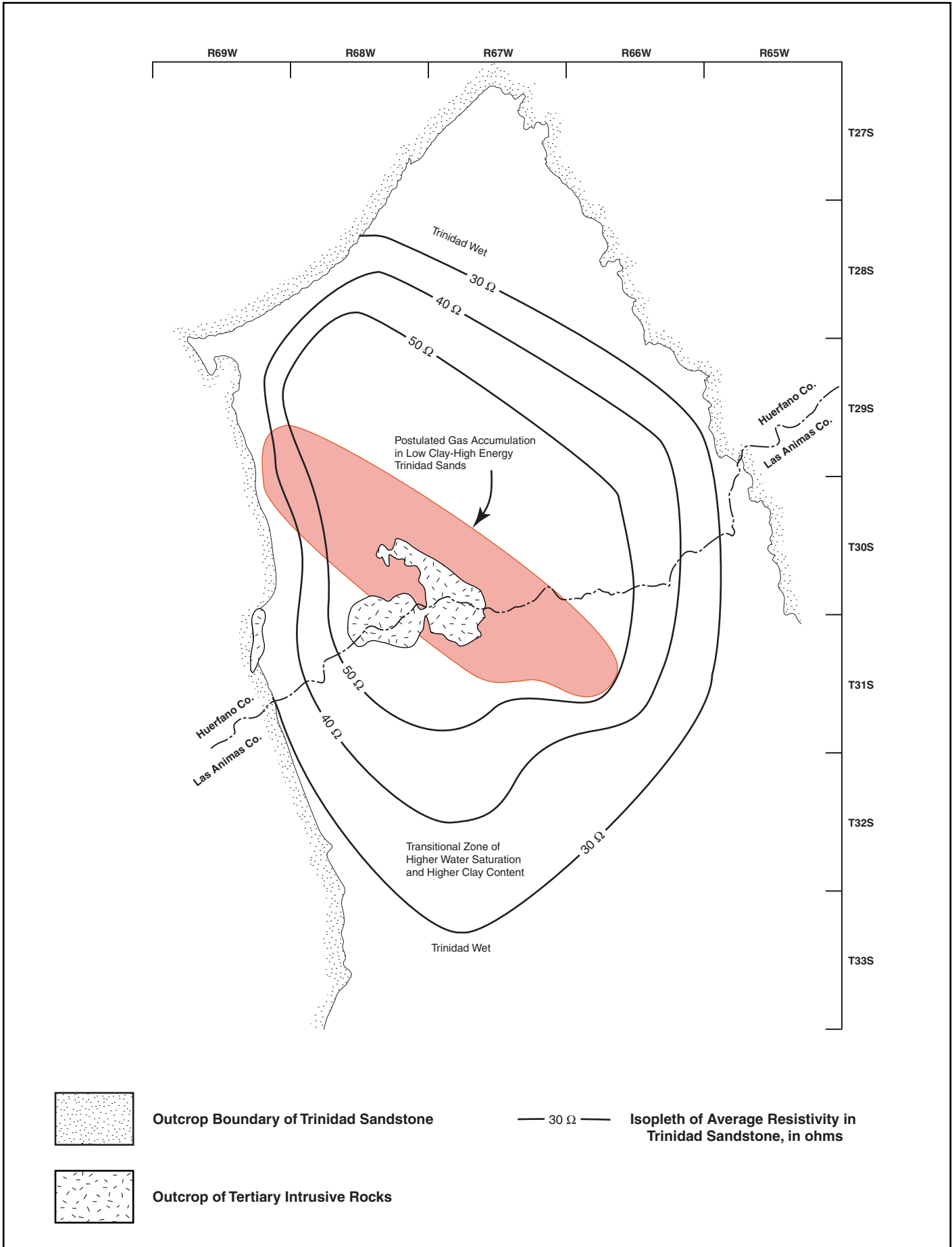


Figure 4. Delineation of postulated basin-centered gas accumulation in Trinidad Sandstone. After Rose et al. (1986).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The late Cenozoic Rio Grande Rift extends from the upper Arkansas Valley near Leadville, Colorado, south through central New Mexico and the Big Bend area of Texas into the state of Chihuahua, Mexico (Figure 1) (Molenaar, 1996). The rift separates the North American Craton from the Colorado Plateau. Opening of the rift may have resulted from clockwise rotation of the Colorado Plateau about an Euler pole located in northeast Utah.

The rift system developed in terrain elevated during Laramide time because of crustal thickening (Keller and Cather, 1994). Initial sedimentation commenced in late Oligocene to early Miocene, with rapid extension beginning in middle to late Miocene. Miocene extension in the north-central part of the rift was left-oblique. The amount of extension decreases in the southern half of the rift, which expands in width and becomes a series of parallel basins with intrarift uplifts and tilted fault blocks.

The rift contains over thirty named basins (Figure 1), most of which are first-order half grabens; basin asymmetry shifts across accommodation zones (Chapin and Cather, 1994). Drilling and geophysical exploration continue to reveal and delimit new sub-basins. To date, tentative exploration has focused on two major basins, the San Luis in southern Colorado, and the Albuquerque basin in northwestern New Mexico.

The deepest part of the rift occurs along the east side of the San Luis basin northwest of the Great Sand Dunes of southern Colorado. The San Luis basin consists of two half-grabens (the western Monte Vista graben and the eastern Baca) with a central horst between them.

The Albuquerque basin lies between the Sandia and Manzano Mountains to the east and the Ladron and Lucero uplifts to the west. The basin contains two half-grabens separated by the northeast-southwest trending Tijeras fault zone (Figure 2). The west-dipping northern graben contains a listric fault system (Figure 3); the east-dipping southern graben exhibits high-angle normal faults (Figure 4). Pre-existing Precambrian basement structures may have controlled Tertiary structures (Russel and Snelson, 1994).

Basin fill consists of poorly indurated alluvial fans, axial river sands and gravels, playa deposits, eolian dune sands, and pyroclastic volcanics of the Santa Fe Group. The San Luis basin contains at least 7,000 ft of fill; Mesozoic sediments lie beneath the Tertiary valley deposits. Over 14,000 ft of sediment fills the Albuquerque basin. Brister and Gries (1994) reported coal occurrence within the Santa Fe Group in the San Luis basin.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Most exploration has concentrated on the San Luis and Albuquerque basins. In 1993 Lexam Exploration drilled 42 gold exploration holes into the east side of the Baca graben at the base of the Sangre de Cristo Mountains; 27 wells showed oil at depths between 300 and 800 ft.. Several test wells had gas shows within the Santa Fe Group, and one well reportedly intercepted coal within the Santa Fe Group. Six of the exploration wells penetrated a previously unknown Cretaceous section. Drilling in the Albuquerque basin has taken place in both grabens (Figures 3 and 4). Of the 60 or so exploratory wells drilled, only two have penetrated the Mesozoic section (Black, 1998).

Total organic carbon (TOC) content for the Cretaceous shales of the eastern San Luis basin ranges from 1.63 to 7.31% (Morel and Watkins, 1997). For the Albuquerque basin's north graben, Broadhead (1998) reported TOC values of about 1.4 to 10.1% in the Mancos Shale and 22.3 to 28.9% in the upper Mesaverde coals.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Possible basin-centered gas might occur within the Cretaceous section of the Baca Graben in the San Luis Basin and in the Cretaceous and Jurassic sections of the Albuquerque basin. The areal extent of any potential accumulation within the Mesozoic sediments remains unknown. Other basins within the Rockies with a similar Cretaceous section such as the Piceance Basin do host basin-centered gas accumulations.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Rio Grande Rift (Albuquerque-Santa Fe Rift, Province 023–[Molenaar, 1996](#)), basin-centered gas play in Cretaceous sandstones of San Luis and Albuquerque Basins

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Cretaceous shales (Mancos) of San Luis Valley and Albuquerque basins, Todilto Limestone additional source in Albuquerque Basin/Dakota in both basins with Morrison in Albuquerque Basin.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** **San Luis Basin:** Cretaceous shales of eastern basin, 1.63 to 7.31% ([Morel and Watkins, 1997](#)). Some coal had been found within the Santa Fe Group in the San Luis Basin ([Brister and Gries, 1994](#)).
- Albuquerque basin:** Mancos shale (north graben) – 1.39 to 10.1%, upper Mesaverde coals (also north graben) – 22.25-28.85% ([Broadhead, 1998](#)).
- c. Thermal maturity** **San Luis Basin:** Modeling by [Morel and Watkins \(1997\)](#) indicated source rocks entered oil and gas window 10 to 15 Ma.
- Albuquerque basin:** Levels of maturity (LOM) for on basin flanks from 9.0 to 2.0 (oil window), Cretaceous section of Humble SFP #1 (sec. 18, T6N, R1W) from 12.0 to 14.0 (condensate and wet gas). Values from [Black \(1982\)](#).
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone; type III kerogens limited; type II kerogen found in San Luis Basin
- e. Overall basin maturity** **San Luis Basin:** moderate to mature. **Albuquerque Basin:** mature to overmature. Anthraxalite reported in Cretaceous sediments in Humble SFP #1 ([Black, 1982](#)). Play confined to shallower and less mature basin flanks.
- f. Age and lithologies** Cretaceous shales, sandstone for both basins. Albuquerque Basin has Pennsylvanian Todilto limestones in addition to Jurassic Morrison and Entrada sandstones.
- g. Rock extent/quality** Cretaceous section in eastern portion of San Luis Basin (identified primarily by geophysical methods ([Morel and Watkins, 1997](#))) is up to 45 mi in length, 18 mi wide and 3,000 ft thick. The section in the Albuquerque Basin appears to be similar to the San Juan Basin. The area where the Cretaceous is present extends from T2-3N and 2W-4E ([Black, 1982](#)). The section is composed of marine shales, marginal marine and fluvial channel sandstones.
- h. Potential reservoirs** At the present time there is no hydrocarbon production within either the San Luis or Albuquerque Basins.
- i. Major traps/seals** Stratigraphic traps within the sandstones are possible. The overlying Cretaceous marine shales and thinner shales within the sandstones provide seals. Jurassic shales are potential seals within the Albuquerque Basin.
- Structural traps may exist.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** both in-situ and long distance migration
- k. Depth ranges** **San Luis Basin:** 7,000 ft to 17,000 ft; **Albuquerque Basin:** 5,000 ft to 12,000 ft

**1. Pressure gradients**

Albuquerque Basin – 5,000 ft to 12,000 ft

The Santa Fe Group of the San Luis Basin supports substantial artesian water flows. Insufficient pressure data is available for the Mesozoic section.

**Production and Drilling Characteristics:**

**a. Important fields/reservoirs**

**b. Cumulative production**

**Economic Characteristics:**

**a. High inert gas content** unknown at present

**b. Recovery**

**c. Pipeline infrastructure** gas pipeline infrastructure is non-existent to limited

**d. Overmaturity** The deep, central portion of the Albuquerque Basin is overmature. Prospective areas will be on the less mature flanks of the basin. The risk of overmaturation in the San Luis Basin is unknown.

**e. Basin maturity** mature

**f. Sediment consolidation** The Santa Fe Group is unconsolidated. The Mesozoic and Paleozoic sections are well indurated.

**g. Porosity/completion problems** There may be parts of the Albuquerque basin which are tightly cemented in the Cretaceous. Both basins are likely to have swelling clays within the Cretaceous sandstones that will need to be drilled and treated with appropriate fluids. Fracture stimulation will likely be needed to obtain commercial production.

**h. Permeability** unknown

**i. Porosity** 8-24%

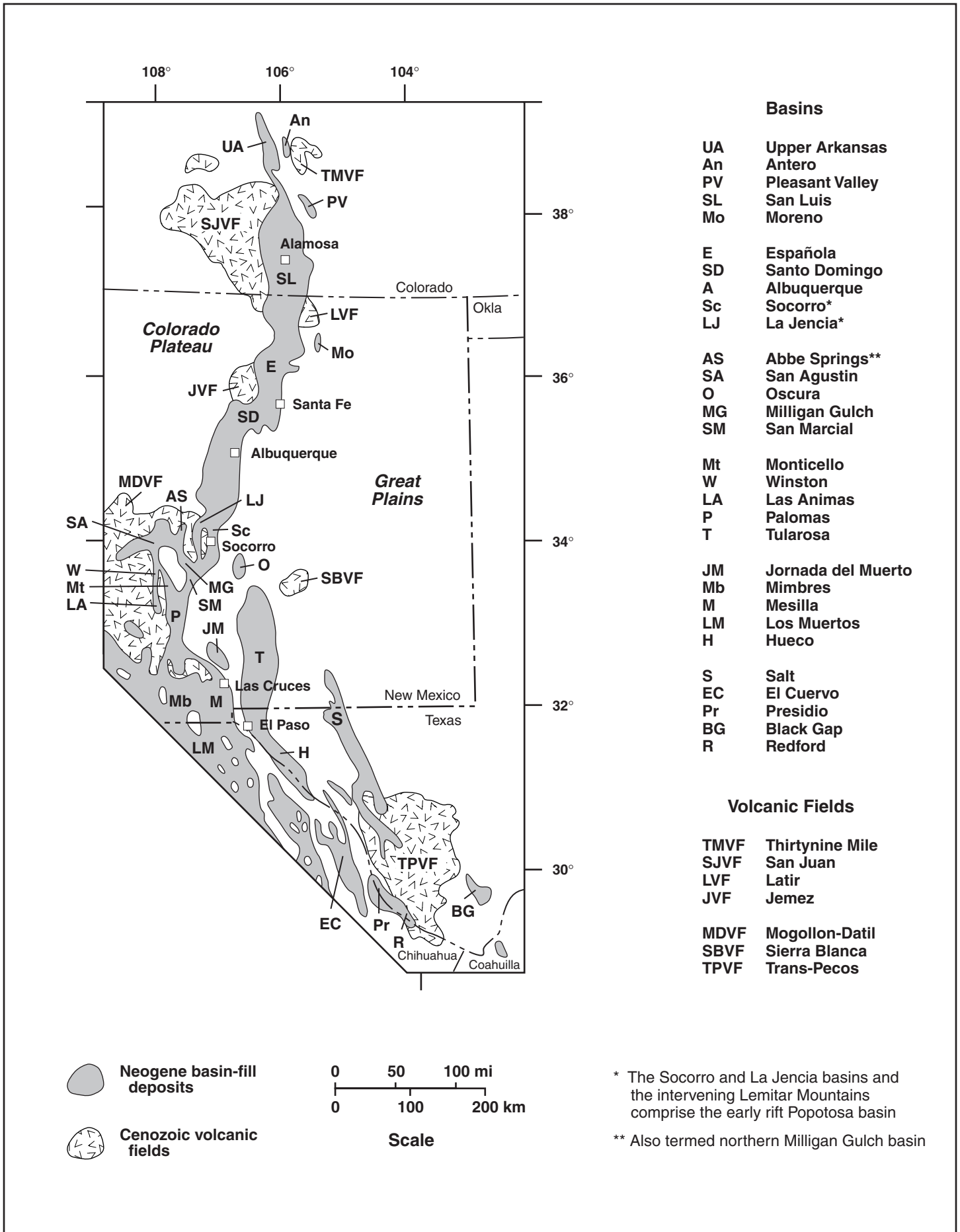
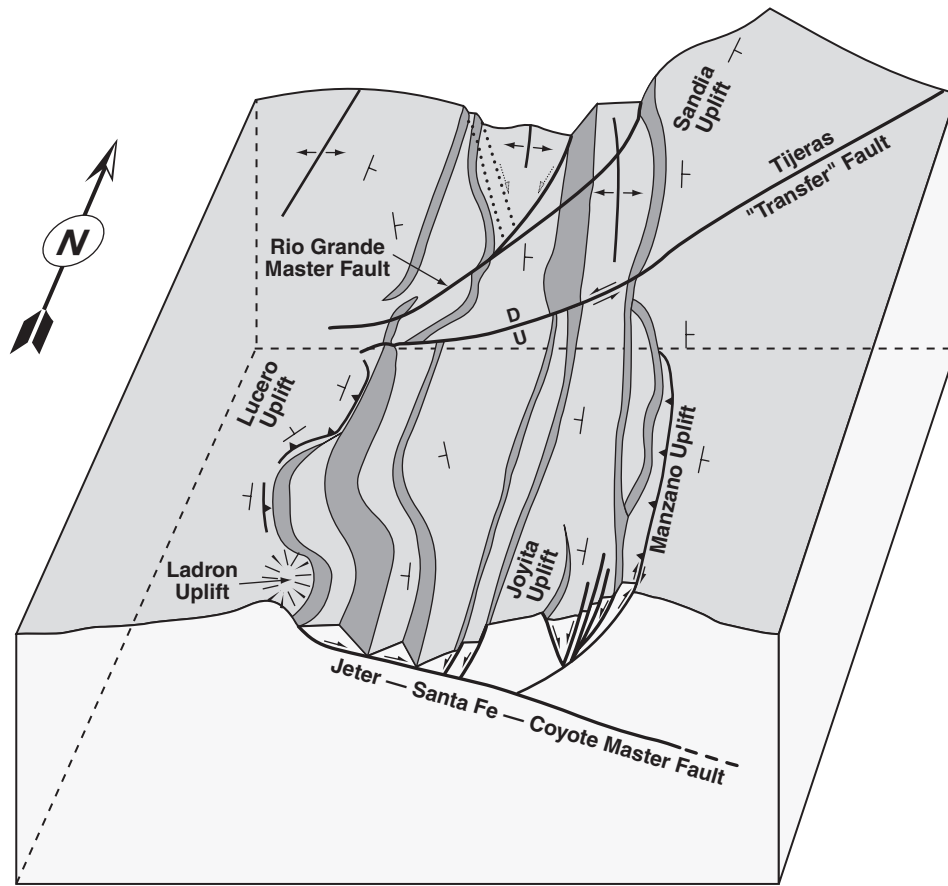


Figure 1. Map of southern Colorado, New Mexico, and western Texas showing Cenozoic volcanic fields and basins of the Rio Grande rift. After Keller and Cather (1994).





### Explanation


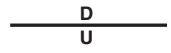




-  Fault scarp
-  Normal fault; U indicates upthrown block, D indicates downthrown block
-  Fault; arrows indicate direction of displacement
-  Intersection of Rio Grande fault with the north face of the block diagram
-  Anticline, showing direction of axis
-  Strike and dip direction

Figure 2. Generalized structure model of the Albuquerque Basin showing opposing structural asymmetry of the north and south halves of the basin and the controlling master normal faults. After Russell and Snelson (1990); Rowley (ARCO, unpublished isostatic residual gravity map); and May and Russell (1994).

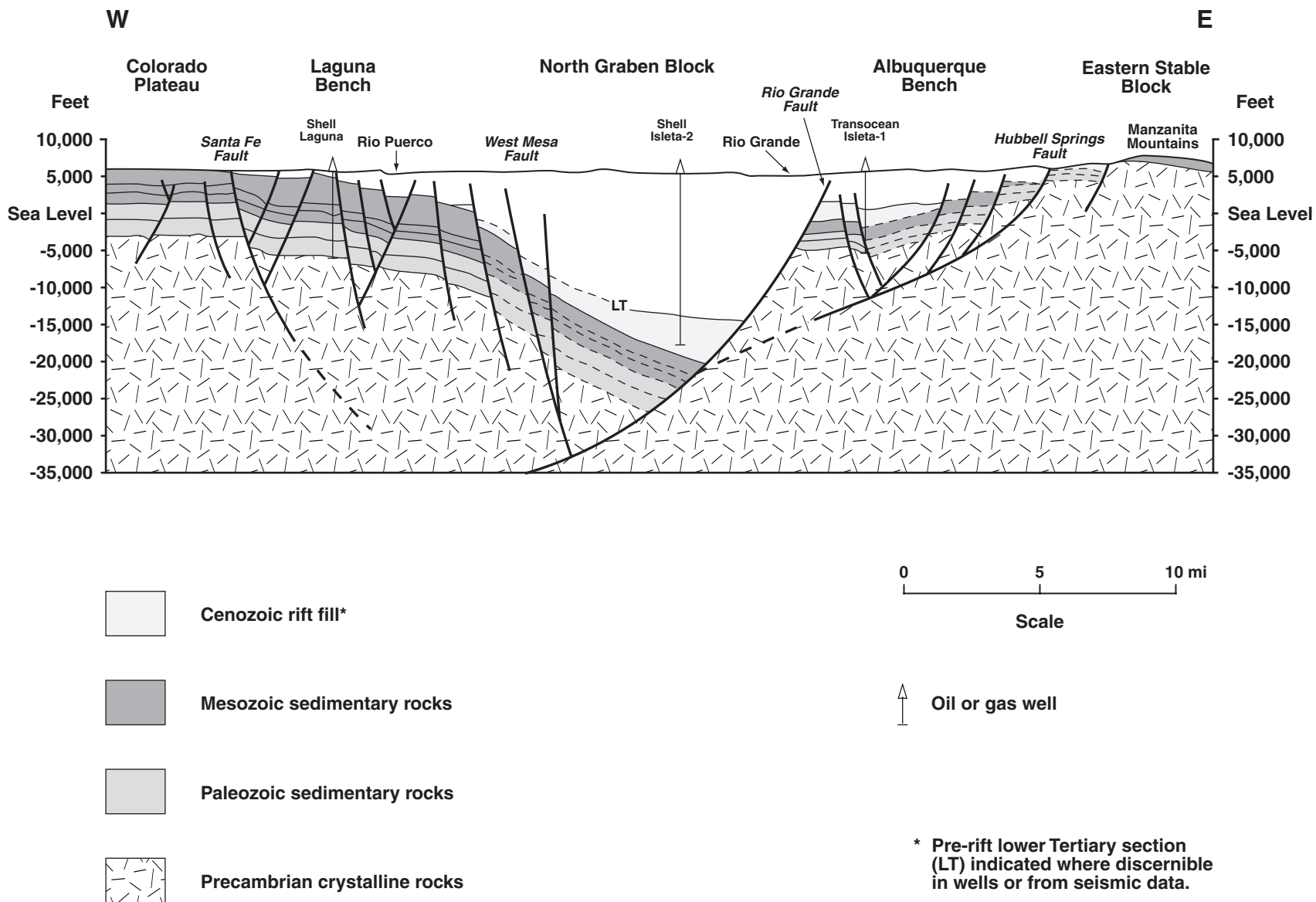
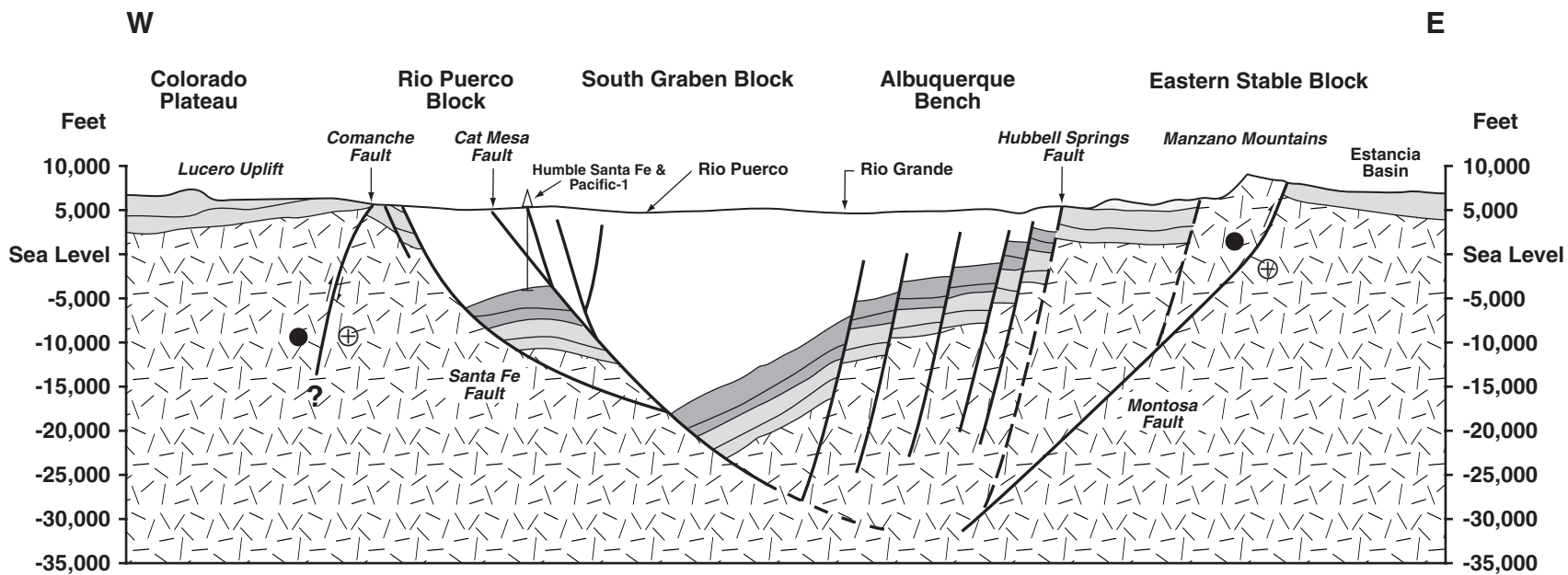









Figure 3. West-east cross section of the North Graben Block, Rio Grande Rift zone, New Mexico. After Russell and Snelson (1994).



-  Cenozoic rift fill\*
-  Mesozoic sedimentary rocks
-  Paleozoic sedimentary rocks
-  Precambrian crystalline rocks

0 5 10 mi  
Scale

-  Oil or gas well
-  Fault motion into plane of section
-  Fault motion out of plane of section

\* Pre-rift lower Tertiary section indicated where discernible in wells or from seismic data.

Figure 4. West-east cross section of the South Graben Block, Rio Grande Rift zone, New Mexico. After Russell and Snelson (1994).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The present day Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins lie within California's northwest-southeast trending Great Valley, between the Sierra Nevada Range on the east, the Coast Ranges on the west, the Klamath Mountains to the north, and the Tehachapi and San Emigdio Mountains on the south (Figure 1). The Stockton Arch separates the Sacramento from the adjoining San Joaquin basin to the south.

Structural development began in late Jurassic time as a forearc basin formed between the Sierra highlands on the east and a wedge of Franciscan rock to the west. In early Cretaceous time, the basin began to fill with deep water sands and shales. By the late Cretaceous, delta-slope and turbidite fan systems dominated sedimentation, and the basin developed its characteristic asymmetry. The basin deep developed below the break in slope of the forearc's shelf.

Structural styles differ across the basin. The eastern flank exhibits high angle normal faults typical of extensional faulting of a stable shelf into an adjoining basin. Complex folding and faulting characterize the tectonically active western side. The Stockton Arch Fault developed at the close of the Cretaceous period and divided the forearc basin into the two present-day subbasins. Continued subsidence during the early Tertiary led to several cycles of marine deposits overlain by non-marine sediments. Structural deformation continued throughout the Tertiary, especially on the west sides of both basins (Callaway and Rennie, 1991; Montgomery, 1988).

The Forbes Formation is a mud-rich turbidite fan system that prograded southward along the Sacramento Basin axis (Imperato et al., 1990), and has historically had significant oil and gas development. This formation unconformably lies over the late Cretaceous Dobbins Shale, and in turn underlies the late Cretaceous Kione Delta units and Sacramento Shale (Figure 2).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Hydrocarbons in the Forbes usually occur in discreet, lenticular stratigraphic traps or in combination structural-stratigraphic traps, where structure has concentrated gas. Traps often involve multiple fault blocks with sealing faults and can be quite complex. Productive sands have porosities of 30% and permeabilities of 100 md (millidarcies), and are usually 15 to 30 ft thick. Stacked sands often allow multiple completions in each well bore. In the northern Sacramento Basin, the Forbes generally produces to a depth of 9,000 ft. Permeability decreases with depth, so few wells have penetrated the Forbes in the deeper southern half of the basin. One now-abandoned well exceeded 11,000 ft depth, but produced only a non-commercial 0.12 BCFG (Callaway and Rennie, 1991; Montgomery, 1988; Weagant, 1972, 1986; and Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978).

Overpressure often occurs in the Forbes Fm, and pressure gradients rise as high as 0.8 to 9 psi/ft below 6,000 ft depth (Lico and Kharaka, 1983). In some cases, changes in pressure gradients may correlate with hydrodynamic gradients or the post-depositional emplacement of magmatic stocks. Overpressure along the west flank of the Sacramento and San Joaquin basins may have some relation to structural compression associated with Mesozoic subduction and more recent plate movements (Montgomery, 1988; and Weagant, 1972, 1986).

Shales of the Dobbins, the Sacramento and the Forbes Formation are likely gas sources. Cretaceous shales of the Sacramento and northern San Joaquin basins generally contain less than 1.0% total organic content (TOC). The organic material is largely humic or non-sapropelic and therefore gas prone. Gas generation in Cretaceous rocks probably began at burial depths of 13,000 to 15,000 ft (Figure 3). The "Delta depocenter" in the southern Sacramento Basin was probably the major source for gas in this basin and for the gas fields in the northern San Joaquin (Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978, Callaway and Rennie, 1991).

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

The northern Sacramento Basin is a dry-gas province, and the Forbes is a major conventional producer in the basin. While the overlying Cretaceous Kione and Tertiary sands are also important producers, the Forbes will most likely host a basin-centered accumulation. Evidence for such accumulations in the basin include the following:

- 1) Cretaceous shales of the Dobbins Forbes Formations are mature in the deepest parts of the Sacramento Basin, especially in the Delta depocenter ([Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978](#)).
- 2) The turbidite fan nature of the Forbes ensures reservoirs encasement within the source shales ([Weagant, 1972, 1986](#); [Montgomery, 1988](#)).
- 3) Overpressuring occurs in the Forbes, although hydrodynamics and post-depositional structural movement complicate pressure distribution in the formation. A better understanding of pressure distribution in the Forbes, especially in the deeper Sacramento Basin would aid in evaluating the potential for the preservation of reservoir permeability at depth. ([Weagant, 1972, 1986](#); [Montgomery, 1988](#)).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Pacific Coast, Sacramento and San Joaquin Basins, Forbes formation

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

- a. Source/reservoir** Dobbins and Sacramento shales and shales of the Forbes formation. Reservoirs are turbidite sands of the Forbes. [Callaway and Rennie, 1991](#); [Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978](#); [Magoon et al., 1996](#); [Weagant, 1972, 1986](#))
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** less than 1.0% ([Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978](#))
- c. Thermal maturity** Cretaceous shales are gas mature below 13,000 ft. ([Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978](#))
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone ([Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978](#))
- e. Overall basin maturity** basin normally mature
- f. Age and lithologies** Late Cretaceous shales and sands
- g. Rock extent/quality** Forbes present throughout Sacramento Basin; Forbes present in northern half of San Joaquin. Reservoir rocks are discontinuous and are distributed vertically throughout formation.
- h. Potential reservoirs** Conventional production from Forbes; non-conventional, basin centered production not established.
- i. Major traps/seals** Stratigraphic and combination structural-stratigraphic traps are common. Seals include encasing shales and sealing faults.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** Onset of gas generation at burial depths of 13,000 ft.; migration to conventional traps over distances of 60-100 miles. ([Zeiglar and Spotts, 1978](#); [Magoon et al., 1996](#))
- k. Depth ranges** production from conventional reservoirs at depths of 4000 to 9000 ft.; deepest completion 11,064-11,144 ft ([California Division of Oil, Gas and Geothermal Resources, 1997](#)).
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Rice Creek, Tisdale, Grimes, Arbuckle, ([California Division of Oil, Gas and Geothermal Resources, 1997](#))
- b. Cumulative production** Rice Creek, 35 BCFG; Tisdale, 45 BCFG; Grimes, 619 BCFG; Arbuckle, 78 BCFG ([California Division of Oil, Gas and Geothermal Resources, 1997](#))

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** Nitrogen is common in the Sacramento Basin; gases are blended to reach commercial BTU levels.
- b. Recovery** Forbes is currently regarded as a conventional play and operators are reluctant to compete zones that appear to have low deliverability/recovery.
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** good to excellent
- d. Overmaturity** normally mature
- e. Basin maturity** normally mature, Tertiary of Sacramento Basin generally not mature
- f. Sediment consolidation** normal consolidation with depth
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Forbes is currently regarded as a conventional play, and operators complete sands with 10% or greater porosities. Overpressure conditions occur throughout the play, but are often related to local structural conditions ([Weagant, 1972, 1986; Montgomery, 1988](#)).
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

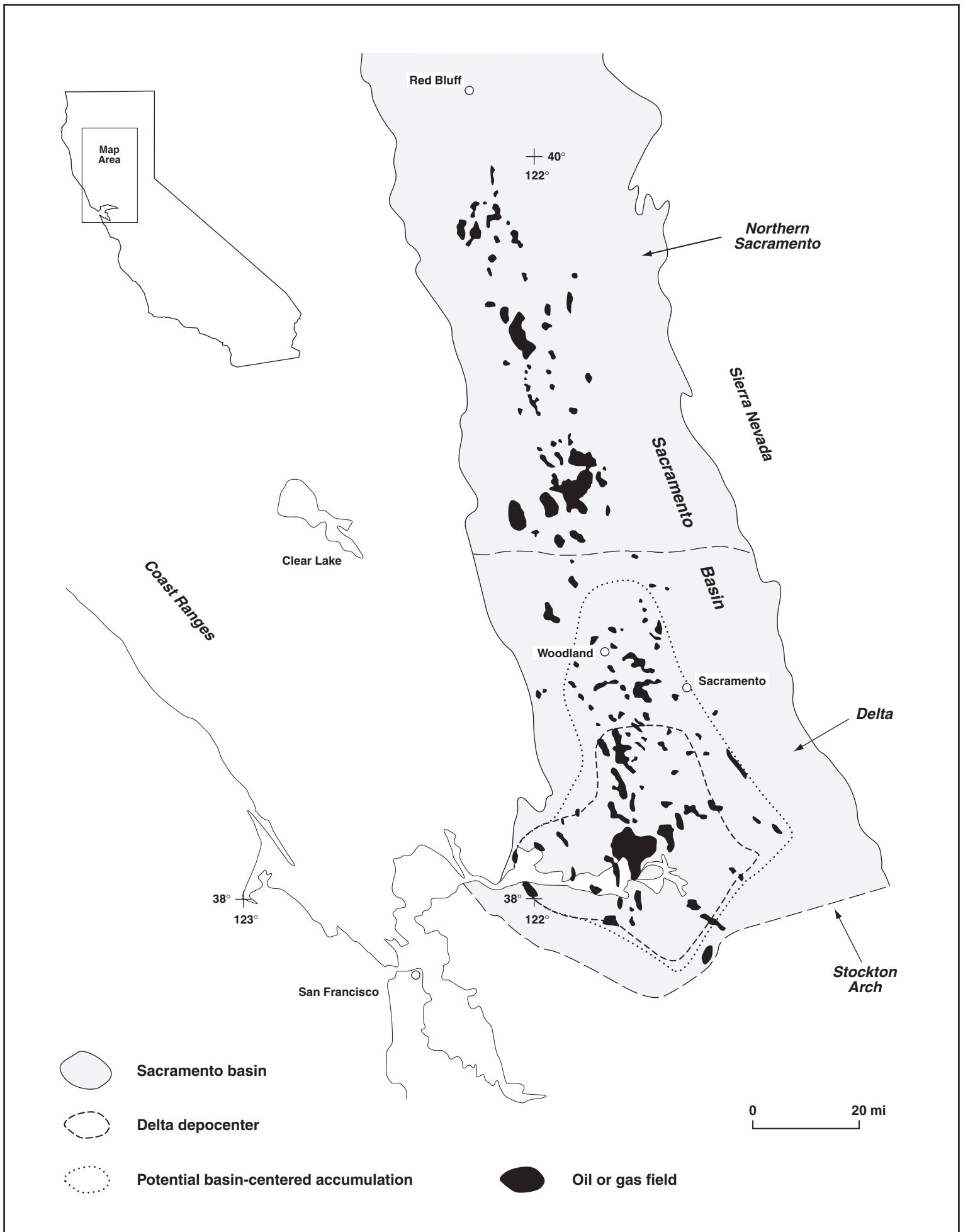


Figure 1. Index map of the Sacramento basin and inclusive oil and gas fields, California. After California Division of Oil, Gas, and Geothermal Resources W6-1, 2 (1999).



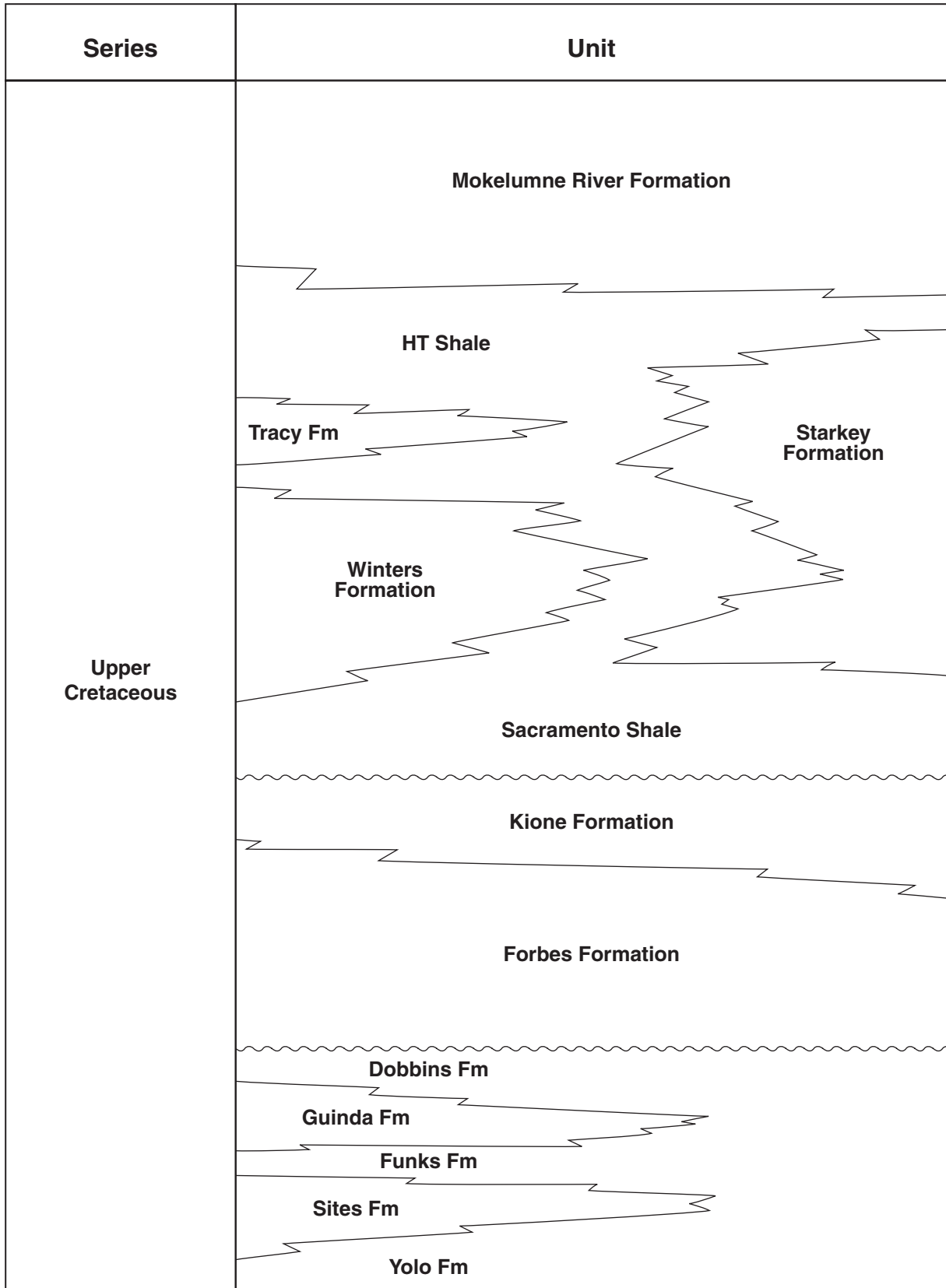


Figure 2. Stratigraphic column for the Sacramento basin, California. After Goudkoff (1945).

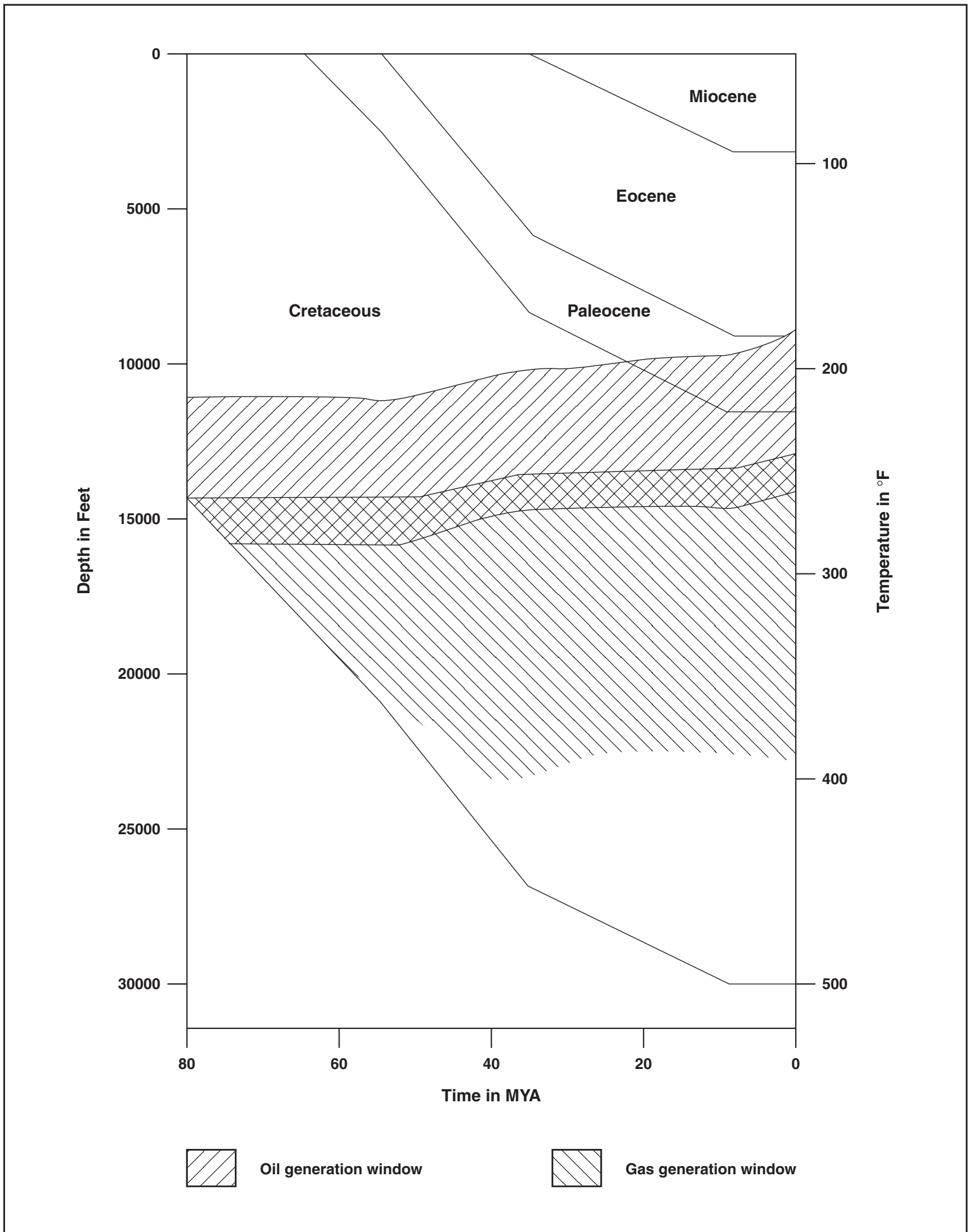


Figure 3. Lopatin diagram showing stratigraphic reconstructions and oil and gas generation windows for the thickest part of the Delta depocenter, Sacramento basin, California. After Ziegler and Spotts (1978).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Salton Trough is an active rift basin lying within the Imperial Valley at the northern end of the Gulf of California (Figure 1). The basin extends about 115 miles in length and 45 miles in width, and encompasses an area of 4,500 square miles (Barker, 1995). The rift apparently contains metamorphosed sediments, igneous intrusions and rising upper mantle material (Figure 2). The transfer zones between the major strike-slip faults may have active rhombic-shaped spreading centers, especially at the southern end of the Salton Sea and at Cerro Prieto (Figure 1) (Lonsdale, 1989; and Mueller and Rockwell, 1991).

Paleogeographic reconstructions show that the Gulf of California opened during middle Miocene time and reached its maximum northward extent in the early Pliocene (Smith, 1991). Deltaic and lacustrine sediments from the Colorado River filled the northern end of the Gulf of California beginning 5.5 Ma, eventually cutting it off from the marine seaway by 4 Ma (Schmidt, 1990). The basin now contains 16,000 to 20,000 ft of sediments and metasediments, including Miocene to Pliocene-age evaporites, marine and continental deposits, and a thick section of Pleistocene to Recent deltaic and lacustrine sediments (Helgeson, 1968; Muffler and Doe, 1968). Figure 3 shows a general stratigraphic column for the Salton Trough (Muffler and Doe, 1968; Lucchitta, 1972). Dibblee (1984), Gibson et al. (1984), and Kerr and Kidwell (1991) have described the sedimentary formations exposed in outcrops along the western and eastern flanks of the Salton Trough. Mesozoic igneous and metamorphic rocks form the base of the exposed section. Above this crystalline basement are alluvial fans and breccias of the Miocene Anza and Split Mountain Formations. Interfingered with the Split Mountain is the Fish Creek Gypsum, a formation of gypsum and anhydrite that indicates rift basin development began in middle Miocene time. Breccias and marine turbidites overlie the evaporite beds and indicate rapid subsidence. The turbidites grade upward and laterally into shallow marine shoreline deposits of the Pliocene Imperial and Bouse Formations. These are overlain by deltaic and lacustrine sediments deposited by the Colorado River. This basin has continued to subside, and recent erosion has not removed any sediments.

Active strike-slip motion complicates the rift basin geology within the San Andreas, Imperial and Cerro Prieto fault zones. Calculated slip rates for the various strike-slip faults in the Salton Trough range from 1.7 to 5.4 cm/year (Duffield, 1976; Suarez-Vidal et al., 1991). According to Elders (1979), the Salton Trough is one of the most earthquake-prone areas in North America. The basin undergoes active deformation, as indicated by movements observed from tiltmeter and survey data. Lippmann and Manon (1987) described recent earthquake activity along the Imperial and Cerro Prieto fault zones near Cerro Prieto geothermal field. Such seismic activity can potentially disrupt or breach hydrocarbon traps and pressure seals, preventing accumulation of hydrocarbons.

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

To date, the Salton Trough has no recorded hydrocarbon production.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

According to gas sample data from geothermal wells and fumaroles, the main gas expelled in the basin is CO<sub>2</sub>. Most samples show 80 to 90 wt % CO<sub>2</sub> and only 3 to 5 wt% of hydrocarbon gases. For many years a dry-ice factory produced CO<sub>2</sub> from shallow wells near the Salton Sea.

Thermal gradients and maturity levels vary throughout the basin. In cooler areas, conditions may favor generation and expulsion of natural gas. However, Colorado River sediments apparently lack hydrocarbon source material. Analyses of deep-well cuttings show small amounts (< 0.5 wt%) of total organic carbon (TOC). The only potential source rocks noted in the geologic literature have been minute coal fragments: [Nehring and D'Amore \(1981, 1984\)](#) reported dispersed lignite particles in deltaic sediments from a deep well (Prian #1) near Cerro Pietro. This coaly material may possibly generate the small amounts of hydrocarbon gases found in Cerro Pietro geothermal wells. Published lithology logs and formation descriptions include no coal beds or swamp environments in the sedimentary section, so the origin, extent and depositional trend of the carbonaceous units remain unknown. The lignite fragments in the Prian #1 well may represent allocthonous deposition of Cretaceous coal eroded from the Colorado Plateau.

Vitrinite reflectance (R<sub>o</sub>) measurements for several areas in the Salton Trough indicate high thermal maturation. [Barker \(1995\)](#) reported an R<sub>o</sub> of 3% at 13,400 ft in the Chevron Wilson #1 well. Drilled within a relatively cool part of the basin, this well had a temperature gradient of only 60 ° C/km.

[Figure 4](#) shows a plot of vitrinite reflectance versus depth for several wells at the Cerro Prieto geothermal field ([Barker and Elders, 1981](#)). The graph displays considerable variability in vitrinite gradients that probably depends on proximity to a "hot spot." Some wells show R<sub>o</sub> ranges from 0.7 to 1.0% at depths as shallow as 800 to 3,300 ft. In borehole M-84, vitrinite reflectance ranges from 0.12% at 790 ft to 4.1% at 5,580 ft ([Barker and Elders, 1981](#)). These data indicate that thermal maturation levels have reached or exceeded the wet-gas floor and dry-gas preservation limit ([Dow, 1977](#)) at very shallow depths in the hot spots.

Although under-explored parts of the basin may contain undiscovered coal seams or lacustrine shale beds with high organic content, the data apparently indicate "normal" pressures at depth throughout the section, and observations conclude water has entirely saturated potential reservoir rocks. Thus, all the data indicate the Salton Trough probably contains no basin-centered gas accumulation.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Pacific Coast Province, Salton Trough, Imperial Valley, normally pressured, hydrogeothermal basin.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** remote possibilities in the lacustrine shale beds (Miocene through Recent) and dispersed coally beds (Colorado River Recent sediments)
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 0.09% (Palm Spring formation (Plio-Pleistocene)), 0.2% (Pliocene lacustrine and deltaic sediments), and 15 samples from the SSSDP well ranged from 0.12% to 0.37% (Tmax ranged from 472 to 600)
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro = 0.7 to 4.1 at depths from 3280-5576 ft.
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas (CO<sub>2</sub> is common; very minor concentrations of hydrocarbon gases)
- e. Overall basin maturity** very high level of maturation due to post-Miocene hydrogeothermal activity
- f. Age and lithologies** Miocene to Recent breccias, turbidites, deltaic and lacustrine deposits
- g. Rock extent/quality** source rocks generally lacking, highly variable levels of induration throughout the stratigraphic section due to hydrothermal activity
- h. Potential reservoirs** Colorado River deltaic and lacustrine (Recent) sediments
- i. Major traps/seals** if not compromised by faulting, hydrothermal mineralization throughout the stratigraphic section, Pliocene lacustrine deposits, and Miocene Fish Creek Gypsum and Anhydrites.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** in-situ generation of dispersed coally material within the Colorado River deltaic sediments is a remote possibility; other source rocks are lacking
- k. Depth ranges** sediment fill of up to 20,000 ft
- l. Pressure gradients** wells drilled at the Salton Sea and Cerro Prieto geothermal fields had gradients that ranged from 0.40 to 0.42 psi per ft

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**      none
- b. Cumulative production**      none

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**      High CO<sub>2</sub> (80 to 90 wt%)
- b. Recovery**
- c. Pipeline infrastructure**      poor
- d. Overmaturity**      possible; Ro values range 0.7% to 4.1%
- e. Basin maturity**      mature to overmature but with low present day geothermal gradient
- f. Sediment consolidation**      poorly consolidated sediments, except in the vicinity of geothermal anomalies where hydrothermal fluids have effectively cemented thousands of feet of section
- g. Porosity/completion problems**      sediments deposited are mineralogically complex with a variety of clays; also problematic are well indurated rocks in geothermal areas
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

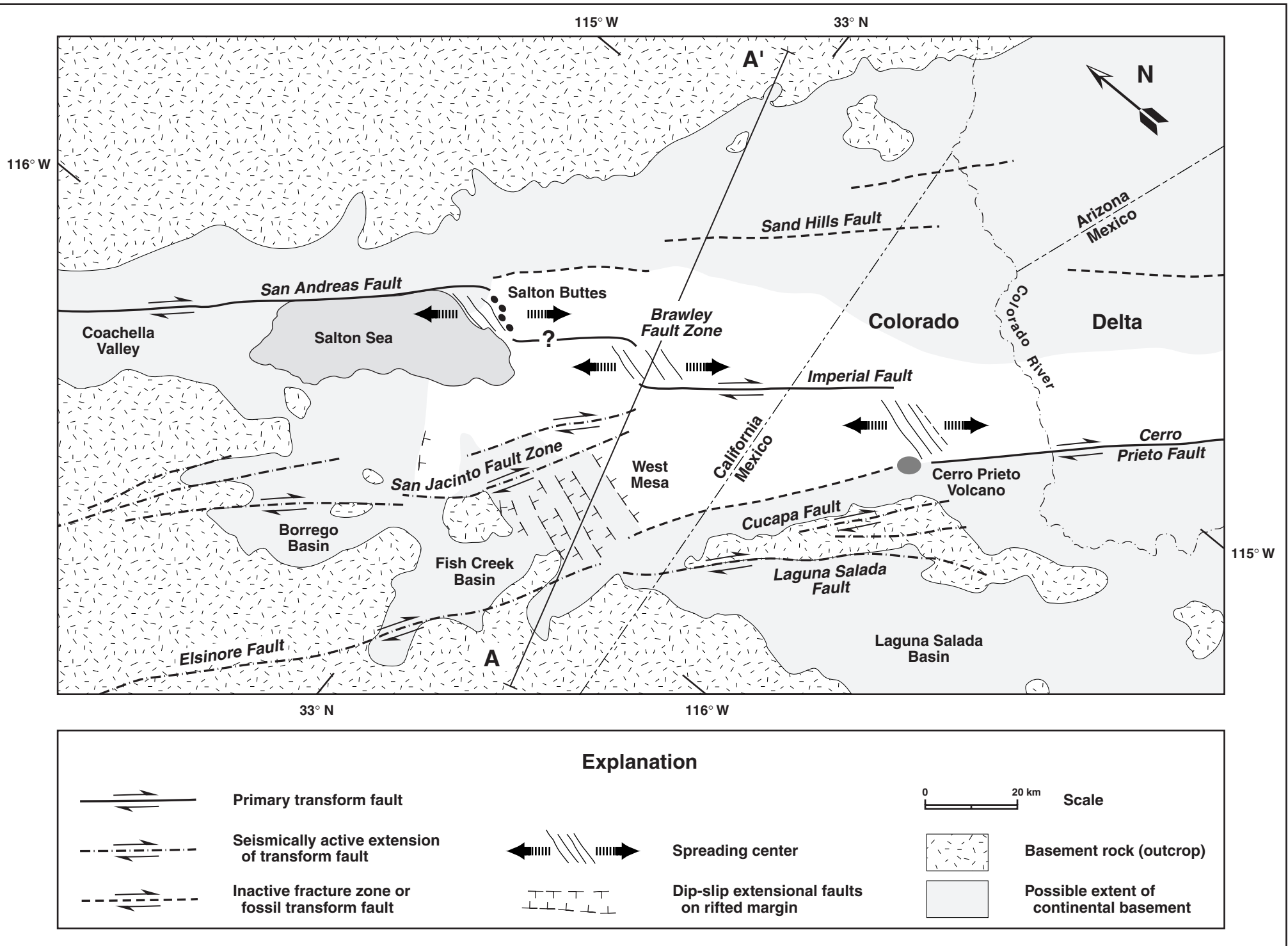


Figure 1. Geologic map of Salton Trough in southern California. After Lonsdale (1989).

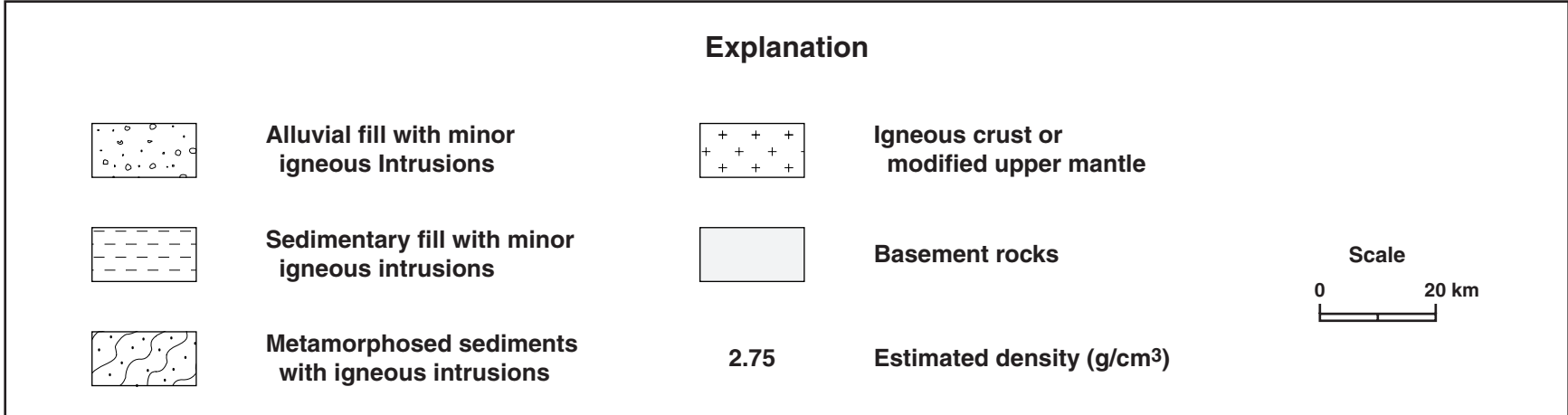
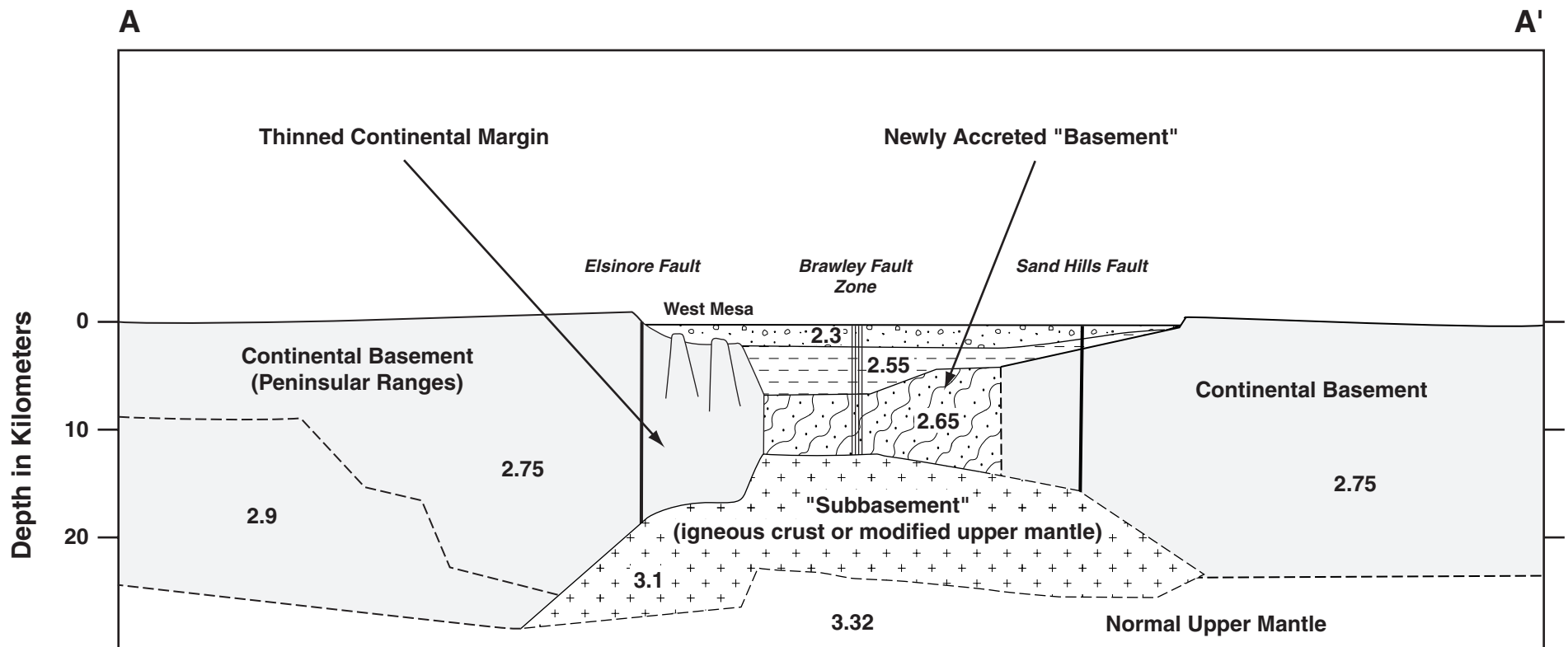


Figure 2. Cross section of Salton Trough in southern California. Dashed boundaries are controlled by gravity modeling only. After Fuis et al. (1982) and Lonsdale (1989).



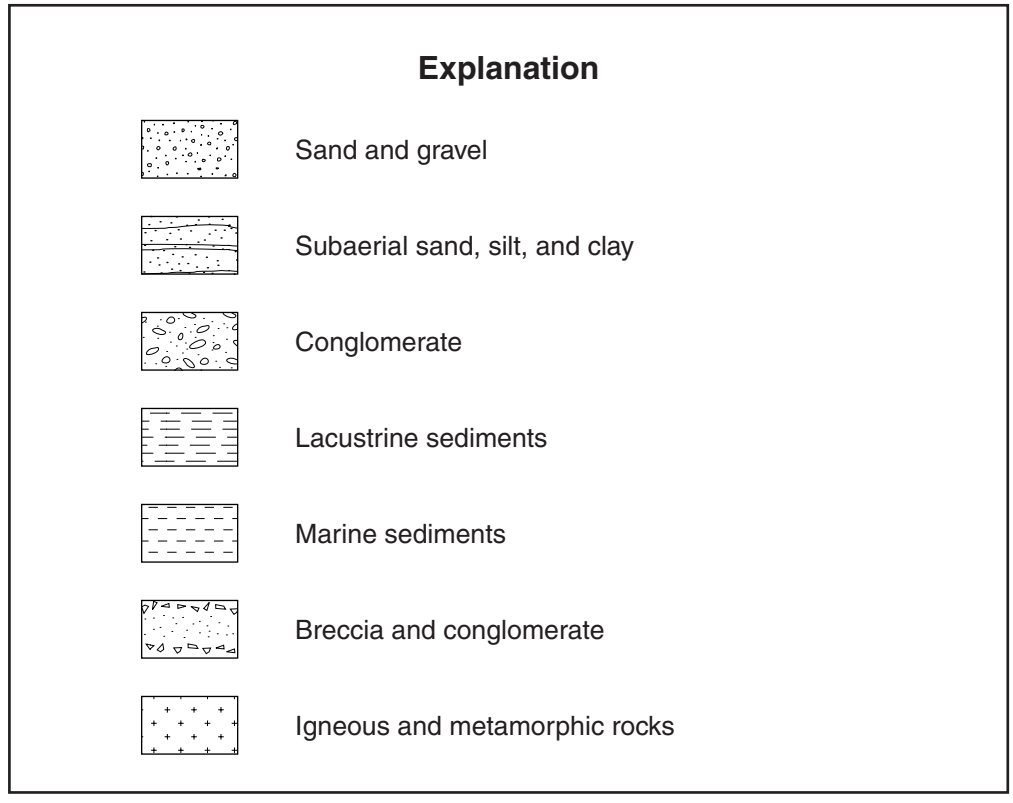
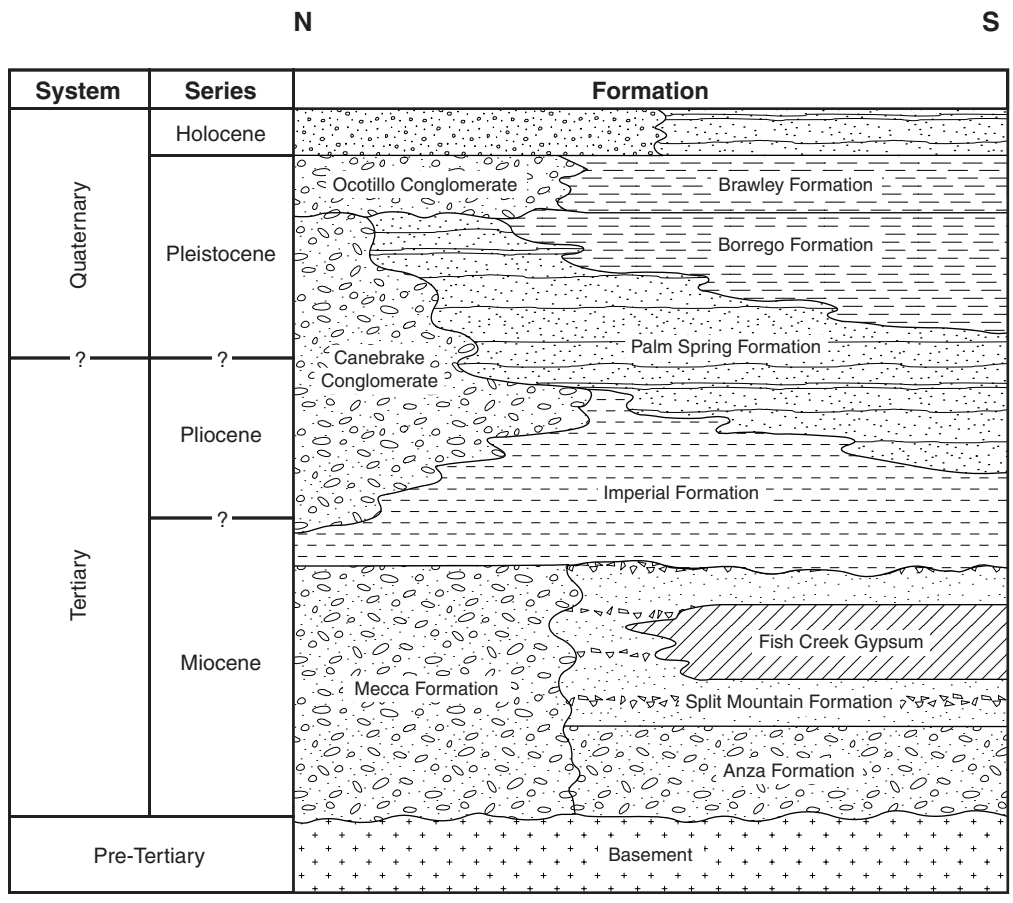


Figure 3. Generalized stratigraphy of the Salton trough. After Muffler and Doe (1968), and Lucchitta (1972).

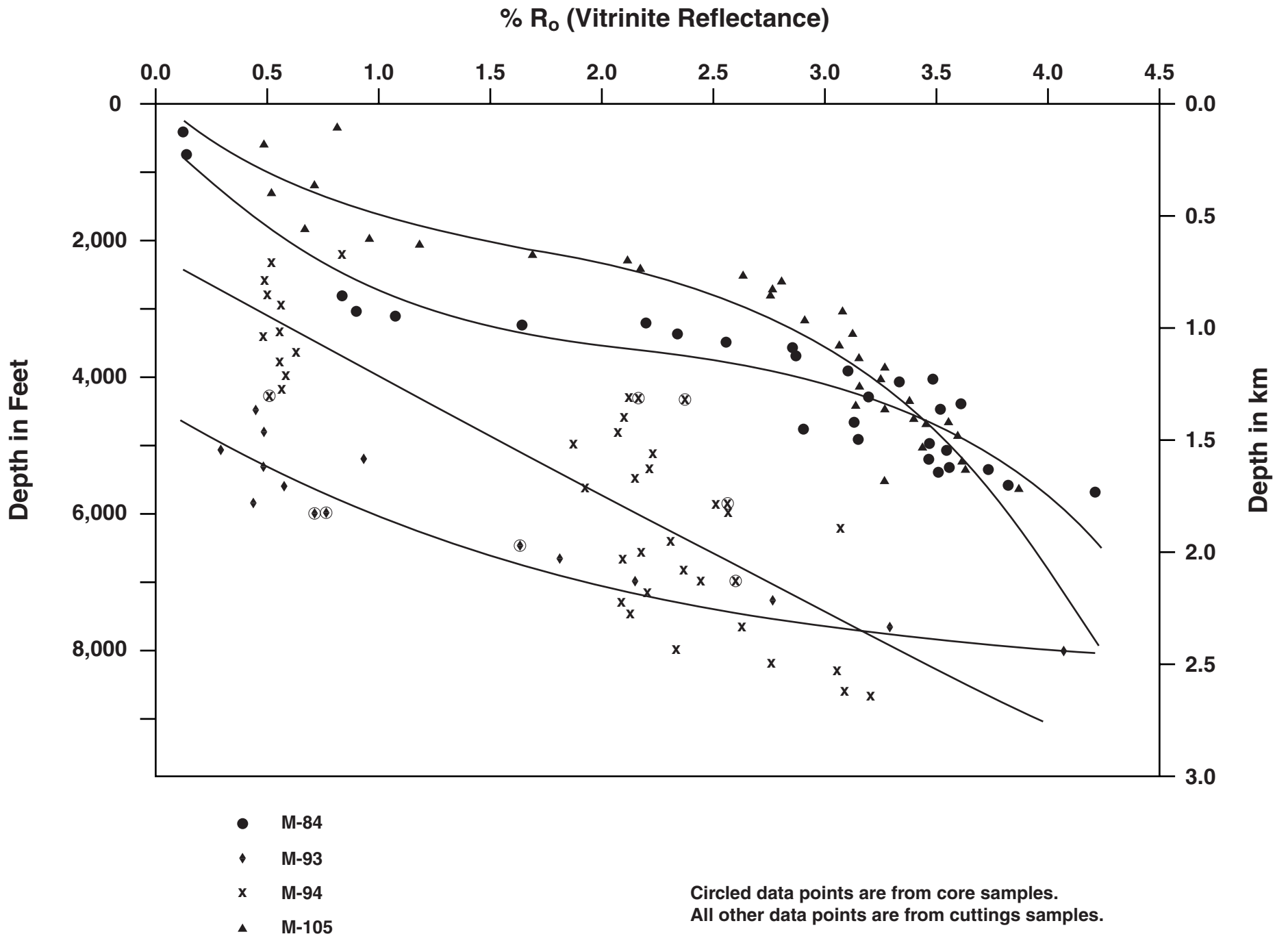


Figure 4. Average vitrinite reflectance as a function of sample depth in boreholes M-84, M-93, M-94, and M-105. Third-order polynomial regression curves plotted for M-84, M-93, and M-105 indicate the rank profile. After Barker and Elders (1981).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The San Rafael Swell is an uplift located on the northwest side of the Paradox Basin in north-central Utah (Figure 1). Two sub-parallel rows of southward-facing cliffs, the Book Cliffs and the Roan Cliffs, rim the Swell on the northeast, and the Richfield high-plateau volcanic area forms the southeast border. Rocks in the San Rafael Swell range in age from Permian through Cretaceous, with Eocene strata exposed to the north as the Swell merges with the south limb of the Uinta Basin (Figure 2). Maximum thickness of Phanerozoic sediments on the Swell ranges from 5,000 to 8,000 feet.

The Lower Cretaceous in this area includes the Cedar Mountain Formation (Albian), unconformably overlain by the Dakota Sandstone (Cenomanian), which is in turn unconformably overlain by the Tununk Member of the Mancos Shale (Turonian) (Young, 1960). The Dakota Sandstone, Cedar Mountain Formation, and the underlying Buckhorn Member together comprise the Dakota Group. Spieker (1946) designated the entire Cretaceous interval as the Indianola Group (Figure 3).

The Dakota Group rocks derive from formations uplifted and thrust eastward during the Sevier orogeny (Lawton, 1983, 1985; Peterson, 1994). Deposition occurred along the western shore of a Cretaceous seaway that traversed the continent from Mexico to the Arctic. Dakota sediments unconformably onlap the Morrison Formation on the west and grade eastward into a marine shale (Figure 3) (McGookey et al., 1972). The Dakota Group represents four major stratigraphic sequences which reflect regional base-level fluctuations caused by both tectonics and eustatic sea level changes. Multiple unconformities and smaller-scale sequences occur within each megasequence, in response to variations in sediment supply, climatic fluctuations and local structural developments (Dolson and Muller, 1994). Elder and Kirkland (1964) present a relative sea-level curve and ammonite zonation for the Cenomanian of central Utah.

Peterson (1969) subdivided the Dakota Formation into three lithic units: a lower conglomeratic sandstone and shale unit from 0 to 65 ft thick; a middle carbonaceous shale, coal and sandstone unit from 0 to 80 ft thick; and an upper marine sandstone unit from 0 to 85 ft thick. The upper unit contains a large and diverse marine molluscan faunal assemblage, consisting mostly of bivalves and ammonites (Eaton et al., 1990). Sandstones in the Dakota generally thicken and coarsen westward.

The San Rafael Swell resulted from basement uplift and thin-skinned deformation, where the eastward-verging Sevier thrust belt impinged on the nearly horizontal strata of the Colorado Plateau. Exposures on the west flank of the Swell show detachment folds occur above a décollement in the Jurassic Carmel Formation, where a fold train lies above a thin gypsum layer. These folds developed in response to regional horizontal compression on the west limb of the Swell during Paleocene time (Royse, 1996). This décollement represents part of a stratigraphically-controlled regional detachment that occupies the east flank of the Jurassic evaporite basin.

The Swell first became active as a region of reduced subsidence before it developed topographic relief. It began to grow in mid-Cretaceous time (about 90 Ma) as a low-relief structural welt in the Rocky Mountain foreland (Perry and Flores, 1997). Giuseppe and Heller (1998) compared sections of the Price River Formation (Campanian) to the laterally equivalent Farrer Formation and found variations across the swell crest, demonstrating tectonic uplift in Late Cretaceous time.

## HYDROCARBON POTENTIAL

In central Utah very little exploration has occurred for Permian, Triassic and Cretaceous reservoirs. The flanks of the San Rafael Swell and the Circle Cliffs uplift represent prospective areas for both structural and stratigraphic traps (Sprinkel et al., 1997). Known petroleum resources of the area include gas in the Triassic Moenkopi Formation, the Cretaceous Ferron and Dakota Sandstones, and the Eocene Wasatch and Green River Formations (Figure 4). The Dakota Sandstone and Moenkopi Formation also contain small quantities of oil. Tar sands are common in the Moenkopi, and oil shale occurs in the Green River Formation. Weiss et al. (1990), and Bishop and Tripp (1993) reported extraction of some tar sands for local use, but the oil shale remains unexploited.

Dakota Group rocks have yielded more than 2.0 BBOE of hydrocarbons, mostly from stratigraphic traps controlled by paleotopography (Dolson and Muller, 1994). The Moenkopi has produced significant quantities of oil from the Grassy Trail Creek field in the Swell.

Nine gas fields exist in the area, in addition to Farnham Dome (carbon dioxide production) and Woodside Dome (helium reserves) (Table 1). Two fields, the Flat Canyon and Joe's Valley, have produced natural gas from Dakota Formation reservoirs in the Wasatch Plateau adjacent to the San Rafael Swell. Dakota production may also have occurred from the abandoned Miller Creek field near Price, Utah; this field is located on the northwest plunge of the Swell.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Indirect evidence exists for basin-centered hydrocarbons in the giant Altamont-Bluebell field in Uinta basin, about 70 mi northeast of Price. Altamont-Bluebell represents an atypical stratigraphic oil field; it contains source rock in which conversion of kerogen to oil actively continues at depth in the Green River oil shale. The reservoir consists of oil accumulations occurring in naturally fractured, low-porosity Tertiary lacustrine sandstones. Reservoir overpressure is high enough to approach lithostatic (Bredehoeft et al., 1994). Lucas and Drexler (1976) believe the field may exemplify deep-basin, organic-shale-related, overpressured accumulations. Entrapment is entirely stratigraphic on the monoclinical basin flank. Fractures are essential for achieving commercial flow rates.

Other hydrocarbon evidence includes gilsonite veins exposed in several Cretaceous and Tertiary formations and the Moenkopi tar sands (Fouch et al., 1992).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Provinces: Paradox Basin, and Uinta-Piceance Basin. Plays: Cretaceous Dakota to Jurassic; Uinta Tertiary Oil and Gas; Wasatch Plateau-Emery (unconventional-coal bed gas); Permo-Triassic Unconformity; and Cretaceous Sandstones; Accumulation: North end, San Rafael Swell

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Organic-rich mudstones in the Mancos Shale and Cretaceous-age coals (Dakota Group, Ferron and Mesaverde formations) are the source rocks. The Ferron and Dakota sandstones are reservoirs for gas. Organic-rich shale of the Permian Phosphoria and/or Park City formations may be a source of oil (Meissner and Clayton, 1984).
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)**
- c. Thermal maturity** Type III Kerogen. Mean Ro ranged from 0.50 to 0.65 for Dakota Sandstone coal and shale samples in the region (Nuccio and Johnson, 1988).
- d. Oil or gas prone**
- e. Overall basin maturity**
- f. Age and lithologies** Permian through Cretaceous in the basin area; Eocene strata exposed to north where San Rafael Swell merges with south limb of Uinta Basin. Conglomeratic sandstone, shale, carbonaceous shales, coal, and fossiliferous marine sandstones.
- g. Rock extent/quality** possibly basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution; flanks of San Rafael Swell and Circle Cliffs uplift are prospective areas for structural and stratigraphic traps (Sprinkel et al., 1997)
- h. Potential reservoirs** Triassic Moenkopi Formation, Cretaceous Ferron and Dakota Sandstones, and Eocene Wasatch and Green River Formations.
- i. Major traps/seals** Structurally controlled (simple doubly-plunging folds and complexly faulted anticlines); probably stratigraphic, with discontinuous sandstones in the Dakota and Ferron units.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** Fractures in Entrada Sandstone on the Swell acted as conduits for hydrocarbon migration, and both solid bitumen and live oil droplets occur in lamproite dikes and secondary calcite veins which now fill the fractures; a discontinuous corridor of sub-parallel faults extends updip from these dikes towards a large tar sand deposit southeast (Hulen et al., 1998).
- k. Depth ranges**
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

**a. Important fields/reservoirs** Farnham Dome, Gordon Creek, Grassy Trail Creek, South Last Chance, Woodside Dome, Flat Canyon, Joe's Valley, Drunkards Wash, Miller Creek, Peters Point, and Stone Cabin

**b. Cumulative production**

Field	County	Area	Producing Formation	<u>Cumulative Production-1963</u>	
				Oil (bbl)	Gas (mmcf)
Farnham Dome.	Carbon	San Rafael Swell	Navajo Ss	0	2.5
Drunkards Wash	Carbon	San Rafael Swell	Ferron coals	-	66 BCF
Miller Creek	Carbon	San Rafael Swell	Ferron Ss	-	
Gordon Creek	Carbon	Wasatch Plateau	Permo-Triassic	0	0
Peters Point	Carbon	Uinta Basin	Wasatch Fm	142,852	5
Stone Cabin	Carbon, Duchesne	Uinta Basin	Wasatch Fm	23	715.3
Grassy Trail Cr.	Carbon, Emery	San Rafael Swell	Moenkopi Fm	540,000	145
Woodside Dome	Emery	San Rafael Swell	Permian Kaibab	0	0
Last Chance, So.	Emery	Wasatch Plateau	Permo-Triassic	0	0
Flat Canyon	Emery	Wasatch Plateau	Dakota Ss	317	1,441
Joe's Valley	Sanpete	Wasatch Plateau	Ferron Ss	0	2,566
"	"	"	Dakota Grp	0	1,646

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

**a. High inert gas content**

**b. Recovery**

**c. Pipeline infrastructure**

**d. Overmaturity** mature to overmature

**e. Basin maturity**

**f. Sediment consolidation**

**g. Porosity/completion problems**

**h. Permeability**

**i. Porosity**

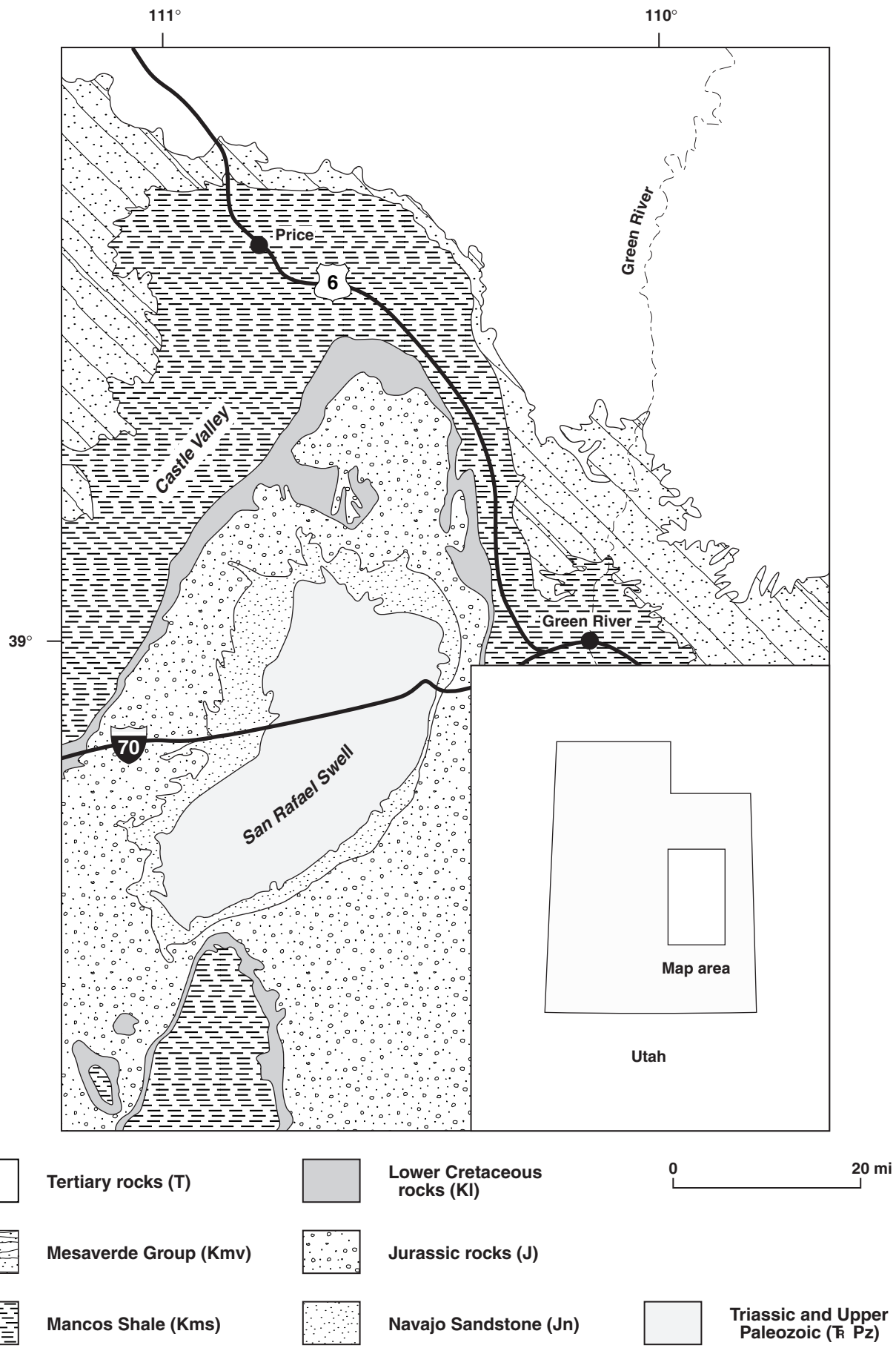


Figure 1. Generalized geologic map of the San Rafael Swell area, central Utah. The Mesaverde Group (Kms) includes the Dakota Sandstone. After Lawton (1983).

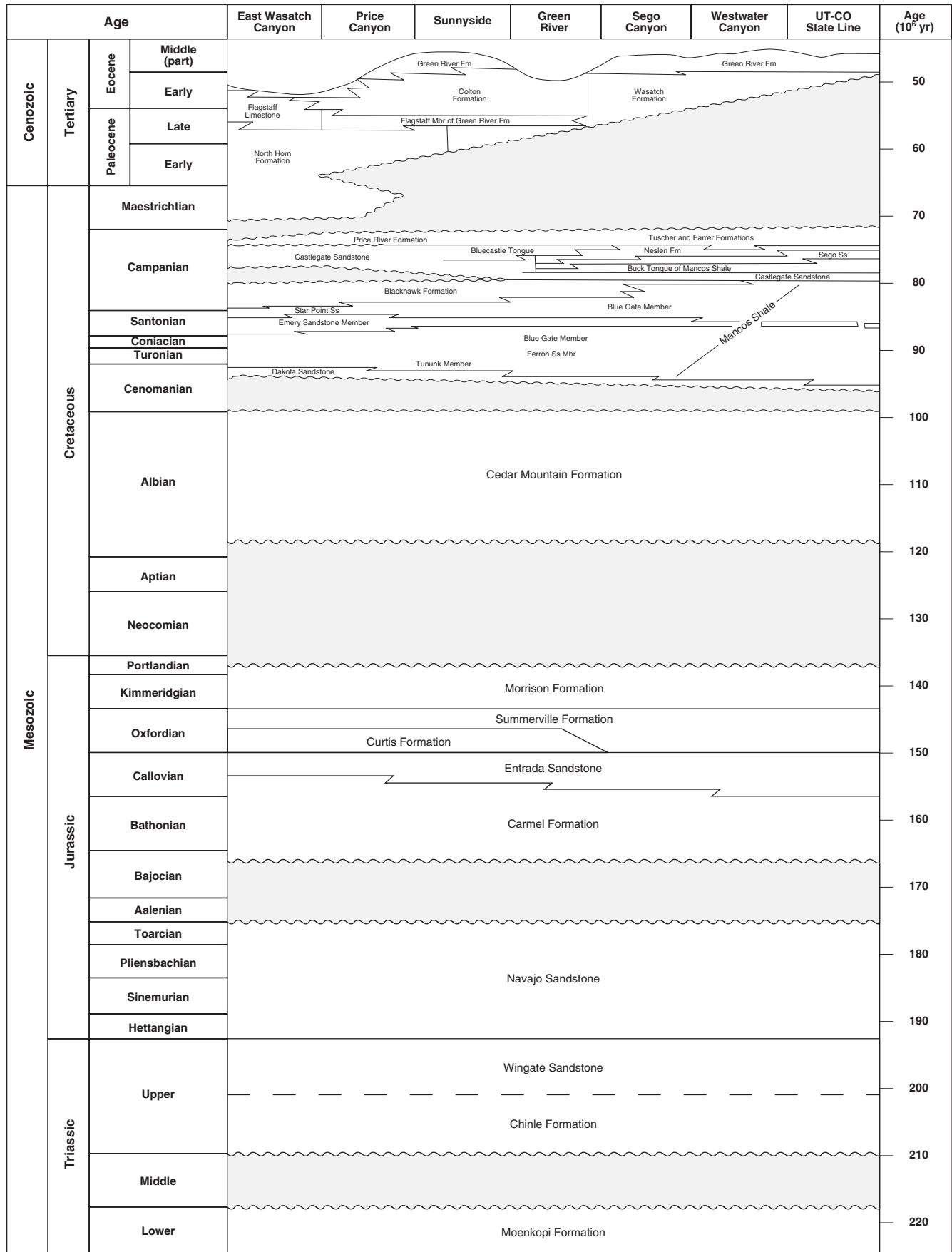


Figure 2. Generalized stratigraphic column for the Mesozoic and Cenozoic eras on the north end of the San Rafael Swell, Utah. After from A. A. P. G. (1967), McGooley et al. (1972), Berman et al. (1980), Eaton et al. (1990), and Fouch et al. (1992).



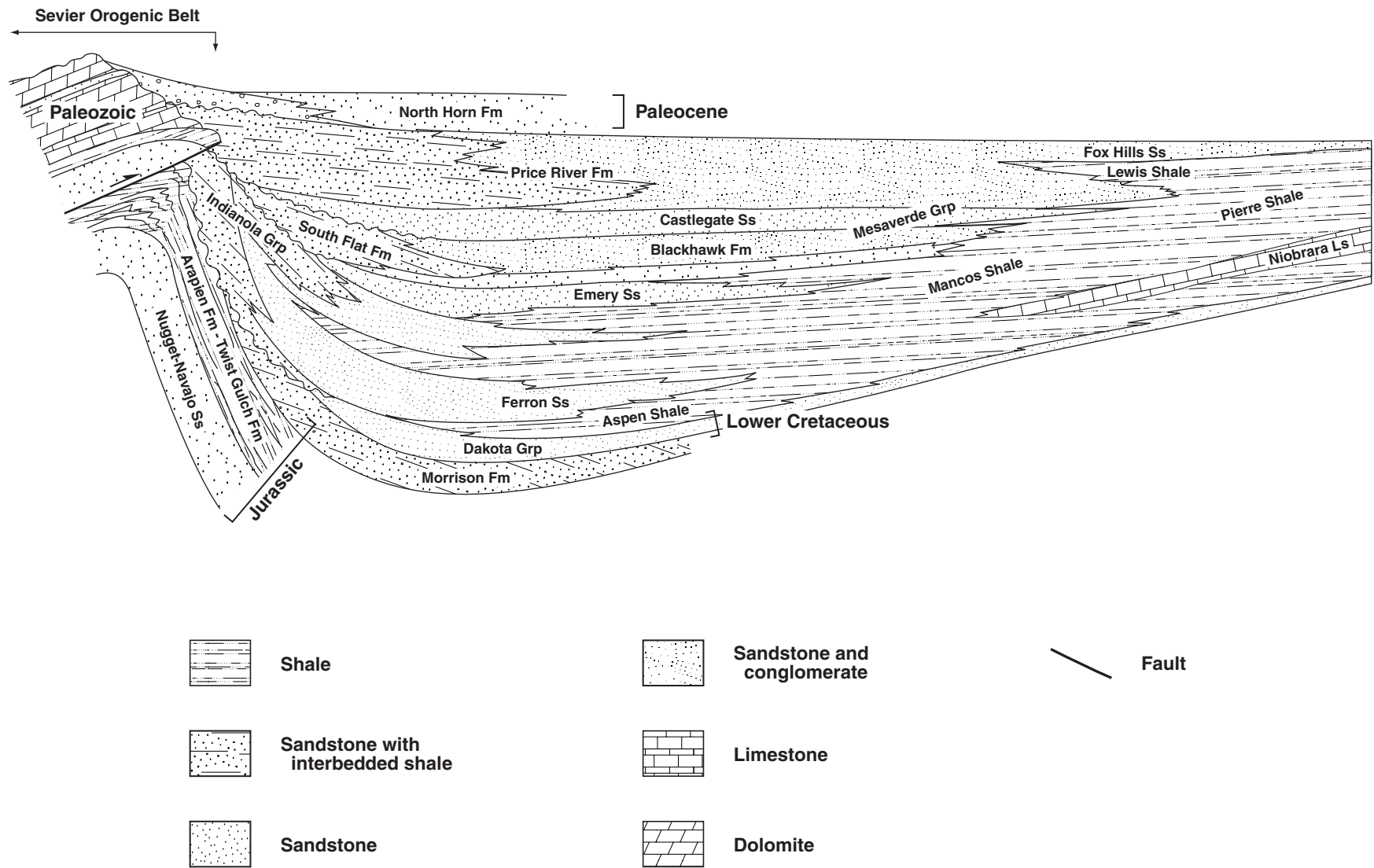


Figure 3. Diagrammatic cross section across the Rocky Mountain Geosyncline in central Utah. After Armstrong (1968).

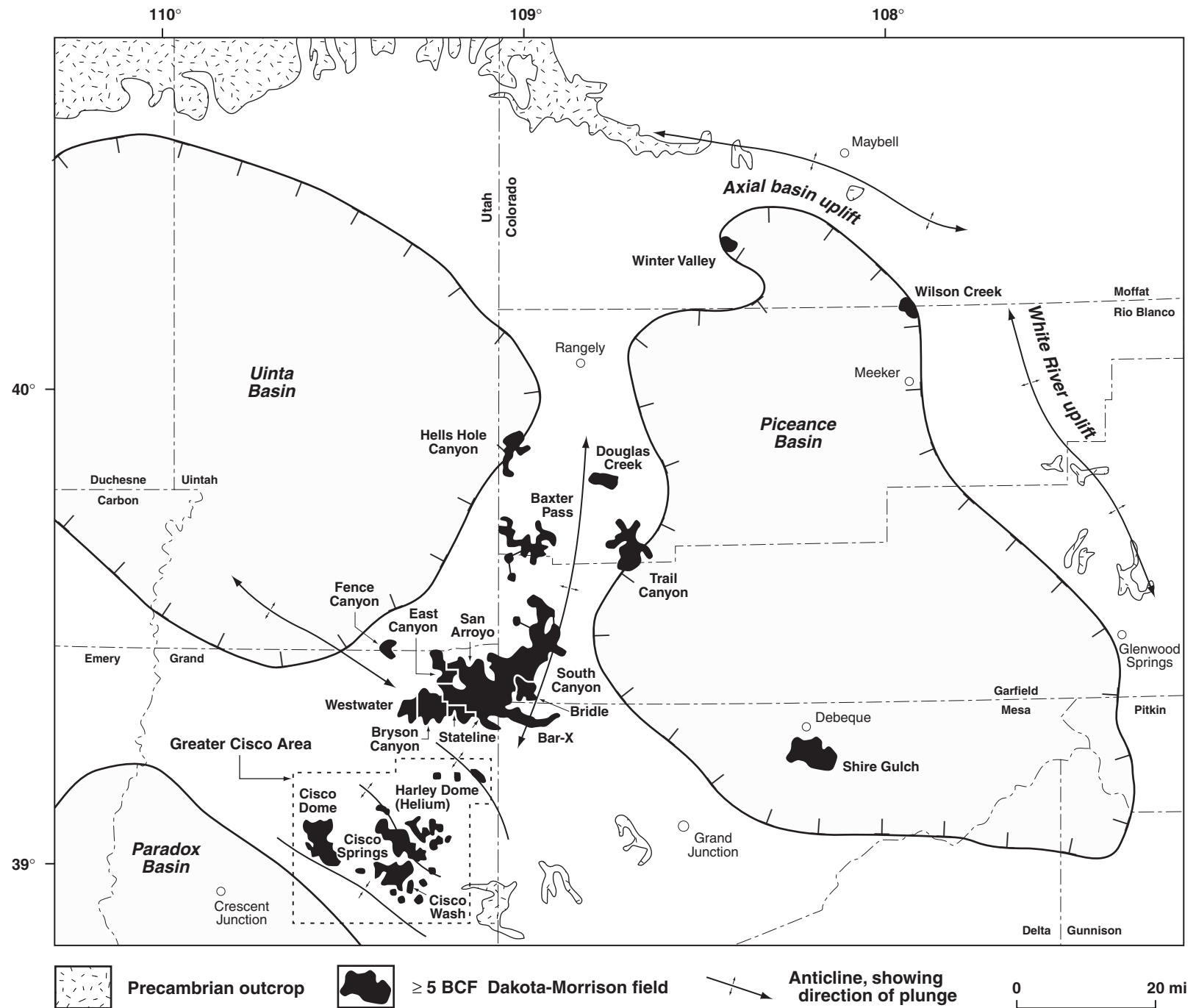


Figure 4. Map of eastern Utah and western Colorado, showing fields that have produced 5 billion cubic feet (BCF) of natural gas from Dakota, Cedar Mountain, and Morrison reservoirs. After Noe (1993).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Santa Maria basin is a triangular depression in the California coastal belt northwest of Los Angeles (Figure 1). The basin is 150 miles long and 10-50 miles wide and covers an area of 3000 square miles. The basin boundaries include the Santa Lucia and San Rafael Mountains on the north and northeast, respectively, the Santa Ynez Mountains on the south, and the Pacific Ocean on the west (Crawford, 1970; Dunham et al., 1991).

The basin's origin began with Andean-type subduction of North America's western margin during the late Mesozoic and middle Tertiary. Subduction progressed until the margin reached the East Pacific Rise at 30 Ma, after which the relative motion changed to right-slip displacement. The Neogene basins of western California developed in response to right-lateral shearing of the continental margin (Dunham et al., 1991).

The geotectonic history of the Santa Maria basin includes the following stages:

- 1) Late Cretaceous to early Miocene: right-slip movement along the Santa Maria River-Little Pine fault system and the Santa Ynez River fault to the south triggered initial subsidence and rifting of the basin (Dunham et al., 1991). Tectonic spreading may have formed pull-apart structures as the Mendocino triple junction migrated past the San Luis Obispo area about 20-28 Ma (Hall, 1981). The initial rifting and basin subsidence deposited the coarse alluvial conglomerates of the Late Oligocene-Early Miocene Lopse Formation.
- 2) Miocene to Pliocene: continued wrench faulting resulted in rapid subsidence and development of a deep marine basin. Climatic and oceanographic changes produced favorable conditions for high plankton productivity in surface waters above the deep basin. The basin filled with organic-rich pelagic and hemipelagic sediments of the Monterey and Sisquoc Formations (Figure 2). Uplift of the Santa Ynez and San Rafael Mountains began during late Pliocene and contributed non-marine sediments.
- 3) Post-Miocene: tectonic style changed from right-slip motion to northeast-southwest-directed compression and resulted in thrust faulting. Reverse faults border or cut nearly every field in the Santa Maria Basin (Figure 3). These compressional structures formed some of the major oil-producing anticlines in the region (Dunham et al., 1991). The thickness of the deformed basin fill probably approaches 15,000 ft in the footwalls of reverse fault systems (Figure 3).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

The Santa Maria basin is one of the oldest oil-producing regions in California. Exploratory drilling began in the late 1890s near several oil seeps in the area. By 1908, major oil discoveries included the Orcutt, Lompoc, and Cat Canyon fields (Figure 1). The offshore Santa Maria basin has seen exploration since the 1950s; major offshore discoveries occurred in the 1980s and include the Point Pedernales, San Miguel, Bonito, and Sword fields. In 1981 Chevron discovered the Point Arguello field, the largest U.S. oil find since Alaska's Prudhoe Bay; Point Arguello EUR has exceeded 300 MMBO.

Offshore fields produce heavy oil, with gravities ranging from less than 5 to as light as 40° API (Dunham et al., 1991). Onshore basin oils have low gravities ranging from 16 to 27° API, and high sulfur and nitrogen content. Natural gas comprises only a small portion of the hydrocarbons. The gas occurs as solution gas or, rarely, as gas caps (Dryden et al., 1965; Dunham et al., 1991).

Net reservoir thickness averages 1000 ft and ranges from 50 to 3,000 ft. Porosities range from 15 to 20%, and permeabilities reach 1 darcy (Milton et al., 1996). Anticlines that formed above major reverse faults have trapped most oil and gas accumulation within the basin. To date, only one significant nonstructural field has a trap formed by a stratigraphic pinchout.

Several formations within the basin have yielded oil, but the naturally fractured siliceous shales and cherts of the Monterey Formation (Figure 2) have accounted for the greatest production. The Monterey ranges from 0 to 3000 ft thick and averages 1,000 ft (Figure 3) (Milton et al., 1996). The formation constitutes both a source rock and a reservoir. Organic-rich zones occur as 1.5 to 6.5 ft thick shale layers, interbedded with thin dolomite beds in the lower and middle members of the formation. Kerogen content commonly exceeds 5% and locally exceeds 18% within some shale beds. However, though interbedded with fractured reservoir rocks, those same shales may not have generated the oil. Instead, oil may have migrated a considerable distance up dip along fractures before becoming structurally trapped.

Monterey organic matter is mostly amorphous algal material which matures at a significantly faster rate than structured organic debris such as vitrinite. Thus, vitrinite reflectance has proven unreliable as a maturity indicator. Monterey oils may have originated at unusually low temperatures because of the unusual formation chemistry. Rapid basin subsidence may have accelerated the entry of Monterey source rocks into the oil generation zone. In many areas of the basin, the Monterey Formation lies at depths where temperatures exceed 120 °C which is within the classic oil window (Dunham et al., 1991).

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

Santa Maria basin source rocks contain mostly Type II oil-prone organic matter. To generate significant gas from Type II kerogens, the oil requires thermal cracking through deep burial. The window for oil-to-gas conversion occurs at a Tmax of 460 °F, and vitrinite reflectance (Ro) must exceed 1.2%. Unfortunately, vitrinite reflectance is not a reliable indicator for the Monterey Formation.

Extrapolation of French's geothermal gradient for three fields in the Santa Maria basin indicates the deepest part of the basin (12,000-15,000 ft) has sufficient temperature and burial depth for gas generation and/or conversion from Type II kerogen (Magoon and Isaacs, 1983). This analysis assumes removal of 3000 ft of overburden. As the thickness of fill approaches 15,000 ft (Magoon and Isaacs, 1983; Tennyson, 1996), only the deepest part of the basin may be mature enough for basin-centered gas accumulation.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Pacific Coast- Santa Maria basin, southern California. fractured chert and dolomite and cherty shale of middle to late Miocene Monterey formation

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

- a. Source/reservoir** Monterey formation; source-organic rich shales; reservoir-fractured brittle rocks (chert and carbonate)
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** 17% (avg. 5%)
- c. Thermal maturity** type II Kerogen; Ro is an unreliable indicator here; maturity established by depth of burial plots
- d. Oil or gas prone** both heavy oil (12 to 35 degrees API) and gas prone (associated gas only)
- e. Overall basin maturity** considered marginally mature to mature along with adjoining basins in the Pacific Coast
- f. Age and lithologies** fractured chert and cherty shale of middle to late Miocene Monterey Formation
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** producing fields-structural (nearly every field in the basin is bounded or cut by reverse faults); stratigraphic pinchouts
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** migration began in the late Miocene and likely continues to the present in tectonically subsiding regions of the basin where immature Monterey shales are only now being carried into the oil window
- k. Depth ranges** 1,300 to 10,000 ft (producing fields); 12,000-15,000 ft in the basin center
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** Orcutt, Lompoc, Casmalia, Cat Canyon, Santa Maria Valley Field, Point Arguello, Point Pedernales, and San Miguel
- b. Cumulative production** Orcutt (disc. 1901, >180 MMBO); Lompoc (>47 MMBO); Casmalia (50 MMBO); Cat Canyon (298 MMBO, 178 BCFG); Santa Maria Valley Field (184 MMBO); Point Arguello (disc 1981, 123 MMBO); Point Pedernales (disc. 1983, 20,000 BBO/day); San Miguel (disc. 1983, 3780 BBO/day)

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** CO<sub>2</sub>: 20%-25% ([Dryden et al., 1965](#)); sulfur; nitrogen
- b. Recovery** Low. Continuous-type accumulations are characterized by low individual well-production rates and small well-drainage area. Directional/horizontal wells are being drilled to reduce the number of well sites.
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** very good There are numerous gas lines in the basin.
- d. Overmaturity** none
- e. Basin maturity** immature in some places
- f. Sediment consolidation** consolidation/porosity reduction occurs with depth of burial
- g. Porosity/completion problems** no problems; fractured reservoirs; porosity = 15-20%
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

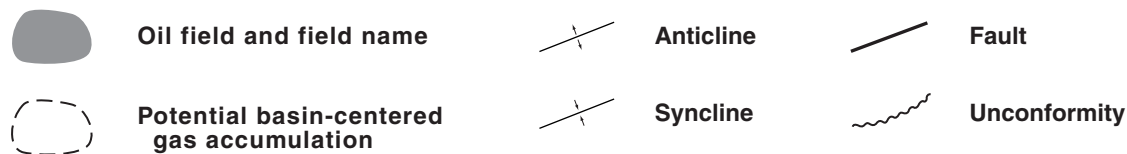
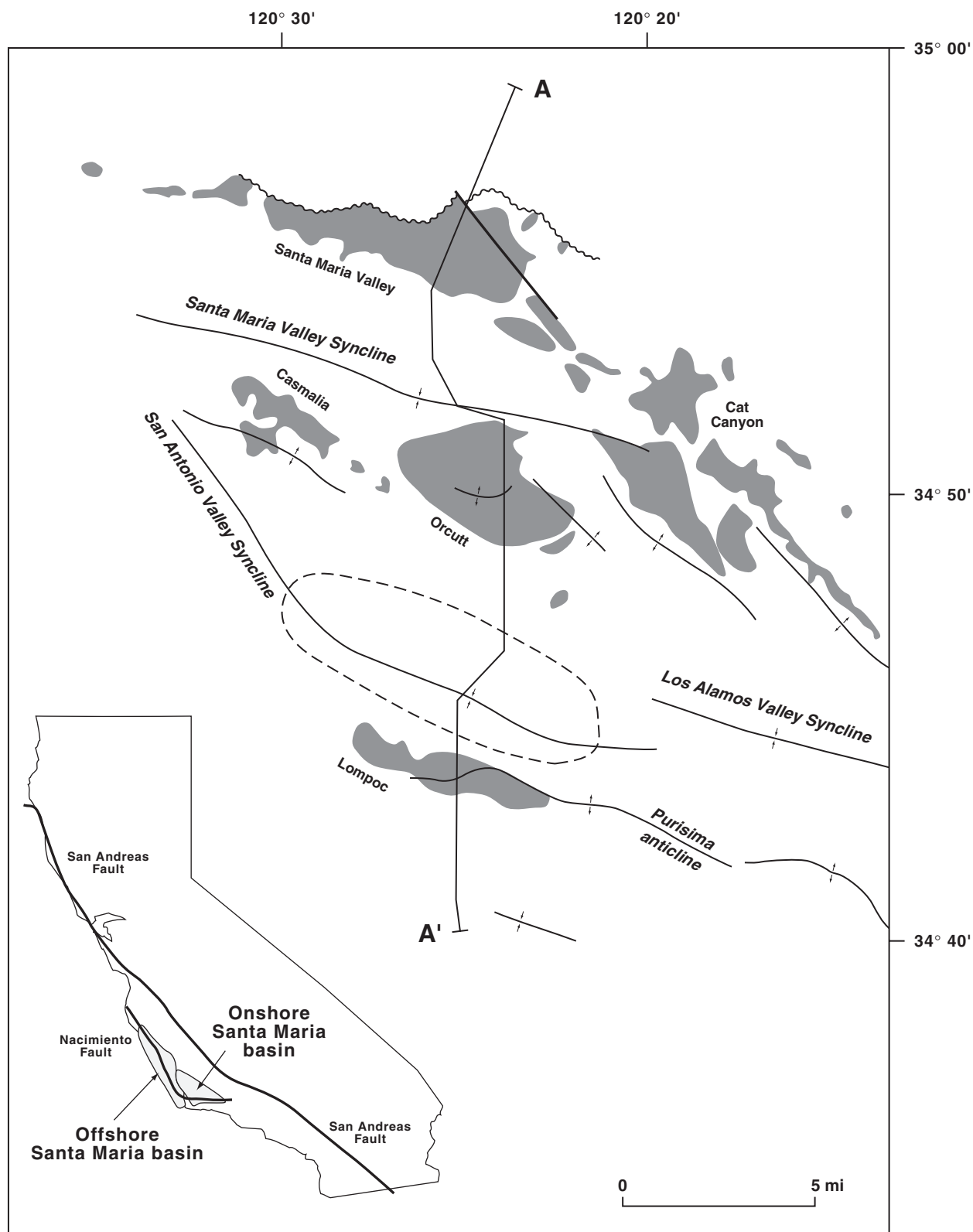


Figure 1. Index map of the Santa Maria basin, California, showing locations of major structural features, oil fields, potential basin-centered gas accumulation, and cross section A-A'. After Magoon and Isaacs (1983).

System	Series	Unit	Lithology	Description	
Quaternary	Pleistocene	Paso Robles Formation		Conglomerate	
		Careaga Sandstone		Sandstone	
Tertiary	Pliocene	Foxen Mudstone		Shale and siltstone	
		Repettian equivalent Mudstone			
		Upper Miocene	Sisquoc Formation		Diatomaceous mudstone Siliceous mudstone
			Upper Monterey Formation		Interbedded siliceous shale and dolomite
	Middle Miocene	Middle Monterey Formation		Interbedded siliceous shale and chert	
				Phosphatic shale	
		Lower Monterey Formation		Interbedded siliceous shale and dolomite	
			Point Sal Formation		Shale and sandstone
	Lower Miocene	Tranquillon Volcanics Lospe Conglomerate			
	Cretaceous		Espada (?) Formation		Sheared and compacted shale and siltstone
Jurassic		Point Sal Ophiolite Franciscan Complex		Chert-basalt-gabbro and/or melange	

Figure 2. Stratigraphic column of the onshore Santa Maria basin, California. The facies change to deeper-water clastic rocks takes place in the Plio-Pleistocene interval of the offshore basin. After Dunham et al (1991).



South

North

Lompoc  
Oil Field

Orcutt  
Oil Field

Santa Maria Valley  
Oil Field

Franciscan  
Complex

Franciscan  
Complex

**Formations**



Alluvium (Quaternary)



Orcutt (Pliocene to north)



Paso Robles (Pliocene-Pleistocene to south)



Careaga (Pliocene)



Foxen (Upper Pliocene)



Sisquoc (Lower Pliocene)



Monterey (Middle-Upper Miocene)



Point Sal (Middle Miocene)



Lospe (Lower Miocene)



Rincon (pre-Miocene)



Vaqueros (pre-Miocene)



Cozy Dell (Upper Eocene)

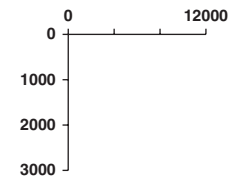


Matilija (Upper Eocene)



Alama (Cretaceous or older)

**Explanation**



Scale  
(in feet)

165° F Isotherm

Geologic contact

Fault

Figure 3. North-south cross section through the Santa Maria basin. After CA Division of Oil and Gas (1974); Magoon and Isaacs (1983). The depth to present-day temperature of 165° F (74° C) comes from the geothermal gradients for Lompoc, Orcutt, and Santa Maria Valley oil fields. After French (1940).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Snake River Downwarp is a generally east- to west-trending arcuate depression in southern Idaho and east-central Oregon (Figure 1). The Snake River traverses the entire length of the province. The area's boundaries include the Columbia Plateau to the northwest, the Idaho Batholith to the north, the Montana thrust belt to the northeast, and the Yellowstone Plateau to the east. The Wyoming Overthrust Belt forms the southeastern border, while the Basin and Range province marks the southern to western limits.

Until the Miocene, the downwarp existed as a relatively stable part of the Cordilleran miogeoclinal continental shelf. Onset of rifting during the Miocene created the present interior rift basin (Warner, 1977), and included normal block-faulting and left-lateral strike-slip faulting. At this time ancient Lake Bruneau formed and covered much of southern Idaho and adjacent parts of Oregon and Washington. Lake Bruneau shrank in size as rifting progressed, and by Pliocene time, a smaller remnant—Lake Idaho—occupied only the down-dropped central rift graben (Warner, 1977; 1980). The deepest part of Lake Bruneau was in the southwest part of the present basin, immediately north of the Owyhee Mountains (Figure 2). During the Pliocene, rifting shifted the axis of Lake Bruneau's structural basin 12 miles northward, and lowered the basin's northern flank relative to the southern. This became the primary depositional axis for Pliocene Lake Idaho, which expanded eastward almost to Wyoming (Figure 3).

Paleozoic rocks vary from 0 to 45,000 ft thick in the downwarp, and thicken to over 15,000 ft in the surrounding area. Mesozoic strata thickness may reach 50,000 ft, but generally ranges from 15,000 to 30,000 ft in the downwarp area (Warner, 1980). The Miocene Sucker Creek Formation includes up to 3,500 ft of Lake Bruneau sediments (Figure 4). Lake Idaho deposits range to 9,000 ft in thickness and comprise the Poison Creek, Chalk Hills and Glens Ferry Formations of the Idaho Group (Peterson, 1996). The thickest strata for both lakes occur in the western parts of their depositional basins (Figure 5).

The downwarp area shows a high present-day geothermal gradient, probably resulting from emplacement of the Cretaceous Idaho Batholith (Figure 5). Various events have subjected the area to high-heat flows: the Miocene rifting and related extrusion of the Columbia Plateau Basalt and Owyhee Volcanics; and Pliocene to Recent extrusion of the Snake River Basalt.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

There is no existing or historical production in the area. Potential reservoirs include interbedded sands in the Idaho Group and the Sucker Creek Formation. Fracture production is possible from nearly any rock type containing an overpressured basin-centered accumulation.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Factors that may indicate a basin-centered gas accumulation include abundant gas shows, and some oil shows from both water wells and hydrocarbon exploration wells. Warner (1980) and Peterson (1996) speculate that the Cenozoic section in the Snake River Downwarp may total 30,000 ft thick. To date, some drilling has occurred in horizons above 5,000 ft depth, but very little in the strata between 5,000 and 14,000 ft depth (Figure 2). Sediments at all depths appear to contain some hydrocarbons, although Miocene to Pliocene lacustrine sediments are most favorable for basin-centered accumulations. Because of the probable great depth and high thermal gradient in the basin, the deeper areas will only generate gas and may actually be at the peak to past-peak generation stage, depending on depth and location.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Rocky Mountain Province; Snake River Downwarp in Southern Idaho. Possible Cenozoic Basin Centered Gas.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Lacustrine rocks, shale and mudstone of the Tertiary Pliocene Idaho Group and the Miocene Sucker Creek Fm. (Wood, 1994)
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** in the Halbouty 1 J. N. James exploratory well, the 10 highest TOC samples ranged from 0.43 to 1.95% (Wood, 1994)
- c. Thermal maturity** Pliocene Idaho Group: immature for the depth range 1000 to 2100 ft; Ro ranges from 0.2 to 0.7 (estimated from reported vitrinite colors) (Senftle and Landis, 1991); Rocks of probable Miocene age, below the seismic "Miocene Volcanics acoustic basement," are mature and range from Ro 0.7 - 1.3 at 3840 ft to 2.0 at 8700 ft depth (estimated from an orange-brown to dark brown vitrinite color) (Senftle and Landis, 1991). This is in the wet gas to dry gas zone. Untested strata, between 2100 ft and 3840 ft, may be within the oil generating window (Wood, 1994). Kerogen is primarily woody, with secondary amounts of herbaceous spores, pollen and inertinite. This strata will be a good gas source and a poor oil source. Geothermal gradients in the Western Snake River Downwarp are high, ranging from 16.5 to 22° F per 1000 ft (30 - 40° C) (Wood, 1994).
- d. Oil or gas prone** Probably gas prone with associated gas liquids. Gas from a depth of 1979 ft in Oroco Oil and Gas 1 Virgil Johnson (c se 27, T8N, R4W) indicated 93% methane, 3% ethane, and 4 % unknown; Btu was 1102 per cu ft (Dwights, 1999)
- e. Overall basin maturity** probably mature
- f. Age and lithologies** clastic and lacustrine strata of the Pliocene Idaho Group and Miocene Sucker Creek Formation
- g. Rock extent/quality** potentially large extent of possible interbedded lacustrine source and clastic reservoir strata
- h. Potential reservoirs** interbedded sands in the Idaho Group and Sucker Creek Formation
- i. Major traps/seals** possibility of both structural and stratigraphic types
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** Tissot and Welte "Cooking Pot" model, where generated hydrocarbons are expelled into the surrounding reservoir rocks
- k. Depth ranges** Biogenic gas to 5000 ft depth. Speculative basin-centered gas from 5000 to 25,000-plus ft (Warner, 1980)

**l. Pressure gradients** 0.45 psi/ ft ( $\pm 0.06$  psi/ft) for shallow objectives. Deeper objectives are possibly overpressured.

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

**a. Important fields/reservoirs** none

**b. Cumulative production** none

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

**a. High inert gas content** less than 5%

**b. Recovery**

**c. Pipeline infrastructure** A single 24-inch pipeline passes through the area paralleling Interstate 84. Several small lateral lines serve the towns surrounding Boise, Idaho. A major trunk line runs from the southwest corner of Idaho to Reno, Nevada.

**d. Overmaturity** unknown, but may occur in Paleozoic strata at great depth. Mid-depth Mesozoic and early Cenozoic strata could possibly be overmature.

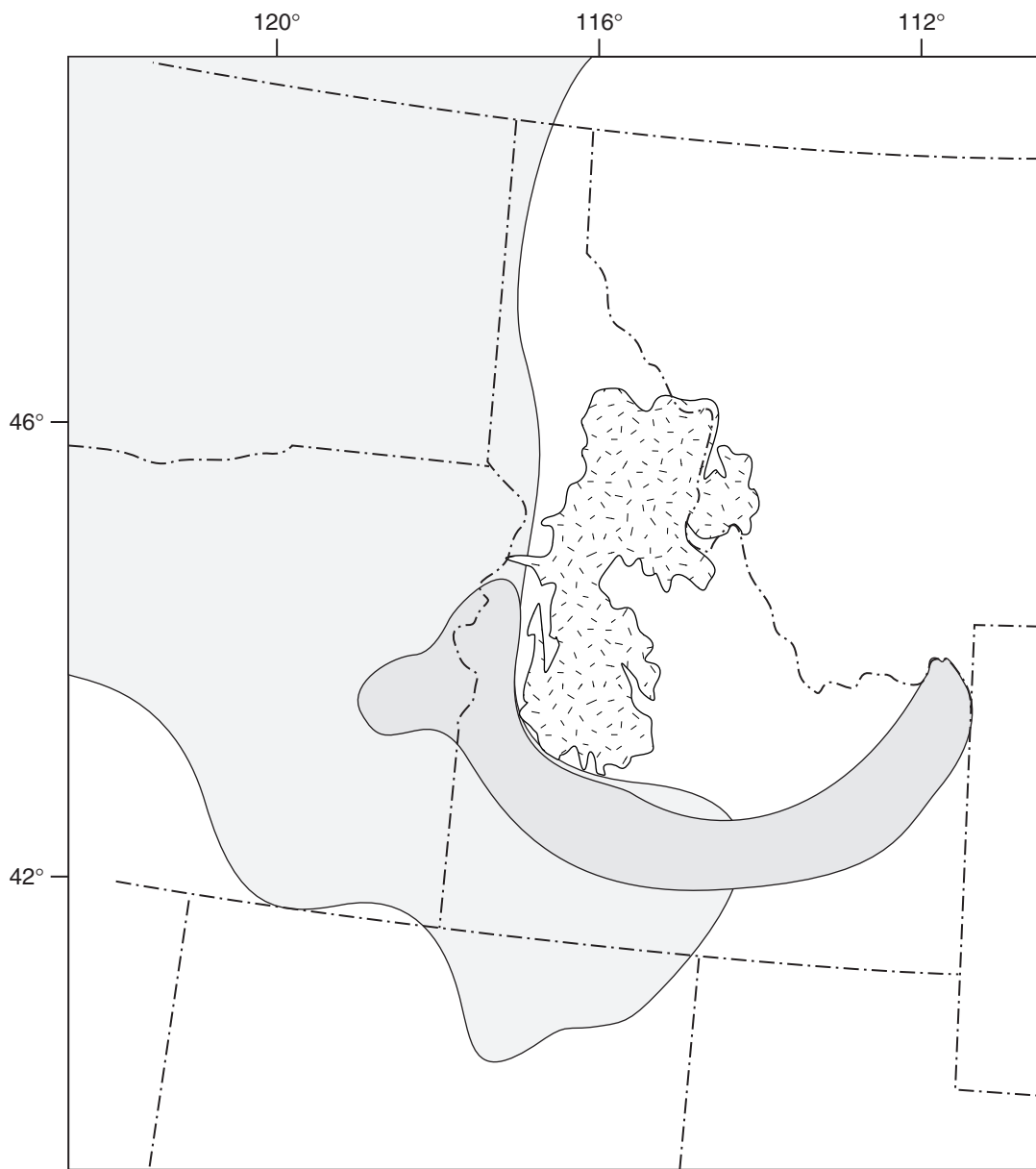
**e. Basin maturity** Shallow parts of the basin are probably immature.

**f. Sediment consolidation** Poorly consolidated rocks may exist in the shallower parts of the basin.

**g. Porosity/completion problems** low porosity and permeability may be a problem, at least in underpressured or normally pressured areas

**h. Permeability**

**i. Porosity**





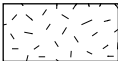
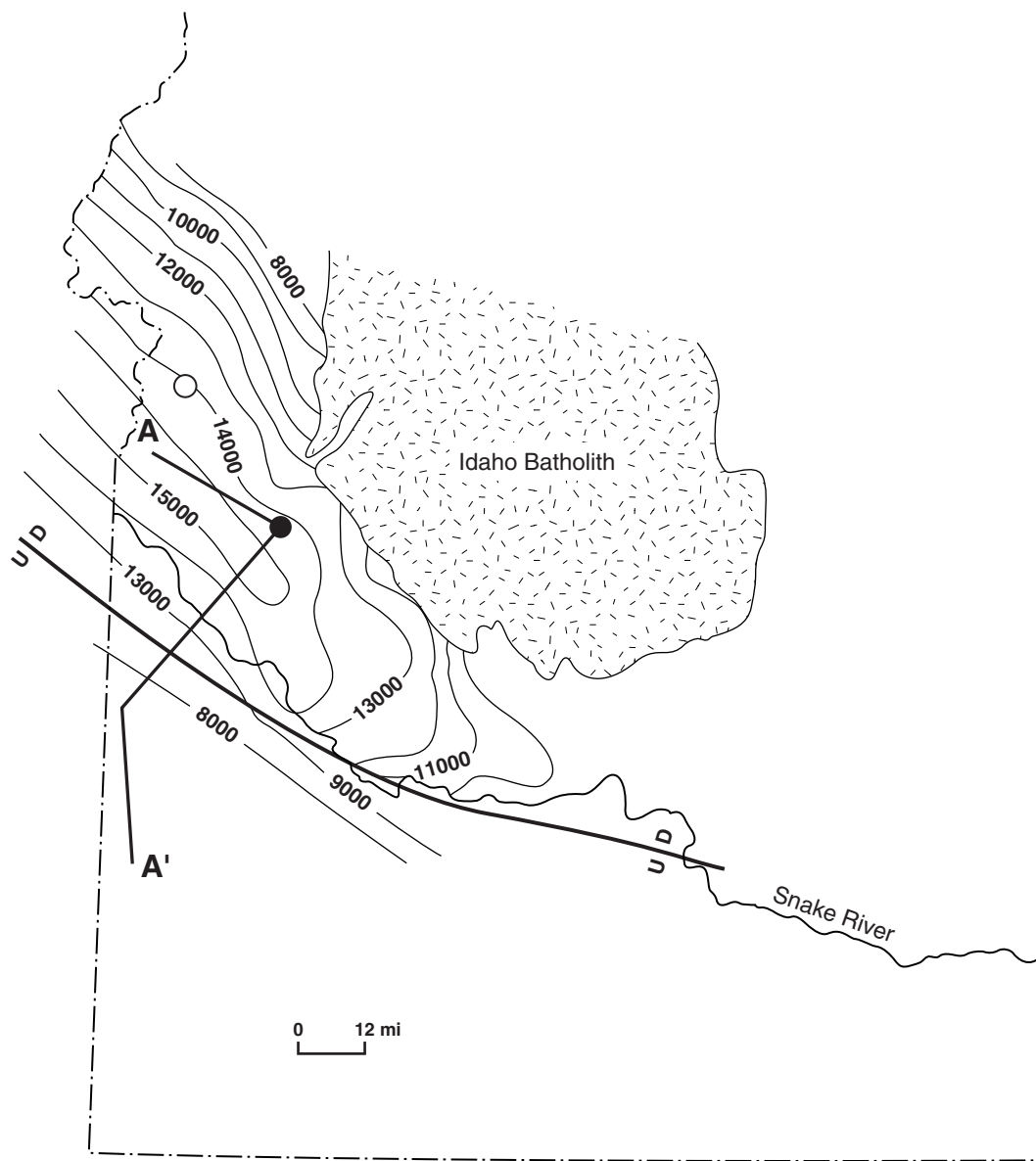
-  **Lake Idaho basin (Pliocene-Pleistocene)**
-  **Lake Bruneau basin (Miocene)**
-  **Idaho batholith**

Figure 1. Map of Snake River downwarp area in southwest Idaho, showing Cenozoic lake basins and Idaho batholith. After Warner (1981).



Igneous rock



Fault; U is upthrown side, D is downthrown side



Halbouty-Chevron 1 J. N. James  
Hydrocarbon exploration well; drilled in 1976. SE 27, T4N R1W. Total depth = 14,000 ft.  
Total Organic Carbon range 0.43 to 1.95%.



Oroco-Simplot 1 Virgil Johnson  
Hydrocarbon exploration well; drilled in 1955. SE 27, T8N R4W. Total depth = 4,040 ft.  
Well suffered gas blowout at 1,979 ft depth.  
Gas analysis: 1102 Btu/ft<sup>3</sup>, 93% methane, 3% ethane, 4% unknown.

Figure 2. Isopachs showing total thickness of Pliocene and Sucker Creek strata, Snake River downwarp, Southwest Idaho. Contour interval is 1000 ft. Possible basin-centered gas at 200° F. The peak hydrocarbon generation isotherm occurs at 9,400 ft. approximately and greater depth. After Warner (1977).

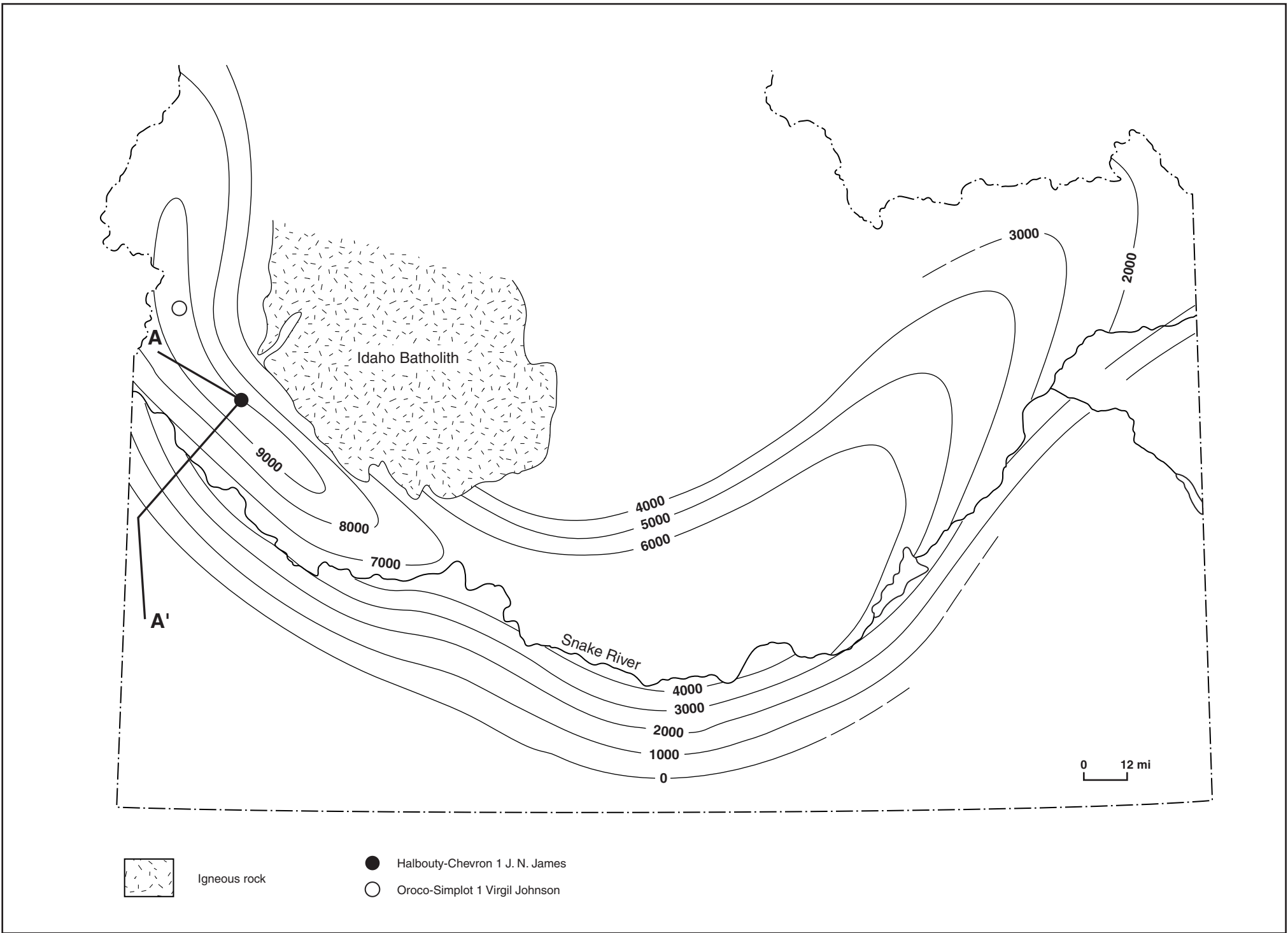


Figure 3. Isopach of post-Sucker Creek Cenozoic strata, Snake River downwarp, Southwest Idaho. Contour interval is 1000 ft. After Warner (1977).

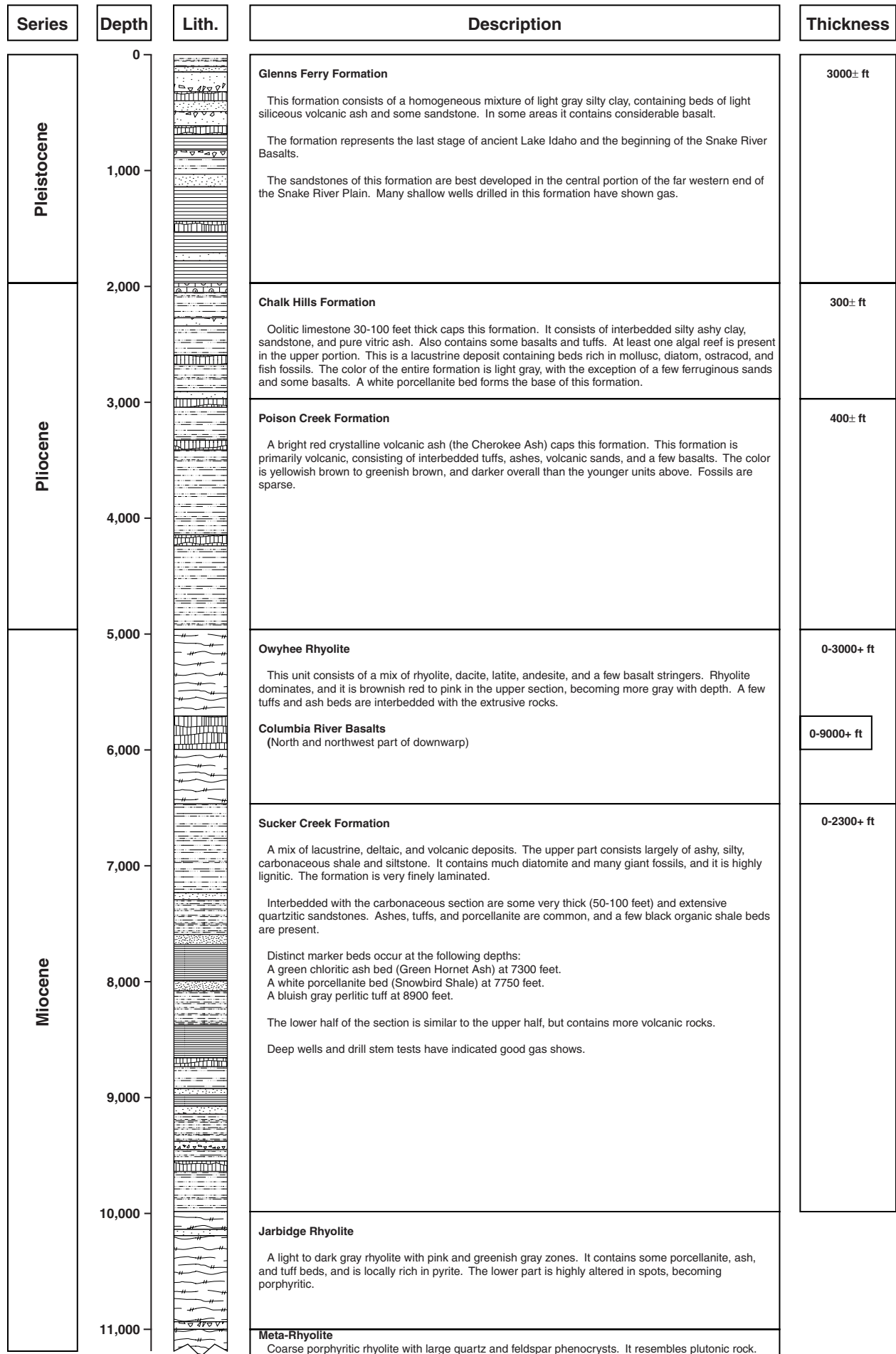


Figure 4. Cenozoic stratigraphic column of the western Snake River Downwarp, Idaho. After Warner (1981) and Wood (1994).





## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

As one of the largest foreland basins of the Rocky Mountains, the Alberta Basin extends from southern Alberta into northern Montana and terminates against the Sweetgrass Arch to the east (Figure 1). The Little Belt Mountains form the southern border, and the Montana Disturbed Belt close off the basin to the west.

The Basin contains Paleozoic and Mesozoic sediments, but Ordovician, Silurian, Pennsylvanian and Permian strata are absent because of erosion or non-deposition (Figures 2 and 3). An unconformity separates Mississippian from Jurassic rocks in the area (Figure 2). Cretaceous rocks dominate the remaining sedimentary section (Figure 3) (Peterson, 1966).

The late Cretaceous to early Tertiary Laramide orogeny gave the basin its present configuration.

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

Figure 1 shows a map of oil and gas fields in the Alberta Basin-Sweetgrass Arch area. The Cut Bank field is the largest and represents a stratigraphic trap in the Cretaceous Cut Bank Sandstone. Cumulative production to date exceeded 168 MBO and 322 BCFG. Blackleaf Canyon field produces from the Mississippian Sun River Dolomite within a Disturbed Belt thrust sheet; to date the field has produced over 33,000 BO and more than 7 BCFG. The Two Medicine Field has produced more than 25,000 BO from the Cone Member fractured shales in the Upper Cretaceous Marias River Formation, and more than 11,000 BO and 274 BCFG from the Sun River Dolomite.

The source rock for the most fields in the area is the Devonian-Mississippian Bakken Shale. Although Bakken oil and gas generation occurred deep in the Alberta Basin, fracturing in the Sun River Dolomite and across the Mississippian-Jurassic unconformity allowed extensive gas migration updip (Dolson et al., 1993).

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

Studies of potential source rocks in the Disturbed Belt indicate the Cone Member of the Marias River Formation, and the Bakken Shale show the greatest potential for hydrocarbon generation (Clayton et al., 1982). These rocks are generally immature east of the Disturbed Belt (Figure 4), although the Bakken may be mature to post-mature where buried by thrust sheets (Clayton et al., 1982; Dolson et al., 1993). Vitrinite reflectance (Ro) for the Bakken ranges from less than 0.5 to 1.5% (Figure 4). Potential reservoirs include Devonian Nisku and Three Forks Formations, Jurassic Swift and Sawtooth Formations, and sandstones in the Cretaceous Blackleaf and Kootenai Formations.

The southwest Alberta Basin and the Sweetgrass Arch have little apparent potential for continuous basin-centered gas accumulations. Conventional accumulations in the area have produced large volumes of oil and gas, but the gas migrated from deeper zones along the Disturbed Belt.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

**Province, Play and Accumulation Name:**

Rocky Mountain, Alberta Basin, no accumulation

**Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:**

- a. Source/reservoir** Potential sources: Bakken Shale and Cone Member, Marias River formation; potential reservoirs: Devonian Nisku and Three Forks formations, Jurassic Swift and Sawtooth Formations, and sandstones in the Cretaceous Blackleaf and Kootenai Formations.
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Devonian Three Forks/Bakken avg = 0.975%; Cretaceous Cone Member, Marias River Formation avg = 2.40%
- c. Thermal maturity** Bakken Shale  $R_o = <5\%$  to 1.5% beneath thrusts of Disturbed Belt. Cretaceous shales of Sweetgrass Arch to east edge of Disturbed Belt  $R_o \leq 0.6\%$  threshold (so Cretaceous Cone Shale is immature along the Sweetgrass Arch).
- d. Oil or gas prone** most of area is immature; some oil and gas generation in the Bakken
- e. Overall basin maturity** mature only in deeper portion to north in Canada and beneath thrust plates of the Disturbed Belt along the western margin
- f. Age and lithologies** no accumulation
- g. Rock extent/quality** no accumulation
- h. Potential reservoirs** no accumulation
- i. Major traps/seals** no accumulation
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** no accumulation
- k. Depth ranges** no accumulation
- l. Pressure gradients** no accumulation

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**      no basin-centered accumulation
- b. Cumulative production**      no basin-centered accumulation

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**      no basin-centered accumulation
- b. Recovery**      no basin-centered accumulation
- c. Pipeline infrastructure**      good near conventional fields
- d. Overmaturity**      none
- e. Basin maturity**      mature
- f. Sediment consolidation**      no basin-centered accumulation
- g. Porosity/completion problems**      no basin-centered accumulation
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

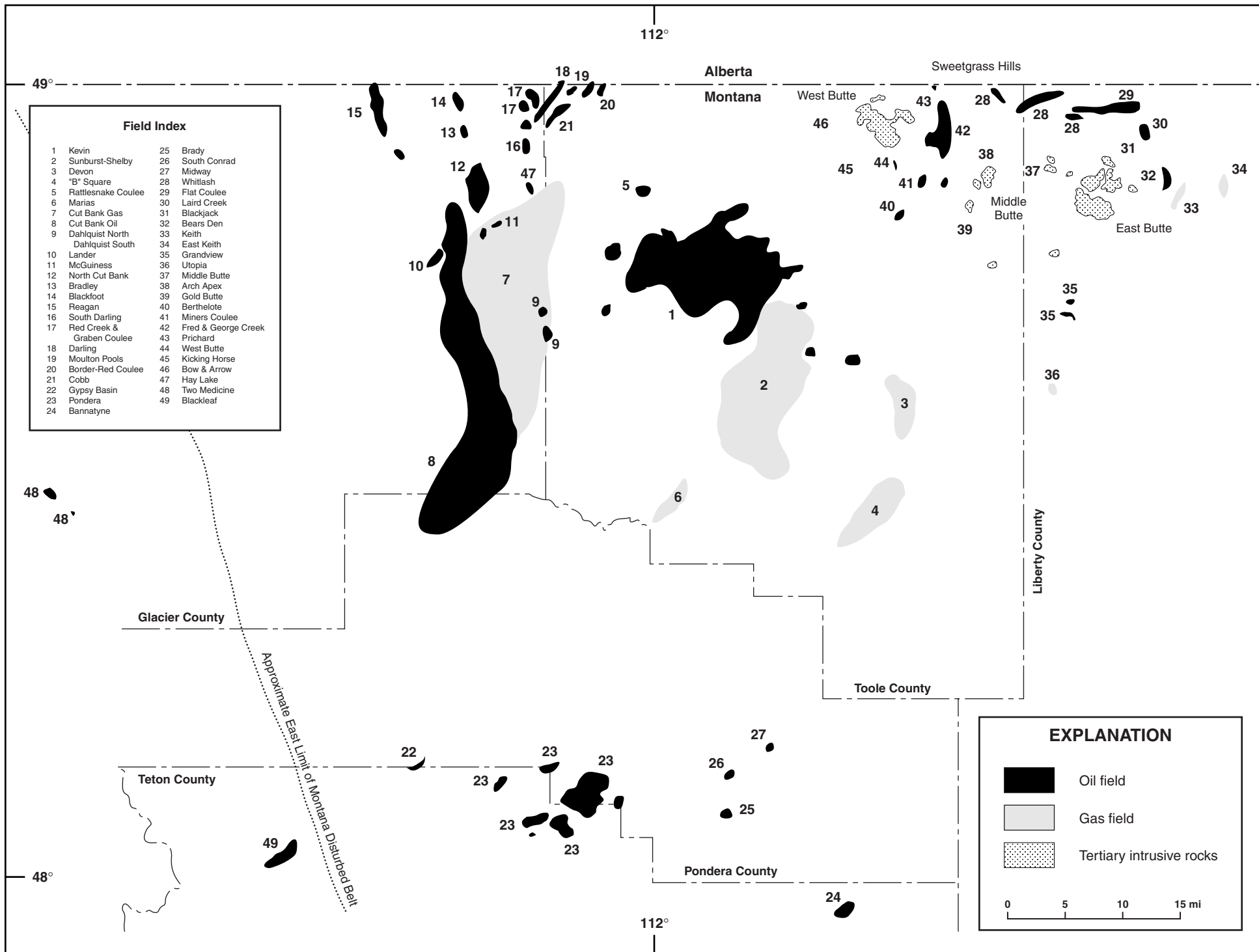


Figure 1. Location map of Alberta Basin-Sweetgrass Arch identifying oil and gas fields. From Montana Oil and Gas Conservation Commission (19\_\_).

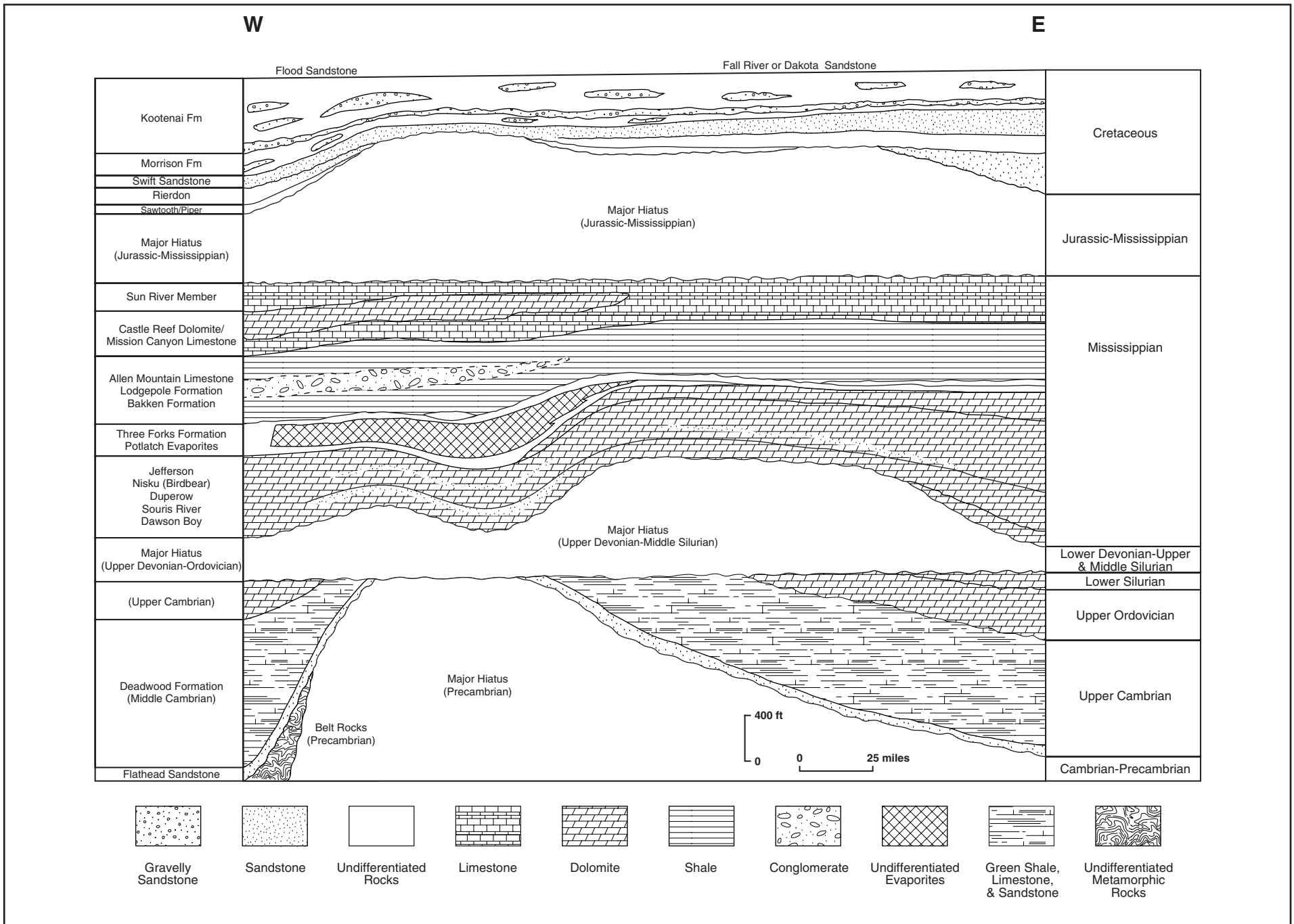


Figure 2. West-to-east cross section across Sweetgrass arch in northern Montana, showing major depositional units and intervening major depositional interruptions. After Dolson et al. (1993).

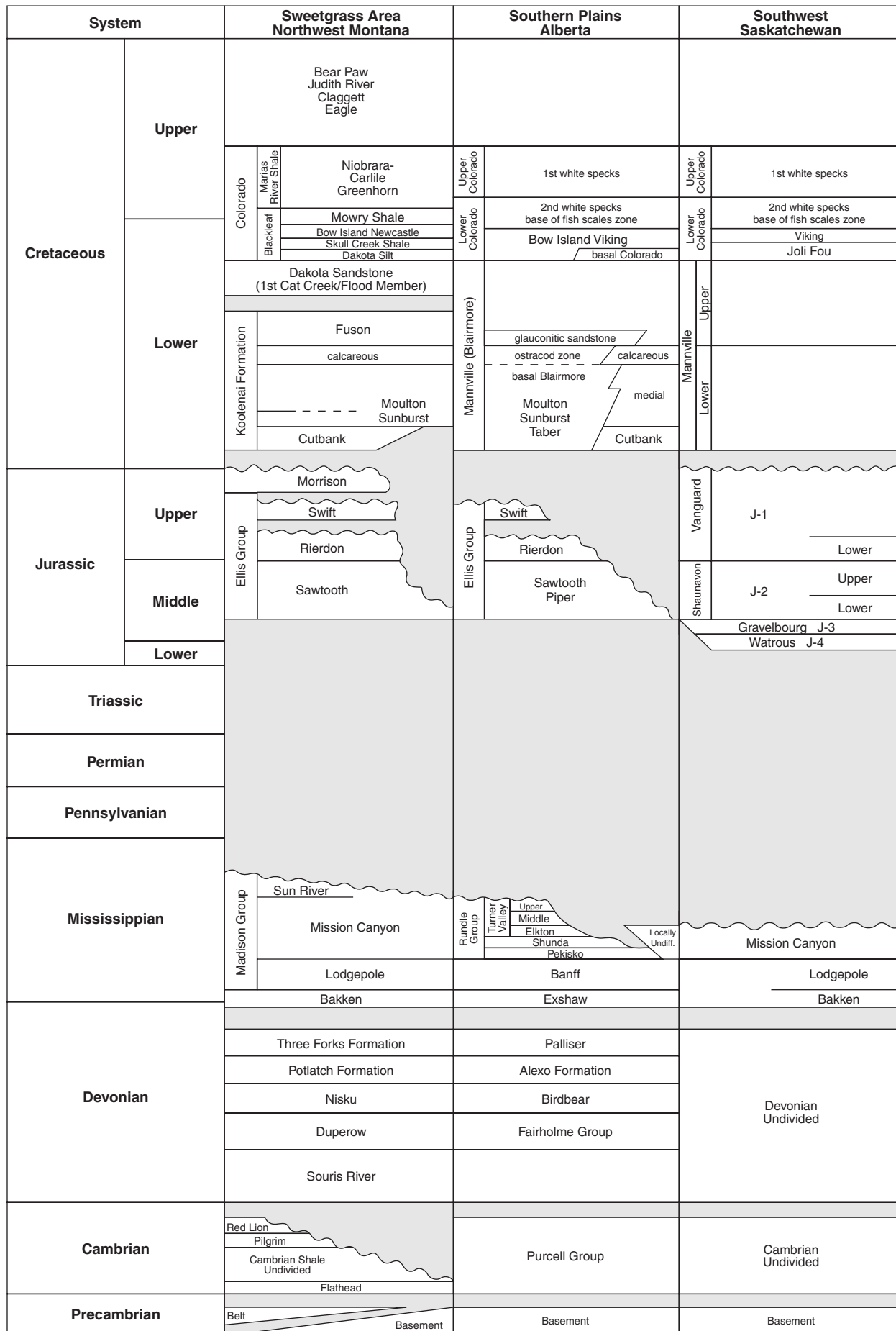


Figure 3. Geologic column for Sweetgrass arch vicinity. After Dolson et al. (1993).

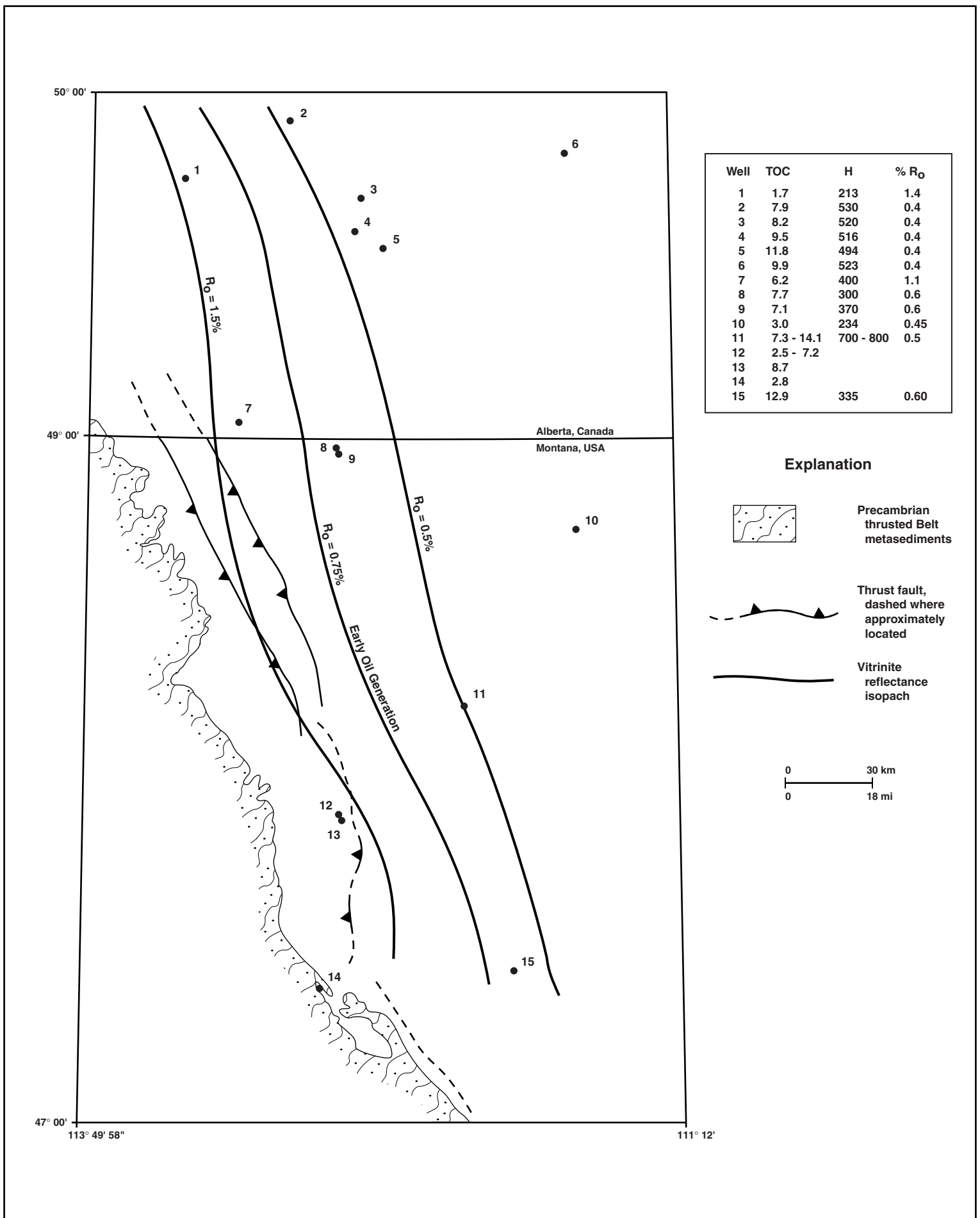


Figure 4. Map of Bakken Formation total organic carbon (TOC) and maturation levels (hydrogen, H, and % vitrinite reflectance, % R<sub>0</sub>). Thermally mature source strata are located on the extreme western margin of the Sweetgrass arch and within the footwall to the thrust belt in Montana and Alberta. After Dolson et al (1993).



## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The Mesozoic rift basins of eastern North America formed in response to the break-up and separation of Pangaea in late Paleozoic to early Mesozoic time. Rift basins formed simultaneously on both the North Atlantic and Euro-African plates (Pyron, 1998). These basins consist of elongate, asymmetric, half-graben structures which contain thick Triassic through lower Jurassic clastic, evaporite and volcanic rocks. The basin fill rests unconformably on crystalline basement formed during the Acadian and Alleghenian orogenies. Sedimentary rock types include reddish-brown mudstones, coarse-grained "border" conglomerates, arkosic sandstones, siltstones, gray-black lacustrine shales, evaporites, and coal. Tholeiitic basalt flows, sills and dikes are also common. On-shore basins, both exposed (Piedmont and Blue Ridge Provinces) and inferred (Coastal Plain), extend from Georgia to Massachusetts and cover about 42,700 square miles (Figure 1). Individual basins range from 24 square miles (Taylorsville basin) to over 3,100 square miles (Newark basin) in area. Offshore basins extend from Nova Scotia to the Florida Panhandle (Figure 1). The rift basins generally trend northeast, approximately perpendicular to the initial rifting of North America and Africa (Klitgord and Behrendt, 1977).

The tectonic history of the basins includes 5 stages:

- 1) Permian through Triassic: crustal thinning along the eastern margin of the North American continent. This is the earliest stage of Pangaea breakup.
- 2) Middle Triassic: rifting and crustal extension. Late Triassic clastic deposition into subsiding basins.
- 3) Early Jurassic: extension and clastic deposition in basins along tholeiitic basalt flows and intrusions.
- 4) Middle Jurassic: sea-floor spreading and development of the Mid-Atlantic ridge system.
- 5) Late Jurassic to present: lithospheric cooling, plate subsidence, and marine transgression with development of a passive continental margin (Schultz, 1988).

The depositional history of a typical onshore Mesozoic rift basin of eastern North America includes four phases:

- 1) Formation of a rift graben along a listric boundary fault. Alluvial fans form along the upthrown walls and coalesce into laterally extensive deposits of conglomerate, and finer-grained sediments near the basin center. Conglomerates interfinger with sandstones and siltstones. Internal basin drainage produces intermittent playas with evaporite deposits.
- 2) Tectonic subsidence of the basin ends. Alluvial fans become reworked; coarse to fine sediments enter from outside the rift structure. Internal drainage results in the formation of a lake in the basin center. Vegetation flourishes along the lake margins and provides organic material for sedimentation. Feeder streams deposit coarse sands and conglomerates interfingered with lacustrine sediments.
- 3) Fluvial and lacustrine sands become reworked and re-deposited parallel to the long axis of the basin. Diabase dikes, sills and sheets intrude along zones of weakness. The magma causes regional heating of the basin and consequent thermal maturation of organic sediments.
- 4) Recent uplifting, tilting, and regional erosion created the present day geology. In many offshore basins, evaporite deposition followed continental deposition. During Cretaceous and Tertiary time, marine sediments covered the continental rocks (Pyron, 1998).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

There is no hydrocarbon production from any Mesozoic rift basin in the eastern U.S. Seventy years of exploratory drilling in the rift system has yielded numerous shows of oil and gas but no commercial hydrocarbons.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

Other Mesozoic rift basins are productive, including the Ghadames basin in Algeria (Northeast Africa), the Cuyo basin in Argentina (South America), the North Sea (Europe), and the Jeanne d'Arc basin (Canada). Rift basins offer attractive exploration targets because the cycle of rifting, sedimentary fill and igneous activity provides reservoirs, source rocks and thermal maturity.

Significant potential exists for basin-centered gas accumulations within thick lacustrine mudstones, black shales, siltstones, and sandstones in the deep parts of the eastern U.S. rift basins. Geochemical data, including total organic carbon (TOC), thermal alteration index (TAI), vitrinite reflectance (Ro), and Tmax measurements, indicate the basins are thermally mature.

The Newark basin in central New Jersey and southeastern Pennsylvania may contain significant gas reserves. [Figure 2](#) includes maps depicting the geology and structure of this basin; [Figure 3](#) shows basin stratigraphy in three locations. The Newark forms a part of a larger rift system that also incorporates the Gettysburg and Culpeper basins and extends from New Jersey southwest to Virginia. The exposed sedimentary section along this system is over 25,000 ft thick and appears gas prone. The Newark has had only three exploratory wells drilled. One well reached a depth of 10,500 ft and encountered gas shows within a 3,000-ft section of fractured lacustrine shale.

The Danville basin (Virginia-North Carolina) is also gas prone with a 9840 ft thick sedimentary section. The Hartford basin appears to be oil prone ([Hubert et al., 1992](#); [Schultz, 1988](#); [Kotra et al., 1988](#)).

Exploration may identify productive basins where suitable reservoir rocks occur. Basins with thin sedimentary sections, such as the Richmond and Taylorsville, would be less attractive exploration targets.

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Eastern U.S. onshore Mesozoic basins; upper Triassic through lower Jurassic continental clastic and carbonate rocks.

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** late Triassic early Jurassic thick sequences of organic black and gray shales and black siltstones deposited along the centers of the basins
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** Newark: 0.5-6.0% (lacustrine black shales); Hartford: 0.4-3.5% (lacustrine black shales); Culpeper: 0.4-8.0% (lacustrine black shales); Danville: 0.1-2.4% (black shale/coal); Deep River: up to 35% (black shale/coal);  
Richmond: up to 40% (black shale/coal)
- c. Thermal maturity** Kerogen Type: Hartford and Richmond basins: lacustrine algae (Type 1) and mixed lacustrine algae/terrestrial plant debris (Type 2); Newark, Culpeper and Dan River basins: mixed (Type 2). Thermal alteration index (TAI): Newark (3+) and Danville basins (4.0); Hartford, Deep River and Richmond basins (2.5-to 3.0); Vitrinite reflectance (Ro): Hartford basin 0.5-1.0; Danville basin 2.15. Tmax (°C): Newark basin 426-443; Danville basin 400+;
- d. Oil or gas prone** Hartford, Deep River, Richmond, Taylorsville basins 441-455. both oil and gas prone: Newark and Danville basins-gas prone. Hartford, Deep River, Richmond basins-oil prone.
- e. Overall basin maturity** highly variable. Extensive igneous activity and high heat flow cooked many of the lacustrine shales and coals in the southern basins.
- f. Age and lithologies** upper Triassic through lower Jurassic
- g. Rock extent/quality** basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution.
- h. Potential reservoirs**
- i. Major traps/seals** interbedded shales, siltstones and sandstones of alluvial fans and lacustrine sediments
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models**
- k. Depth ranges** 10,000-20,000 ft
- l. Pressure gradients**

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs**      potential unknown: Newark, Culpeper, Richmond, Taylorsville, Dan River, Farmville
- b. Cumulative production**

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content**
- b. Recovery**
- c. Pipeline infrastructure**      very good
- d. Overmaturity**      overmature in some areas within basins due to high heat flow (eg. Hartford Basin)
- e. Basin maturity**      immature in some areas (Hartford basin)
- f. Sediment consolidation**      consolidation/porosity reduction occurs with depth of burial
- g. Porosity/completion problems**
- h. Permeability**
- i. Porosity**

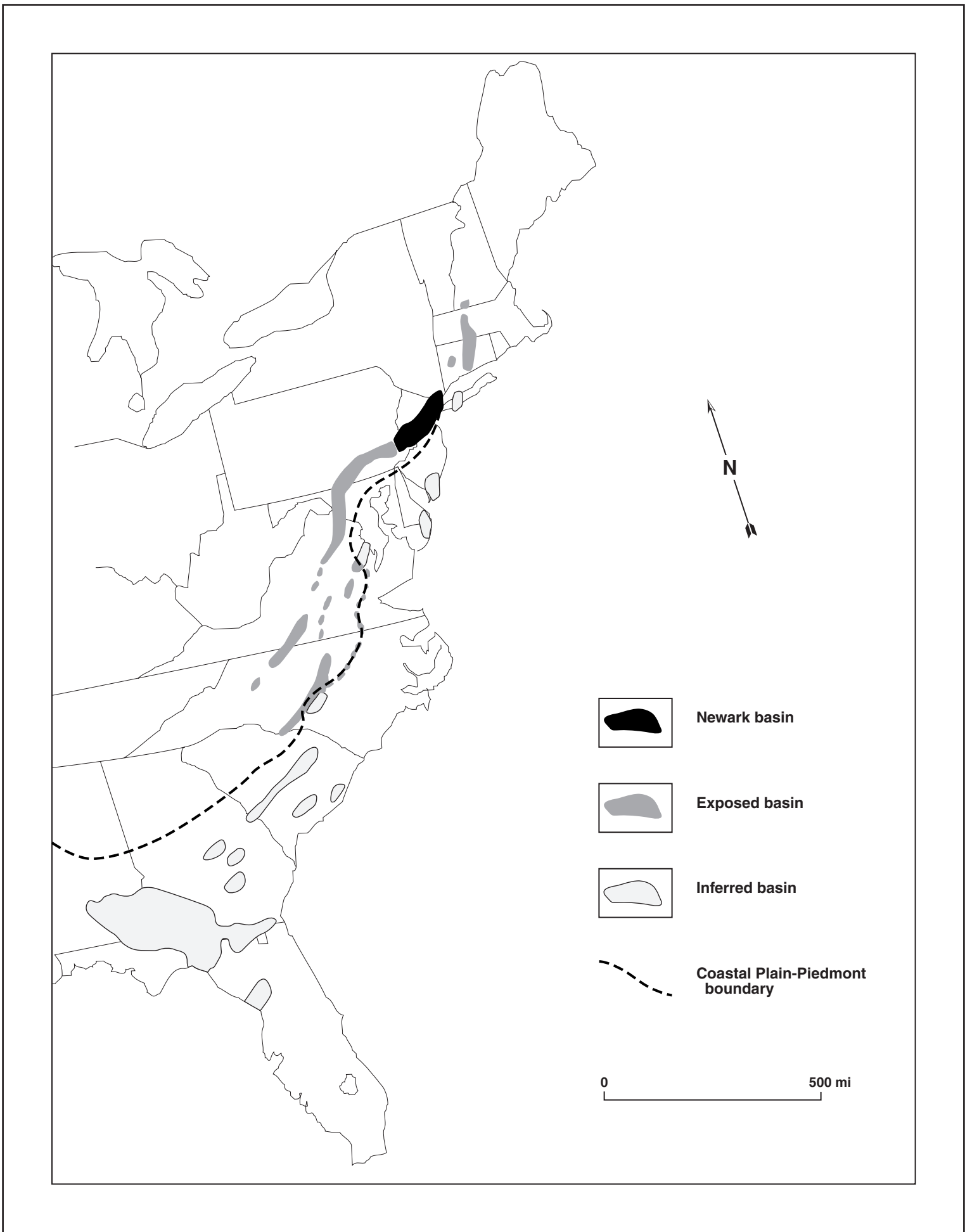


Figure 1. Index map of exposed and inferred Mesozoic basins of eastern North America and the Coastal Plain-Piedmont boundary. After Manspeizer and Olsen (1981), and Froelich and Olsen (1985).

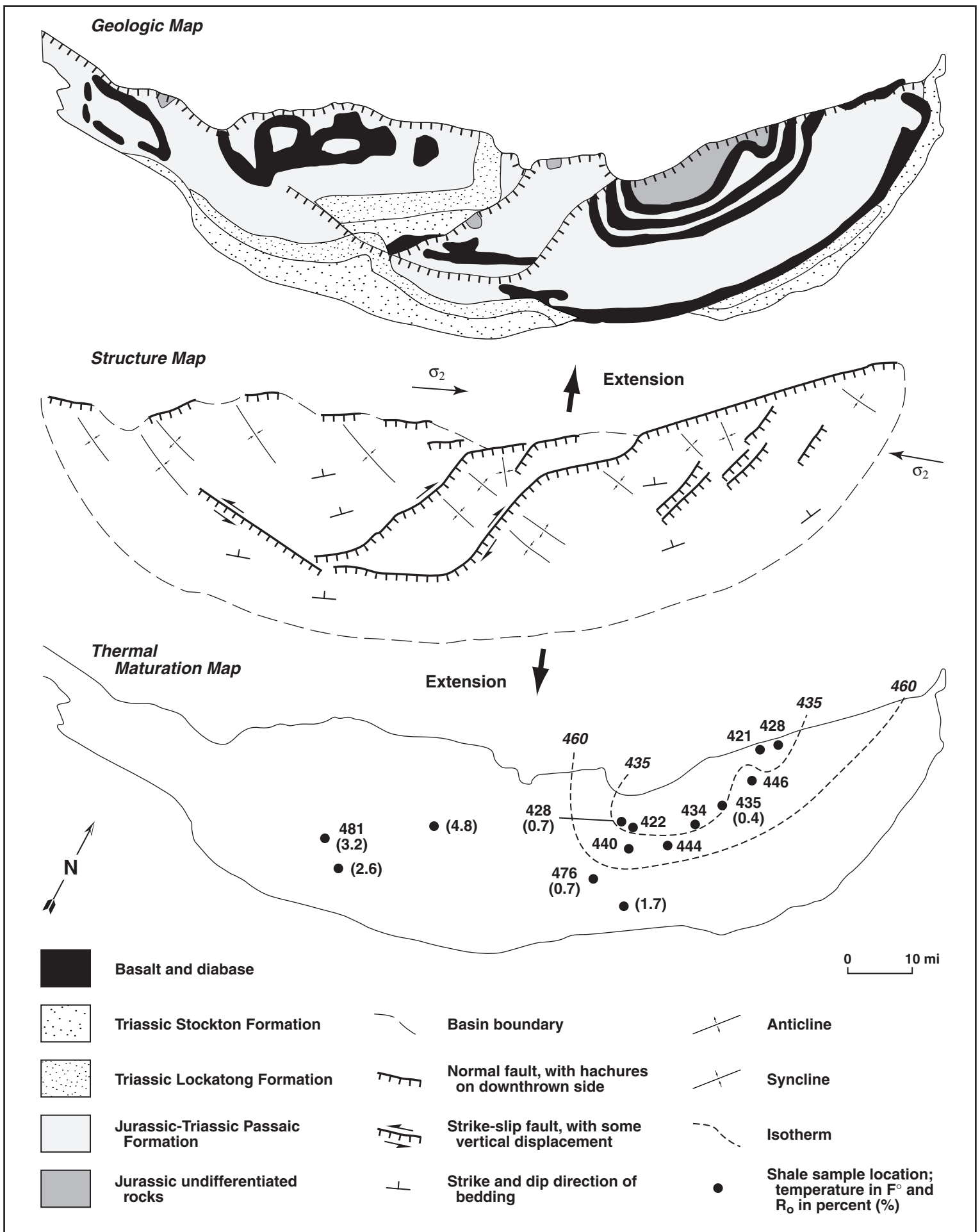


Figure 2. Maps of the Newark basin, showing geology, generalized structural features, direction of inferred extension and intermediate principal stress  $\sigma_2$ , and maximum pyrolytic yield and mean vitrinite reflectance  $R_o$ . After Manspeizer (1981), Ratcliffe and Burton (1985), Turner-Peterson and Smoot (1985), Pratt et al (1988), and Schultz (1988).

Series	Stage	Narrow Neck of the Newark basin, Pennsylvania	Newark basin, Pennsylvania	Newark basin, New Jersey-New York		
Lower Jurassic	Toarcian			Brunswick Group		
	Pliensbachian				Boonton Formation	
	Sinemurian				Hook Mountain Basalt	
	Hettangian				Towaco Formation	
					Preakness Basalt	
					Felville Formation	
Upper Triassic	Upper Norian	Hammer Creek Formation	Brunswick Group	upper part Brunswick Group	Orange Mountain Basalt	
	Middle Norian			Jacksonwald Basalt	Passaic Formation	
	Lower Norian			lower part Brunswick Group	Perkasie Member	Perkasie Member
	Upper Carnian			Graters Member	Graters Member	
	Middle Carnian	Stockton Formation	Lokatong Formation			
	Lower Carnian		Stockton Formation			

Figure 3. Stratigraphic columns for the Newark basin in Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and New York. After Froehlich and Robinson (1988).

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Wasatch Plateau is an 80 mi long by 25 mi wide uplift west of the San Rafael Swell in east-central Utah, within parts of Sanpete, Sevier, Emery and Carbon Counties, and lies sandwiched between Sanpete Valley to the west and Castle Valley to the east (Figure 1). Structural features west of the Plateau include the Gunnison Plateau and Wasatch Monocline (Figure 2). The Wasatch Plateau forms part of the Central Utah Transition zone, between the Colorado Plateau to the east and the Basin and Range province to the west.

The Plateau's history begins with Cretaceous synorogenic deposition of clastic sediments in a foreland basin east of the Cordillera. On the western periphery of the basin, local deposits of deltaic and paludal sediments alternated with deepwater mudstones deposited during several transgressive cycles (Figure 3). Eastward thrusting and uplift probably began during the late Jurassic-early Eocene Sevier Orogeny (Neuhauser, 1988). Diapiric movements and extensional faulting occurred during the Cenozoic era. Figure 2 shows fault structure for the area.

Exposures of Quaternary alluvium, Tertiary sandstones and limestones, and Upper Cretaceous Mesaverde Group sandstones, shales and coalbeds occur atop the Plateau. Figures 3 and 4 show the area's stratigraphy.

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

Oil and gas production in the Wasatch Plateau occurs mostly from Cretaceous Ferron sandstones east of the Joe's Valley Graben and west of the Ferron outcrop. The Cretaceous Dakota Group and Permian Kaibab Formation have had some minor production as well. The fields along the Plateau have produced over 158 BCFG and 132 MBO since 1951.

On the eastern margin of the plateau, recent coalbed methane production from Ferron coals in Drunkards Wash Field (discovered in 1992) has sparked renewed interest in the area. To date, cumulative production including coalbed methane exceeds 224 BCFG.

Production on the Wasatch Plateau has generally been from structural traps, probably enhanced by tectonic fracturing (Tripp, 1990).

## **EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

Not enough evidence exists to determine if an overpressure cell encompassing the Cretaceous rocks occurs at deeper drilling depths within the plateau. Production does occur from gas fields along the eastern plateau margin, but pressure gradients only range from 0.21 to 0.27 psi/ft. Also, the Ferron field shows downdip water flows, which indicates underpressuring and a probable gas-water contact at depth. Additionally, drillstem tests in much of the plateau area recovered water, indicating normal to underpressuring in the lower Cretaceous sediments. Most wells showing water are in close proximity to known mapped faults (Tripp, 1989). The high degree of tectonism and associated fracturing of the rocks may allow water to flow upward from the Paleozoic section or downward from Tertiary and Cretaceous rocks along the fault zones. If a "gas kitchen" once existed in this area, faulting may have breached it.

Exploration the central part of the Plateau has been rare and many townships remain untested. However, in 1996 Cimarron Energy Corporation re-entered a 20,505 ft deep test well; Cimarron completed two sidetracks within Tununk Shale at depths of 11,772 and 11,840 ft. Production through June of 1998 was 313 BO and 425 MCF. This significant show indicates a fractured shale play probably occurs on the Plateau.



## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Great Basin/Colorado Plateau, basin-centered gas play in deeper Cretaceous Rocks

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Tununk and Bluegate Shale members of Mancos Shale/Dakota Group, Ferron and Emery Sandstone Members of Mancos Shale, Morrison Sandstones
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)**
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro values for Ferron coals at Drunkards Wash Field (T14-15S, R9-10E) reportedly average 0.69% (Lamarre and Burns, 1997). Blackhawk coals sampled from mines in the Wasatch Plateau (Bodily et al., 1991)) are HVBc in rank; this would correlate with an Ro of 0.60 – 0.78%. Vitrinite reflectance data for coals within the sandstone member in the Emery Coal Field (T14S-22S, R6-9E) range from 0.52 to 0.63%. Other coals within the field have measured values up to 0.74% (Hucka et al., 1997); these values are probably too low for a basin-centered gas accumulation.
- d. Oil or gas prone** primarily gas prone, type III and type II kerogens
- e. Overall basin maturity** fair to moderate
- f. Age and lithologies** Cretaceous shales, coals, delta plain and alluvial sandstones. Dakota sandstone is conglomeratic.
- g. Rock extent/quality** The Ferron and Emery extend over plateau. Sparse drilling of Dakota and Morrison tests render the regional extent unknown. Tununk and Bluegate Shales are regionally extensive. Individual Ferron coals are laterally discontinuous.
- h. Potential reservoirs** Best reservoir rock occurs within channel facies.
- i. Major traps/seals** Mostly structural with some stratigraphic. The Cretaceous Tununk Shale separating the Ferron and Dakota Sandstones and the Bluegate Shale above and below the Emery and Ferron are seal rocks. Interbedded shales within the sandstones may form seals.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** In-situ generation and long distance migration. Geothermal gradient ranges from 23 to 29° C per km.
- k. Depth ranges** 8,500 to 12,000 ft

**1. Pressure gradients**

Subnormal pressure gradients range from .21 to .27 psi/ft. Some drillstem tests recovered water, indicating normal to underpressure in western portions of the plateau. Insufficient data exists to determine if an overpressure cell

the Cretaceous rocks exists at deeper drilling depths within the plateau.

**Production and Drilling Characteristics:**

**a. Important fields/reservoirs**

**b. Cumulative production**

**Economic Characteristics:**

**a. High inert gas content**

not a problem. The Ferron gas is 90-98% methane with a Btu range from 990-1129. Flat Canyon Field Dakota gas is 1107 Btu with a methane content of 91% (Tripp, 1991). Ferron coalbed methane had a Btu of

987-1000 with methane concentrations from 95.8-98.3% and carbon dioxide contents of 0.7-0.30% (Lamarre and Burns, 1997). Tests of Paleozoic rocks on the Gordon Anticline, located east of the Plateau, have encountered CO<sub>2</sub>

from the Moenkopi Formation and the Coconino sandstone (Tripp, 1990).

**b. Recovery**

low

**c. Pipeline infrastructure**

limited

**d. Overmaturity**

none

**e. Basin maturity**

the extreme western edge of the plateau may be immature

**f. Sediment consolidation**

well indurated

**g. Porosity/completion problems**

Formation damage due to swelling clays may reduce or prevent production if appropriate drilling and completion fluids are not utilized.

**h. Permeability**

Ferron permeability ranges from .05 to .14 md. Permeability for the Dakota, Morrison and Emery are unknown.

**i. Porosity**

Ferron porosity ranges from 8 to 17%; Dakota porosity at Flat Canyon Field averages 4% (Tripp, 1989; 1991; 1993).

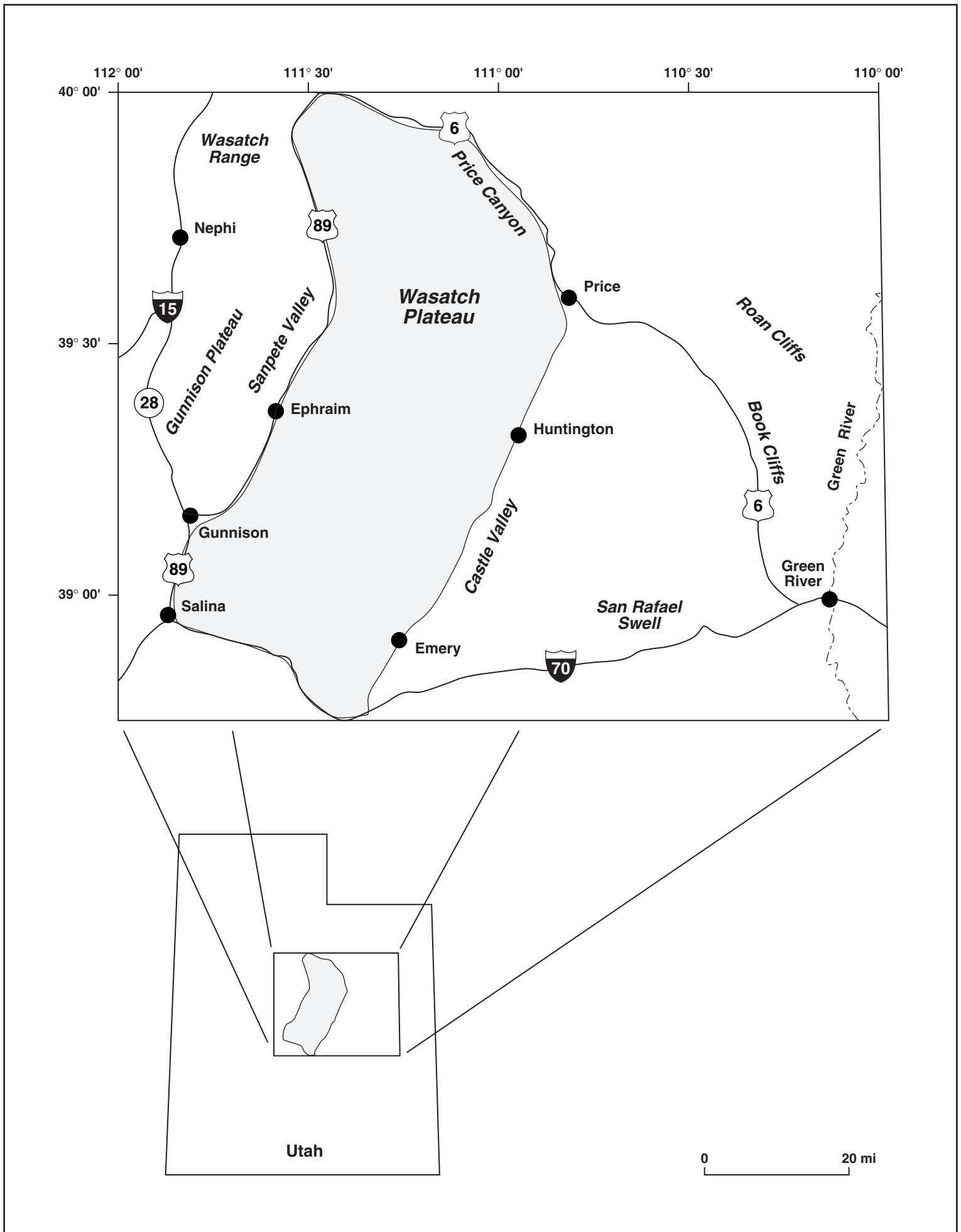


Figure 1. Location map of Wasatch Plateau, Utah. After Franczyk and Pitman (1991).

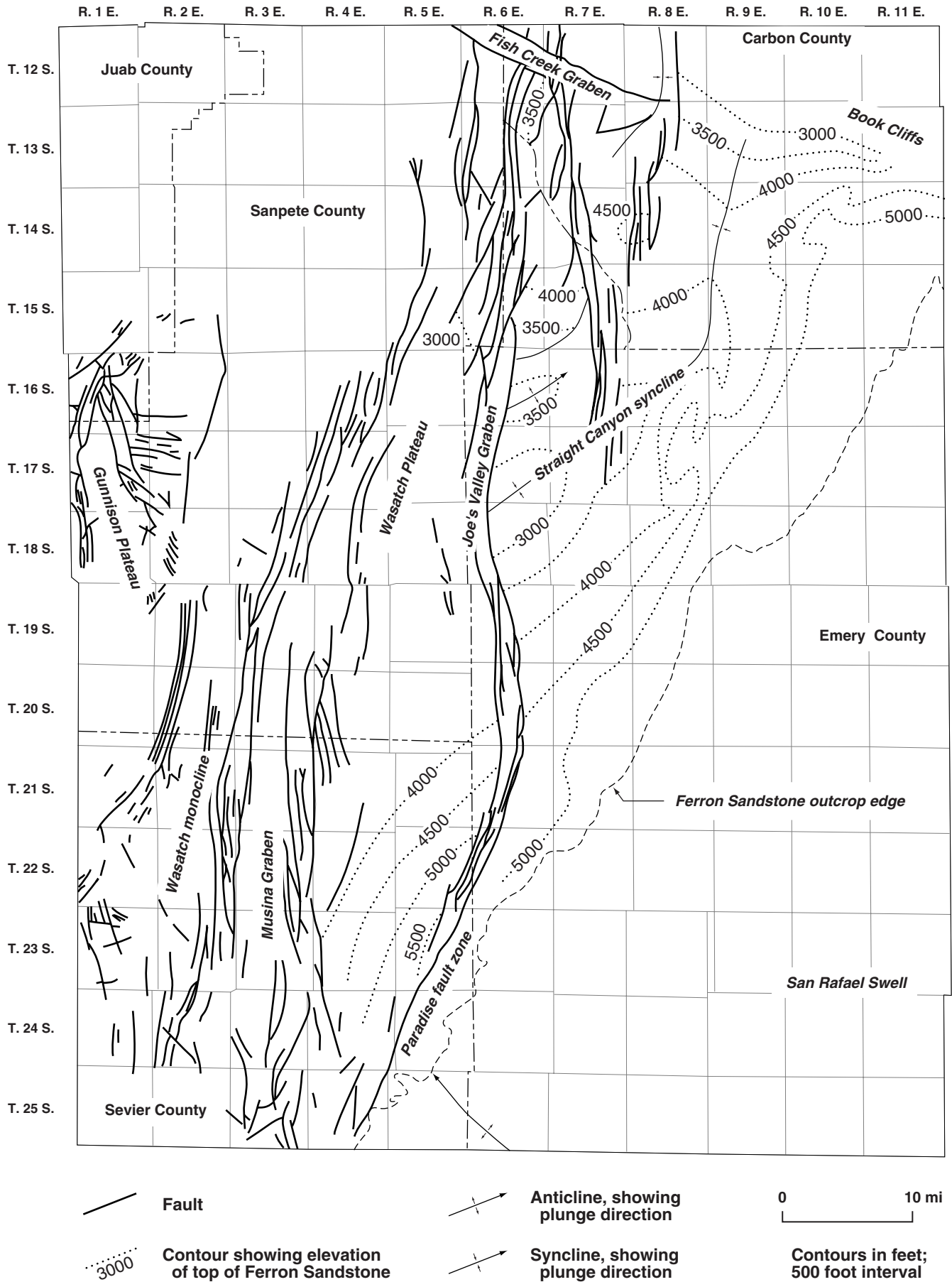


Figure 2. Structure map of the Wasatch Plateau area, showing the elevation of the top of the Ferron Sandstone. After Tripp (1989).

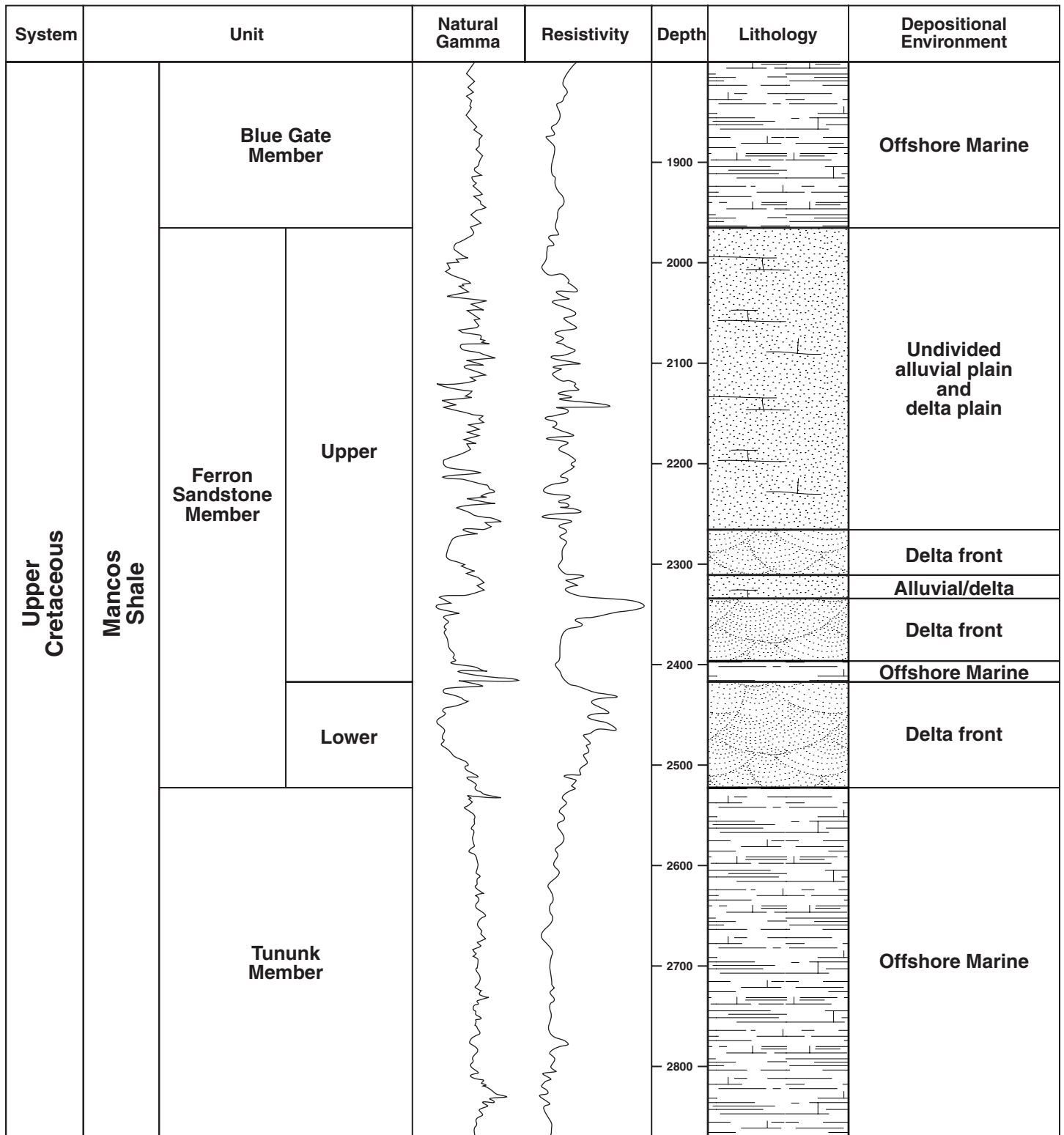


Figure 3. Reference log for the Ferron Sandstone Member from the Willard Pease State of Utah No. 1-Q well. After Ryer and McPhillips (1983).



## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Willamette-Puget Sound trough extends south from Vancouver Island in British Columbia 490 mi to the Klamath Mountains in southwestern Oregon (**Figure 1**) (Johnson et al., 1997; Tennyson, 1995). In northern Washington, the Olympic Mountains interrupt this general trend. The Cascade Range forms the eastern boundary. The trough extends 50 to 140 mi offshore to an approximate depth of 3,300 ft on the continental shelf (Armentrout and Suek, 1985). The southern part of the trough includes the Tye, South Willamette, North Willamette, Nehelem, and Seattle basins. The northern trough includes four subbasins: Coos Bay, Newport, Astoria, and Willapa basins (Armentrout and Suek, 1985; Johnson et al., 1997; and Tennyson, 1995).

Around the northern, northeastern and southern margins, accreted terranes of Mesozoic sedimentary, volcanic and metamorphic rocks crop out and may underlie the eastern part of the trough (Johnson et al., 1997; Tennyson, 1995). Up to 20,000 feet of Cenozoic forearc sediments overlie pre-Tertiary igneous and metamorphic basement. **Figure 2** shows the stratigraphy for various play areas in western Washington. Depositional environments included fluvial, fan-delta, delta, shallow-marine, continental-slope and submarine fan (Johnson et al., 1997; Tennyson, 1995).

Oligocene to Pliocene uplift occurred simultaneously with subsidence of local depositional areas. Late Miocene basalt flows flooded the Columbia River and northern Willamette Valleys, and associated intrusive activity occurred concurrently. The Columbia River deposited deltaic and shallow-marine sediments in southwestern Washington and northwestern Oregon (Astoria and Montesano Formations) during Pliocene time (**Figure 2**). Subduction along the continental margin during the Eocene caused extensive folding, faulting, uplift and subsidence (Johnson et al., 1997; Tennyson, 1995).

Conventional sandstone reservoir candidates include the shallow marine Spencer and Cowlitz Formations, the deltaic Coaledo Formation, the deltaic to submarine fan Tye Formation, the fluvial Chuckanut Formation, and the deltaic Puget Group.

## **HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION**

Many oil and gas seeps occur along the Washington coast, and hydrocarbon exploration began in 1881. More than 500 wells have been drilled in the Pacific Northwest, but most are less than 5,000 feet deep. The only commercially productive hydrocarbon reservoir in the Willamette-Puget Sound trough is Mist gas field, a faulted, structural trap located northwest of Portland, Oregon. Since its discovery in 1979, Mist field has produced over 70 BCFG from sandstones in the Eocene Cowlitz Formation.

Before discovery of the Mist gas field, the only hydrocarbon production in the region came from the Bellingham-Watcom County coal fields, the Rattlesnake Hills field near Yakima in the Columbia Plateau, and the Grays Harbor Ocean City field, which to date has produced about 12,000 BO plus some associated gas.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

In the northern Willamette basin, the lower Cowlitz Formation strata entered the oil-generating window about 33 Ma (Armentrout and Suek, 1985). Upper Cowlitz rocks entered the generation window at 3 Ma. Present-day geothermal gradients average 15 °F per 1,000 ft; thus, present-day reservoir temperatures should support gas generation at depths exceeding 7,000 ft. This depth is slightly shallower than the 8,000 ft depth of the overpressured envelope. Favorable parameters exist elsewhere in the trough that suggest in-situ gas generation is taking place.

Eocene coals and carbonaceous shales are potential gas-prone source rocks. Total organic carbon (TOC) content in the Willamette basin varies from 0.65% to 7.22% for marine shales and siltstones of the Cowlitz Formation; interbedded coals have up to 55% TOC. Vitrinite reflectance values range from 0.24 to 4.01 across the basin (Figure 3). High values result from contact metamorphism near igneous intrusions along the Cascades. Projected temperatures within the hydrocarbon generation window range from 90 to 140 °C (Armentrout and Suek, 1985).

The shales encasing the Mist field reservoir are thermally immature, with  $R_o$  values less than 0.4% (Armentrout and Suek, 1985). The gas within the reservoir probably generated deep in the basin and migrated updip into the shallow structural trap.



## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Western Washington Province, Willamette-Puget Sound Trough, basin-centered gas play

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** interval includes Eocene Cowlitz, Puget Group, Raging River, Crescent formations and equivalents
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** range from 0.5 to 7.22% in the middle to upper Eocene marine mudstones in the conventional Cowlitz-Spencer gas play area of the Southern Puget lowlands. Coals show up to 55% TOCs in the play area.
- c. Thermal maturity** Ro 0.24 - 4.01
- d. Oil or gas prone** gas prone; almost exclusively type III kerogens
- e. Overall basin maturity** maturation levels are moderate and increase east of the trough toward the crest of the Cascades
- f. Age and lithologies** Eocene arkosic sands, coals, siltstones and shales
- g. Rock extent/quality** probable basin-wide source and reservoir-rock distribution. Rock quality is unknown except from a few wells and from outcrops around basin margins. Expected reservoir quality varies depending on clay content, zeolite alteration and interbedded shales and coals.
- h. Potential reservoirs** none presently; very few conventional reservoirs exist; structurally trapped Mist field in northern Oregon has produced more than 70 BCFG.
- i. Major traps/seals** interbedded Eocene age shales, siltstones and coals; diagenetic barriers might also be expected within micaceous and arkosic sands.
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** primarily in-situ generation, but fracture zones offer the possibility of long distance migration of gases from shales and coals. Hydrocarbon generation is probably ongoing at depths below 7,000 ft. Low current day geothermal gradients occur with an estimated 12.5° F exist per 1000 ft ([Armentrout and Suek, 1985](#)).
- k. Depth ranges** 8,000 to 13,000 ft plus
- l. Pressure gradients** overpressured intervals are referenced in [Walsh and Lingley \(1991\)](#) and [Johnson et al. \(1997\)](#)

## Production and Drilling Characteristics:

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** unknown
- b. Cumulative production** the only existing production comes from a conventional structural trap at the Mist field (discovered in 1979) that has produced 70 BCFG from Eocene Cowlitz Fm

## Economic Characteristics:

- a. High inert gas content** gases from the Mist field contain from 2.7 to 5.3% nitrogen ([Armentrout and Suek, 1985](#)), with traces of CO<sub>2</sub>. Hydrocarbon composition exceeded 99.9% methane. Higher Btu and lower inerts content are expected for gases thermally generated within the continuous accumulation.
- b. Recovery** Recoveries may vary depending upon permeability, porosity and depth; diagenetic alteration may increase with depth.
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** poor
- d. Overmaturity** Overmature in the deepest parts of the basin and on the eastern flanks of the Cascade Range
- e. Basin maturity** A large part of the basin is mature (Ro ranges from 0.24 to 4.01) with a rapid rise in maturity on the flanks of the Cascade Range.
- f. Sediment consolidation** probably moderate to good
- g. Porosity/completion problems** Shales, clay and mica rich arcose sands have high alteration potential and possible swelling clays. Migrating fines may be a problem and average porosities are expected to be highly variable. Shales, siltstones and coals are interbedded with sands.
- h. Permeability** Permeability declines with depth ([Walsh and Lingley, 1991](#))
- i. Porosity** Cowlitz reservoir strata in the Mist field area show porosities from 16 to 41%. Porosity declines with depth ([Walsh and Lingley, 1991](#))

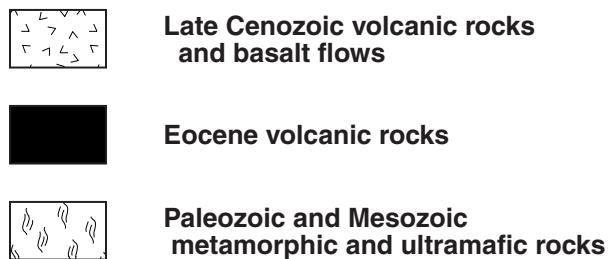
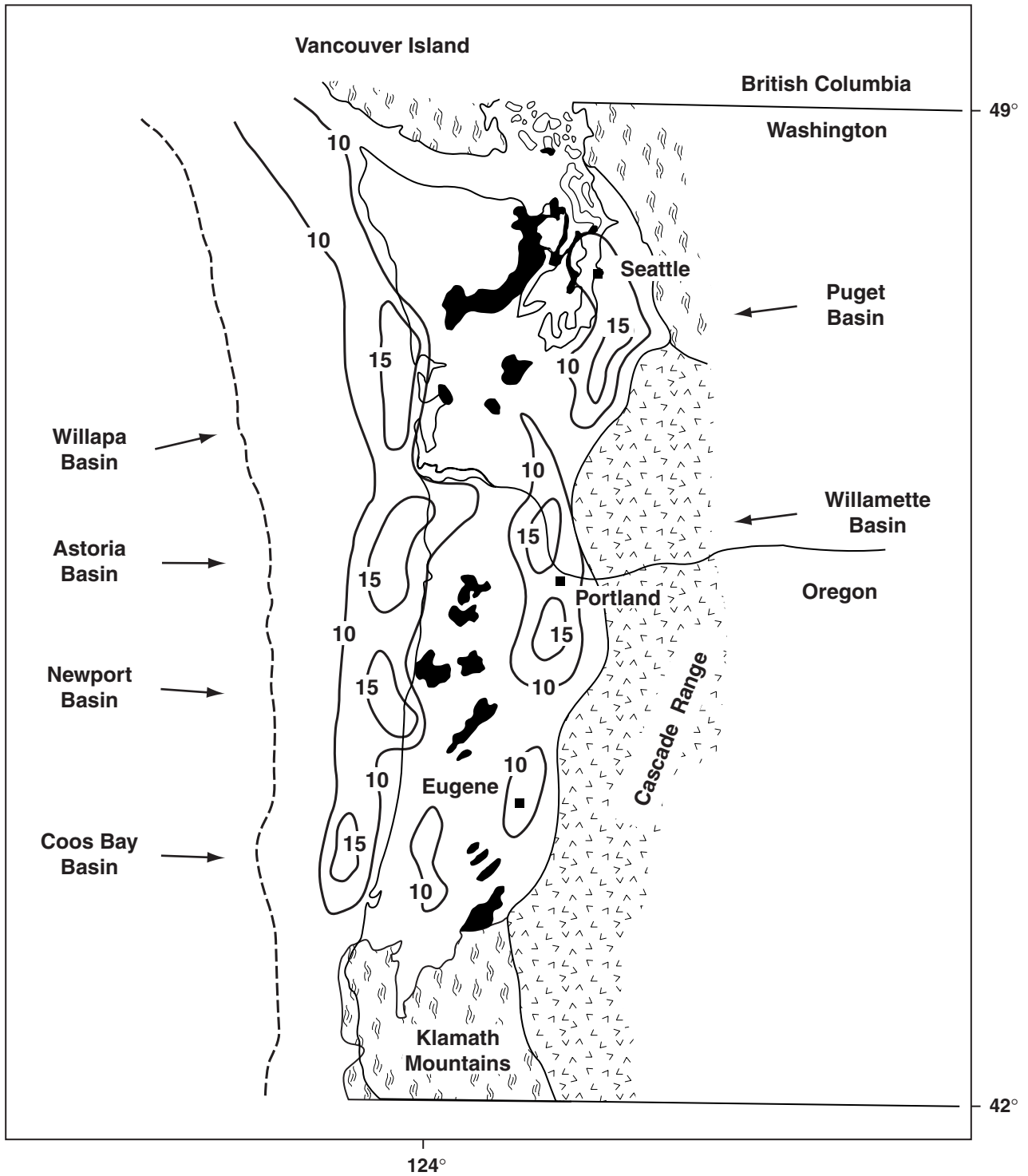


Figure 1. Location map of Cenozoic basins of western Washington and Oregon. Isopach contours are in thousands of feet. After Braislin et al (1971), Snavely et al (1977), and Armentrout and Suek (1985).

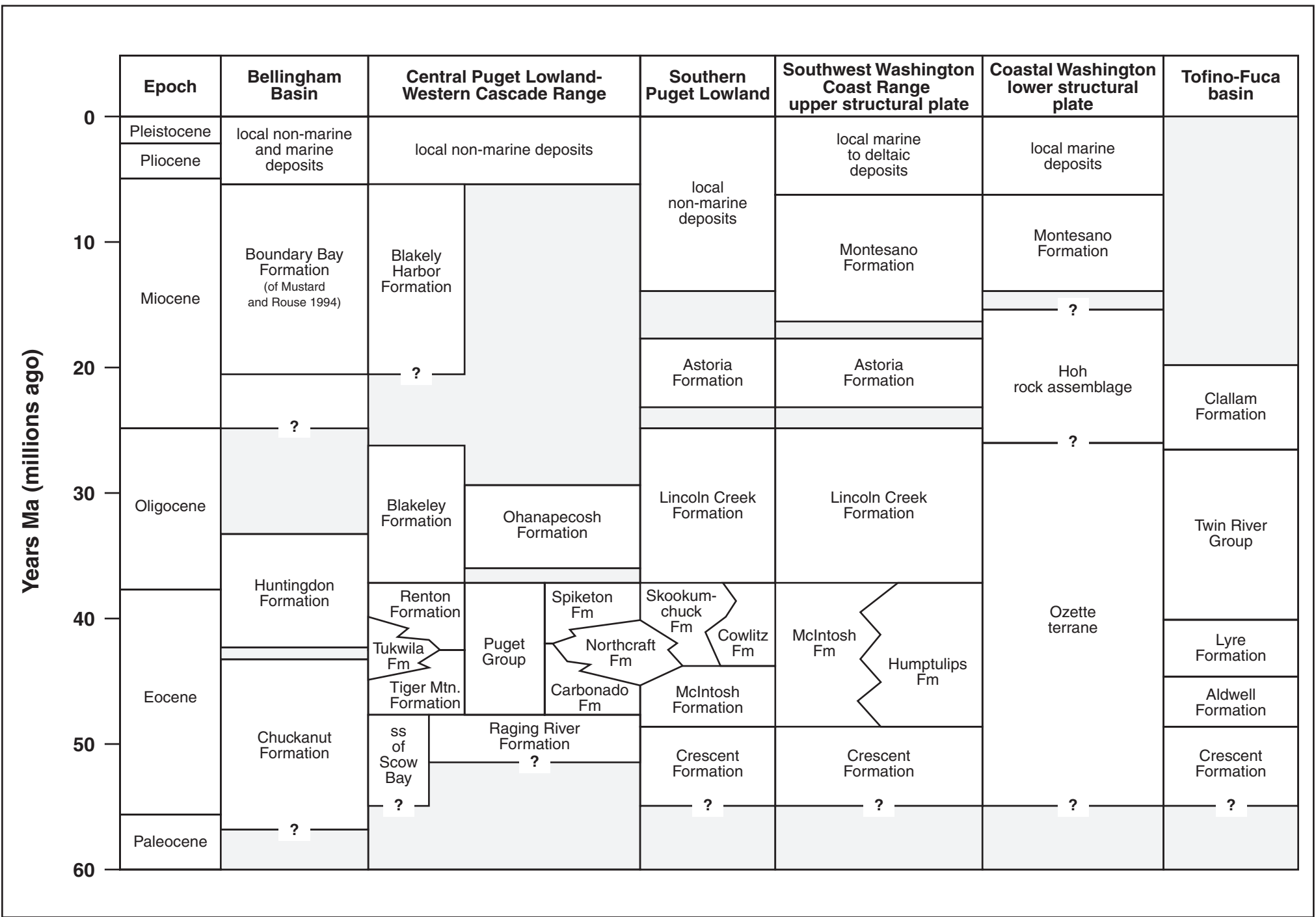


Figure 2. Stratigraphic column for western Washington petroleum-play areas. Shaded intervals indicate occurrences of erosion or no deposition. After Snively et al (1958, 1993), Rau (1973, 1986), Frizzell et al (1983), Frizzell and Easterbrook (1983), Rau et al (1983), Rau and Armentrout (1983), Snively and Lander (1983), Johnson (1984a), Palmer and Lingley (1989), Moothart (1992), Johnson et al (1994), Mustard and Rouse (1994), and Johnson et al (1997).

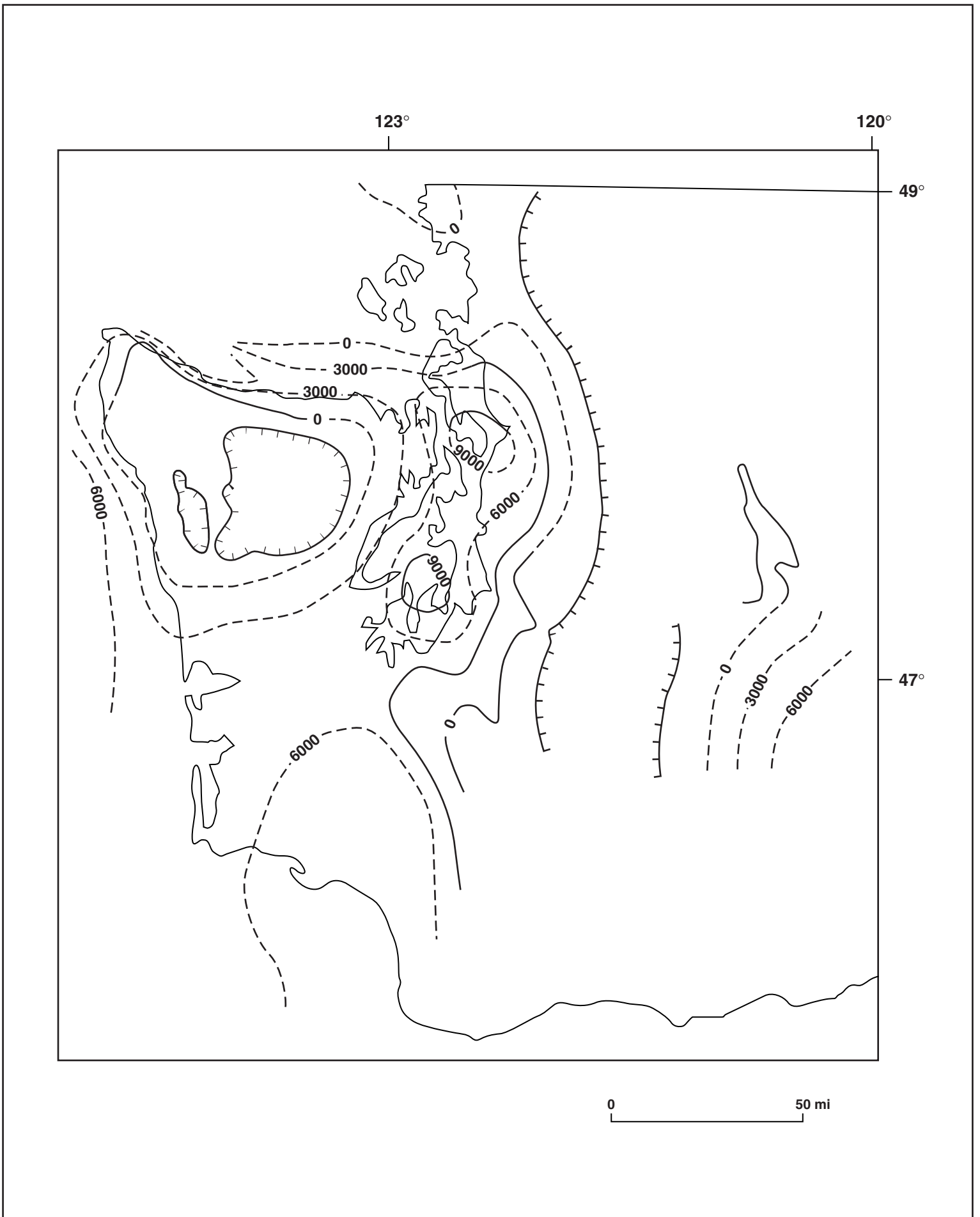


Figure 3. Isopach map of depth (in feet) to vitrinite reflectance  $R_o = 0.5\%$ . The hatchured contours indicate  $R_o > 1.4\%$  (the "oil deadline," or end of oil generation, for this map). After Brown and Ruth (1984), Walsh (1984), Evans (1988), Snaveley and Kvenvolden (1989), and Walsh and Lingley (1991).

## GEOLOGIC SETTING

The western Colville Basin covers about 64,000 square miles of the western half of Alaska's North Slope. The Herald Arch and the Chukchi Platform form the basin's western boundary and, west of Icy Cape and Point Barrow, "bend" the offshore part of the Colville trough axis northward into the Hanna Trough (Figure 1). The Barrow Arch borders the Colville's northern flank eastward from the Chukchi Sea, and parallels the present Arctic Ocean coastline almost to the Canadian border. The Brooks Range thrust belt defines the basin's eastern and southern limits, and partly overrides the Colville's south flank along the Southern Foothills (Figure 2).

The North Slope is primarily a composite basin whose northern edge includes late Paleozoic and Mesozoic south-facing continental-margin deposits overlain by Cretaceous and Tertiary north-facing foreland-basin sediments (Figure 3) (Bird, 1991); the margin rocks also form the southern flank of the present-day Canadian Basin. The Colville Basin itself appears generally asymmetrical, with the strata thickest along the Southern Foothills belt and generally thinning northward over the Barrow Arch (Figure 4).

Uplift of the Brooks Range fold and thrust belt began during the Late Jurassic and shed sediments northward into the foredeep Colville Basin. Termed the Brookian Sequence, these deposits are mostly clastic and unconformably overlie older Ellesmerian rocks along the Barrow Arch (Figure 5). The Ellesmerian Sequence includes sandstones, shales, and up to 25% carbonates. Both sequences contain substantial amounts of good to excellent quality source rocks in close physical and stratigraphic proximity to porous reservoir units (Figure 4). Colville Basin stratigraphy includes all of the Brookian Sequence and most of the Ellesmerian Sequence rocks. At the basin axis, the total combined thickness of the Ellesmerian and Brookian strata may exceed 32,000 ft (Bird, 1991).

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Outside the Prudhoe Bay complex near the northeast end of the Colville Basin, there is little production on the North Slope. The Prudhoe Bay Field contains recoverable petroleum reserves exceeding 13 BBO; oil production generally comes from the Ivishak Sand member of the Upper Ellesmerian Sadlerochit Group, and from the Lisburne Group of carbonates in the Lower Ellesmerian.

The South Barrow gas field presently supplies domestic gas only to the town of Barrow.

## EVIDENCE FOR BASIN-CENTERED GAS

To date, exploration outfits have drilled 41 wells deeper than 4,000 ft in and around the Colville Basin. Many wells had gas or oil shows, and consequently identified 13 fields potentially capable of generating gas. Several wells produced gas at rates above 2 MMCFD.

Equivalent rocks in Colville strata have already sourced fields along the Barrow Arch, including Prudhoe Bay. Bird (1991) and Sedivy et al. (1987) reported total organic carbon (TOC) content for Colville source rocks generally ranged from 1.5 to 3.0 wt%, with some oil shales in the Endicott Group reaching 16%. Some of those same source rocks have created overpressure conditions in the Prudhoe Bay field and could have charged a basin-centered accumulation in the Colville Basin (Gognat, 1999, personal communication).

## KEY ACCUMULATION PARAMETERS

### Province, Play and Accumulation Name:

Northern Alaska, Western Colville Basin, possible basin-centered accumulation

### Geologic Characterization of Accumulation:

- a. Source/reservoir** Sources: Upper Triassic and Neocomian rocks. Reservoirs: Ivishak Sand, Kuparuk River/Kemik Sands, Sag River Sand, sands within the Kingak Shale, plus sands within the Nanushuk Group, Colville Group, and Sagavanirktok Formation (Figures 4 and 6).
- b. Total Organic Carbons (TOCs)** range from 1.5 to 3.0%; some highly organic "paper shales"/oil shale range up to 16%
- c. Thermal maturity** Maturity over much of the area falls within the peak-oil to peak-gas generation stage, with  $R_o \pm 2.0$  (Figure 4, Figure 6, and Figure 7). The deepest parts of the basin may be cracking previously generated oil into gas.
- d. Oil or gas prone** both oil and gas prone
- e. Overall basin maturity** immature
- f. Age and lithologies** Triassic and younger sands; Mississippian Endicott Group clastics
- g. Rock extent/quality** potential 30,000 sq mi source and reservoir-rock distribution. Sandstones in the Triassic and younger strata often exceed 20% porosity.
- h. Potential reservoirs** Ivishak Sand, Kuparuk River/Kemik Sands, Sag River Sand, sands within the Kingak Shale, plus sands within the Nanushuk Group, Colville Group, and Sagavanirktok Formation (Figures 4 and 6).
- i. Major traps/seals** all traditional hydrocarbon traps
- j. Petroleum generation/migration models** The Tissot and Welte (1984) "Cooking Pot" model, where generated hydrocarbons are expelled into the surrounding reservoir rocks.
- k. Depth ranges** 4,000 through 21,000 ft. Some gas production from depths shallower than 4,000 ft, but occurring from smaller structural and stratigraphic traps unrepresentative of basin-centered accumulations (Figure 8).
- l. Pressure gradients** Unknown, but many Prudhoe Bay wells intercept overpressured strata and some Brooks Range foothills belt wells may have shown occurrence of overpressuring.

**Production and Drilling  
Characteristics:**

- a. Important fields/reservoirs** South Barrow, Fish Creek, Umiat, Meade, Simpson, Wolf Creek, Gubik, Square Lake, East Umiat, East Barrow, East Kurupa, Eagle Creek, Walakpa, and Sikulik ([Figure 9](#)).
- b. Cumulative production** see [Figure 10](#). Outside the Prudhoe Bay producing complex, there is little production on the North Slope. South Barrow Gas field presently supplies only domestic gas to the town of Barrow.

**Economic  
Characteristics:**

- a. High inert gas content** possible, but unknown
- b. Recovery** unknown
- c. Pipeline infrastructure** poor to non-existent
- d. Overmaturity** the base of the dry gas zone in the central Colville Basin area probably occurs below a depth of 19,500 ft (after [Johnsson et al., 1993](#))
- e. Basin maturity** mature
- f. Sediment consolidation** moderate to good
- g. Porosity/completion problems** unknown
- h. Permeability** probably high, but variable
- i. Porosity** highly variable, but porosity in reservoirs exceeds 20%



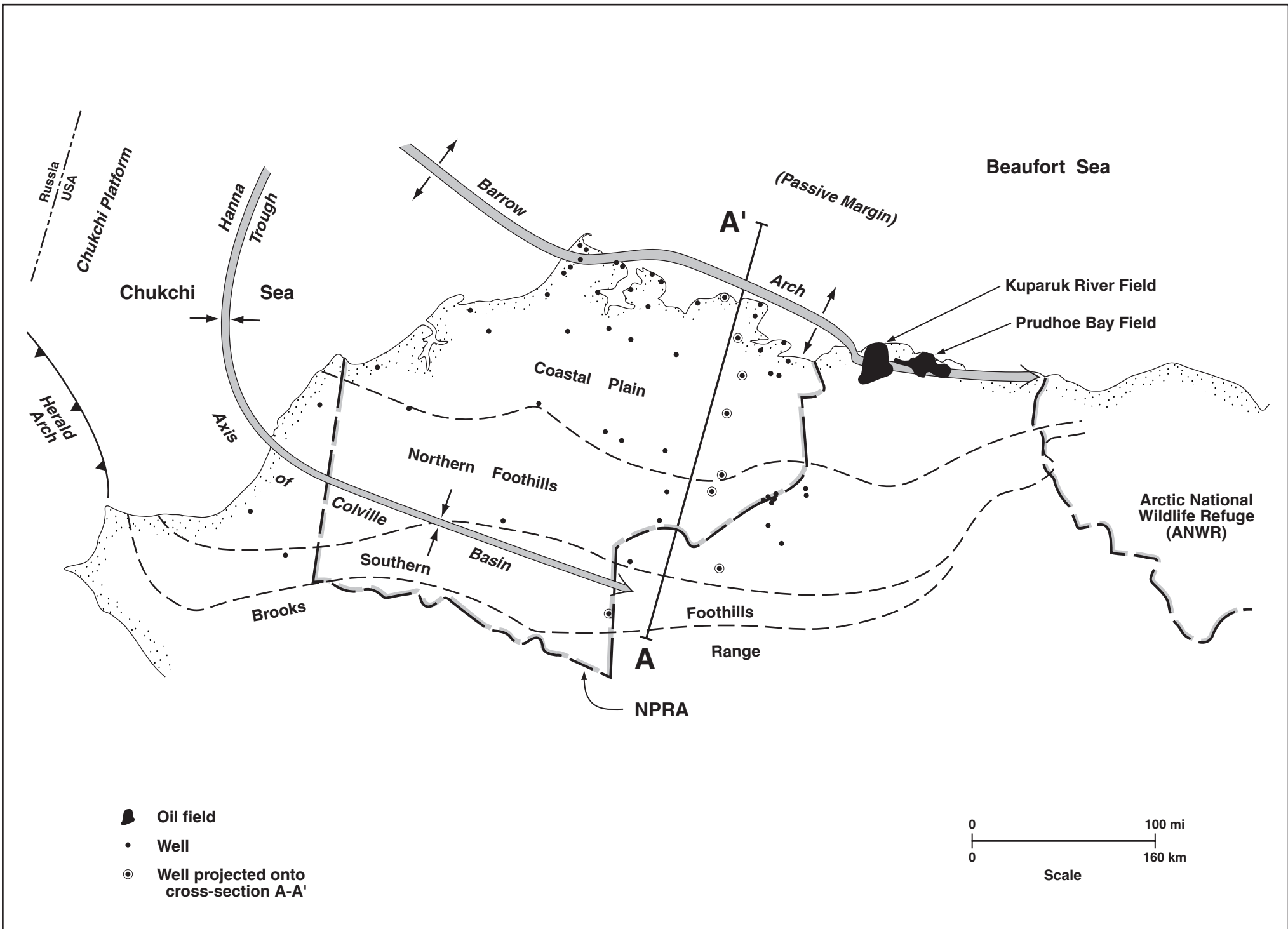
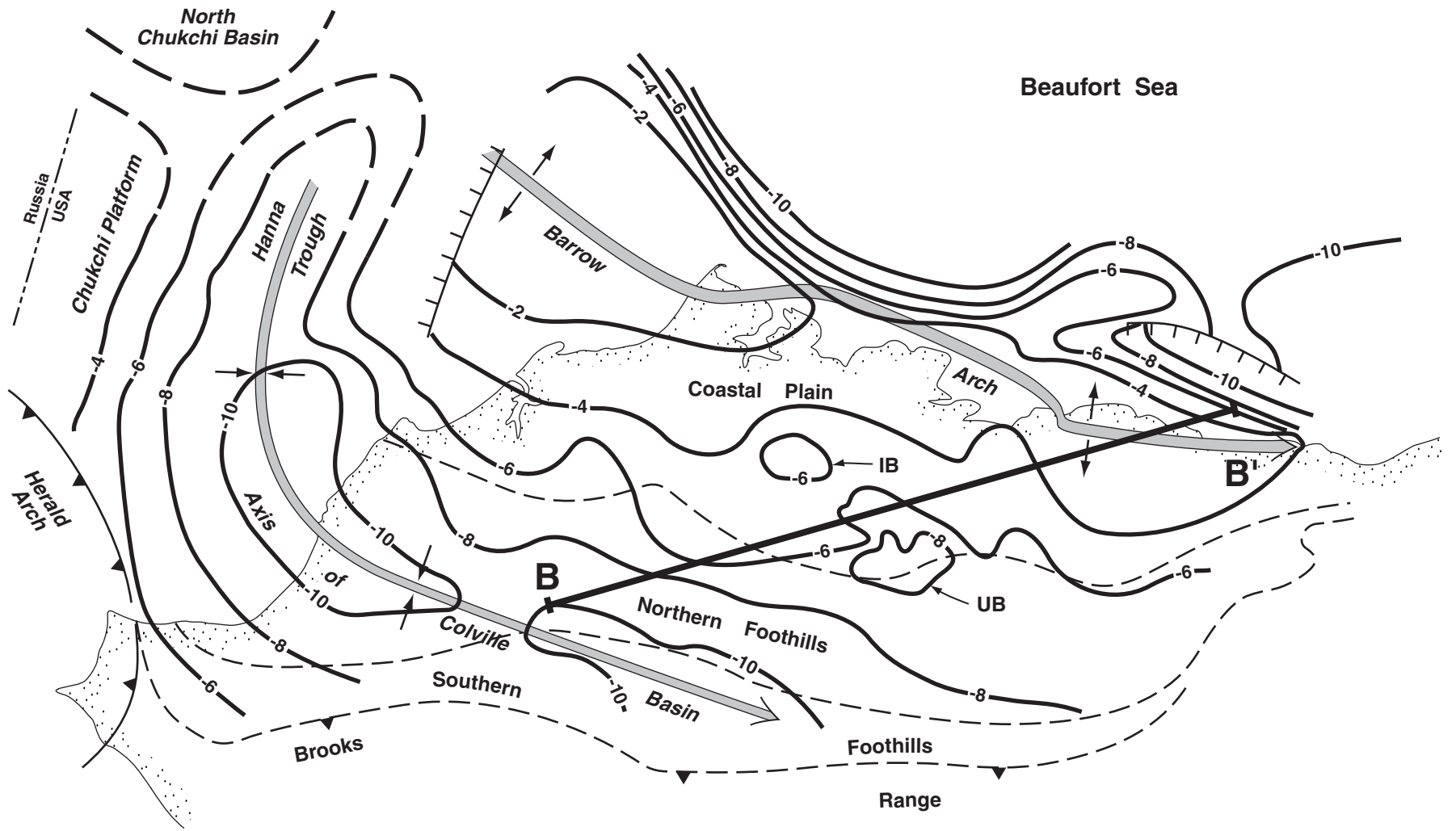


Figure 1. Map of the North Slope, Alaska.






-  Thrust fault
-  Normal fault, hachures on downthrown side
-  Contour, in km below sea level



Figure 2. Structure map of the North Slope, Alaska.

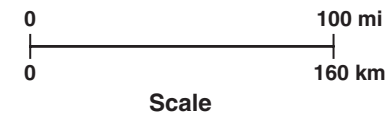
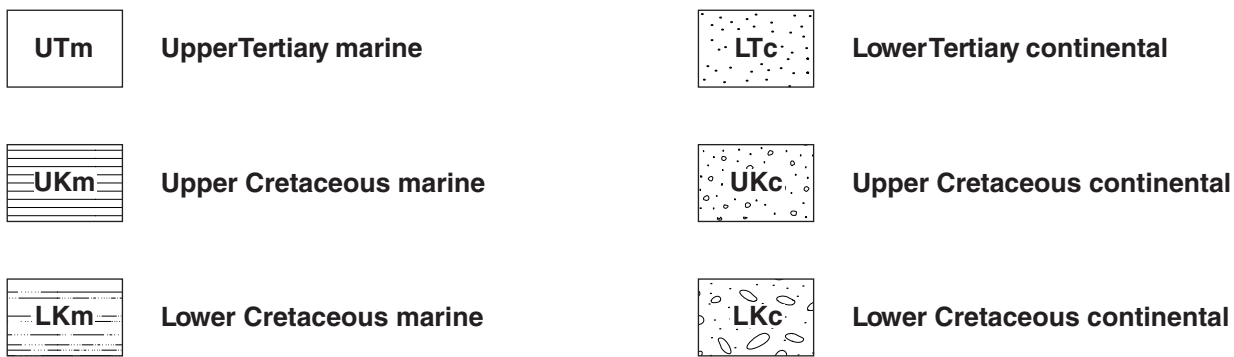
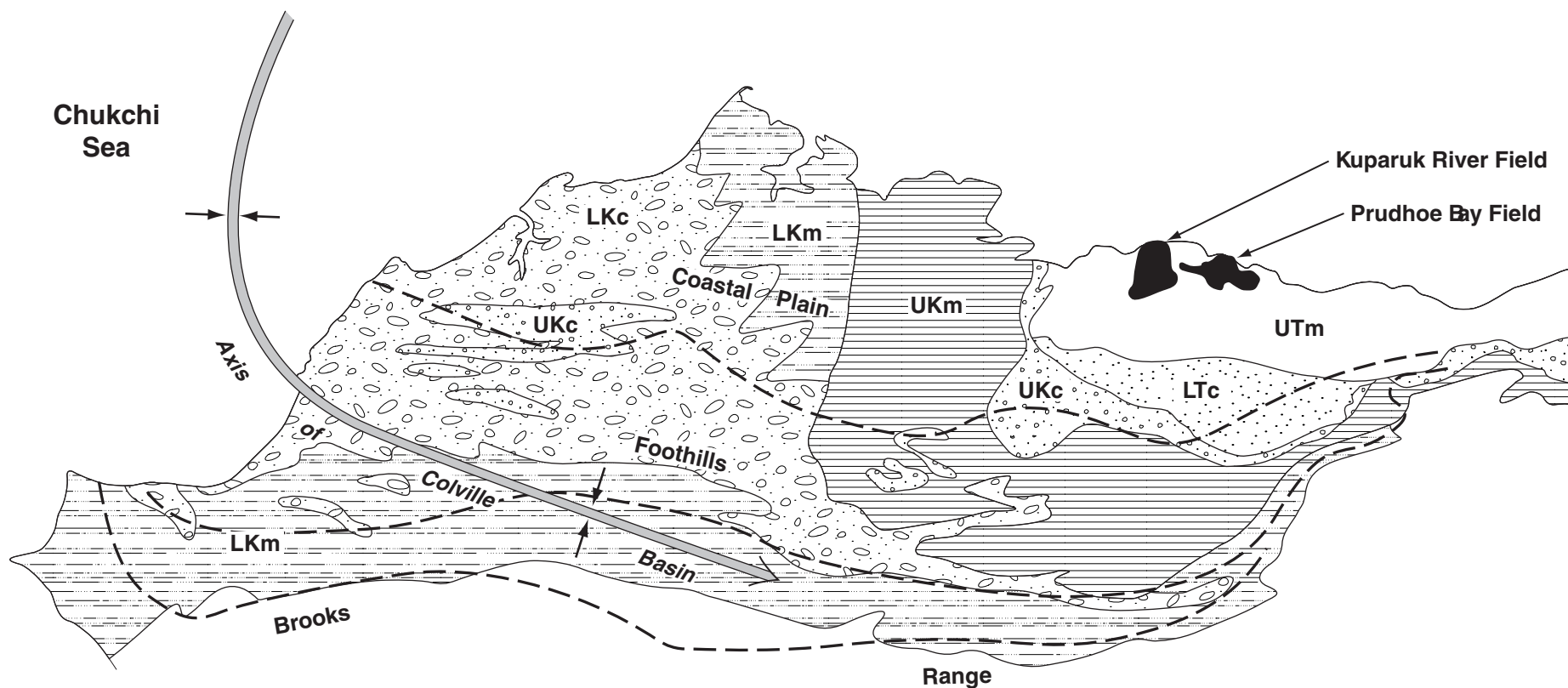


Figure 3. Geologic map of the North Slope, Alaska.

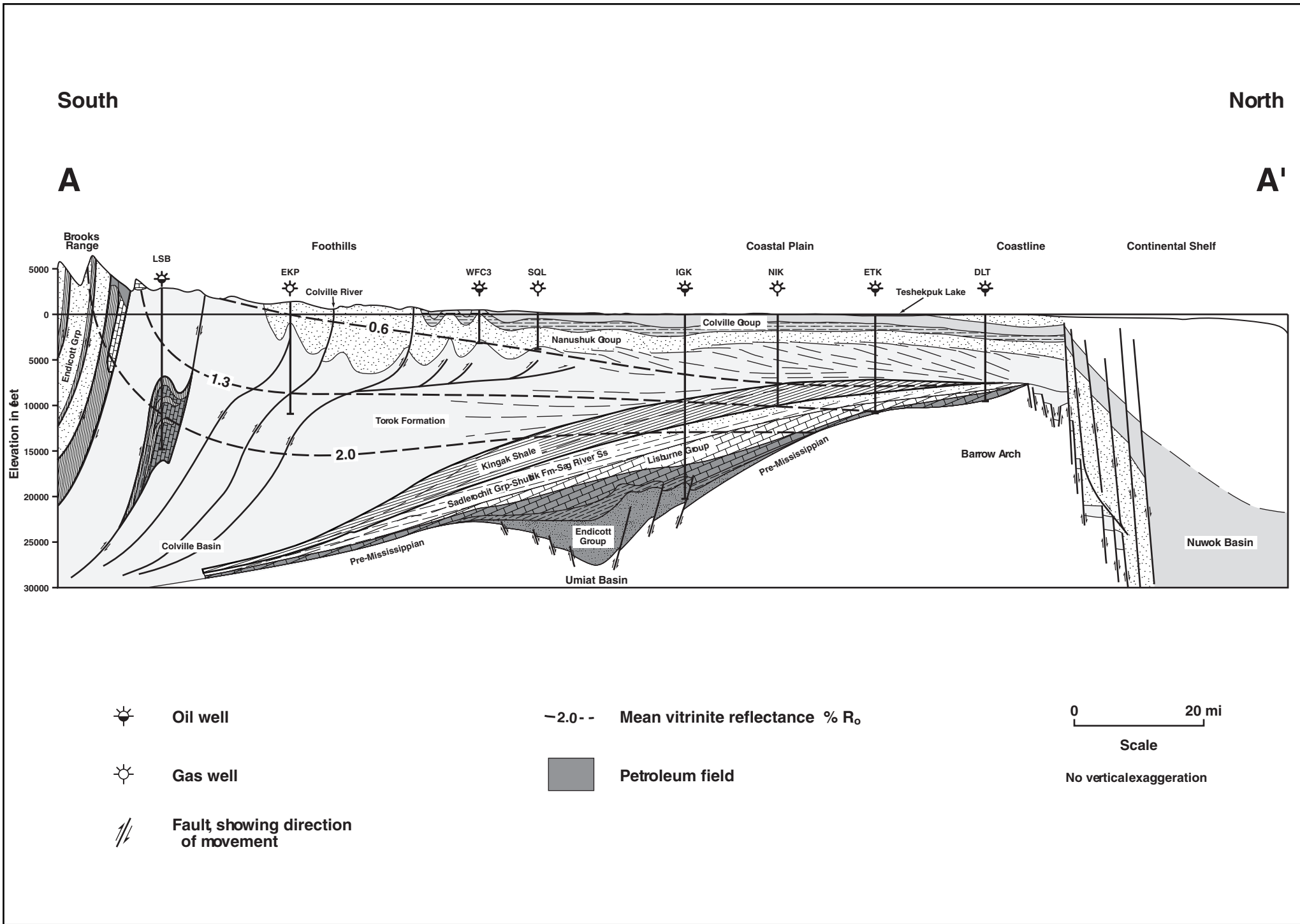


Figure 4. Cross-section A-A' of North Slope, Alaska. After Bird (1991).

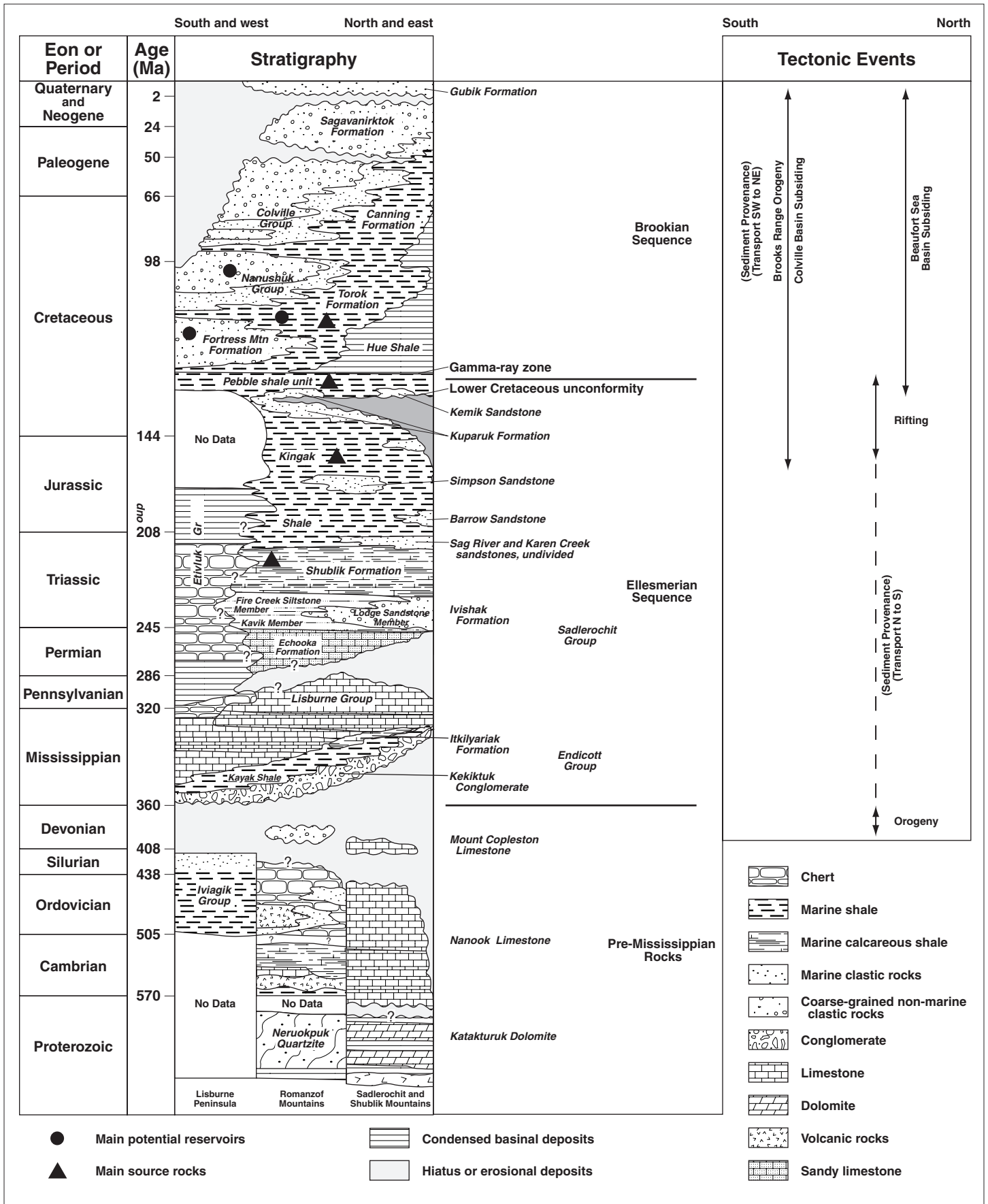


Figure 5. Generalized stratigraphic column of North Slope subterrane (Arctic Alaska terrane). Ordovician and Silurian Iviagik Group is that of Martin (1970). Jurassic Simpson and Barrow sandstones are of local usage. Brookian sequence depicts North Slope units only; less well-known Brookian rocks in Lisburne Peninsula and northeastern Brooks Range are not shown. Absolute time scale (Palmer (1983) is variable. After Moore et al (1994) and Bird (1991).

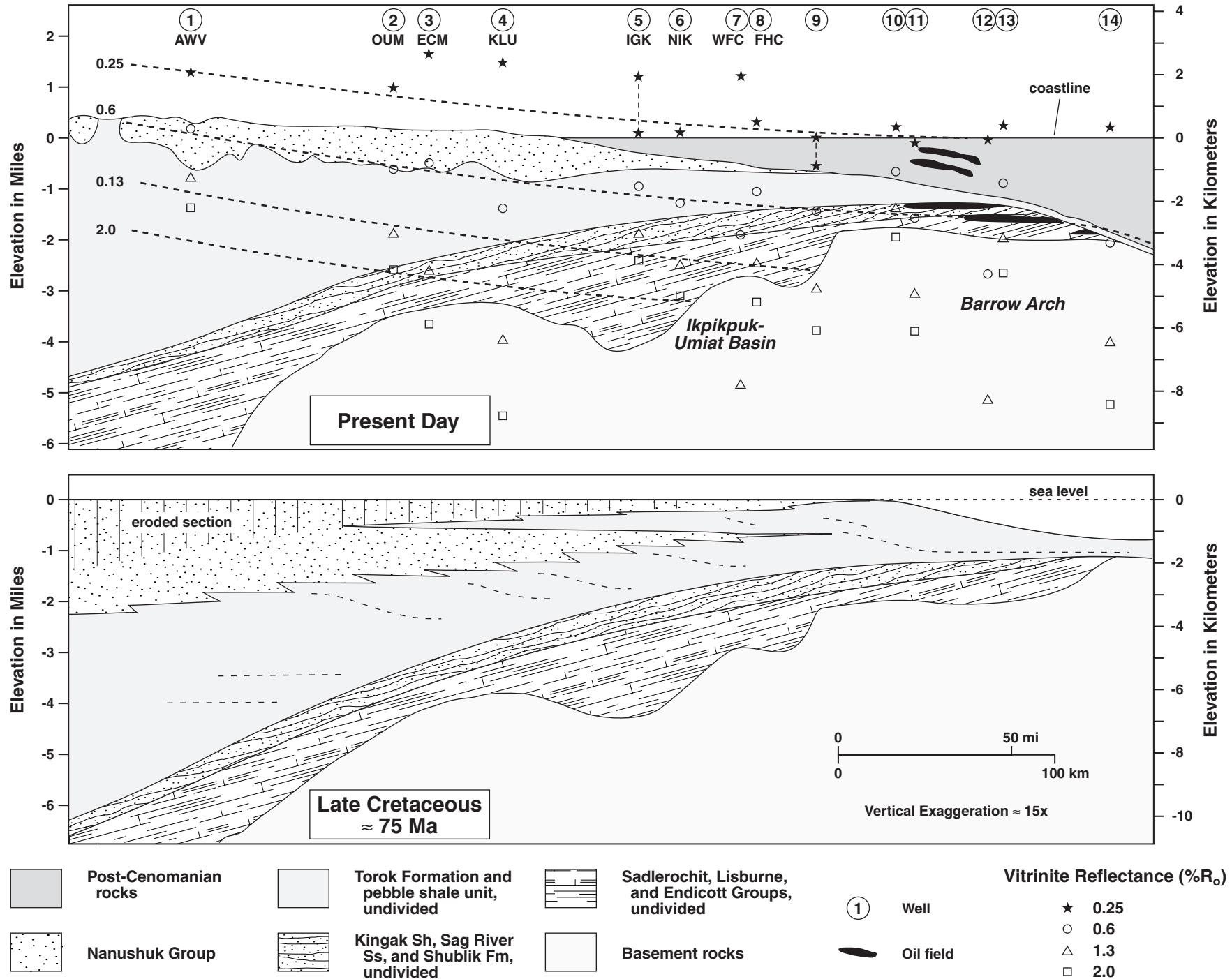


Figure 6. Present-day and Late Cretaceous cross-sections B-B' of North Slope, Alaska, showing down-hole vitrinite reflectance values (%R<sub>o</sub>)

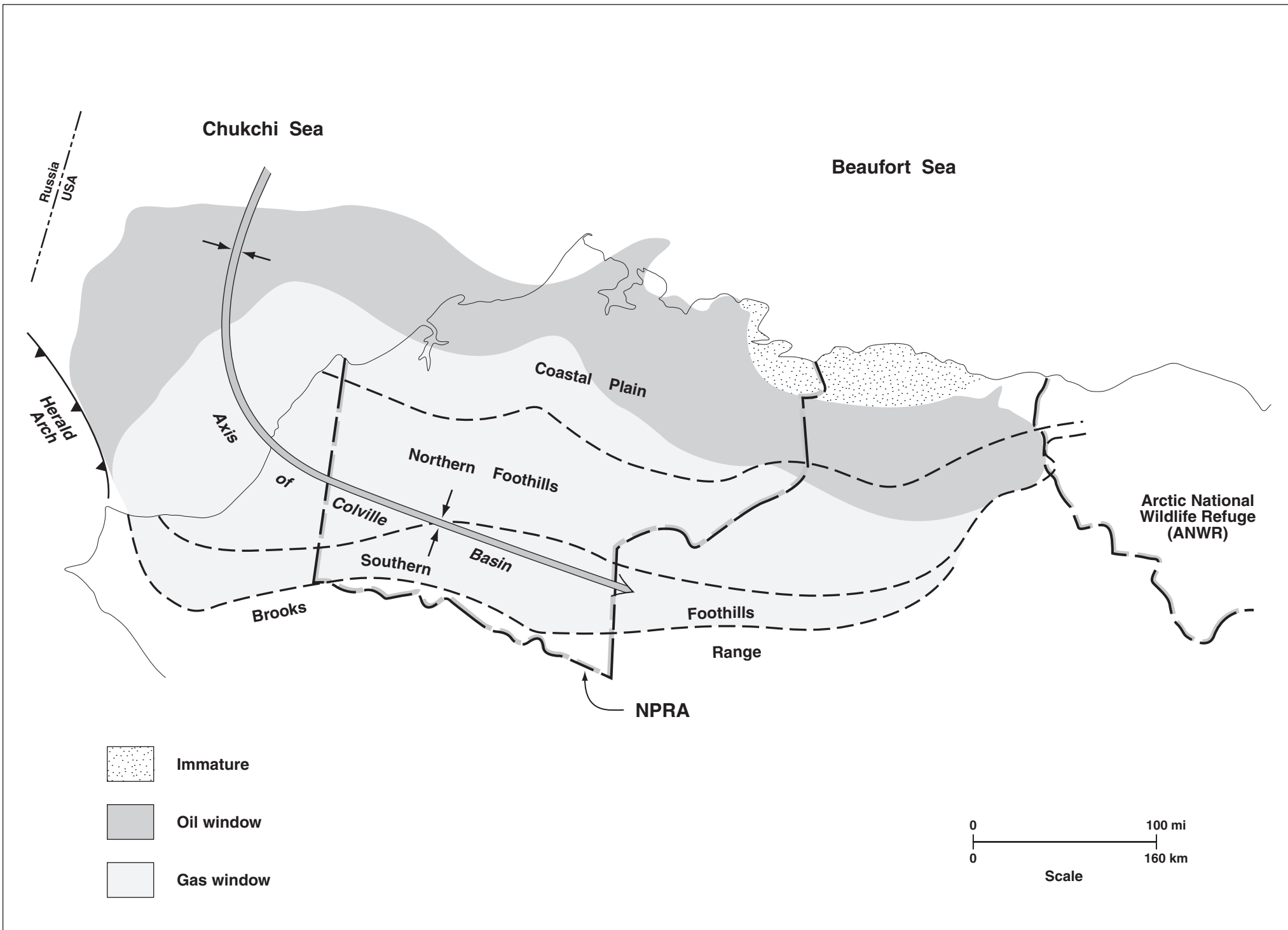


Figure 7. Thermal maturity of subsurface Shublik Formation and Kingak Shale, North Slope, Alaska. After Bird (1991).

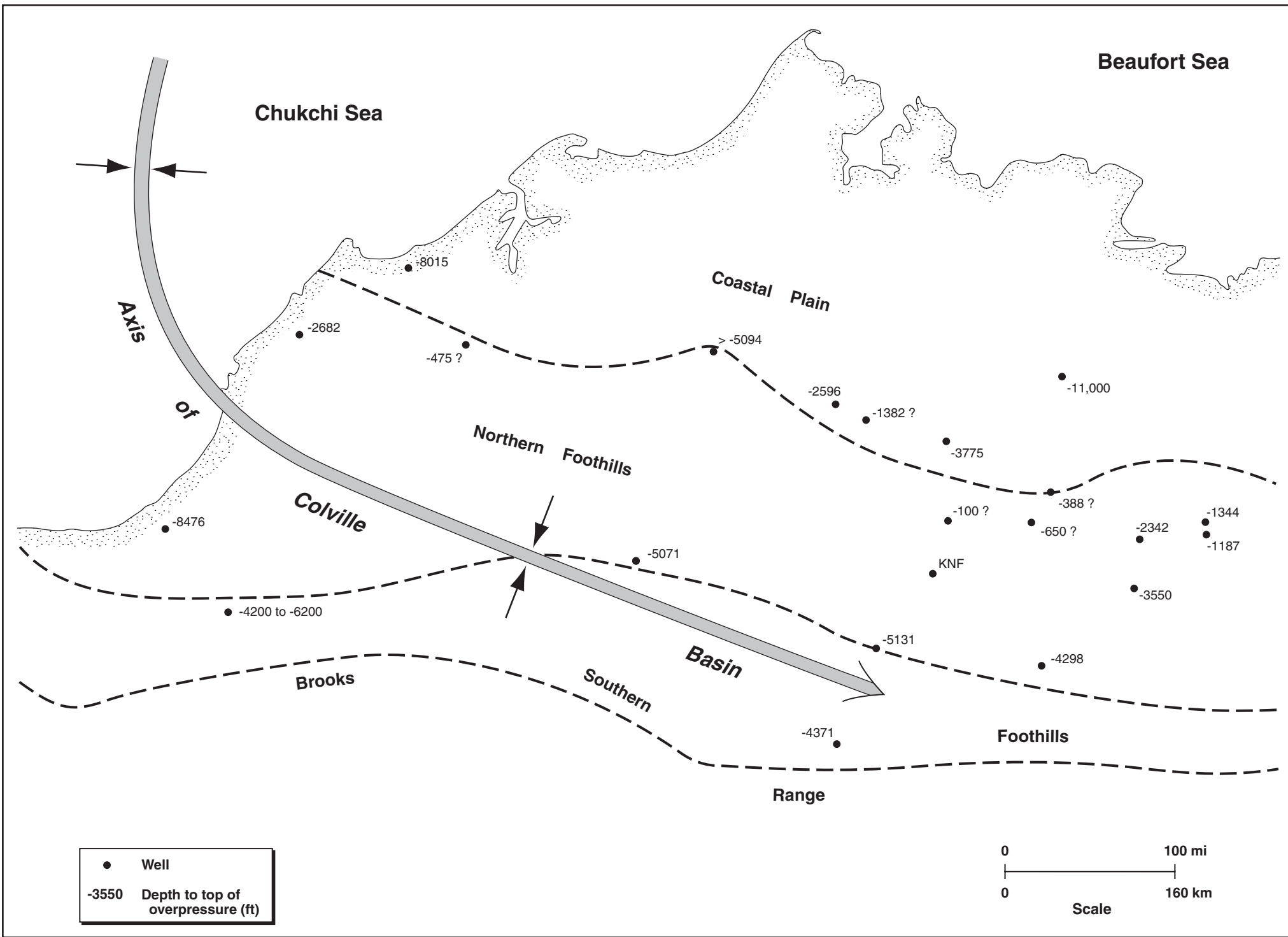


Figure 8. Approximate subsea depth to top of overpressure, North Slope, Alaska. Data from some US Navy wells (1944-53) is suspect.



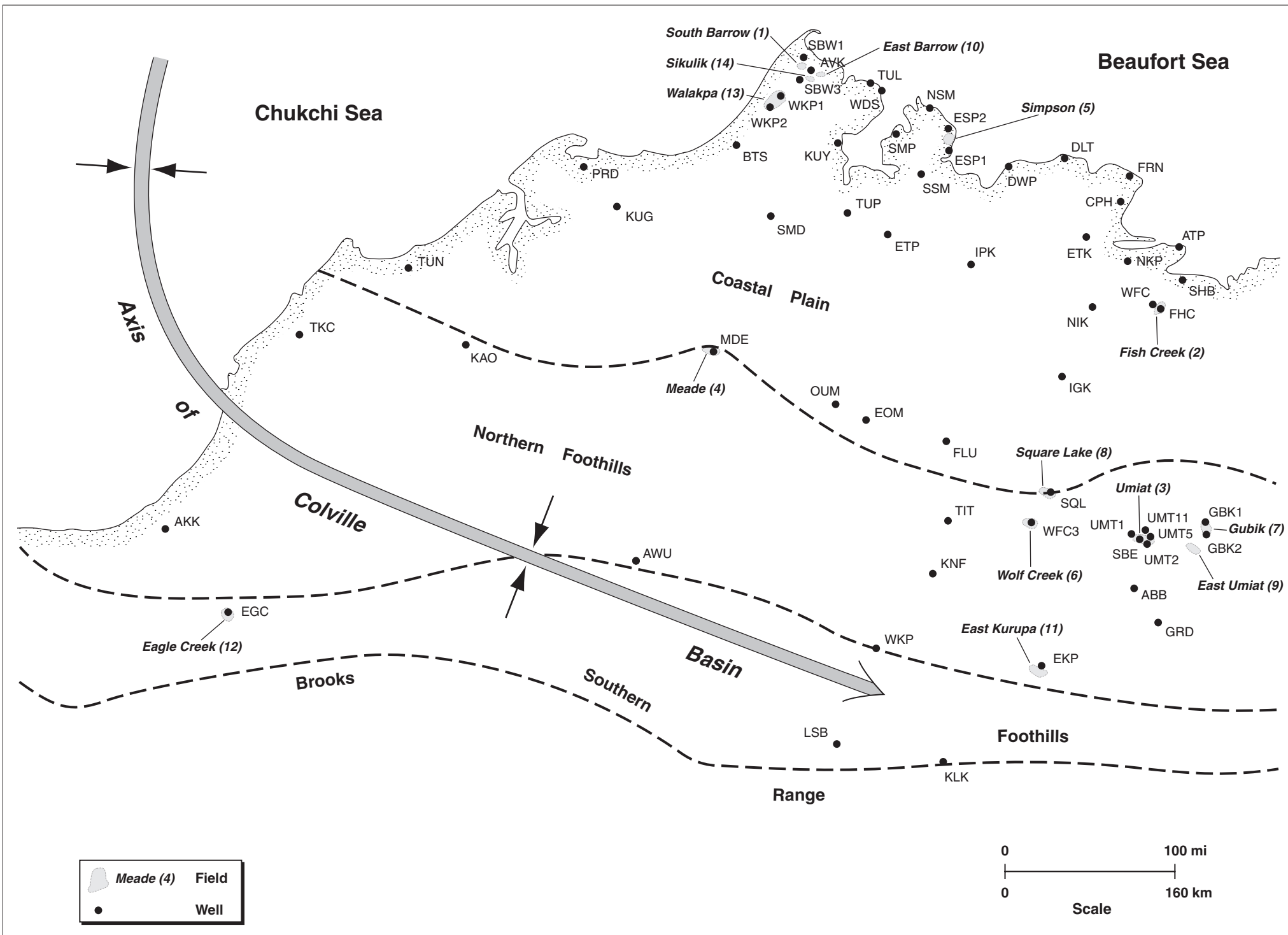


Figure 9. Location map of wells and fields in North Slope, Alaska.

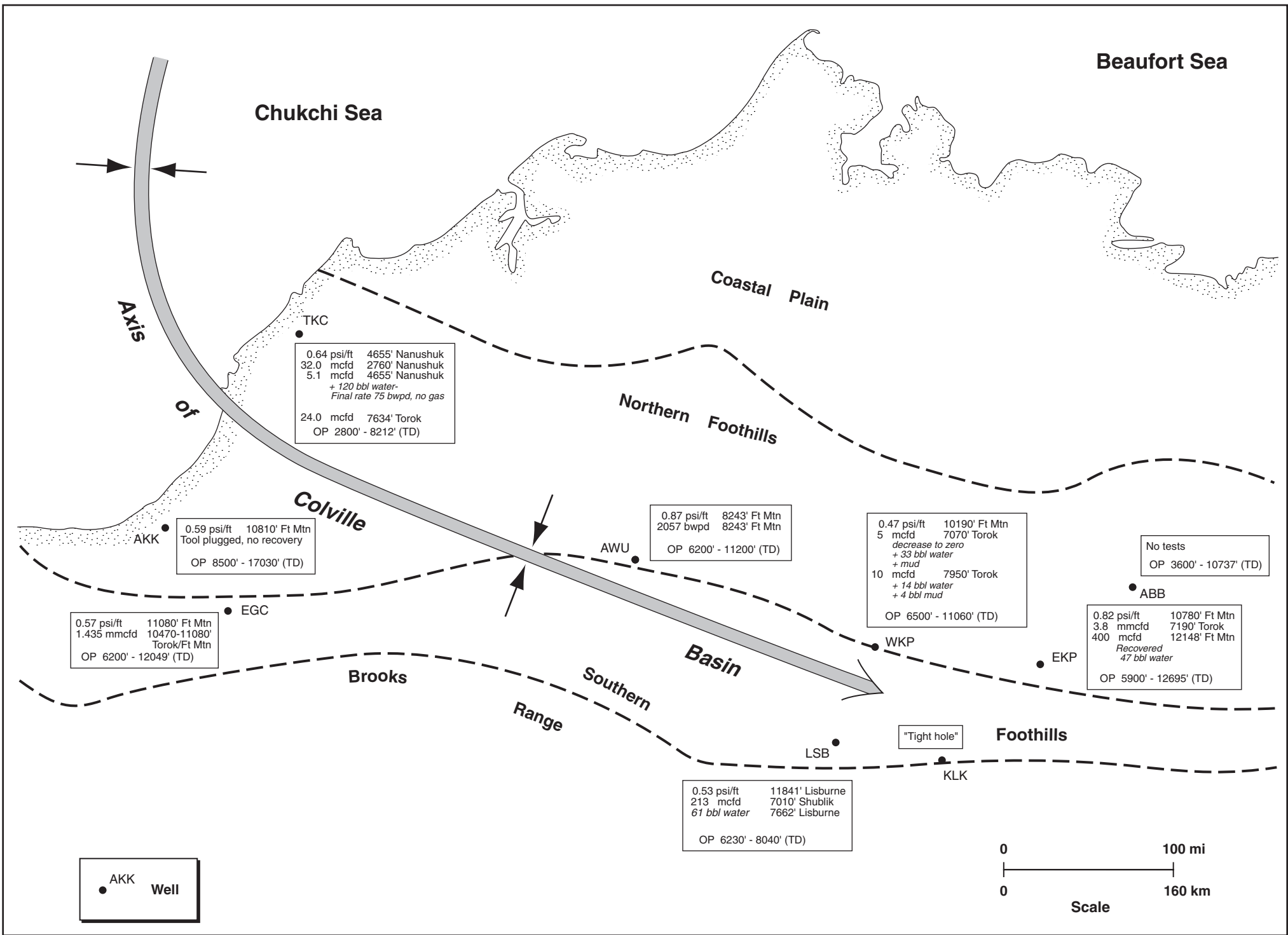


Figure 10. Oil and gas production data from selected wells in North Slope, Alaska.

## REFERENCES

- Al-Shaieb, Z., Puckette, J.O., Abdalla, A.A. and Ely, P.B., 1997, Megacompartiment complex in the Anadarko Basin—a completely sealed overpressured phenomenon, *in* Gas Research Institute Workshop, Compartmentalization of Overpressured Reservoirs in the Anadarko Basin—Implications for Exploration and Development: Gas Research Institute, Oklahoma City, p. 1-14.
- Al-Shaieb, Z., Puckette, J.O., Abdalla, A.A. and Ely, P.B., 1997, Three levels of compartmentation within the overpressured interval of the Anadarko Basin, *in* Gas Research Institute Workshop: Compartmentalization of Overpressured Reservoirs in the Anadarko Basin—Implications for Exploration and Development: Gas Research Institute, Oklahoma City, p. 15-29.
- Al-Shaieb, Z., Puckette, J.O., Abdalla, A.A., Tigert, V. and Ortoleva, P.J., 1997, The banded character of pressure seals, *in* Gas Research Institute Workshop, Compartmentalization of Overpressured Reservoirs in the Anadarko Basin—Implications for Exploration and Development: Gas Research Institute, Oklahoma City, p. 30-46.
- Aldy, W., 1994, Well log determination of the organic richness of the Mowry Shale in the North Park and Denver Basins and the Niobrara Chalk in the Denver Basin: Colorado School of Mines, Master of Science thesis, 86 pp.
- Anderson, R.R., and Black, R.A., 1982, Geological interpretations from geophysical models of the Midcontinent geophysical anomaly in southwest Iowa, *in* Regional tectonics and seismicity of southwestern Iowa: Annual Report of U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission NUREG/CR-2548, p. 27-41.
- Armentrout, J.M., and Suek, D.H., 1985, Hydrocarbon Exploration in Western Oregon and Washington: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 69, no. 4, p. 627-643.
- Asreen, R.C., Jr., 1990, Kingdom (Abo Reef), *in* Vanderhill, A. L., C.B. Godfrey, and F. Heard eds., Oil and Gas Fields in West Texas Symposium Volume V: Midland, Texas, West Texas Geological Society, Pub. # 90-86, p. 117-120.
- Baars, D.L., and Stevenson, G.M., 1981, Tectonic evolution of the Paradox Basin, Utah and Colorado, *in* Geology of the Paradox Basin: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 23-31.
- Bailey, E.H., ed., 1966, Geology of Northern California: California Division of Mines and Geology Bulletin 190, 508 pp.
- Banet, A. C., Jr., 1991, Oil and gas development on Alaska's North Slope—past results and future prospects: U.S.D.I. Bureau of Land Management, Alaska, Open-File Report 34, 42 pp.
- Barber, C., 1979. Generation, migration, trapping and alteration of petroleum—an introduction for exploration geologists: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, Continuing Education Short Course Notes, 50 pp.
- Barker, C.E., 1996, Resource assessment of the Bureau of Land Management's Winnemucca District and Surprise Resource Area, Northwest Nevada and Northeast California—geochemical analysis and thermochronologic modeling to evaluate conceptual petroleum plays: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 96-051.
- Barker, C.E., Pollastro, R.M., and Wandrey, C.J., 1996, Park Basins Province (038), *in* Gautier, D.L. et al., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data.
- Barker, C.E. and Elders, W.A., 1981, Vitrinite reflectance geothermometry and apparent heating duration in the Cerro Prieto Geothermal Field: Geothermics, v. 10, p. 207-223.
- Barnes, D.A., JP. J.P., and Aronson, J.L., 1992, K-Ar dating of illite diagenesis in the Middle Ordovician St. Peter Sandstone, Central Michigan Basin, USA—implications for thermal history, *in* Houseknecht, D.W., and Pittman, E.D., eds., Origin, diagenesis, and petrophysics of clay minerals in sandstones: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists Special Publication 47. p. 35-48.
- Bearden, B.L., and Mancini, E.A., 1985, Petroleum geology of Carter Sandstone (Upper Mississippian), Black Warrior Basin, Alabama: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 69, no. 3, p. 361-377.
- Bebout, D.G., and Garret, C.M., Jr., 1989, PM-2. Spraberry and Dean Sandstone, Midland Basin—Atlas of Major Texas Gas Reservoirs: Gas Research Institute and Bureau of Economic Geology, Austin, Texas, p.121-122.

- Beirei, M.A., 1987, Hydrocarbon maturation, source rock potential, and thermal evolution of Late Cretaceous and Early Tertiary rocks of Hanna basin, southeastern Wyoming: University of Wyoming, Laramie, Master of Science thesis, 130 pp.
- Beirei, M.A., and Surdham, R.C., 1986, Hydrocarbon maturation, source rock potential, and thermal evolution of Late Cretaceous and Early Tertiary rocks of Hanna basin, southeastern Wyoming: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 70, no. 8, p. 1031.
- Beyer, L.A., 1996, Pacific Coast Province, in Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, 144 pp., 28 figs.
- Beyer, L.A., 1988, Summary of geology and petroleum plays used to assess undiscovered recoverable petroleum resources of Los Angeles Basin province, California: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 88-450L.
- Biggs, P., 1957, CO<sub>2</sub> at North and South McCallum, in Finch, W.C., ed., Guidebook to the geology of North and Middle Parks Basin, Colorado: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, 9th Annual Field Conference, p. 115-118.
- Bird, K.J., 1996, Region 1, Alaska—Geologic Framework, in Gauthier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data, U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, Release 2, p. 1-2.
- Bird, K.J., 1991, Geology, play descriptions, and petroleum resources of the Alaskan North Slope (Petroleum Provinces 58-60), U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 88-450Y, 52 pp.
- Bishop, C.E. and Tripp, B.T., 1993, An overview of the tar sand resources of Utah: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin v. 77, p. 1445 (Abstract).
- Black, B., 1998, Exploring the Rio Grande Rift—frontier and underexplored basins of New Mexico: Petroleum Technology Transfer Council, Southwest Regional Lead Organization, 1 pp.
- Black, B., 1982, Oil and gas exploration in the Albuquerque Basin—Albuquerque Country II: New Mexico Geological Society Guidebook, 33rd Field Conference, p. 313-323.
- Bodily, D.M., Hucka, V.J. and Huang, H., 1991, Correlation of chemical structure of coals in the Book Cliffs and Wasatch Plateau Fields with methane formation and retention, east-central Utah, in Geology of East-Central Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 19, p. 211-222.
- Bookout, J.F., ed., 1980, Denver Basin, Lower Cretaceous J-Sandstone tight reservoir gas potential: National Petroleum Council, Committee on Unconventional Gas Sources, Chapter 15, Tight Gas Reservoirs, Part II, Unconventional Gas Sources, p. 15-1 through 15-33.
- Bortz, L.C., and Murray, D.K., 1979, Eagle Springs Oil Field, Nye County, Nevada, in Newman, G.W., and Goode, H.D., eds, Guidebook, 1979 Basin and Range Symposium: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists and Utah Geological Society.
- Boss, R.F., Lennon, R.B., and Wilson, B.W., 1975, Middle Ground Shoal Oil Field, Alaska: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 24, p. 1-22.
- Bostick, N.H., Cashman, S.M., McCulloh T.H., and Waddell, C.T., 1978, Gradients of vitrinite reflectance and present temperatures in the Los Angeles and Ventura Basins, California, in Oltz, D.F., ed., Low temperature metamorphism of kerogen and clay minerals: Symposium in Geochemistry: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Los Angeles, p. 65-96.
- Box, S.E., and Elder, W.P., 1992, Depositional and biostratigraphic framework of the Upper Cretaceous Kuskokwim Group, southwestern Alaska, in Bradley, D.C., and Ford, A.D., eds., Geologic studies in Alaska by the U.S. Geological Survey, 1990: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1999, p. 8-16.
- Braislin, D.B., Hastings, D.D., and Snively, P.D., Jr., 1971, Petroleum potential of Western Oregon and Washington and adjacent continental margin, in Future Petroleum Provinces of the United States—Their Geology and Potential: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 15, v. 1, p. 229-238.
- Bredehoeft, J.D., Wesley, J.B., and Fouch, T.D., 1994, Simulations of the origin of fluid pressure, fracture generation and the movement of fluids in the Uinta Basin, Utah: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin v. 78, p. 1729-1747.

- Brett, C.E., Goodman, W.M., and LaDucha S.T., 1990, Sequences cycles, and basin dynamics in the Silurian of the Appalachian Foreland Basin: *Sedimentary Geology*, v. 69, p. 191-244.
- Brister, B.S. and Gries, R.R., 1994, Tertiary stratigraphy and tectonic development of the Alamosa Basin (northern San Luis Basin), Rio Grande Rift, south-central Colorado: *Geological Society of America Special Paper 291*, p. 39-58.
- Broadhead, R.F., Wilks, M., Morgan, M., and Johnson, R.E., 1998, New Mexico Petroleum Source Rock Database, CD-ROM Digital Data Series.
- Broadhead, R.F., 1993, Permian Basin Permian Plays, *in Atlas of Major Rocky Mountain Gas Reservoirs: New Mexico Bureau of Mines and Mineral Resources, University of New Mexico Press, Socorro*, p. 138-152.
- Brown, J.B., 1966, Gas in Los Angeles Basin, California, *in Beebe, B.W., and Curtis, B.F., eds., 1968: Natural Gases of North America, V. 1: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 9*, p. 1149-163.
- Bushaw, D.J., 1968, Environmental synthesis of the east Texas Lower Cretaceous: *Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions*, v. 18, p. 416-438.
- Callaway, D.C., and Rennie, E.W., Jr., 1991, San Joaquin Basin, *in The Geology of North America: Economic Geology*, v. P-2, p. 417-430.
- Campbell, R.H., and Yerkes, R.F., 1976, Cenozoic evolution of the Los Angeles basin area—relation to plate tectonics, *in Aspects of the geologic history of the California continental borderland: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Miscellaneous Publication No. 24*, p. 365-382.
- Carpen, T.R., 1957, North McCallum Field, Jackson County, Colorado, *in Finch, W.C., ed., Guidebook to the Geology of North and Middle Parks Basin, Colorado: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, 9th Annual Field Conference*, p. 109-112.
- Catacosinos, P.A., and P.A. Daniels Jr., 1991, Stratigraphy of Middle Proterozoic to Middle Ordovician formations in the Michigan Basin, *in Catacosinos, P.A. and Daniels, P.A., Jr., eds., Early sedimentary evolution of the Michigan Basin: Geological Society of America Special Paper 256*, p. 53-71.
- Catacosinos, P.A., 1973, Cambrian lithostratigraphy of Michigan Basin: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 57, p. 2404-2418.
- Cercone, K.R., and Pollack, H.N., 1991, Thermal maturity of the Michigan Basin, *in Catacosinos, P.A., and Daniels, P.A., Jr., eds., Early sedimentary evolution of the Michigan Basin: Geological Society of America Special Paper 256*, p. 1-11.
- Champlin, S. D., 1999, Personal communication: Office of Geology, Jackson, Mississippi.
- Chapin, C.E. and Cather, S.M., 1994, Tectonic setting of the axial basins of the northern and central Rio Grande Rift: *Geological Society of America Special Paper 291*, p. 5-25.
- Cherven, V.B., 1983, A delta slope submarine fan model for Maestrichtian part of the Great Valley Sequence: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin* v. 62, no. 5, p. 772-816.
- Clayton, J.L., Mudge, M.R., Lubeck, C.M., and Daws, T.A., 1982, Hydrocarbon source-rock evaluation of the Disturbed Belt, northwestern Montana, *in Powers, R.B., ed., Geologic Studies of the Cordilleran Thrust Belt: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists*, p. 777-804.
- Clayton, J.L., and Swetland, P.J., 1977, Preliminary Report—Petroleum Geochemistry of the Denver Basin, *in Veal, H.K., ed., Exploration Frontiers of the Central and Southern Rockies: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists*, p. 223-233.
- Cluff, R.M., 1999, Personal Communication: The Discovery Group, Inc.
- Coleman, J.L., Jr., and Coleman, C.J., 1981, Stratigraphic, sedimentologic, and diagenetic framework for the Jurassic Cotton Valley Terryville massive sandstone complex, northern Louisiana: *Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions*, v. 31, p. 71-79.
- Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, 1997, Oil and gas statistics for the State of Colorado: Colorado Oil and Gas Conservation Commission.
- Comer, J.B., and Hinch, H.H., 1987, Recognizing and quantifying expulsion of oil from the Woodford Formation and age-equivalent rocks in Oklahoma and Arkansas: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 71, no. 7, p. 844-858.

- Corbett, K.P., Friedman, M., and Spang, J., 1987, Fracture development and mechanical stratigraphy of Austin Chalk, Texas: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 71, no. 1, p. 17-28.
- Crawford, F.D., 1970, Petroleum potential of Santa Maria Province, California, *in* Cram I.H., ed., Future Petroleum Provinces of the United States, Vol. 1: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 15, p. 316-329.
- Daniels, P.A., 1982, Upper Precambrian sedimentary rocks, Oronto Group, Michigan-Wisconsin, *in* Geology and Tectonics of the Lake Superior Basin: Geological Society of American Memoir 156, p. 5-14.
- Dawson, W.C., 1997, Limestone microfacies and sequence stratigraphy, Eagle Ford Group, north-central Texas outcrops: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 81, no. 9, p. 1573 (abstract).
- Dawson, W.C., Katz, B.J., Liro, L.M., and Robison, V.D., 1993, Stratigraphic and geochemical variability, Eagle Ford Group, east-central Texas: Proceedings, 14th Annual Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists Gulf Coast Research Conference.
- DeVoto, R.H., 1995, Geologic history of South Park, Colorado: Colorado School of Mines Quarterly, v. 95, no. 1, p. 25-42.
- Devery, D.M., 1983, An overview of oil and gas potential in Mississippi: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 81, no. 15, p. 129-134.
- Dibblee, T.W., 1984, Stratigraphy and tectonics of the San Felipe Hills, Borrego Badlands, Superstition Hills, and Vicinity, *in* Rigsby, C.A., ed., The Imperial Basin—Tectonics, Sedimentation and Thermal Aspects: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific section, v. 40, p. 31-44.
- DiBona, P.A., and Kirschner, C.E., 1984, Geological bibliography for selected onshore sedimentary basins of central and southern Alaska, stressing basin analysis and including an index of available well and subsurface data: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report OF 84-99, 70 pp.
- Dickas, A.B., 1986, Comparative Precambrian stratigraphy and structure along the Mid-Continent Rift: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 70, p. 225-238.
- Dickinson, W.R., 1971, Clastic sedimentary sequences deposited in shelf, slope, and trough settings between magmatic arcs and associated trenches: Pacific Geology, v. 3, p. 15-30.
- Dolly, E.D. and Meissner, F.F., 1977, Geology and gas exploration potential, Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary strata, northern Raton Basin, *in* Veal, H.K., ed., Exploration Frontiers of the Central and Southern Rockies: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 247-270.
- Dolson, J.C., and Muller, D.S., 1994, Stratigraphic evolution of the Lower Cretaceous Dakota Group, Western Interior, U.S.A., *in* Mesozoic Systems of the Rocky Mountain Region, U.S.A.: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Rocky Mountain Section, Denver, p. 441-458.
- Dolson, J.C., Piombino, J., Franklin, M., and Harwood, R., 1993, Devonian oil in Mississippian and Mesozoic reservoirs—unconformity controls on migration and accumulation, Sweetgrass Arch, Montana: The Mountain Geologist, v. 30, p. 125-146.
- Dott, R.H., Jr., and Nadon, G., 1992, Modeling of pressure compartments in the St. Peter Sandstone gas reservoir in the Michigan Basin, Final Report: Gas Research Institute, 59 pp.
- Dow, W.G., 1977, Kerogen studies and geological interpretations: Journal of Geochemical Exploration, v. 7, p. 79-99.
- Drzewiecki, P.A., Simo, A., Brown, P., Castrogiovanni, E., Nadon, G.C., Shepard, L.D., Valley, J.W., Vandrey, M.R., and Winter, B.L., 1994, Diagenesis, diagenetic banding, and porosity evolution of the Middle Ordovician St. Peter Sandstone and Glenwood Formation of the Michigan Basin, *in* Orteleva, P., ed., Basin Compartments and Seals: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 61, p. 179-200.
- Dryden, R.C., Erickson, R.C., Off, T., and Yost, S.W., 1965, Gas in Los Angeles Basin, California, *in* Beebe, B.W., and Curtis, B.F., eds., 1968, Natural Gases of North America, Vol. 1: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 9, p. 135-149.
- Duchscherer, W., Jr., 1972, Look deeper in the Black Warrior: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 70, no. 31, p. 146-151.
- Duffield, C., 1976, Geothermal technology systems and water cycles in arid lands: University of Arizona Arid Lands Resource Information Paper no. 8, ch. V, p. 80-90.

- Dunham, J.B., Bromley, B.W., and Rosato, V.J., 1991, Geologic controls on hydrocarbon occurrence within the Santa Maria Basin of western California, *in* Gluskoter, H.J., Rice, D.D., and Taylor, R.B., eds, Economic Geology, U.S.: Geological Society of America, v. P-2, p. 431-446.
- Dutton, S.P., Clift, S.J., Hamilton, D.S., Hamlin, H.S., Hentz, T.F., Howard, W.E., Akhter, M.S., and Laubach, S.E., 1993, Major low-permeability sandstone gas reservoirs in the continental United States—Report of Investigations No. 211: University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, contract report prepared for Gas Research Institute, 221 pp.
- Dutton, S.P., 1980, Petroleum source rock potential and thermal maturity, Palo Duro Basin, Texas: Texas Bureau of Economic Geology Geological Circular 80-10, 48 pp.
- Eaton, J.G., Kirkland, J.J., and Kauffman, E.G., 1990, Evidence and dating of Mid-Cretaceous tectonic activity in the San Rafael Swell, Emery County, Utah: *Mountain Geology*, v. 27, p. 39-45.
- Elder, W.P. and Kirkland, J.I., 1964, Cretaceous paleogeography of the southern Western Interior Region *in* Mesozoic Systems of the Rocky Mountain Region, U.S.A.: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Rocky Mountain Section, Denver, p. 415-440.
- Elders, W.A., 1979, The geological background of the geothermal fields of the Salton Trough, *in* Elders, W.A., ed., *Geology and Geothermics of the Salton Trough: Geological Society of America Field Trip Guidebook, UCR/IGPP-79/23*, p. 1-19.
- Ericksen, R.L., 1999, Personal Communication: Office of Geology, Jackson Mississippi.
- Ericksen, R.L., 1993, ARCO-Davis wildcat seeks answers to Black Warrior's deep mysteries: *Oil and Gas Journal*, v. 91, no. 35, p. 101-103.
- Erskine, M.C. Jr., Wolleben, J.A., and Lawler, D.L., 1984, A potential field interpretation of the structural edge of the Cretaceous Hornbrook Basin in northern California, *in* Nilsen, T.H., ed. *Geology of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section*, v. 42, p. 211-219.
- Ewing, T.E., 1983, Austin/Buda Fractured Chalk, *in* Galloway, W.E., Ewing, T.E., Garrett, C.M., and Tyler, N., *Atlas of Major Texas Oil Reservoirs: University of Texas Bureau of Economic Geology*, p. 41-42.
- Finley, R.J., 1986, An overview of selected blanket-geometry, low permeability gas sandstones in Texas, *in* Spencer, C.W., and Mast, R.F., eds., *Geology of Tight Gas Reservoirs, AAPG Studies in Geology 24: American Association of Petroleum Geologists*, p. 69-85.
- Ford, T.D., 1990, Grand Canyon Supergroup—Nankowean Formation, Chuar Group, and Sixtymile Formation, *in* Beus, S. and Morales, M., eds., *Grand Canyon Geology*, p. 49-70.
- Forgotson, J.M., and Forgotson, J.M., Jr., 1976, Definition of Gilmer limestone, Upper Jurassic formation, northeastern Texas: *American Association of Geologists Bulletin*, v. 60, no. 7, p. 1119-1123.
- Fouch, T.D., Wandrey, C.J., Pittman, J.W., Nuccio, V.F., Schmoker, J.W., Rice, D.D., Johnson, R.C., and Dolton, G.L., 1992, Natural gas accumulations in low permeability Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks, Uinta Basin, Utah: U.S. Department of Energy, DOE/MC/20422-3051.
- Fowler, J.H., and Kuenzi, W.D., 1978, Keweenaw turbidites in Michigan (deep borehole red beds)—a faulted basin sequence developed during evolution of a protoceanic rift system: *Journal of Geophysical Research*, v. 83, p. 5833-5843.
- Franczyk, K.J. and Pitman, J.K., 1991, Latest Cretaceous nonmarine depositional systems in the Wasatch Plateau area—reflection of foreland to intermontane basin transition: *Geology of East-Central Utah, Utah Geological Association Publication 19*, p.77-93.
- Frank, J.R., Jr., 1996, Kingdom (Abo Reef) Field, *in* Dull, D., and Garber, R., eds., *Oil and Gas Fields in West Texas Symposium Volume VII: West Texas Geological Society, Midland, Texas*, p. 79-84.
- Frenzel, H.N., Bloomer, R.R., Cline, R.B., Cys, J.M., Galley, J.E., Gibson, W.R., Hills, J.M., King, W.E., Seager, W.R., Kottowski, F.E., Thompson, S., III, Luff, G.C., Pearson, B.T., and Van Siclen, D.C., 1988, The Permian Basin region, *in* Sloss, L.L., ed., *The Geology of North America, Vol. D-2: Sedimentary Cover of the North American Craton: United States: Geological Society of America*, p. 261-306.
- Frez, J., and Gonzalez, J.J., 1991, Crustal structure and seismotectonics of northern Baja California, *in* Dauphin, J.P., and Simoneit, B.R. eds., *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 47*, p. 261-283.

- Fuis, G.S., and Zucca, J.J., 1984, A geologic cross section of northeastern California from seismic refraction results, *in* Nilsen, T.H., ed. *Geology of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section*, v. 42, p. 203-209.
- Gardett, P.H., 1970, Petroleum potential of Los Angeles Basin, California, *in* Cram I. H., ed., *Future Petroleum Provinces of the United States, V. 1: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 15*, p. 298-308.
- Gas Research Institute, 1991, Executive summary of SFE No. 3—Application of advanced technologies in tight gas sandstones-Travis Peak and Cotton Valley Formations: *In Focus-Tight Gas Sands*, v. 7, no. 1, 73 pp.
- Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1996, 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series 30, version 2 [CD-ROM].
- Gautier, D.L., Clayton, J.L., Leventhal, J.S. and Reddin, N.J., 1984, Origin and source-rock potential of the Pierre Shale, Colorado and Kansas, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., eds., *Hydrocarbon source rocks of the greater Rocky Mountain region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists*, p. 369-385.
- Gibson, L.M., Malinconico, L.L., Downs, T., and Johnson, N.M., 1984, Structural implications of gravity data from the Vallencito-Fish Creek Basin, western Imperial Valley, California, *in* Rigsby, C.A., ed., *The Imperial Basin—Tectonics, Sedimentation and Thermal Aspects: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section* v. 40, p. 15-29.
- Giuseppe, A.C., and Heller, P.L., 1996, Long-term river response to regional doming in the Price River Formation, Central Utah: *Geology*, v. 26, no. 3, p. 239-242.
- Gognat, T.A., 1999, Personal communication: Global GeoData, LLC.
- Grabowski, G.J. Jr., 1984, Generation and migration of hydrocarbons in Upper Cretaceous Austin Chalk, south-central Texas, *in* *Source Rock Potential of Carbonate Rocks—AAPG Studies in Geology 18: American Association of Petroleum Geologists*, p. 97-115.
- Grabowski, G.J. Jr., 1981, Source rock potential of the Austin Chalk, Upper Cretaceous, southeastern Texas: *Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions*, v. 31, p. 105-113.
- Grether, W.J., and Morgan, K.A., 1988, Exploration and hydrocarbon potential of interior basins, Alaska (abstract): *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 72, no. 2, p. 191-192.
- Gromer, J.M., 1982, A geologic study of the Raton Basin: Gas Research Institute Topical Report #GRI-5011-321-0130, 47 pp.
- Gromer, J.M., 1981, A geologic study of the Arkoma Basin and Ouachita Mountains: GRI Contract No. 01-321-0130, CER Corporation, 66 pp.
- Hall, C.A., 1981, San Luis Obispo transform fault and Miocene rotation of the western Transverse Ranges, California: *Journal Geophysical Research*, v. 86, no. B2, p. 1015-1031.
- Hammer, A.A., 1934, Rattlesnake Hills gas field, Benton County, Washington: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 847-859.
- Hanson, B.M., Powers, B.K., Garret, C.M., Jr., McGookey, D.E., McGlasson, E.H., Horak, R.L., Mazzullo, S.J., Reid, A.M., Calhoun, G.G., Clendening, J., and Claxton, B., 1991, The Permian Basin, *in* Gluskoter, H.J., Rice, D.D., and Taylor, R.B., eds., *Economic Geology, United States, The Geology of North America, Vol. P-2: Geological Society of America*, p. 339-356.
- Harris, D.C., and Baranoski, M.T., 1996, Precambrian pre-Knox Group play, *in* Roen J.B., and Walker B.J., *The atlas of major Appalachian gas plays: West Virginia Geological and Economical Survey Publication V-25*, p. 188-192.
- Hastings, D.D., 1979, Results of exploratory drilling, northern Fallon Basin, western Nevada, *in* Newman, G.W., and Goode, H.D., eds., *Guidebook, 1979 Basin and Range Symposium: Rocky Mountain Assnociation of Geologists and Utah Geological Society*.
- Hatch, J.R., and Morey, G.B., 1985, Hydrocarbon source rock evaluation of Middle Proterozoic Solor Church Formation, North American Mid-Continent rift system, Rice County, Minnesota: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 69, p. 1208-1216.



- Hatch, J.R., and Morey, G.B., 1984, Hydrocarbon source rock evaluation, Solor Church Formation (Middle Proterozoic, Keweenaw Supergroup) southeastern Minnesota: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 84-554, 17 pp.
- Helgeson, H.G., 1968, Geologic and thermodynamic characteristics of the Salton Sea geothermal system: *American Journal of Science*, v. 266, p. 129-166.
- Henderson K.S., 1991, Cambro-Ordovician subsurface stratigraphy of the Black Warrior Basin in Mississippi: Report of Investigations 2, Mississippi Department of Environmental Quality, Office of Geology, Jackson, Mississippi. 51 pp.
- Hendrick, S.J., 1992, Vitrinite reflectance and deep Arbuckle maturation at Wilburton Field, Latimer County, Oklahoma, *in* Johnson, K.S., and Cardott, B.J., eds., *Source Rocks in the Midcontinent, 1990 Symposium: Oklahoma Geological Society Circular 93*, p. 176-184.
- Hester, T.C., Schmoker, J.W., and Sahl, H.L., 1990, Log-derived regional source-rock characteristics of the Woodford Shale, Anadarko Basin, Oklahoma: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1866-D.
- Higinbotham, L., 1986, Stratigraphy, depositional history and petrology of the Upper Cretaceous-Eocene, Montgomery Creek Formation, Northern California: Master of Science Thesis, Oregon State University, Corvallis.
- Hill, G.W., Jr., and Clark, R.H., 1980, The Anadarko Basin, a regional petroleum accumulation—a model for future exploration and development, *in* Young, R.C., ed., *The Shale Shaker*, Oklahoma City Geological Society, v. 31, no. 3, p. 238-251.
- Hinds, G.S., and Berg, R. R., 1990, Estimating organic maturity from well logs, Upper Cretaceous Austin Chalk, Texas Gulf Coast: *Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions*, v. 40, p. 295-300.
- Hite, D.M., 1997, A native corporation evaluates potential of Alaska's Kandik area: *Oil and Gas Journal*, v. 95, no. 46, p. 89-93.
- Hite, R.J., Anders, D.E., and Ging, T.G., 1984, Organic-rich source rocks of Pennsylvanian age in the Paradox Basin of Utah and Colorado, *in* *Hydrocarbon source rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region*, p.255 -274.
- Hite, R.J., and Buckner, D.H., 1981, Stratigraphic correlations, facies concepts, and cyclicity in Pennsylvanian rocks of the Paradox Basin, *in* *Geology of the Paradox Basin: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists*, p. 147-159.
- Horn, B.W., and Curtis, J.B., 1996, Geological and engineering study of the natural gas potential of the Arkoma-Ouachita Basin, Final Report: GRI Contract No. 5092-800-2416, 60 pp.
- Houseknecht, D.W., and McGilvery, T.A., 1990, Red Oak Field, *in* Beaumont, E.A., and Foster, N.H., *Treatise of Petroleum Geology, Atlas of Oil & Gas Fields, Structural Traps II, Traps associated with tectonic faulting*, p. 201-225.
- Hubert, J.F., Feshbach-Meriney, P.E., and Smith, M.A., 1992, The Triassic-Jurassic Hartford Rift Basin, Connecticut, and Massachusetts—evolution, sandstone diagenesis, and hydrocarbon history: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 76, no. 11, p. 1710-1734.
- Hucka, B.P., Sommer, S.N., and Tabet, D.E., 1997, Petrographic and physical characteristics of Utah coals: *Utah Geological Survey Circular 94*, p.53-58.
- Hogman, R.H., Springer, P.S. and Vidas, E.H., 1993, Chemical composition of discovered and undiscovered natural gas in the United States—1993 Update, Volume 2, Non-Associated Gas Data: Gas Research Institute, Topical Report 93-0456.2, December 1993.
- Hulen, J.B., Cloister, J.A., Dahdah, N.F., Wannamaker, P.E., and Quick, J.C., 1998, Hydrocarbons in Miocene lamproite dikes of the San Rafael desert, Utah—implications for fault-controlled oil migration and accumulation in the western Colorado Plateau: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Annual Convention*, Salt Lake City.
- Imbus, S.W., Engel, M.H., and Elmore, R.D., 1990, Organic geochemistry and sedimentology of Middle Proterozoic Nonesuch Formation—hydrocarbon assessment of a lacustrine rift deposit, *in* B.J. Katz, ed., *Lacustrine basin exploration: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 50*, p. 197-208.

- Imperato, D.P., Nilsen, T.H., and Moore, D.W., 1990, Regional stratigraphy of the mud-rich turbidite system of the Forbes Formation, Sacramento Basin, California, *in* Ingersoll, R.V., and Nilsen, T.H., eds., Sacramento Valley Symposium and Guidebook: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists Book 65, p. 69-79.
- Jachens, R.C., and Moring, B.C., 1990, Maps of the thickness of Cenozoic deposits and the isostatic residual gravity over basement for Nevada: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 90-404, 15 pp.
- Jackson, M.P.A., and Laubach, S.E., 1988, Cretaceous and Tertiary compressional tectonics as the cause of the Sabine Arch, east Texas and northwest Louisiana: Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 38, p. 245-256.
- Johnson, R.C., and Finn, T.M., 1998, Is there a basin-centered gas accumulation in Upper Cretaceous rocks in the Big Horn basin? *in* Wyoming Geological Association 49th Field Conference Guidebook, p. 257-273.
- Johnson, R.C., and Nuccio, V.F., 1993, Surface vitrinite reflectance study of the Uinta and Piceance basins and adjacent areas, eastern Utah and western Colorado—implications for the development of Laramide basins and uplifts: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1787 DD.
- Johnson, V.G., Graham, D.L., and Reidel, S.P., 1993, Methane in Columbia River Basalt aquifers— isotopic and geohydrologic evidence for a deep coalbed gas source in the Columbia Basin, Washington: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 77, p. 1192-1207.
- Johnson, S.Y., Tennyson, M.E., Lingley, W.S., Jr., and Law, B.E., 1997, Petroleum Geology of the State of Washington: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1582, 40 pp.
- Johansson, M.J., Howell, D.G., and Bird, K.J., 1993, Thermal maturity patterns in Alaska—implications for tectonic evolution and hydrocarbon potential: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 77, no. 11, p. 1874-1903.
- Kaiser, W.R., 1993, Abnormal pressure in coal basins of the western United States, *in* Proceedings of the 1993 International Coalbed Methane Symposium: University of Alabama/Tuscaloosa, May 17-21, 1993, p. 173-186.
- Kalliokoski, J., 1982, Jacobsville Sandstone, *in* Geology and Tectonics of the Lake Superior Basin: Geological Society of America Memoir 156, p. 147-155.
- Kaplan, S.S., and Skeen, R.C., 1985, North-south regional seismic profile of the Hanna Basin, Wyoming, *in* Gries, R.R., and Dyer, R.C., 1985, eds., Seismic Exploration of the Rocky Mountain region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists and Denver Geophysical Society, Denver, p. 219-224.
- Kehle, R.O., 1971, Origin of the Gulf of Mexico: University of Texas, Austin, Geological Library, unpublished manuscript, unpagged.
- Keighin, C.W., 1998, Depositional dip-oriented cross section through the Lower Silurian "Clinton" sands and Medina Group, northeast Ohio and western Pennsylvania: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 98-500.
- Keighin, C.W., and Law, B.E., 1984, Porosity, permeability, and diagenesis of surface samples of sandstone from the Hornbrook Formation, *in* Nilsen, T.H., ed., Geology of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section, v. 42, p. 129-132.
- Keller, G.R., and Cather, S.M., 1994, Introduction—Basin of the Rio Grande Rift-Structure—Stratigraphy, and Tectonic Setting: Geological Society of America Special Paper 291, p. 1-3.
- Kelly, T.E., and Halbouty, M.T., 1966, Geological Characteristics in Cook Inlet Area, Alaska: Society of Petroleum Engineers Paper 1588, 11 pp.
- Kerr, D.K., and Kidwell, S.M., 1991, Late Cenozoic sedimentation and tectonics, western Salton Trough, California, *in* Walawender, M.J., and Hanan, B.B., eds., Geological Excursions in Southern California and Mexico: 1991 Geological Society of America Guidebook, p. 397-417.
- Kirschner, C.E., 1988, Sedimentary basins of onshore and continental shelf areas, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Investigations Series Map I-1873, scale 1:2,500,000.
- Klemme, H.D., and Ulmishek, G.F., 1991, Effective petroleum source rocks of the world—stratigraphic distribution and controlling depositional factors: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 75, no. 12, p. 1809-1851.

- Klitgord, K.D., and Behrendt, J.C., 1977, Mesozoic basin distribution along United States eastern continental margin: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 61, no. 5, p. 803-804.
- Kornbrath, R.W., Myers, M.D, and Krouskop, D.L, Meyer, J.F., Houle, J.A., Ryherd, T.J., and Richter, K.N., 1997, Petroleum Potential of the Eastern National Petroleum Reserve–Alaska: Alaska Department of Natural Resources, Division of Oil and Gas, 30 pp.
- Kosters, E.C., Bebout, D.G., Seni, S.G., Garrett, C.M., Jr., Brown, L.F., Jr., Hamlin, H.S., Dutton, S.P., Ruppel, S.C., Finley, R.J., and Tyler, N., 1989, Atlas of major Texas gas reservoirs: Gas Research Institute and Bureau of Economic Geology, University of Texas, Austin, 161 pp.
- Kotra, R.K., Gottfried, R.M., Spiker, E.C., Romankiw, L.A. and Hatcher, P.G., 1988, Chemical composition and thermal maturity of kerogen and phytoclasts in the Hartford Basin of the Newark Supergroup, *in* Froelich, A.E., and Robinson, G.R., 1988, Studies of the early Mesozoic basins of eastern United States: *United States Geological Survey Bulletin* 1776, p. 68-74.
- Lamarre, R.A. and Burns, T.D., 1997, Drunkard’s Wash Unit–coalbed methane production from Ferron coals in east-central Utah, *in* Innovative Application of Petroleum Technology Guidebook 1997: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 47-59.
- Lange, J.K., and Wellborn, R. E., 1985, Seismic profile, North Park Basin, *in* Gries, R.R., and Dyer, R.C., eds., *Seismic Exploration of the Rocky Mountain Region*, p 240-245.
- Larsen, V.E., 1985, Geology and overview of coalbed methane resources and activity in the Raton Basin, Colorado and New Mexico, *in* Brandenburg, C.F., Schwochow, S.D., and Wicks, D.E., eds., *Quarterly Review of Methane from Coal Seams Technology: Gas Research Institute*, v. 3, nos. 3 and 4 (July-December 1985), p. 1-12.
- Law, B.E., Nuccio, V.F., and Barker, C.E., 1989, Kinky vitrinite reflectance well profiles–evidence of paleopore pressure in low-permeability, gas-bearing sequences in Rocky Mountain foreland basins: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 73, no. 8, p. 999-1010.
- Law, B.E., 1984, Relationships of source rock, thermal maturity, and overpressuring to gas generation and occurrence of low permeability Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary rocks, greater Green River Basin, Wyoming, Colorado, and Utah, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F., Clayton, J.L., eds., *Hydrocarbon source rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists*, Denver, p. 401-433.
- Law, B.E., Anders, D.E., & Nilsen, T.H., 1984, The petroleum source-rockpotential of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, north-central California and southwestern Oregon, *in* Nilsen, T.H., ed., *Geology of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section*, V. 42, p. 133-140.
- Lawton, T.E., 1985, Style and timing of frontal structures, Thrust Belt, central Utah: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 69, p. 1145-1159.
- Lawton, T.E., 1983, Late Cretaceous fluvial systems and the age of foreland uplifts in central Utah, *in* J.D. Lowell, ed., *Rocky Mountain Foreland Basins and Uplifts: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists*, Denver.
- LeMay, W.J., 1972, Empire-Abo Field, southeast New Mexico, *in* King, R.E., ed., *Stratigraphic Oil and Gas Fields–Classification, Exploration Methods, and Case Histories: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir* 16, p. 472-480.
- Lico, M.S. and Kharaka, Y.K., 1983, Subsurface Pressure and Temperature Distributions in Sacramento Basin, California *in* Hester, R.L. and Hallinger, D.E., eds., 1983, *Selected Papers of the Pacific Section AAPG 1983 Annual Meeting*, Sacramento, California, p. 57-75.
- Lillegraven, J.A., 1995, Nature, timing and paleogeographic consequences of Laramide deformation in the northeastern Hanna basin, Wyoming: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 79, no 6, p. 921.
- Lillie, R.J., Nelson, K.D., De Voogd, B., Brewer, J.A., Oliver, J.E., Brown, L.D., Kaufman, S., and Viele, G.W., 1983, Crustal structure of Ouachita Mountains, Arkansas—a model based on integration of COCORP reflection profiles and regional geophysical data: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 67, no. 6, p. 907-931.

- Lingley, W.S., Jr., 1995, Petroleum potential and probability of renewed mineral-rights leasing in the Columbia Basin, Washington: Division of Geology and Earth Resources, Washington State Department of Natural Resources, August 22, 1995.
- Lippman, M.J. and Manon, A., 1987, The Cerro Prieto Geothermal Field: Geothermal Science and Technology, v. 1, p. 1-38.
- Lockridge, J.P., and Scholle, P.A., 1978, Niobrara gas in eastern Colorado and northwestern Kansas, *in* Pruett, J.D., and Coffin, P.E., eds., Energy Resources of the Denver Basin: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 35-49.
- Lonsdale, P., 1989, Geology and tectonic history of the Gulf of California, *in* Winterer, E.L., Hussong, D.M., and Decker, R.W., eds., The Geology of North America, vol. N—The Eastern Pacific and Hawaii, p. 499-522.
- Lucas, P.T., and Drexler, J.M., 1976, Altamont-Bluebell, a major, naturally fractured stratigraphic trap, Uinta Basin, Utah, *in* North American Oil and Gas Fields: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 24, p. 121-135.
- Lucchitta, I., 1972, Early History of the Colorado River in the Basin and Range Province: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 83, p. 1933-1948.
- Lyday, J.R., 1990, Berlin Field, Anadarko Basin, Oklahoma, *in* Beaumont, E.A., and Foster, N.H., eds., Treatise of Petroleum Geology, Atlas of Oil and Gas Fields: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, p. 39-68.
- Magoon, L.B., Valin, Z.C., and Reid, R.A., 1996, Characterization of gas fields by petroleum system, Sacramento Basin, California: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Annual Conference (San Diego, 5/19-22/96) Paper Abstracts, p. A88.
- Magoon, L.B., Molenaar, C.M., Bruns, T.R., Fisher, M.A., and Valin, C.Z., 1996, Region 1, Alaska, Geologic Framework, *in* Gauthier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data, U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, Release 2, p. 1-14.
- Magoon, L.B., 1994, Tuxedni-Hemlock Petroleum System in Cook Inlet, Alaska, United States: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 60, p. 359-370
- Magoon, L.B., 1993, Alaska Interior (062), Kandik (Part) (061), Interior Lowlands (063), and Copper River basin (066) provinces, *in* Powers, R.B., ed., U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 2034-A, p. 38-45.
- Magoon, L.B., and Kirschner, C.E., 1990, Alaska Onshore National Assessment Program—Geology and Petroleum Resource Potential of Six Onshore Alaska Provinces: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 88-450T, 47 pp.
- Magoon, L.B., and Isaacs, C.M., 1983, Chemical characteristics of some crude oils from the Santa Maria basin in California, *in* Isaacs, C.M., and Garrison, R.E., eds, Petroleum generation and occurrence in the Miocene Monterey Formation, California: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section, Special Publication, p. 201-211.
- Magoon, L.B., 1976, Hydrocarbon potential, geological hazards and infrastructure for exploration and development of lower Cook Inlet: U. S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 76-449.
- Mallory, W.E., 1977, Fractured shale hydrocarbon reservoirs in southern Rocky Mountain basins, *in* Veal, H.K., ed., Exploration Frontiers of the Central and Southern Rockies: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists 1977 Symposium, p. 89-94.
- Mancini, E.A., Bearden, B.L., Holmes, J.W., and Shepard, B.K., 1983, Geology of Alabama's Black Warrior Basin: Oil and Gas Journal, v.81, no. 3, p. 147-154.
- Matson, R.M., 1984a, Geology and petroleum potential of Hanna Basin, Carbon County, Wyoming: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 68, no. 4, p. 504.
- Matson, R.M., 1984b, Geology and petroleum potential of Hanna Basin, Carbon County, Wyoming: Earth Science Bulletin, v. 17, p.105.
- Maughan, E.K., 1989, Hydrocarbon exploration plays in the Colorado Park Basin Province, *in* Lorenz, J.C., and Lucas, S.G., eds., Energy Frontiers in the Rockies, p. 79-83.
- Maughan, E.K., 1988, Geology and petroleum potential, Colorado Park Basin Province, north-central Colorado: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 88-450E, 46 pp.
- McCaslin, J.C., 1978, Quiet Wyoming basin hosts new wildcatting: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 76, no. 16, p. 153.

- McCoy, A.W., 1953, Tectonic History of Denver Basin: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 37, no. 8, p. 1873-1893.
- McGookey, D.P., Haun, J.D., Hale, L.A., Goodell, H.G., McCubbin, D.G., Weimer, R.J., and Wulf, G.R., 1972, Cretaceous System, *in* Geologic Atlas of the Rocky Mountain Region, United States of America: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 190-228.
- Meissner, F.F., 1978, Petroleum geology of the Bakken Formation, Williston Basin, North Dakota and Montana, *in* Estelle, D., and Miller, R., The Economic Geology of the Williston Basin, 1978 Williston Basin Symposium: Montana Geological Society, 24th Annual Conference, p. 207-227.
- Meissner, J.W., and Clayton, J.L., 1984, Stratigraphic relationships and distribution of source rocks in the greater Rocky Mountain region, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 1-34.
- Milton, J.D., Edwards, E.B., Heck, R.G., Ogle, B.A., Shareghi, E.A., 1996, Geology of the undeveloped oil and gas fields of central offshore Santa Maria Basin, California: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, San Diego, Abstracts p. A99.
- Mitchell, S.D., 1968, Geology and occurrence of natural gas in Laramie and Hanna basins, Wyoming: *in* Natural Gases of North America, Part 2: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 1, p. 828-839.
- Molenaar, C.M., 1996, Albuquerque-Santa Fe Rift, *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series 30 [CD-ROM], p. 1-19.
- Montgomery, S., 1992, Paradox Basin, Cane Creek Play: Petroleum Frontiers, v. 9, no. 1. 66 pp.
- Montgomery, S.L., 1996, Cotton Valley Pinnacle Reef Play, Branton Field—E & P Notes: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 80, no. 5, p. 617-629.
- Montgomery, S.L., 1995, Louisiana Austin Chalk: Petroleum Frontiers, v. 12, no. 3, 67 pp.
- Montgomery, S.L., 1990a, Horizontal drilling in the Austin Chalk, Part 1—geology, drilling history, and field rules: Petroleum Frontiers, v. 7, no. 3, 44 pp.
- Montgomery, S.L., 1990b, Horizontal Drilling in the Austin Chalk, Part 2—Patterns of Production: Petroleum Frontiers, v. 7, no.4, 58 pp.
- Montgomery, S.L., 1988, Modoc Plateau—a question of origins, *in* Cheney, T.W., ed., Petroleum Frontiers: Petroleum Information Corp., v. 5, no. 4, 41 pp.
- Montgomery, S.L., 1988, Nevada, the next great awakening? Part 1—comprehending the complexities, *in* Leonard, A. E., ed., Petroleum Frontiers: Petroleum Information Corp., v. 5, no. 1, 74 pp.
- Montgomery, S.L., 1988, Sacramento Basin, a second look: Petroleum Information Corp., Petroleum Frontiers, v.5, n. 3, 60 pp.
- Morel, J. and Watkins, T., 1997, More Data Point to Potential in Southern Colorado Sub-Basin: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 95, no. 35, p. 78-80.
- Morgan, C.D., 1992, "Cane Creek " Exploration Play Area, Emery, Grand, and San Juan Counties: Utah Geological Survey Open-File Report 232.
- Moritis, G., 1995, Giddings Austin Chalk Enters Lean Gas Phase: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 93, no. 52, p. 87-88.
- Mueller, K.J. and Rockwell, T.K., 1991, Late Quaternary tectonic evolution of the western margin of the Sierra Cucapa, northern Baja California, *in* Dauphin, J.P., and Simoneit, B.R., eds., American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 47, p. 249-260.
- Muffler, L.J. and Doe, B.R., 1968, Composition and Mean Age of Detritus of the Colorado River Delta in the Salton Trough, Southeastern California: Journal of Sedimentary Petrology, v. 38, no. 2, p. 384-399.
- Mull, C.G., and Harris, E.E., 1999, Western Arctic Energy Project (Tingmerkpuk): Alaska Geological Survey, Information flyer for the 1999 AAPG annual meeting, 2 pp.
- Nehring, N.L. and D'Amore, F., 1981, Gas chemistry and thermometry of the Cerro Prieto geothermal field: *in* Proceedings, Third Symposium on the Cerro Prieto Geothermal Field, Baja California, Mexico, LBL-11967, p. 178-184.

- Neuhauser, K.R., 1988, Sevier-age ramp-style thrust faults at Cedar Mountain, northwestern San Rafael swell (Colorado Plateau), Emery County, Utah: *Geology*, v. 16, p. 299-302.
- Newell, K.D., 1999, Personal communication.
- Newell, K.D., Burruss, R.C., and Palacas, J.G., 1993, Thermal maturation and organic richness of potential petroleum source rocks in Proterozoic Rice Formation, North American Mid-Continent Rift System, northeastern Kansas: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 77, no. 11, p. 1922-1941.
- Newell, K.D., Lambert, M., and Berendsen, P., 1988, Oil and gas shows in the Salina basin: *Kansas Geological Survey Subsurface Geology* 10, 36 pp.
- Nilsen, T.H., 1984a, Introduction to Field Trip, *in* Nilsen, T.H., ed., 1984, *Geology of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California*: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section, v. 42, p. 1-7.
- Nilsen, T.H., 1984b, Stratigraphy, sedimentology and tectonic framework of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California, *in* Nilsen, T.H., ed., 1984, *Geology of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California*: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section, v. 42, p. 51-88.
- Noble, R.A., Kaldi, J.G., and Atkinson, C.D., 1997, Oil saturation in shales—applications in seal evaluation: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir*, no. 67, p. 13-29.
- Noe, D.C., 1993, Dakota Sandstone, Cedar Mountain Formation and Morrison Formation, *in* *Atlas of Major Rocky Mountain Gas Reservoirs*: New Mexico Bureau of Mines and Mineral Resources, Socorro, p. 101-102.
- Nuccio, V.F., and Johnson, R.C., 1988, Surface vitrinite reflectance map of the Uinta, Piceance and Eagle Basins area, Utah and Colorado: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Field Studies, Map MF 2008-B.
- Nydegger, G.L., 1999, Personal communication, Gary L. Nydegger and Associates.
- Palacas, J.G., 1995, Superior Province (051), *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 *National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data*: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series 30, Release 2, CD-ROM.
- Palacas, J.G., 1992, Source-rock potential of Precambrian rocks in selected basins of the U.S., *in* Dyman, T.S., ed., *Geologic controls and resource potential of natural gas in deep sedimentary basins in the United States*, p. 161 - 172.
- Patton, W.W., 1971, Petroleum possibilities of Yukon-Koyukuk province, Alaska, *in* Cram, I.H., ed., *Future petroleum provinces of the United States—their geology and potential*: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir* 15, p. 100-104.
- Paul, S.E., Netzler, B.W., Woltz, D., Coubrough, R., Peters, R., Gordon, D.L., and Mosler, J.M., 1985, Oil, and gas developments in north Mid-Continent in 1984: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 69, p. 1548-1558.
- Perry, W.J., Jr., and Flores, R.M., 1997, Sequential Laramide deformation and Paleocene depositional patterns in deep gas-prone basins of the Rocky Mountain region, *in* *Geologic controls of deep natural gas resources in the United States*: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 2146, p. 49-59.
- Perry, W.J. Jr., 1992, Deep gas prone basins of the Rocky Mountain Region, *in* Dyman, T.D., ed., *Deep gas prone basins of the Rocky Mountain Region*: U.S Geological Survey Open-File Report 92-052, p. 148-160.
- Perry, W.J., 1989, Tectonic Evolution of the Anadarko Basin Region, Oklahoma: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1866-A.
- Peterson, F., 1969, Cretaceous sedimentation and tectonism in the southeastern Kaiparowits region, Utah: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report, 259 pp.
- Peterson, J.A., 1996, Idaho-Snake River Downwarp Province (017), *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds, 1995 *National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data*: U. S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30.

- Peterson, J.A., 1994, Regional paleogeologic and paleogeographic maps of the Mesozoic Systems, Rocky Mountain Region, U.S., *in* Mesozoic Systems of the Rocky Mountain Region, U.S.A.: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Rocky Mountain Section, Denver, p. 65-72.
- Peterson, J.A., 1989, Geology and petroleum resources, Paradox Basin Province: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report, 8-450U, 69 pp.
- Peterson, J.A., 1988, Eastern Great Basin and Snake River Downwarp, geology and petroleum resources: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 88-450-H, 57 pp.
- Peterson, J.A., 1966, Sedimentary history of the Sweetgrass Arch, *in* Cox, J.E., ed., Jurassic and Cretaceous Stratigraphic Traps Sweetgrass Arch: Billings Geological Society 7th Annual Field Conference Guidebook, p. 112-133.
- Petroleum Information Corp., 1998, Production Report, June 1998.
- Petroleum Information Corp., 1986, The Black Warrior Basin proving the potential of the Southeast: Petroleum Frontiers, Petroleum Information Corporation Quarterly, v. 3, no. 3, 62 pp.
- Petroleum Information Corp., 1983, Pecos Slope Abo Red Beds—shallow target for New Mexico Gas: Petroleum Frontiers, v. 1, p. 35-59.
- Petzet, A.G., 1991, Ohio operators setting sights on objectives in Cambrian, Ordovician: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 89, no. 5, p. 58-59.
- Pollastro, R.M., 1999, Personal communication, U. S. Geological Survey, Lakewood, Colorado.
- Pollastro, R.M., and Martinez, C.J., 1985, Mineral, chemical, and textural relationships in rhythmic-bedded, hydrocarbon-productive chalk of the Niobrara Formation, Denver Basin, Colorado: The Mountain Geologist, v. 22, no. 2 (April, 1985), p. 55-63.
- Pontolillo, J., and Stanton, R.W., 1994, Vitrinite reflectance variation in Paleocene and Eocene coals of the Powder River, Williston, Hanna, Bighorn, and Bull Mountain basins, U.S.A., *in* Pontolillo, J., ed., Eleventh Annual Meeting of the Society for Organic Petrology, Abstracts and Programs, Jackson, Wyoming, v. 11, p. 82-84.
- Poole, F.G., and Claypool, G.E., 1984, Petroleum source-rock potential and crude-oil correlation in the Great Basin, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists.
- Porter, L.A., 1979a, Laramie-Hanna-Shirley basins—future petroleum potential: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 63, no. 5, p. 838.
- Porter, L.A., 1979b, State of the art techniques used in Laramie, Hanna, and Shirley basins: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 77, no. 40, p. 118-126.
- Pratt, L.M., Summons, R.E., and Hieshima, G.B., 1991, Sterane and triterpane biomarkers in the Precambrian Nonesuch Formation, North American Mid-Continent Rift: Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, v. 55, p. 911-916.
- Pyron, A.J., 1998, Mesozoic basins of eastern North America—exploration target whose time has come: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 96, no. 29, p. 94-98.
- Ramondetta, P.J., 1982, Genesis and emplacement of oil in the San Andres Formation, northern shelf of the Midland Basin, Texas: University of Texas, Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations 116, 39 pp.
- Reynolds, M.W., Palacas, J.G., and Elston, D.P., 1988, Potential petroleum source rocks in the Late Proterozoic Chuar Group, Grand Canyon, Arizona (abstract), *in* Carter, L.M.H., ed., V.E. McKelvey Forum on Mineral and Energy Resources: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1025, p. 49-50.
- Rice, D.D., 1984, Relation of hydrocarbon occurrence to thermal maturity of organic matter in the Upper Cretaceous Niobrara Formation, Eastern Denver Basin—evidence of biogenic versus thermogenic origin of hydrocarbons, *in* Woodward, Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, 1984, p. 365-368.
- Robison, C.R., 1997, Hydrocarbon source rock variability within the Austin Chalk and Eagle Ford Shale (Upper Cretaceous), east Texas, U.S.A.: International Journal of Coal Geology, v. 34, no. 3-4, p. 287-305.
- Roth, E.E., 1964, Natural gases of Appalachian Basin, *in* Beebe, B.W., and Curtis, B.F., 1968, Natural Gases of North America Part 3, Vol. 2—Natural Gases and Rocks of Paleozoic Age: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 9, p. 1702-1715.

- Royse, F., 1996, Detachment fold trains, Reed Wash area, west flank San Rafael Swell, Utah: *Mountain Geology*, v. 33, p. 45-64.
- Russel, L.R., and Snelson, S., 1994, Structure and tectonics of the Albuquerque Basin segment of the Rio Grande Rift—insights from reflection seismic data: *Geological Society of America Special Paper* 291, p. 83-111.
- Ryder, R.T., Burruss R.C., and Hatch J.R., 1998, Black shale source rocks and oil generation in the Cambrian and Ordovician of the central Appalachian Basin, U.S.A.: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 82, no. 3., p. 412-439.
- Ryder, R.T., 1998, Characteristic of discrete and basin-centered parts of the Lower Silurian regional oil and gas accumulation, Appalachian Basin: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File report 98-216, 71 pp.
- Ryder, R.T., Kerry, A.L., Hettinger, R.D., Law, B.E., Miller, J.J., Nuccio, V.T., Perry, W.J., Prenskey, S.E., SanFilipo, J.R., and Wandrey, C.J., 1996, Possible continuous-type (unconventional) gas accumulation in the Lower Silurian "Clinton" sands, Medina Group, and Tuscarora Sandstone in the Appalachian Basin—a progress report of 1995 project activities: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 96-42, 82 pp.
- Ryder, R.T., SanFilipo, J.R., Hettinger, R.D., Keighin, C.W., Law, B.E., Nuccio, V.T., Perry, J., and Wandrey, C.J., 1995, Continuous-type (basin-centered) gas accumulation in the Lower Silurian "Clinton" sands, Medina Group, and Tuscarora Sandstone in the Appalachian Basin: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 80, no. 9, p. 531.
- Ryder, R.T., 1995 Appalachian basin province (067), *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, 144 pp., 28 figs.
- Ryder, R.T., 1994, Black Warrior Basin, *in* Powers, R.B., ed., Petroleum exploration plays and resource estimates, 1989, onshore United States—Region 8, Eastern Interior; Region 9, Atlantic Coast: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 94-211, p. 62-66.
- Ryer, T.A. and McPhillips, M., 1983, Early Cretaceous paleogeography of east-central Utah, Mesozoic paleogeography of the west-central United States: *Rocky Mountain Paleography Symposium 2: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Rocky Mountain Section*, p. 253-272.
- Saucier, A.E., 1985, Geologic framework of the Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation of east Texas and north Louisiana, *in* Finley, R.J., et al., The Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation—geologic framework, core studies, and engineering field analysis: University of Texas, Austin, Report to the Gas Research Institute by the Bureau of Economic Geology, Contract No. 5082-211-0708, 230 pages.
- Saucier, A.E., 1984, The Gibsland salt stock family in northwestern Louisiana: *Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions*, v. 34, p. 401-410.
- Savant Resources, LLC., 1999, South Park prospect—reentry of the Hunt Tarryall Federal #1-17, 56 p.
- Schenk, C.J., and Viger, R.J., 1996, East Texas basin and Mississippi-Louisiana salt basins provinces, Region 6—Gulf Coast geologic framework, *in* Gauthier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, Release 2, p. 1-95.
- Schmidt, N., 1990, Plate tectonics and the Gulf of California region: *Arizona Geology*, v. 20, no. 2, p. 1-4.
- Schmoker, J.W., 1995, Method for assessing continuous-type (unconventional) hydrocarbon accumulations, *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30 [CD-ROM].
- Schmoker, J.W., and Oscarson, S.A., 1995, Descriptions of continuous-type (unconventional) plays of the U.S. Geological Survey 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources: U.S. Geological Survey Open File Report 95-75B, p. 14.
- Schultz, A.P., 1988, Hydrocarbon potential of eastern Mesozoic basins: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 88-299, 15 pp.
- Schumaker, R.C. 1996., Structural history of the Appalachian Basin, *in* Roen J.B., and Walker B.J., Atlas of Major Appalachian Gas Plays: West Virginia Geological and Economical Survey Publication v. 25, p. 8-23.



- Scott, R.W., 1966, New Precambrian(?) formation in Kansas: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 50, p. 380-384.
- Sedivy, R.A., Penfield, I.E., and Halpern, H.I., 1987, Investigation of source rock-crude oil relationships in the northern Alaska hydrocarbon habitat; *in* Tailleux, I., and Weimer, P., eds., *Alaska North Slope Geology*, Vol. 1: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section, p. 169 – 179.
- Senftle, J.T., and Landis, C.R., 1991, Vitrinite reflectance as a tool to assess thermal maturity, *in* Merrill, R.K., ed., *Source and Migration Processes and Evaluation Techniques*, *Treatise of Petroleum Geology, Handbook of Petroleum Geology: American Association Petroleum Geologists*, p. 119-125.
- Shelton, J.W., 1968, Role of contemporaneous faulting during basin subsidence: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 52, no 3, p. 399-413.
- Smagala, T.M., Brown, C.A., and Nydegger, G.L., 1984, Log-derived indicator of thermal maturity, Niobrara Formation, Denver Basin, Colorado, Nebraska, Wyoming, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., eds., *Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists*, p. 355-363.
- Smith, J.T., 1991, Cenozoic marine mollusks and paleogeography of the Gulf of California, *in* Dauphin, J.P. and Simoneit, B.R. eds., *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 47*, p. 637-666.
- Smith, T.N., 1995, Coalbed methane potential for Alaska and drilling results for the upper Cook Inlet Basin, *in* *The International Unconventional Gas Symposium*, May 14-20, 1995: University of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, p. 1-21.
- Spieker, E.M., 1946, Late Mesozoic and early Cenozoic history of central Utah: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 205-D, p. 117-161.
- Spencer, C.W., 1996, Uinta-Piceance Basin Province (020), *in* *National Assessment of the United States Oil and Gas Resources, Digital Data Series DDS-30, U.S.G.S.*
- Spencer, C.W., 1987, Hydrocarbon generation as a mechanism for overpressuring in Rocky Mountain region: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 71, no 4, p. 368-388.
- Sprinkel, D.A., Castano, J.R., and Roth, G.W., 1997, Emerging plays in central Utah based on a regional geochemical, structural and stratigraphic evaluation (abstract): *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Annual Convention, Dallas*, p. A-110.
- Stanley, R.G., 1996, Region 1–Central Alaska Province (002), *in* Gauthier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., *1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, Release 2*, p. 1-31.
- Stanley, R.G., McLean, H., and Pawlewicz, M.J., 1990, Petroleum source potential and thermal maturity of the Tertiary Usibelli group of Suntrana, central Alaska: *U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin* 1946, p. 65-76.
- Stapp, W.L., 1977, The geology of fractured Austin and Buda Formations in the subsurface of south Texas: *Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions*, v. 27, p. 208-229.
- Stark, H.W., 1972, Future petroleum possibilities of the Los Angeles Basin, *in* *Pacific Coast Geology Basis for New Exploration: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Society of Exploration Geophysicists, Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Technical Program Reprints, 47th Annual Meeting, March 1972, Bakersfield*, 7 pp.
- Suarez-V.F., Armijo, R., Morgan, G., Bodin, P., and Gastil, R.G., 1991, Framework of recent and active faulting in northern Baja California, *in* Dauphin, J.P. and Simoneit, B.R. eds., *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 47*, p. 285-300.
- Surdham, R.C., 1995, Gas reservoir sweet-spot detection and delineation in Rocky Mountain Laramide Basins: *Gas Research Institute GRI-95/0443*.
- Tennyson, M.E., 1996, Santa Maria Basin province, *in* Gauthier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., *1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30*, 144 p., 28 figs.

- Tennyson, M.E., 1995, Eastern Washington-Oregon Province, *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources—Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series 30, Release 2, CD-ROM.
- Tissot, B.P. and Welte, D.H., 1984, Petroleum Formation and Occurrence—A New Approach to Oil and Gas Exploration: Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 538 pp.
- Tripp, C.N., 1993, Clear Creek Oil and Gas Field of Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 22, 5 pp.
- Tripp, C.N., 1993, Ferron Oil and Gas Field of Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 22, 6 pp.
- Tripp, C.N., 1993, Flat Canyon Oil and Gas Field of Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 22, 2 pp.
- Tripp, C.N., 1991, Ferron Oil and Gas Field, Emery County, Utah—Geology of East-Central Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 19, p. 265-272.
- Tripp, C.N., 1991, Wasatch Plateau Oil and Gas Fields, Carbon, Emery, and Sanpete Counties, Utah—Geology of East-Central Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 19, p. 255-272.
- Tripp, C.N., 1990, Wasatch Plateau Oil and Gas Fields: Utah Geological and Mineral Survey Open-File Report 192, 33 pp.
- Tripp, C.N., 1989, A hydrocarbon exploration model for the Cretaceous Ferron Sandstone Member of the Mancos Shale, and the Dakota Group in the Wasatch Plateau and Castle Valley of east-central Utah, with emphasis on Post-1980 subsurface data: Utah Geological and Mineral Survey Open-File Report 160, 81 pp.
- Tryhorn, A.D., and Ojakangas, R.W., 1972, Sedimentation and petrology of the Upper Precambrian Hinckley Sandstone of east-central Minnesota—a centennial volume: Minnesota Geological Survey, p. 431-435.
- Tye, R.S., 1989, Stratigraphy and depositional systems of the Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak formation, East Texas basin: University of Texas, Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, report prepared for Gas Research Institute under Contract No. 5082-211-0708.
- United States Geological Survey, 1996, National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources, Digital Data Series DDS-30, Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., editors.
- United States Geological Survey National Oil and Gas Resource Assessment Team, 1995, 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1118, 20 pp.
- Wagner, H.C., 1966, Petroleum and natural gas, *in* Mineral and Water Resources of Washington: U.S. Geological Survey, Washington Department of Conservation Division of Mines and Geology, and U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, [report prepared for United States Senate Committee on Interior and Insular Affairs], p. 287-308.
- Walsh, T.J., and Lingley, W.S., Jr., 1991, Coal Maturation and The Natural Gas Potential of Western and Central Washington: Washington Division of Geology and Earth Resources, Open-File Report 91-2, 26 pp.
- Walters, R.F., 1953, Oil production from fractured Pre-Cambrian basement rocks in central Kansas: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 37, p. 300-313.
- Wandrey, C.J., Ryder, R.T., Nuccio, V.T., and Aggen, K.L., 1997, The areal extent of continuous type gas accumulations in Lower Silurian Clinton sands and Medina Group sandstones of the Appalachian Basin and the environments affected by their development: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 97-272, 12 pp.
- Warner, M.M., 1981, Cenozoic markerbeds of southern Idaho, *in* Tucker, T.E., ed, Field Conference and Symposium Guidebook, Southwest Montana: Montana Geological Society, p. 121-124.
- Warner, M.M., 1980, Southern Idaho, northern Nevada, southeastern Oregon—prime exploration targets: Oil and Gas Journal, May 5, p. 325–341.
- Warner, M.M., 1977, The Cenozoic of the Snake River Plain of Idaho, *in* Heisey, E.L., et al, eds., Rocky Mountain Thrust Belt Geology and Resources: Wyoming Geological Association, 29th Annual Field Conference, p. 313–326.
- Weagant, F.E., 1986, Exploring for Forbes sands not easy, but profitable: World Oil, December, p. 53-58.
- Weagant, F.E., 1972, Grimes Gas Field, Sacramento Valley, California, *in* Stratigraphic Oil and Gas Fields: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 16, p. 428-439.

- Weimer, R.J., 1996, Petroleum system of the Denver Basin and reservoir compartmentalization by wrench faulting—a symposium on reservoir characterization studies: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, Denver Geophysical Society, September 13, 1996.
- Weiss, M.P., Witkind, I.J., and Cashion, W.B., 1990, Geologic map of the Price 30' x 60' quadrangle, Carbon, Duchesne, Uintah, Utah, and Wasatch Counties, Utah: U.S. Geological Survey Miscellaneous Investigations Series Map I-1981.
- Wellborn, R.E., 1983, Delaney Butte Field, *in* Crouch, M.C., ed., Oil and Gas Fields of Colorado/Nebraska and Adjacent Areas, 1982, p. 148-151.
- Wellborn, R.E., 1977, Structural style in relation to oil and gas exploration in North Park-Middle Park Basin, Colorado, *in* Veal, H.K., ed., Exploration Frontiers of the Central and Southern Rockies: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists 1977 symposium, p. 41-60.
- Wescott, W.A. and Hood, W. C., 1993, Hydrocarbon systems in the East Texas Basin—a basin modeling approach: Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 43, p. 445-452.
- Wescott, W.A., and Hood, W.C., 1991, Hydrocarbon generation and migration routes in the East Texas Basin (abstract): Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 41, p. 675.
- White, W.S., and Wright, J.C., 1960, Lithofacies of the Copper Harbor Conglomerate, northern Michigan: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 400-B, p. B-5 to B-8.
- Wickham, J.S., Roeder, D., and Briggs, G., 1976, Plate tectonics models for the Ouachita foldbelt: Geological Society of America, Geology, v. 4, no. 3, p. 173-176.
- Winter, B.L., Valley, J.W., Simo, J.A., Nadon, G.C., and Johnson, C.M., 1995, Hydraulic seals and their origin—evidence from the stable isotope geochemistry of dolomites in the Middle Ordovician St. Peter Sandstone, Michigan Basin: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin. v. 79, p. 30-48.
- Wood, M.L., and Walper, M.L., 1974, The evolution of the Western Interior basins and the Gulf of Mexico: Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 24, p. 31-41.
- Wood, S.H., 1994, Seismic expression and geological significance of a lacustrine delta in Neogene deposits of the western Snake River plain, Idaho: American Association Petroleum Geologists Bulletin. v. 78, no. 1, p. 102-121.
- Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., 1984, eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, Denver, p. 365-368.
- Woodward, L.A., and Snyder, D.O., 1976, Structural framework of the southern Raton Basin, New Mexico, *in* Ewing, R.C., and Kues, B.S., eds., Guidebook of Vermejo Park, Northeastern New Mexico: New Mexico Geological Society 27th Field Conference Guidebook, p. 125-127.
- Yerkes, R.F., McCulloh, T.H., Schoellhame, J.E., Vedder, J.G., 1965, Geology of the Los Angeles Basin, California—an Introduction: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 420-A, 57 pp.
- Young, R.G., 1960, Dakota Group of Colorado Plateau: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin v. 44, p. 156-194.
- Zeiglar, D.L. and Spotts, J.H., 1978, Reservoir and source bed history of the Great Valley, California: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 62, no. 5, p. 813-826.

## SELECTED BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Allison, M.L. et al, 1993, Grassy Trail Oil and Gas Field of Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 22, 4 pp.
- Bahr, J.M., Moline, G.R., and Nadon, G., 1994, Anomalous pressures in the deep Michigan Basin, *in* Orteleva, P., ed., Basin Compartments and Seals: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 61, p. 153-166.
- Bailey, E.H., ed., 1966, Geology of Northern California: California Division of Mines and Geology Bulletin 190, 508 pp.
- Bebout, D.G., White, W.A., Hentz, T.F., Grasmick, M.K., Woodward, M., Parham, K.D., Bingham, T.L., Brown, R.L., Campbell, J.A., Northcutt, R.A., Fisher, W.L., and Mendenhall, J.M., 1993, Atlas of Major Midcontinent Gas Reservoirs: Gas Research Institute Document No. GRI-93/0260.1, GRI Contract Number 5088-215-1771, University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, Arkansas Geological Commission, Oklahoma Geological Survey, Kansas Geological Survey, 91 pp.
- Black, B.A. and Hiss, W.L., 1974, Structure and stratigraphy in the vicinity of the Shell Oil Co. Santa Fe Pacific No. 1 test well, southern Sandoval County, New Mexico, Ghost Ranch (central-northern New Mexico), New Mexico Geological Society Guidebook, 25th Field Conference, p. 365-370.
- Blasko, D., Wegner, W., and Morris, J., 1972, Oil fields and crude oil characteristics, Cook Inlet Basin, Alaska: U.S. Bureau of Mines Report of Investigations No. 7688.
- Bostick, N.H. and Pawlewicz, M.J., 1984, Regional variation of vitrinite reflectance of the Pierre Shale (Upper Cretaceous) in mountain basins and along the eastern Rocky Mountain front, Colorado, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 393-399.
- Brown, K.W., and Ritzma, H.R., 1982, Oil and Gas Fields and Pipelines of Utah: Utah Geological and Mineral Survey, Map 61, scale 1:750,000.
- California Division of Oil, Gas and Geothermal Resources, 1997, Production Data—Annual Report of the State Oil and Gas Supervisor: California Division of Oil, Gas and Geothermal Resources, Publication PR 06.
- Cardott, B.J., and Lambert, M.W., 1985, Thermal maturation by vitrinite reflectance of Woodford Shale, Anadarko Basin, Oklahoma: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 69, no. 11, p. 1982-1998.
- Carlton, B.E., Tepper, D.H., Goodman W.M., LoDuca, S.T., and Eckert, B-Y., 1995, Revised stratigraphy and correlations of the Niagaran Provincial Series (Medina, Clinton, and Lockport Groups) in the type area of western New York: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 2086, 66 pp.
- Cherven, V.B., 1983, A delta slope submarine fan model for Maestrichtian part of the Great Valley Sequence: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin v. 62, no. 5, p. 772-816.
- Cobban, W.A., Erdmann, C.E., Lemke, R.W., and Maughan, E.K., 1976, Type sections and stratigraphy of the members of the Blackleaf and Marias River Formations (Cretaceous) of the Sweetgrass Arch, Montana: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 974.
- Cramer, R.D., Gatlin, L., and Wessman, H.G., eds., 1963, Oil and Gas Fields of Oklahoma: Oklahoma City Geological Society, Reference Report, Volume 1.
- Davis, F.D. and Doelling, H.H., 1977, Methane content of Utah coals: Utah Geological and Mineral Survey Open-File Report 24, 13 pp.
- Durhnam, L.S., 1992, Horizontal action heats up in Louisiana: World Oil, v. 213, no. 6, p. 39-42.
- Dwights, 1999, Discover Rocky Mountain Well History Data Base (commercial).
- Freezon, S.E., and Finn, T.M., 1988, Map of Sedimentary Basins in the Coterminous United States: U.S. Geological Survey Map OM-223.
- Gardner, M.H., and Cross, T.A., 1994, Middle Cretaceous Paleogeography of Utah, *in* Mesozoic Systems of the Rocky Mountain Region, U.S.A.: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Rocky Mountain Section, p. 471-502.

- Gribi, E.A., 1959, Oil developments and prospects of the south Sweetgrass Arch area, *in* Hammond, C.R., and Trap, H., Jr., eds., Billings Geological Society 10th Annual Field Conference.
- Gross, T.L., and Keller, G.V., 1979, Geothermal energy in the Basin and Range Province, *in* Newman, G.W., and Goode, H.D., eds, Guidebook, 1979 Basin and Range Symposium: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists and Utah Geological Society.
- Gryc, G., ed., 1988, Geology and Exploration of the National Petroleum Reserve in Alaska, 1974-1982: U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1399, 940 pp.
- Herbaly, E.L., 1974, Petroleum geology of the Sweetgrass Arch, Alberta: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 50, p. 2118-2149.
- Higley, D.K., Gautier, D.L., and Pawlewicz, M.J., 1992, Influence of regional heat flow variation on thermal maturity of the Lower Cretaceous Muddy ("J") Sandstone, Denver Basin, Colorado, *in* Magoon, L.B., ed., The Petroleum System Status of Research and Methods: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 2007, p. 66-69.
- Horan, E.P., 1990, Natural gas distribution, entrapment, and production phenomenon within the Upper Cretaceous Forbes Formation depositional system, Northern Sacramento Basin, California: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin v.74, n. 5, p. 677 (abstract).
- Howell, D.G., 1996, Kandik basin, *in* Gauthier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahashi, K.I., and Varnes, K.L., eds., 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources-Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, Release 2, p. 22-37.
- Johnson, E., 1961, Joe's Valley Gas Field, *in* Oil and Gas Fields of Utah: Intermountain Association of Petroleum Geologists Symposium, 3 pp.
- Joseph, R.A., 1993, Planning lessens problems, gets benefits of underbalance: Oil and Gas Journal, March 20, 1995.
- Katich, Jr., P.J., 1954, Cretaceous and Early Tertiary stratigraphy of central and south-central Utah with emphasis on the Wasatch Plateau area—geology of portions of the high plateaus and adjacent canyon lands, central and south-central Utah: Intermountain Association of Petroleum Geologists Fifth Annual Field Conference, p. 42-54.
- Kearney, M.W., 1984, Subsurface stratigraphy of Medina Group (Lower Silurian), Clinton Group (Lower to Upper Silurian), and Lockport Group (Upper Silurian) of New York: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 68, no. 12, p. 1921-1922.
- Kluth, C.F. and Schaftenaar, C.H., 1994, Depth and geometry of the northern Rio Grande Rift in the San Luis Basin, south-central Colorado: Geological Society of America Special Paper 291, p. 27-37.
- Laine, M.D. and Staley, D., 1991, Summary of oil and gas exploration and production in Carbon, Emery and Sanpete Counties, east-central Utah, *in* Geology of East-Central Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 19, p. 227-235.
- Libby-French, J., 1985, Play analysis of undiscovered oil and gas resources on onshore federal lands—Phase One, Atlantic Coastal Plain: United States Geological Survey Open-File Report 85-269, 17 p.
- Lozinsky, R.P., 1994, Cenozoic stratigraphy, sandstone petrology, and depositional history of the Albuquerque Basin, central New Mexico: Geological Society of America Special Paper 291, p. 73-81.
- Manthey, J.P. and Picard, M.D., 1985, Sedimentology and depositional environments of the Emery Sandstone Member of the Mancos Shale, Emery and Sevier Counties, Utah: The Mountain Geologist, v.22, no.3, p.94-109.
- McCulloh, R.P., and Purcell, M. D., 1983, Hydropressure tongues within regionally geopressed Lower Tuscaloosa Sandstone, Tuscaloosa Trend, Louisiana: Gulf Coast Association of Geological Societies Transactions, v. 33, p. 153-159.
- Meissner, F.F., 1984, Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary coals as sources for gas accumulations in the Rocky Mountain area, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F. and Clayton, J.L., eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 401-431.

- Meylan, M.A., 1997, Controls on the Distribution of Oil and Gas, Mesozoic and Cenozoic of Mississippi: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 89, no. 9, p. 1583.
- Moore, D.W., 1991, Stratigraphy, sedimentology and provenance of the Lower Campanian Forbes and Marsh Creek Formations, southern Sacramento and northern San Joaquin Basins, California: Masters Thesis, San Jose State University, California (abstract).
- Nilsen, T.H., 1989, Stratigraphy and sedimentology of the Mid-Cretaceous deposits of the Yukon-Koyukuk basin, west-central Alaska: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 94, no. B11, p. 15925-15940.
- Ortlieb, L., 1991, Quaternary vertical movements along the coasts of Baja California and Sonora, *in* Dauphin, J.P. and Simoneit, B.R., eds, AAPG Memoir 47: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, p. 447-480.
- Palmer, S.E., 1984, Hydrocarbon source potential of organic facies of the lacustrine Elko Formation (Eocene-Oligocene), northeast Nevada, *in* Woodward, J., Meissner, F.F., and Clayton, J.L., eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists.
- Peterson, J.A., 1987, Pre-thrusting regional stratigraphy and paleotectonics, northern Rocky Mountains and adjacent Cordilleran shelf, U.S., *in* Miller, W.R., ed., 1987, The Thrust Belt Revisited: Wyoming Geological Association, Casper, p. 17-26.
- Pollastro, R.M., 1992, Natural fractures, composition, cyclicity, and diagenesis of the Upper Cretaceous Niobrara Formation, Berthoud Field, Colorado, *in* Schmoker, J.W., Coalson, E.B., Brown, C.A., eds., Geological Studies Relevant to Horizontal Drilling—Examples from Western North America: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 243-255.
- Preston, D., ed., 1961, Oil and Gas Fields of Utah: Intermountain Association of Petroleum Geologists.
- Quigley, D., 1961, Ferron Gas Field: Intermountain Association of Petroleum Geologists Symposium, Oil and Gas Fields of Utah, 4 pp.
- Reid, J.W., 1954, The structural and stratigraphic history of the Carboniferous (Mississippian and Pennsylvanian) of the Wasatch Plateau and environs—geology of portions of the high plateaus and adjacent canyon lands, central and south-central Utah: Intermountain Association of Petroleum Geologists Fifth Annual Field Conference, p. 18-20.
- Salyards, S.L. and Ni, J.F., 1994, Variation in paleomagnetic rotations and kinematics of the north-central Rio Grande Rift, New Mexico: Geological Society of America Special Paper 291, p. 59-71.
- Shirley, K., 1995, An oil find that was good as gold: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Explorer, v.16, No.7, p. 1,8-9.
- Skelton, J.H., 1992, Louisiana horizontal well taps oil in area of salt-related fracturing: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 90, no. 27, p. 88-90.
- Sohl, N.F., 1991, Upper Cretaceous, *in* Salvador, A., The Gulf of Mexico Basin, The Geology of North America, Vol. J: Geological Society of America, p. 205-244.
- Speiker, E.D., 1954, Structural history—geology of portions of the high plateaus and adjacent canyon lands central and south-central Utah: Intermountain Association of Petroleum Geologists Fifth Annual Field Conference, p. 9-14.
- Stevens, S.H., Lombardi, T.E., Kelso, B.S., and Coates, J.M., 1992, A Geologic Assessment of Natural Gas from Coal Seams in the Raton and Vermejo Formations, Raton Basin: Gas Research Institute No. 92/0345, Contract No. 5091-214-2316, 84 pp.
- Suek, D.H., 1999, Personal communication, Black Coral, LLC, Denver, Colorado.
- Surdham, R.C., 1994, Detection and delineation of anomalously pressured gas accumulations in Rocky Mountain Laramide basins: Gas Research Institute, Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, Denver, Gas Forum Notes.
- Tabet, D., 1996, Drunkard's Wash oil and gas field of Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 22 (Addendum 1996), 2 pp.
- Thomas, M.A., 1993, Subnormal fluid pressure in the Clinton sandstone of eastern Ohio: unpublished Ph.D. thesis, Kent State University, 111 pp.

- Tripp, C.N., 1996, Joe's Valley Oil and Gas Field of Utah: Utah Geological Association Publication 22 (Addendum 1996), 1 pp.
- Villien, A., 1986, Thrusting and synorogenic sedimentation in central Utah—paleotectonics and sedimentation in the Rocky Mountain Region, United States: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 41, p. 281-307.
- Walton, P.T., 1954, Wasatch Plateau Gas Fields, Utah, *in* Geology of portions of the high plateaus and adjacent canyon lands, central and south-central Utah: Intermountain Association of Petroleum Geologists Fifth Annual Field Conference, p. 79-85.
- Wang, H.F., Crowley, K.D., and Nadon, G.C., 1994, Thermal history of the Michigan Basin from apatite fission-track analysis and vitrinite reflectance, *in* Orteleva, P., ed., Basin Compartments and Seals: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 61, p. 167-177.
- White, H.G., 1986, Engineering and production characteristics of oil and gas wells located in the Black Warrior Basin of Alabama: Geological Survey of Alabama, Tuscaloosa, Oil and Gas Report no. 11.
- Witkind, I.J. and Page, W.R., 1984, Origin and significance of the Wasatch and Valley Mountains monoclines, Sanpete-Sevier Valley area, central Utah: *The Mountain Geologist*, v. 21 no. 4, p. 143-156.
- Wolf, T., 1995, Colorado's Sangre de Cristo Mountains, University of Colorado Press, 339 pp.
- Woodard, G.D., 1974, Redefinition of Cenozoic stratigraphic column in Split Mountain Gorge, Imperial Valley, California: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 58, no. 3, p. 521-539.
- Zigler, J.L., and Nilsen, T.H., 1984, Geochemistry of coal from the Dutch Creek Siltstone Member of the Hornbrook Formation, Northern California, *in* Nilsen, T.H., ed. Geology of the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation, Oregon and California: Society of Economic Paleontologists and Mineralogists, Pacific Section, v. 42, p. 123-127.

# POTENTIAL FOR A BASIN-CENTERED GAS ACCUMULATION IN THE ALBUQUERQUE BASIN OF NEW MEXICO

By Ronald C. Johnson, Thomas M. Finn, and Vito F. Nuccio

## INTRODUCTION

The Albuquerque Basin occupies the central portion of the Rio Grande rift system, an area of presently active extensional tectonics that extends from the Upper Arkansas Valley near Leadville, Colorado southward through New Mexico-Mexico into the state of Chihuahua, Mexico (Figure 1). The Rio Grande Rift is part of the greater Basin and Range province that has been undergoing extension since Oligocene time.

For the past 24 years, the U.S. Geological Survey has been studying basin-centered gas deposits in Rocky Mountain basins under various projects funded what is now called the United States Department of Energy National Energy Technology Lab in Morgantown West Virginia. These investigations have added greatly to our understanding of these "unconventional" deposits formed. Basin-centered gas deposits cover vast areas of the deeper parts of Rocky Mountain basins formed during the Laramide orogeny (Late Cretaceous through Eocene) and appear to contain huge resources of in-place gas. These "unconventional" gas deposits are different from conventional gas deposits in that they occur in predominantly tight ( $< 0.1$  millidarcy) rocks, cut across stratigraphic units, occur downdip from water-bearing reservoirs, and have no obvious structural or stratigraphic trapping mechanism. Reservoirs within the accumulations are almost always either abnormally overpressured or abnormally underpressured indicating that they are isolated from the regional groundwater table.

The Albuquerque Basin was chosen for study because its geologic history is significantly different from other Rocky Mountain basins that contain identified basin-centered gas accumulations. Like Laramide basins, the Albuquerque Basin contains a thick interval of Cretaceous-age coals, carbonaceous shales and marine shales. In Laramide basins, these Cretaceous-age source rocks are thought to be the source for gas found in basin-centered gas accumulations. Unlike the Laramide basins studied previously, the Albuquerque Basin is a currently actively subsiding. Subsidence in Laramide basins, in contrast, largely ceased near the end of the Eocene. Laramide basins have undergone significant erosion and cooling within the last 10 million years as a result of regional uplift of the entire Rocky Mountain region. Rates of gas generation in Laramide basins have markedly declined since regional uplift began. In fact, gas generation has probably ceased altogether in all but the deeper areas of these basins. Thus gas is probably not being replenished to these accumulations, as fast as it is leaking out, and there is good evidence that these deposits are actively shrinking.

In the Albuquerque basin, in contrast, source rocks for hydrocarbons are under near-maximum burial conditions and near maximum heating throughout the deeper areas of the basin. Gas is being generated by these source rocks today. This gas is probably migrating and accumulating in Upper Cretaceous sandstones at the present time. Whether this gas may be creating a basin-centered type gas accumulation is the subject of this report.

## STRUCTURE AND STRATIGRAPHY

The Albuquerque Basin occupies the central portion of the Rio Grande rift, a series of generally north-south-trending en echelon extensional basins that extend from central Colorado to at least southern New Mexico (Chapin, 1971; 1979). The basin contains a thick section of sedimentary rocks ranging in age from Mississippian to Recent (Figure 2). Rifting began about 32 to 27 million years ago in middle Oligocene time and is probably still occurring at the present time. The Albuquerque Basin covers an area of about 2,160 square miles (5,600 km<sup>2</sup>) and is one of the deepest basins along the Rio Grande rift (Lozinsky, 1994). In 1979, Shell drilled a well to a depth of 21,266 ft in one of the deepest parts of the basin and did not reach the base of the Oligocene and younger rift fill. Seismic data published by Russell and Snelson (1984) demonstrates that the basin generally consists a deep inner graben flanked by shallower benches (Figures 3-



6). The inner graben in the northern part of the basin is tilted eastward while in the southern part the graben is tilted westward. An east-west zone of accommodation occurs between these two opposite tilted blocks.

Of importance to this investigation is a pre-Eocene unconformity which has removed varying amounts of the Cretaceous section in northern New Mexico, including the Albuquerque Basin area. The Cretaceous section contains both source and principle reservoir rocks for basin-centered gas accumulations in other Rocky Mountain basins, and had the Cretaceous section been largely removed by this unconformity there would be little chance that a basin-centered accumulation would be present in the basin. Both surface control on the flanks of the Albuquerque Basin and subsurface control within the basin indicate that much of the Cretaceous section is intact, although the Cretaceous section is completely removed in the Española Basin to the north (Molenaar, 1988). Cretaceous strata is similar to the highly gas productive Cretaceous interval in the San Juan Basin to the north, and many of the same stratigraphic names are used in both basins (Figure 2).

## **DRILLING ACTIVITY IN THE ALBUQUERQUE BASIN**

The Albuquerque Basin has been sparsely explored for hydrocarbons. At the present time there is no established hydrocarbon production in the basin and no drilling for hydrocarbons since 1984. At least 46 wells have been drilled for hydrocarbons in the basin with the oldest known test drilled in 1914. Drilling prior to 1953 was mainly shallow, penetrating only the Tertiary fill within the basin (Figure 18) (Black, 1982). Numerous oil and gas shows were reported with these shallow tests. After 1953, the Cretaceous section beneath the Tertiary fill became the primary target for exploration (Black 1982).

Between 1972 and 1976 Shell drilled five deep tests in the basin targeting Cretaceous rocks. These wells were largely targeting structures defined by seismic. The first well, the Shell no. 1 Santa Fe in sec. 18, T. 13N., R. 3E. was drilled to a depth of 11,045 ft and bottomed in Precambrian basement. The second well, the Shell no. 1 Laguna Wilson Trust in sec. 8, T. 9N., R1W. was drilled to a depth of 11,115 ft and also bottomed in Precambrian. The third well, the Shell no. 2 Santa Fe in sec. 18, 13N., 1E. was drilled to a depth of 10,276 and bottomed in Triassic. All three wells encountered gas shows in the Cretaceous section but no completions were attempted. The fourth well drilled by Shell in 1974 was the no. 1 Isleta well in sec. 7, T. 7N., R. 2E. (Figure 3). The well penetrated the top of the Cretaceous section at 12,110 ft. It encountered a series of faults near the base of the nonmarine Cretaceous section, and the Dakota Sandstone, the primary objective of the test, was cut out. According to Black (1982, p. 315) the well encountered "tight" gas-saturated sandstones in the nonmarine Cretaceous interval. Several intervals were perforated in the nonmarine part of the Cretaceous between 12,209 ft and 13,246 ft, and non-commercial amounts of gas were produced. Maximum reported production was 29 MCFGPD between 13,210 and 13,226 ft. In 1976, Shell drilled the no. 3 Santa Fe well in sec. 28, T. 13N., R. 3E. to a depth of 10,276 ft and bottomed in the Triassic. Again, gas shows were encountered in the Cretaceous.

In 1978, Shell farmed out part of their acreage to Trans Ocean who drilled the no. 1 Isleta well in sec. 8, T. 8N., R. 3E. to a depth of 10,378 ft. The well bottomed in Precambrian and encountered gas shows in the Cretaceous. In 1979 Shell drilled the no. 2 Isleta well in sec. 16, T. 8N., R. 2E. The well was drilled to a depth of 21,266 ft and did not reach the Cretaceous. In 1980 and 1981 Shell drilled the Shell 1 West Mesa well in sec 24, T. 11N, R. 1E. to a 19,375 ft. and reportedly flared several hundred thousand cubic feet per day from the Cretaceous section (Black, 1989). The well was eventually plugged and abandoned apparently because rates of production were insufficient at these drilling depths to be economic. The last oil and gas test drilled in the Albuquerque Basin was the Utex no. 1-1J1E well in sec 1, T. 10N, R. 1E. The well apparently bottomed in the Point Lookout Sandstone at 16,665 ft. No tests or completions were reported.

## **BOREHOLE TEMPERATURE DATA**

Previous investigations have found that there is unusually high heat flow in the vicinity of the Rio Grand Rift (Decker, 1969; Reiter and others, 1975; Edwards and others, 1978; Clarkson and Reiter, 1984), although there is some suggestion that the area of high heat flow occurs across a broad area of New Mexico and southern Colorado and is not confined to the immediate vicinity of the rift (Edwards and others, 1978; Clarkson and Reiter, 1984). Many heat flow measurements in the Albuquerque Basin area, however, have been taken at shallow depths. These heat flow measurements can be affected by local groundwater convection and hence may not be good measurements of regional heat flow patterns (Clarkson and Reiter, 1984).

Geothermal gradients calculated from temperatures recorded during logging runs in oil and gas tests is a less precise way to measure variations in heat flow since geothermal gradients vary between different lithologies. Nonetheless, geothermal gradients are commonly used because the data is readily available. Geothermal gradients were calculated by Grant (1982) for eight of the deepest boreholes in the basin. Grant (1982) calculated only one gradient for each hole using the temperature recorded at the bottom of the hole. Here we calculated geothermal gradients for all the temperatures recorded while these eight drill holes were being drilled. Figure 7 plots all geothermal gradients calculated for the eight drillholes. An average geothermal gradient was also calculated for each drillhole using all of the temperature readings taken. The standard AAPG correction factor was applied to all of the recorded temperatures, and a mean annual surface temperature of 45° F was used. A correction factor is required because the rocks in the immediate vicinity of the borehole are quenched by comparatively cool mud circulated through the borehole during drilling. The time between when mud circulation stops and the temperature is recorded is seldom long enough for temperatures in the vicinity of the borehole to re-equilibrate.

Geothermal gradients calculated from different logging runs in the same drillhole were surprisingly consistent. For instance, the eight individual geothermal gradients calculated for the Shell no. 1 Isleta hole varied from 1.77° F/100 ft to 2.48° F/100 ft. If only the six deepest temperatures are used variation is only from 1.95° F/100 ft to 2.15° F/100 ft. Shallower temperature readings in boreholes are generally less reliable than deeper readings largely because of the greater times required for borehole temperatures to re-equilibrate once mud circulation is stopped. Average geothermal gradients for the eight drillholes varied from 1.7° F/100 ft to 2.3° F/100 ft (Figure 19). These values are not significantly different from geothermal gradients throughout northern New Mexico (Geothermal Gradient Map of North America, 1976).

## **BURIAL RECONSTRUCTIONS FOR THE ALBUQUERQUE BASIN**

Burial reconstructions were made for three deep drillholes in the Albuquerque Basin from the time of deposition of the Cretaceous Dakota Sandstone to the present. The three wells used have picks on the tops of all three Cretaceous units used here the Dakota Sandstone, the Point Lookout Sandstone, and the Menefee Formation. These wells, the Shell no. 3 Santa Fe, the Shell no. 1 Santa Fe, and the Shell no. 1-24 West Mesa (Figure 3) were modeled using BasinMod version 7.01 developed by Platte River Associates in order to determine the timing of hydrocarbon generation. The Shell no. 3 Santa Fe and no. 1 Santa Fe are near cross section A-A' in a comparatively shallow area in the northern part of the basin. The Shell no. 1-24 West Mesa well is in a much deeper part of the basin further to the south.

Isopach maps of Tertiary rocks in the Albuquerque Basin were constructed using data from Lozinsky (1994) in order to better understand the subsidence history of the basin and to help define the deepest parts of the basin where a basin-centered gas accumulation is likely to occur. The isopach maps were constructed using only drillhole data, and no attempt was made to incorporate seismic information. The maps are thus very generalized and do not show thickness variations that occurs from the stair step faulting within the basin. The first isopach map is of the Eocene Galistero and Baca formations (Figure 9). Although these units predate the onset of subsidence in the basin, they nonetheless thicken somewhat toward the deep trough of the basin. The second isopach map (Figure 10) is of the Galistero and Baca formations and the overlying "unit of Isleta no. 2 well" defined by Lozinski (1994, p. 77). The unit is thought to be Late Eocene to Late Oligocene in age and thus spans the onset of rifting in the Albuquerque Basin. By Late Oligocene over 2,500 m of sediments and volcanic rocks (present day thickness) had accumulated along the

developing deep basin trough west of Albuquerque (Figure 10). The last isopach map includes all Tertiary rocks and sediments to the present. More than 6,500 m of sediments and volcanic rocks have accumulated along the deep basin trough.

The data used for the burial reconstruction's is shown on the stratigraphic charts in Figure 12. The Cretaceous stratigraphy of the Albuquerque Basin is similar to that of the San Juan Basin to the north. Principle Cretaceous stratigraphic units used in the burial reconstruction's are the Dakota Sandstone, the Point Lookout Sandstone and the top of the Menefee Formation. These units have not been placed within the standard Western Interior Cretaceous biozones in the area of the Albuquerque Basin but have been extensively studied in the San Juan Basin to the north. In the eastern part of the San Juan Basin the Dakota Sandstone in the San Juan Basin falls within the *Acanthoceras amphibolum* biozone (Dane, Cobban, and Kauffman, 1966) which has been dated at about 95 million years (Obradovich, 1993). The Point Lookout Sandstone falls near the top of the *Scaphites hippocrepis* zone (Gill and Cobban, 1966) which is dated at about 81.5 million years (Obradovich, 1993). The top of the Menefee Formation is assumed to be in the *Baculites obtusus* ammonite zone, which is about the age of the top of the Menefee in the easternmost part of the San Juan Basin (Gill and Cobban, 1966, Pl. 4). Age of the *Baculites obtusus* zone is 80.5 million years (Obradovich, 1993).

Thickness of the interval from the top of the Dakota Sandstone to the top of the Point Lookout Sandstone varies from 2,071 ft in the Shell no. 1-24 West Mesa Well to 2,593 ft in the Shell no. 3 Santa Fe well. This is similar to the San Juan Basin where Law (1992) reported thicknesses of 2,020 ft and 2,200 ft for the same interval (Law, 1992, figs. 6 and 7). The interval from the top of the Point Lookout to the top of the Cretaceous interval vary much more widely from 0 ft in the Shell no. 1-24 Mesa well to 2,070 ft in the Shell no. 3 Santa Fe well. This variation is due to differences in the amount of section removed beneath the Cretaceous-Tertiary unconformity. The same interval in the two wells cited by Law (1992) in the San Juan Basin varies from 2,980 ft for the well on the south flank of the basin to 4,020 ft for the well near the basin trough.

As in the Albuquerque Basin, varying amounts of erosion beneath the Cretaceous-Tertiary unconformity are largely responsible for this variation. Law (1992, fig. 9) estimated that about 300 ft of section had been removed beneath the Cretaceous-Tertiary unconformity at the location near the basin trough for a total original thickness of post Point Lookout section of 4,320 ft. He (Law, 1992, fig. 10) estimated that about 750 ft of section had been removed beneath the unconformity at the location on the south flank of the basin for a total original thickness of 3,730 ft of post Point Lookout Cretaceous rocks. For the Albuquerque Basin reconstructions we will assume an original thickness of 4,000 ft of post Point Lookout Sandstone Cretaceous rocks.

Figure 11 shows the sediment thicknesses and ages used in the burial reconstruction's of the three wells. Age of the oldest rocks above the Cretaceous-Tertiary is Eocene (Lozinsky, 1994). An age of 50 million years is assumed for the oldest Eocene strata at all three wells modeled. These Eocene strata are also present on the flanks of the Albuquerque Basin and predate the onset of rifting. It is assumed that downcutting of Cretaceous strata beneath the unconformity began at the end of the Cretaceous 66 million years ago and continued at an even pace until 50 million years ago. For two wells, the Shell no. 3 Santa Fe and the Shell no. 1 Santa Fe continuous deposition at a constant rate is assumed from 50 ma to the present. Somewhat more data is available for the Shell 1-24 West Mesa well. According to Lozinski (1994), 1109 ft of strata were deposited by late Eocene time, about 40 ma. An additional 7,169 ft of strata was deposited between 40 ma and the end of the Oligocene 25 ma. The remaining 8,540 ft of fill was deposited between 25 ma and the present. Geothermal gradients used are 1.9° F/100 ft for the no. 3 Santa Fe well, 2.1° F/100 ft for the Santa Fe no. 1 well, and 1.7° F for the 1-24 West Mesa well.

The burial reconstruction's indicate that in two of the wells, the Shell no. 1 Santa Fe and the Shell no. 3 Santa Fe, potential source rocks in the Mancos Shale and overlying Cretaceous section are immature and have not generated significant hydrocarbons (Figures 13, 14). In the third well, the Shell no. 1-24 West Mesa, hydrocarbon generation began at the base of the Mancos Shale about 20 million years ago (Figures 15-17). Cretaceous source rocks had not generated significant amounts of hydrocarbons prior to the onset of rifting and creation of the Albuquerque Basin in the Oligocene. The onset of significant hydrocarbon generation in the Shell no. 1-24 well corresponds to a temperature of about 212° F (105° C). Using an average geothermal gradient of 2.0° F/100 ft (3.3° C/100 m) for the basin, this temperature would occur at a

depth of about 8,350 ft. (2,545 m). The Cretaceous section has been buried to this depth over a large area of the Albuquerque Basin (Figure 10).

## **FORMATION PRESSURES**

Basin-centered accumulations are typically abnormally overpressured or abnormally underpressured, with overpressuring the result of volume increases during hydrocarbon generation and underpressured conditions developing during uplift and cooling. Because the Albuquerque Basin is currently under maximum burial and heating, it is unlikely that any basin centered accumulation there would be underpressured. If overpressured conditions exist in the basin then a basin-centered accumulation may be present. The most reliable formation pressure information is obtained from drillstem tests. Only two of the ten deepest wells in the basin had a reliable drillstem test in the Cretaceous section. The Dakota Sandstone was tested in the Shell 1 Laguna-Wilson Trust well (Figure 3) at a depth of 3,600 to 3,651 ft. The test recovered 48 barrels of water. Shut-in pressures indicate a fluid pressure gradient of 0.43 psi/ft indicating a normal pressure gradient. The Shell no. 1 Santa Fe well also tested the Dakota Sandstone but at a much greater depth of 6,720 to 6,753 ft. This test recovered 5,172 ft of water. Shut-in pressures indicate a fluid pressure gradient of 0.43 psi/ft or again normal hydrostatic pressure. The normally pressured water in the shallow test would be expected, as a basin-centered accumulation would not be expected at this depth. The deeper water test at over 6,700 ft is problematical. Active gas generation might be expected at this depth.

Less reliable formation pressure information can be obtained from mud-weights measured during drilling. A continuous record of mud-weights used is typically recorded on mudlogs made while drilling. Mudlogs, however, are generally not available to the public. Spot recordings of mud-weights at the time of logging runs are listed on the header information on geophysical logs. Figure 12 plots mud-weights versus depth for nine of the deepest wells in the basin. A mud-weight of 10 lbs. corresponds to a pressure gradient of .519 psi/ft or moderate overpressuring. High mud-weights were used while drilling through the Cretaceous section in five of the deeper wells in the basin.

## **CONCLUSIONS**

It appears likely that the deep central portion of the Albuquerque contains a basin-centered gas accumulation that is developing at the present time. The area contains a largely intact Cretaceous section similar to the Cretaceous interval that contains a basin-centered accumulation in the nearby San Juan Basin. High mud weights are typically used while drilling the Cretaceous interval in this area suggesting some degree of overpressuring. Gas shows have been reported while drilling through the Cretaceous interval throughout this area. Attempts to complete gas wells in the Cretaceous have resulted in sub-economic quantities of gas, primarily because of "tight rocks." Little water has been reported. All of these characteristics are typical of basin-centered gas accumulations in other Rocky Mountain basins. Burial reconstruction's suggest that large amounts of gas are being generated by Cretaceous source rocks at the present time. This is different from other Rocky Mountain basins where rates of gas generation have declined significantly since regional uplift and downcutting began about 10 million years ago. This regional uplift was offset in the Albuquerque Basin by rapid subsidence.

The last attempt to complete a Cretaceous gas well in the Albuquerque Basin was in 1984. At that time, basin-centered gas was sub-economic throughout the Rocky Mountain region, and financial incentives by the government were required in order to entice oil and gas companies to drill these deposits. Subsequent improvements in completion technology has made basin-centered gas economic without financial incentives in many areas of the Rockies. Applying these new technologies to completing gas wells in the Albuquerque Basin should result in improved economics.

## REFERENCES CITED

- Black, B. A., 1982, Oil and gas exploration in the Albuquerque Basin: *in* Grambling, J. A., and Wells, S. G., eds., Albuquerque Country II: New Mexico Geological Society Guidebook, 33<sup>rd</sup> Field Conference, p. 313-324.
- Black, B. A., 1989, Recent oil and gas exploration in the northern part of the Albuquerque Basin: *in* Lorenz, J. C., and Lucas, S. G., eds., Energy Frontiers in the Rockies: Companion Volume for the 1989 Meeting of the American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Rocky Mountain Section, Hosted by the Albuquerque Geological Society Oct. 1-4, 1989, p. 13-15.
- Black, B. A., and Hiss, W. L., 1974, Structure and stratigraphy in the vicinity of the Shell Oil Co. Santa Fe Pacific No. 1 test well, southern Sandoval County, New Mexico: *in* Siemers, C. T., Woodward, L. A., and Callender, J. F., eds., Ghost Ranch Central-Northern New Mexico: New Mexico Geological Society Twenty-Fifth Conference, p. 365-370.
- Chapin, C. E., 1971, the Rio Grande rift, Part I-Modifications and additions: *in* James, H. L., ed., Guidebook of the San Luis Basin: New Mexico Geological Society, 22<sup>nd</sup> Field Conference Guidebook, p. 191-201.
- Chapin, C. E., 1979, Evolution of the Rio Grande rift-A Summary: *in* Riecker, R. E., ed., Rio Grande Rift, Tectonics and Magmatism: America Geophysical Union, Washington, D. C., p. 1-5.
- Clarkson, G. and Reiter, M., 1984, Analysis of terrestrial heat-flow profiles across the Rio Grand Rift and southern Rocky Mountains in northern New Mexico: *in* Baldrige, W. S., Dickerson P. W., Riecker, R. E., and Zidek, J., eds., Rio Grand Rift: Northern New Mexico: New Mexico Geological Society Thirty-fifth Annual Field Conference, Oct. 11-13, 1984, p.39-44.
- Dane, C. H., Cobban, W. A., and Kauffman, E. G., 1966, Stratigraphy and regional relationships of a reference section for the Juana Lopez member, Mancos Shale in the San Juan Basin, New Mexico: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1224-H, p. 1-15.
- Decker, E. R., 1969, Heat flow in Colorado and New Mexico: *Journal of Geophysical Research*, v. 74, p. 550-559.
- Edwards, C. L., Reiter, M., Shearer, C., and Young, W., 1978, Terrestrial heat flow and crustal radioactivity in northeastern New Mexico and southeastern Colorado: *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, v. 89, p. 1341-1350.
- Geothermal Gradient Map of North America, 1976, American Association of Petroleum Geologists and the U.S. Geological Survey.
- Gill, J. R., and Cobban, W. A., 1966, The Red Bird section of the Upper Cretaceous Pierre Shale in Wyoming: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 393-A, 73 p.
- Law, B. E., 1992, Thermal maturity patterns of Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks, San Juan Basin, Colorado and New Mexico: *Geological Society of America Bulletin*, vol. 104, p. 192-207.
- Lozinsky, R. P., 1994, Cenozoic stratigraphy, sandstone petrology, and depositional history of the Albuquerque Basin, central New Mexico: *in* Keller, G. R., and Cather, S. M., eds., Basins of the Rio Grand Rift: Structure, Stratigraphy, and Tectonic Setting: Geological Society of America Special Paper 291, p. 73-81.
- Lucas, S. G., 1984, Correlation of Eocene rocks of the northern Rio Grande Rift and adjacent areas: implications for Laramide tectonics: *in* Baldrige, W. S., Dickerson P. W., Riecker, R. E., and Zidek, J., eds., Rio Grand Rift: Northern New Mexico: New Mexico Geological Society Thirty-fifth Annual Field Conference, Oct. 11-13, 1984, p. 123-128.
- May, S. J., and Russell, L. R., 1994, Thickness of the syn-rift Santa Fe Group in the Albuquerque Basin and its relation to structural style: *in* Keller, G. R., and Cather, S. M., eds., Basins of the Rio Grand Rift: Structure, Stratigraphy, and Tectonic Setting: Geological Society of America Special Paper 291, p. 113-123.
- McDonald, R. E., 1972, Paleocene and Eocene rocks of the central and southern Rocky Mountain basins: *in* Mallory, W. W., ed., Geologic Atlas of the Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 243-256.
- Molenaar, C. M., 1988, Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks of the San Juan Basin: *in* Sloss, L. L., ed., Sedimentary Cover-North American Craton: U.S., Chapter 8, Basins of the Rocky Mountain

- Region: The Geological Society of America, Decade of North American Geology, The Geology of North America, Volume D-2, p. 129-134.
- Molenaar, C. M., 1988, Petroleum and hydrocarbon plays of the Albuquerque-San Luis rift basin, New Mexico and Colorado: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 87-450-S, 26 p.
- Obradovich, J. D., 1993, A Cretaceous time scale: *in* Caldwell, W. G. E., and Kauffman, E. G., eds., Evolution of the Western Interior Basin: Geological Association of Canada Special Paper 39, p. 379-396.
- Reiter, M., Edwards, C. L., Hartman, H., and Weidman, C. 1975, Terrestrial heat flow along the Rio Grande rift, New Mexico and southern Colorado: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 86, 811-818.
- Russell, L. R., and Snelson, S., 1994, Structure and tectonics of the Albuquerque Basin segment of the Rio Grand rift: *in* Keller, G. R., and Cather, S. M., eds., Basins of the Rio Grand Rift: Structure, Stratigraphy, and Tectonic Setting: insights from reflection seismic data: Geological Society of America Special Paper 291, p. 83-112.

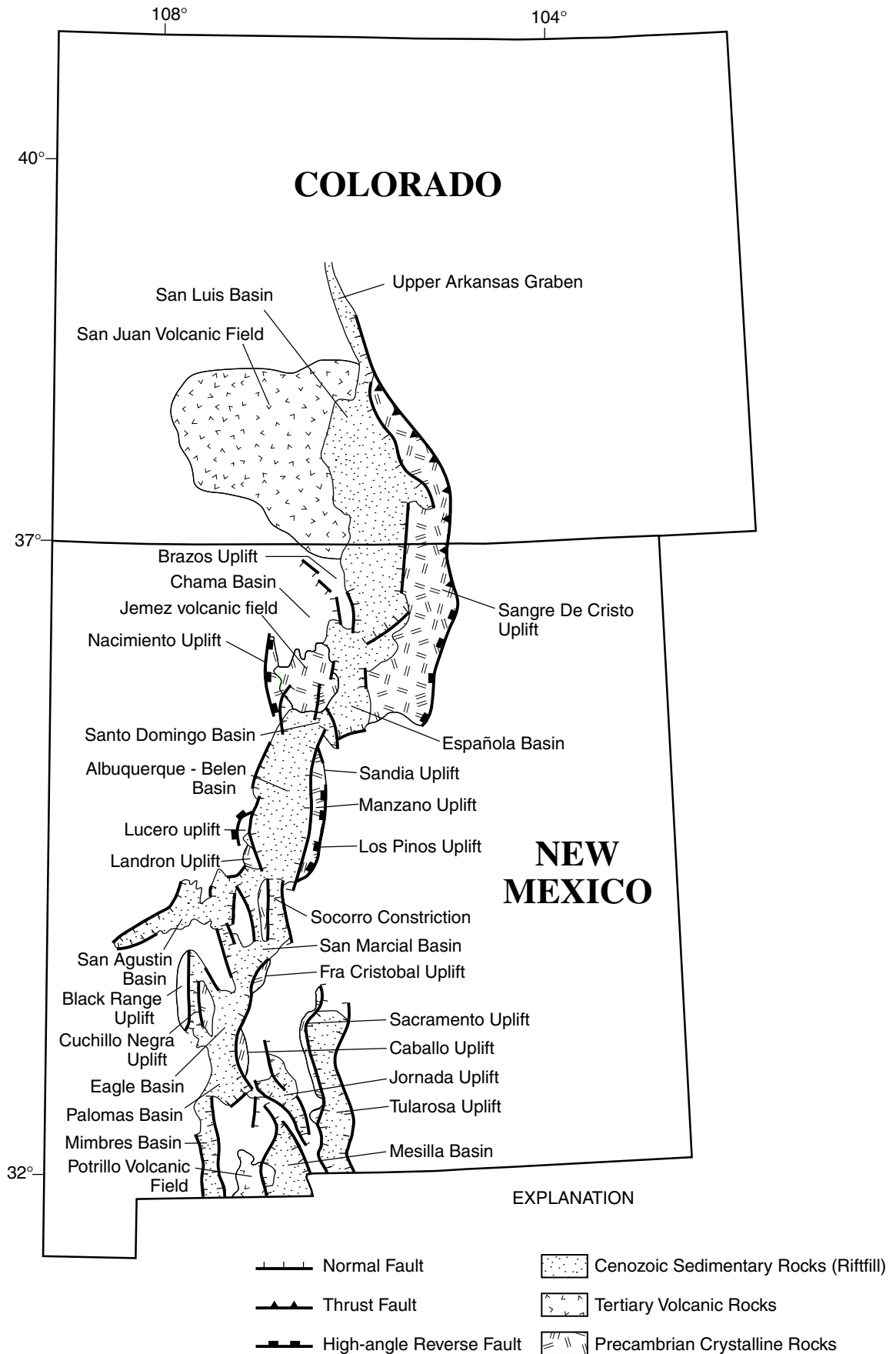
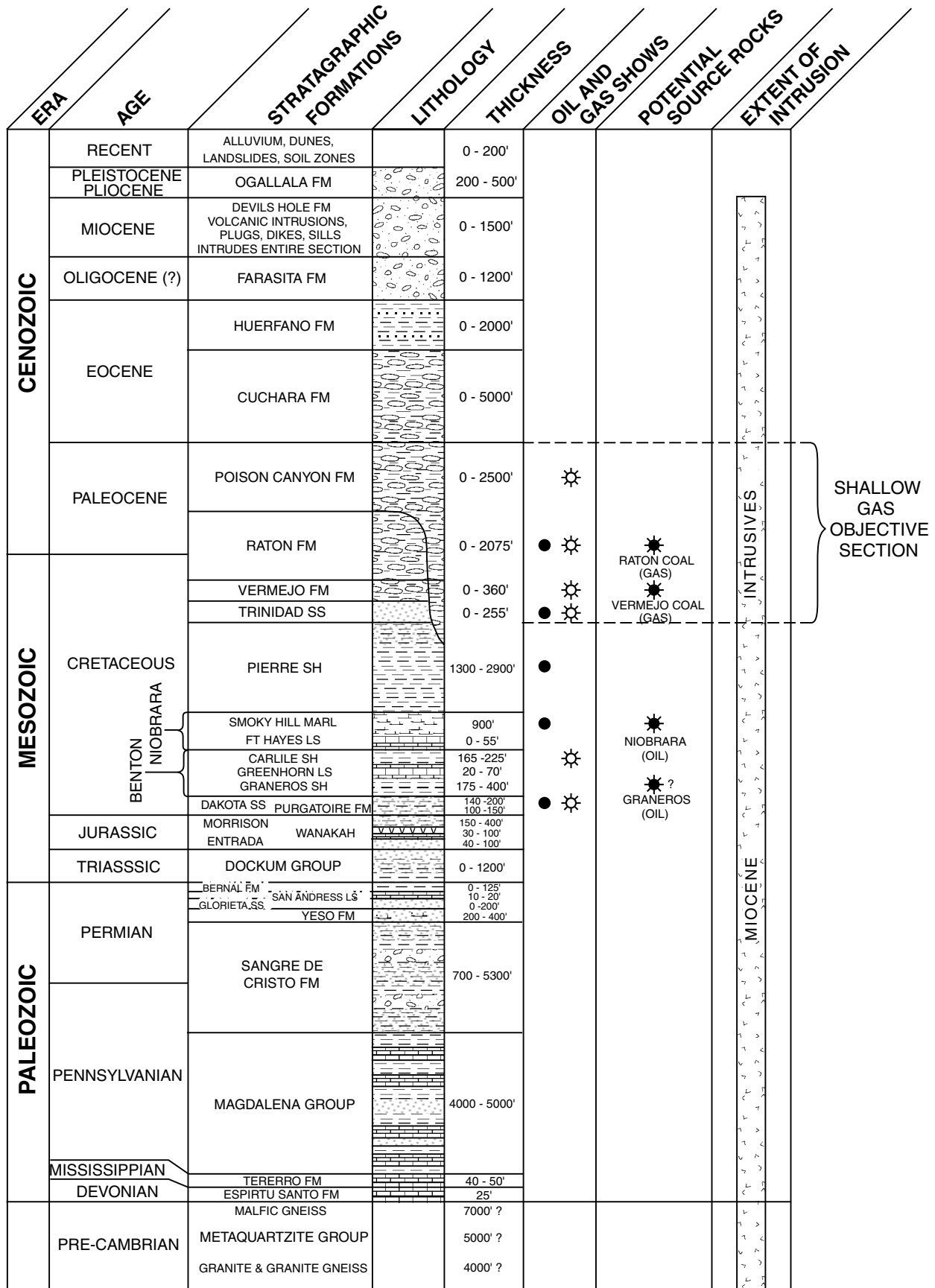


Figure 1: General location map of basins and uplifts along that part of the Rio Grand Rift that occurs within the United States (modified from Russell and Snelson, 1994).



SHALLOW GAS OBJECTIVE SECTION

Figure 2: Generalized stratigraphic chart for the Albuquerque Basin (from Molenaar, 1988).  
R-potential reservoir rock; SR-potential source rock.



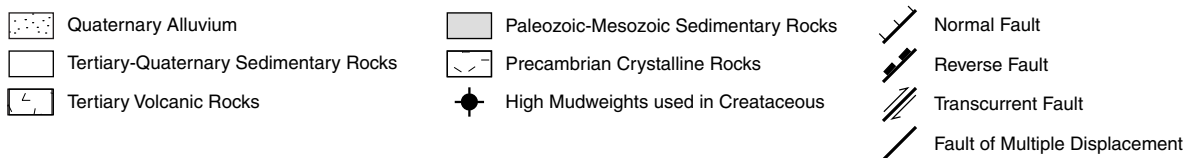
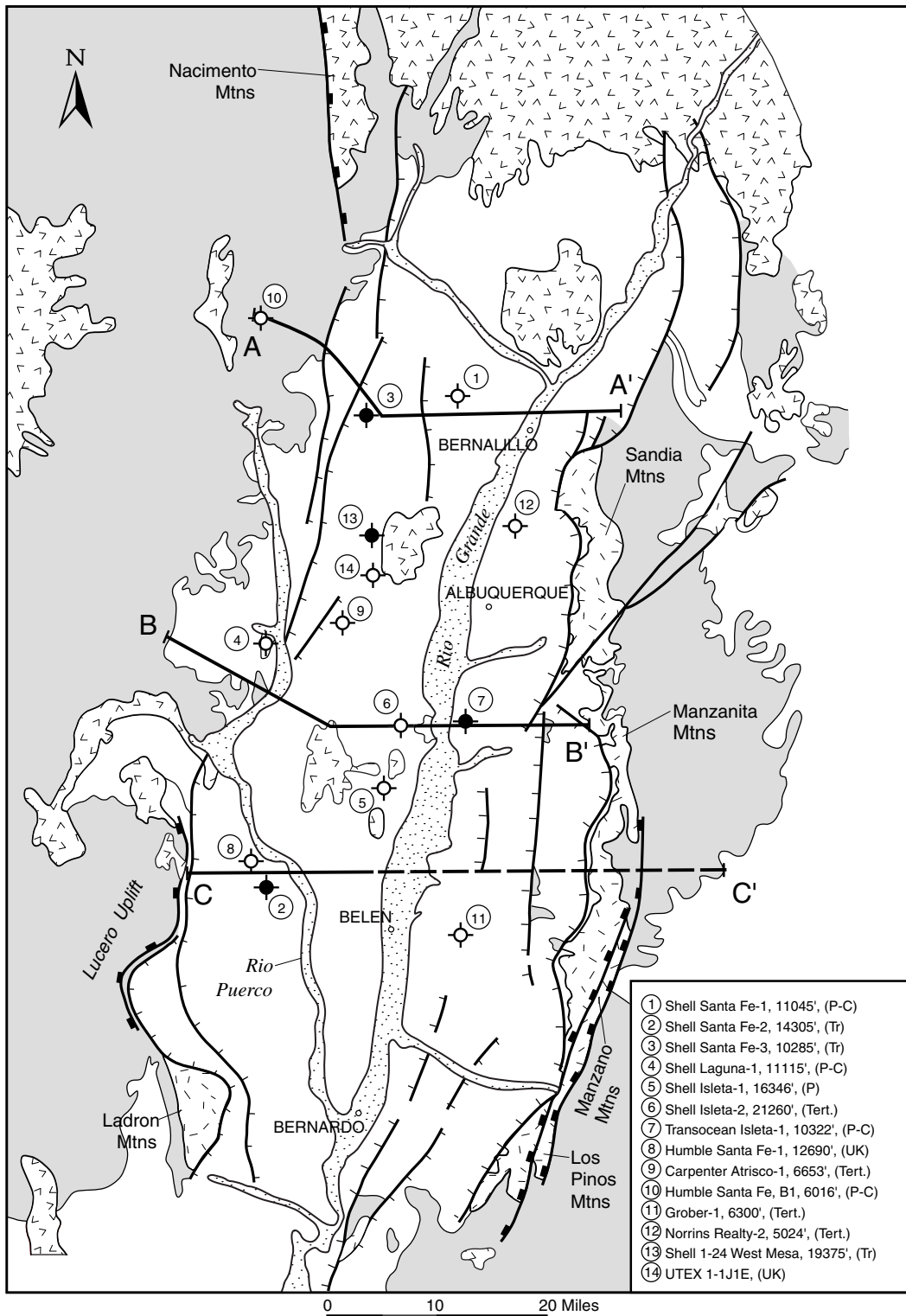


Figure 3: Generalized geologic map of the Albuquerque Basin showing deep drillholes and seismic lines (modified from Russell and Snelson, 1994). Wells in which high (>10 lb.) mud was used while drilling through the Cretaceous section are also shown.

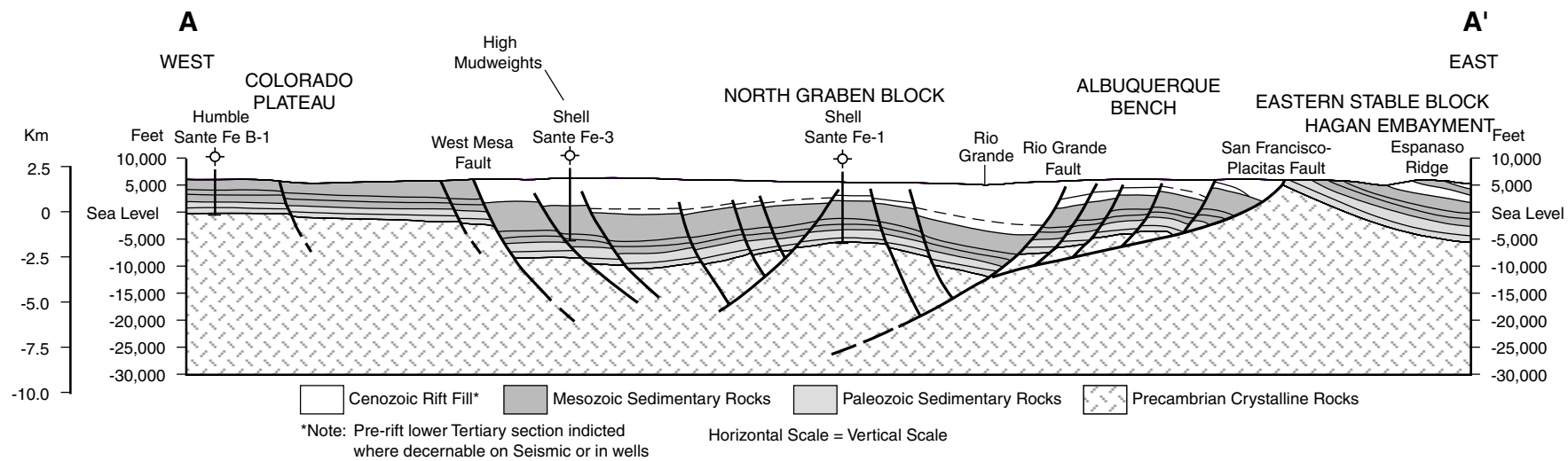


Figure 4: Interpreted east-west seismic cross section of the northern part of the Albuquerque Basin. Line of section shown on Figure 3. High mud weights were used in the Shell No. 3 Santa Fe while drilling the Cretaceous section (modified from Russell and Snelson, 1984).

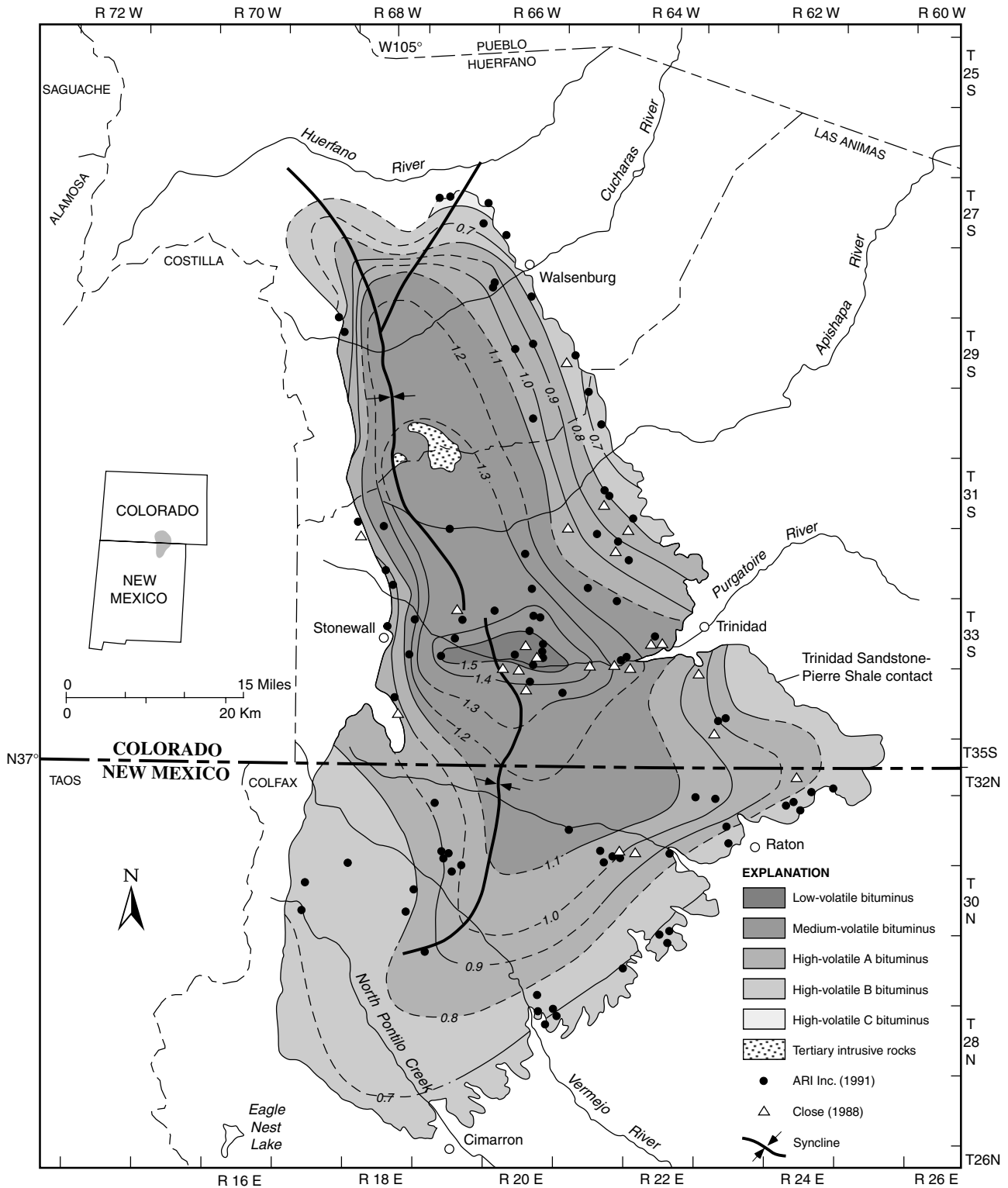


Figure 5: Interpreted east-west seismic cross section of the central part of the Albuquerque Basin. Line of section shown on Figure 3. High mud weights were used in the Transocean No. 2 Isleta while drilling the Cretaceous section (modified from Russell and Snelson, 1984).

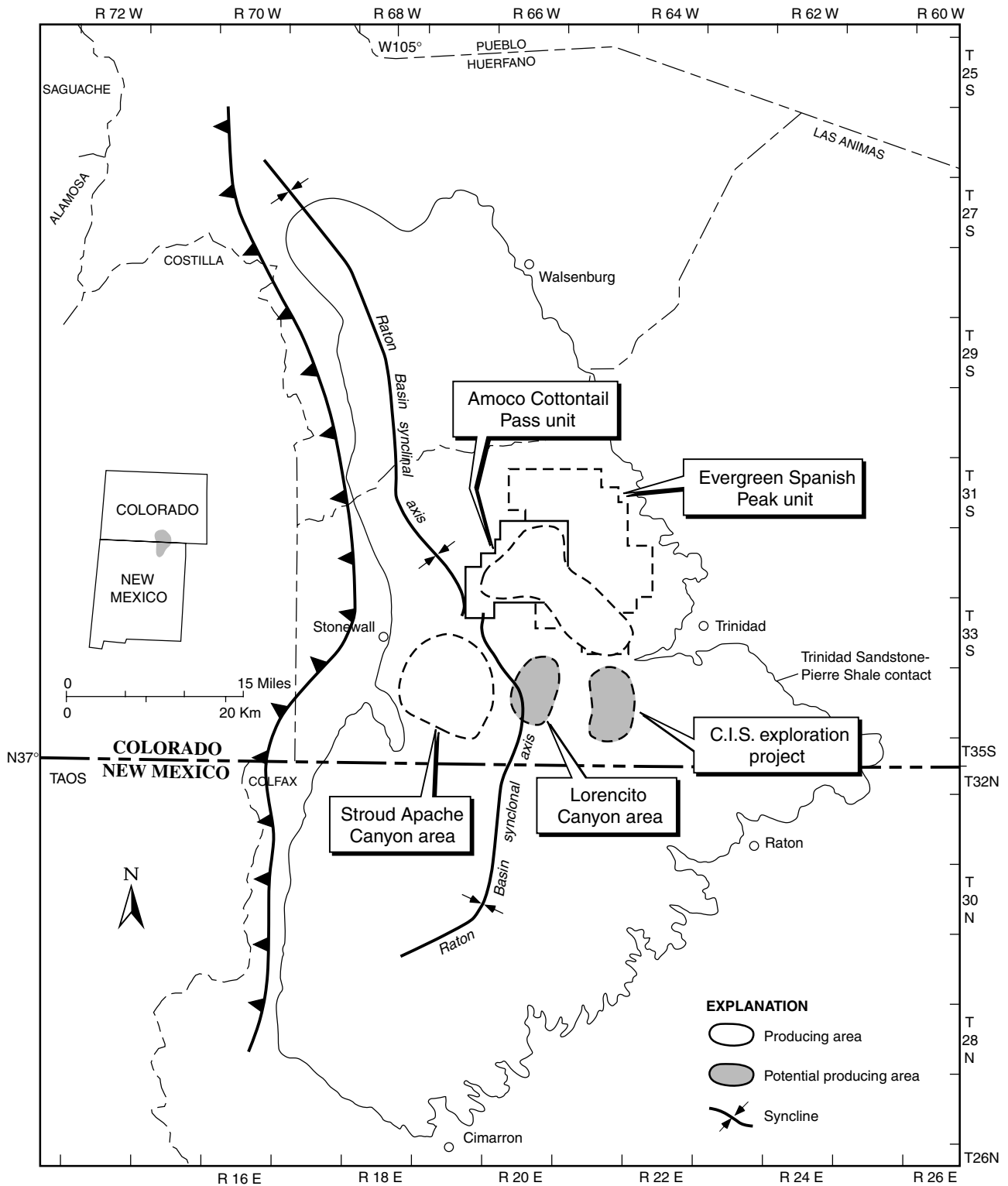


Figure 6: Interpreted east-west seismic cross section of the southern part of the Albuquerque Basin. Line of section shown on Figure 3. The east part of the cross section was constructed from geologic inference and is not based on seismic data. High mud weights were used while drilling the Humble no. 1 Santa Fe and Pacific well (modified from Russell and Snelson, 1984).

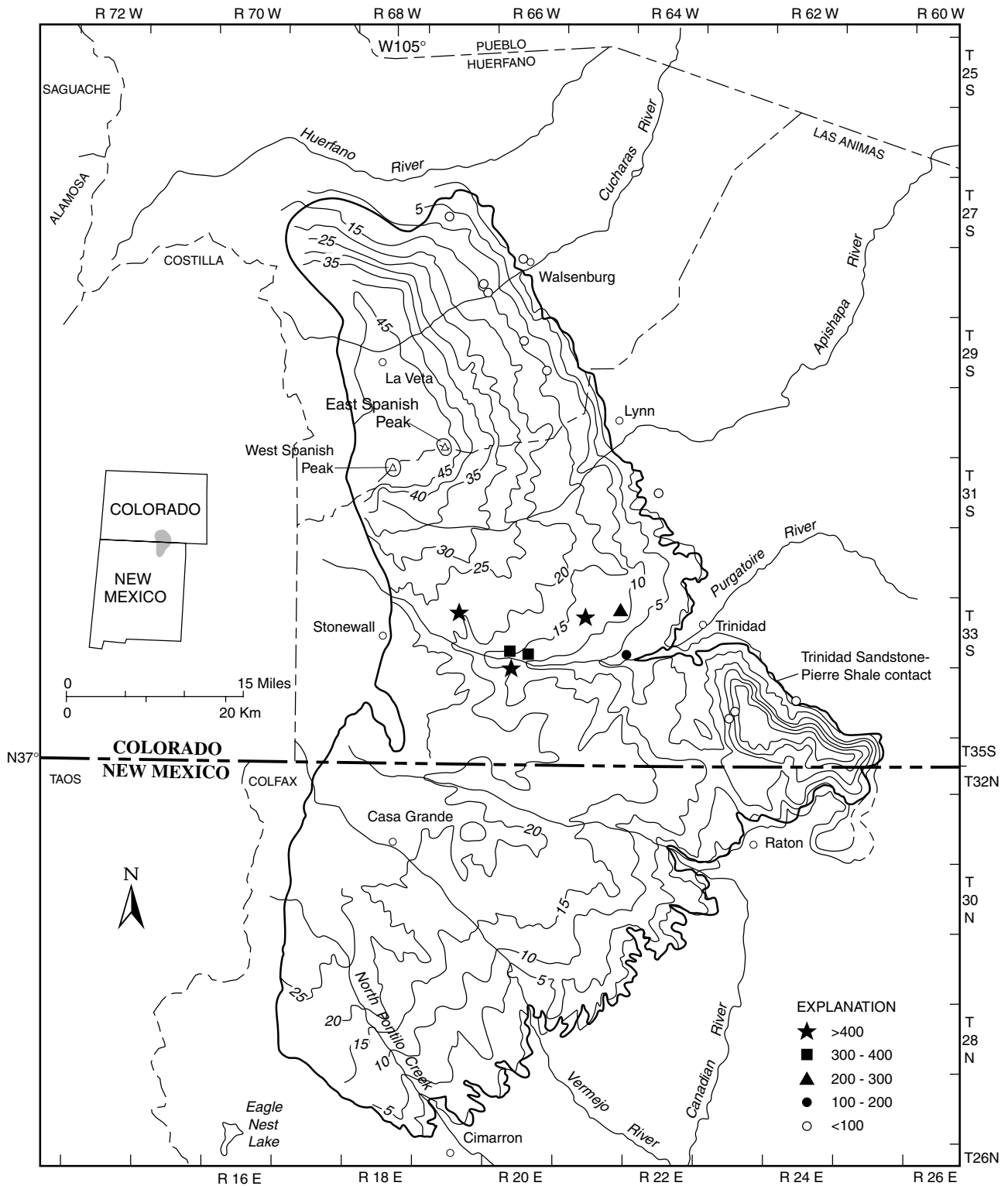


Figure 7: Composite of geothermal gradients calculated from all bottom hole temperatures and depths listed in Table 3. The gradients shown are based on uncorrected bottom hole temperatures and a mean annual surface temperature of 45 °F. The average uncorrected geothermal gradient for the entire Albuquerque Basin is about 2.0 °F/100 ft.

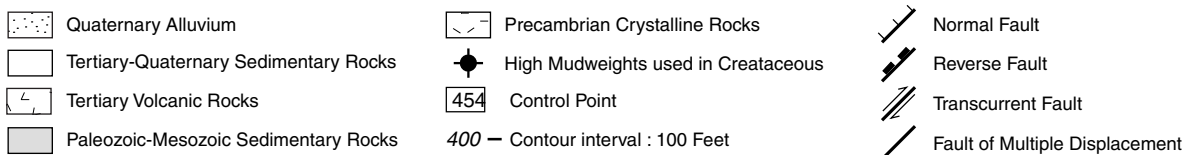
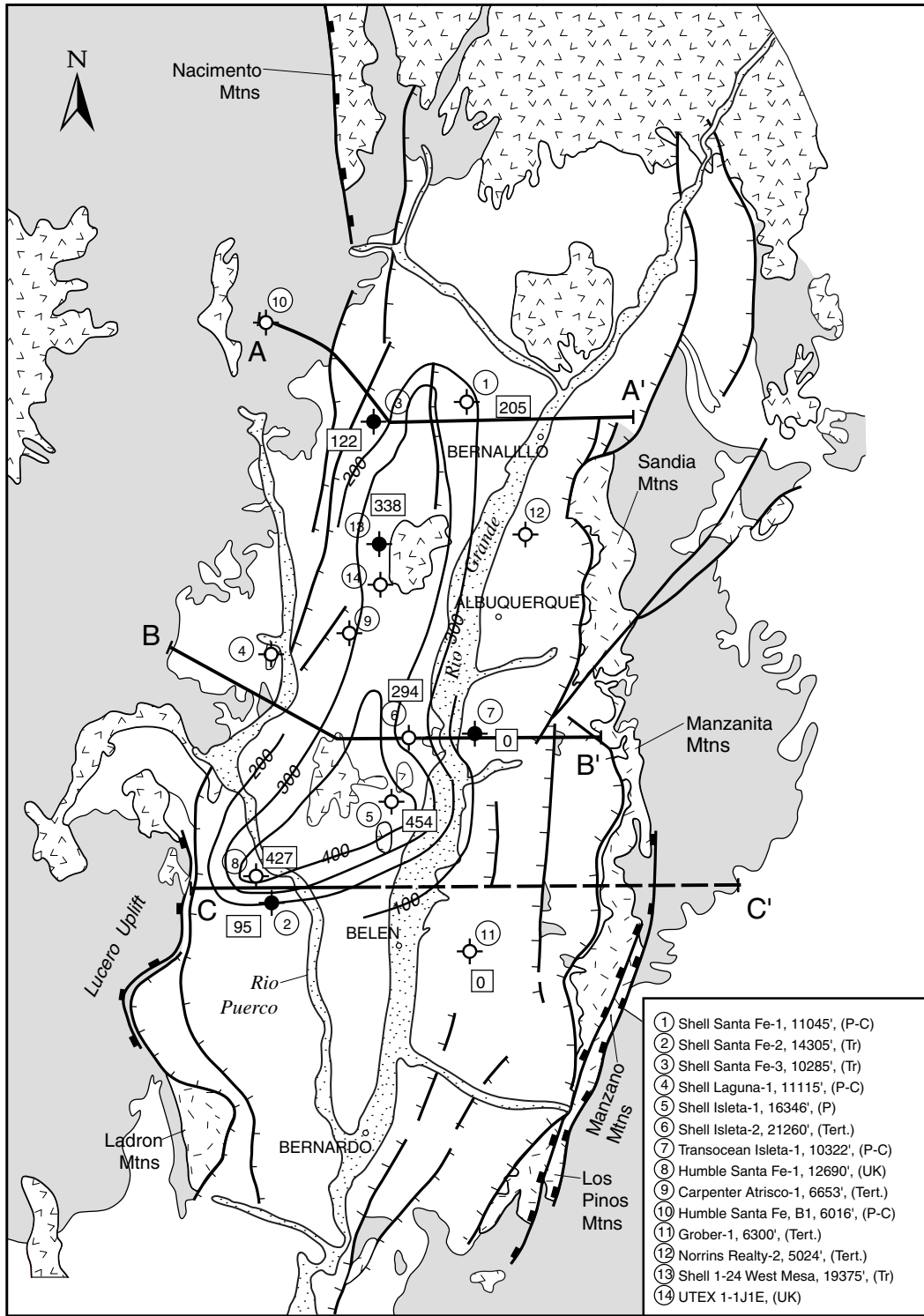


Figure 8: Isopach map of the Eocene Galistero and Baca formations, Albuquerque Basin, using data from Lozinsky (1994, Table 1).

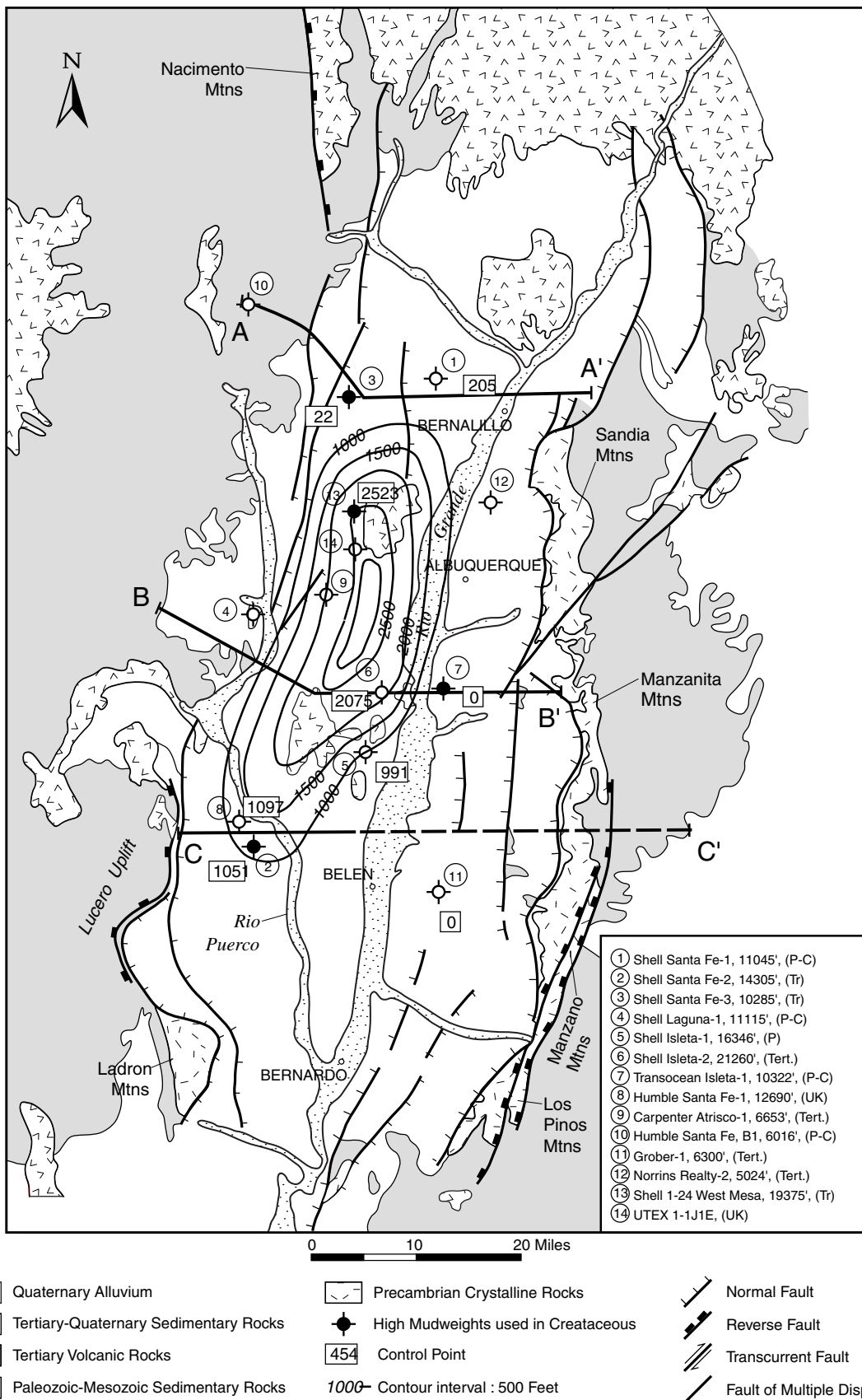


Figure 9: Isopach map of the Eocene Galistero and Baca formations and unnamed “unit of Isleta #2 well” (late Eocene to late Oligocene?) identified by Lozinsky (1994) in the Shell No. 2 Isleta well in sec. 16, T. 8N., R. 2E. All thickness data used is from Lozinsky (1994, Table 1). The approximate area where the top of the Cretaceous section had achieved a temperature of 100 °C at the end of the time period represented by the isopach interval is shown. The isotherm assumes that the average present-day geothermal gradient of 2.0 °F/100 ft (see fig. 8).

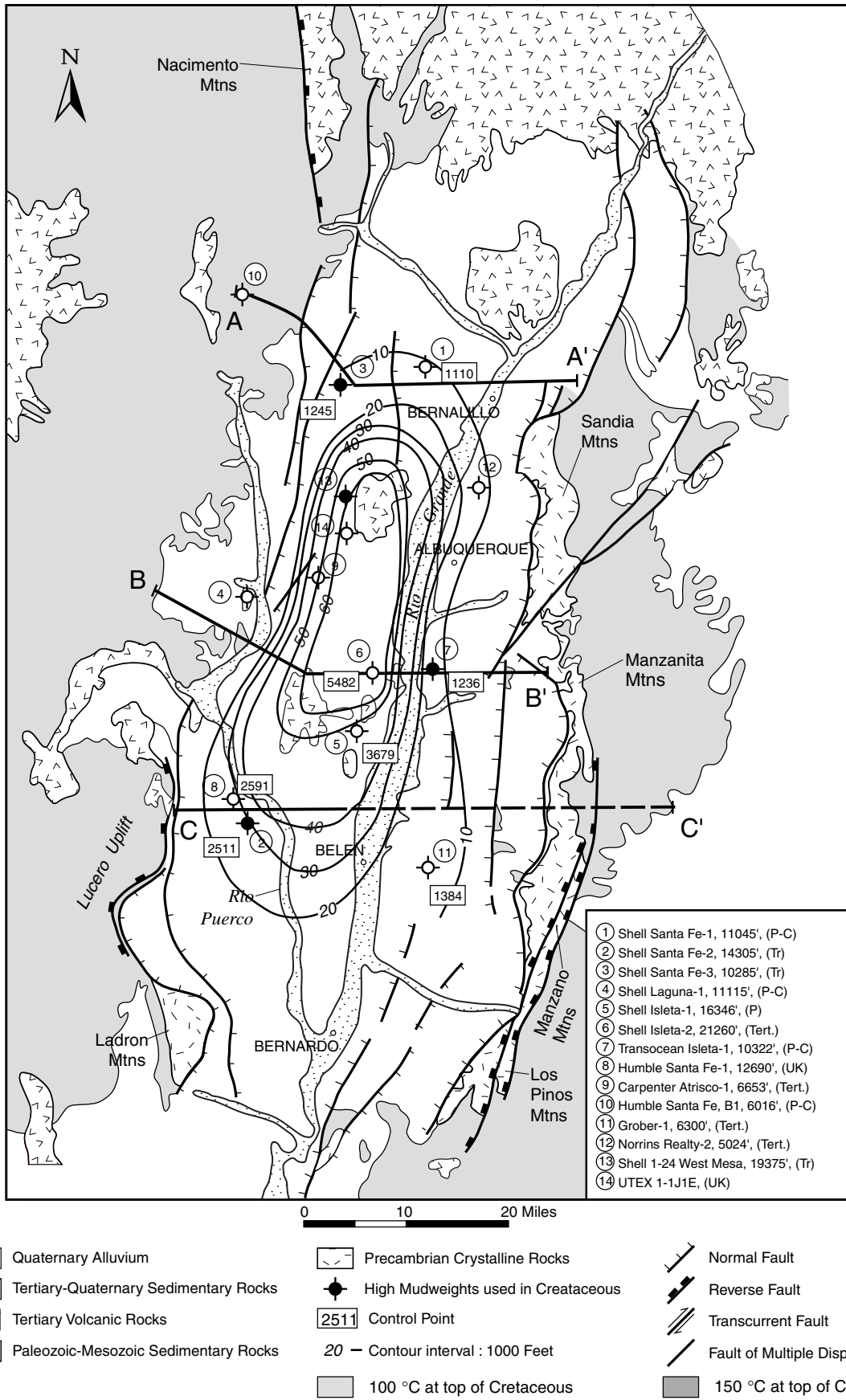


Figure 10: Isopach map of the total present-day thickness of Tertiary rocks in the Albuquerque Basin using subsurface drillhole data of Lozinsky (1994, Table 1). Tertiary faults are ignored and hence the isopach map is generalized. The approximate areas where the top of the Cretaceous has achieved a temperature of 100 °C and 150 °C at the present are shown. The isotherms assume an average present-day geothermal gradient of 2.0 °F/100 ft (see fig. 8).



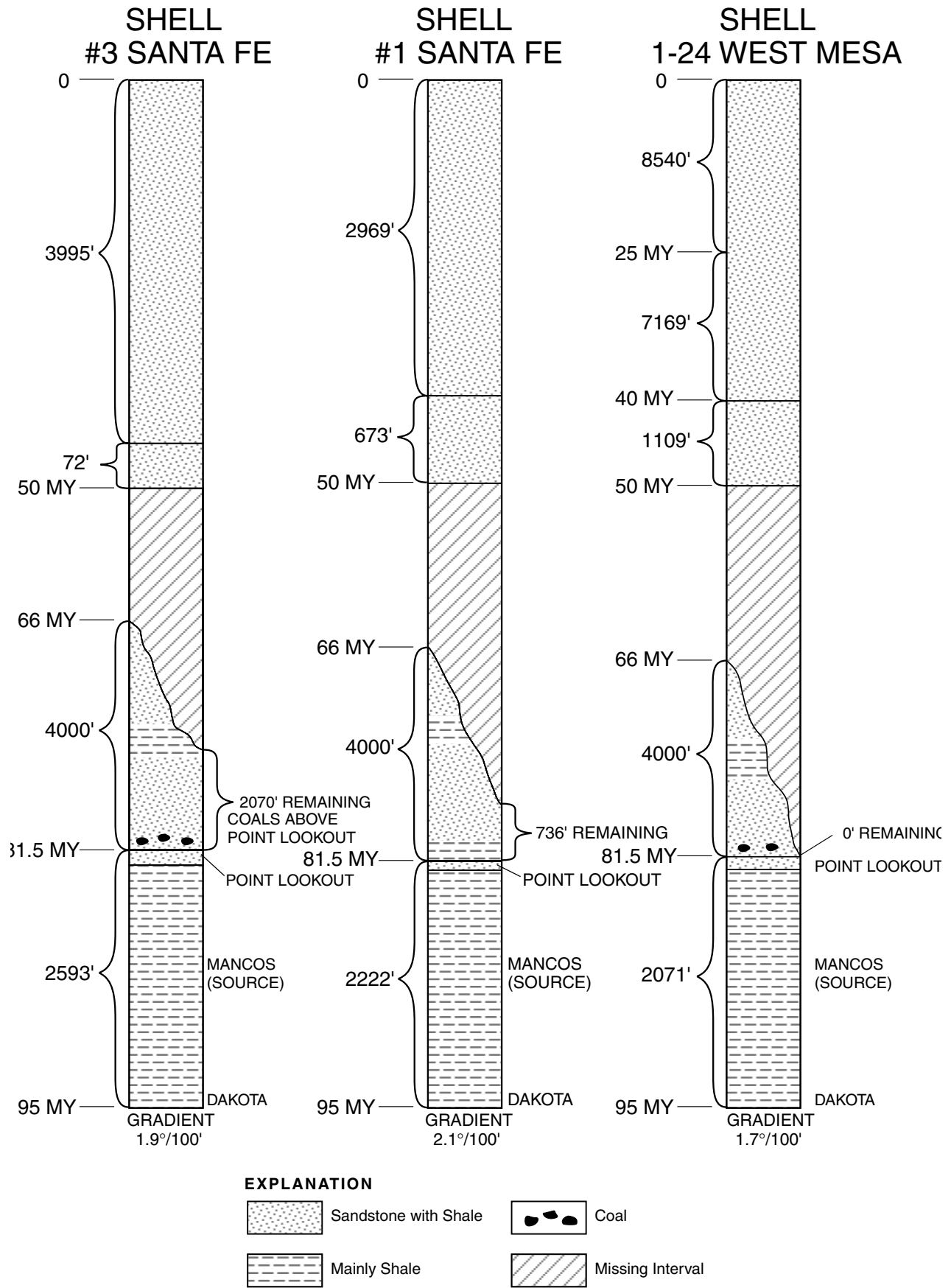


Figure 11: Stratigraphic diagrams showing present-day thicknesses and ages of rocks in the three wells used for burial reconstructions.

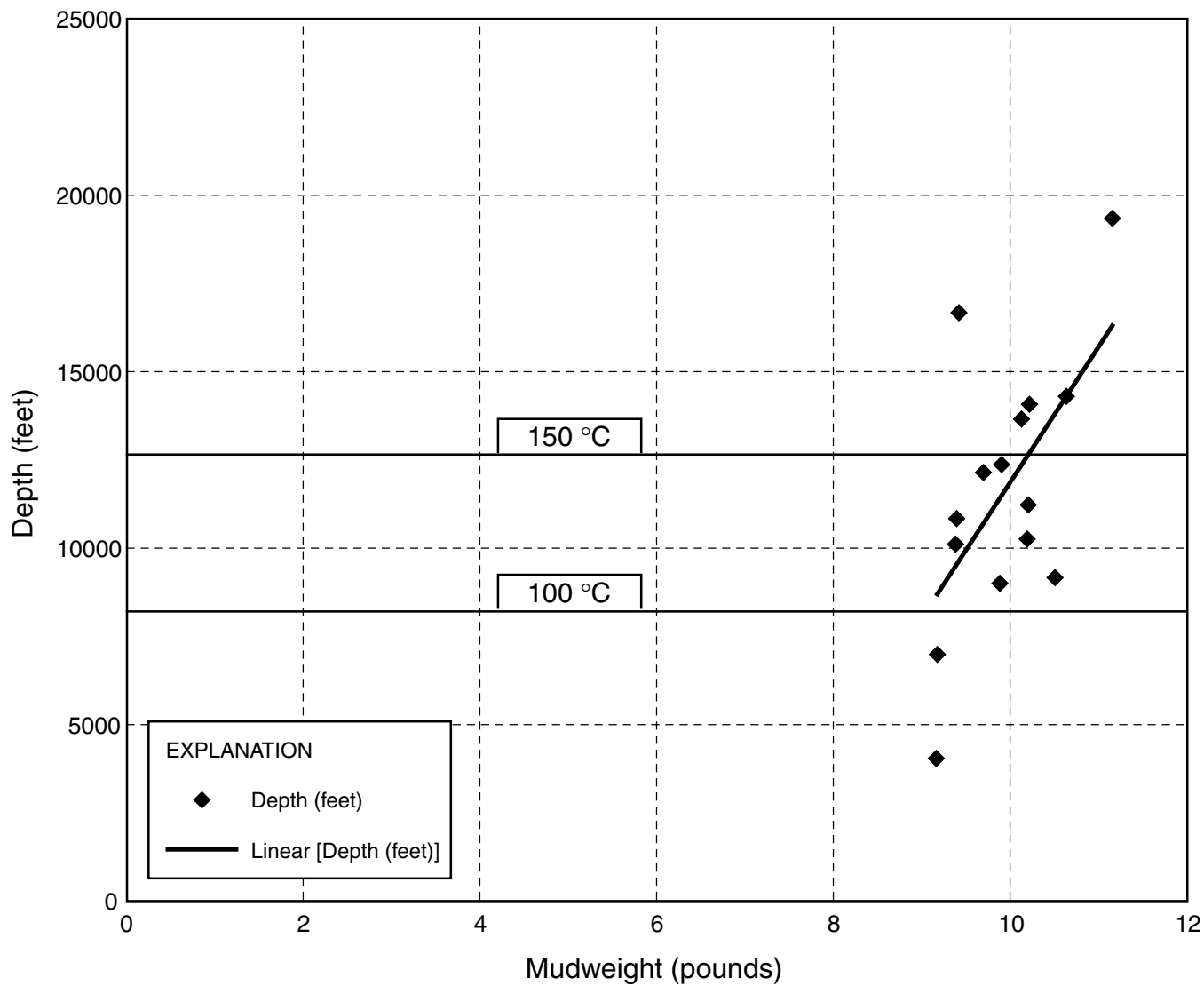


Figure 12: Graph of mud weight versus depth for the nine wells listed in Table 4. Approximate depth to the 100 °C and 150 °C isotherms are shown assuming an average geothermal gradient of 2.0 °F/100 ft for the entire Albuquerque Basin.

# Shell #3 Sante Fe

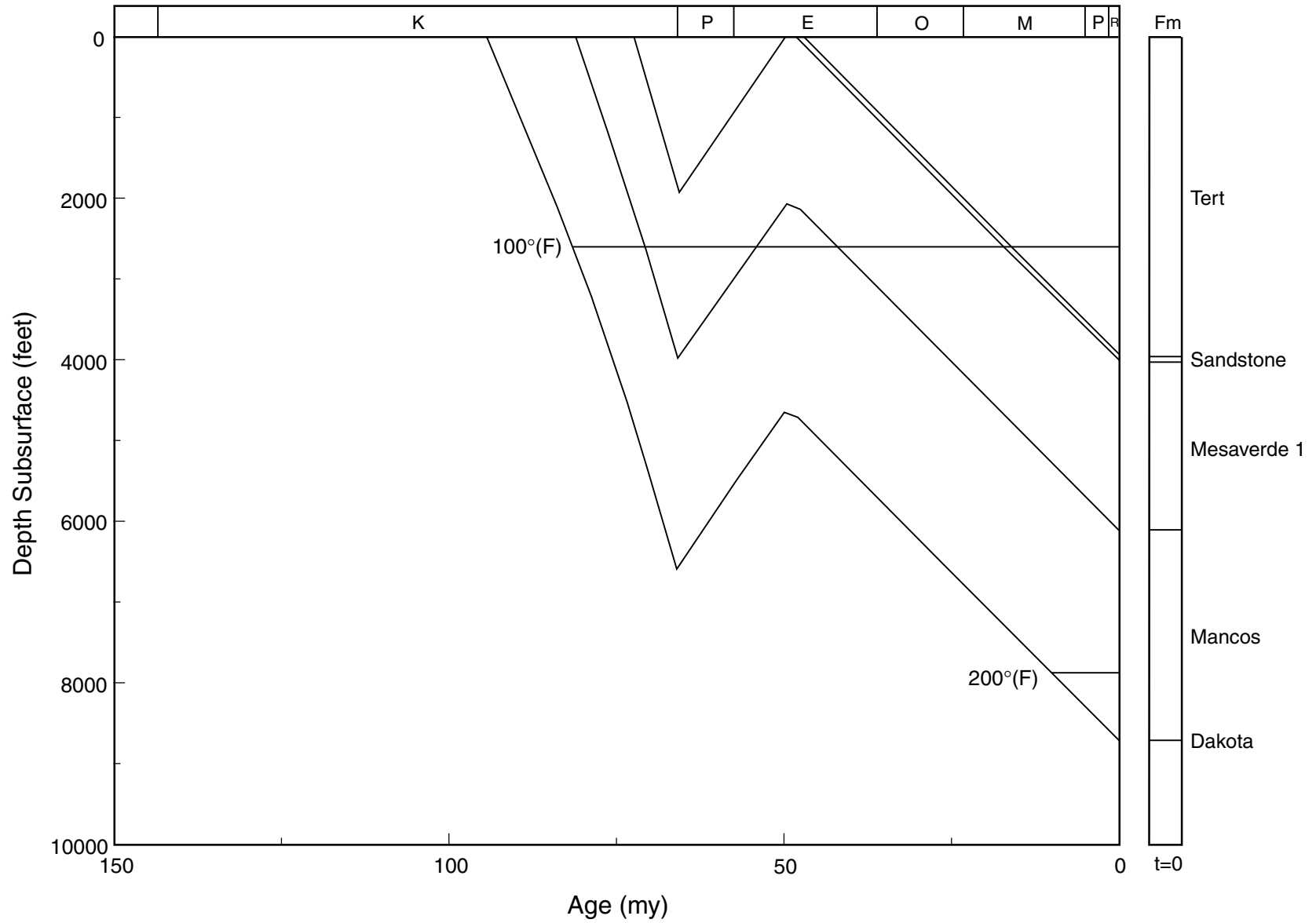


Figure 13: Burial reconstruction showing thicknesses of sediments and temperatures on °F for the Shell No. 3 Santa Fe well in sec. 28, T. 13N., R. 1E. Location of well shown on Figure 3.

# Shell #1 Sante Fe

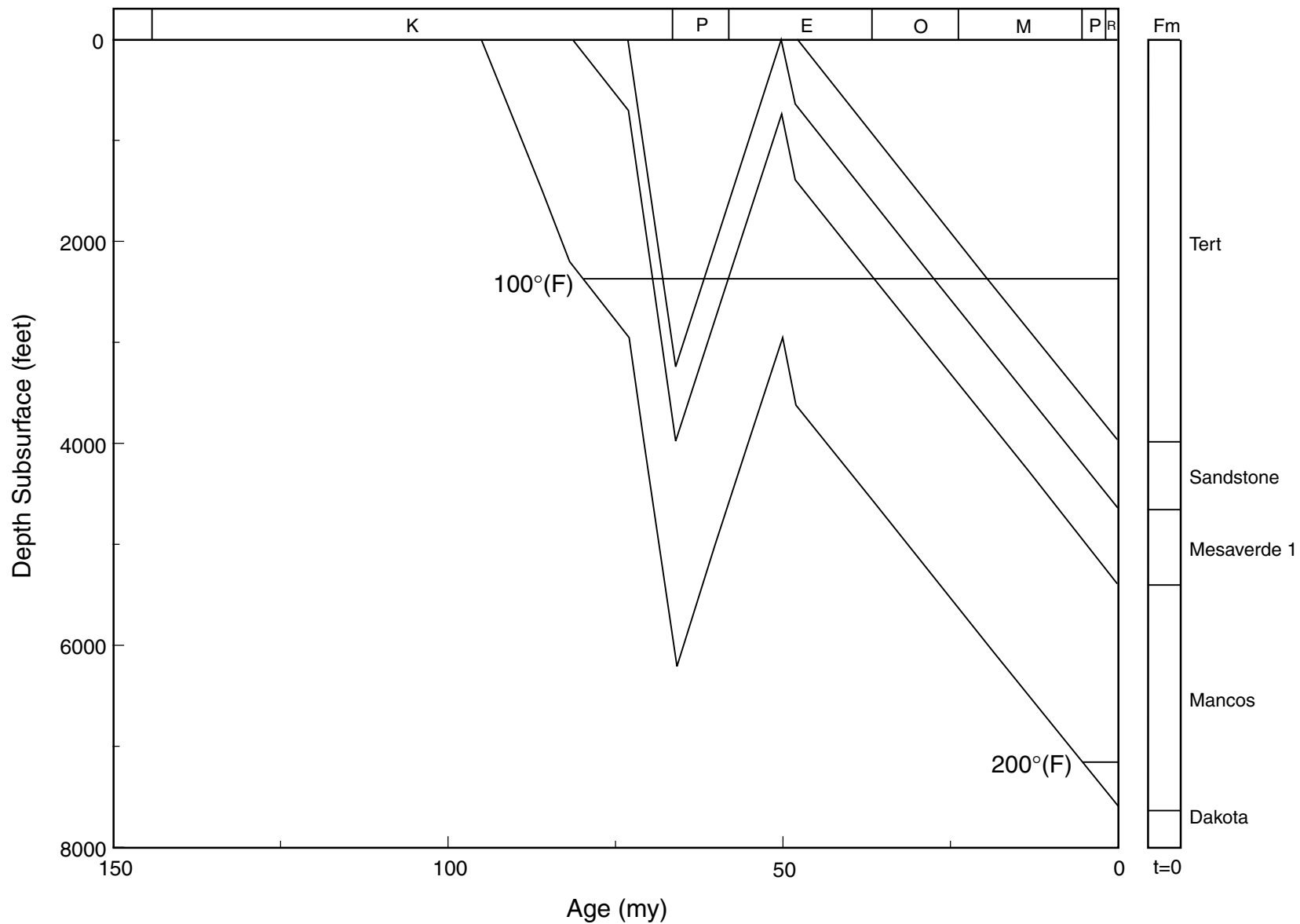


Figure 14: Burial reconstruction showing thicknesses of sediments and temperatures in °F for the Shell No. 1 Santa Fe well in sec. 18, T. 13N., R. 3E. Location of well shown on Figure 3.

# Shell 1-24 West Mesa

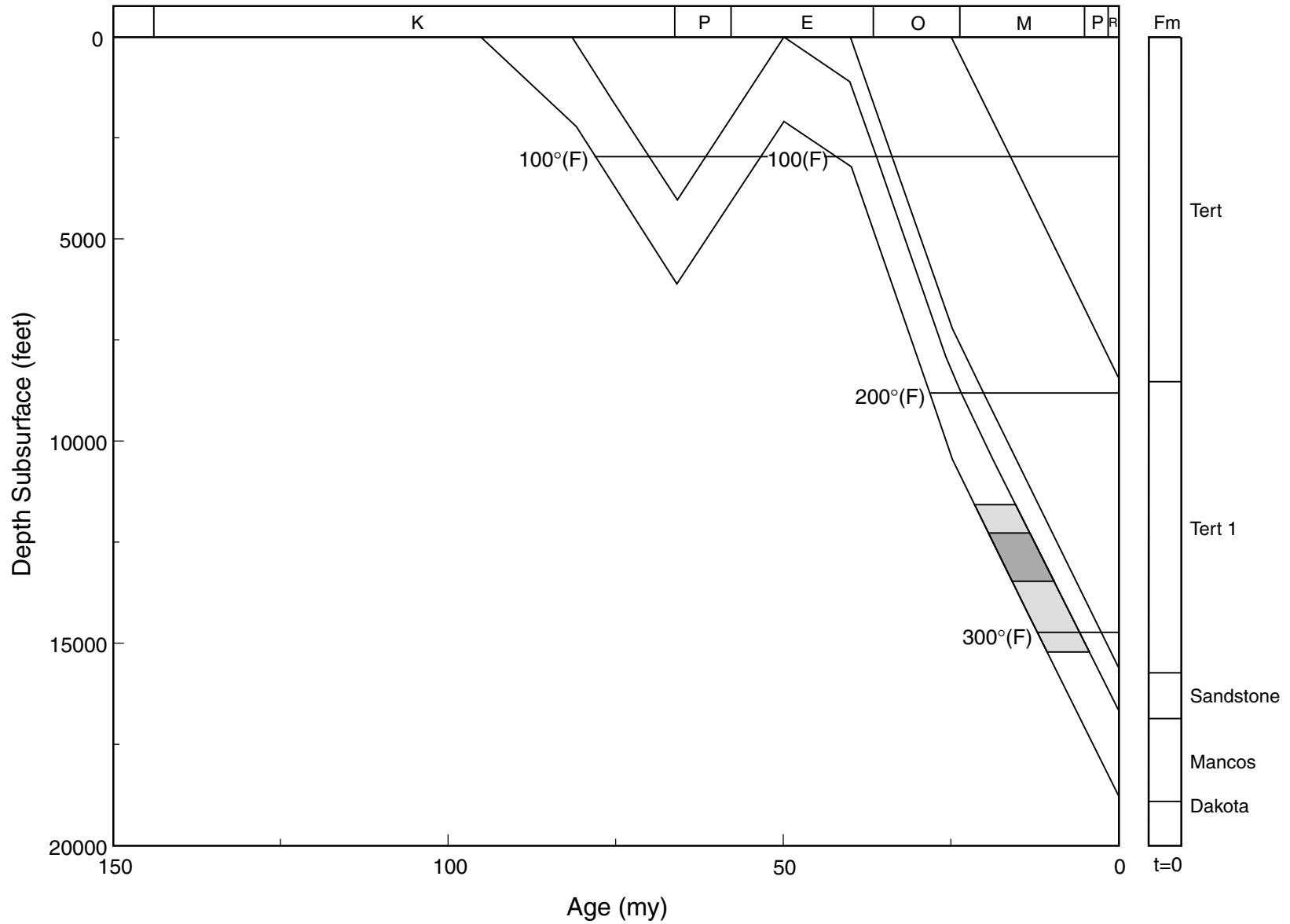


Figure 15: Burial reconstruction showing thicknesses of sediments and temperatures in °F for the Shell No. 1-24 West Mesa well in sec. 24, T. 11N., R. 1E. Location of well shown on Figure 3.

# Shell 1-24 West Mesa

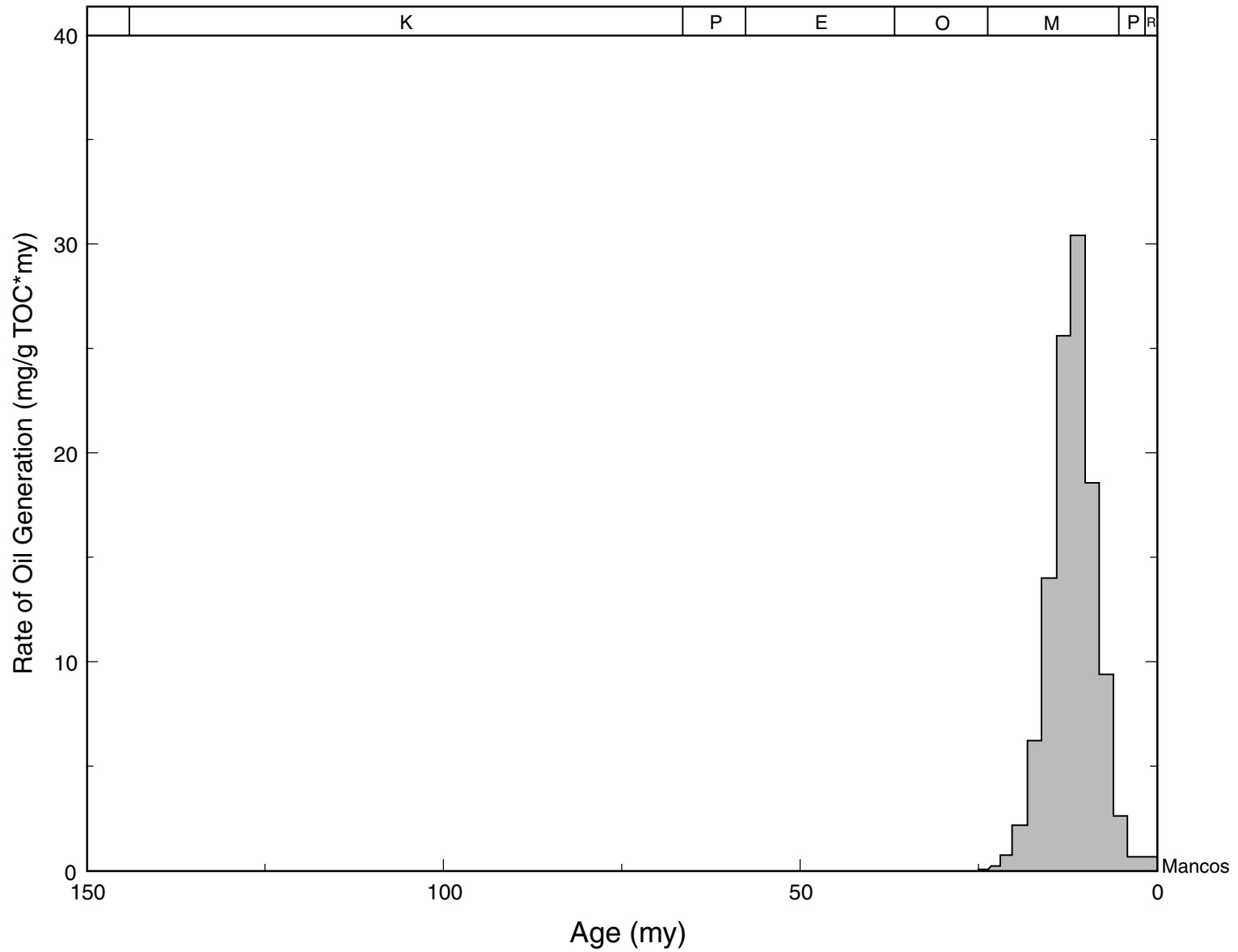


Figure 16: Rate of oil generation in milligrams (mg) per gram (g) of total organic carbon (TOC) per million years (my) at the base of the Cretaceous Mancos Shale in the Shell No. 1-24 West Mesa well in sec. 24, T. 11N., R. 1E. Location of well shown on Figure 3.

# Shell 1-24 West Mesa

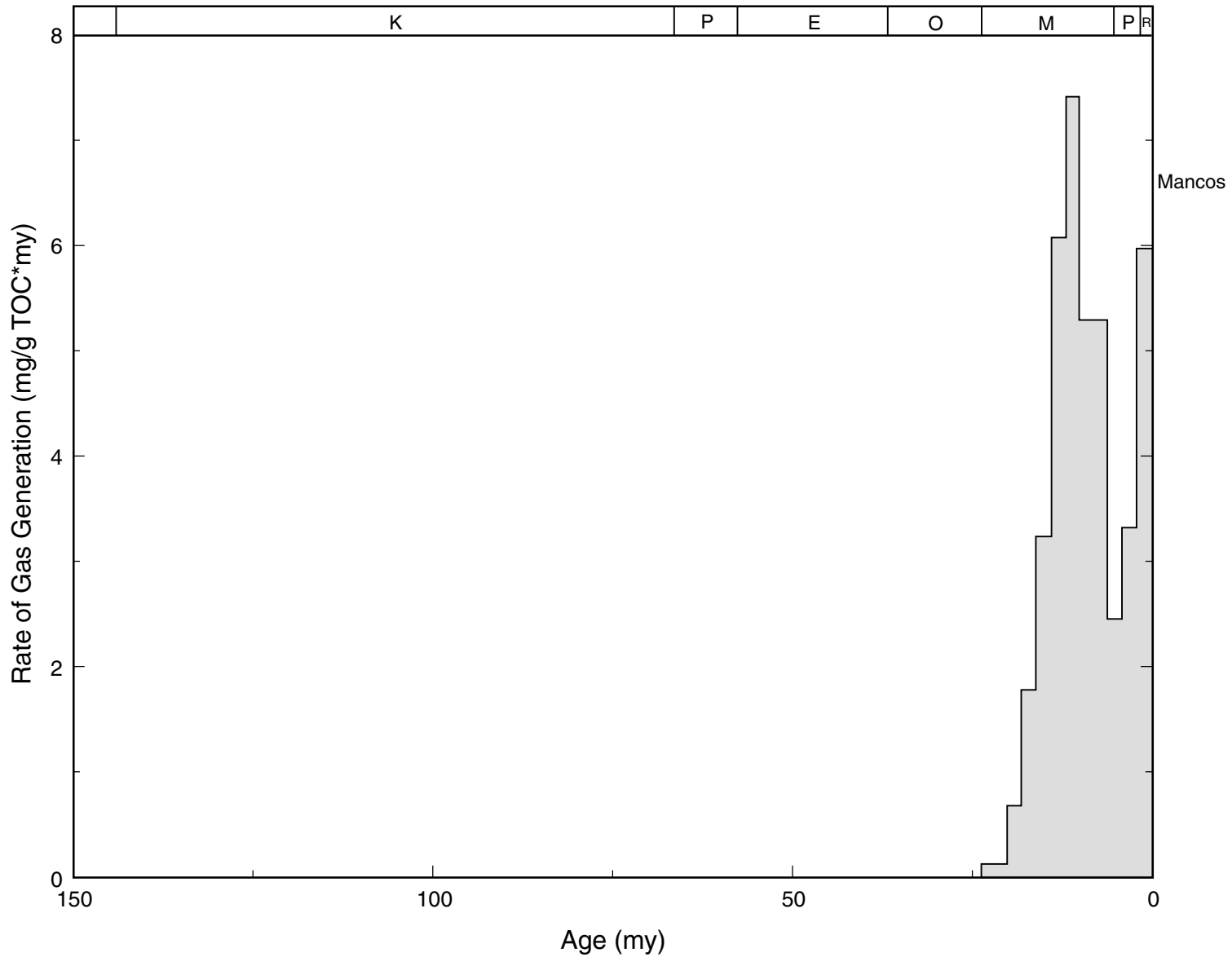


Figure 17: Rate of gas generation in milligrams (mg) per gram (g) of total organic carbon (TOC) per million years (my) at the base of the Cretaceous Mancos Shale in the Shell No. 1-24 West Mesa well in sec. 24, T. 11N., R. 1E. The second peak, which began about 5 ma is due to the breakdown of oil to gas. Location of well shown on Figure 3.

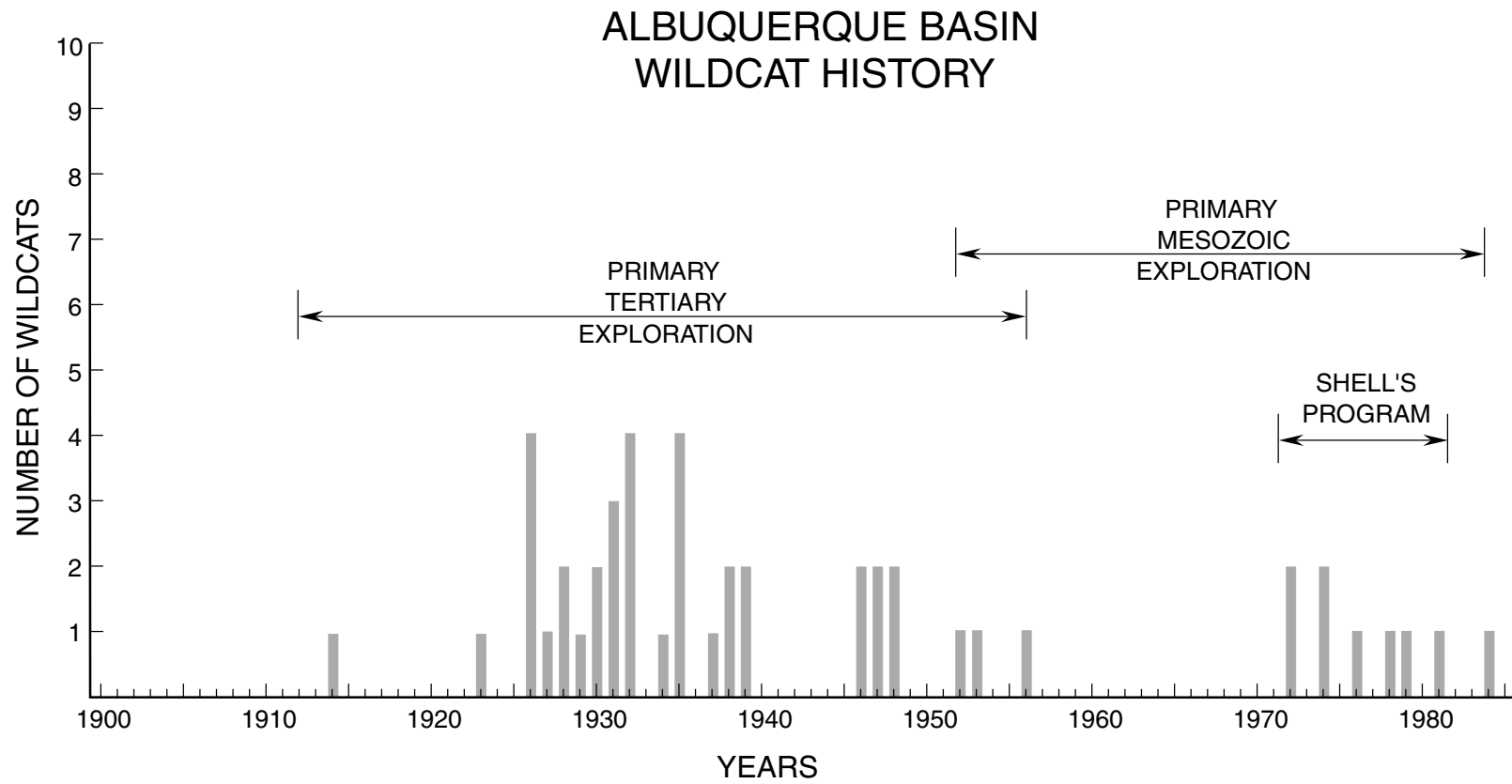


Figure 18: Histogram showing exploration activity in the Albuquerque Basin from 1900 to 1984 (modified from Black, 1982).



# Albuquerque Basin, composite

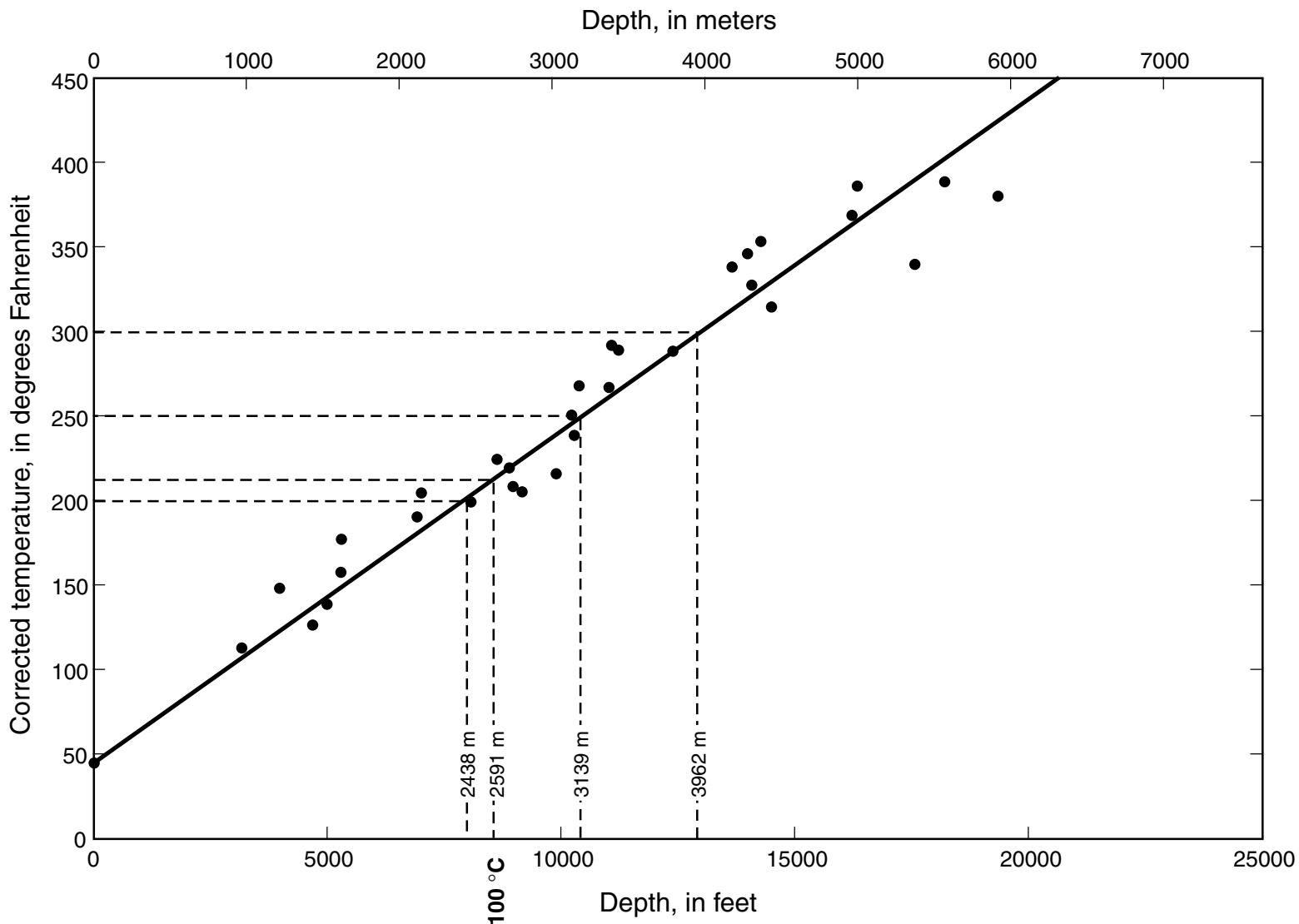


Figure 19: Bottom-hole temperatures recorded during logging runs for selected deep tests in the Albuquerque Basin. The geothermal gradients listed are average values for the entire hole calculated from uncorrected bottom-hole temperatures assuming a mean annual surface temperature of 45 °F.

# **IS THERE A BASIN-CENTER GAS ACCUMULATION IN THE DEEP ANADARKO BASIN ?**

*By Michael S. Wilson, Consulting Geologist*

## **ABSTRACT**

Well data, formation test results and published studies of abnormal pressures, methane isotopes and thermal maturity were reviewed to evaluate the possibility that a basin-center gas accumulation might exist within the regionally overpressured Mississippian and Pennsylvanian-age Atoka, Morrow and Springer Groups or in the Mississippian and Devonian-age Woodford Shale in the central Anadarko basin, Oklahoma.

The Woodford Shale is a laterally extensive, organic-rich source rock which has passed completely through the gas generation window in the deepest parts of the basin, but it does not appear to have developed overpressures on a regional scale. A review of drilling mud weights and pressure data indicate that the Woodford-Hunton interval has generally been drilled with 9 to 10.5 ppg mud and appears to be normally to subnormally pressured throughout most of the central basin. The underlying Hunton Group contains high permeability zones which frequently produce subnormally or normally pressured salt water. Hydrocarbons expelled from the Woodford Shale may have migrated downward into the Hunton aquifer and then moved laterally into structural and stratigraphic traps. Two isolated overpressured compartments were identified where high mud weights and unusual casing designs were used for the Woodford section. These appear to be uplifted fault blocks where structural juxtaposition of the Woodford Shale and overpressured Springer shales may have locally modified the typical plumbing system. The Woodford Shale does not appear to fit the basin-center gas model on a regional scale.

The Atoka-Morrow-Springer section has many characteristics of known basin-center gas accumulations, including mature, gas-prone source rocks, temperatures greater than 200 °F, severe overpressures, tight sandstone reservoirs, and extensive gas production. However, formation test data and published descriptions of known gas fields reveal numerous examples of gas-water contacts and water production within the overpressured section. Most commercial gas accumulations have been found in traditional structural and/or stratigraphic traps, but many of the known gas reservoirs are water-saturated below distinct gas-water contacts. The available porosity in the reservoirs was apparently not fully charged with gas. Perhaps the source rocks were not rich enough, or perhaps they cooled down and ceased gas expulsion too early, so that the porosity available in the numerous sandstones was not completely gas-saturated. Depending on current interpretations of just how much moveable water is allowable in a 'continuous-type' gas accumulation, the overpressured Atoka-Morrow-Springer section appears to contain too much moveable water. It does not quite fit the basin-center gas model on a regional scale.

Several reservoir zones within the deep Anadarko Basin may be completely gas-saturated on a local scale. Well data and formation tests at North Broxton Field (T. 6 N., R. 12 W., Caddo County, Oklahoma) and Elk City Field (T. 10 N., R. 20 - 21 W., Washita and Beckham Counties, Oklahoma) indicate severe overpressures, high temperatures, prolific gas production and almost no water production from the Springer section at depths of approximately 18,500 to 20,500 feet. Further study of formation test results and detailed log analyses are recommended to determine if the deep Springer section might contain a small-scale basin-center gas accumulation.

## **INTRODUCTION**

Well data, formation test results and published studies of abnormal pressures, methane isotopes, source rocks and thermal maturity were evaluated to determine if a basin-center gas accumulation might exist within the Mississippian and Devonian-age Woodford Shale or in the overpressured Mississippian and Pennsylvanian-age Atoka, Morrow and Springer section within the central Anadarko basin of western Oklahoma and northern Texas. Extensive overpressuring, high reservoir temperatures, mature source rocks, tight sandstone reservoirs and prolific gas production indicate that a continuous, basin-center gas accumulation might occur within this basin. However, detailed investigations of well logs and test results from several gas fields and various exploration wells show that

reservoirs with distinct downdip gas-water contacts have been found frequently within the overpressured zone. The porosity available within the overpressured mega-compartment may be only partly saturated with gas.

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Anadarko basin (fig. 1) is a Pennsylvanian and Permian-age foreland depocenter located along a Cambrian-age aulacogen (rift) in central Oklahoma, southwestern Kansas and northern Texas. The tectonic history of the region has been described by Brewer and others (1983), Hill (1984), Perry (1989), and Price (1998a). The basin is bounded on the south by the Wichita Frontal Fault Zone, a complex series of strike-slip and reverse faults along the northern edge of the Amarillo-Wichita Uplift (McConnell and others, 1990; Price, 1998a). Interpretations of seismic data acquired by COCORP (Brewer and others, 1983) show that basement blocks were thrust over the southern part of the basin along several reverse faults dipping 30 to 40 degrees to the southwest (fig. 2). Basement is approximately 35,000 to 40,000 feet below the surface in the deepest part of the basin (Perry, 1989). The basin becomes shallower to the north and emerges into a broad, shallow shelf in northwestern Oklahoma and southern Kansas.

## **STRATIGRAPHY**

The sedimentary section in the Anadarko basin (fig. 3) includes shallow marine carbonates and clastics ranging from Cambrian through Silurian age, truncated by a regional unconformity at the top of the Silurian Hunton Group. The unconformity is covered by several hundred feet of Devonian and Lower Mississippian-age Woodford Shale and a thick section of shallow marine carbonates. These are overlain by marine and deltaic clastic rocks of Upper Mississippian through Permian age, including numerous sandstone and conglomerate units within the Springer, Morrow and Atoka Groups. Pennsylvanian-age arkosic conglomerates (Granite Wash) interfinger with the marine and deltaic section along the flanks of the Amarillo-Wichita Uplift.

## **SOURCE ROCKS AND THERMAL MATURITY**

Hydrocarbon source rocks in the Anadarko basin include oil-prone shales in the Ordovician-age Viola Group, oil-prone marine shales in the Mississippian and Devonian-age Woodford Shale, and gas-prone marine and deltaic shales in the Mississippian and Pennsylvanian-age Caney Formation, Springer Group and Pennsylvanian-age Morrow Group (Wang, 1993; Wang and Philp, 1997). Powers (1994) suggested that Caney, Springer and Morrow shales have high potential for hydrocarbon generation. The Caney Formation was deposited in deep marine environments within the southern Anadarko basin, and contains black-colored, bituminous shale with occasional siderite nodules (Peace, 1994). Upper Springer and Morrow shales were deposited in prodelta and delta environments (Al-Shaieb and others, 1990) and are described as gray to black-colored with thin coal seams and dispersed lignite fragments. Burruss and Hatch (1992) noted that Pennsylvanian-age Morrow and Springer shales are one of the three major source rock sections in the Anadarko Basin, and have gas-prone, Type III kerogen and TOC values greater than 1%. Wang (1993) found average TOC values of 1.65 % in Springer shale samples and 1.0% in Morrow shale samples. Plots of Hydrogen Index versus T-Max indicate that these source rocks contain mostly Type III, gas-prone kerogen. Price and others (1981) found TOC values ranging from 0.9% to 1.7% in the Morrow-Springer-Goddard section at 18,400 to 22,500 ft in the Bertha Rogers No. 1 well (Washita County, Oklahoma).

Vitrinite reflectance in the Morrow group ranges from less than 0.5% in the northern shelf near the Oklahoma-Kansas border to more than 3 % in the central Anadarko basin (Al Shaieb and others, 2000). Recent thermal maturity models indicate that the Atokan, Morrow and Springer Groups have been buried within the oil and gas generation window in the central Anadarko basin since the end of Pennsylvanian time (Carter and others, 1998).

The Woodford Shale has been studied by Pawlewicz (1989), Cardott and Lambert (1986, 1987), Comer and Hinch (1987), Cardott (1989), Hester and others (1990), Roberts and Mitterer (1992), Wang (1993), Price (1997), and Gallardo and Blackwell (1999). The Woodford ranges from 100 to 300 feet thick in the deep part of the basin. It unconformably overlies limestones and dolomites of the Devonian-age Hunton Group, and is covered by the Mississippian-age Osage, St. Louis and St. Genevieve Limestones. The Woodford is a rich, oil-prone source rock containing Type I and II kerogen. Hester and others (1990) and Wang (1993) described average total organic content (TOC) of 3 to 5%. Comer and Hinch (1987) noted TOC values ranging from 5.5 to 8.1% and abundant bitumen residue.

Maps of vitrinite reflectance of the Woodford Shale (Cardott and Lambert, 1986; Cardott, 1989; Gallardo and Blackwell, 1999) show values of 0.5 to 1.0 %Ro along the shallow northern shelf, and much higher values in the deep basin. A generalized vitrinite reflectance versus depth profile (fig. 4) shows that Ro exceeds 1% at depths below 10,000 feet, 2% below 20,000 feet and reaches 4 % below 24,000 feet (Pawlewicz, 1989; Price, 1997; Price and others, 1981). Reflectance values as high as 4.8% have been measured in the Woodford within a deep 'hot spot' in Roger Mills and Beckham Counties, just north of the Wichita Frontal Fault Zone. The Woodford Shale is still within the oil window along the shallow flanks and northern shelf of the basin, but it passed completely through the gas maturity phase in the deepest part of the basin by the end of Permian time (Carter and others, 1998).

McMechan and Conway (1983) noted that the Anadarko basin has some of the lowest thermal gradients in the continental United States. Kennedy (1982) presented a temperature profile for deep wells drilled in the Anadarko basin, with a shallow temperature gradient of 1.0 °F/100 ft down to the top of the Morrow, and a steeper temperature gradient of 1.2 °F/100 ft through the overpressured Morrow-Springer-Caney section. Pawlewicz (1989) calculated thermal gradients for 29 deep wells in the Anadarko Basin and found that temperatures generally increase at 1.0 to 1.3 °F/100 ft. He noted that vitrinite reflectance measurements for several wells do not match the present-day temperatures, and suggested that significant cooling may have occurred in this basin. Schmoker (2000) suggested that at least 2,000 ft of sediments may have been eroded from the surface of the Anadarko basin since Cretaceous time, and may have contributed to recent cooling in the subsurface. Basin models presented by Al Shaieb and others (2000) show approximately 3,000 feet of uplift and erosion since the Laramide Orogeny.

## **PRESSURES IN THE WOODFORD SHALE AND HUNTON GROUP**

Well data and drilling mud weights were reviewed to determine if abnormal pressures might occur within the Woodford Shale and underlying Hunton Group in the central Anadarko basin. Al-Shaieb and others (1994, 2000) indicate that the overpressured megacompartments complex extends down into the Woodford section. However, mud weight data for 40 deep wells scattered throughout the central basin (Table 1) indicate that the Woodford section has generally been drilled with 9 to 10.5 ppg mud at depths ranging from 11,100 to 27,500 feet. These moderate mud weights indicate near-normal pore pressures on a regional scale. The Woodford has passed completely through the gas window, but the absence of regional overpressuring indicates that hydrocarbons expelled from the Woodford may have escaped into other zones without developing overpressures. Hydrocarbon-charged overpressure has apparently not been sustained within the Woodford interval on a regional scale.

The Woodford Shale section appears to be locally overpressured in two isolated compartments located in T. 10 N., R. 24-25 W., and in T. 8-9 N., R. 16-17 W. High mud weights and unusual casing designs were used in two deep wells at Southwest New Liberty Field: M.R.T Sanders Unit No. 1 (Sec. 24, T. 10 N., R. 25 W.) and M. R. T. Kirtley Unit No. 1 (Sec. 19, T. 10 N., R. 24 W.). Casing was set just above the Woodford in each of these wells and the Woodford was penetrated using 15.2 and 16.5 ppg mud, indicating that overpressuring may have been a problem. Liner was set at the base of the Woodford, and the deeper Hunton section was drilled using only 9.8 and 9.4 ppg mud. A bottom hole pressure of 12,000 psi was reported in a gas-productive Hunton reservoir at 23,920 - 24,996 feet (0.49 psi/ft) indicating near-normal pressure (Kennedy, 1982). The reason for casing off the Woodford before drilling into the Hunton is unclear, but may involve M.R.T Company's special drilling practices or an unusual structural geometry. Unusually high drilling mud weights were also used in two wells which penetrated the Woodford Shale in the Cordell Fold Belt (Kennedy, 1982). The Phillips Wesner A No. 1 well (Sec. 35, T. 9 N., R.

17 W., Washita County) and the Forest Oil Bobwhite No. 1 (Sec. 16, T. 8 N., R. 16 W., Washita County) used 18.1 ppg and 17.5 ppg drilling mud while drilling through the Woodford-Hunton section, indicating severe overpressuring. These wells may have penetrated uplifted fault blocks where the Woodford-Hunton section in the hanging wall is juxtaposed against the regionally overpressured Springer-Caney section in the footwall. Local overpressuring of the Woodford may have been caused by high-pressure gas and/or fluids from the Springer section which migrated across the fault zone. Detailed structural analyses are recommended to confirm the source of high pressures in these specific compartments.

The Hunton group appears to be regionally water saturated, with gas trapped in conventional structural and/or stratigraphic traps. Normally or sub-normally pressured gassy salt water has been recovered during many formation tests of the deep Hunton reservoirs, and distinct gas-water contacts are noted on several Hunton structure maps and field descriptions (Kennedy, 1982). The OSU-GRI online database lists seventeen pressure data points for the Hunton Group in Wheeler County, Texas. All of these formation tests found near-normal pressure gradients (0.39 to 0.47 psi/ft); no overpressures were encountered. Thirteen data points are listed for deep Hunton tests in Roger Mills County, Oklahoma, and all have pressure gradients ranging from 0.36 to 0.47 psi/ft. Of four pressure data points listed for deep Hunton tests in Beckham County, Oklahoma, three indicate normal pressures (0.43 psi at 24,950 feet; 0.45 psi/ft at 24,850 ft and 0.49 psi/ft at 16,824 feet). Moderate overpressure (0.61 psi/ft) was reported in the Hunton Fm at 24,200 feet in the Exxon Green well at Northeast Mayfield Field (Sec. 3, T. 10 N., R. 25 W., Beckham County). This appears to be another uplifted fault-block structure (Kennedy, 1982) where the Hunton section in the hanging wall may be juxtaposed with overpressured Springer-Caney shales in the foot wall. Overpressure is rare in the deep Hunton reservoirs; normal to subnormal pressures are most common.

## **DISCUSSION: DOES THE WOODFORD FIT THE BASIN-CENTER MODEL ?**

As noted above, the Woodford Shale is a thin but organic-rich hydrocarbon source rock and is thermally mature to post-mature in the deep basin. The Woodford may have expelled as much as 22 billion barrels of bitumen and 16 billion barrels of saturated hydrocarbons (Comer and Hinch, 1987). Thick, tight, Mississippian limestones with very low porosity should have made an effective regional seal above the Woodford, and should have trapped hydrocarbons - and excess pore pressures - within the Woodford interval. But the mud weight data listed in Table 1 indicate that the Woodford is not regionally overpressured (with the exception of two locally overpressured areas described above). The underlying Hunton section is generally normally or subnormally pressured.

The absence of regional overpressure may be due to high permeability zones within the Hunton dolomites. Bebout and others (1993, Table 28) list permeabilities ranging from 0.01 to 30 mD in deep Hunton reservoirs, with average values ranging from 9 to 15 mD. These values greatly exceed the 0.1 to 1 mD threshold typically found in known basin-center gas accumulations. Hydrocarbons expelled from the Woodford source rock may have escaped downward into permeable zones within the Hunton, and may have been able to migrate into other zones relatively easily, without developing extensive overpressures. The combination of impermeable top seal, rich source rock and permeable underlying reservoir zones, saturated with normally to sub-normally pressured hydrocarbons and salt water, does not appear to match the typical basin-center gas model.

## **OVERPRESSURES IN THE ATOKA, MORROW AND SPRINGER GROUPS**

Abnormal pressures within the Atoka, Morrow and Springer Groups have been described by Breeze (1971), Bradley and Powley (1994), Al-Shaieb (1991), and Al-Shaieb and others (1992; 1994; 1999). A regionally extensive "mega-compartment complex" (MCC) has been identified in the central Anadarko basin. The MCC contains many different abnormally pressured compartments, which are thought to be laterally bounded by cement-filled fault zones and sealed by impermeable bands of silica and calcite-cemented sandstone and shale (Price, 1998a and 1998b, Al-Shaieb, 2000). The top of overpressuring cuts across stratigraphic units at depths of 10,000 to 12,000 feet.

An online database of pressure measurements, pressure gradients and pressure versus depth plots for the Anadarko basin has been generated by Dr. Al-Shaieb and his associates at Oklahoma State University (OSU) and the Gas Research Institute (GRI). The pressure data are based on well reports available from Petroleum Information/Dwights Corporation, completion reports filed at the Oklahoma Oil and Gas Conservation Division, and Amoco well files (Al-Shaieb and others, 1992). Many of these pressure data points were derived from bottom hole shut-in pressures and drill-stem tests, and some were extrapolated from shut-in tubing pressures. Work in progress to describe the various fluid types found in different pressure compartments was summarized by Al-Shaieb and others (1999).

Figures 5a and 5b show pore pressure versus depth plots for Roger Mills and Beckham Counties in the central Anadarko basin, based on pressure data retrieved from the OSU-GRI pressure database. In Roger Mills County, normal and sub-normal pressures are found down to depths of approximately 10,000 to 12,000 feet. Overpressures are encountered in the Atoka, Morrow and Springer section, with pressure gradients reaching 0.83 to 0.94 psi/ft in several deep reservoirs. Overpressures occur below 12,500 feet in Beckham County (fig. 5b) and increase with depth through the Atoka, Morrow and Springer section down to about 19,500 feet. The deep Hunton section below 24,000 feet deep is subnormally to normally pressured in two tests, but is overpressured in one localized compartment.

Kennedy (1982, p. 70) and Kinchloe and others (1973) described typical drilling mud weights and casing points for deep wells in the central Anadarko basin. Mud weights of 9 to 10 pounds per gallon (ppg) are used to balance normal pore pressures down to approximately 10,000 feet. Mud weights are usually raised above 12 ppg to control increasing pore pressures within the Pennsylvanian Red Fork and Atoka section. Intermediate casing is usually set at approximately 12,500 feet to prevent lost circulation problems as the mud weight is increased. Mud weights are gradually raised to 16 ppg through the Morrow Group, and additional casing is often set at approximately 16,000 feet. Mud weights as high as 18 ppg are often used while drilling through the severely overpressured Morrow, Springer, Goddard and Caney section. In ultra-deep Hunton-Arbuckle tests, casing is usually set just below the base of the Caney Shale, in the Flag or St. Genevieve Limestone. Then the mud weight is dropped to approximately 9.5 ppg while the normally or sub-normally pressured Woodford-Hunton-Arbuckle is penetrated.

Figure 6 shows the approximate extent of overpressuring in the Atoka-Morrow-Springer section. Detailed contour maps showing pressure gradients for the Red Fork, Morrow and Hunton Groups have been published by Al-Shaieb and others (1994), and maps of pressure gradients in Ellis, Custer and Dewey Counties have been published by Al-Shaieb and others (1992). Al Shaieb and others (2000) note that overpressure gradients greater than 0.6 psi/ft coincide with vitrinite reflectance values greater than 1.5%, and suggest that overpressuring is closely related to gas generation.

## **SUBNORMAL PRESSURES ALONG THE NORTHERN SHELF**

Extensive subnormally pressured zones occur along the shallow northern shelf. The transition zones where overpressures merge into the sub-normal and normal pressures are complexly interfingered (Al-Shaieb and others, 1992). The shallow northern shelf was not investigated as part of this project, but deserves further study because the pattern in the Springer-Morrow section resembles the typical pattern of a shrinking basin-center gas accumulation which has receded from its maximum extent due to recent erosion and cooling. This pressure pattern includes overpressure in the deepest part of the basin, sub-normal pressures along the shallow shelf, and normal pressures near outcrops. As noted above, the Anadarko basin may have lost 2,000 to 3,000 feet of overburden since Permian time and may have cooled, so the occurrence of sub-normal pressures is not unexpected.

## **DEEP GAS FIELDS IN THE ATOKA, MORROW AND SPRINGER GROUPS**

At least forty deep gas fields have been discovered within the regionally overpressured Atoka, Morrow and Springer section (Kennedy, 1982). This hydrocarbon system has many characteristics of a basin-center gas accumulation, including mature source rocks, high temperatures, abnormal pressures (0.8 to 0.94 psi/ft), and extensive gas production from tight sandstone reservoirs. As noted above, gas-prone, Type III source rocks are present in the clastic section, and vitrinite reflectance profiles indicate that these source rocks are mature and within the gas generation window. The composition of the produced gas is generally 94 to 97% methane, 1 to 1.5% ethane, 1 to 1.5% CO<sub>2</sub> and 1 to 2% nitrogen (Kennedy, 1982). Carbon 13 isotope values generally range from -37 to -43, indicating thermogenic origins from mature source rocks (Rice and others, 1988). Reservoir temperatures range from 200 to 360 °F in the deep producing zones.

Sandstone reservoirs with moderate to very low porosity and permeability are interbedded with the source rocks. Porosity trends for Morrow and Springer sandstones have been described by Hester and Schmoker (1990), Hester (1993) and Keighin and Flores (1993). The log-derived sandstone porosity values typically range from 4% to 18%. According to Keighin and Flores (1993), secondary porosity caused by the dissolution of chert and feldspar grains is the most important type of effective porosity. Levine (1984) noted porosities ranging from 9 to 14% and permeabilities ranging from 0.1 to 1 md in Red Fork sandstone reservoirs. Fritz (1985) described porosities ranging from 10 to 16% in the Britt Sandstone (Springer Group) at depths of 15,500 to 16,000 ft in the Eakly Field. Non-productive wells along the downdip edge of the field showed only 2 to 8% porosity. McMechan and Conway (1983, p.42) described Springer and Goddard sandstone reservoirs at Fletcher Field, where log-derived porosities generally range from 6 to 10%. They note that sweet spots in this field have porosity as high as 14%. Permeabilities are generally less than 1 md, and most production comes from zones with 0.01 to 0.1 mD. Reservoirs in the Britt Sandstone produce gas from zones with permeabilities of 0.1 - 0.5 mD. These ranges are similar to those found in many known basin-center gas accumulations, where tight sandstone reservoirs usually have permeabilities of less than 0.1 to 1 mD.

## **GAS-WATER CONTACTS IN PRODUCING FIELDS**

The overpressured Atoka-Morrow-Springer section appears to be extensively charged with natural gas, but close inspections of well logs, scout cards, and completion records available at the Denver Earth Resources Library (730-17<sup>th</sup> Street, Denver, CO, 80202) reveal that many formation tests recovered water from these deep sandstone reservoirs. Several gas-water contacts were identified during detailed investigations of Morrow and Springer gas production in the deep Anadarko basin. The presence of numerous conventional gas-water contacts within the overpressured MCC raises doubts about the application of the continuously gas-saturated, basin-center gas model to this hydrocarbon system.

### **West Cheyenne Field**

West Cheyenne Field (T. 13-14 N., R. 24-25 W., Roger Mills County, Oklahoma) produces overpressured gas from approximately 18 wells which penetrate a stratigraphic trap in the Puryear Sandstone of the Morrow Group (Voris, 1980; Johnson, 1990; Al-Shaieb and others, 1993). The Puryear has been interpreted as a fan-delta deposit containing chert pebble conglomerate and sandstone lenses in northeast-trending channels surrounded by gray-black deltaic shales (Al-Shaieb and others, 1990). The main Puryear channel is 25 to 50 ft thick in the center of the field, with average porosity of approximately 14 % at depths of 14,800 to 15,700 feet. Gas is trapped where the channel pinches out updip to the north. The reservoir temperature is approximately 265 to 272 °F (Voris, 1980), and bottom hole shut-in pressures range from 11,400 to 14,317 psi at 15,000 ft (Kennedy, 1982). Pressure gradients for wells in this field (Table 2) range from 0.73 to 0.92 psi/ft, and drilling mud weights range from 16.8 to 18 ppg, indicating severe overpressure in this area. Gas kicks, blowouts and problems with stuck drill pipe were reported in the discovery wells. Cumulative production ranges from 7.4 to 23.5 BCFG per well in the main part the field.

Deep resistivities measured from dual induction logs (Table 2) range from 40 to 170 ohms where the Puryear Sandstone is productive, and the average water saturation is 29% (Voriss, 1980). But a contour map of the structure of the Puryear Ss published by Voriss (1980) shows two abandoned wells on the southwestern, downdip edge of the field which are clearly labeled "WET", and Voriss noted that a Puryear sandstone lens "tested water" along the southwestern side of the field. The deep resistivity of the Puryear reservoir is only 8 to 29 ohms in the unproductive wells on the southeast (downdip) side of the field. El Paso Natural Gas Company's Thurmond No. 3 well (Sec. 35, T. 13 N., R. 24 W.) perforated the Puryear Sandstone at 15,945-949 feet. The deep resistivity was only 18 to 29 ohms, and a Schlumberger Cyberlook log shows porosities ranging from 6 to 16% and water saturations ranging from 55 to 100%. Formation test results were "not released", but the Puryear zone was abandoned after this test. This well was plugged at 14,284 feet and completed uphole in the Atoka Group.

The dual induction log for the L. P.C. X. Corporation Thurmond No. 34-A well (Sec. 34, T. 13 N., R. 24 W.) shows only 8 to 25 ohms of deep resistivity in the Puryear Ss at depths of 15,964 -16,004 feet. The Schlumberger Cyberlook log shows porosities ranging from 5 to 15% and calculated water saturations of 60 to 100%. Notes on the log indicate "probable water" in the Puryear reservoir. The Puryear zone was abandoned without tests and the well was completed uphole in a Cherokee sand. Several other wells which penetrated the Puryear in low structural positions were completed uphole in other reservoirs, or were abandoned for lack of productive gas reservoirs. The Puryear reservoir does not appear to be continuously gas-saturated in this area.

The gas column at West Cheyenne Field is approximately 1200 ft tall (Kennedy, 1982). There has been prolific gas production from the Puryear reservoir at the top of the trap, but there is evidently a transition into a low resistivity water-producing zone downdip. The gas/water contact occurs at a depth of approximately 15,800 feet (-13,600 feet). This highly productive gas field is located within a regional overpressure zone and has many of the characteristics of known basin-center gas accumulations. But West Cheyenne Field has a traditional trapping mechanism and a traditional gas/water contact. The available porosity in the Puryear reservoir was only partially filled with gas.

### **Northwest Reydon Field**

Northwest Reydon Field is a structural-stratigraphic trap which produces overpressured gas from the Upper Morrow Puryear and Pierce Sandstones in T. 13-14 N., R. 26 W., Roger Mills County, Oklahoma (Huber, 1974, Al Shaieb and others, 1993). An anticlinal fold creates a structural high, and updip pinchouts of fluvial channels cause the stratigraphic traps. Average porosity is 13% at depths of approximately 14,900 feet and permeabilities are as high as 15 mD in the chert pebble conglomerate lenses. The reservoir temperature is approximately 262 to 289 °F. A reservoir pressure of 12,337 psi at 14,890 feet (0.83 psi/ft) was reported in the OSU-GRI database. Drilling mud weights range from 16.3 to 18.4 ppg, indicating severe overpressuring. One of the discovery wells blew out and caught on fire, destroying the drilling rig. Cumulative production ranges from 14 to 33 BCFG per well in the main part of the field.

Well logs, scout cards and production data were examined along a north-south transect through Northwest Reydon Field. Deep resistivities (Table 3) range from 40 to 80 ohms in the gas-producing zones at the top of the structure. But the deep resistivity in these reservoirs decreases downdip, and falls as low as 5 to 15 ohms in several unproductive wells located downdip from a gas/water transition zone. Dyco Petroleum Corporation's Pennington No. 1-18 well (Sec. 18, T. 13 N., R. 25 W.) tested 25 MCFD and 68 bwpd from the Puryear at 15,694 to 15,699 feet, but was abandoned after producing only 139 MMCFG. The deep resistivity was only 9 to 34 ohms in the Puryear reservoir. Farther downdip, water flows of 61 bwpd were reported from the Puryear interval at 16,202 ft in Wagner-Brown McColgin no. 1-29 (Sec. 29 T. 13 N. R. 25 W.). The Pierce Sandstone flowed 100 MCFD and 43 bwpd when tested, and the well was abandoned. These wells were drilled too low on the structure, and penetrated the Puryear reservoir below the gas/water contact.



This severely overpressured, highly productive gas field has a gas column approximately 500 ft tall and a traditional gas/water contact at approximately 15,400 ft. The Puryear reservoir has high resistivity and low water saturations near the top of the trap, but the resistivities decrease down-dip, and the reservoir produces water below a distinct gas-water transition. The porosity available in the Puryear Sandstone was not completely saturated with gas. These characteristics indicate a conventional structural-stratigraphic gas trapping mechanism, and do not fit the pattern of a continuously saturated basin-center gas accumulation.

### **Southwest Minco Field**

Southwest Minco Field is another structural-stratigraphic trap which produces gas from the Cunningham Member of the Springer Group at depths of 12,450 to 13,500 feet in Grady County, Oklahoma (Pipes, 1980). Gas has been trapped where the Cunningham Sandstones are truncated by erosional unconformities along the northern shelf. Average reservoir porosity is reported to be 18%. The field is located along the updip margin of the overpressured megacompartiment and shows interfingering overpressures and normal pressures. Pressure data retrieved from the OSU-GRI database indicate a mixture of normal pressures (0.44 - 0.57 psi/ft) and overpressures (0.65 - 0.77 psi/ft) in this area. Pipes (1980) reported an original reservoir pressure of 9071 psi at 12,465 feet (0.727 psi/ft).

A published isopach map for the Cunningham A Sandstone (Pipes, 1980) shows a distinct gas-water contact, and a "gas-water contact" is identified in the field description. Gas is evidently trapped in the Cunningham A Sandstone at Southwest Minco Field by a traditional stratigraphic pinch-out with a conventional gas-water contact. This field is located along the margin of the Springer-Morrow overpressured zone, but the trapping mechanism does not fit the typical basin-center gas model.

### **East Apache Field**

East Apache Field is a faulted anticlinal structure located north of the Wichita Frontal Fault in T. 5 N., R. 10-11 W., Caddo County, Oklahoma (Kennedy, 1982). Well logs, scout cards and production data were examined along a southwest-northeast transect (Table 4). As of late 1998, this field has produced 122 BCFG and 32 MBO from several Morrow, Springer and Goddard sandstone reservoirs. Pressure data retrieved from the OSU-GRI database show normal pressures down to 12,000 feet, then severe overpressures at depths of 16,000 to 20,500 ft in the deeper Morrow and Springer section, with pressure gradients ranging from 0.81 to 0.87 psi/ft. Drilling mud weights range from 15 to 17 ppg and bottom hole temperatures reach 270 to 285 °F. The gas produced from a deep Springer reservoir (Rice and others, 1988, Table 1, No. 79) contains 95% methane, 1.5 % ethane, 1.7% nitrogen, and 1% CO<sub>2</sub>. One of the main reservoirs at East Apache Field is the Britt Sandstone Member of the Springer Group, a 15 to 50 ft thick shallow marine deposit with extensive lateral continuity. Forest Oil Fort Sill Unit 4 No. 2 (Sec. 30, T. 5 N., R. 10 W.) has produced 12.27 BCFG from the Britt Ss at 16,771 - 16,796 feet (-15,393 ft) as of June, 1999 (Table 4). Kirby Exploration Mindemann No. 1-30 has produced over 13.19 BCFG from the Britt at 16,971-17,010 ft (-15,619 ft). The original reservoir pressure gradient was 0.75 psi/ft in this well.

The Britt Sandstone is a prolific, highly overpressured gas reservoir near the top of the anticline, but there appears to be a gas-water contact along the northeast flank at approximately -15,700 feet. The Britt reservoir was tested at a depth of 17,149 - 17,165 feet (-15,740 ft) in the Forest Oil Lopez No. 1 well (Sec. 19, T. 5 N., R. 10 W.) and flowed water at the rate of 349 bwpd. The Britt was tested farther down dip at the Kirby Exploration Murray No. 1 well (Sec. 5, T. 4 N., R. 10 W) and flowed water at the rate of 200 bwpd from perforations at 17,856-17,884 feet (-16,640 ft). Deep resistivity measurements (Table 4) show a similar pattern to that observed at Northwest Reydon and West Cheyenne Fields. The highest resistivities occur in gas producing zones near the top of the trap; lower resistivities occur within the water-producing zones down-dip. Once again, the available porosity has not been completely filled with gas, and the reservoir is water-saturated below a conventional gas/water contact. This field does not fit the typical basin-center gas model.

## **MANY DEEP FORMATION TESTS PRODUCED WATER**

Table 5 lists various deep wells which recovered water during formation tests within the overpressured MCC. The most important examples are Shell Rumberger No. 5 (Sec. 16, T. 10 N., R. 21 W., Beckham County, Oklahoma) and the GHK Nix No. 1 well, which tested Springer sandstone reservoirs below 21,000 feet. These wells offset the GHK Green No. 1 well (Sec. 1-T. 10 N., R. 21 W.) which produced more than 17.4 BCFG from overpressured Springer reservoirs at 21,604-22,652 ft. In the Rumberger well, Springer sandstones which correlate with the producing zones at the Green well flowed salt water during testing. A scout card issued in 1959 by Rinehart's Oil Reports indicates that perforations at 21,595-21,645 feet flowed 9 MCFD of gas, but some salt water was recovered by bailing. The perforations were treated with xylene and kerosene, but 96 barrels of salt water were recovered and the wellbore eventually filled with salt water. The zone was abandoned and a bridge plug was set at 21,465 feet before testing shallower zones. Water was also recovered from perforations in the Atoka at 13,810-13,812 feet, and the well was eventually abandoned.

At the GHX Nix No. 1 well (Sec. 2, T. 10 N., R. 20 W.), a Springer sandstone with deep resistivity of 55 to 120 ohm was perforated at 22,123-22,192 feet. Notations typed on the Schlumberger Dual Induction Log show that the zone "Rec. show gas & oil, 270 BSW," indicating that 270 barrels of salt water (?) were recovered during the test. The drilling mud weight was 16.5 ppg and the bottom hole temperature was 351 °F. The well was abandoned after several shallower zones were tested without establishing commercial production. At the Gulf Oil Corporation Anna Tabor No. 1 well (Sec. 24, T. 8 N., R. 15 W.), perforations in a Morrow sandstone at 16,660 to 16,704 feet flowed 3.12 MMCFD with 3 to 4 barrels of water per hour, and later flowed 815 MCFD with 67 bwpd. This well was eventually abandoned.

Table 5 shows several other examples of water production. Additional investigations would probably identify other wet tests. However, the scout cards and completion reports available to the public frequently lack specific details about fluid recoveries, so it is often difficult to construct a clear understanding of the test results. It is evident that salt water has been produced from several deep, high temperature, highly overpressured reservoir zones with the Anadarko basin. This hydrocarbon system does not appear to be continuously saturated with gas; on the contrary, much of the available reservoir porosity appears to be saturated with water.

## **WATER PRODUCTION NOTED BY PREVIOUS AUTHORS**

Johnson (1990, p. 7) described gas/water contacts at South Dempsey Field (T12N-R24W) in the Pierce Sandstone Member of the Morrow Group, at depths of approximately 15,700 feet: "Hydrocarbon traps are formed by stratigraphic pinchouts of reservoir rocks against impermeable shales. Those shales are believed to have been the source rocks for the hydrocarbons. Each of the units (A, B, C) has its own gas-water contact which is determined by the local structure."

Fritz (1985, p. 15) described the discovery of gas in the Britt Sandstone Member of the Springer Group at Eakly Field in Caddo County (10N-12W, 11N-13W): "The formula for success in the Eakly Field has been to locate a wet, porous sand and follow it updip until it starts to pinch out." Pressure gradients for Springer zones within the Eakly trend range from 0.73 to 0.85 psi/ft at depths of 15,500-16,000 feet (OSU-GRI database), indicating severe overpressuring in this area. However, water-saturated zones were encountered in low structural positions. A successful exploration strategy. Involved locating water-saturated sandstone reservoirs and tracking them updip into gas traps formed by conventional structural closures and stratigraphic pinchouts. McMechan and Conway (1983, p. 42) described hydraulic fracture treatments in the deep Fletcher Field, and noted that there are some areas where the Britt Sandstone was wet. "The Britt zone has proved commercially productive in parts of the field and wet in others".

The Society of Petroleum Engineers (1975) listed many water analyses from formation tests of deep Morrow and Springer reservoirs in their catalog of formation water resistivities. However, tracking water production in the Anadarko basin is difficult, because operators frequently do not report the details of drill stem tests, production tests or water production rates on the state completion reports. Scout cards often contain notations indicating that test

results were “not released” or “not reported”. Tables of gas and oil production available from Petroleum Information/Dwights, do not list produced water volumes for Anadarko wells. Additional investigations are recommended using drill-stem test data available from commercial vendors. Well log analysis might also be useful for identifying water-saturated reservoirs.

## **NORTH BROXTON AND ELK CITY FIELDS : WATER-FREE ?**

A localized, small scale basin-center gas accumulation might be present in the vicinity of North Broxton Field, which produces gas from Springer, Goddard and Boatwright sandstones at depths ranging from 19,600 to 21,200 feet. This deep gas field is located just north of the Frontal Fault Zone in T. 6 - 7 N., R. 12 W., Caddo County, Oklahoma. Drilling mud weights range from 16 to 17 ppg and gradients reported in the OSU-GRI database indicate strong overpressures (0.74 psi/ft). Bottom hole temperatures range from 260 to 300 °F. A brief review of well logs and production histories for wells in North Broxton Field reveals numerous high resistivity sandstones, extensive crossover effects on neutron-density logs, and numerous wells with high cumulative gas production. No obvious indications of water production were found during a brief review of scout cards and well data for this field. The deep Springer section may be continuously gas-saturated and capable of water-free gas production in this area.

A brief review of well logs, scout cards and production data for deep gas production from the Springer section at Elk City Field (T. 10 N., R. 20 - 21 W., Washita and Beckham Counties, Oklahoma) revealed similar characteristics, including high drilling mud weights, high temperatures (280 to 310 °F) and high gas production rates from Springer sandstones at depths of 18,200 to 19,400 feet. Pressure gradients retrieved from the OSU-GRI database ranged from 0.72 to 0.88 psi/ft, indicating severe overpressures in this part of the basin. Several deep wells in this field have produced as much as 15 to 47 BCFG. Water production was reported for only one well, the El Paso Natural Gas Neice No. 2 in Sec. 27, T. 10 N., R. 20 W., where the initial production rate was 21,137 MCFD with 40 bwpd. Otherwise the Springer zone in Elk City Field appears to be water-free, and may be a locally continuous, small-scale basin-center gas accumulation.

There may be small-scale basin-center gas accumulations within localized pressure compartments scattered throughout the Anadarko mega-compartment complex. Additional investigation of the ultra-deep Springer trend is recommended, especially using well log analysis to identify zones with high gas saturation. Careful examination of abandoned wells along the margins of the field and interviews with operators might be useful for identifying zones which produced water-free gas or large volumes of water during formation tests.

## **DISCUSSION: DOES THE BASIN-CENTER GAS MODEL FIT HERE ?**

The Atoka-Morrow-Springer section within the overpressured MCC has many of the characteristics of a typical basin-center gas accumulation, including severe overpressures, reservoir temperatures exceeding 200 °F, thermally mature source rocks, tight sandstone reservoirs and extensive gas production. But detailed investigations of several overpressured gas fields, well data and reports by previous authors indicate that several gas traps have distinct gas/water contacts, and formation tests in several deep exploration wells have recovered large volumes of water. These investigations were hindered by the frequent lack of details about formation tests or water production in scout cards, completion reports and production data.

The Atoka-Morrow-Springer hydrocarbon system almost matches the continuous basin-center gas model, but the presence of gas-water contacts and formation tests which produced water are a cause for concern. The frequent occurrence of water production within the regionally overpressured Atoka-Morrow-Springer section indicates that gas has filled only part of the available porosity. The reservoirs are often water-saturated below the gas-water contacts and produce large volumes of water when tested. This reservoir volume has not been regionally de-watered.

Perhaps the source rocks were too lean, perhaps the thermal gradient was too low, or perhaps erosion of several thousand feet of sediment since Permian time caused the source rocks to cease generating gas before the de-watering process was completed. For whatever reason, the total volume of gas expelled from the source rocks may have been insufficient to drive the formation water out of pore system and fully saturate the available pore space with gas. The unusually good reservoir quality of many Morrow and Springer sandstones may be another important factor. Some of the reported permeabilities are higher than those typically found in known basin-center gas accumulations. Extensive vertical and lateral migration of hydrocarbons may have occurred through high permeability zones in the Atoka-Morrow-Springer section.

## CONCLUSIONS

The Woodford is a rich hydrocarbon source rock and is thermally mature or post-mature throughout the deep Anadarko Basin. It is overlain by thick, tight Mississippian limestones which probably form an effective regional top seal above the source rocks. But drilling mud weights indicate that the Woodford is not regionally overpressured, except in two localized structural compartments. The Hunton carbonate section immediately below the Woodford is normally to subnormally pressured throughout most of the deep basin, and contains dolomite reservoirs with good porosity and permeability. Hydrocarbons expelled from the Woodford Shale may have migrated downward into permeable zones within the Hunton and then migrated laterally into structural and stratigraphic traps. The absence of regional overpressure in the Woodford Shale and the presence of an underlying, sub-normally normally pressured aquifer indicate that this hydrocarbon system does not fit the basin-center gas model.

The regionally overpressured Atoka-Morrow-Springer section has many characteristics of a basin-center gas accumulation. Overpressures are regionally extensive and reach extremely high gradients (0.8 to 0.94 psi/ft) in some localities. Reservoir temperatures are usually greater than 200 °F, and reach 360 °F in the deepest producing wells. Gas-prone, Type III source rocks are present within the Morrow-Springer-Caney shales. Vitrinite reflectance profiles show that these source rocks are thermally mature and are in the gas generation window in the central part of the basin. The produced gas is mostly methane with carbon isotopes indicating thermogenic origins. Sandstone reservoirs above and within the source rock section have good to very low porosity and permeability.

Detailed inspections of well logs, completion reports and published field descriptions reveal many examples of formation tests which recovered salt water, and several examples of fields with conventional structural and stratigraphic traps and distinct gas-water contacts within the overpressured Atoka-Morrow-Springer section. The deep resistivities, cumulative production totals and formation test results indicate that water saturation increases downdip from the top of the trap. Large volumes of moveable water have been recovered during formation tests of low resistivity reservoirs located downdip from gas-water contacts. Previous authors have referred to wet wells and gas/water contacts downdip from gas traps located within the overpressured mega-compartment.

The presence of numerous gas/water contacts and the frequent recovery of water during formation tests indicates that the available porosity in the Atoka-Morrow-Springer section within the MCC is only partially filled with gas. This reservoir system is still relatively water-saturated. The Springer-Morrow source rocks apparently did not generate enough gas to completely de-water the available porosity and fully saturate the pores with gas. The overpressuring fluid appears to be 'fizz-water' - a mixture of gas and water. On a regional scale, the Atoka-Morrow-Springer hydrocarbon system within the Anadarko basin MCC is almost, but 'not quite' a basin-center gas accumulation. The presence of numerous gas-water contacts and the frequent production of water during formation tests are the main concerns.

On a local scale, the deep Springer section below 18,500 feet at North Broxton Field and Elk City Field appears to be continuously gas-saturated and almost water-free. Further investigation is recommended to determine whether these deep, overpressured sandstone reservoirs are part of a small scale, continuous basin-center gas accumulation.

## Components of the Basin-Center Gas Model

Conceptual models of basin-center gas accumulations have been described by Masters (1979), Davis (1984), Law and Dickinson (1985), Spencer (1987), Spencer (1989) and Law and Spencer (1993). Key components of a continuous basin-center gas accumulation include:

- 1) Present day reservoir temperatures are at least 190 - 200 °F (88 - 93 °C).
- 2) Organic-rich source rocks have minimum vitrinite reflectance of 0.8% for gas-prone source material. Many basin-center gas accumulations are in rocks with vitrinite reflectance in the 1 to 3% range.
- 3) Rich source beds have expelled enough gas to cause pore pressures to rise above normal pressure gradients (> 0.45 psi/ft). Temperature-induced hydrocarbon generation forces water out of pore spaces and saturates nearby reservoirs with hydrocarbons. Water saturations decline to irreducible levels.
- 4) Extensive abnormal pressures, either overpressure or subnormal pressure. Overpressure is sustained by hydrocarbon generation at rates exceeding escape.
- 5) Pressure gradients rise to the lowest fracture gradients in the rock sequence. High pore pressures fracture the rocks; hydrocarbons escape via the fractures. Calcite and silica cements episodically close the fractures.
- 6) Hydrocarbons (oil and/or gas) are the primary fluid-pressuring phase. No truly “dry” holes are drilled, all wells have some gas shows.
- 7) Gas/water contacts are absent. Little or no water is produced from the overpressured reservoirs. However, water may intrude via fractures, fault zones and permeable beds as reservoir pressure is reduced.
- 8) Reservoirs are usually tight sandstones with low porosity (3 - 14 %) and very low permeability (usually < 0.1 md). Diagenetic cements are abundant.
- 9) Uplift and erosion of the basin may result in cooling, pore volume expansion and gas escape. Subnormal pressures may develop in zones which were previously overpressured. Overpressured and/or subnormally pressured gas reservoirs generally occur downdip from normally pressured reservoirs with water drive mechanisms.

## REFERENCES

- Al-Shaieb, Z., Alberta, P.L., and Gaskins, M., 1990, Depositional environment, petrology, diagenesis, and porosity of the Upper Morrow chert conglomerate in Oklahoma: Transaction Volume of the 1989 AAPG Mid-Continent Section Meeting, AAPG-OCGS, p. 13-29.
- Al-Shaieb, Z., 1991, Compartmentation, fluid pressure important in Anadarko exploration: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 89, p. 52-56.
- Al-Shaieb, Z., Puckette, J., Ely, P., and Abdalla, A., 1993, The Upper Morrowan fan-delta chert conglomerate in Cheyenne and Reydon Fields: completely sealed gas-bearing pressure compartments: Oklahoma Geological Survey Circular 95, p. 26-39.
- Al-Shaieb, Z., Puckette, J., Abdalla, A., and Ely, P., 1994, Megacompartiment complex in the Anadarko basin: a completely sealed overpressured phenomenon: *in* Ortoleva, P., ed., Basin compartments and seals: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 61, p. 55-68.
- Al-Shaieb, Z., Puckette, J., and Deyhim, P., 1999, Compartmentalization of the overpressured interval in the Anadarko basin: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin v. 83, p. 1191 (abs).
- Al-Shaieb, Z., Puckette, J., and Deyhim, P., 2000, Compartmentalization of the overpressured interval in the Anadarko basin: *in* RMAG 2000 Basin Center Gas Symposium (abs), Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, October 6, 2000.
- Bradley, J.S. and Powley, D.E., 1994, Pressure compartments in sedimentary basins: a review: *in* Ortoleva, P., ed., Basin compartments and seals: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 61, p. 3-26.
- Brewer, J.A., Good, R., Oliver, J.E., Brown, L.D., and Kaufman, S., 1983, COCORP profiling across the southern Oklahoma aulacogen: overthrusting of the Wichita Mountains and compression within the Anadarko basin: *Geology*, v. 11, p. 109-114.
- Breeze, A.F., 1971, Abnormal-subnormal pressure relationships in the Morrow sandstone of northwestern Oklahoma: *Shale Shaker*, v. 21, p. 172-193.
- Burruss, R.C. and Hatch, J.R., 1992, Geochemistry of Pennsylvanian crude oils and source rocks in the greater Anadarko basin, Oklahoma, Texas, Colorado, and Nebraska: an update: Oklahoma Geological Society Circular 93, p. 197.
- Cardott, B.J. and Lambert, M.W., 1986, Thermal maturation by vitrinite reflectance of Woodford Shale, Anadarko basin, Oklahoma: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 69, No. 11, p. 1982-1998.
- Cardott, B.J., 1989, Thermal maturation of the Woodford Shale in the Anadarko Basin: Oklahoma Geological Survey Circular 90, p. 32 - 43.
- Carter, L.S., Kelley, S.A., Blackwell, D.D., and Naeser, N. D., 1998, Heat flow and thermal maturity of the Anadarko basin, Oklahoma: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 82, p. 291-316.
- Comer, J.B. and Hinch, H.H., 1987, Recognizing and quantifying expulsion of oil from the Woodford Formation and age-equivalent rocks in Oklahoma and Arkansas: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin v. 71, p. 844 - 858.
- Davis, T.B., 1984, Subsurface pressure Profiles in gas-saturated basins: *in* Masters, J.A., ed., Elmworth- Case study of a deep basin gas field: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Memoir 38, p. 189-203.

- Davis, H.G. and Northcutt, R.A., 1991, Anadarko basin: *in* Gluskoter and others, eds., Geological Society of America, The Geology of North America, v. P-2, p. 325-338.
- Fritz, M., 1985, Anadarko gas still lures explorationists: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Explorer, v. 6, no. 8, p. 14-16.
- Gallardo, J.D. and Blackwell, D.D., 1999, Thermal structure of the Anadarko basin: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 83, p. 333-361.
- Hester, T.C., 1993, Trends of sandstone porosity in the Anadarko Basin - a preliminary evaluation: Oklahoma Geological Survey Circular 95, p. 225 - 229.
- Hester, T.C. and Schmoker, J.W., 1990, Porosity trends of non-reservoir and reservoir sandstones, Anadarko basin, Oklahoma: AAPG Bulletin, v. 75, p. 594 (abs).
- Hester, T.C., Schmoker, J.W., and Sahl, H.L., 1990, Log-derived regional source-rock characteristics of the Woodford Shale, Anadarko basin, Oklahoma: USGS Bulletin No. 1866-D, 38 p.
- Hill, G.W., 1984, The Anadarko basin: a model for regional petroleum accumulations: *in* Borger, J.G., ed., 1984, Technical Proceedings of the 1981 AAPG Mid-Continent regional meeting, Oklahoma City Geological Society, p. 1 - 29.
- Howery, S.D., 1994, Regional look at Hunton production in the Anadarko basin: Shale Shaker v. 44, no. 5, p. 88-91.
- Huber, D.D., 1974, Reydon Field: *in* Berg, O.R., ed., Oil and Gas Fields of Oklahoma, Supplement 1, Oklahoma City Geological Society, p. 20-21.
- Johnson, B., 1990, Regional geology of the Pierce Member of the Upper Morrow Formation in the Anadarko basin, with a detailed look at South Dempsey Field in Roger Mills County, Oklahoma: Transaction Volume of the 1989 AAPG Mid-Continent Section Meeting, AAPG-OCGS, p. 1-12.
- Kennedy, C.L., ed., 1982, The Deep Anadarko Basin: Petroleum Information Corp.
- Keighin, C.W. and Flores, R.M., 1993, Petrology and sedimentology of Morrow/Springer rocks and their relationship to reservoir quality, Anadarko basin, Oklahoma: Oklahoma Geological Survey Circular 95, p. 25 (abs).
- Kinchloe, R., Hefner, R.A. III, and Wheeler, R., 1973, The drilling and production of ultra-deep natural gas accumulations occurring below 20,000 ft in the Anadarko basin, U. S. A.: International Gas Union, 12<sup>th</sup> World Gas Conference, Nice, France, p.1 - 16.
- Levine, S.D., 1984, Provenance and diagenesis of the Cherokee sandstones, deep Anadarko basin, western Oklahoma: Shale Shaker, v. 34, no. 10, p. 120-144.
- Masters, J.A., 1979, Deep basin gas trap, western Canada: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 63, p. 152-181.
- McConnell, D.A., Goydas, M.J., Smith, G.N., and Chitwood, J.P., 1990, Morphology of the Frontal fault zone, southwest Oklahoma: implications for deformation and deposition in the Wichita uplift and Anadarko basin: Geology, v. 18, p. 634-637.

- Oklahoma State University, Department of Geology, and Gas Research Institute, Oklahoma Pressure Data, listed at Internet site <http://www.okstate.edu/geology/gri>.
- Oklahoma Oil and Gas Conservation Division, Technical Department, 1983, Pressure and H<sub>2</sub>S Data.
- Peace, H.W., 1994, Mississippian facies relationships, eastern Anadarko basin, Oklahoma: *Shale Shaker*, v. 45, no. 2, p. 26-35.
- Perry, W.J., 1989, Tectonic evolution of the Anadarko basin region, Oklahoma: USGS Bulletin 1866-A, 19 p.
- Pipes, P.B., 1980, S. W. Minco Field: *in* Pipes, P.B., ed., *Oil and Gas Fields of Oklahoma, Supplement II*, Oklahoma City Geological Society.
- Powers, R.B., ed., 1994, Petroleum exploration plays and resource estimates, 1989, onshore United States-Region 7, Mid-Continent: USGS Open-File Report No. 94-24.
- Price, L.C., Clayton, J.L., and Rumen, L.L., 1981, Organic geochemistry of the 9.6 km Bertha Rogers No. 1 well, Oklahoma: *Organic Geochemistry*, v. 3, p. 59 - 77.
- Price, L.C., 1997, Origins, characteristics, evidence for, and economic viabilities of conventional and unconventional gas resource bases: *in* Dyman, T. S. et al., ed., *Geologic Controls of Deep Natural Gas Resources in the United States: USGS Bulletin 2146*, p. 181-207.
- Price, C.L., 1998a, Frontal Fault Zone of the Wichita Mountains: identification and characterization of a fault-associated lateral seal, part I: *Shale Shaker*, v. 49, No. 1, p. 7-20.
- Price, C.L., 1998b, Frontal fault zone of the Wichita Mountains: identification and characterization of a fault-associated lateral seal, part II: *Shale Shaker*, v. 49, No. 2, p. 31-42.
- Rice, D.R., Threlkeld, C.N., and Vuletich, A.K., 1988, Analyses of natural gases from Anadarko basin, southwestern Kansas, western Oklahoma, and Texas Panhandle: USGS Open-file Report No. 88-391.
- Roberts, C.T. and Mitterer, R.M., 1992, Laminated black shale - bedded chert cyclicity in the Woodford Formation, Southern Oklahoma: *Oklahoma Geological Survey Circular 93*, p. 330-336.
- Schmoker, J.W., 2000, USGS, Personal communication regarding erosion in Anadarko.
- Society of Petroleum Engineers, 1975, Survey of resistivities of water from subsurface formations in Oklahoma: Oklahoma City Section, Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME.
- Voris, R.H., 1980, West Cheyenne Field: *in* Pipes, P.B., ed., *Oil and Gas Fields of Oklahoma, Supplement II*, Oklahoma City Geological Society.
- Wang, H.D., 1993, A Geochemical study of potential source rocks and crude oils in the Anadarko Basin, Oklahoma: Ph.D. dissertation, University of Oklahoma, 290 p.
- Wang, H.D. and Philp, R.P., 1997, Geochemical study of potential source rocks and crude oils in the Anadarko Basin, Oklahoma: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 81, p. 249-275.



## **APPENDIX 1: COMPONENTS OF THE BASIN-CENTER GAS MODEL**

Conceptual models of basin-center gas accumulations have been described by Masters (1979), Davis (1984), Law and Dickinson (1985), Spencer (1987), Spencer (1989) and Law and Spencer (1993). Key components of a continuous basin-center gas accumulation include:

- 1) Present day reservoir temperatures are at least 190 - 200 °F (88 - 93 °C).
- 2) Organic-rich source rocks have minimum vitrinite reflectance of 0.8% for gas-prone source material. Many basin-center gas accumulations are in rocks with vitrinite reflectance in the 1 to 3% range.
- 3) Rich source beds have expelled enough gas to cause pore pressures to rise above normal pressure gradients (> 0.45 psi/ft). Temperature-induced hydrocarbon generation forces water out of pore spaces and saturates nearby reservoirs with hydrocarbons. Water saturations decline to irreducible levels.
- 4) Extensive abnormal pressures, either overpressure or subnormal pressure. Overpressure is sustained by hydrocarbon generation at rates exceeding escape.
- 5) Pressure gradients rise to the lowest fracture gradients in the rock sequence. High pore pressures fracture the rocks; hydrocarbons escape via the fractures. Calcite and silica cements episodically close the fractures.
- 6) Hydrocarbons (oil and/or gas) are the primary fluid-pressuring phase. No truly “dry” holes are drilled, all wells have some gas shows.
- 7) Gas/water contacts are absent. Little or no water is produced from the overpressured reservoirs. However, water may intrude via fractures, fault zones and permeable beds as reservoir pressure is reduced.
- 8) Reservoirs are usually tight sandstones with low porosity (3 - 14 %) and very low permeability (usually < 0.1 md). Diagenetic cements are abundant.
- 9) Uplift and erosion of the basin may result in cooling, pore volume expansion and gas escape. Subnormal pressures may develop in zones which were previously overpressured.
- 10) Overpressured and/or subnormally pressured gas reservoirs generally occur downdip from normally pressured reservoirs with water drive mechanisms.

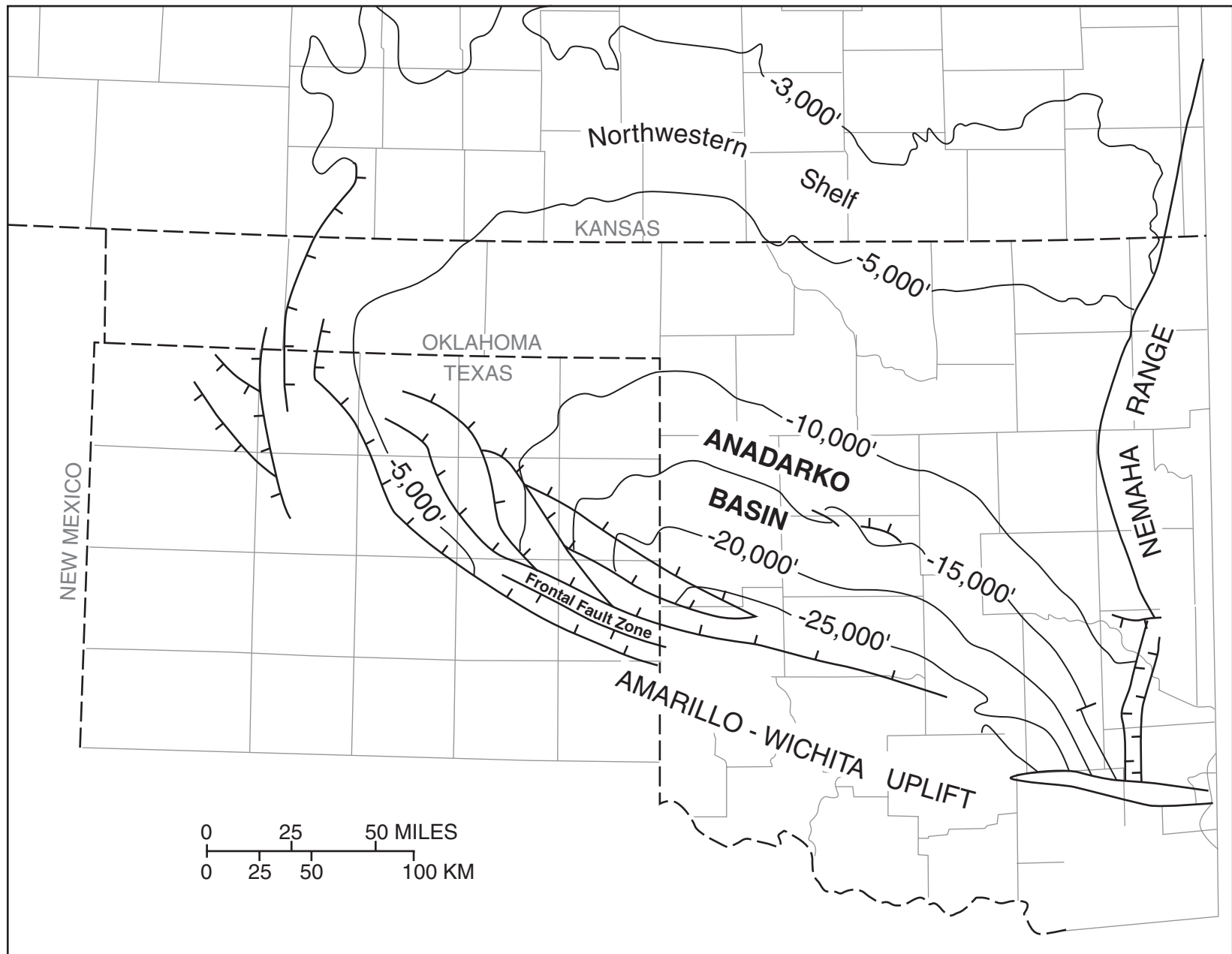


Figure 1. Map of Oklahoma showing the Anadarko basin, Amarillo-Wichita Uplift, Frontal Fault Zone and depth (in feet) of Precambrian basement. Modified from Bebout and others (1993, p. 15).

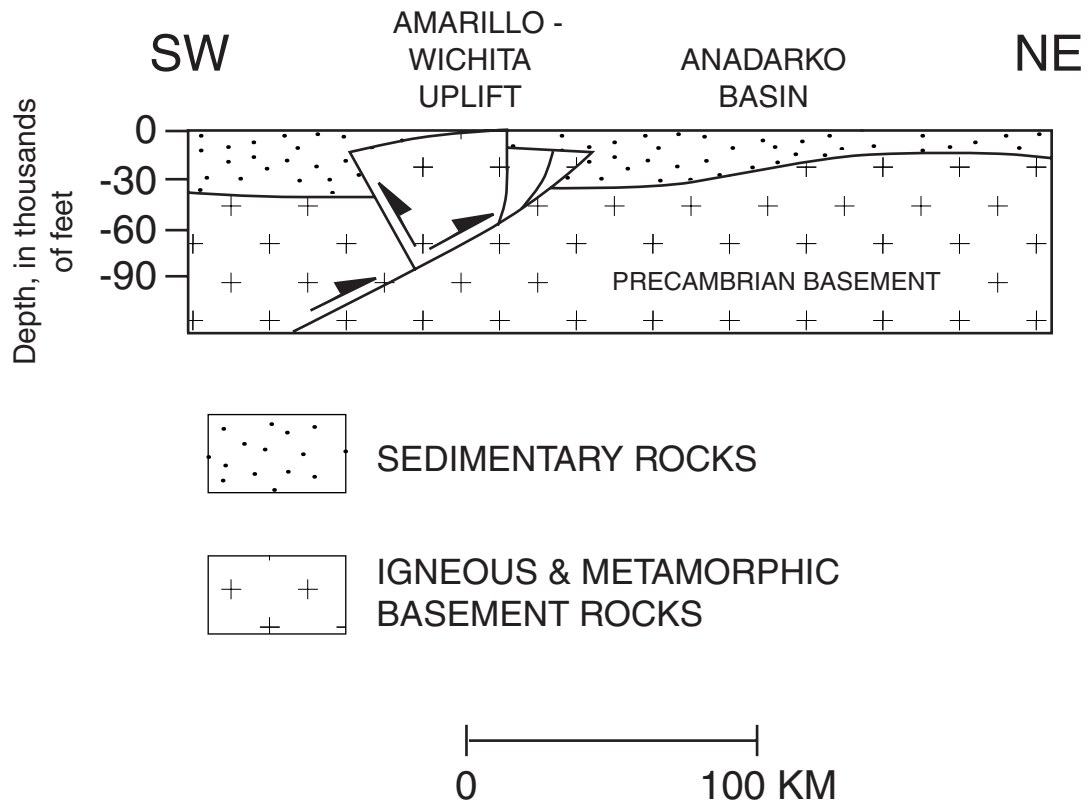


Figure 2. Structural diagram showing the Amarillo-Wichita Uplift and Anadarko basin. Modified after Perry (1989, p. A6).

	PERIOD	GROUP/FORMATION
PERMIAN (PART)	GUADALUPIAN	CLOUD CHIEF FM. WHITEHORSE GR. EL RENO GROUP
	LEONARDIAN	HENNESSEY SHALE GARBER SANDSTONE WELLINGTON FM.
	WOLFCAMPIAN	CHASE GR. COUNCIL CROVE GR. ADMIRE GR.
PENNSYLVANIAN	VIRGILIAN	WABAUNSEE GR. SHAWNEE GR. DOUGLAS GR.
	MISSOURIAN	LANSING GR. KANSAS CITY GR.
	DESMOINESIAN	MARMATON GR. CHEROKEE GR. RED FORK
	ATOKAN	ATOKAN GR.
	MORROWAN	MORROW GR.
	CHESTERIAN	SPRINGER GR. CHESTER GR.
MISSISSIPPIAN	MERAMECIAN	MERAMEC LIME
	OSAGEAN	OSAGE LIME
	KINDERHOOKIAN	WOODFORD SHALE
	UPPER	
DEVONIAN	MIDDLE	
	LOWER	
	UPPER	
SILURIAN	UPPER	
	LOWER	HUNTON GR.
ORDOVICIAN	UPPER	SYLVAN SHALE VIOLA FM.
	MIDDLE	SIMPSON GR.
	LOWER	ARBUCKLE GR.
	UPPER	TIMBERED HILLS GR.
CAMBRIAN	MIDDLE	
	LOWER	GRANITE, RHYOLITE, AND GABBRO
	PROTEROZOIC	GRANITE, RHYOLITE, AND METASEDIMENTS

Figure 3. Stratigraphic column for the central Anadarko basin. Modified after Gallardo and Blackwell (1999, p. 337).

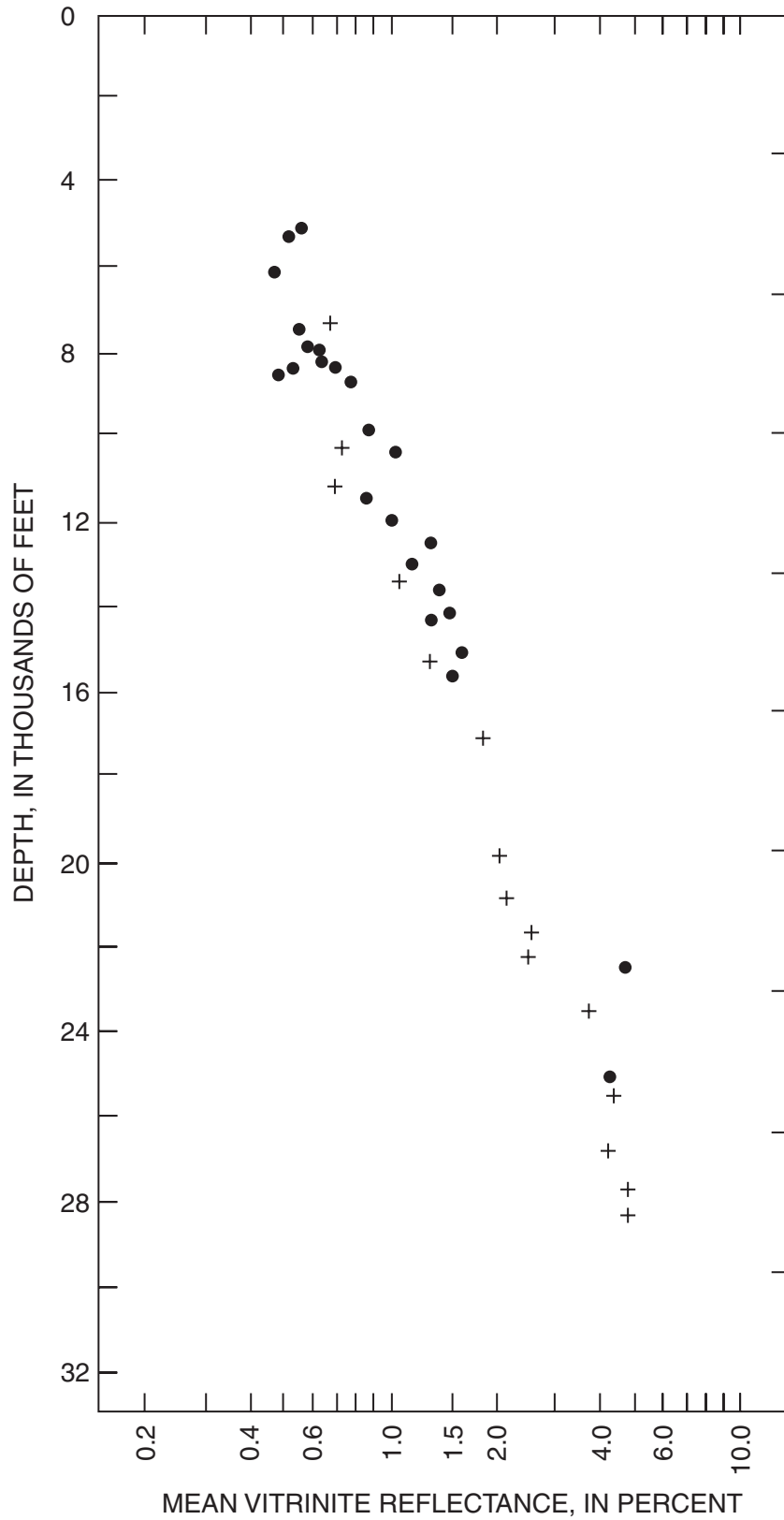
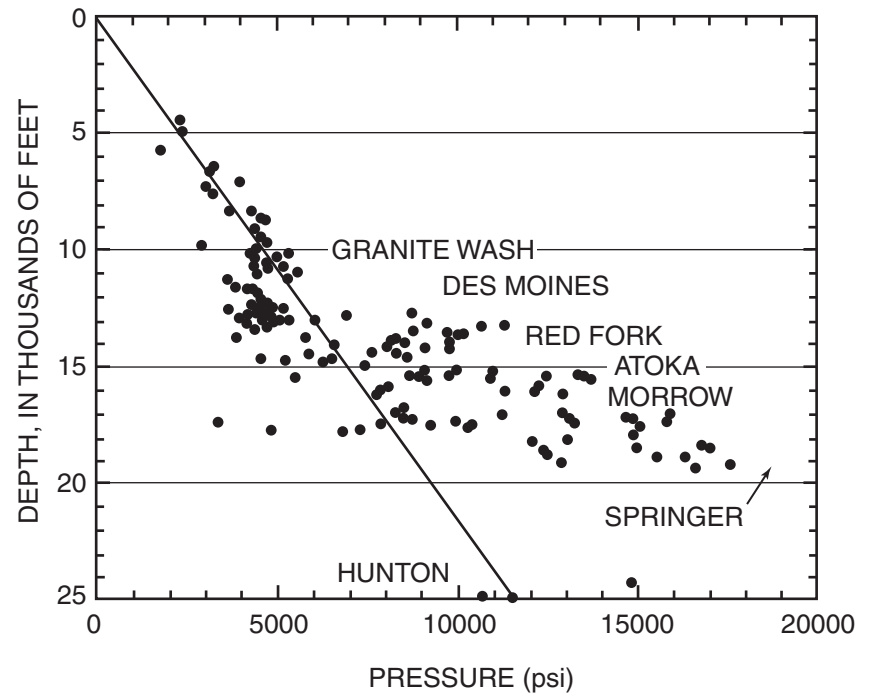
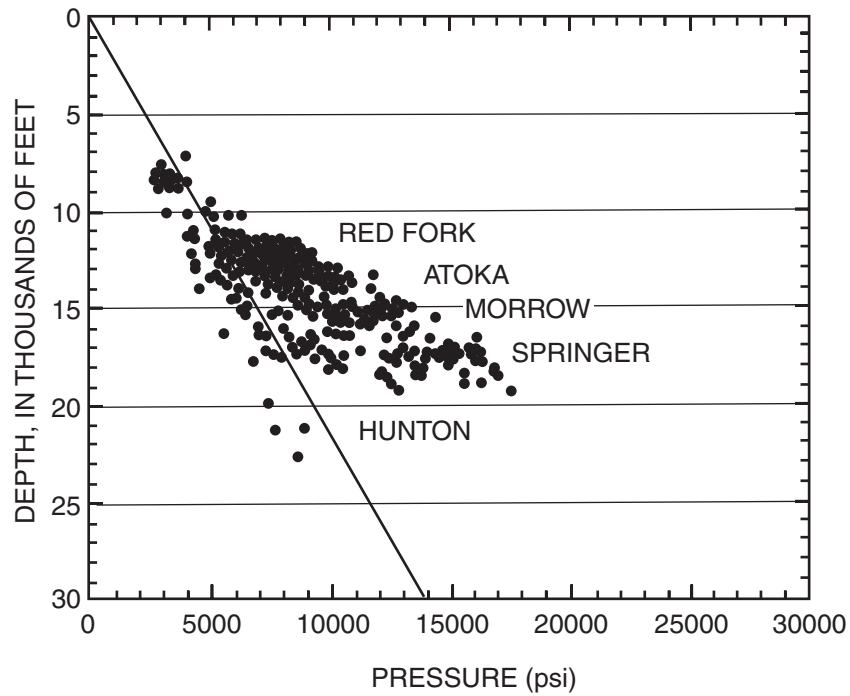


Figure 4. Mean vitrinite reflectance (%Ro) versus depth profile for Woodford Shale samples in the Anadarko basin (dots) and for several units in the Bertha Rogers-1 well, Washita County, Oklahoma (crosses). Modified from Price (1997, p. 188) and Cardott and Lambert (1985).



Figures 5a and 5b. Pressure versus Depth Plots of formation test data in Roger Mills and Beckham Counties, Anadarko basin, Oklahoma. Sloping line shows a normal hydrostatic gradient (0.465 psi/ft). Modified from pressure data listed at Internet site [www.okstate.edu/geology/gri/AnadarkoPr](http://www.okstate.edu/geology/gri/AnadarkoPr).

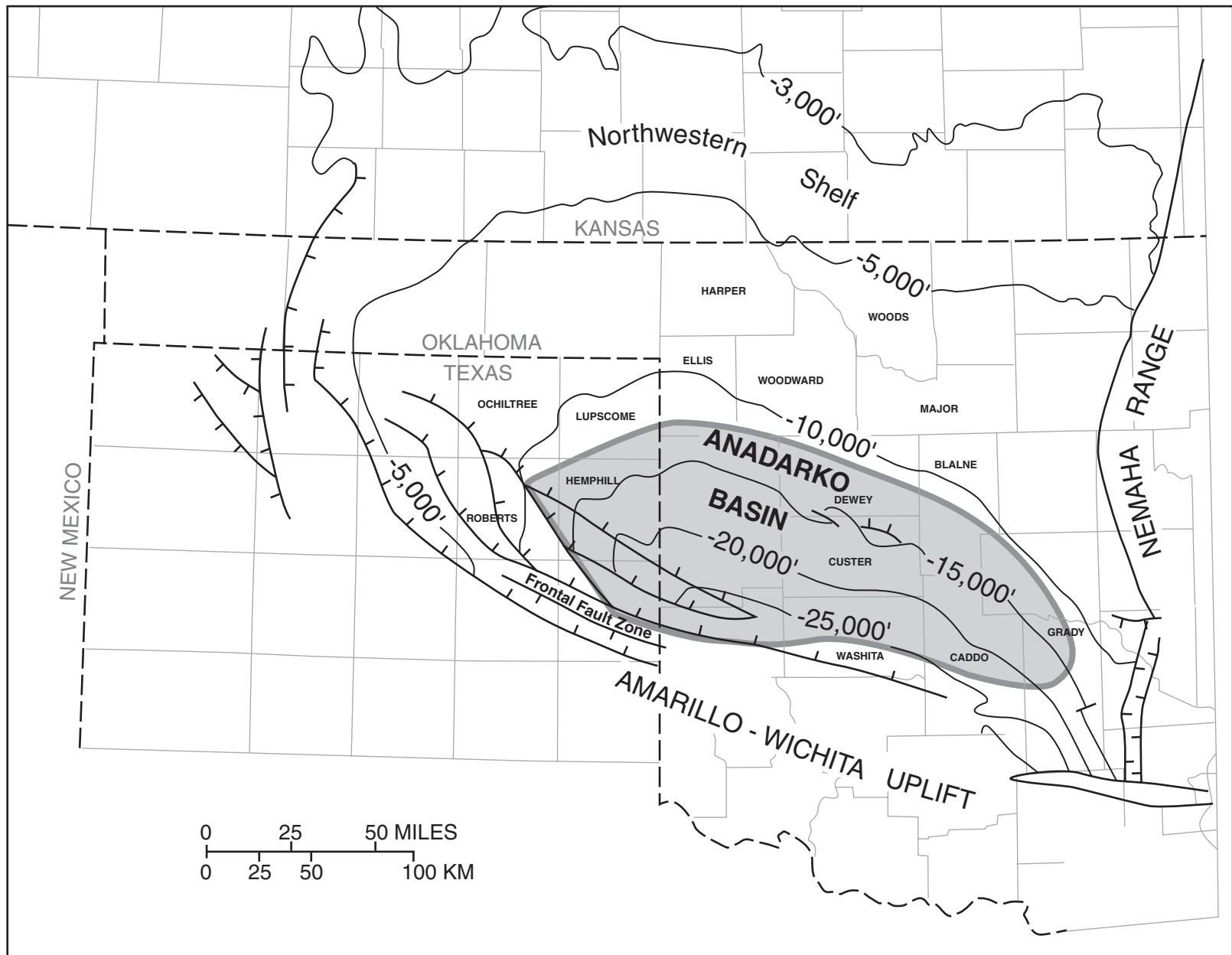


Figure 6. Structure map showing contours on the top of the Morrow Group, central Anadarko basin, Oklahoma. Shaded area shows the approximate extent of overpressure within the Atoka, Morrow, and Springer section. Modified from Bebout and others (1993, p. 45) and pressure data listed at Internet site [www.okstate.edu/geology/gri/AnadarkoPr](http://www.okstate.edu/geology/gri/AnadarkoPr).

Well Name	FIELD	Sec.	Twp.	Rg.	Formation	Mud ppg	Depth ft	BHT degF	Hunton Fm Test	Hunton Pr/Depth psi/ft	Test Results, Comments
Davis Oil Pickett #1	Watonga	10	16 N.	12 W.	Woodford	10	11,112	187			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Sunray DX Cullen #1	wildcat	34	10 N.	7 W.	Woodford	9.8	11,550	181			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Coquina Oil Bahan #1	wildcat	34	15 N.	12 W.	Woodford	9	12,720	232			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Southern UPC Droke #1	wildcat	10	15 N.	16 W.	Woodford	10.4	14,502	230	perfs rec gas	0.43 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Helmerich&Pyne Cupp #1	W Mayfield	27	10 N.	26 W.	Woodford	9.3	14,640	238	perfs rec gas	0.45 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Helmerich&P Cupp C#1	W Mayfield	22	10 N.	26 W.	Woodford	9.5	14,895	261	perfs rec gas	0.42 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Helmerich&P Cupp #2	W Mayfield	27	10 N.	26 W.	Woodford	9.6	14,930	215			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Magnolia Troy Smith #1	wildcat	12	11 N.	11 W.	Woodford	10.2	15,110	238			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Helmerich&P Sutton #1	W Mayfield	23	10 N.	26 W.	eroded?	10.2	15,160	216	perfs rec gas		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure.
McCulloch Schimmer #1	wildcat	5	14 N.	16 W.	Woodford	9.5	15,634	262	DST rec SW		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
ARKLA Expl'n Harrill #1	wildcat	29	17 N.	21 W.	Woodford	9.5	16,224	249	DST rec SW		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
El Paso Expl'n Penry #1	NW Leedy	27	17 N.	21 W.	Woodford	9.9	16,490	250	perfd, no gas		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Getty Oil Hall #1	wildcat	19	16 N.	19 W.	Woodford	10.1	16,590	272			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Lone Star Berryman #1	wildcat	24	17 N.	24 W.	Woodford	10.4	16,600	288	DST rec SW	0.44 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Hoover-Bracken Anders #1	Leedy	6	16 N.	20 W.	Woodford	9.4	16,690	246			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Continental Gordon U #1	W Mayfield	20	10 N.	26 W.	Woodford		16,600		DST rec gas	0.49 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
ARKLA Expl'n Harrell #1	wildcat	17	16 N.	21 W.	Woodford	9.1	17,290	302	DST rec SW		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Continental Guenzel #1	W Mayfield	25	10 N.	26 W.		10.4	17,770	268	perfs rec g&w		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Hoover-Bracken Cecil #1	wildcat	4	16 N.	26 W.	Woodford	10.8	17,845	320	perfs, NR, PB		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Woods Petri'm Switzer #1	wildcat	32	16 N.	21 W.	Woodford	9.5	17,900	266			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Roden Oil Nickel #1	wildcat	35	13 N.	16 W.	Woodford	9.4	18,025	312	DST rec SW	0.363 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Clark Cand'n Viersen #1	wildcat	8	15 N.	22 W.	Woodford	9.6	18,710	325		0.427 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
French Baker #1	Crawford	31	16 N.	25 W.	Woodford	9.5	18,845	342			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
INEXCO Lovett #1	wildcat	21	14 N.	24 W.	Woodford	9.5	20,490	360	perfs rec gas		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
McCulloch Cross U #1	wildcat	4	14 N.	25 W.	Woodford	10	20,540	346			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Tenneco Bradshaw #1	wildcat	27	14 N.	24 W.	Woodford	9.3	20,870	349	perfd, no gas	0.39 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
JOC Expl'n Garver #1	wildcat	11	14 N.	26 W.	Woodford	9.7	20,965	360	DST rec SW		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
El Paso Expl'n Maddux #1	wildcat	27	14 N.	23 W.	Woodford	9.3	21,250	364			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Texas Pacific Libby #1	NW Reydon	33	14 N.	26 W.	Woodford	9.4	21,656	369	perfd rec wtr		WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
El Paso Expl'n Pierce #1	wildcat	9	13 N.	25 W.	Woodford	9.5	22,400	374	perfs rec gas	0.346 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Forest Oil Tahpoodle #1	wildcat	27	7 N.	12 W.	Woodford	10.3	26,180	302			WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
Lone Star Rogers #1	wildcat	27	10 N.	19 W.	Woodford	10.1	27,520	385		0.380 psi/ft	WDFD= probably Normal Pressure
MRT Expl'n Sanders #1	wildcat	24	10 N.	25 W.	Woodford	15.2	23,380	342	perfs rec gas	0.49 psi/ft	Set csg at 23,272' ft. 15.2 ppg mud. WDFD=Overpr'd ?
MRT Expl'n Kirtley #1	wildcat	19	10 N.	24 W.	Woodford	16.5	23,755	346	perfs, stuck p		Set csg at 20,594 ft. 16.5 ppg mud. WDFD=Overpr'd ?
Natomas Patten #1	wildcat	14	10 N.	24 W.	Morrow	18.2	19,500	283			18.2 ppg mud in Morrow north of the Frontal Fault
Phillips Wesner A #1	wildcat	35	9 N.	17 W.	Woodford	18.1	22,220	302	perfs, NR		Set csg at 18,500'. 18.2 ppg mud. WDFD=Overpr'd ? Located in hangingwall of Cordell Fault Zone
Shell Oil Britton #1	wildcat	28	9 N.	17 W.	Springer	16.5	16,600	246			Located in hangingwall of Cordell Fault Zone
Forest Oil Bobwhite #1	wildcat	16	8 N.	16 W.	Woodford	17.6	21,790	285	stuck pipe	17.6 ppg mud	Located in hangingwall of Cordell Fault Zone
Gulf Oil Tabor #1	wildcat	24	8 N.	15 W.	Springer	15.8	18,500	248			Springer test in footwall north of Cordell Fault Zone

Table 1. Mud weights, depths, bottom hole temperatures, pressure gradients and formation test results for wells penetrating the Woodford Shale and Hunton Group in the deep Anadarko basin, Oklahoma, based on well logs, scout cards and completion reports available from Denver Earth Resources Library, 730 17th Street, Denver, Colorado, 80202. Approximate pressure gradients in Hunton reservoirs were calculated by dividing the maximum reported shut-in pressure (ISIP or FSIP) by the mid-point of the formation test interval.



Well Name	No.	FIELD	Sec.	Twp.	Rg.	Formation	Mud ppg	Depth ft	Pr/Depth psi/ft	BHT degF	Rdeep ohmm	Test Results, IP, CP, Comments
El Paso N. G. Smith	1	W Cheyenne	5	13 N.	24 W.	Puryear Ss	17.3	14,804	0.88	272	50 - 80	Gas kick. IP=6 MMCFD, no water. CP= 23.53 BCFG.
Helmerich & Payne Lester	1	W Cheyenne	9	13 N.	24 W.	Puryear Ss	17.7	15,092	0.84	278	70 - 90	IP= 10.4 MMCFD, no water. CP= 16.69 BCFG (6/99).
El Paso N. G. Hunt-Cross	1	W Cheyenne	22	13 N.	24 W.	Puryear Ss	16.8	15,521	0.92	272	50 - 170	IP= 10 MMCFD, no water. CP= 8.39 BCFG (12/92).
El Paso N. G. Thurmond	1	W Cheyenne	27	13 N.	24 W.	Puryear Ss	18	15,695	0.73	265	40 - 110	IP= 12.9 MMCFD, no water. CP= 7.43 BCFG (12/91).
		W Cheyenne				Puryear Ss		15,800				1000 ft Gas column. Gas-water contact at approx. 15,800 ft.
El Paso NG Thurmond	3	W Cheyenne	35	13 N.	24 W.	Puryear Ss	17.6	15,955		246	18 - 29	Calculated Sw= 55-100%. Test results NR. Abd.
L.P.C.X. Thurmond	34A	W Cheyenne	34	13 N.	24 W.	Puryear Ss	17.2	15,980		240	<8 - 25	Calculated Sw= 60-100%. Probably wet, not tested. Abd.

Table 2. Mud weights, depths, bottom hole temperatures, pressure gradients, deep resistivities and formation test results for several wells at West Cheyenne Field, Roger Mills County, Oklahoma, based on well logs, scout cards and completion reports available from the Denver Earth Resources Library, 730 17th Street, Denver, Colorado, 80202. There is probably a gas-water contact at approximately 15,800 ft. Several wells located above the gas-water contact have produced large volumes of natural gas from high resistivity zones in the overpressured Puryear Ss (Morrow Group). Downdip from the gas-water contact, the Puryear reservoir has low deep resistivity and high calculated water saturations, and the zone was abandoned.

Well Name	No.	FIELD	Sec.	Twp.	Rg.	Formation	Mud ppg	Depth ft	Pr/Depth psi/ft	BHT degF	Rdeep ohms	Test Results, IP, CP, Comments
Texas Pacific Nellie Libby	1	NW Reydon	33	14 N.	26 W.	Puryear Ss	16.3	14,890	0.83		40 - 60	IP= 8.729 MMCFD, no wtr. CP= 33.24 BCFG (6/99).
Gulf Oil Hartley	1	NW Reydon	34	14 N.	26 W.	Puryear Ss	14.9	14,970	0.81	263	58 - 65	IP= 3.2 MMCFD + 3 bwpd. CP = 16.98 BCFG (6/99.)
El Paso N. G. Scrivner	1	NW Reydon	35	14 N.	26 W.	Puryear Ss	17	15,000	0.82	289	60 - 80	Gas kick, rig fire. IP= 8 MMCFD. CP= 14.09 BCFG.
El Paso NG Robertson A	1	NW Reydon	1	13 N.	26 W.	Puryear Ss	16.5	15,128	0.8	258	50 - 80	IP= 3.8 MMCFD, no wtr. CP= 8.82 BCFG (6/99).
El Paso N. G. King	1	NW Reydon	6	13 N.	26 W.	Puryear Ss	16.2	15,262		261	20 - 42	IP= 600 MCFD. Reservoir "depleted, non-commercial". Abd.
Dyco Petr Yowell	1	NW Reydon	7	13 N.	25 W.	Puryear Ss	16.4	15,360			23 - 24	IP= 500 MCFD. Probably watered out. Abd.
		NW Reydon				Puryear Ss		15,400				500 ft Gas column. Gas-water contact at approx. 15,400 ft.
Dyco Petr Pennington	1	NW Reydon	18	13 N.	25 W.	Puryear Ss	16.5	15,695		270	9 - 34	IP=25 MCFD + 68 bwpd. CP= 139 MMCFG. Abd.
El Paso N. G. Pennington	1	NW Reydon	17	13 N.	25 W.	Puryear Ss	16.9	15,745	0.72	262	8 - 15	Swabbed Puryear, no gas shows, probably wet. Abd.
Apexco Robinson Unit	1	NW Reydon	32	13 N.	25 W.	Puryear Ss	18.4	16,125			5 - 15	Puryear Ss not tested. Very low resistivity, probably wet. Abd.
Wagner & Brown McColgin	1	NW Reydon	29	13 N.	25 W.	Puryear Ss		16,020				Puryear Ss flowed 61bw. Abd.

Table 3. Mud weights, depths, bottom hole temperatures, pressure gradients, deep resistivities and formation test results for several wells at Northwest Reydon Field, Roger Mills County, Oklahoma, based on well logs, scout cards and completion reports available from the Denver Earth Resources Library, 730 17th Street, Denver, Colorado, 80202. There is evidently a gas-water contact at approximately 15,400 ft. Several wells located above the gas-water contact have produced large volumes of natural gas from high resistivity zones (20-80 ohm) in the overpressured Puryear Ss (Morrow Group). Downdip from the gas-water contact, the Puryear reservoir shows lower deep resistivity (4-16 ohm), flowed water at 61 to 68 bwpd, and the zone was abandoned. The available porosity in this reservoir was only partially filled with gas.

Well Name	No.	FIELD	Sec.	Twp.	Rg.	Formation	Depth ft	Mud ppg	Pr/Depth psi/ft	BHT degF	Rdeep ohmm	Test Results, IP, CP, Comments
Forest Oil Fort Sill Unit	4	East Apache	30	5N	10W	Britt Ss	16,780	16.0	0.75		55 - 62	IP= 7.3 MMCFD + 63 bwpd. CP= 12.27 BCFG (6/99).
Kirby Exp Mindemann	1	East Apache	30	5N	10W	Britt Ss	16,990	15.6	0.75		35 - 65	IP= 11.7 MMCFD, no water. CP= 13.19 BCFG (6/99).
Forest Oil Lopez	1	East Apache	19	5N	10W	Britt Ss	17,115					Gas-water contact at approx. 17,115 ft (-15,700 ft)-.
Kirby Exp M. Murray	1	East Apache	5	4N	10W	Britt Ss	17,160	15.9		228	30 - 46	Britt Ss flowed 349 bwpd. Abd. Britt Ss flowed 200 bwpd. Abd. Completed uphole in Atoka.

Table 4. Mud weights, depths, bottom hole temperatures, pressure gradients, deep resistivities and formation test results for several wells at East Apache Field, Caddo County, Oklahoma, based on well logs, scout cards and completion reports available from the Denver Earth Resources Library, 730 17th Street, Denver, Colorado, 80202. There is evidently a gas-water contact at approximately 16,970 ft (-15,640 ft). Two wells located above the gas-water contact have produced large volumes of natural gas from high resistivity zones (55-65 ohm) in the overpressured Britt Ss (Springer Group). Downdip from the gas-water contact, the Britt Ss reservoir shows lower deep resistivity (30-46 ohm). The Britt Ss flowed water at 200 to 349 bwpd, and the zone was abandoned. The available porosity in this reservoir was only partially filled with gas.

Well Name	No.	FIELD	Sec.	Twp.	Rg.	Formation	Mud ppg	Depth ft	Pr/Depth psi/ft	BHT degF	Rdeep ohmm	Test Results, IP, CP, Comments
Hall-Jones Neely	1	wildcat	9	14 N.	11 W.	Atoka		10,260	0.76			Atoka DST rec 3,330' ft gassy water. FSIP= 7754 psi.
Mustang Prod Dolan	1	Watonga	25	13 N.	11 W.	Morrow		11,399				Morrow flowed 200 MCFD + 129 bl swtr. Abd.
Trigg Drilling Heiliger	1	Watonga	12	12 N.	11 W.	Boatwright		11,606	0.67		29 - 34	Flowed 480 bl swtr. Abd.
ONG Exp Cannon	1	wildcat	14	12 N.	11 W.	Morrow	14.8	11,975	0.64	210	30 - 60	DST rec 5,000 ft gassy water. ISIP= 7792 psi. Abd.
Bartex Exp Snow	1	Bridgeport	10	12 N.	11 W.	Britt		12,020				Flowed 180 bwpd. Abd.
Mustang Prod Lee-D	1	Bridgeport	16	12 N.	11 W.	Morrow	14.8	12,278			60	Flowed 150 MCFD + 89 bl swtr in 22 hours. Abd.
Texas Pacific Betcher A	1	wildcat	8	8 N.	16 W.	Springer	17.6	14,036		208	10 - 25	Flowed 1.2 MMCFD + 10 bwph. Abd.
Sanguine Brown	1	NE Oney	4	9 N.	11 W.	Cunningham		15,112				Flowed 400 MCFD + 15 bwph.
Gulf Oil Anna Tabor	1	wildcat	24	8 N.	15 W.	Springer	15.6	16,685	0.61	248		Flowed 815 MCFD + 67 bwpd. Abd.
Shell Oil Rumberger	5	Elk City	16	10 N.	21 W.	Springer	15	21,625		324	75	Flowed 9 MCFD, bailed 96 bl swtr. Flowed more swtr. Abd.
GHK Nix	1	wildcat	2	10 N.	20 W.	Springer	16.5	22,165		351	55 - 120	Flowed 270 bl swtr + show of gas and oil. Abd.

Table 5. Mud weights, depths, bottom hole temperatures, pressure gradients, deep resistivities and formation test results for various exploration wells which recovered water from within the overpressured mega-compartment, based on well logs, scout cards and completion reports available from the Denver Earth Resources Library, 730 17th Street, Denver, CO, 80202. Several deep, overpressured reservoirs have produced water. The continuously gas saturated, basin-center model does not appear to fit this hydrocarbon system.

# **Is There a Basin-Center Gas Accumulation in the Cotton Valley Sandstone, Gulf Coast Basin, USA?**

Charles E. Bartberger  
Petroleum Geologist

## **ABSTRACT**

Potential of Upper Jurassic/Lower Cretaceous Cotton Valley sandstones in the northern Gulf Coast Basin to harbor a basin-center gas accumulation was evaluated by examining (1) depositional/diagenetic history and reservoir properties of Cotton Valley sandstones, (2) presence and quality source rocks for generating gas, (3) burial/thermal history of source rocks and time of gas generation/migration relative to tectonic development of Cotton Valley traps, (4) gas and water recoveries from drillstem and formation tests, (5) distribution of abnormal pressures based on shut-in-pressure data, and (6) presence or absence of gas-water contacts associated with gas accumulations in Cotton Valley sandstones.

Cotton Valley sandstones comprise a predominantly progradational sequence deposited in fluvial-deltaic, barrier-island, and shallow-marine environments across the northern Gulf Coast Basin from east Texas to Alabama. In northern Louisiana, barrier-island sands were reworked and spread landward during periodic transgressive events resulting in development of a stacked series of extensive sandstone tongues that are interbedded with, and pinch out northward into, lagoonal shales. Referred to informally as blanket sandstones, these transgressive sandstones have sufficient porosity and permeability to produce gas at commercial rates without fracture-stimulation treatment. Elsewhere across the northern Gulf Basin, stacked fluvial-deltaic and barrier-island sandstones of the Cotton Valley Group comprise a massive-sandstone sequence with poor reservoir properties. These massive sandstones have been designated as tight-gas sandstones and they require substantial hydraulic-fracture treatments to produce gas at commercial rates. High permeability of Cotton Valley blanket sandstones is not conducive to presence of a basin-centered gas accumulation, but low-permeability massive sandstones provide the type of reservoir in which continuous-gas accumulations commonly occur.

Source rocks that generated gas found in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs are considered to be Bossier marine shales situated directly beneath the Cotton Valley sandstone, and stratigraphically lower carbonate mudstones of the Jurassic Smackover Formation. Marine shales interbedded with Cotton Valley sandstones also might have contributed some gas. Burial- and thermal-history data suggest that generation and migration of gas occurred during the past 60 m.y. Gas migration postdates development of the Sabine Uplift, smaller structures on the Uplift, and salt structures in the East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins.

Abnormally high pressures in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs occur in northeast Louisiana in both the permeable, blanket-sandstone and tight, massive-sandstone trends. However, most gas accumulations in the tight, massive-sandstone trend across north Louisiana and northeast Texas are normally pressured. Geographic distribution of overpressure suggests that it is not associated with thermal generation of gas, and pressure data do not support presence of a basin-center gas-accumulation in either the blanket- or massive sandstone trend.

Presence of a gas-water contact perhaps is the most definitive criterion suggesting that a gas accumulation is conventional rather than a "sweetspot" within a basin-center, continuous-gas accumulation. Occurrence of short gas-water transition zones and well-defined gas-water contacts in gas fields within the blanket-sandstone trend is consistent with relatively high permeability of these reservoirs, and suggests that these gas accumulations are conventional. Within the tight, massive-sandstone trend, however, permeability is sufficiently low that gas-water transition zones are long, and gas-water contacts poorly defined. With increasing depth through these long gas-water transition zones, gas saturation in reservoir sandstones decreases and water saturation increases. Eventually gas saturation becomes sufficiently low that, in terms of cumulative gas production, wells become marginally commercial to non-commercial at a structural position still within the transition zone above the gas-water contact. Consequently, gas-water contacts in Cotton Valley tight-gas-sandstone accumulations rarely are encountered by

drilling, but best available data suggest that gas-water contacts are present. Presence of gas-water contacts associated with gas accumulations in the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend suggests that accumulations in this trend, too, are conventional, and that a basin-center gas accumulation does not exist within Cotton Valley sandstones in the northern Gulf of Mexico Basin.

## **INTRODUCTION**

As part of the 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources by the U.S. Geological Survey, Schenk and Viger (1996) identified one continuous-gas play and two conventional-gas plays (fig. 1) within the Cotton Valley sandstone trend in east Texas and northern Louisiana. Goals of this new study are to re-evaluate the 1995 play boundaries and parameters for establishing those boundaries through more-extensive evaluation of data on reservoir properties, reservoir pressures, gas and water recoveries, gas-production rates, and gas-water contacts in Cotton Valley sandstones.

From a regional perspective, two productive trends of Cotton Valley sandstones can be identified based on sandstone-reservoir properties, gas-production rates, and necessity of hydraulic-fracturing treatments to achieve commercial production. Across northernmost Louisiana, so-called Cotton Valley blanket sandstones have sufficiently high porosity and permeability that commercial rates of gas production can be obtained without artificial well stimulation. South of this area in northern Louisiana and extending westward across the Sabine Uplift into northeast Texas, sandstones in the Cotton Valley massive-sandstone trend have poor reservoir properties and require massive-hydraulic-fracturing treatments to achieve commercial rates of gas production. Because basin-center, continuous-gas accumulations characteristically occur within low-permeability reservoirs, the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend across northern Louisiana and northeast Texas is an ideal setting in which to look for basin-centered, continuous-gas accumulations. With wireline logs and mudlogs unavailable for this study, interpretations and conclusions presented herein are based entirely upon data reported in public literature and on production data accessible in a publicly available database from IHS Energy Group (petroROM Version 3.43).

## **METHOD FOR EVALUATING POTENTIAL OF BASIN-CENTER GAS IN COTTON VALLEY SANDSTONES**

One of the main requirements for occurrence of a basin-centered, continuous-gas accumulation is presence of a regional seal to trap gas in a large volume of rock across a widespread geographic area. Within that large volume of rock, discrete gas accumulations with conventional seals and gas-water contacts are absent, and occurrence of gas often cuts across stratigraphic units. In classic basin-center-gas accumulations (Law and Dickinson, 1985; Spencer, 1987; Law and Spencer, 1993), the regional seal is provided by low-permeability of the reservoir itself, as described above. To evaluate potential for presence of a continuous-gas accumulation within the Cotton Valley Sandstone, therefore, it is necessary to examine reservoir properties of Cotton Valley sandstones across the northern Gulf Coast Basin. Because reservoir properties of Cotton Valley sandstones are governed by diagenetic characteristics, which are controlled primarily by depositional environment, it is helpful to understand Cotton Valley depositional systems and related diagenetic patterns.

Although gas production from Cotton Valley sandstones seems to occur from discrete fields, it is necessary to determine if those fields are separate, conventional accumulations or so-called “sweet spots” within a regional, continuous-gas accumulation. Thus, it is essential to understand what characterizes the apparent productive limits of existing Cotton Valley gas fields, including presence or absence of gas-water contacts.

Finally, because continuous-gas accumulations commonly are characterized by overpressure associated with thermal generation of gas from source rocks in proximity to low-permeability reservoirs, it is important to evaluate presence and quality of potential source rocks, burial and thermal history of those source rocks, and reservoir-pressure data.

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING FOR COTTON VALLEY GROUP IN NORTHERN GULF BASIN**

The Cotton Valley Group is an Upper Jurassic to Lower Cretaceous sequence of sandstone, shale, and limestone which underlies much of the northern Gulf of Mexico coastal plain from east Texas to Alabama (figs. 2 and 3). Cotton Valley strata occur only in the subsurface and form a sedimentary wedge that thickens southward into the Gulf Basin from a zero edge in southern Arkansas and East Texas (fig. 2). Downdip limit of the Cotton Valley Group has not been delineated by drilling to date. Depth to top of the Cotton Valley ranges from about 4,000 feet subsea near the updip zero edge to more than 13,000 feet subsea along the southern margins of the East Texas and Louisiana Salt Basins (figs. 2 and 4). In southeastern Mississippi, top of the Cotton Valley occurs at nearly 20,000 feet subsea. Greatest thickness of Cotton Valley rocks penetrated exceeds 5,000 feet in southeastern Mississippi (Moore, 1983).

The Cotton Valley Group and overlying Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation represent the first major influx of terrigenous clastic sediments into the Gulf of Mexico Basin following its initial formation during continental rifting 180 Ma in Late Triassic time (Salvador, 1987; Worrall and Snelson, 1989). Earliest sedimentary deposits in East Texas and North Louisiana sub-basins (figs. 2 and 3) include upper Triassic nonmarine redbeds of the Eagle Mills Formation, the thick lower and middle Jurassic evaporite sequence known as Werner Anhydrite and Louann Salt, and the nonmarine Norphlet Sandstone. Following a major regional marine transgression across the Norphlet, upper Jurassic Smackover regressive carbonates were deposited, capped by redbeds and evaporites of the Buckner Formation (fig. 3). A subsequent minor marine transgression is recorded by the Gilmer or Cotton Valley Limestone in east Texas, although equivalent facies in north Louisiana and Mississippi are terrigenous clastics known as Haynesville Formation. The marine Bossier Shale, lowermost formation of the Cotton Valley Group (figs. 3 and 5) was deposited conformably atop the Gilmer-Haynesville.

Louann Salt became mobile as a result of sediment loading and associated basinward tilting. Salt movement was initiated during Smackover carbonate deposition and became more extensive with influx of Cotton Valley clastics (McGowen and Harris, 1984). Many Cotton Valley and Travis Peak fields in east Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi are structural or combination traps associated with Louann salt structures. Salt structures range from small, low-relief salt pillows to large, piercement domes (McGowen and Harris, 1984; Kisters and others, 1989).

As shown in figures 2 and 4, the Sabine Uplift is a broad, low-relief, basement-cored arch separating the East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins. With vertical relief of 2,000 feet, the Sabine Uplift has a closed area exceeding 2,500 square miles (Kisters and others, 1989). Isopach data across the Uplift indicate that it was a positive feature during deposition of Louann Salt in the Jurassic, but that main uplift occurred in late, mid-Cretaceous (101 to 98 Ma) and early Tertiary time (58 to 46 Ma) (Laubach and Jackson, 1990; Jackson and Laubach, 1991). As a high area for the past 60 m.y., the Sabine Uplift has been a focal area for hydrocarbon migration in the northern Gulf Basin during that time. Numerous smaller structural highs on the Uplift in the form of domes, anticlines, and structural noses provide traps for hydrocarbon accumulations, including many gas fields in Cotton Valley sandstones. Origins of these smaller structures have been attributed to salt deformation and small igneous intrusions, as summarized by Kisters and others (1989). Because the Louann Salt is thin across the Sabine Uplift, Kisters and others (1989) suggest that most of the smaller structures across the Sabine Uplift developed in association with igneous activity.

## **COTTON VALLEY STRATIGRAPHIC NOMENCLATURE**

Since the first penetration of Cotton Valley strata in north Louisiana in 1927, complex informal stratigraphic nomenclature developed as numerous Cotton Valley oil and gas fields were discovered across northern Louisiana through the 1940s. Nomenclature became complex because of local stratigraphic complexities within Cotton Valley strata in north Louisiana and also because of regional variations in Cotton Valley depositional systems across the northern Gulf Basin. Terminology established by Swain (1944) was used until the complete revision of Cotton Valley stratigraphy by Thomas and Mann (1963) and Mann and Thomas (1964). Most subsequent reports, including the classic work of Collins (1980), have used Mann-Thomas terminology. Refinements to that terminology have been contributed by Coleman and Coleman (1981) and Eversull (1985).

Cotton Valley lithofacies and associated stratigraphic nomenclature in north Louisiana are shown in figures 5 and 6. Basal formation of the Cotton Valley Group is the Bossier Shale, a dark, calcareous, fossiliferous, marine shale. In east Texas, isolated turbidite sandstones occur within the Bossier Shale (Collins, 1980). Overpressured gas currently is being produced from these sandstones in a rapidly developing new play (PI Dwigths Drilling Wire, Jan. 3, 2000; Exploration Business Journal, 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter 2000). Completely encased in marine shale, these gas-charged sandstones in this newly developing play might represent a continuous-gas accumulation. The Bossier Shale grades upward into Cotton Valley sandstones with interbedded shales. These sandstones consist of stacked barrier-island, offshore-bar, strandplain, and fluvial-deltaic sandstones, and are known as the Terryville massive-sandstone complex in north Louisiana (Coleman and Coleman, 1981). In east Texas, the stratigraphically equivalent unit is called Cotton Valley Sandstone, and it consists of braided-stream, fan-delta, and wave-dominated-delta sandstones (Wescott, 1983; Coleman, 1985; Dutton and others, 1993). Across the Cotton Valley hydrocarbon-productive trend in east Texas and north Louisiana, the Terryville or Cotton Valley Sandstone averages about 1,000 to 1,400 feet in thickness (Finley, 1984; Presley and Reed, 1984). Sand deposition was interrupted in early Cretaceous time by a regional transgressive event marked by deposition of Knowles Limestone, the uppermost formation of the Cotton Valley Group (figs. 5 and 6). In updip areas of east Texas and south Arkansas, the Knowles pinches out, and Travis Peak clastics directly overly Cotton Valley sandstones (figs. 3, 5 and 6).

## **COTTON VALLEY DEPOSITIONAL SYSTEMS**

### **Regional Framework**

From East Texas to Mississippi, CottonValley/Terryville stacked barrier-island, strandplain, and fluvial-deltaic sandstones reflect influx of sands from a number of depocenters. Evolution of Cotton Valley depocenters and associated paleogeography across northern Louisiana are described and illustrated by Coleman and Coleman (1981) who subdivided the Terryville Sandstone into four depositional “events” based on widespread shale breaks. Across south-central Mississippi, Moore (1983) shows three sequential paleogeographic reconstructions of Cotton Valley Sandstone deposition. Although similar, concise paleogeographic reconstructions have not been published for East Texas Basin, McGowen and Harris (1984) and Wescott (1985) provide data from which basic paleogeographic maps can be constructed. I have integrated data from these various workers to generate a regional paleogeographic map of upper Cotton Valley depositional systems (equivalent to Terryville IV of Coleman and Coleman, 1981) across the northern Gulf Basin from east Texas to Mississippi (fig. 7).

As shown in figure 7, Cotton Valley fluvial-deltaic depocenters were located in present-day northeast Texas, south-central Mississippi, and along the Louisiana-Mississippi border. The system along the Louisiana-Mississippi border represents the ancestral Mississippi River and was a locus of major clastic influx. Large quantities of sand delivered to the marine environment by this system were transported westward by longshore currents producing an extensive east-west barrier-island or strandplain complex (Thomas and Mann, 1966). Vertical stacking of these barrier-island/strandplain sands through time resulted in accumulation of the Terryville massive-sandstone complex (figs. 6 and 7). The east-west barrier-island complex across northern Louisiana sheltered a lagoon to the north from open-marine waters to the south (Thomas and Mann, 1966). Shales of the Hico Formation accumulated in the lagoon while fluvial and coastal-plain sandstones and shales of the Schuler Formation were deposited in continental environments north of the lagoon (figs. 6 and 7). Development of a similar, but smaller, lagoon associated with barrier islands formed from longshore-transported sands in south-central Mississippi was documented by Moore (1983), as shown in figure 7. In east Texas, during the earliest phase of Cotton Valley sandstone deposition, small fan deltas developed along the updip margin of East Texas Basin (McGowen and Harris, 1984; Wescott, 1985; Black and Berg, 1987). The drainage system was immature with small fan deltas formed by numerous small streams. According to McGowen and Harris, 1984, fan-delta deposition persisted through Cotton Valley time along the western margin of East Texas Basin where fan-delta deposits characterize most of the Cotton Valley sandstone interval. Along the northern flank of East Texas Basin in the region of the present-day Sabine Uplift, a mature drainage system developed as fan deltas prograded basinward and evolved into a wave-dominated delta system. Lower Cotton Valley sandstones from this system commonly are referred to as the Taylor Sandstone, according to Kast (1983) and Wescott (1985). After Taylor Sand deposition was terminated by a sub-regional transgressive event, delta



progradation resumed with development of a more elongate, fluvial-dominated system in the upper Cotton Valley (fig. 7), referred to as the Lone Oak Delta by Kast (1983).

### **Blanket Sandstones of Northern Louisiana**

In northern Louisiana, at least 20 distinct tongues of sandstone extend landward from barrier-island deposits of the Terryville massive-sandstone complex and become thinner northward before pinching out into shales of the Hico lagoon, as shown in figure 6. Some of these sandstones have limited geographic extent covering only part of the lagoon, whereas others extend across most or all of the lagoon and interfinger with continental deposits of the Schuler Formation on the landward side of the lagoon (Coleman and Coleman, 1981; Eversull, 1985). These sandstones have been interpreted as transgressive deposits with sand being derived from Terryville barrier islands and transported landward into the Hico lagoon during periods of relative sea-level rise and/or diminished sediment supply (Coleman and Coleman, 1981; Eversull, 1985). These transgressive sandstones have significantly better porosity and permeability than Terryville massive sandstones from which they were derived, and have been prolific producers of oil and gas from structural, stratigraphic, and combination traps discovered in the 1940s, 1950s, and 1960s across northern Louisiana (Collins, 1980; Bebout and others, 1992). Referred to informally as “blanket” sandstones (Eversull, 1985), they can be correlated readily across northern Louisiana, and as shown in Figure 6, they were given informal names by operators during drilling in the 1940s and 1950s (Sloane, 1958; Thomas and Mann, 1963; and Eversull, 1985).

Based on isopach map patterns, Eversull (1985) identified two groups of blanket sandstones. Geographically more extensive sandstones of the first group span most of the Hico lagoon and often interfinger with continental deposits of the Schuler Formation. These sandstones generally are 30 to 70 feet thick and can reach a thickness of 140 feet toward the south where they merge with barrier-island sandstones of the Terryville massive-sandstone complex. Blanket sandstones of the second group generally are less than 30 feet thick, have limited geographic extent, and most commonly occur in the eastern part of the Hico lagoon proximal to the fluvial-deltaic source. These sandstones pinch out northward into shales of the Hico lagoon. Transgressive, blanket sandstones of both groups collectively have significantly higher porosity and permeability than barrier-island sandstones of the Terryville massive-sandstone complex to the south (Collins, 1980; Bebout and others, 1992).

### **Reservoir Properties Define Two Productive Trends: Blanket Sandstones and Massive Sandstones**

Significant differences in reservoir properties between transgressive, blanket sandstones on the north and massive, barrier-island sandstones to the south define two different hydrocarbon-productive trends of Cotton Valley sandstones (fig. 8). Blanket sandstones have significantly higher porosity and permeability than Terryville massive sandstones to the south. Eversull (1985) reported that blanket sandstones are cleaner and better sorted, and attributed their superior reservoir properties to high-energy reworking during transgressive events. Coleman (1985), however, reported that blanket sandstones exhibit an increase in calcite cement and clay content northward toward their pinchout edges, and that superior reservoir properties occur because (1) clays inhibited precipitation of quartz overgrowths and (2) secondary porosity was generated through widespread dissolution of calcite cement. Absence of detrital clay coats on sand grains in high-energy barrier-island sandstones of the Terryville massive-sandstone complex to the south, however, permitted widespread precipitation of quartz cement as syntaxial overgrowths, resulting in nearly complete occlusion of porosity (Sloane, 1958; Coleman and Coleman, 1981). Whatever the cause of porosity differences, blanket sandstones generally have sufficient porosity and permeability to flow gas or liquids on open-hole drillstem tests (DSTs) and to produce gas without fracture-stimulation treatment (Collins, 1980; Bebout and others, 1992). Terryville massive sandstones to the south and west, however, have such poor reservoir properties that they do not flow gas or liquids during DSTs, and they require massive-hydraulic-fracture treatments before commercial production can be obtained.

## **DIAGENESIS OF COTTON VALLEY SANDSTONES**

Because understanding reservoir mineralogy is critical to successful wireline-log analysis and design of fracture-stimulation treatments in Cotton Valley sandstones, considerable attention has been devoted to understanding diagenetic patterns of Cotton Valley sandstones, especially in the low-permeability, Cotton Valley massive-sandstone trend. Focusing on those sandstones in east Texas, Wescott (1983) reported that Cotton Valley sandstones are very fine-grained, well-sorted quartz arenites and subarkoses with monocrystalline quartz and feldspar being the primary framework components. Principal cements include quartz, calcite, clays, and iron oxides. In unraveling the complex diagenetic history of these sandstones, Wescott (1983) interpreted two major diagenetic sequences. The most common sequence is (1) formation of clay coats, primarily chlorite, on framework grains, usually covering grains partially, not completely, (2) precipitation of syntaxial quartz overgrowths on quartz grains, (3) dissolution of unstable grains, most commonly feldspars, (4) precipitation of clays, primarily illite and chlorite with minor kaolinite, (5) precipitation of calcite cement in both relict primary pores and secondary pores, and (6) large-scale replacement of grains and cements by calcite, resulting in poikilotopic texture in which a few relict quartz grains are “floating” in calcite. In the other, less-common diagenetic sequence, which occurs primarily in cleaner, coarser-grained sandstones, calcite cementation commenced early and progressed to yield a fabric with widespread replacement of grains by calcite.

Wescott (1983) classified Cotton Valley sandstones into three general groups on the basis of primary depositional texture and resulting diagenetic characteristics. In general, Wescott (1983) found that clean, well-sorted sands deposited in high-energy environments (Type I) generally are nearly completely cemented by quartz and/or calcite, have little or no porosity and permeability, and provide little reservoir potential. In some cases, these sandstones exhibit preservation of minor amounts of primary intergranular porosity from presence of authigenic chlorite coats (Hall and others, 1984). In sands deposited in lower-energy environments where abundant detrital clays remained (Type II), nucleation of quartz overgrowths generally was inhibited by clays. Most clay-bearing sandstones, however, contain significantly large amounts of clay, and although abundant microporosity is associated with these clays, permeability generally is low. Highest porosities, according to Wescott (1983), occur in Type III sandstones which developed abundant secondary porosity from dissolution of unstable grains and calcite cement. Hall and others (1984), however, reported that dissolution of unstable grains often is incomplete, secondary pores generally are poorly interconnected, and these sandstones, too, have poor permeability, and require fracture stimulation to produce gas commercially.

In northern Louisiana, as interpreted by Russell and others (1984), upper Cotton Valley (Bodcaw) sandstones at Longwood Field on the east flank of the Sabine Uplift experienced a virtually identical diagenetic history to that described for Cotton Valley sandstones in east Texas by Wescott (1983). Like Wescott (1983), Russell and others (1984) reported that nucleation of quartz overgrowths was inhibited by presence of clays, but the quantity of pore-filling clays generally is so large that permeability is low despite presence of high microporosity. Also, as in east Texas, best reservoir sandstones are those that have low clay content and developed abundant secondary porosity through dissolution of unstable grains and cement. Similar diagenetic patterns in north Louisiana also were reported for Cotton Valley sandstones at Frierson Field by Sonnenberg (1976) and for the lowermost Terryville Sandstone (Taylor Sandstone) at Terryville Field by Trojan (1985). In addition to authigenic constituents reported in east Texas and north Louisiana, Trojan (1985) also found small amounts of authigenic pyrite in Taylor Sandstones at Terryville Field. Pyrite occurs as small silt-size clusters (framboids) and volumetrically is the least abundant authigenic mineral reported by Trojan (1985), but its presence is significant because of its effect on wireline-log measurements of formation resistivity.

## **IMPACT OF DIAGENETIC MINERALOGIES ON WIRELINE LOGS**

Complex diagenetic mineralogy of tight Cotton Valley sandstones prohibits use of standard calculation procedures in reservoir evaluation with wireline logs. The main difficulty is that properties of certain diagenetic constituents result in abnormally low resistivity measurements which lead to such high calculated water saturations that productive zones appear to be wet. Major factors contributing to abnormally low resistivities in tight Cotton Valley sandstones include bound water associated with pore-filling clays or clay coats and conductive authigenic minerals such as pyrite and ankerite (Janks and others 1985; Turner, 1997).

Pore-lining and pore-filling clays have exceptionally high ratios of surface area to volume. Large surface area and high cation-exchange capacity of clays result in formation of a double ionic layer on clay surfaces (Almon, 1979; Snedden, 1984). This bound double layer can be significantly more conductive than pore waters, resulting in abnormally low measured resistivities, especially with induction logs (Almon, 1979; Wescott, 1983). Highly conductive authigenic minerals, such as ankerite and pyrite, in Cotton Valley sandstones also cause abnormally low resistivities. Trojan (1985) found that pyrite concentrations as low as one percent in Cotton Valley sandstones had a dramatic effect on resistivity measurements and hence on calculated water saturations. Standard calculation methods showed that pyrite-bearing sandstones at Terryville Field in north Louisiana had water saturations in excess of 100 percent. Trojan (1985) showed that if these sandstones were pyrite-free, calculated water saturations would be closer to 50 percent. Although water saturations in productive Cotton Valley sandstones commonly are 25 to 30 percent, water-free gas production has been achieved from zones with calculated water saturations as high as 60 percent (Nangle and others, 1982; Wilson and Hensel, 1984; Dutton and others, 1993).

Porosity measurements from wireline logs also can be affected adversely from diagenetic mineral constituents in Cotton Valley sandstones. In a study of Taylor Sandstones at Terryville Field in north Louisiana, Ganer (1985) demonstrated the negative impact of authigenic carbonates on porosity measurements from wireline logs. Located within the porous, permeable blanket sandstone trend, Terryville Field was discovered in 1954 with production from the Cotton Valley "D" Sandstone, one of the blanket sandstones. The Taylor Sandstone occurs in the lower part of the Cotton Valley Sandstone interval, and its productive potential at Terryville Field was not discovered until 1978. Unlike the stratigraphically higher blanket sandstones, the Taylor Sandstone has relatively poor reservoir properties similar to those of tight Cotton Valley massive sandstones to the south. Like Wescott (1983), Ganer (1985) found that although the Taylor Sandstone is predominantly a quartz sandstone, it contains authigenic carbonate cement, and locally can be composed of more than 50 percent carbonate resulting in a poikilotopic texture. With abundant secondary porosity from carbonate dissolution, these high-carbonate sandstones are the best gas producers within the Taylor Sandstone interval at Terryville Field. Ganer (1985) identified several different carbonate minerals in Taylor Sandstones, including calcite, ankerite, and siderite. Grain densities of these minerals are 2.71, 3.00, and 3.96 g/cm<sup>3</sup>, respectively. If porosity logs based on a sandstone matrix (grain density of 2.65 g/cm<sup>3</sup>) are run across an interval containing abundant carbonate constituents with higher densities, such as the Taylor Sandstone, measured porosity values will be pessimistic. Working with 420 feet of conventional core from four wells at Terryville Field, Ganer (1985) reported sandstone intervals with abundant carbonate constituents where log-measured porosities were close to zero, but core-measured porosities exceeded six percent. With complex effects of diagenetic minerals on both porosity and resistivity measurements from wireline logs, Ganer (1985) showed that a single porosity/water saturation limit is not suitable for evaluating productive potential of Cotton Valley sandstones at Terryville Field. Ganer's conclusions probably are applicable to most, or all, of the tight, massive Cotton Valley Sandstone trend across northeastern Texas and northern Louisiana.

In comparing core-derived reservoir properties with wireline-log measurements for Cotton Valley sandstones from Carthage Field in east Texas, Wilson and Hensel (1984) reported that no apparent relationship exists between porosity and permeability. From core analyses, they noted that it is not uncommon to find a sandstone interval with 10 percent porosity and 1 to 3 mD permeability adjacent to a zone with similar porosity but with permeability less than 0.05 mD. Similarly, Ganer (1985) reported that Taylor sandstones with 8 percent porosity at Terryville Field in north Louisiana have permeabilities ranging from 0.01 to 13 mD. For Carthage Field, Wilson and Hensel (1984) also noted that empirically derived values of cementation factor (m) and saturation exponent (n), used in calculation of water saturation, vary significantly from zone to zone. Wilson and Hensel (1984) derived general empirical values of m and n for Carthage Field area to achieve more accurate log-derived estimates of water saturation. Because of such difficulties in determining water saturations from wireline logs, Presley and Reed (1984) stress that gas-pay cutoff values should be based on experience by operators in a given area.

A consequence of difficulties in accurate reservoir evaluation from conventional log analysis, of course, is that intervals capable of producing gas might be bypassed because of high calculated water saturations. For this study, the significance of these difficulties with wireline logs in tight Cotton Valley sandstones is that logs are of limited value in differentiating between gas-productive and wet intervals, and therefore in identifying gas-water contacts on the flanks of Cotton Valley fields.

## SOURCE ROCKS

Relatively scant information has been published on source rocks for hydrocarbons produced from Cotton Valley reservoirs in north Louisiana and east Texas. In studying the overlying Travis Peak Formation in east Texas, Dutton (1987) showed that shales interbedded with Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs were deposited in fluvial-deltaic settings where organic matter commonly is oxidized and not preserved. With measured values of total organic carbon (TOC) in Travis Peak shales generally less than 0.5 percent, these shales are not considered as potential hydrocarbon source rocks (Tissot and Welte, 1978). Dutton (1987) suggested that the most likely sources for hydrocarbons in Travis Peak reservoirs in east Texas are laminated, lime mudstones of the lower member of the Jurassic Smackover Formation and prodelta and marine shales of the Bossier Shale, basal formation of the Cotton Valley Group (Figure 3). Sassen and Moore (1988) demonstrated that Smackover carbonate mudstones are a significant hydrocarbon source rock charging various reservoirs in Mississippi and Alabama, and Wescott and Hood (1991) documented the Bossier Shale as a significant source rock in east Texas. Presley and Reed (1984) suggested that gray to black shales interbedded with Cotton Valley sandstones, as well as the underlying Bossier Shale, probably are the source for gas in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs. Similar implication is made for sourcing Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs in north Louisiana by Coleman and Coleman (1981), who state that "hydrocarbons were generated from neighboring source beds". In summary, despite limited source-rock data, it seems likely that adequate hydrocarbon source rocks occur in Bossier Shales immediately beneath Cotton Valley sandstones, and also in stratigraphically lower Smackover carbonate mudstones (fig. 3).

## BURIAL AND THERMAL HISTORY

Vitrinite reflectance ( $R_o$ ) is a measure of thermal maturity of source rocks based on diagenesis of vitrinite, a type of kerogen derived from terrestrial woody plant material. In a study of diagenesis and burial history of the Travis Peak Formation in east Texas, Dutton (1987) reported that measured  $R_o$  values for Travis Peak shales generally range from 1.0 to 1.2 percent, indicating that these rocks have passed through the oil window ( $R_o = 0.6$  to 1.0 percent) and are approaching the level of onset of dry-gas generation ( $R_o = 1.2$  percent) (Dow, 1978). Maximum  $R_o$  of 1.8 percent was measured in the deepest sample from a downdip well in Nacogdoches County, Texas. Despite thermal maturity levels reached by Travis Peak shales, the small amount, and gas-prone nature, of organic matter in these shales precludes generation of oil, although minor amounts of gas might have been generated (Dutton, 1987).

In the absence of actual measurements of  $R_o$ , values of  $R_o$  can be estimated by plotting burial depth of a given source rock interval versus time in conjunction with an estimated paleogeothermal gradient (Lopatin, 1971; Waples, 1980). Dutton (1987) presented burial-history curves for tops of the Travis Peak, Cotton Valley, Bossier Shale, and Smackover for seven wells on the crest and western flank of the Sabine Uplift. The burial-history curves show total overburden thickness through time and use present-day compacted thicknesses of stratigraphic units. Sediment compaction through time was considered insignificant because of absence of thick shale units in the stratigraphic section. Loss of sedimentary section associated with late, mid-Cretaceous and mid-Eocene erosional events was accounted for in the burial-history curves.

Dutton (1987) provided justification for using the average present-day geothermal gradient of 2.1° F/100 ft for the paleogeothermal gradient for the five northernmost wells. Paleogeothermal gradients in the two southern wells probably were elevated temporarily because of proximity to the area of initial continental rifting. Based on the crustal extension model of Royden and others (1980), Dutton (1987) estimated values for elevated paleogeothermal gradients for these two wells for 80 m.y. following the onset of rifting before reverting to the present-day gradient for the past 100 m.y.

Using estimated paleogeothermal gradients in conjunction with burial-history curves, Dutton (1987), found that calculated values of  $R_o$  for Travis Peak shales agree well with measured values. Because of this agreement, Dutton (1987) used the same method to calculate  $R_o$  values for tops of the Cotton Valley Group, Bossier Shale, and Smackover Formation in east Texas. Estimated  $R_o$  values for the Bossier Shale and Smackover in seven wells range from 1.8 to 3.1 percent and 2.2 to 4.0 percent, respectively, suggesting that these rocks have reached a stage of thermal maturity in which dry gas was generated. Assuming that high-quality, gas-prone source rocks occur within

these two formations, it is likely that one or both of these units generated gas found in overlying Cotton Valley and Travis Peak reservoirs.

No such regional source-rock and thermal-maturity analysis is known for Travis Peak and Cotton Valley intervals in northern Louisiana. Scardina (1981) presented burial-history data for the Cotton Valley, but included no information on geothermal gradients and thermal history of rock units. Present-day reservoir temperatures in tight Cotton Valley sandstones of east Texas and the tight, massive Terryville sandstone in northern Louisiana both are in the 250° to 270° F range (Finley, 1986; White and Garrett, 1992). It is likely that Bossier and Smackover source rocks in north Louisiana experienced relatively similar thermal history to their stratigraphic counterparts in east Texas and, therefore, are sources for Cotton Valley gas in north Louisiana. Herrmann and others (1991) presented a burial-history plot for Ruston Field in the Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone trend in northern Louisiana. At Ruston Field, they suggest that Smackover gas was derived locally from Smackover lime mudstones and Cotton Valley gas from Cotton Valley and Bossier shales. Their burial-history plot shows the onset of generation of gas from Smackover and Bossier source rocks at Ruston Field occurred about 80 Ma and 45 Ma, respectively. As noted earlier in this report, the Sabine Uplift has been a positive feature for the past 60 m.y. (Kosters and others, 1989; Jackson and Laubach, 1991). Therefore, it would have been a focal area for gas migrating from Smackover, Bossier, and Cotton Valley source rocks in East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins.

## **ABNORMAL PRESSURES**

Pore pressure or reservoir pressure commonly is reported as a fluid-pressure gradient in pounds per square inch/foot (psi/ft). Normal FPG is 0.43 psi/ft in freshwater reservoirs and 0.50 psi/ft in reservoirs with very saline waters (Spencer, 1987). Abnormally high pore pressures as high as 0.86 psi/ft have been encountered in Cotton Valley reservoirs, especially in northeastern Louisiana (fig. 9). Multiple FPG values for a particular gas field in figure 9 refer to gradients calculated for different, stacked blanket-sandstone reservoirs penetrated in that field. Across northern Louisiana, as shown in figure 9, highest FPGs of 0.84 and 0.86 psi/ft occur in the southeast, and gradients generally decrease to nearly normal values of 0.43 to 0.50 psi/ft in the northwest. This pattern exhibits general agreement with reservoir-pressure data for northern Louisiana summarized by Coleman and Coleman (1981), as shown in figure 10. The dashed line in figure 10 shows a modification of Coleman's and Coleman's (1981) pressure boundary to include the 0.63 psi/ft gradient in Hico-Knowles Field and 0.67 psi/ft gradient in Tremont Field (fig. 9). Most significant for this study, boundary between overpressured and normally pressured Cotton Valley sandstones (fig. 10) shows no relationship to the two different productive Cotton Valley Sandstone trends defined by differences in reservoir properties (fig. 8). Additionally, most Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs, especially in the tight, massive-sandstone trend across western Louisiana and east Texas are normally pressured, as shown in figure 9.

## **HISTORY OF COTTON VALLEY SANDSTONE EXPLORATION**

Beginning in 1937 and continuing through the 1940s, 1950s, and into the early 1960s, commercial gas production was established from porous and permeable Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone reservoirs across north Louisiana. Blanket sandstones flowed gas at commercial rates without artificial stimulation. Initial discoveries were in anticlinal traps associated with salt structures. Subsequent discoveries came from more complex and subtle traps, including (1) combination traps with blanket sandstones pinching out across anticlines or structural noses, and (2) stratigraphic traps with blanket sandstones pinching out on regional dip (Pate, 1963; Coleman and Coleman, 1981). By the early 1960s, the high-porosity blanket-sandstone play matured, and exploratory drilling waned. Low-porosity, low-permeability, massive Cotton Valley sandstones to the south in Louisiana and to the west on the Sabine Uplift in west Louisiana and east Texas flowed gas at rates less than 1,000 MCFD (thousand cubic feet of gas per day) and were not commercial with gas selling at \$0.18/mcf in the 1960s (Collins, 1980).

In the 1970s, production from low-permeability, massive Cotton Valley sandstones became commercial as a result of technical advances in massive-hydraulic-fracturing techniques together with significantly higher gas prices. At Bethany Field on the Sabine Uplift in east Texas in 1972, Texaco successfully increased rate of production from tight Cotton Valley sandstones from 500 MCFD to a sustained rate of 2,500 MCFD and 30 bcpd (barrels of condensate per day) through massive-hydraulic fracturing (Jennings and Sprawls, 1977). In conjunction with development of improved stimulation technology, price deregulation through the Natural Gas Policy Act (NGPA) of 1978 spawned a dramatic increase in drilling for low-permeability Cotton Valley gas sandstones (Bruce and others, 1992). In 1980, the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) officially classified low-permeability Cotton Valley sandstones as “tight gas sands”, qualifying them for additional incentive gas prices. Production from tight Cotton Valley sandstones surged. At Carthage Field in east Texas, for example, Cotton Valley production increased from 2.2 BCFG (billion cubic feet of gas) in 1976 to 70.9 BCFG in 1980 (Meehan and Pennington, 1982). The large area across north Louisiana and northeast Texas within which Cotton Valley sandstones have been designated tight-gas-sandstones by FERC includes all the counties named in figure 4 (Dutton and others, 1993).

## **COMPARISON OF BLANKET-SANDSTONE AND MASSIVE-SANDSTONE TRENDS**

Two productive Cotton Valley sandstone trends are identified based on reservoir properties (fig. 8). As described above, Cotton Valley sandstone reservoir properties are a function of diagenetic characteristics, which are controlled by depositional environment. Reservoir properties in turn govern gas-production characteristics, including both initial rate of gas production and necessity of hydraulic-fracture treatments to achieve commercial production rates. Table 1 summarizes these and other key parameters distinguishing blanket- and massive-Cotton Valley sandstone reservoir trends. Data presented in table 1 were derived from a variety of sources as indicated in the table caption, with much of the information coming from a series of seven reports by the Shreveport Geological Society on oil and gas fields in northern Louisiana (Shreveport Geological Society Reference Reports, 1946, 1947, 1951, 1953, 1956, 1963, 1987). Detailed information obtained from those reports on more than 20 Cotton Valley oil and gas fields in northern Louisiana, including data on porosity, permeability, initial production rates, gas-water contacts, and FPGs, is presented in table 2.

Most of the significant fields across northern Louisiana and northeastern Texas from which Cotton Valley sandstones produce gas are shown in figure 8. The area shown in figure 8 is part of the larger region shown in figure 4 within which Cotton Valley sandstones were designated as tight-gas sandstones by FERC in 1980. As shown in figure 8, however, 15 Cotton Valley fields were excluded from FERC’s tight-gas sandstone designation. All but one of these fields are located within the porous and permeable Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone trend.

### **Blanket-Sandstone Trend**

Transgressive, Cotton Valley blanket sandstones have porosities ranging from 10 to 19 percent and permeabilities from one to 280 mD (tables 1 and 2). Porosity and permeability data are not readily available for each individual, productive blanket sandstone in all Cotton Valley fields. However, sufficient data are available from several blanket sandstones within a dozen fields across northern Louisiana to observe the widespread distribution of relatively high-quality reservoir sandstones across the Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone trend (fig. 11). Data shown in figure 11 are derived primarily from field reports by the Shreveport Geological Society and from White and others (1992). Multiple values of porosity and permeability for a given field in figure 11 represent measured values for separate, stacked blanket sandstones within that field. Average porosity and permeability for Cotton Valley blanket sandstones, calculated from data in figure 11, are 15 percent and 115 mD, respectively.

Relatively high porosity and permeability of blanket sandstones is reflected in (1) ability of these sandstones to flow gas and/or liquids on open-hole DSTs, and (2) high initial flow rates from these sandstones in production tests without massive-hydraulic fracture-stimulation treatments, as shown in figure 12. Multiple values of initial flow rates for a given field shown in figure 12 represent rates from different stacked blanket sandstones that produce in that field. Across the blanket-sandstone trend, as shown in figure 12, initial production rates range from 500 MCFD to 25,000 MCFD, and average 5,000 MCFD.

Gas-water contacts have been reported in seven fields across the blanket-sandstone trend as shown in figure 13. In Hico-Knowles, South Drew, and Choudrant Fields, separate gas-water contacts for individual blanket sandstones have been identified (table 2). No gas-water contacts were encountered in Cheniere Field as of 1963 or in Tremont Field as of 1980 (table 2). In all other Cotton Valley fields described in Reference Reports by the Shreveport Geological Society (1946, 1947, 1951, 1953, 1956, 1963, 1987), no mention of fluid contacts was made.

### **Massive-Sandstone Trend**

Cotton Valley sandstones in the massive-sandstone trend (fig. 8 and table 1) have significantly poorer reservoir properties than those in the blanket-sandstone trend. Massive Cotton Valley sandstones have sufficiently low permeability that they generally do not flow gas or liquids during open-hole DSTs, and they require fracture-stimulation treatment to obtain commercial rates of gas production (Collins, 1980). Commercial gas production from these sandstones was not achieved until technological advances in massive-hydraulic fracturing occurred together with higher gas prices from deregulation in the 1970s. Consequently, development of Cotton Valley fields in the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend did not occur until the late 1970s and 1980s. Cotton Valley development drilling in Elm Grove and Caspiana Fields in northern Louisiana continues at the time this report is being written (Al Taylor, former BP Amoco geologist, personal communication, April 2000). A consequence of such recent development of fields in the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend is less published information on characteristics of these fields than on older fields in the blanket-sandstone trend.

### **Limited Data in Public Literature**

Summary information presented by Dutton and others (1993) for the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend across northeast Texas and north Louisiana indicates porosities in the 6 to 10 percent range. Based on measurements from cores in 11 wells in Carthage Field, one of the largest Cotton Valley fields in northeast Texas, Wilson and Hensel (1984) reported porosities ranging from 5.8 to 8.1 percent, with an average of 6.6 percent. Associated permeabilities range from 0.02 to 0.33 mD, with an average of 0.067 mD. From core data for 126 wells in Harrison and Rusk counties in northeast Texas, Finley (1984) reported average permeability of 0.043 mD for Cotton Valley sandstones. In northern Louisiana, average permeability was reported as 0.015 mD based on data from Cotton Valley cores in 302 wells. However, there are stratigraphic intervals within the tight, massive Cotton Valley trend with significantly higher permeabilities. Locally, permeabilities approaching 100 mD have been reported (Wilson and Hensel, 1984).

Significantly poorer porosity and permeability of tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstones relative to blanket sandstones is reflected in poorer production characteristics. Average flow rate prior to fracture-stimulation treatment is 50 MCFD (Dutton and others, 1993). Post-stimulation rates generally are in the 500 to 2,500 MCFD range, although rates as high as 10,000 MCFD and 11,700 MCFD have been reported from Bethany Field (Jennings and Sprawls, 1977) and Carthage Field (Meehan and Pennington, 1982), respectively.

Published data on presence of gas-water contacts or production of water without gas on the flanks of Cotton Valley fields in the tight, massive-sandstone trend are meager. Summary data presented by Nangle and others (1982) described gas-water contacts as poorly defined with long transition zones in contrast to short, well-defined transition zones with sharp gas-water contacts in the blanket-sandstone trend. Also suggesting presence of gas-water contacts with long transition zones is the statement by Dutton and others (1993) that for Cotton Valley Sandstone intervals 200 feet above the free-water level, calculated water saturations should be less than 40 percent to achieve successful gas completions.

In northeast Texas, where most of the drilling for tight Cotton Valley sandstones has occurred, best reservoir potential is reported to be in wave-dominated-delta Taylor Sandstones in the lower part of the Cotton Valley section (Wescott, 1983, 1985). In Oak Hill Field, production logs show that Taylor Sandstones contribute more than 80 percent of the gas production and that sandstones in the middle and upper Cotton Valley section contribute most of the water production, although they produce significant gas as well (Tindall and others, 1981). Presley and Reed

(1984) and Dutton and others (1993) both report presence of water-bearing sandstones in the upper Cotton Valley interval. To avoid production of water from these sandstones, fracture-stimulation treatments in stratigraphically adjacent gas-bearing sandstones in the upper Cotton Valley must be significantly smaller than those in the Taylor Sandstone. At Bethany Field, several wells reportedly were plugged because of production of salt water from Cotton Valley sandstones (Jennings and Sprawls, 1997).

### **Analysis of Drillstem-Test and Production-Test Data**

As mentioned above, general statements in published reports suggest presence of gas-water contacts in fields that produce gas from tight Cotton Valley sandstones across northeastern Texas and northern Louisiana. Unlike data for the Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone trend, however, no documentation was found identifying specific gas-water contacts in Cotton Valley sandstones in any of the tight-gas sandstone fields in Texas or Louisiana. In the absence of such published data, and considering the difficulties using wireline logs to evaluate water saturations in tight Cotton Valley sandstones, an attempt was made to document presence or absence of gas-water contacts through analysis of data from DSTs and production tests. The goal was to determine if Cotton Valley fields that produce from tight-gas sandstones were flanked by dry holes that tested water only without gas, suggesting presence of a gas-water contact. A data set of wells penetrating the Cotton Valley Group across most of northeastern Texas and northern Louisiana was extracted from a database provided by IHS Energy Group (petroROM Version 3.43) for analysis of drillstem-test and production-test data using ARCVIEW software. Because tight Cotton Valley sandstones generally do not flow fluids on open-hole DSTs, it was anticipated that most useful data would be derived from production tests made through perforations in casing following fracture-stimulation treatments. Well data were sorted and displayed in map view using ARCVIEW software such that wells which produce from Cotton Valley sandstones could be distinguished from dry holes with tests. While viewing the map display, test results from any particular well could be examined.

Reconnaissance analysis of data from Carthage, Bethany, Oak Hill, Waskom, and Woodlawn Fields in northeastern Texas, and from Bear Creek-Bryceland, Elm Grove, and Caspiana Fields in northern Louisiana, revealed few dry holes penetrating Cotton Valley strata on the flanks of these Cotton Valley fields. No flanking dry holes were found which tested only water. The few Cotton Valley dry holes present generally did not report tests, suggesting that no tests were performed in those wells, and that, most likely, the wells were plugged based on evaluation of wireline logs.

Test results from Cotton Valley sandstones in Oak Hill Field in Texas and Elm Grove/Caspiana Fields in Louisiana were evaluated more rigorously, revealing several general patterns. Initial rates of gas production generally are higher in crestal wells than in flank wells in these fields, as shown for Caspiana Field in figure 14. At both Oak Hill and Elm Grove-Caspiana Fields, initial rates of gas production from Cotton Valley sandstones range from 1,000 to more than 4,000 MCFD in central regions of the fields, and generally are less than 1,000 MCFD in structurally lower wells on edges of the fields. Many flank wells exhibit initial rates less than 500 MCFD, as shown in Figure 14. This trend exhibits more variability at Oak Hill Field, where a considerably greater number of low-rate wells occur in the center of the field. Such low-rate wells in the central region of the field could be attributed to a number of factors, including reservoir variability, formation damage during drilling, and poor fracture-stimulation treatments. All these wells must be fracture stimulated, and significant variation in success of such stimulation treatments is not uncommon. Also, initial rates on the west flank of Oak Hill Field are high and show an abrupt change to dry holes rather than showing a gradual decline toward the flank of the field. One well there flowed gas with an initial rate exceeding 4,000 MCFD and is flanked to the west by four Cotton Valley dry holes. In three of these dry holes, Cotton Valley sandstones apparently were not tested, and a test in the fourth must have resulted in non-commercial production with only "one unit of gas" reported.

Initial rates of water production in bwpd (barrels of water per day) also were mapped at Oak Hill and Elm Grove-Caspiana Fields and show no obvious patterns across these fields. No attempt was made to contour water production data for several reasons. Not only is variability in initial rate of water production high and seemingly random, but also, data are incomplete. Whereas the IHS Energy database reports report initial rate of gas production for most all wells in these fields, initial rate of water production is not reported for a significant percentage of wells. In wells at



Oak Hill, Elm Grove-Caspiana Fields for which a value is entered in the appropriate position of the database for water production, a null value is never reported. Some volume of water production seems to occur along with gas in all these wells. Hence, it does not seem appropriate to interpret absence of water-production data for a given well as meaning zero production of water. Absence of initial water production data is especially significant at Oak Hill Field, and that factor alone makes it difficult to analyze water production from that field. Data on initial water production at Elm Grove-Caspiana Fields are more complete. Although rates of water production were considerably higher at Caspiana Field, data were most complete for that field, and patterns of initial water production at Caspiana Field were evaluated by plotting barrels of water produced per MMCFG. As shown in Figure 15, wells in the central part of Caspiana Field commonly exhibit production of 100 or fewer bbls wtr/MMCFG. Progressing outward toward flanks of the field, rates of initial water production increase to 300 to more than 600 bbls wtr/MMCFG. Highest initial rate of water production occurs on the west flank of the field where production of 1,477 bbls wtr/MMCFG is reported (fig. 15). That same well had an initial rate of gas production of only 325 MMCFD, as shown in figure 14. Nevertheless, no wells were identified on the flanks of these fields that tested water only without gas from Cotton Valley sandstones and hence inferred a gas-water contact for the field. Surrounding Elm Grove-Caspiana Fields, 23 Cotton Valley dry holes were identified. Of these, 19 wells reported no tests in the Cotton Valley sandstone interval, presumably indicating that no Cotton Valley tests were run, and that Cotton Valley completions were not made on the basis of wireline-log evaluation. Production tests after fracture-stimulation were run in two other wells. One reported "one unit of gas and one unit of oil", presumably indicating non-commercial rates. The other well reported only "one unit of water", suggesting that the Cotton Valley sandstone might be below a gas-water contact at that location. On the south and west flanks of Oak Hill Field, six Cotton Valley dry holes without tests were identified, again suggesting abandonment of Cotton Valley potential based on wireline-log evaluation. Production tests were run in Cotton Valley sandstones in two wells on the west flank of Oak Hill Field. One reported "one unit of gas", the other "one unit of gas and one unit of water". On the south flank of the field, production tests were run in Cotton Valley sandstones in two Cotton Valley dry holes, but no results were reported. Evaluation of test data from Oak Hill and Elm Grove-Caspiana Fields, therefore, provides no definitive information regarding or of presence or absence of gas-water contacts in these Cotton Valley fields.

## **DISCUSSION OF EVIDENCE FOR AND AGAINST BASIN-CENTERED GAS**

### **Source Rocks and Burial/Thermal History**

Source rocks responsible for generating gas in basin-center gas accumulations commonly are in stratigraphic proximity to low-permeability reservoirs that they are charging with gas. As described above, published data on source rocks responsible for generating gas found in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs in both the blanket- and massive-sandstone trends are meager. However, the marine Bossier Shale, which is stratigraphically directly beneath Cotton Valley sandstones, and Smackover laminated lime mudstones, which lie below the Bossier Shale, are considered to be source rocks capable of generating gas for Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs. Gray to black marine shales interbedded with Cotton Valley sandstones also are considered to be potential source rocks. Also, as summarized above, burial- and thermal-history data for the northern Gulf Coast Basin suggest that burial depths of Bossier and Smackover source rocks, in conjunction with the regional geothermal gradient, have been sufficient to generate dry gas. Time of generation of much of the gas postdates development of both the Sabine Uplift and structures in the East Texas and Louisiana Salt Basins. Hence, available data on presence of source rocks, burial and thermal history of source rocks, and timing of gas generation for Cotton Valley reservoirs would be consistent with interpretation of a potential continuous-gas accumulation in sandstones of the Cotton Valley Group.

### **Porosity, Permeability, and Gas-Production Rates**

Basin-centered, continuous-gas accumulations commonly involve a large volume of gas-saturated rock in which presence of gas cuts across stratigraphic units. Such gas accumulations require a regional seal to trap gas, and that seal characteristically is provided by inherent low-permeability of reservoir rocks themselves. Thus, continuous-gas reservoirs characteristically have low permeability, and when reservoirs are sandstones, they often are referred to as tight-gas sandstones.

As described above, Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs across the northern Gulf of Mexico Basin can be divided into two groups based on reservoir properties and associated rates of gas production. Sandstones in the Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone trend across northernmost Louisiana have porosities in the 10 to 19 percent range and permeabilities from 1 to 280 mD (table 1). These sandstones generally flow gas and/or liquids during open-hole DSTs. Gas-productive sandstones flow at initial rates ranging from 500 to 25,000 MCFD without fracture-stimulation treatment. Consequently, these sandstones are not tight-gas reservoirs, and most fields producing from Cotton Valley sandstones in the blanket-sandstone trend were excluded from tight-gas status by FERC in 1980 (Figure 8). Therefore, in the absence of some other regional top seal that could allow development of basin-wide overpressure, sandstones in this trend would not be expected to harbor a basin-center gas accumulation.

South of this blanket-sandstone trend in northern Louisiana lies the massive-Cotton Valley sandstone trend, and it extends westward across the Sabine Uplift into northeast Texas, as shown in Figure 8. Massive Cotton Valley sandstones generally have porosities in the 6 to 10 percent range with permeabilities commonly less than 0.1 mD. Most of these sandstones, therefore, would be defined as tight-gas sandstones, and most all fields producing gas from these sandstones were designated as tight-gas-sandstone fields by FERC in 1980. Tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstones generally do not flow gas and/or liquids on open-hole DSTs, and they require massive-hydraulic-fracture treatment to produce gas at commercial rates. As shown in table 1, pre-stimulation initial-production rates generally range from too-small-to-measure (TSTM) to 300 MCFD. Post-stimulation rates commonly are 500 to 2,500 MCFD. Although higher-permeability intervals occur locally within the massive-sandstone trend as noted by Wilson and Hensel (1984), characteristic low permeability of sandstones throughout this trend suggests that they might have potential to provide their own seal for gas in a continuous-gas accumulation.

### **Abnormal Pressures**

In a study of abnormally high pressures in basin-centered-gas accumulations in Rocky Mountain basins, Spencer (1987) considered reservoirs to be significantly overpressured if FPGs exceed 0.50 psi/ft where waters are fresh to moderately saline, and 0.55 psi/ft where waters are very saline. With formation-water salinity of Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs on the order of 170,000 ppm TDS (Dutton and others, 1993), salinity is considered high, and reservoirs should be considered to be overpressured if their FPGs exceed 0.55 psi/ft.

Based on Spencer's (1987) cutoff value of 0.55 psi/ft, abnormally high reservoir pressures have been encountered in Cotton Valley sandstones in an area of northeastern Louisiana, as shown in Figure 10, where calculated pressure gradients of 0.63 to 0.86 psi/ft occur. Boundary between areas of overpressure and normal pressure cuts across the permeable, blanket- and tight, massive-sandstone trends such that overpressures occur within both reservoir trends. (Figures 8 and 10). Although overpressures associated with generation of gas might be anticipated in tight Cotton Valley sandstones, such overpressures would not be expected to develop in high-permeability blanket sandstones without a sub-regional top seal stratigraphically above the sandstones. As shown in Figure 9 and table 2, some of the separate, stacked blanket sandstones within Hico, Tremont, and Calhoun Fields are overpressured, whereas others are normally pressured. Examination of discovery dates of gas in individual sandstones shows that in all cases for these three fields, normally pressured sandstone reservoirs were discovered prior to overpressured ones. Thus, pressure differences among individual blanket-sandstone reservoirs indicate presence of separate, compartmentalized reservoirs, rather than pressure depletion from production of gas from different sandstones that are in pressure communication. Additionally, normally pressured Cotton Valley sandstones were encountered at South Drew Field, whereas, at Cheniere Field immediately to the west, Cotton Valley sandstones were significantly overpressured with a FPG of 0.86 psi/ft. Thus, for gas fields in the blanket-sandstone trend where data are abundant, reservoir pressures exhibit significant variation from normal to abnormally high among separate sandstone reservoirs within individual gas fields, and also between adjacent fields. Such compartmentalization of overpressured reservoirs in proximity to normally pressured ones, rather than development of overpressure on a regional scale, is more indicative of conventional-gas fields than basin-center gas accumulations.

Within the western half of the blanket-sandstone trend and spanning the vast majority of the tight, massive-sandstone trend across northwest Louisiana and northeast Texas, FPGs range from 0.32 to 0.55 psi/ft, and therefore, would be considered normal, according to methodology of Spencer (1987). However, two episodes of erosion have occurred in northeast Texas, one in late mid-Cretaceous time, and the second in early mid-Tertiary time (Dutton, 1987; Laubach and Jackson, 1990; Jackson and Laubach, 1991). During late mid-Cretaceous time, maximum erosion occurred on the crest of the Sabine Uplift where approximately 1,800 feet of sedimentary section was removed. Tertiary erosion resulted in removal of about 1,500 feet of section across much of northeast Texas. Burial-history data for Ruston Field area in northern Louisiana on the boundary between overpressured and normally pressured regions, show about 1,500 and 500 feet of uplift and loss of section, respectively, in two erosional periods (Herrmann and others, 1991). It is possible, therefore, that with deeper burial, reservoir pressures in much or all of the massive-sandstone trend were higher, and that reduction of pressure has occurred as a result of uplift and erosion. However, much of the gas found in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs is believed to have been derived from Bossier Shale source rocks. Migration of most of that gas into Cotton Valley sandstones probably commenced between 57 and 45 Ma (Dutton, 1987; Herrmann and others, 1991). Therefore, if basin-wide overpressure in Cotton Valley sandstones were to have developed in response to thermal generation of gas from Bossier Shale source rocks, its development would have postdated the Tertiary erosional event.

The sharp boundary between overpressured and normally pressured areas of Cotton Valley sandstones (Figure 10) and presence of overpressure in both permeable, blanket- and tight, massive-sandstone trends, suggest that abnormally high pressures encountered in Cotton Valley sandstones in northeast Louisiana are not caused by thermal generation and migration of gas. Coleman and Coleman (1981) attributed development of overpressures in Cotton Valley sandstones across the region shown in figure 10 to a late-stage of diagenesis in which extreme pressure, presumably overburden pressure, and temperature caused dissolution of silica at contact points of quartz-sand grains and precipitation of silica in adjacent pores. With pore waters apparently unable to escape, porosity reduction associated with this late-stage chemical compaction reportedly resulted in development of overpressure in Cotton Valley sandstones across the area shown in figure 10. According to Coleman and Coleman (1981), a significant factor in preventing fluid loss from Cotton Valley sandstones during this late diagenetic episode was presence of a tight top seal provided by the Knowles Limestone and upper Cotton Valley/lower Hosston shales.

If late-stage chemical compaction and cementation in conjunction with a top seal of tight limestone and shale are responsible for development of overpressure, it is not clear why the geographic distribution of overpressure exhibits the pattern shown in figure 10. Perhaps an alternative mechanism for generating the distribution of overpressures within Cotton Valley sandstones shown in figure 10 could be one reported by Parker (1972) as cause for overpressures in Jurassic Smackover sandstone and carbonate reservoirs to the east in Mississippi. Parker (1972) noted that that much of the Smackover gas is sour and has a high relatively high content of CO<sub>2</sub> and/or N<sub>2</sub>. He suggested that migration of gases derived from late-Cretaceous emplacement of the Jackson (igneous) Dome might be responsible for "inflation" of pressures in well-sealed Smackover reservoirs. Specifically, Jones (1977) suggested that H<sub>2</sub>S and CO<sub>2</sub> present in Smackover gas in Mississippi were derived from igneous intrusion of anhydrite and limestone/dolomite, respectively. The mapped pattern of overpressured Cotton Valley sandstones (fig. 10) extends east-southeastward into Mississippi directly toward location of Jackson Dome (Studlick and others, 1990). Evidence supporting such a mechanism of overpressure development in Cotton Valley sandstones of northeast Louisiana would be elevated levels of CO<sub>2</sub> and/or N<sub>2</sub> in overpressured Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs, but such data are not known.

In summary, within most of the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend across western Louisiana and northeast Texas, Cotton Valley reservoirs are slightly, but not significantly, overpressured. Based on methodology and terminology of Spencer (1987), these reservoirs would be characterized as normally pressured. As described above, basin-centered, continuous-gas accumulations characteristically are significantly overpressured. Although pressure data for the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend are not definitive, they tend to suggest that a basin-center gas accumulation characterized by abnormally high pressures from thermal generation of gas is not present within the Cotton Valley Sandstone.

## Gas-Water Contacts

Perhaps the most definitive criterion for establishing presence of a continuous-gas accumulation is absence of gas-water contacts. Gas-water contacts are distinctive features of conventional gas accumulations. Presence of a gas-water contact indicates change from gas-saturated to water-saturated porosity within a particular reservoir unit. This implies that a well drilled into that reservoir structurally below the gas-water contact should encounter only water, thereby demonstrating the absence of a continuous-gas accumulation in that immediate area.

Within the blanket-sandstone trend across northernmost Louisiana, gas-water contacts have been reported in seven fields, as shown in Figure 13. Because of relatively high porosity and permeability in blanket sandstones, gas-water contacts are sharp and often are reported as a subsea depth to the nearest foot. Separate gas-water contacts for individual, stacked blanket sandstones have been identified in Hico-Knowles, South Drew, and Choudrant Fields (table 2). The seven fields in which gas-water contacts have been described are widely distributed across the blanket-sandstone trend (Figure 13). Because of the relatively uniform distribution of high-permeability Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs with conventional shale seals in fields across the blanket-sandstone trend, it is likely that all Cotton Valley fields in this trend have well-defined gas-water contacts similar to those documented in the seven fields shown in Figure 13. The Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone trend was defined as a continuous-gas accumulation in the 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources by the U.S. Geological Survey, Schenk and Viger (1996). However, presence of abundant gas-water contacts across this area suggests that the blanket-sandstone trend should be redefined as a conventional-gas play.

Evaluating presence or absence of gas-water contacts in the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend is considerably more difficult. No reference to specific gas-water contacts for Cotton Valley sandstones in any Cotton Valley gas field has been found in published literature. Nangle and others (1982) and Dutton and others (1993), however, make general statements indicating that gas-water contacts are present in Cotton Valley fields across the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend.

Although Taylor Sandstones in the lower part of the Cotton Valley section produce gas in all significant Cotton Valley fields in the tight, massive-sandstone trend, water-bearing sandstones have been reported along with gas-charged sandstones in the middle and upper Cotton Valley interval in some fields. The seal for gas in wave-dominated-delta Taylor Sandstones reportedly is provided by marsh and lagoonal shales (CER Corporation and S. A. Holditch & Associates, 1991). This seal would be considered conventional rather than one provided by low permeability of the reservoir sandstones. Along with Taylor Sandstones, most of the upper Cotton Valley Sandstone interval produces gas at some fields, such as Carthage Field, according to Al Brake (BP Amoco engineer, personal communication, 2000). At other fields such as Woodlawn and Blocker, however, gas is produced only from lower Cotton Valley Taylor sandstones and from a few sandstones in the uppermost Cotton Valley section. Intervening middle- and upper-Cotton Valley sandstones are water-bearing. Presence of individual gas-bearing and water-bearing sandstone intervals separated by conventional shale seals suggests presence of gas-water contacts, and is more indicative of conventional-gas accumulations than of continuous-gas accumulations.

Complex diagenetic mineralogy of tight Cotton Valley sandstones probably precludes use wireline logs to identify gas-water contacts. As reported above, complex diagenetic mineralogy of tight Cotton Valley sandstones dramatically affects values of resistivity and porosity measured by wireline logs, and hence determination of water saturation by standard calculation techniques. Because of vertical and lateral diagenetic variations, accurate determination of water saturation is difficult without accompanying lithologic data from cores or cuttings to calibrate wireline logs. Additionally, as described above, examination of production-test data from wells flanking many Cotton Valley gas fields in the tight-gas-sandstone trend reveals no dry holes that tested water only without gas. Therefore, even if wireline logs provided accurate estimates of water saturations in tight Cotton Valley sandstones, few wells apparently exist in which logs could be used to identify gas-water contacts.

As described above, reconnaissance evaluation of DST and production-test data from Cotton Valley sandstones in a number of fields in the tight-gas sandstone trend revealed few dry holes penetrating Cotton Valley sandstones on flanks of those fields. No dry holes were found that tested water only without gas, thereby implying existence of a gas-water contact for a particular field. Detailed analysis of data on initial rates of gas and water production from Oak

Hill and Elm-Grove/Caspiana Fields in the tight-gas-sandstone trend reveal no definitive understanding of presence or absence of gas-water contacts in these Cotton Valley fields. Initial rates of gas production from flank wells, however, generally are lower than from crestal wells in these tight-gas Cotton valley fields, as illustrated for Caspiana Field in figure 14. Also, as shown for Caspiana Field in figure 15, ratio of initial rate of water production to initial rate of gas production in terms of bbls wtr/MMCFG is significantly higher in flank wells. Initial rates of gas production from crestal wells commonly range from 1,000 to more than 4,000 MCFD and ratio of initial rate of water to gas generally is less than 200 bbls wtr/MMCFG and often below 100 bbls wtr/MMCFG (figs 14 and 15). Initial rates of gas production from flank wells generally are less than 1,000 MCFD, and water production initially is significantly higher, usually in the 300 to 600 bbls wtr/MMCFG range, but sometimes exceeding 1,000 bbls wtr/MMCFG (figs. 14 and 15). These data suggest a decrease in gas saturation and accompanying increase in water saturation in Cotton valley sandstones from crestal wells to flank wells, and that a commercial limit to gas production has been reached, although gas-water contacts have not been encountered.

Information suggesting that commercial limits generally have been established and that these tight-gas-sandstone Cotton Valley fields have gas-water contacts is provided by former BP Amoco geologist Al Taylor, who worked the Cotton Valley trend for BP Amoco and continues to prospect in that trend as an independent geologist. According to Al Taylor (personal communication, 2000), Cotton Valley fields in the tight-gas-sandstone trend have vertically extensive gas-water transition zones situated between structurally high regions of fields, where gas saturations are high, and gas-water contacts below. His interpretation is consistent with that reported by Nangle and others (1982), and with patterns observed at Caspiana Field, as shown in figures 14 and 15. In moving structurally lower through such a long gas-water transition zone toward the gas-water contact, gas saturation of sandstone reservoirs continually decreases while water saturation simultaneously increases. Wells that are low in the transition zone on the edges of Cotton Valley fields in the tight-gas sandstone trend exhibit low initial rates of gas production and high initial rates of water production, as shown by some flank wells at Caspiana Field in figures 14 and 15. Hyperbolic decline rates in conjunction with lower gas saturations of reservoir sandstones in these transition-zone wells result in such low cumulative production of gas that these wells are marginally commercial to non-commercial, and in effect are dry holes (Al Taylor, personal communication, 2000). Hence, commercial limits of gas production are reached before gas-water contacts are encountered by development drilling. To help illustrate this, it might be instructive to map cumulative gas production for wells in these Cotton Valley fields in addition to initial rates of gas and water production.

Knowing gas saturations of Cotton Valley reservoir sandstones from log calculations and capillary properties of those sandstones from core analyses at Caspiana Field in northwest Louisiana, Al Taylor (personal communication, 2000) estimated gas-column heights required to produce those gas saturations. From column-height data, he determined the subsea position of gas-water contacts. Estimates made in this fashion for structural level of the gas-water contact at Caspiana Field using data from a number of wells cluster within a zone about 75 feet thick, suggesting presence of a single gas-water contact for the field. A Cotton Valley well situated structurally below this estimated gas-water contact reportedly tested water only from Cotton Valley sandstones (Al Taylor, personal communication, 2000).

Physical principles governing effects of porosity and permeability on capillary forces, and hence on thickness of transition zones in sandstones with different reservoir properties, are well understood. Arps (1964) diagrammatically showed a simple physics experiment in which glass tubes of different diameters are partially immersed in a container filled with water. As shown in Figure 16 the height to which water rises in the tubes is a function of diameter of the tubes. Water rises to the highest level in the tube with the smallest diameter in response to capillary forces. The same principle operates in reservoir sandstones in a geological structure, as depicted on the left side in Figure 16. In fine-grained, clay-rich, tight sandstones, where pore throats are small, water tends to rise higher above the free-water level than it does in cleaner, coarser-grained sandstones with higher porosity and permeability. Effect of different porosity and permeability on capillary-pressure forces also is illustrated by capillary-pressure curves shown on the graph on the right side of Figure 16. "Low", "medium", and "high" on the curves indicate relative magnitude of porosity and permeability of three hypothetical reservoir sandstones. The sandstone with lowest porosity and permeability clearly displays a considerably thicker transition zone than the sandstone with best reservoir properties. As Arps (1964) concluded from his discussion of Figure 16, the minimum vertical closure necessary to achieve water-free gas production is a function of porosity and permeability of a reservoir sandstone. As shown in the graph

on the right side of Figure 16, minimum structural closure necessary to obtain water-free production of gas must exceed the vertical height required to be below the critical water saturation. Because such long gas-water transition zones are present in tight Cotton valley sandstones, Al Taylor (personal communication, 2000), suggests that structural or stratigraphic traps with less than 150 feet of vertical closure in the tight Cotton Valley trend will not have sufficient gas saturation to produce gas at commercial rates.

In summary, Cotton Valley blanket sandstones across northernmost Louisiana have sufficiently high porosity and permeability that gas accumulations exhibit short transition zones and have sharp gas-water contacts. Gas fields in this trend have clearly defined productive limits, beyond which, wells produce water only. However, low-permeability Cotton Valley sandstones in the tight-gas-sandstone trend across north Louisiana, the Sabine Uplift, and East Texas Basin, display long gas-water transition zones with poorly defined gas-water contacts. Productive limits of fields in this trend are difficult to define based on data from production tests or wireline logs. In conjunction with long gas-water transition zones, structural dips are gentle on the flanks of these gas accumulations. As development drilling progresses down the flank of one of these fields through the long gas-water transition zone, gas saturations in the sandstone reservoir decrease and water saturations increase. Eventually gas saturations become sufficiently low that, in terms of cumulative gas production, wells become marginally commercial to non-commercial at a structural position still within the transition zone above the gas-water contact. Hence, development wells on the flanks of these gas accumulations rarely encounter gas-water contacts. If drilling and completion costs hypothetically were reduced to zero, causing even the smallest amount of gas recovery to be commercial, development drilling probably would progress down the full length of transition zones, and gas-water contacts would be encountered in these gas accumulations. Presence of gas-water contacts in both Cotton Valley blanket- and massive-sandstone trends suggests that gas accumulations in these trends are conventional, and that a basin-center gas accumulation does not exist within Cotton Valley sandstones in the northern Gulf of Mexico Basin.

### **Basin-Center Gas Potential within Bossier Shale**

As mentioned above in the section on Cotton Valley Stratigraphic Nomenclature, a basin-center, continuous-gas accumulation might have been discovered recently in sandstones within the Bossier Shale, the lower formation of the Cotton Valley Group. In a currently developing play on the western flank of East Texas Basin, gas is being produced from turbidite sandstones within the Bossier Shale. These turbidite sandstones probably are downdip time-equivalent deposits of deltaic sandstones in the lower portion of the Cotton Valley Sandstone and reportedly were deposited seaward of the underlying Haynesville carbonate platform edge in a slope or lowstand-fan setting. Accommodation space was provided by salt withdrawal such that updip and lateral traps currently are formed by pinchout of sandstone into shale. Two stacked, stratigraphically separate Bossier turbidite-fan systems occur at depths of 13,000 to 14,000 feet. Two fields, Dew and Mimms Creek, with combined estimated recoverable reserves of more than one TCFG, currently are being developed by Anadarko Petroleum, one of the main operators. As of January 2000 (PI-Dwights Drilling Wire, Jan 3, 2000; Jan 12, 2000), Anadarko had drilled more than 100 wells with only one dry hole in this Bossier sandstone play. Gas-charged sandstones reportedly are overpressured, and no water has been encountered in the system (Exploration Business Journal, 2<sup>nd</sup> quarter, 2000). Within the upper turbidite-fan interval, porosity ranges from 6 to 15 percent and permeability from 0.01 to 1.0 mD. Initial production rates from wells average 3 to 4 MMCFGD after fracture stimulation and decline exponentially with estimated per-well recoveries of 1 to 5 BCFG. In the lower sandstone interval, porosity ranges from 9 to 20 percent, permeability from 1 to 10 md, pressures are higher, and initial production rates of up to 30 MMCFGD have been obtained. This play does not seem to involve the classic type of basin-center gas accumulation with trap produced by inherent low-permeability of reservoir sandstones. Instead, the trap seems to be provided by marine shales that completely encase these turbidite sandstones, but the sandstone reservoirs are overpressured, seem to lack water and gas-water contacts, and are gas-charged over an extensive area as witness by only one dry hole in more than 100 wells drilled.

## CONCLUSIONS

- 1) Cotton Valley Sandstone and underlying Bossier Shale represent the first major influx of clastic sediment into the Gulf of Mexico Basin. Major depocenters were located in south-central Mississippi, along the Louisiana-Mississippi border, and in northeast Texas. Sands supplied by the ancestral Mississippi drainage along the Louisiana-Mississippi border were swept westward by longshore currents, creating an east-west barrier-island or strandplain system across north Louisiana that isolated a lagoon to the north. More than 1,000 feet of stacked barrier-island sands accumulated as the Terryville Massive-Sandstone complex. Periodic transgressive events reworked barrier-island sands, transporting them northward into the lagoon. These transgressive sandstones pinch out into lagoonal shales, can be correlated across north Louisiana, and are referred to informally as blanket sandstones.
- 2) Two major trends of Cotton Valley sandstones are identified based on reservoir properties and associated characteristics of gas production. Transgressive, blanket sandstones across northernmost Louisiana have porosities ranging from 10 to 19 percent and permeabilities from 1 to 280 mD. These sandstones flow gas and/or liquids during open-hole DSTs, and do not require fracture-stimulation treatment to produce gas at commercial rates. Fields producing from these sandstone reservoirs were developed during the 1940s through 1960s. Cotton Valley massive sandstones to the south and extending westward across the Sabine Uplift into east Texas exhibit porosities from 6 to 10 percent and permeabilities generally less than 0.1 mD. Designated as tight-gas sandstones, these reservoirs commonly do not flow gas or liquids during DSTs, and they require fracture-stimulation treatments to achieve commercial rates of production. Gas production from these sandstones in east Texas and north Louisiana was not established until the mid 1970s when advances in massive-hydraulic-fracture techniques occurred in conjunction with a significant increase in gas prices as a result of price deregulation.
- 3) Porosity and permeability of Cotton Valley sandstones are controlled by diagenetic properties, which in turn are governed by depositional environment. Although diagenetic mineralogy and patterns are complex, high-energy, clean sandstones generally are cemented by authigenic quartz and/or calcite and have poor reservoir properties. In lower energy sandstones, clay coats on quartz grains inhibited development of quartz overgrowths, resulting in preservation of primary porosity. High clay content, however, generally imparts poor permeability to these sandstones. Best reservoir sandstones are those which have experienced development of significant secondary porosity from dissolution of calcite cement and unstable framework grains.
- 4) Complex diagenetic mineralogy of tight Cotton Valley sandstones prohibits use of standard calculation methods in reservoir evaluation with wireline logs. Bound water associated with pore-filling clays or clay coats and conductive minerals such as pyrite result in abnormally low resistivity measurements leading to such high calculated water saturations that productive zones often appear wet. Also resulting in erroneous reservoir evaluations are pessimistic measurements of porosity with wireline logs caused by presence of high-density carbonate minerals such as ankerite and siderite. Therefore, without lithologic data from cores or drill cuttings to calibrate wireline logs, such logs are of limited value in differentiating between gas-productive and wet intervals, and therefore in identifying gas-water contacts on the flanks of Cotton Valley fields.
- 5) Abnormally high reservoir pressures with fluid-pressure gradients exceeding 0.55 psi/ft occur in Cotton Valley sandstones in northeast Louisiana. Boundary between the overpressured area on the east and normally pressured region to the west cuts across the permeable, blanket- and tight, massive-sandstone trends such that overpressures occur within both reservoir trends. Within the blanket-sandstone trend, where pressure data are more abundant, some Cotton Valley fields are overpressured whereas adjacent fields are normally pressured. Also, within certain fields, some of the stacked blanket sandstones are overpressured whereas others are normally pressured. Such compartmentalization of overpressured reservoirs in proximity to normally pressured ones, rather than development of overpressure on a regional scale, suggests that these blanket-sandstone fields are conventional-gas accumulations and not part of a basin-centered accumulation. Also, occurrence of normally pressured reservoirs across the majority of the tight, massive Cotton Valley

sandstone trend is not indicative of presence of a basin-center, continuous-gas accumulation. Geographic distribution of overpressures in Cotton Valley sandstones suggests that overpressuring was caused by “inflation” of existing pressures in tightly sealed reservoirs by gases derived from emplacement of nearby Jackson (igneous) Dome.

- 6) Gas found in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs is believed to be derived from interbedded Cotton Valley marine shales, underlying marine shales of the Bossier Formation, and/or stratigraphically lower, Jurassic Smackover laminated, lime mudstones. These source rocks are believed to have been buried to sufficient depths relative to regional geothermal gradient to have generated dry gas during the past 60 m.y. Timing of gas generation and migration is favorable because it postdates development of the Sabine Uplift, smaller structures on and flanking the Uplift, and salt structures in the East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins. Stratigraphic proximity of source rocks with Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs and appropriate thermal maturity and time of generation and migration would be consistent with interpretation of a potential basin-centered gas accumulation.
- 7) Presence of a gas-water contact is perhaps the most definitive criterion suggesting that a gas accumulation is conventional rather than a “sweetpot” within a basin-center, continuous-gas accumulation. Within the Cotton Valley blanket-sandstone trend across northernmost Louisiana, short gas-water transition zones and well-defined gas-water contacts have been reported in seven gas fields. Relatively high porosity and permeability of blanket sandstones and associated high gas-production rates achieved without fracture stimulation throughout the trend suggest that all gas fields within the blanket-sandstone trend probably have well-defined gas-water contacts, and therefore that these gas accumulations are conventional.
- 8) Within the tight, massive-sandstone trend, porosity and permeability are sufficiently low that gas-water transition zones are long and gas-water contacts poorly defined. Productive limits of these tight-gas-sandstone Cotton Valley fields are not defined by wells which encounter a gas-water contact or test water only without gas from a zone below a gas-water contact, as in the blanket-sandstone trend. With increasing depth through long gas-water transition zones, gas saturation in reservoir sandstones decreases and water saturation increases. Eventually gas saturations become sufficiently low that, in terms of cumulative gas production, wells become marginally commercial to non-commercial at a structural position still within the transition zone above the gas-water contact. Therefore, development wells on the flanks of gas accumulations in the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend rarely encounter gas-water contacts. If even the smallest amount of gas recovery were commercial, development drilling probably would progress down the full length of transition zones, and gas-water contacts would be encountered in these gas accumulations. Presence of gas-water contacts in gas accumulations within the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend suggests that accumulations in this trend, too, are conventional, and that a basin-center gas accumulation does not exist within the Cotton Valley Sandstone in the northern Gulf of Mexico Basin.
- 9) A basin-center, continuous-gas accumulation might occur in turbidite sandstones within the Bossier Shale, the lower formation of the Cotton Valley Group. In a currently developing play on the western flank of East Texas Basin, gas production with estimated recoverable reserves exceeding one TCFG is being obtained from sandstone reservoirs, interpreted as slope or lowstand fan deposits, that are completely encased in marine shales. Reservoirs are significantly overpressured and no water has been encountered in the system. More than one hundred successful wells have been drilled with only one dry hole.



## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

I thank Steve Condon, USGS geologist in Denver, for extracting Cotton Valley well and test data from the IHS Energy Group database and preparing them for analysis with ACRVIEW software at the USGS Denver facility. Laura Biewick, USGS Denver, and Steve Condon provided expert instruction and assistance in using ARCVIEW to evaluate Cotton Valley well and test data. Ted Dyman, Chris Schenk, and Laura Biewick, USGS Denver, provided background information on the 1995 USGS assessment of Cotton Valley gas resources. I also thank the staff at the USGS library in Denver, USGS geologist Ted Dyman, and Gregory J. Zerrahn and Joseph A. Lott, geologists with Palmer Petroleum, Shreveport, Louisiana, for prompt and thorough assistance in obtaining reports, maps, and literature, without which, this study could not have been accomplished. Finally, thanks go to Al Brake, BP Amoco engineer, and Al Taylor, former BP Amoco geologist, for providing invaluable information on characteristics of Cotton Valley tight-gas accumulations not available in published literature.

## REFERENCES

- Almon, W.R., 1979, A geologic appreciation of shaly sands: Society of Professional Well Log Analysts, Twentieth Annual Logging Symposium, p. WW 1-14.
- Arps, J.J., 1964, Engineering concepts useful in oil finding: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 48, no. 2, p. 157-165.
- Bebout, D.G., W.A. White, C.M. Garrett, Jr., and T.F. Henz, 1992, Atlas of major central and eastern Gulf Coast gas reservoirs: University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, 88 p.
- Black, C.E., and R.R. Berg, 1987, Fan-delta reservoirs in the Lower Cotton Valley Group (Jurassic), Kildare Field, northeast Texas: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 37, p. 35-42.
- Bruce, P.L., J.L. Hunter, R.D. Kuhlman, and D.D. Weinheimer, 1992, New fracturing techniques reduce tight gas sand completion problems: Oil and Gas Journal, v. 90, no. 41, p. 72-76.
- CER Corporation and S.A. Holditch & Associates, eds., 1991, Staged field experiment no. 3: application of advanced technologies in tight-gas sandstones—Travis Peak and Cotton Valley Formations, Waskom Field, Harrison County, Texas: Gas Research Institute report 91/0048, 253 p.
- Coleman, J.L., Jr., and C.J. Coleman, 1981, Stratigraphic, sedimentologic and diagenetic framework for the Jurassic Cotton Valley Terryville massive sandstone complex, northern Louisiana: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 31, p. 71-79.
- Coleman, J.L., Jr., 1985, Diagenesis of Cotton Valley Sandstone (Upper Jurassic), East Texas: Implications for tight-gas formation pay recognition: Discussion: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 69, no. 5, p. 813-815.
- Collins, S.E., 1980, Jurassic Cotton Valley and Smackover reservoir trends, east Texas, north Louisiana, and south Arkansas: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 64, no. 7, p. 1004-1013.
- Dow, W.G., 1978, Petroleum source beds on continental slopes and rises: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 62, no. 9, p. 1584-1606.
- Dutton, S.P., 1987, Diagenesis and burial history of the Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak Formation, East Texas: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 164, 58 p.
- Dutton, S.P., S.J. Clift, D.S. Hamilton, H.S. Hamlin, T.F. Hentz, W.E. Howard, M.S. Akhter, and S.E. Laubach, 1993, Major low-permeability sandstone gas reservoirs in the continental United States: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 211, 221 p.
- Eversull, L.G., 1985, Depositional systems and distribution of Cotton Valley blanket sandstones in northern Louisiana: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 35, p. 49-57.
- Finley, R.J., 1984, Geology and engineering characteristics of selected low-permeability gas sandstones: a national survey: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 138, 220p.
- Finley, R.J., 1986, An overview of selected blanket-geometry, low-permeability gas sandstones in Texas, in Spencer, C.W. and R.F. Mast, eds., Geology of tight-gas reservoirs: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Studies in Geology No. 24, p. 69-85.

- Ganer, B.L., 1985, Case history of Cotton Valley Sand log interpretation for a north Louisiana field: *Jour. Petroleum Technology*, v. 37, no. 11, p. 1995–2005.
- Gies, R.M., 1984, Case history for a major Alberta deep-basin gas trap: the Cadomin Formation, in Masters, J.A., ed., *Elmworth—Case study of a deep-basin gas field: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Memoir* 39, p. 115-140.
- Hall, C.D., J.S. Janks, and G.H. Ladle, 1984, Sedimentology and diagenesis of the Cotton Valley sandstone in the Amoco No. 1 Cullers well, Rusk County, Texas, in Presley, M.W., ed., *The Jurassic of east Texas: East Texas Geological Society*, Tyler, Texas, p. 127-140.
- Herrmann, L.A., J.A. Lott, and R.E. Davenport, 1991, Ruston Field—U.S.A., Gulf Coast Basin, Louisiana, in Beaumont, E.A. and N.H. Foster, eds., *Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Treatise of Petroleum Geology, Structural Traps V*, p. 151-186.
- Jackson, M.L.W., and S.E. Laubach, 1991, Structural history and origin of the Sabine Arch, East Texas and Northwest Louisiana: University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, *Geological Circular* 91-3, 47 p.
- Janks, J.S., T. Sanness, and B.A. Rasmussen, 1985, Diagenesis of the Cotton Valley sandstones, Catahoula Creek Field, southern Mississippi: *Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans.*, v. 35, p. 415-423.
- Jennings, A.R., and B.T. Sprawls, 1977, Successful stimulation in the Cotton Valley sandstone – a low-permeability reservoir: *Jour. Petroleum Technology*, v. 29, no. 10, p. 1267 – 1276.
- Jones, P.H., 1977, Geopressuring mechanism of Smackover gas reservoirs, Jackson Dome Area, Mississippi: Discussion: *Jour. Petroleum Technology*, v. 29, no. 5, p.584-585.
- Kast, J.A., 1983, Depositional environments of Schuler Formation (Cotton Valley Sands), Upshur County, Texas: (abs), *Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull.*, v. 67, no. 3, p. 493.
- Kosters, E.C., D.G. Bebout, S.J. Seni, C.M. Garrett, Jr., L.F. Brown, Jr., H.S. Hamlin, S.P. Dutton, S.C. Ruppel, R.J. Finley, and Noel Tyler, 1989, *Atlas of major Texas gas reservoirs: University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology*, 161 p.
- Laubach, S.E., and M.L.W. Jackson, 1990, Origin of arches in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico Basin: *Geology*, v. 18, p. 595-598.
- Law, B.E., and W.W. Dickinson, 1985, Conceptual model for origin of abnormally pressured gas accumulations in low-permeability reservoirs: *Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 69, no. 8, p. 1295-1304.
- Law, B.E., and C.W. Spencer, 1993, Gas in tight reservoirs—an emerging major source of energy, in Howell, D.G., ed., *The future of energy gases: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper* 1570, p. 233-252.
- Lopatin, N.V., 1971, Temperature and geologic time as factors of carbonification (in Russian): *Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR, Seriya Geologicheskaya*, no 3., p. 95-106.
- Mann, C.J., and W.A. Thomas, 1964, Cotton Valley Group (Jurassic) nomenclature Louisiana and Arkansas: *Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans.*, v. 14, p. 143-152.
- McGowen, M.K., and D.W. Harris, 1984, Cotton Valley (Upper Jurassic) and Hosston (Lower Cretaceous) depositional systems and their influence on salt tectonics in the East Texas Basin: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, *Geological Circular* 84-5, 41p.

- Meehan, D.N., and B.F. Pennington, 1982, Numerical simulation results in the Carthage Cotton Valley Field: Jour. Petroleum Technology, v. 34, no. 1, p. 189-198.
- Moore, T., 1983, Cotton Valley depositional systems of Mississippi: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 33, p. 163-167.
- Nangle, P., W.H. Fertl, and E. Frost, Jr., 1982, What to expect when logging the Cotton Valley trend: World Oil, v. 195, no. 5, p. 175-195.
- Parker, C.A., 1972, Geopressures in the Smackover on Mississippi, in Abnormal subsurface pressure symposium (Baton Rouge): Soc. Petroleum Engineers SPE 3885, p.109-114.
- Pate, B.F., 1963, Significant north Louisiana Cotton Valley stratigraphic traps: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 13, p. 177-183.
- Pate, B.P., and R.N. Goodwin, 1961, Calhoun Field, Jackson, Lincoln, Ouachita Parishes, Louisiana: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 11, p. 197-201.
- Presley, M.W., and C.H. Reed, 1984, Jurassic exploration trends of east Texas, in Presley, M.W., ed., The Jurassic of east Texas: East Texas Geological Society, Tyler, Texas, p. 11-22.
- Royden, L., J.G. Sclater, and R.P. Von Herzen, 1980, Continental margin subsidence and heat flow: important parameters in formation of petroleum hydrocarbons: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 64, no. 2, p. 173-187.
- Russell, B.J., Jr., A.A. Sartin, and E.B. Ledger, 1984, Depositional and diagenetic history of the Bodcaw Sand, Cotton Valley Group (Upper Jurassic), Longwood Field, Caddo Parish, Louisiana: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 34, p. 217-228.
- Salvador, A., 1987, Late Triassic-Jurassic paleogeography and origin of Gulf of Mexico Basin: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 71, no. 4, p. 419-451.
- Sassen, R., and C.H. Moore, 1988, Framework of hydrocarbon generation and destruction in eastern Smackover trend: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 72, no. 6, p. 649-663.
- Scardina, A.D., 1981, Tectonic subsidence history of the North Louisiana Salt Basin, M.S. Thesis, Louisiana State University, 103 p.
- Schenk, C.J., and R.J. Viger, 1996, East Texas Basin and Mississippi-Louisiana Salt Basins Provinces, Region 6—Gulf Coast, Geologic Framework, in Gautier, D.L., G.L. Dolton, K.I. Takahashi, and K.L. Varnes, eds., 1995 National assessment of United States oil and gas resources—results, methodology, and supporting data, U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, Release 2.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1946, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume I, 333p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1947, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume II, 503p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1951, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume III, no. 1, 42p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1953, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume III, no. 2, 109p.

- Shreveport Geological Society, 1958, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume IV, 204p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1963, Report on selected north Louisiana and south Arkansas oil and gas fields and regional geology: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume V, 202p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1980, Report on selected oil and gas fields, north Louisiana and south Arkansas: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume VI, 160p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1987, Report on selected oil and gas fields, Ark-La-Tex and Mississippi: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume VII, 153p.
- Sloane, B.J., Jr., 1958, The subsurface Jurassic Bodcaw sand in Louisiana: Louisiana Geological Survey, Geological Bulletin, no. 33, 33p.
- Snedden, J.W., 1984, Validity of the use of the spontaneous potential curve shape in the interpretation of sandstone depositional environments: Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 34, p. 255-263.
- Sonnenberg, S.A., 1976, Interpretation of Cotton Valley depositional environment from core study, Frierson Field, Louisiana: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 26, p. 320-325.
- Spencer, C.W., 1987, Hydrocarbon generation as a mechanism for overpressuring in Rocky Mountain region: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 71, no. 4. p. 368-388.
- Studlick, J.R.J., R.D. Shew, G.L. Basye, and J.R. Ray, 1990, A giant carbon dioxide accumulation in the Norphlet Formation, Pisgah anticline, Mississippi, in Barwis, J.H., J.C. McPherson, and J.R.J. Studlick, eds., Sandstone petroleum reservoirs: New York, Springer-Verlag, p. 181-203.
- Swain, F.M., 1944, Stratigraphy of Cotton Valley beds of northern Gulf coastal plain: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 28, no. 5. p. 577-614.
- Thomas, W.A., and C.J. Mann, 1963, Correlation chart of the upper Cotton Valley sands, in Herrmann, L.A., ed., Shreveport Geol. Soc. Reference Rept., v. V, p. 9-17.
- Thomas, W.A., and C.J. Mann, 1966, Late Jurassic depositional environments, Louisiana and Arkansas: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 50, no. 1. p. 178-182.
- Tindall, W.A., J.K. Neal, and J.C. Hunter, 1981, Evolution of fracturing the Cotton Valley Sands in Oak Hill Field: Jour. Petroleum Technology, v. 33, no. 5, p.799-807.
- Tissot, B.P., and D.H. Welte, 1978, Petroleum formation and occurrence: New York, Springer-Verlag, 538 p.
- Trojan, M., 1985, Effects of diagenesis on reservoir properties and log response, Upper Jurassic Taylor Sandstone, Cotton Valley Group, Lincoln Parish, Louisiana: Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 35, p. 515-523.
- Turner, J.R. 1997, Recognition of low resistivity, high permeability reservoir beds in the Travis Peak and Cotton Valley of East Texas: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 47, p. 585-593.
- Wapples, D.W., 1980, Time and temperature in petroleum formation: application of Lopatin's method to petroleum exploration: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 64, no. 6, p. 916-926.

- Wescott, W.A., 1983, Diagenesis of Cotton Valley Sandstone (Upper Jurassic), East Texas: Implications for tight gas formation pay recognition: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 67, no. 6, p. 1002-1013.
- Wescott, W.A., 1985, Diagenesis of Cotton Valley Sandstone (Upper Jurassic), East Texas: Implications for tight gas formation pay recognition: Reply: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 69, no. 5, p. 816-818.
- Wescott, W.A., and W.C. Hood, 1991, Hydrocarbon generation and migration routes in the East Texas Basin: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 41, p. 675.
- White, W.A., and C.M. Garrett, Jr., 1992, KJ-1. Hosston Formation and Cotton Valley Group sandstones—Sabine Uplift, in Bebout, D.G., W.A. White, C.M. Garrett, Jr., and T.F. Hentz, eds., Atlas of major central and eastern Gulf Coast gas reservoirs: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, p. 63-64.
- White, W.A., C.M. Garrett, Jr., and M. Woodward, 1992, JS-1. Cotton Valley shallow-marine sandstone—ARKLA region, in Bebout, D.G., W.A. White, C.M. Garrett, Jr., and T.F. Hentz, eds., Atlas of major central and eastern Gulf Coast gas reservoirs: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, p. 72-74.
- Wilson, D.A. and W.M. Hensel, 1984, The Cotton Valley Sandstone of East Texas: A log-core study, in Presley, M.W., ed., The Jurassic of east Texas: East Texas Geological Society, Tyler, Texas, p. 141-152.
- Worrall, D.M., and S. Snelson, 1989, Evolution of the northern Gulf of Mexico, with emphasis on Cenozoic growth faulting and the role of salt, in Bally, A.W., and A.R. Palmer, eds., The Geology of North America; an overview: Geol. Soc. America, The Geology of North America Series, v. A, p. 97-138.

## HEADINGS & ABBREVIATIONS FOR TABLE 2: COTTON VALLEY FIELDS

Field	Name of field producing from Cotton Valley (CV) sandstone
FERC "Tight"	Did FERC designate the field "Tight-gas sand" for Cotton Valley?
Trap	Trapping mechanism for field. Struct = structural trap Strat = stratigraphic trap Comb = combination structural & stratigraphic trap A = anticline FA = faulted anticline FC = facies change (sandstone pinchout) N = structural nose
Disc Date	Discovery date of field
CV Disc Date: ss	Date of CV sandstone discovery and specific CV ss that was productive
Depth CV perfs	Depth in feet of CV perforations in discovery well for specific ss
IP (CV)	IP for specific CV ss
GOR	Gas:oil ratio
Por	Porosity (decimal)
Perm	Permeability (mD)
BHT	Bottom hole temp (° F)
BHP	Bottom hole pressure (psi)
FPG	Fluid-pressure gradient (psi/ft)
Sw	Water saturation (decimal)
GWC	Information about gas-water contact
Drive	Drive mechanism SG = solution gas PD = pressure depletion GC = Gas-cap expansion WD = water drive
SGS Ref Report	Shreveport Geological Society Reference Report (vol: page)

Table 1. Comparison of two productive trends of Cotton Valley sandstones in east Texas and north Louisiana. Data from Shreveport Geological Society (1946, 1947, 1951, 1953, 1958, 1963, 1980, 1987), Collins (1980), Nangle et al. (1982), Finley (1984, 1986), Bebout et al. (1992), and Dutton et al. (1993).

PARAMETER	BLANKET SANDSTONE	MASSIVE SANDSTONE
Porosity	0.10 to 0.19 (Ave = 0.15)	0.06 to 0.10
Permeability (mD)	1.0 to 280 (Ave = 110)	0.042 (E. TX) 0.015 (N. LA)
Open-hole DST	Wells flow gas and/or liquids	Wells generally do not flow gas or liquids
Stimulation treatment	No treatment necessary for commercial production	Massive-hydraulic fracturing required to achieve commercial production
Initial flow rates (MCFD)	500 to 25,000 (Ave 5,000)	Pre-stimulation: TSTM1 to 300 Post-stimulation: 500 to 2,500
Sw in productive zones	< 0.40	Can be as high as 0.60
Gas/water contacts	Short, well-defined transition zones and gas-water contacts	Long transition zones with poorly defined gas-water contacts
Formation damage	Possible	Commonly severe

<sup>1</sup> TSTM = Too small to measure



Field	FERC "Tight"	Trap	Disc Date	CV Disc Date: ss	Depth CV perfs (feet)	IP (CV) MCFD	BOPD	BCPD	BWPD	GOR	Por	erm (mD) Ave	Min	Max	BHT (F)	BHP (psi)	FPG (psi/ft)	Sw	GWC	Drive	SGS Ref Rpt (vol:page)	
Ada-Sibley		Comb (FA, FC)	1936	1954: CV	9,900																I: 93; I: 189	
Athens		Struct (FA)	1941	1948: Vaughn 1949: "B" 1950: Bodcaw 1951: "D"	8,500-8,544 8,464-8,494 8,148-8,186 8,145-8,170	10,500 12,000 694 3,370		254 156 2 208		41,338:1 76,923:1 347,000:1 16,201:1											II: 385; III-2: 41; IV: 197	
Bayou Middlefork		Struct (A)		1953: Bodcaw	7,764	191	210			00,909:1												
Bear Creek-Bryceland		Struct (A)	1937	1966 CV	10,700																I: 97; V: 114	
Beekman	No	Comb (N, FC)	1942	1942: Cv	3,700-3,711	1,500	35		28	42,800:1											II: 391	
Benton		Struct (A)	1944	1944: "D" 1945: Bodcaw	8,001-8,040 8,137-8,148	3,280 1,306		164 127		20,000:1 10,286:1	0.18 0.14	136 85			190 190	3,765 3,725	0.47 0.44	0.17	GWC -7,818 OWC -7,876		II: 395; VII: 44	
Blackburn		Comb (N, FC)	1953	1953: Bodcaw	8,717	1,301		54		24,092:1												
E. Blackburn			1959																			
Cadeville			1955		9,700																	
Calhoun	No	Struct (FA)	1948	1948: "D"	9,500	814		22		37,000:1	0.17					4,000	0.47			SG,PD	No SGS report	
		Comb (FA, FC)		1957: Cadeville	9,121-9,124	4,779		1,148		4,162:1	0.15			2,132		8,201	0.86	0.05		SG,PD	Pate & Goodwin, 1961	
Carlton		Struct (A)	1953	1953: Bodcaw																		
N. Carlton	No	Comb (A,FC)		1964: Purdy 1965: CV ?	8,950 9,470																No SGS report	
Cartwright			1960																			
Caspiana		Comb (N, FC)		1975: Cotton Valley	8,500																	
Cheniere	No	Comb (N, FC)	1962	1962: Cadeville 1963: CV "A"	9,682-9,697 9,603-9,609	4,401 1,230		528 8		8,335:1 153,750:1						8,188	0.84				v: 120	
Choudrant		Struct (A)	1946	1946: "D"	9,097--9,129	4,732		211		21,000:1	0.19	250									Separate GWCs in 2 "D" ss	
Clay		Struct (A)		1952: CV	9,700																II: 409; III-2: 55	
Cotton Valley	No	Struct (A)	1922	1937: Bodcaw 1937: Davis 1938: "D" 1949: Justiss "C" Taylor	8,170 TD (OH) 8,521-8,551 (OH) 8,502-8,532 9,050	5,323 4,800 1,020	1,200	455 400		11,700:1 12,000:1 00,850:1	0.16 0.15 0.18 0.16	121 280 150 34		775	231	4,000 4,368 3,926 4,700	0.49 0.51 0.43 0.55	0.15	GWC @ -8,420	WD GC GC	II: 413; VI: 63	
D'Arbonne			1947	1947: Bodcaw	8,157	4,100		88		46,590:1												
Dixie			1929																			
Downsville			1948																			
S. Downsville	No	Struct (A)	1961	1961: Vaughn	8,900																No SGS report	
S. Drew		Strat (FC)	1972	1972: "D" 1976: Vaughn 1973 Cotton Valley	9,061-9,069 9,525-9,531 7,768	2,560 873		15		85,000:1 58,200:1	0.12 0.10	20 8			200 200	4,850 4,250	0.53 0.45	0.40	3 GWCs in "D" ss	GC GC	VI: 116	
Elm Grove		Struct (FA)																				
Greenwood-Waskom	No		1924																			
Haynesville		Struct (A)	1921	1944: Taylor 1945: Camp	8,835-8,920 7,980-8,004		373 264			01068:1 00500:1						3,870	0.43				I: 119; III-1, 18	
E. Haynesville			1945	1949: Tucker	8,588-8,600	2,898		276		10,500:1											II: 435; III-2: 63	
Hico-Knowles	No																					
Hico		Struct (FA)	1946	1946: Vaughn 1946: Bodcaw 1949: Feazel-McFearin	8,525-8,556 8,287-8,345 8,914-8,929	8,240 892 2,880		121 41 308		68,100:1 21,649:1 9,350:1	0.17 0.18 0.15					3,686 4,061 5,616	0.42 0.47 0.63		Multiple GWCs	PD PD	I: 125; III-2: 75	
Knowles		Struct (A)	1945	1945: Vaughn 1946: Bodcaw 1948: McCrary 1953: Feasel-McFearin	8,700-8,750 8,630-8,670 8,912-8,924 8,996-9,008	5,212 8,516 6,762 7,000		139 158 761 275		37,500:1 53,900:1 8,886:1 25,450:1						3,500	0.40				III-2: 82	
Homer			1919																			
Ivan			1952																			
Lake Bistineau			1916																			
Leatherman Creek		Struct (FA)	1975	1975: Cotton Valley	10,400-10,800						0.12	1									PD	VI: 70
Lisbon	No	Struct (FA)	1936	1939: Vaughn 1940: Burgess-Simmons	8,444-8,464 8,766-8,806	5,000 1,993		61 160		82,000:1 12,458:1	0.17 0.14	150 40									PD PD	I: 143
N. Lisbon		Comb (N, FC)	1941	1942: Burgess-Simmons 1943: Bodcaw	8,502-8,525 7,790-7,816	510 19,000		17		30,000:1											I: 169	
Longwood		Strat (FC)	1927	1948: Bodcaw	8,350																	
Minden			1957																			
Monroe			1916																			
W. Monroe			1957																			
Plain Dealing			1946																			
Rocky Mount			1959																			
Ruston	No	Comb (A,FC)	1943	1948: "D" 1949: Bodcaw 1949: Vaughn 1949: "D"	8,796-8,806 8,707-8,730 8,809-8,838 8,674-8,706	6,500 4,263 7,995 8,250		56 195 390		24,000:1 21,860:1 20,501:1	0.18 0.19	100 150			210	4,100	0.47	0.23	GWC in Vaughn ss	PD PD PD PD	I: 185; III-2: 87; VI: 108	



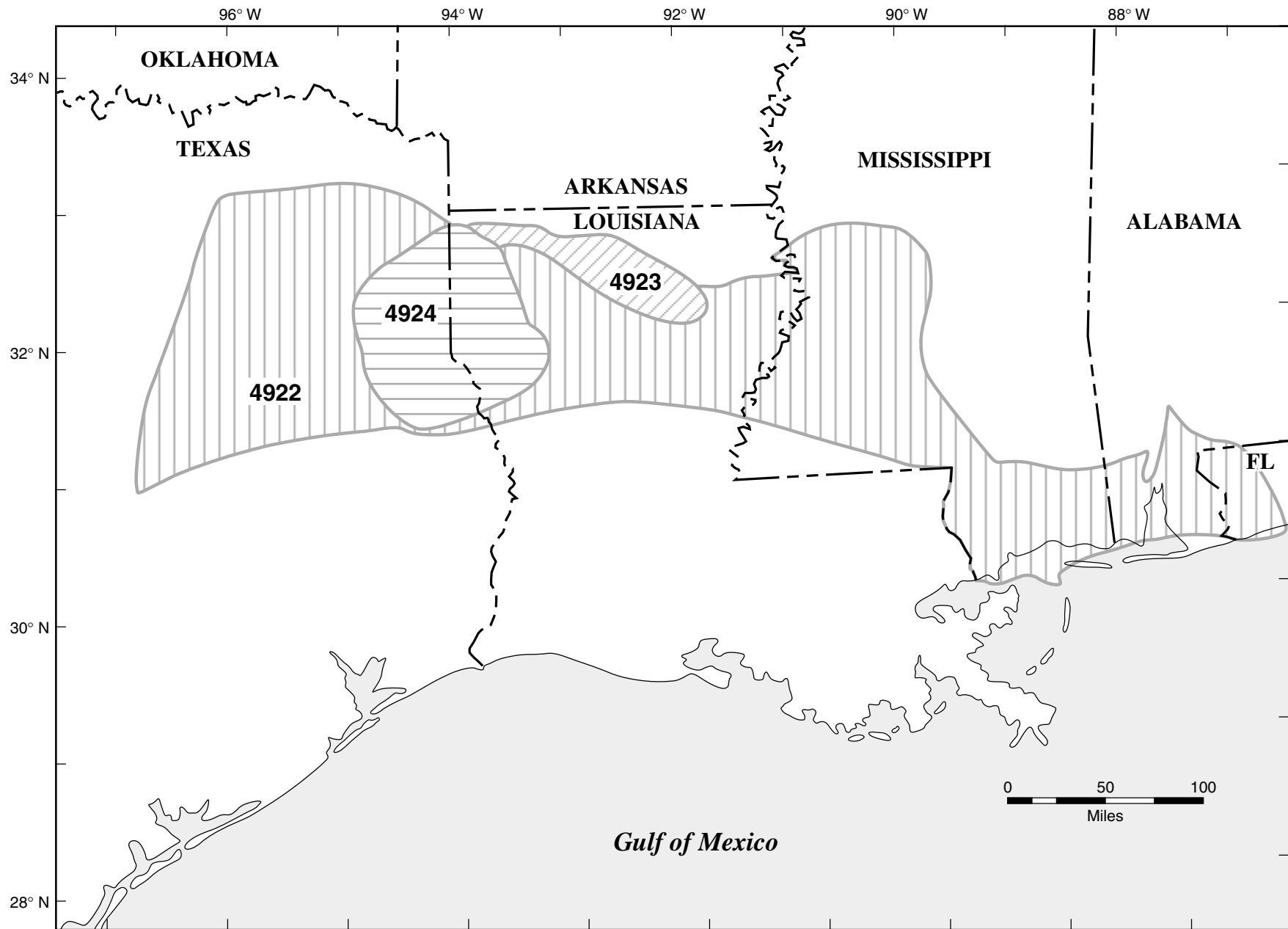


Figure 1. Map of north-central Gulf Coast Basin from Schenk and others (1996) showing outlines of three Cotton Valley plays identified by U.S. Geological Survey in the 1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources. Shown are the Cotton Valley Blanket Sandstones Gas Play (4923), identified as a continuous-gas play, and the Cotton Valley Salt Basins Gas Play (4922) and Cotton Valley Sabine Uplift Gas Play (4924), identified as conventional-gas plays.

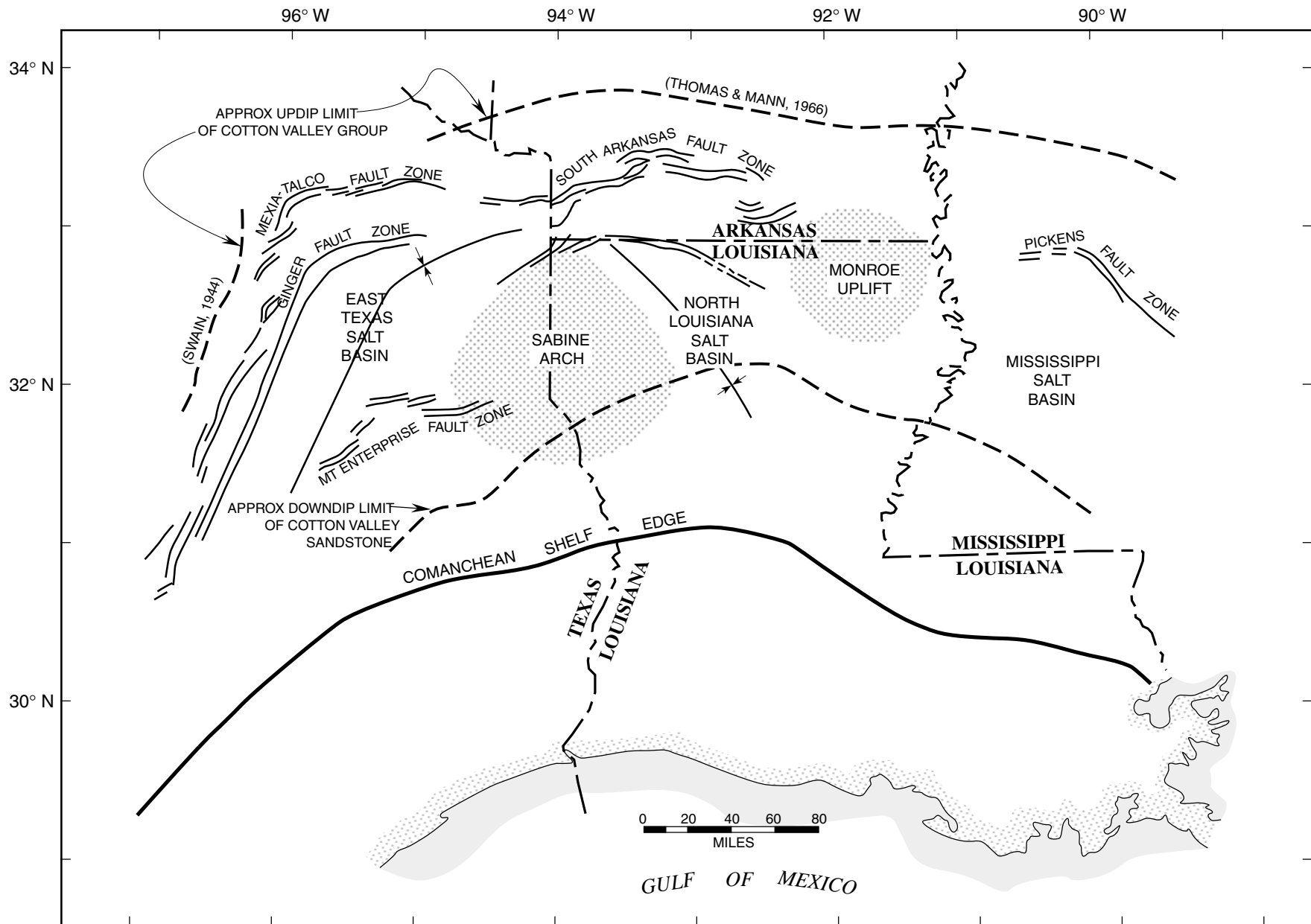


Figure 2. Index map of north-central Gulf Coast Basin, modified from Dutton and others (1993), showing major tectonic features. Sabine and Monroe Uplifts were not positive features during deposition of Cotton Valley Group sediments, and major Cotton Valley sands depocenters were located across the entire northern Gulf Basin from east Texas to Alabama. Salt movement in East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins was contemporaneous with deposition of Cotton Valley Group clastic sediments. Cotton Valley Group is an entirely subsurface sequence of strata with approximate updip limits shown here.

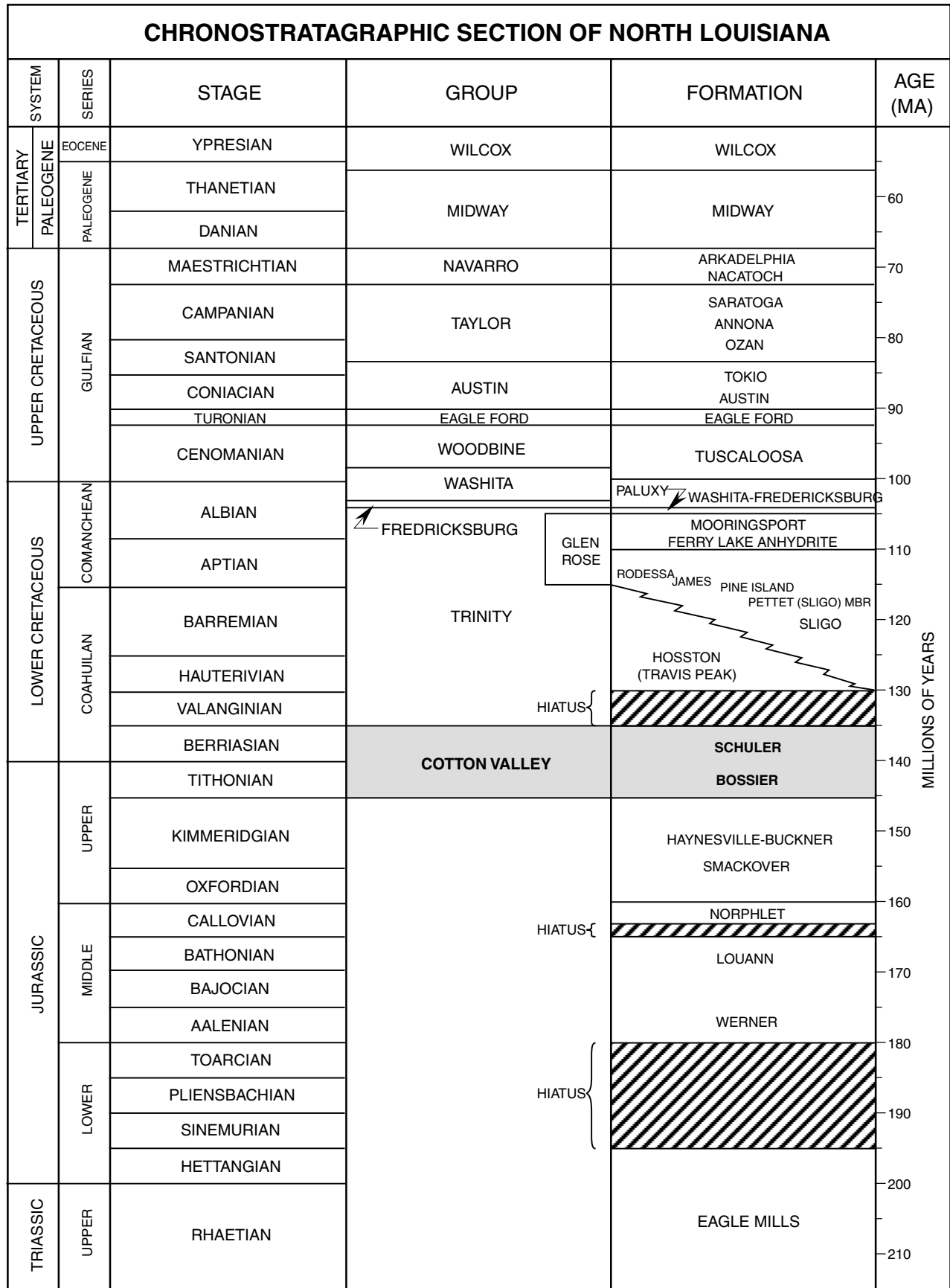


Figure 3. Chronostratigraphic section of north Louisiana from Shreveport Geological Society (1987) showing Cotton Valley Group comprised of Bossier and Schuler Formations. Schuler Formation was assigned to Lower Cretaceous in mid 1980s. Prior to that time, entire Cotton Valley Group was considered to be Upper Jurassic in age.

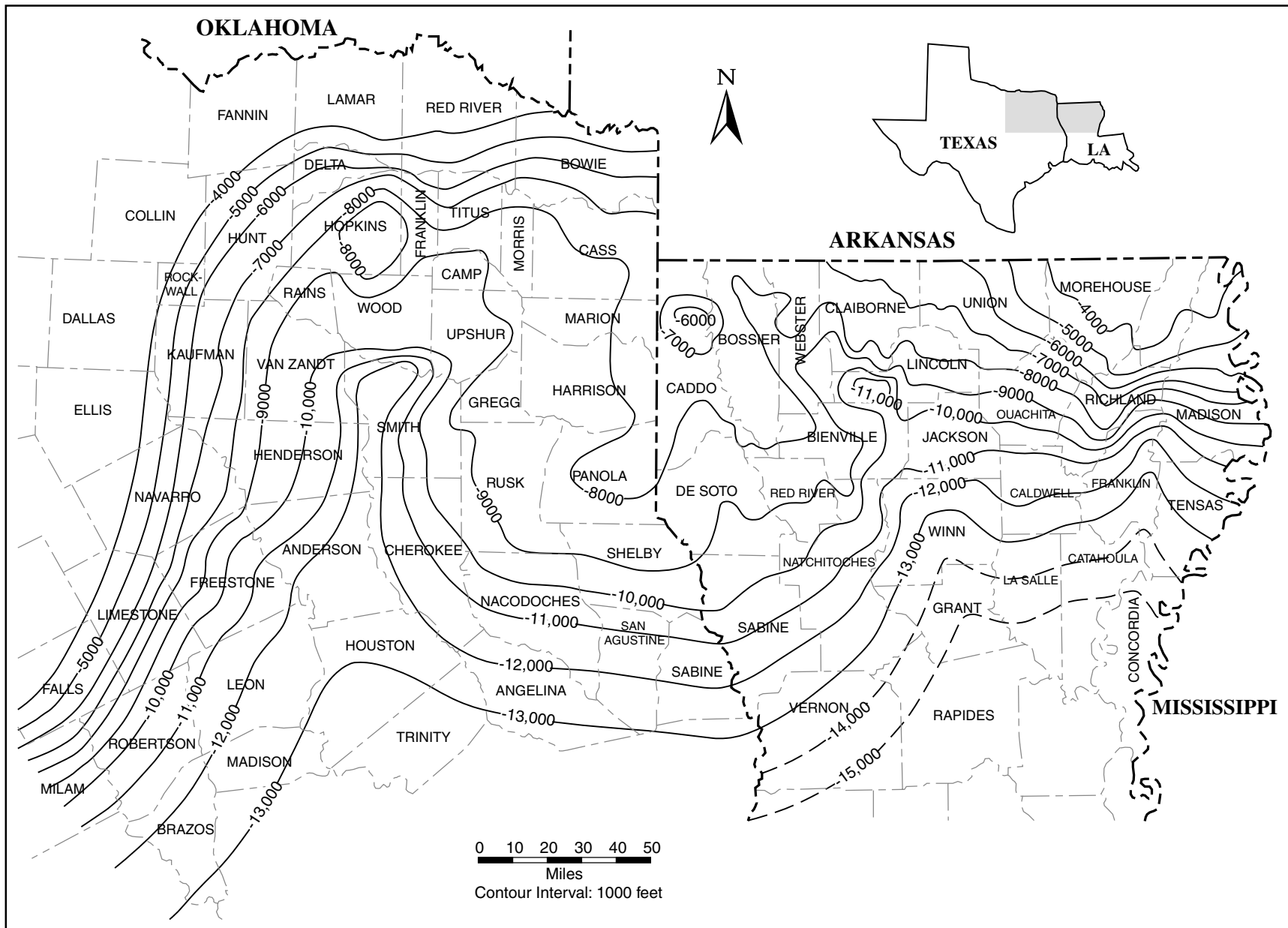


Figure 4. Generalized structure contours on top of Cotton Valley Sandstone across northeast Texas and north Louisiana, modified from Finley (1984). Cotton Valley Sandstone has been designated as “tight-gas sandstone” in all counties shown on this map with exception of 15 gas fields in north Louisiana (see Figure 8).

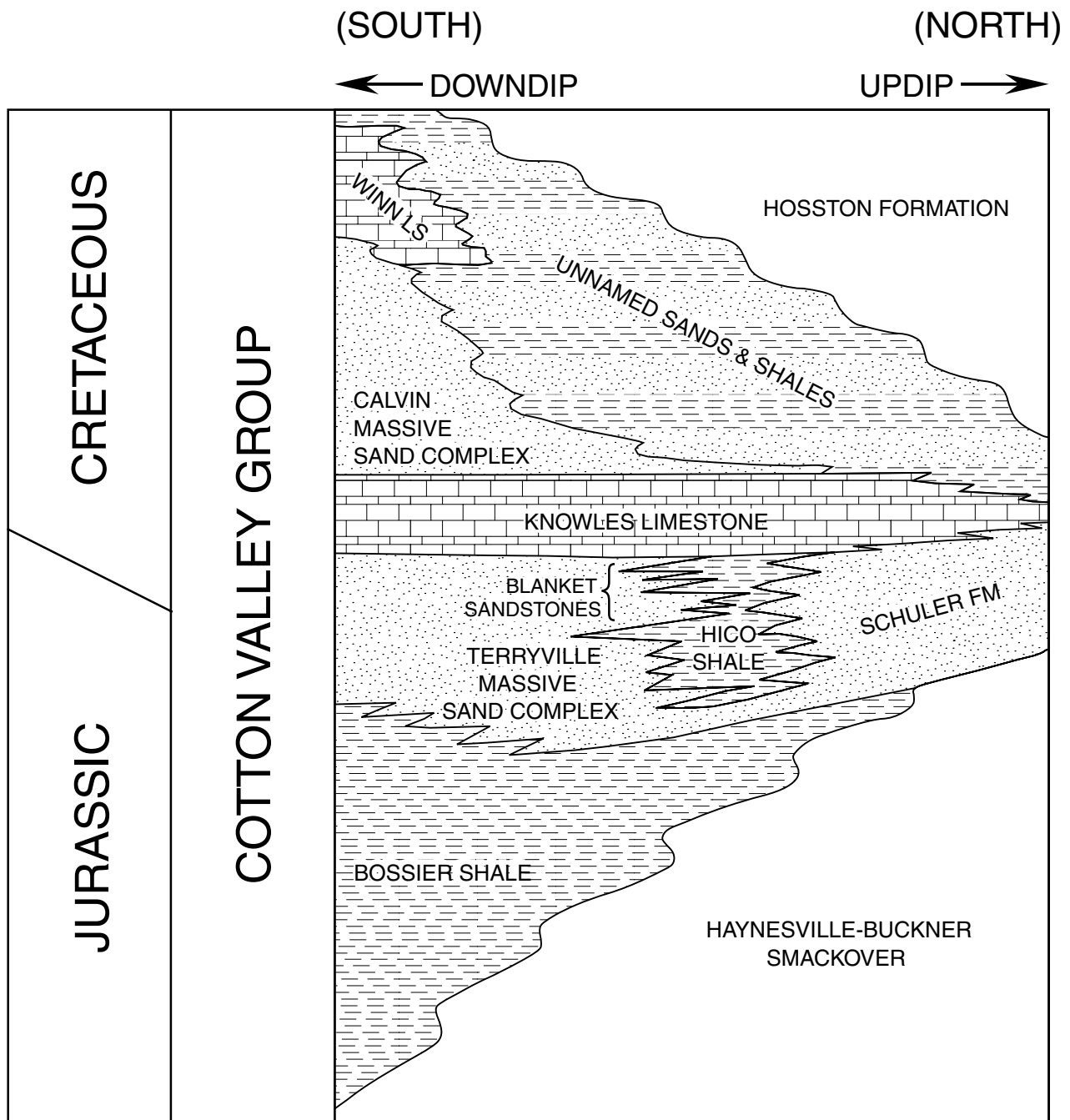


Figure 5. Generalized stratigraphic nomenclature of Cotton Valley Group in northern Louisiana, modified from Coleman and Coleman (1981).

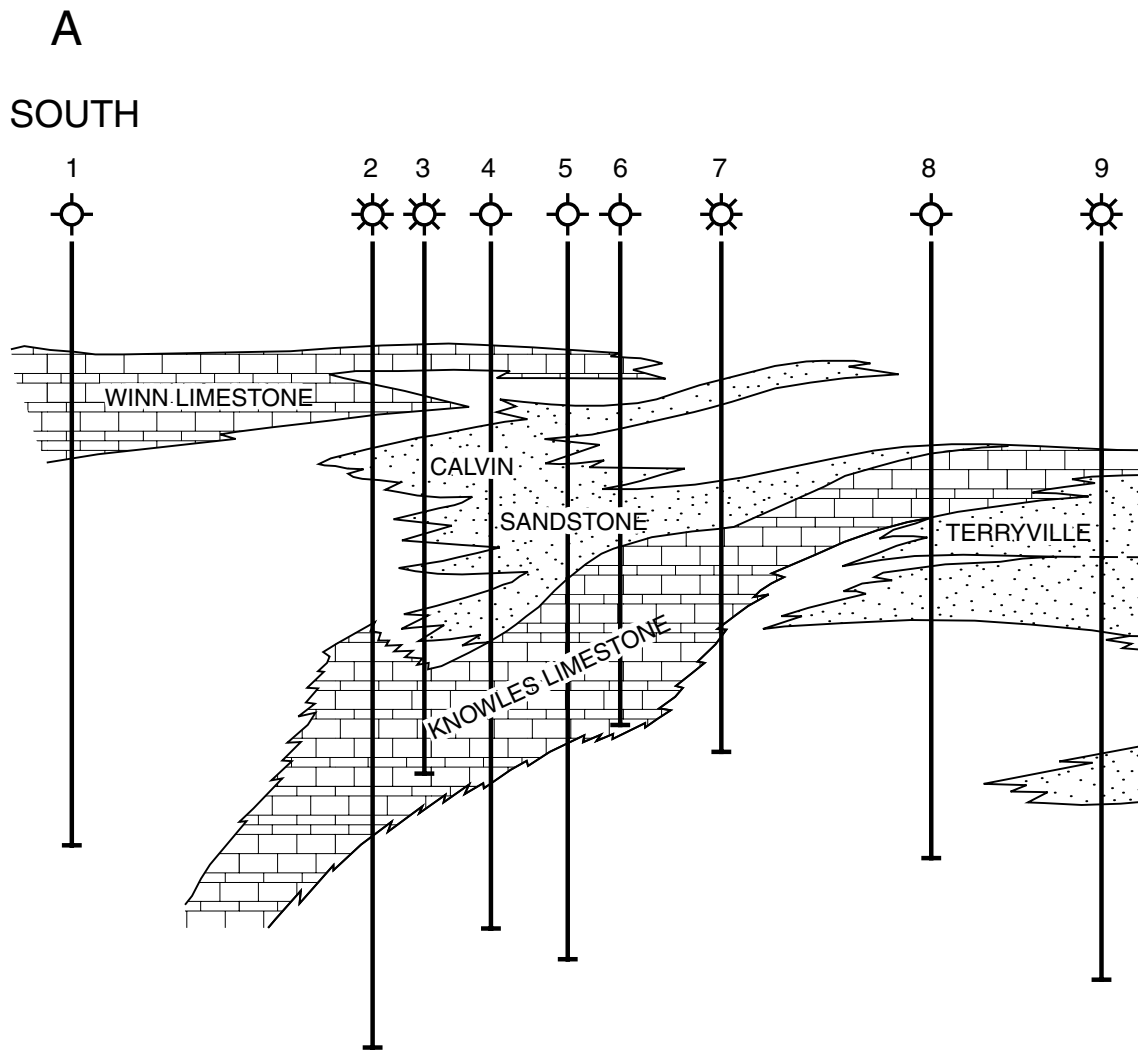


Figure 6a. North-south stratigraphic cross section of Cotton Valley Group across northern Louisiana based on data from 15 wells. Section is modified from Coleman and Coleman (1981) to show details of Cotton Valley blanket sandstones as identified and described by Eversull (1985) and Thomas and Mann (1963). Line of cross section shown in Figures 7 and 8.



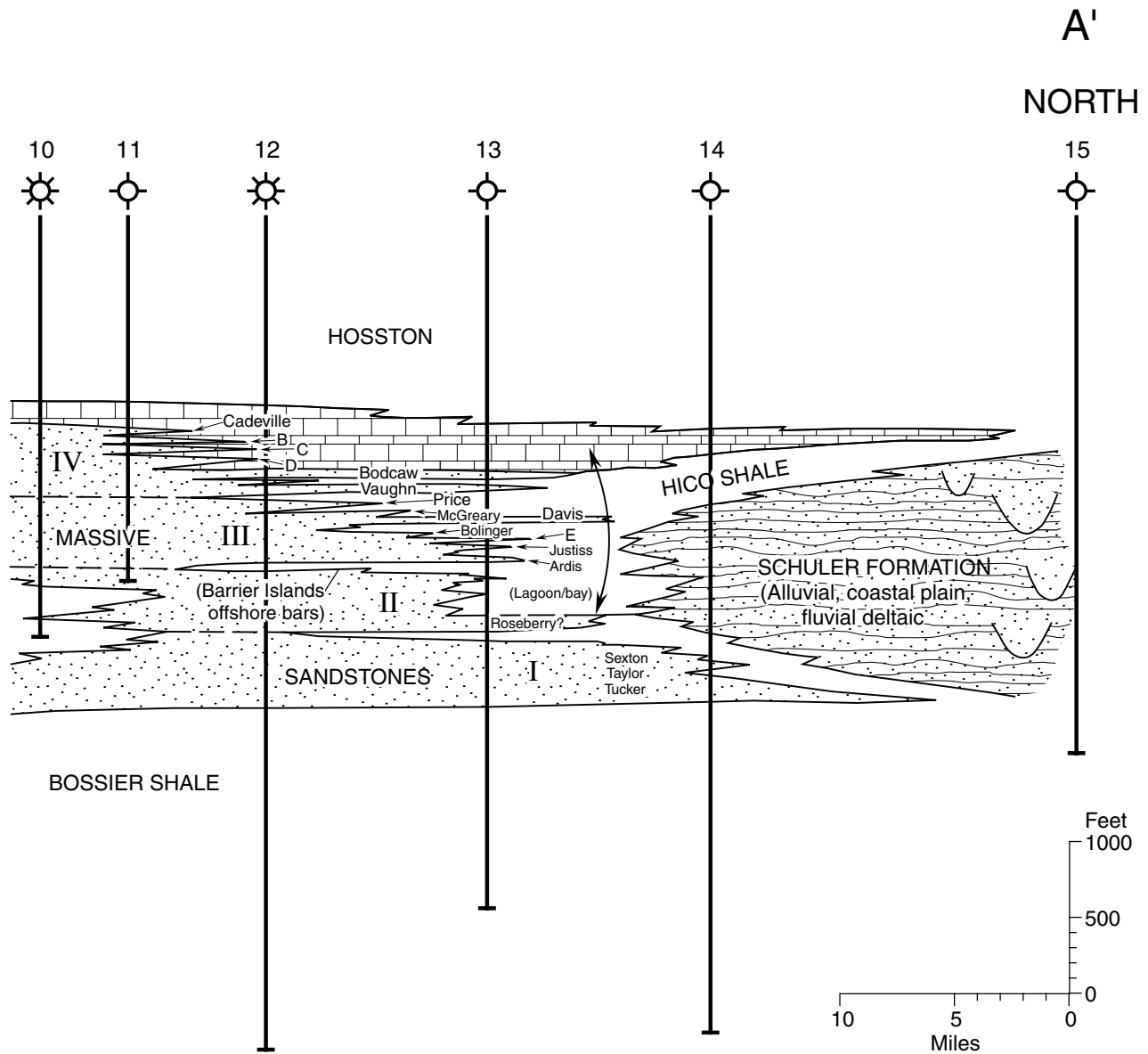


Figure 6b. North-south stratigraphic cross section of Cotton Valley Group across northern Louisiana based on data from 15 wells. Section is modified from Coleman and Coleman (1981) to show details of Cotton Valley blanket sandstones as identified and described by Eversull (1985) and Thomas and Mann (1963). Line of cross section shown in Figures 7 and 8.

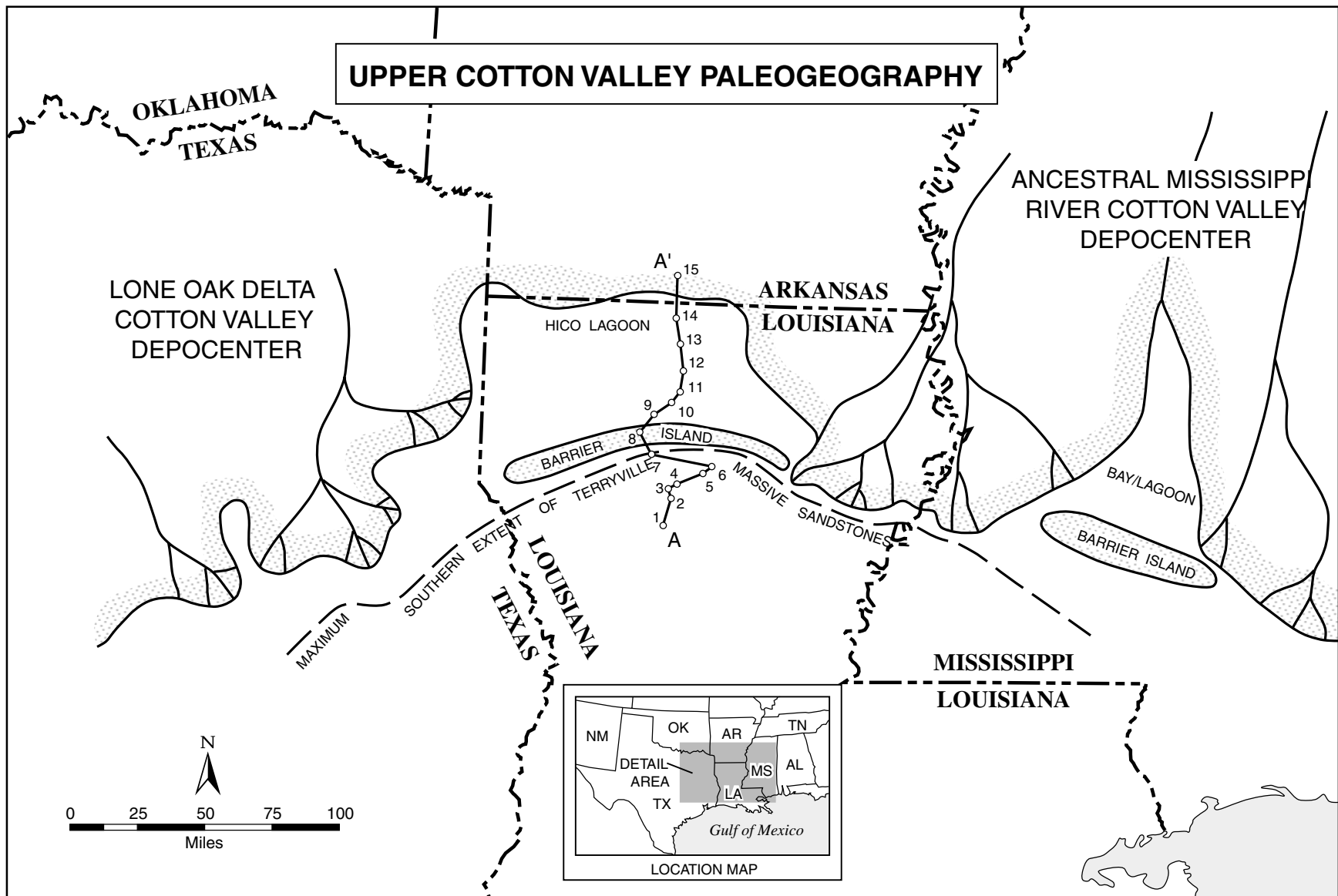


Figure 7. Regional paleogeographic map showing sedimentary environments of Cotton Valley Group during deposition of uppermost Cotton Valley sandstones (Terryville IV sandstone of Coleman and Coleman, 1981). Map synthesized from data of Thomas and Mann (1966), Coleman and Coleman (1981), Moore (1983), McGowen and Harris (1984), Wescott (1985), and Eversull (1985).

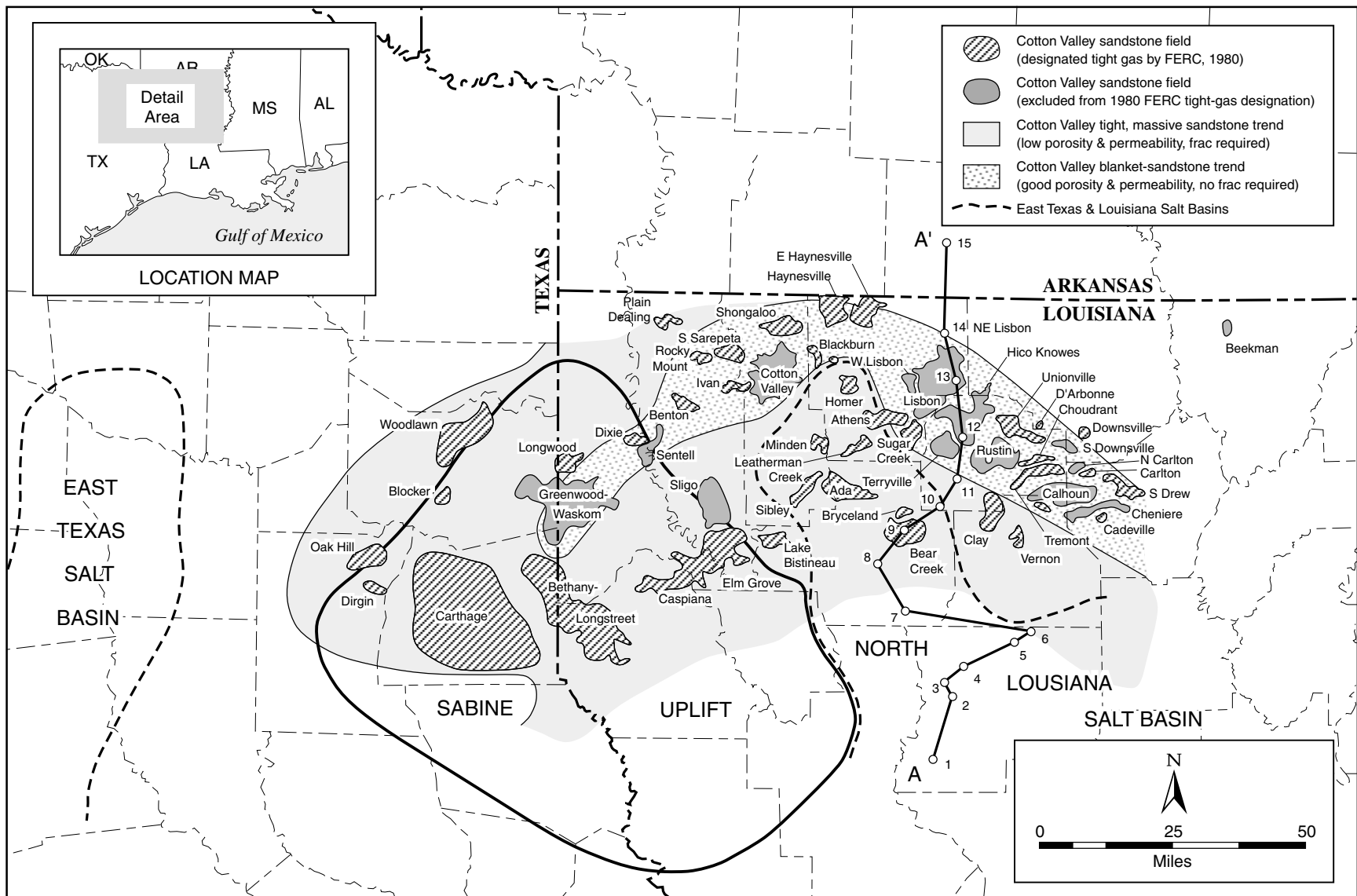


Figure 8. Map of northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana showing major fields that have produced hydrocarbons from Cotton Valley sandstones. Two different productive trends are recognized based on reservoir properties and resulting producing capabilities of Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs. Fifteen fields excluded from “tight-gas” designation by FERC in 1980 are shown in solid color. Map modified from Collins (1980) and White and others (1992b).

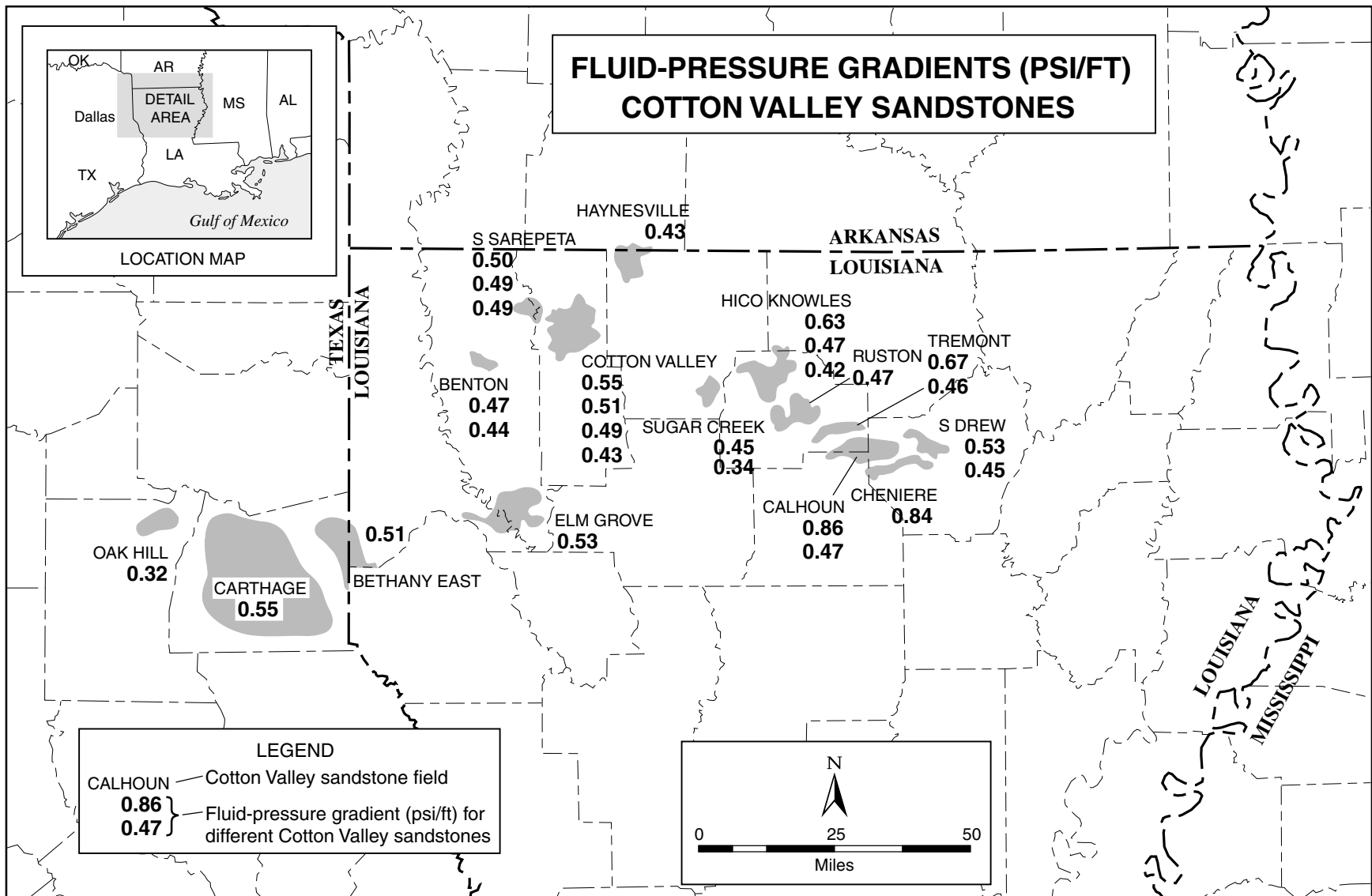


Figure 9. Map of northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana showing fluid-pressure gradients calculated from shut-in pressures in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs. Multiple pressure-gradient values for a particular gas field refer to gradients calculated for different, stacked blanket-sandstone reservoirs penetrated in that field. Shut-in-pressure data for Louisiana fields shown in Table 2.

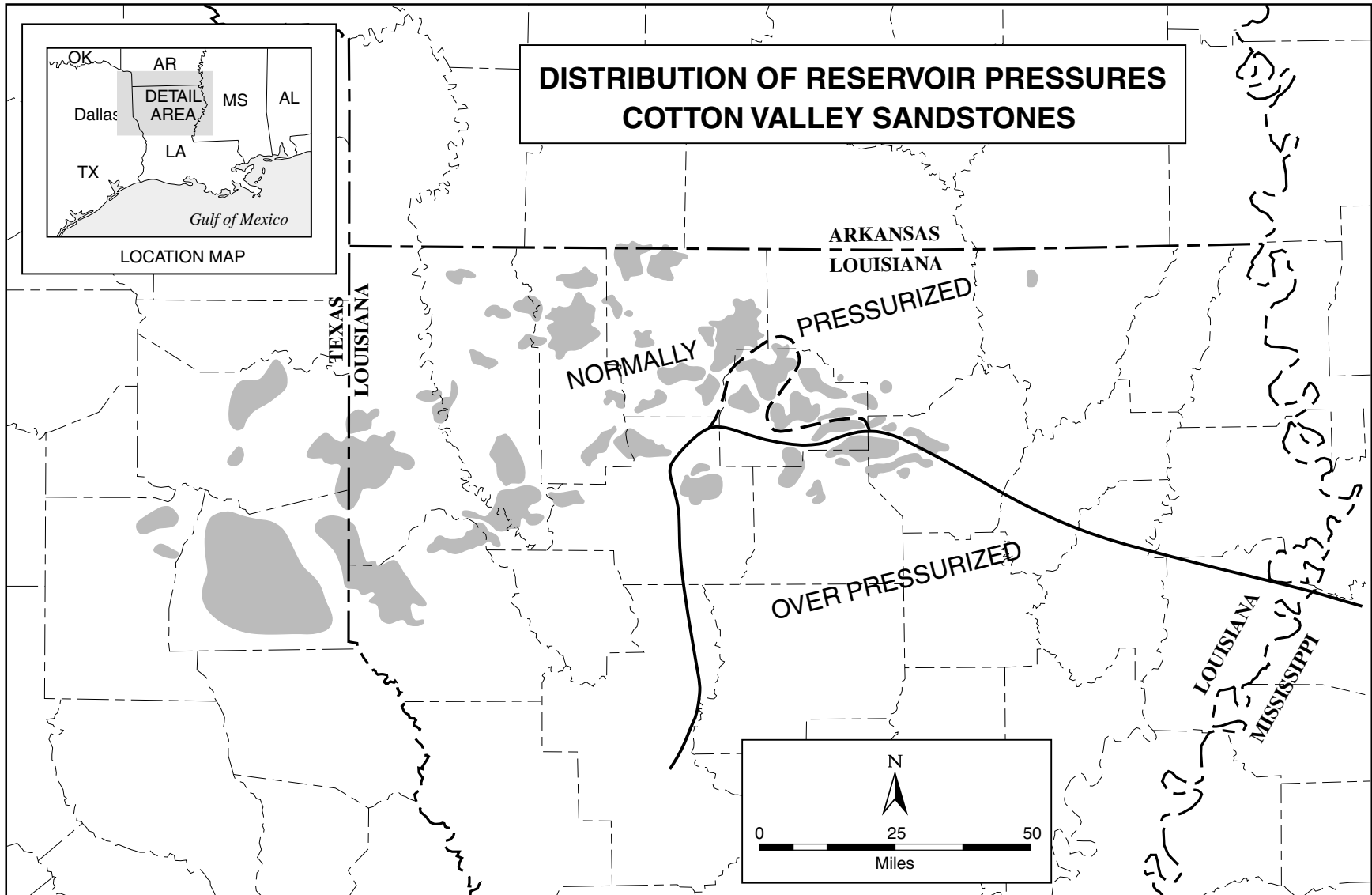


Figure 10. Map of northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana modified from Coleman and Coleman (1981) showing geographic distribution of abnormally high pressures in Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs. Dashed line shows modification of Coleman and Coleman's (1981) pressure boundary to include the 0.63 psi/ft fluid-pressure gradient in Hico-Knowles Field and 0.67 psi/ft gradient in Tremont Field as shown in Figure 9 and documented in table 2. Comparison of this map with map in figure 8 shows boundary between overpressure and normal pressure cuts across two productive trends of Cotton Valley sandstones.

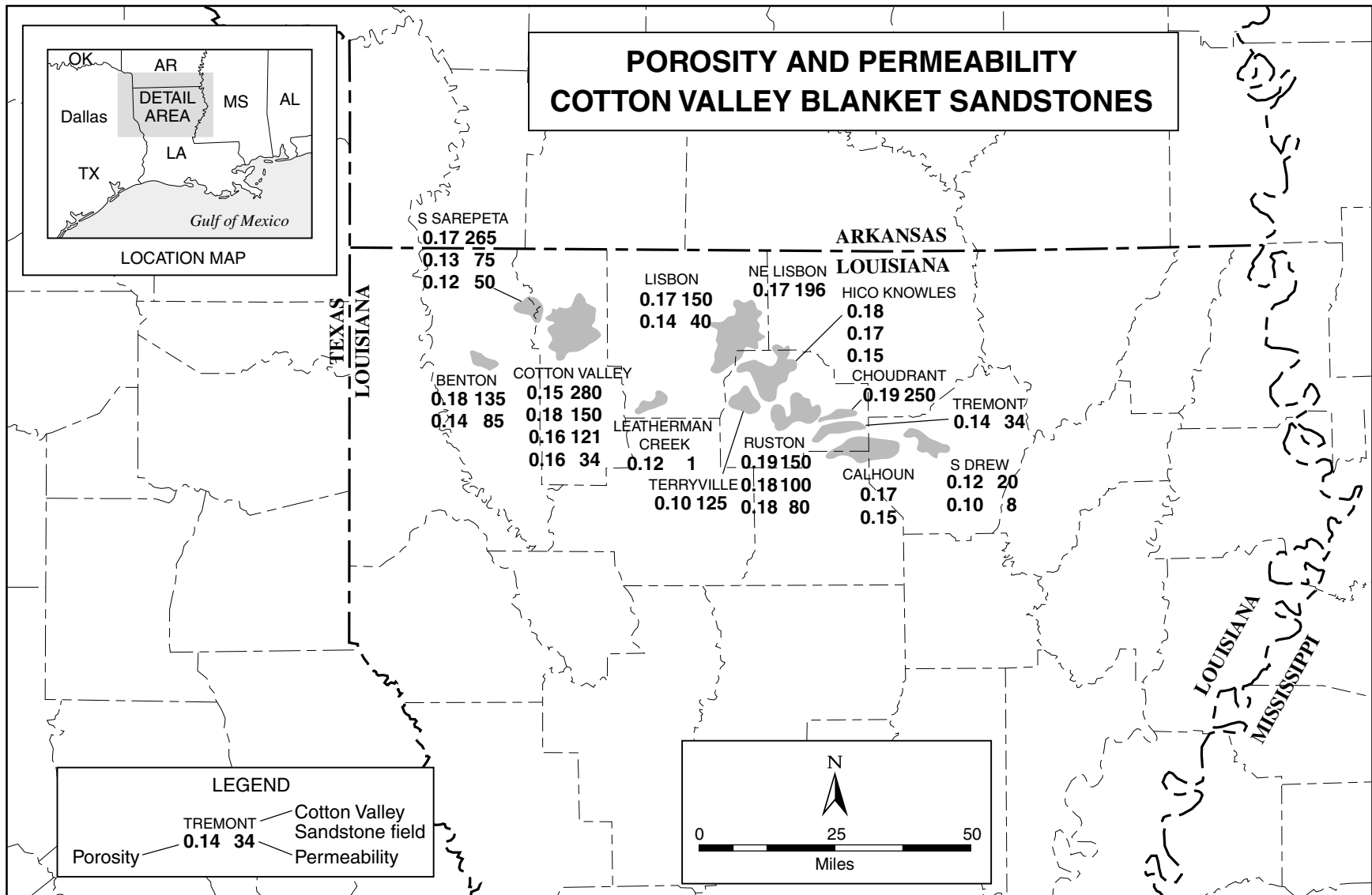


Figure 11. Map of northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana showing measured values of porosity and permeability in Cotton Valley blanket sandstones. Porosity and permeability data documented in table 2. Multiple values of porosity and permeability for a given field represent measured values for separate, stacked blanket sandstone reservoirs in that field.

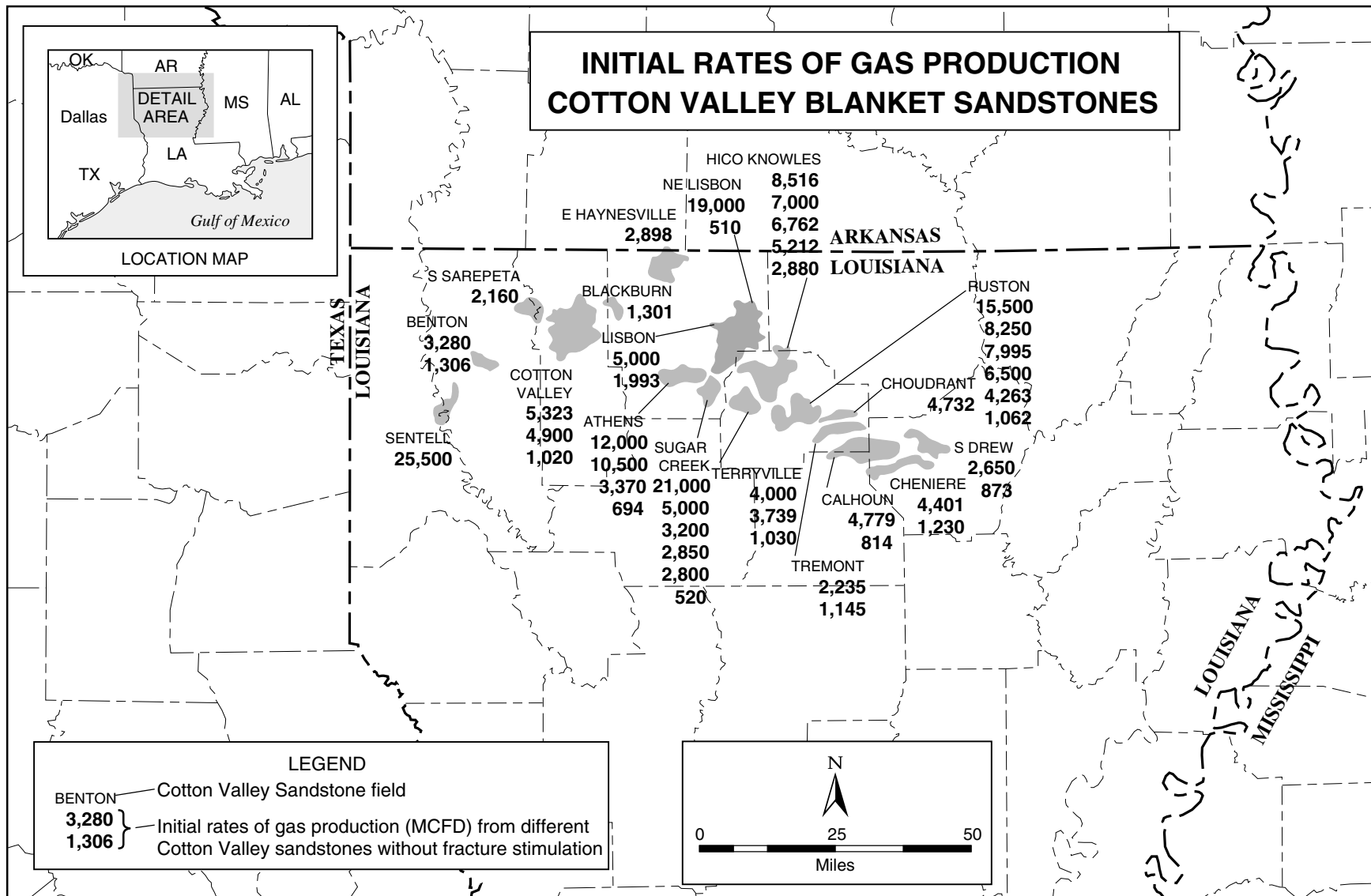


Figure 12. Map of northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana showing initial rates of gas production from Cotton Valley blanket sandstones. Multiple values of initial flow rates for a given field represent rates from different stacked blanket sandstone reservoirs which produce in that field. All rates are from blanket sandstones, which do not require fracture-stimulation treatment for commercial production.

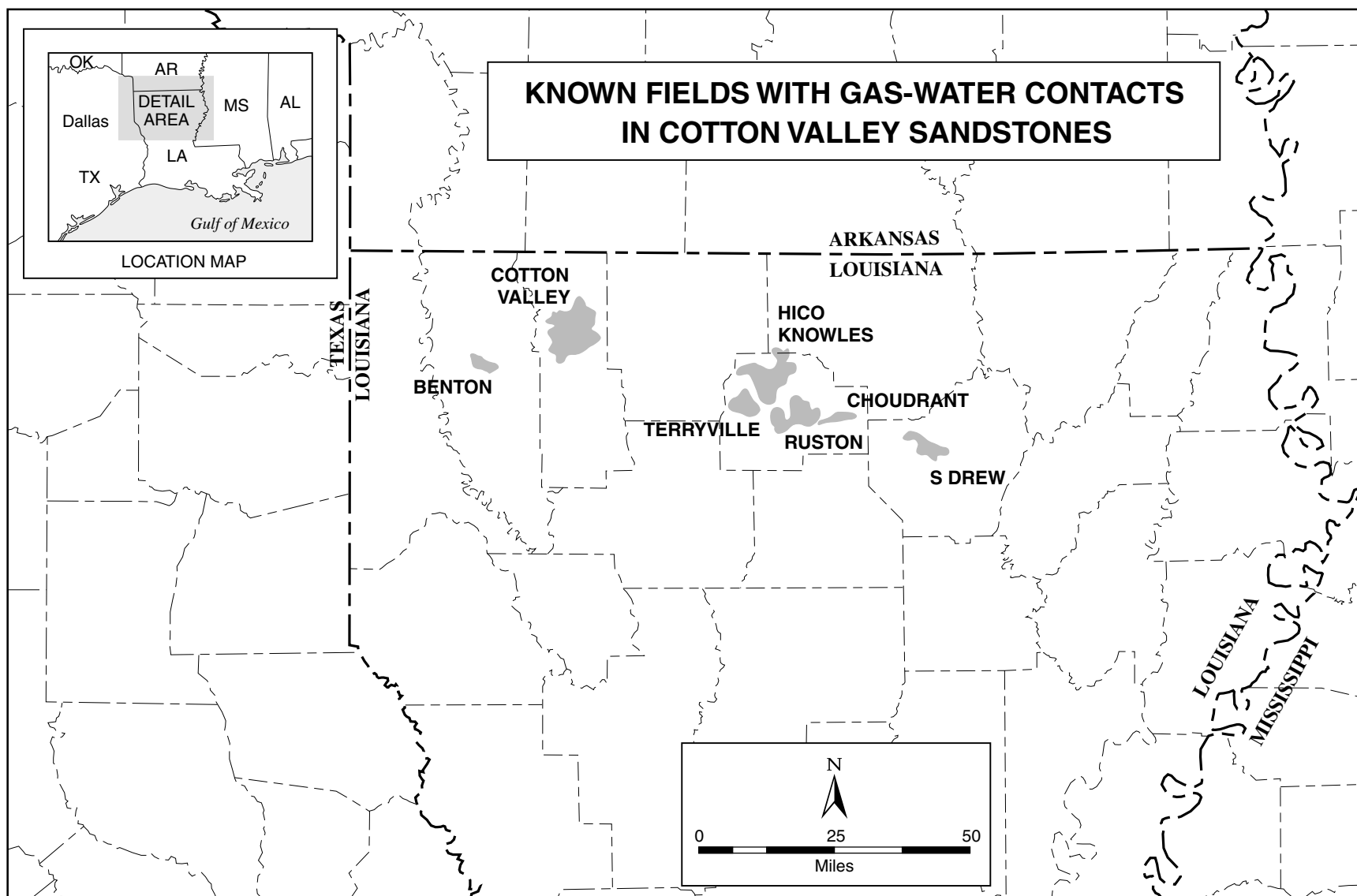


Figure 13. Map of northeast Texas and northwest Louisiana showing fields productive from Cotton Valley sandstones in which gas-water contacts have been identified and reported in public literature. Presence of gas-water contacts in these fields suggests they are conventional-gas accumulations. Details on gas-water contacts including sources of information are shown in Table 2.



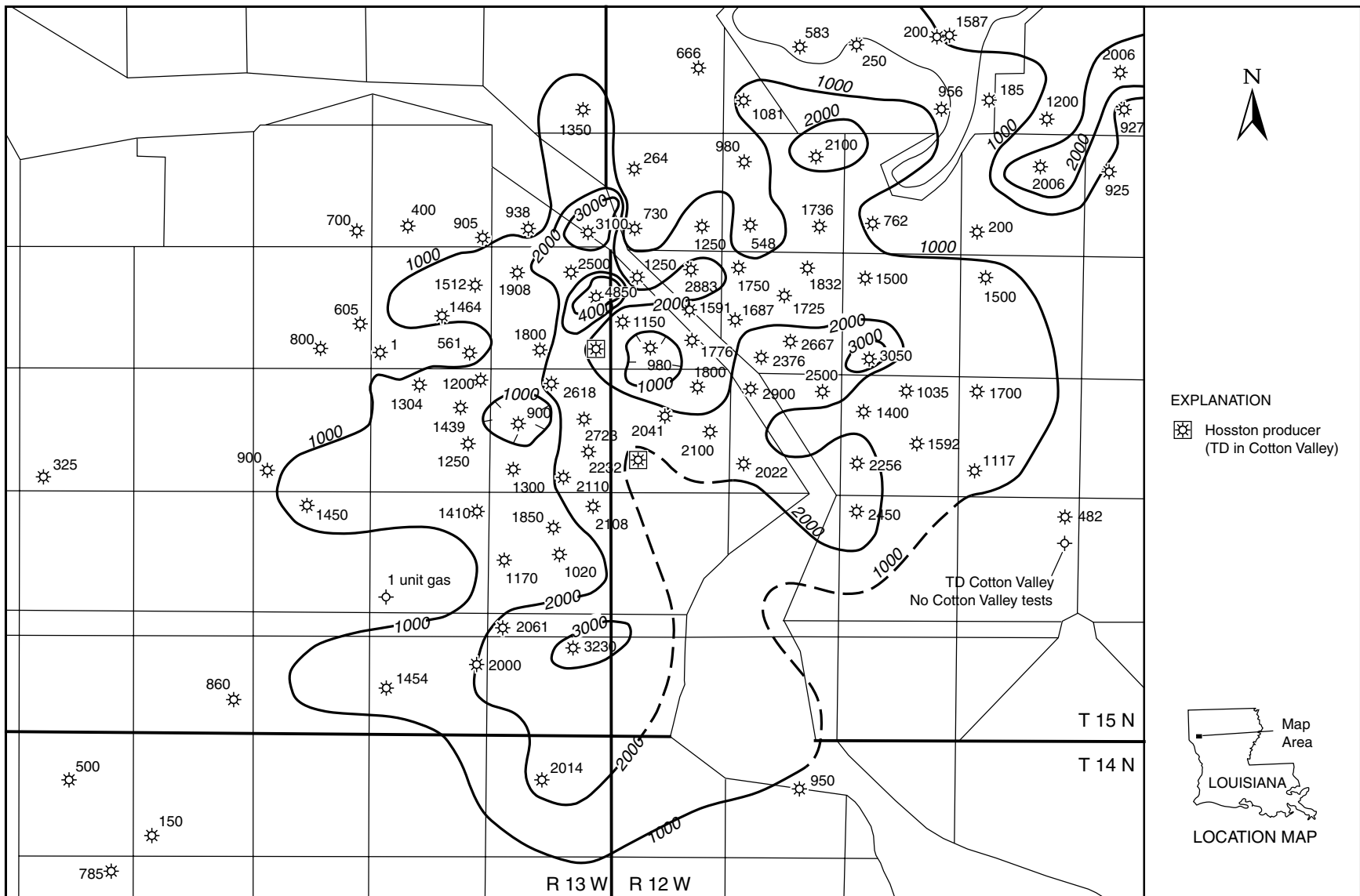


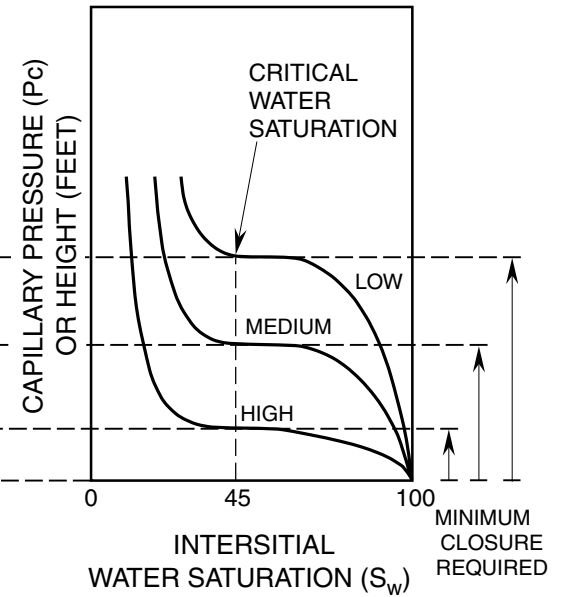
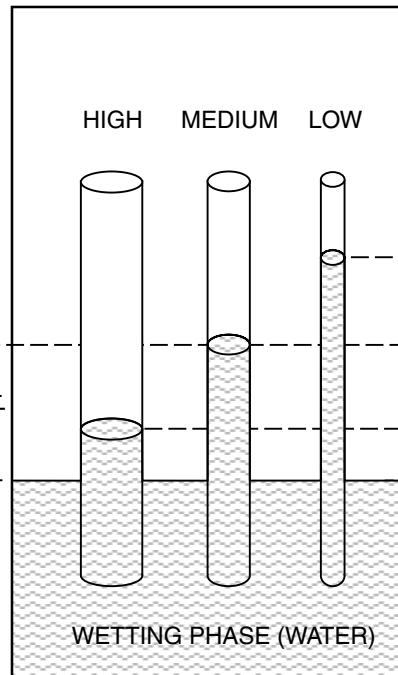
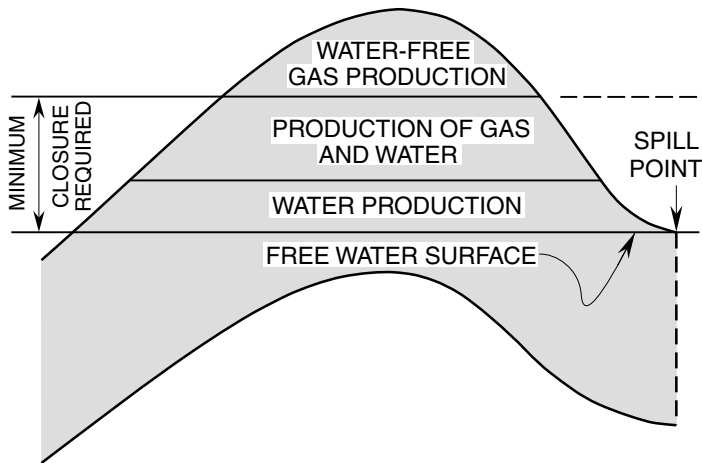
Figure 14. Map of Caspiana Field in northwest Louisiana in the tight, massive Cotton Valley sandstone trend showing initial rate of gas production (MCFD) from Cotton Valley sandstone reservoirs. Data from database of IHS Energy Group (petroROM Version 3.43). Contour interval is 1,000 MCFD. Map shows general decrease in initial rates of gas production from center to flank of fields.



EFFECT OF PERMEABILITY ON THICKNESS OF GAS-WATER TRANSITION ZONE

CAPILLARY PRESSURE CURVES

MINIMUM CLOSURE REQUIRED FOR MEDIUM PERMEABILITY & POROSITY



# **IS THERE A BASIN-CENTER GAS ACCUMULATION IN THE ORDOVICIAN-AGE GLENWOOD FORMATION AND ST. PETER SANDSTONE, CENTRAL MICHIGAN BASIN ?**

***By Michael S. Wilson, Consulting Geologist***

## **ABSTRACT**

Well data, structure maps, previous studies of abnormal pressures and thermal maturity, and published descriptions of gas fields were evaluated to determine if a basin-center gas accumulation might exist within the Ordovician-age Glenwood Formation and St. Peter Sandstone in the Michigan basin. The Glenwood-St. Peter section has several characteristics of typical basin-center gas accumulations, including thermally mature source rocks, low porosity sandstone reservoirs, extensive overpressure and extensive gas dry gas and condensate production.

Well histories and data from more than 100 drill-stem tests reveal that many wells recovered significant volumes of salt water or gassy salt water with high chloride content (230,000 – 270,000 ppm Cl<sup>-</sup>) from the Glenwood-St. Peter interval. Pressure gradients range from 0.4 to 0.56 psi/ft, indicating normal pressures to moderate overpressures. Core descriptions indicate fair porosity (4 to 13%, average 9%) within the St. Peter Sandstone. Permeabilities vary widely, ranging from <0.1 md to 750 md, with 11 to 88 md in some thin sandstone lenses. High permeabilities are also indicated by the large amounts of water recovered in some of the drill-stem tests. Permeabilities as high as these are seldom found in typical basin-center gas accumulations.

The sixteen gas fields which produce from the Glenwood Formation and/or St. Peter Sandstone are all located within anticlinal structures. Most of these gas accumulations have distinct gas-water contacts, and many are flanked by abandoned wells which tested water from the Glenwood-St. Peter section in low structural positions. Some of the traps appear to be incompletely filled with gas. Significant water production and strong water drives have been noted in many of the published field descriptions. Reservoir temperatures are generally lower than 190 °F. Reservoir pressure gradients range from near-normal (0.4 psi/ft) to moderately overpressured (0.56 psi/ft).

Regional structure maps indicate a relatively uncomplicated basin structure lacking major transverse fault zones or fault-bounded pressure compartments. The salt water system in the Glenwood-St. Peter interval probably extends throughout the central basin. Perhaps the Cambrian-Ordovician source rocks were not thick or rich enough and did not expel enough hydrocarbons to fully saturate the available porosity with gas, or perhaps they cooled down and ceased gas expulsion too early. The Glenwood-St. Peter section has not been completely saturated with gas. Based on analysis of well data and field descriptions, the Glenwood-St. Peter gas system is not a basin-center gas accumulation.

## **INTRODUCTION**

This report describes the results an evaluation of well data, published structure maps, and previous studies of abnormal pressuring, stratigraphy and thermal maturity to investigate the possibility that a basin-center gas accumulation might be present within the Ordovician-age Glenwood Formation and St. Peter Sandstone in the central Michigan Basin. Previous authors (Bahr and others, 1994; Dott and Nadon, 1992) have described an overpressured mega-compartment within the Glenwood-St. Peter interval. At least sixteen fields produce natural gas and/or condensate from this sandstone reservoir section (Wollensak, 1991). The combination of extensive gas production and abnormal pressure gradients indicates that a basin-center gas accumulation might be present within this hydrocarbon system.

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Michigan basin (fig. 1) is a circular-shaped cratonic depocenter (fig. 2) containing sedimentary rocks of Pre-Cambrian through Jurassic age and a thin covering of Quaternary glacial deposits (Wollensak, 1991; Catacosinos and Daniels, 1991). The basin contains numerous subtle anticlinal structures, but lacks major transverse fault zones or tectonic partitions. Thermally mature source rocks with measured vitrinite reflectance greater than 1 %Ro are present in the central part of the basin (Cercione and Pollack, 1991; Moyer, 1982; Fisher and Barratt, 1985; Wang et al., 1994). Oil, condensate and natural gas have been discovered in many different stratigraphic intervals (Wollensak, 1991).

## **STRATIGRAPHY: GLENWOOD FORMATION AND ST. PETER SANDSTONE**

The Middle Ordovician-age Glenwood Formation and St. Peter Sandstone (fig. 3) are economically important reservoirs for natural gas and condensate. The term "St. Peter Sandstone" is used here to include the thick sandstone section below the Glenwood Formation and above the Brazos Shale and Foster Formation, which are members of the Prairie Du Chien Group. It includes previous oil field names such as the Massive Sandstone, Jordan Sandstone, Bruggers Formation, and Prairie Du Chien Formation. Previous disagreements about the pre-Glenwood stratigraphic nomenclature have been discussed at length by Barnes and others (1992) and Nadon and others (2000).

The St. Peter Sandstone ranges from less than 100 ft thick along the basin margins (fig. 1) to more than 1,200 ft in the basin center (Fisher and Barratt, 1985). It contains supratidal sand flat, eolian dune, shallow marine barrier bar and marine shoreface deposits with intense bioturbation, fair porosity and good permeability (Barnes and others, 1992). Dolomite layers commonly found within the thick sandstone beds provide good markers for detailed sequence stratigraphic analyses (Nadon and others, 2000).

## **OVERPRESSURED COMPARTMENT**

A regionally extensive overpressured mega-compartment has been identified within the St. Peter Sandstone and Glenwood Formation (Bahr and others, 1994; Dott and Nadon, 1992). Formation test results and pressure data were collected by these authors from the Michigan Department of Natural Resources and IHS-Petroleum Information, Inc. Hydrostatic heads were calculated from drill-stem test and reservoir pressures, and data points showing overpressured heads which exceed surface elevations were plotted on contour maps. Selected shut-in reservoir pressure points were plotted on pressure versus depth charts. Pore pressures exceed the normal pressure gradient for salt water brine (0.5 psi/ft or 1.16 g/cc) below depths of 7,500 ft in the east-central part of the basin and along the shore of Lake Huron (fig. 4).

## **CAUSE OF OVERPRESSURE**

The cause of the moderate overpressures in the St. Peter-Glenwood section has been attributed to glacial loading during the last ice age (Bahr and others, 1994; Dott and Nadon, 1992). However the occurrence of natural gas fields and thermally mature source rocks in this area (Cercione and Pollack, 1991; Moyer, 1982) raises the possibility that overpressure within the Glenwood-St. Peter section may have been caused by hydrocarbons expelled from nearby source rocks. Thin layers of organic-rich black shale and thin, carbonaceous algal lamination have been noted in cores collected from the Lower Ordovician Brazos (fig. 3) and Foster Formations (Fisher and Barratt, 1985). These potential hydrocarbon source rocks have reached thermal maturity and may have expelled large volumes of hydrocarbons in the basin center. The overpressuring observed in the Glenwood-St. Peter section may have been caused by hydrocarbon generation, and a continuously gas-saturated, basin-center gas accumulation might be present within the overpressured area.

## WELL HISTORIES AND FORMATION TEST DATA

Well histories, well logs, drill-stem test reports (available at the Denver Earth resources Library, 730-17<sup>th</sup> Street, Denver, CO 80202, via microfiche from IHS-Petroleum Information, Inc.) and field descriptions published by the Michigan Basin Geological Society (Wollensak, 1991) were reviewed to evaluate mud weights, bottom hole temperatures, drill-stem test shut-in pressures, depth, porosity, permeability and fluid and/or gas recovery data. Table 1 lists well data for more than 100 St. Peter penetrations within and surrounding the overpressured area. The pressures listed are the maximum shut-in pressures reported by the operator, usually the initial shut-in or final shut-in pressures, without any additional extrapolations. In many cases these pressures are probably somewhat lower than true reservoir pressure due to short buildup times, and could be extrapolated higher by using Horner plots or similar methods. Fluid and/or gas recoveries were listed by the operator on Michigan DNR completion report forms, or noted in service company test reports. Porosities and permeabilities were derived from core analyses or from calculated values noted in drill stem test reports.

## EXTENSIVE SALT WATER SATURATION

The formation tests listed in Table 1 generally recovered salt water from the Glenwood-St. Peter-Brazos section, with occasional gas shows indicating potentially commercial gas accumulations. The test data indicate regionally extensive salt water-saturation at "normal" to slightly above normal pressure gradients (0.4 to 0.56 psi/ft). Salt water appears to be the primary overpressuring fluid. Analyses of the salt water brines recovered during some of these formation tests show chloride contents ranging from 190,000 to 300,000 ppm and fluid densities equivalent to 10.3 to 10.6 lb/gal drilling mud (+/- 1.24 - 1.27 g/cc). Drilling mud densities range from 9.1 to 11.3 pounds per gallon at depths ranging from 6490 to 11,850 ft. Reservoir temperatures in the Glenwood-St. Peter interval range from 125 to 191 °F throughout the region. These temperatures are lower than those typically found in known basin-center gas accumulations, which usually occur in reservoirs with temperatures greater than 190-200 °F.

## CORE DATA

Bahr and others (1994) note average porosity of 11.4% and average permeability of 5 md in Glenwood-St. Peter reservoirs. Barnes and others (1992, p. 1529) presented conventional core analyses from three St. Peter Sandstone cores. Porosities range from approximately 2 to 21% at depths of 7920 - 9020 ft, depending on depositional environment, depth of burial, diagenetic cements, and development of secondary porosity. Permeability values greater than 10 md are common, and some intervals exceed 100 md.

Core analyses for three other deep wells (Marathon Bentley No. 4-20, Sec. 20, T. 17N., R. 2E., Gladwin County; Marathon Trout River No. 3-18, Sec. 18, T. 22N., R. 2E., Ogemaw County; and Brown Gingrich No. 1-13, Sec. 31, T. 18N., R. 10W., Osceola County) show measured porosities ranging from 1% to 14% at depths of 8600 to 12,100 ft. Measured permeabilities are highly variable, ranging from less than 0.1 mD to 750 mD. Many thin zones have permeabilities in the 11 to 88 mD range. These permeability values are much higher than those generally found in known basin-center gas accumulations, where tight sandstone reservoirs usually have permeabilities less than 0.1 mD.

Cores of the St. Peter were often described as white, friable sandstone with abundant vertical fractures, burrow structures, excellent permeability and good intergranular porosity. Some of the cores were "sweating water" or "bleeding salt water" soon after removal from the core barrels. Measured water saturations ( $S_w$ ) in cores from the two Marathon wells and the Brown well ranged from 26% to 95%. In the Marathon Bentley No. 4-20 well, measured water saturations in the St. Peter core ranged from 31 to 95%, with most  $S_w$  values near 77%. This well was plugged and abandoned after each of four drill stem tests recovered salt water. The St. Peter Sandstone was found to be convincingly water-productive at this location.

The salt water recoveries noted in many drill stem tests and the high water saturations listed in the core analyses indicate that the Glenwood-St. Peter reservoir section is regionally saturated with salt-water and probably contains high saturations only within localized structural gas traps. The extensive salt water saturation indicates that this is probably not a basin-center gas accumulation.

## **SIXTEEN GAS FIELDS**

Detailed descriptions of sixteen fields which have produced natural gas and/or condensate from the Glenwood-St. Peter section have been published by the Michigan Basin Geological Society (Wollensak, 1991). Figure 5 shows the location of these gas fields, and Table 2 lists pertinent reservoir data. All of the sixteen fields have been described as conventional hydrocarbon traps located within faulted anticlinal structures. Gas and/or condensate is typically found within the upper part of each trap, and salt water is found at lower levels. Some of the traps appear to be incompletely filled with gas. Most of the published field descriptions note distinct gas/water contacts, which are shown on marked logs, cross sections or structure maps.

Strong water drives and problems with increasing water production were noted in several field reports. Increasing water production rates evidently caused some producing wells to be shut in. Abandoned wells located downdip from the gas traps frequently recovered salt water from the reservoir section. The formation waters are often described as black, sulfurous brines with chloride contents of 150,000 to 300,000 ppm. Reservoir pressure gradients range from normal to moderately overpressured. All of these fields have reservoir temperatures lower than 200 °F. The Glenwood-St. Peter reservoirs have relatively high permeabilities (30 mD to 119 mD, with sweet spots as high as 750 mD). These values are much higher than those typically found in known basin-center gas accumulations.

## CONCLUSIONS

Pressures, temperatures and fluid recoveries from at least 120 drill-stem tests and published descriptions of sixteen gas fields and were reviewed to evaluate the possibility that a basin-center gas accumulation might be present within the overpressured Glenwood Formation and St. Peter Sandstone in the central Michigan Basin. The formation test data indicate a regionally extensive, salt-water saturated aquifer system with relatively low temperature (< 191 °F), unusually high permeabilities (0.1 to 88 to 750 mD) and near-normal (0.4 psi/ft) to moderately overpressured (0.56 psi/ft) reservoir pressure gradients. Formation water salinities (150,000 to 350,000 ppm chlorides) are remarkably consistent throughout the region.

Published descriptions of sixteen gas fields producing from the Glenwood-St. Peter section indicate that all are located within conventional structural traps in anticlinal closures. Most of these fields have distinct gas/water contacts which are described in reports or shown on marked logs, cross sections and/or published structure maps. Gas-water transition zones for several fields are indicated by abandoned wells downdip which recovered salt water during drill stem tests. Numerous exploratory wells in between the producing fields have recovered salt water from the Glenwood-St. Peter section.

Regional structure maps indicate a relatively uncomplicated basin structure lacking major transverse fault zones or major fault-bounded pressure compartments. Drill-stem test data and field descriptions indicate that salt water probably extends throughout the central basin within the Glenwood-St. Peter aquifer. The porosity available within the reservoir system has not been de-watered or continuously gas-saturated.

Perhaps the Cambrian-Ordovician source rocks were not thick or rich enough to generate and expel enough gas to effectively saturate the available porosity, or perhaps the source rocks cooled down and ceased expelling gas too early. Perhaps the permeabilities were too high, so that large volumes gas escaped vertically into shallower reservoirs or migrate laterally toward the basin margins. For whatever reasons, the pore space available in the Glenwood Fm and St. Peter Sandstone appears to be extensively saturated with salt water. Reservoirs are charged with gas and/or condensate only within several localized structural traps. Based on review of well data and field descriptions, the Glenwood-St. Peter section in the Central Michigan basin does not contain a basin-center gas accumulation.



## REFERENCES CITED

- Bahr, J.M., Moline, G.R., and Nadon, G.C., 1994, Anomalous pressures in the deep Michigan basin: *in* Ortoleva, P. J., ed., Basin Compartments and Seals, AAPG Memoir 61, p. 153-165.
- Barnes, D.A., Lundgren, C.E., and Longman, M.W., 1992, Sedimentology and diagenesis of the St. Peter Sandstone, central Michigan basin, United States: AAPG Bulletin v. 76, no. 10, p. 1507-1532.
- Catacosinos, P.A., and Daniels, P.A. Jr., 1991, Stratigraphy of Middle Proterozoic to Middle Ordovician formations in the Michigan basin: *in* Catacosinos, P.A., and Daniels, P.A., eds., Early sedimentary evolution of the Michigan basin: Geological Society of America Special Paper 256, p. 53-71.
- Cercone, K.R. and Pollack, H.N., 1991, Thermal maturity of the Michigan basin: *in* Catacosinos, P.A., and Daniels, P.A., eds., Early sedimentary evolution of the Michigan basin: Geological Society of America Special Paper 256, p. 1-11.
- Dott, R.H. Jr. and Nadon, G., 1992, Modeling of pressure compartments in the St. Peter Sandstone gas reservoir in the Michigan basin: Gas Research Institute Report no. 93-0015, 59 p.
- Fisher, J.H. and Barratt, M.W., 1985, Exploration in Ordovician of central Michigan basin: AAPG Bulletin v. 69, no. 12, p. 2065-2076.
- Moyer, R.B., 1992, Thermal maturity and organic content of selected Paleozoic formations, Michigan basin: M. Sc. Thesis, Michigan State University, East Lansing, Michigan, 62 p.
- Nadon, G.C., Simo, J.A., Dott, R.H. Jr., and Byers, C.W., 2000, High-resolution sequence stratigraphic analysis of the St. Peter Sandstone and Glenwood Formation (Middle Ordovician), Michigan basin, USA: AAPG Bulletin, v. 84, no. 7, p. 975-996.
- Wang, H.F., Crowley, K.D., and Nadon, G.C., 1994, Thermal history of the Michigan basin from apatite fission-track analysis and vitrinite reflectance: *in* Ortoleva, P. J., ed, Basin compartments and seals, AAPG Memoir 61, p. 167-177.
- Wollensak, M. S., ed., 1991, Oil and gas field manual of the Michigan basin: Michigan Basin Geological Society, 502 p.

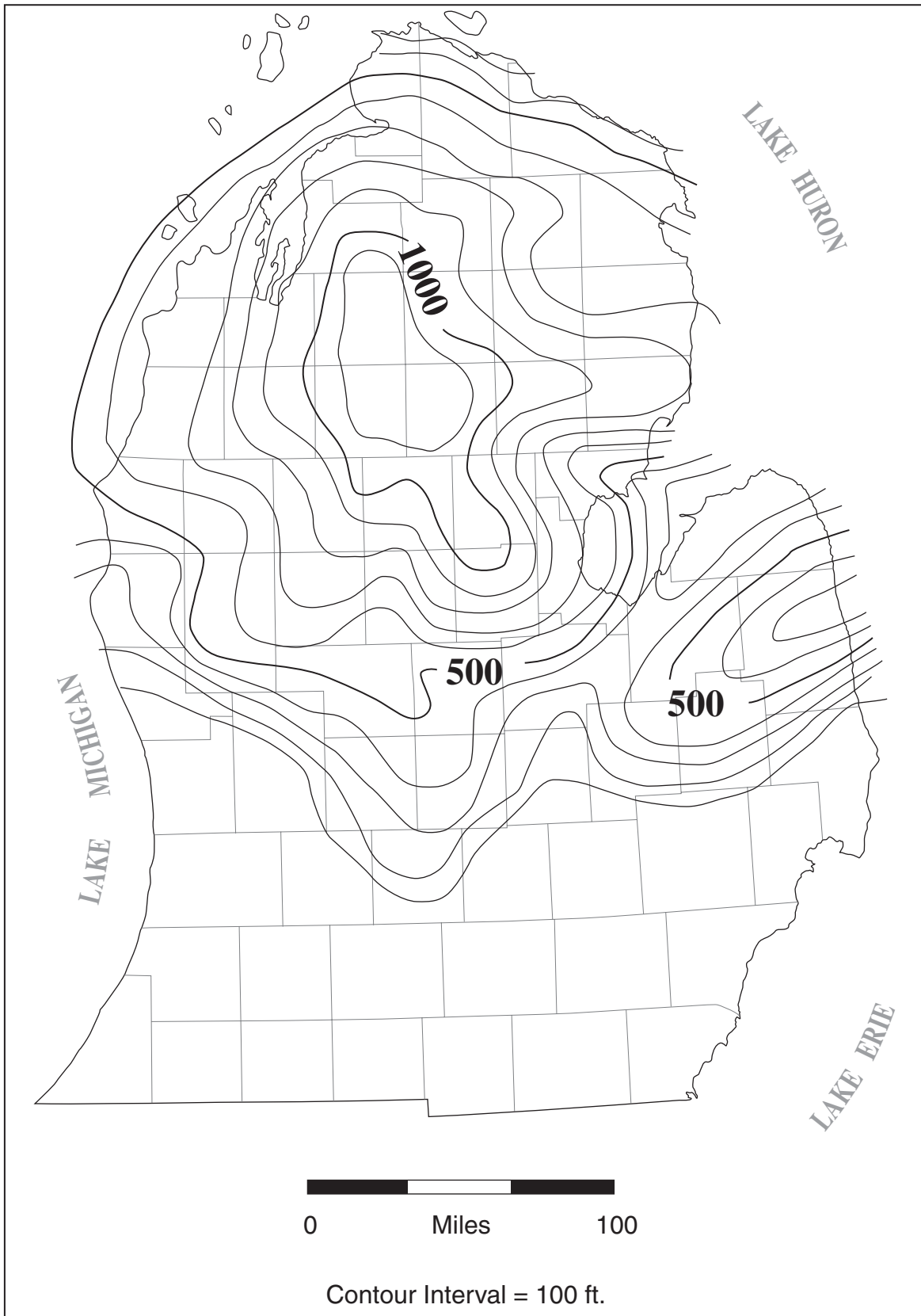


Figure 1. Isopach map of the St. Peter Sandstone in the central Michigan basin. Modified from Barnes and others (1992, fig. 3).

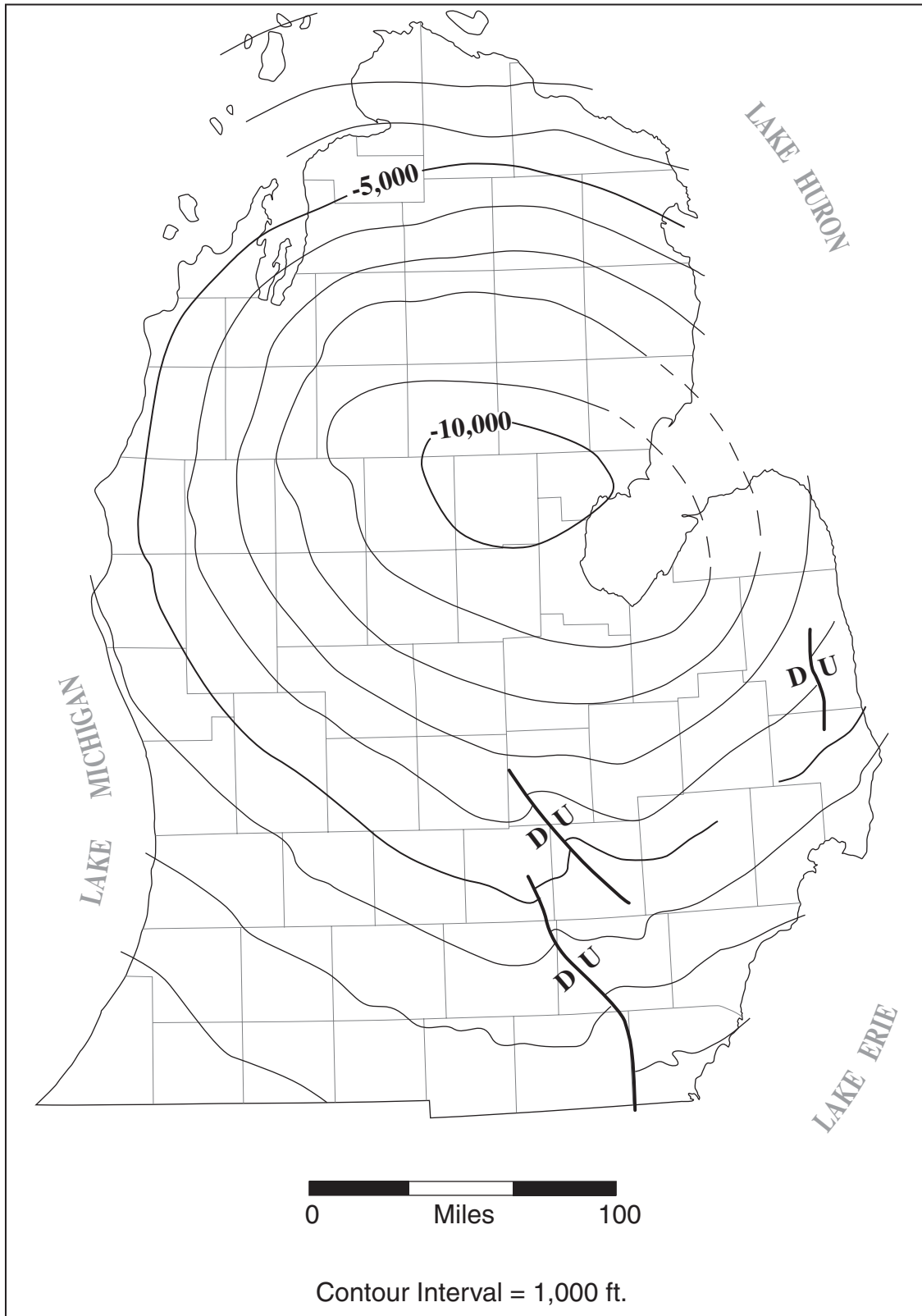


Figure 2. Structure contour map of the top of the Glenwood Formation in the central Michigan basin. Modified from Fisher and Barratt (1985, fig. 12).

SYSTEM		MILLION YEARS	FORMATION
ORDOVICIAN	S	438	
	U		Cinncinnatian
			Utica
			Trenton
			Black River
			Glenwood
	M		St. Peter
			Brazos Foster
	L		Prairie Du Chien Group
CAMBRIAN	U		Trempealeau
			Franconia
			Galesville
	M		Eau Claire
			Mt. Simon
L			
PRECAMBRIAN		570	

Figure 3. Cambrian and Ordovician stratigraphic units in the Michigan basin, including the Glenwood Fm, St. Peter Sandstone, Brazos Shale and Foster Fm. Modified from Barnes and others (1992, fig. 2).

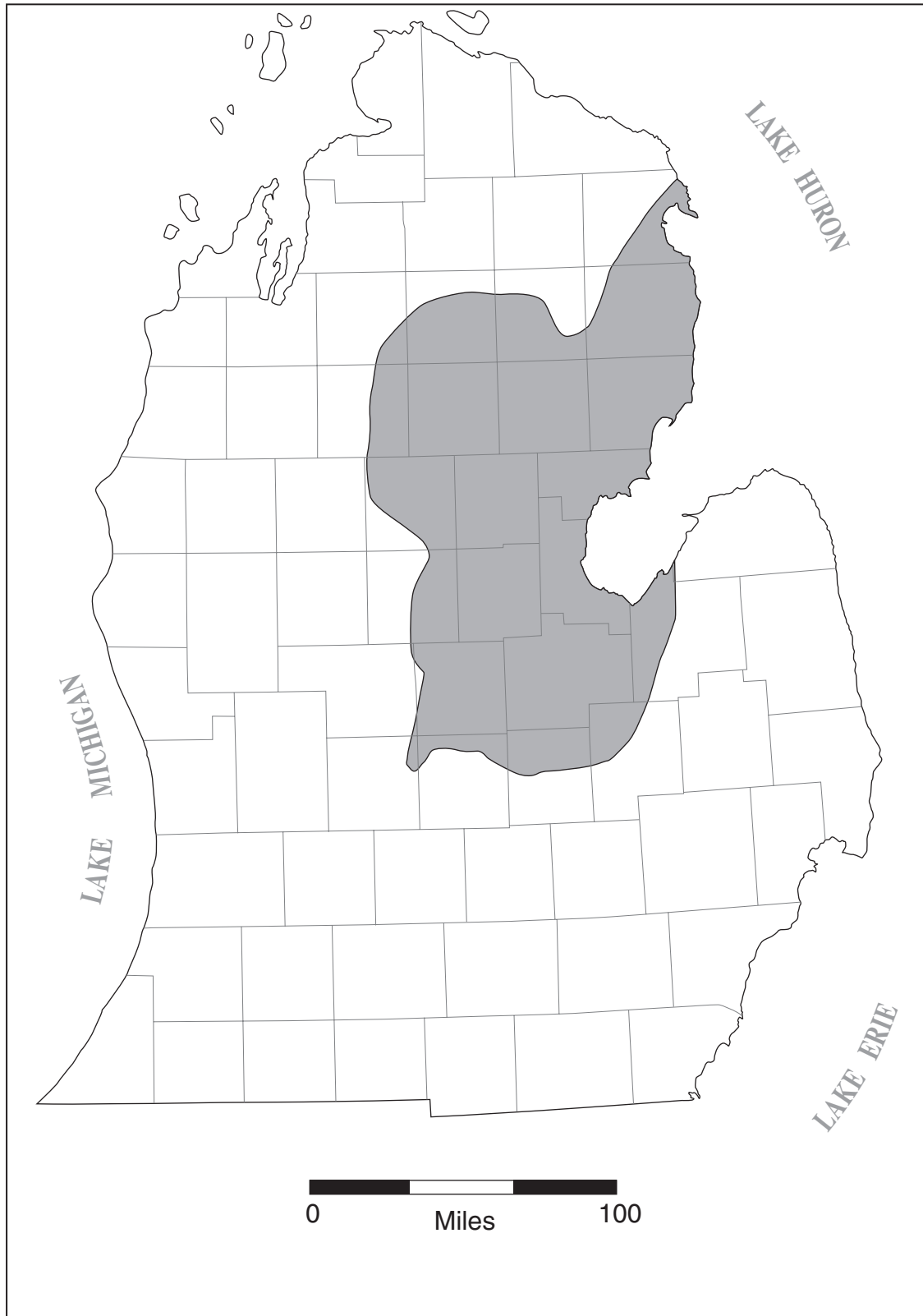


Figure 4. Map showing the overpressured area in the Glenwood Fm and St. Peter Sandstone, central Michigan basin. Modified from Bahr and others (1994, p. 158).

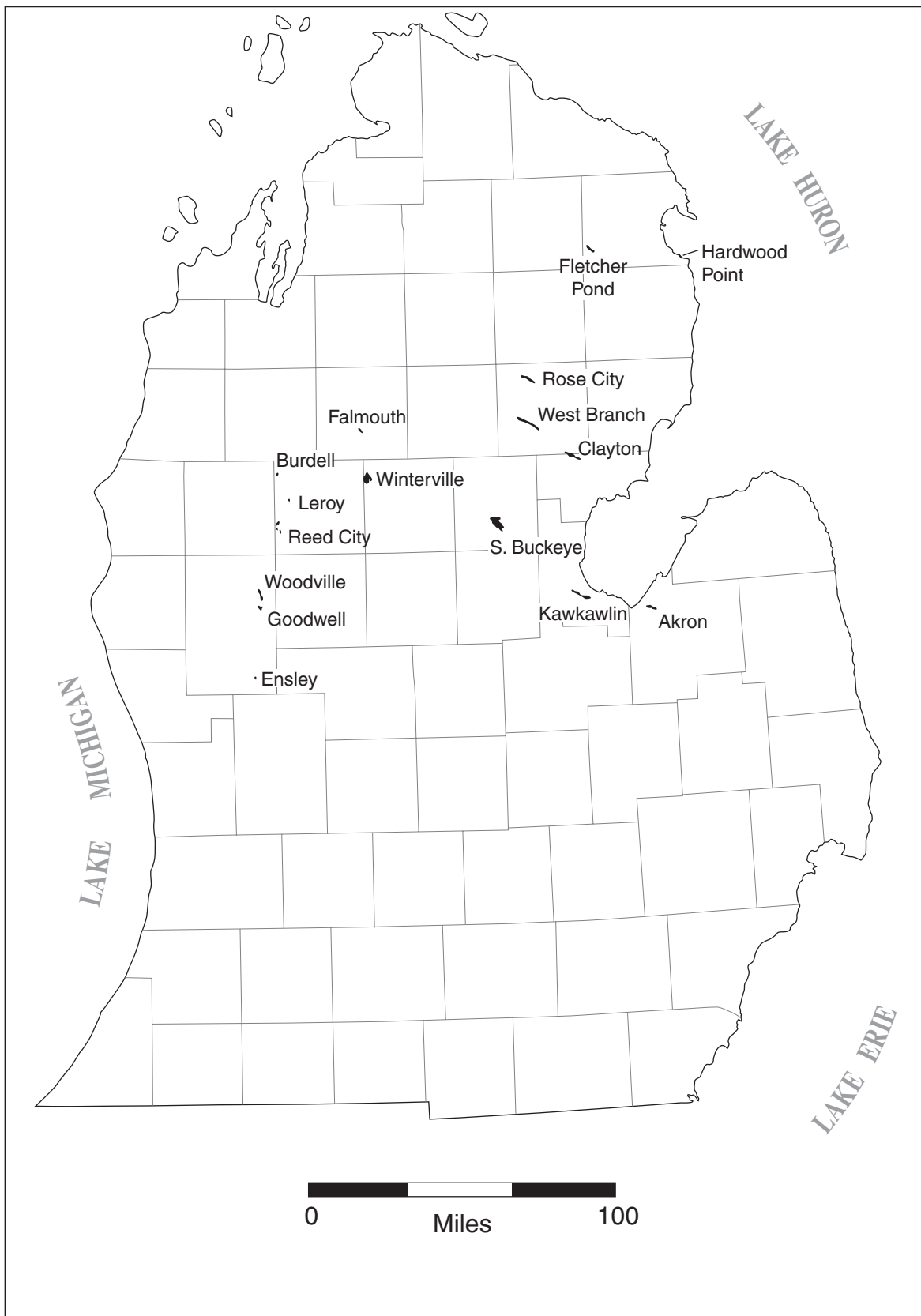


Figure 5. Map showing 16 gas fields which produce from the Glenwood-St. Peter Sandstone section. Modified from Wollensak (1991).

Well Name	No.	Sec.	T.	R.	County	Formation	Mud Wt. ppg	BHT degF	ISIP psi	Depth ft	PrGrad psi/ft	Perm mD	Porosity %	Test Results, IP, Cores, Comments	
Brown Snowplow	5-9	9	29	N.	5.E. Alpena	St. Peter	10	145	3668	7,240	0.51	21	5 to 13	Perf'd 7220-7264 ft. IP= 60 BCPD + 4900 MCFD.	
Shell Huber	1-36	26	20	N.	6.E. Arenac	Brazos	10.7		5542	11,030	0.48			Perf's 11620-644 ft. IP=26 BCPD + 4164 MCFD, no water.	
Shell Huber	1-36	26	20	N.	6.E. Arenac	St. Peter	10.7		5410	10,450	0.52			DST rec gas + trace of condensate to surface.	
Shell Huber	1-36	26	20	N.	6.E. Arenac	St. Peter	10.7		5464	10,565	0.52			DST rec 19 bl fm water + trace of gas.	
Shell Huber	1-36	26	20	N.	6.E. Arenac	St. Peter	10.7		5681	11,050	0.51			DST rec gas + condensate-cut drilling mud.	
Shell Huber	1-36	26	20	N.	6.E. Arenac	Brazos	10.7		6563	11,640	0.56			DST rec gas to surface at 3.7 MMCFD.	
Shell Eisenman	1-3	3	14	N.	4.E. Bay	St. Peter	11.3	161	4312	10,510	0.41			DST rec cushion + drilling mud.	
Shell Dow	1-10	10	14	N.	5.E. Bay	St. Peter			5158	10,550	0.49			DST rec cushion + drilling mud.	
Shell Walczak	1-7	7	14	N.	5.E. Bay	St. Peter	166		5994	10,430	0.48			DST rec 5394 ft gassy salt water + 496 ft loose sand.	
Shell Walczak	1-7	7	14	N.	5.E. Bay	St. Peter	160		5410	10,370	0.52			DST rec gassy mud + flowed gas to surface.	
Shell Walczak	1-7	7	14	N.	5.E. Bay	Brazos			5416	11,090	0.5			Perf'd 11025-114 ft. IP= 305 BCPD + 6100 MCFD.	
Shell Vermeesch	1-21	21	14	N.	6.E. Bay	Glenwood	153		5423	10,380	0.52			DST rec gas + condensate-cut mud, flowed gas to surf.ace	
Shell Vermeesch	1-21	21	14	N.	6.E. Bay	St. Peter			5194	10,900	0.48			Perf'd 10832-980 ft. IP=122 BCPD, 2101 MCFD + 17 bwpd.	
Fed NatGas Metz	1-15	15	16	N.	4.E. Bay	St. Peter			6067	11,090	0.52			DST flowed gas to surface at 220 MCFD.	
Fed NatGas Metz	1-15	15	16	N.	4.E. Bay	St. Peter			5901	11,705	0.51			Perf'd 11635-11768 ft. IP= 150 MCFD, no water.	
Hunt Lease Mgmt	1-12	13	17	N.	7.W. Clare	St. Peter			5063	10,630	0.48			Perf'd 10640-611, 10690-740 ft. IP= 708 MCFD + 31 bwpd.	
Petrostar Winterfield	1	19	20	N.	6.W. Clare	St. Peter	10.1		5344	10,458	0.51			Perf'd 10452-462 ft. IP= 800 MCFD + 240 bwpd.	
Petrostar Winterfield	1	19	20	N.	6.W. Clare	St. Peter	10.1		5271	10,430	0.5			DST rec 365 ft fm water.	
Petrostar Winterfield	1	19	20	N.	6.W. Clare	Brazos	10.1	190	5508	10,950	0.5			DST rec 480 ft muddy water.	
NM Expl Gemat	2-19	19	20	N.	6.W. Clare	St. Peter	10.6		4265	10,470	0.41			DST rec 3770 ft formation water.	
Hunt Winterfield A	1	30	20	N.	6.W. Clare	St. Peter	10.8	130	4064	10,545	0.39			DST rec 19 stands water + 1 stand mud.	
Petrostar St Winterfield	1	31	20N	6W	Clare	St. Peter	10.5	195	5582	11,080	0.5			DST rec 540 ft formation water.	
Petrostar St Winterfield	1	31	20N	6W	Clare	St. Peter	10.4	191	4819	10,900	0.44			DST rec 20 ft condensate, 600 ft mud + 400 ft gassy fm water	
Petrostar St Winterfield	1	31	20N	6W	Clare	St. Peter	10.4	190	4581	11,300	0.4			DST rec 1120 ft muddy water	
Petrostar St Winterfield	1	31	20N	6W	Clare	St. Peter	10.4	190	5601	11,340	0.49			Perf'd 11323-354 ft. IP=3 BOPD, 2650 MCFD + 37 bwpd	
JEM Dalrymple	1-16	16	22N	4W	Clare	St. Peter			4850	11,090	0.44			DST rec 480 ft gas-cut mud, sampler rec 3.8 cu ft gas	
JEM Dalrymple	1-16	16	22N	4W	Clare	St. Peter			5253	11,120	0.47		fair	DST rec 1142 ft gas-cut mud. No flow or cut in S.	
Hunt Martin	1-15	15	17N	1E	Gladwin	St. Peter	11.2	178	5753	11,500	0.5			DST rec 1200 ft water-cut mud + 8136 ft gas-cut mud	
Marathon Bentley	4-20	20	17N	1E	Gladwin	St. Peter	10.3	167	1027	11,350	0.5	11	9 to 13	DST rec 200 ft fm water. Cores ss with good permeability	
Marathon Bentley	4-20	20	17N	1E	Gladwin	St. Peter	10.5	173	5700	12,055	0.43	0.005	7	DST rec 75 ft fm water, sampler rec water-cut mud	
Marathon Bentley	4-20	20	17N	1E	Gladwin	St. Peter	10.4	171	5883	11,490	0.51	0.7	8 to 10	DST rec 74 bl gassy water	
Amoco Lets Unit	2-36	36	18N	1W	Gladwin	St. Peter	10.5	171	5826	11,240	0.52	4.6	10 to 17	Perf'd 11218-252 ft. IP= 80 BCPD, 3095 MCFD + 32 bwpd	
Amoco Ballentine	1	35	22N	1W	Gladwin	St. Peter			5816	11,270	0.52			DST rec 1885 ft black sulfurous water, bleeded gas to surface	
Amoco Ballentine	1	35	22N	1W	Gladwin	St. Peter			5816	11,270	0.52			Perf'd 11260-200 ft. IP= 76 MCFD + 19 BWPD. Plug back	
Amoco Ballentine	1	35	18N	1W	Gladwin	St. Peter	10.3		5476	11,170	0.49			Perf'd 11147-183 ft. IP= 9 BCPD, 417 MCFD + 2 BWPD	
Sun Cameron	1-10	10	18N	2W	Gladwin	St. Peter	10.8	174	5464	11,290	0.48			DST rec cushion, 350 ft gassy water, flowed gas to surface	
Sun Cameron	1-10	10	18N	2W	Gladwin	St. Peter	10.8	168	5601	11,850	0.47			DST rec 8 bl gas-cut mud, flowd gas to surface	
Shell Gettel	1-5	5	15N	10E	Huron	St. Peter	11.1	152	5096	10,245	0.5			DST rec 10 bl fm water	
Cities Service Gettel	1	1	15N	9E	Huron	St. Peter	10.9	160	3941	10,650	0.51			DST rec gassy mud	
Shell Baranski	1-28	28	18N	13W	Huron	St. Peter	10.9	124	470	8,500	0.51			DST rec 30 bl gassy muddy fm water	
Shell Baranski	1-28	28	18N	13W	Huron	Brazos	10.9	143	4983	9,300	0.54			DST rec 90 bl formation water	
Shell Baranski	1-28	28	18N	13W	Huron	Brazos	10.9	141	4949	9,510	0.52			DST rec 37 bl water-cut drilling mud	
Amoco Oboyle	1-31	31	15N	3W	Isabella	St. Peter	10	182	5228	10,110	0.52	1.34		DST rec 56 bl formation water, 228,000 ppm Cl-	
Amoco Oboyle	1-31	31	15N	3W	Isabella	St. Peter	10.1	184	5099	10,130	0.5	good		DST rec 8213 ft water. "Zone has good permeability"	
Sun Anderson	1-20	20	14N	10W	Mecosta	St. Peter	10.4		3643	7,880	0.46		good	DST rec 66 bl gassy fm water	
Pura Oil Emery	1	21	13N	7W	Midland	St. Peter		180	4991	8,500	0.51	0.2	14	DST flowed gas at 2.6 MMCFD, water with 225,000 ppm Cl-	
KEP Schoenmaker	1	7	21N	6W	Missauk	St. Peter			4285	10,760	0.4			DST rec 514 ft gas + water cut mud. Core, good permeability	
Petromax M-Pollingt	1	2	21N	7W	Missauk	St. Peter			4660	10,770	0.43			DST rec 300 ft mud + 314 ft salt water	
Terra Cramer	1-20	20	21N	7W	Missauk	St. Peter	9.1	183	4077	10,640				DST rec 185 ft gassy salt water, with 286,000 ppm Cl-	
Cities Service Kuiper	1	29	21N	8W	Missauk	St. Peter	10.4	163	4376	10,620	0.41			DST rec 460 ft mud, 440 ft water. Core "bleeding salt water"	
JEM Doornbos	30-5	30	22N	6W	Missauk	St. Peter			4410	10,675	0.41		fair	DST rec 1885 ft black sulfurous water, flowed gas to surface	
JEM Doornbos	30-5	30	22N	6W	Missauk	St. Peter			5181	11,270	0.48			DST rec 450 ft mud, 399 ft fm water	
JEM Workman	10-31	31	22N	6W	Missauk	St. Peter	10.4		4603	10,740	0.43	exc	good	DST rec 200 ft fm water. Core "sweating water"	
JEM Visser	3-35	35	22N	6W	Missauk	St. Peter	9.8		4778	10,870	0.44			DST flowed gas to surface, rec 730 ft fm water	
JEM Visser	3-35	35	22N	6W	Missauk	St. Peter			10,945					DST rec 2004 ft gassy fm water with 279,000 ppm Cl-	
Patrick Glide	1-25	25	22N	7W	Missauk	St. Peter	10.9	175	5300	10,580	0.5		good	Perf'd 10560-595 ft. IP=6.75 MMCFD	
JEM Koepe	1-25	25	22N	7W	Missauk	St. Peter	9.8		4325	10,690	0.4		fair	DST rec 465 ft mud + 300 ft salt water	
JEM Koepe	1-25	25	22N	7W	Missauk	St. Peter	9.8	161	4785	10,715	0.44			DST rec 90 ft gas-cut mud, 399 ft fm water	
DART Edwards	7-36	36	22N	7W	Missauk	Black River			2893	10,154				DST rec 100 ft gassy salt water	
DART Edwards	7-36	36	22N	7W	Missauk	St. Peter			3434	10,580				DST rec 123 ft mud + 10,327 ft gas in drillpipe	
DART Edwards	7-36	36	22N	7W	Missauk	St. Peter			5265	10,620	0.5			Perf'd 10613-745 ft. IP= 12.26 MMCFD	
Petrostar Norwich	1-12	12	24N	5W	Missauk	Brazos	9.6		5109	11,640	0.44		good	DST#1 rec 7048 ft salt water with 206,000 ppm Cl-	
JEM Bruggers	3-7	7	24N	6W	Missauk	St. Peter			4757	11,690	0.45			DST rec 1400 ft mud + 270 ft 10.7 pg salt water	
Jennings Grimmins	1	18	12N	9W	Montcal	St. Peter			4203	8,745	0.53		3.7	7.8	Cores: Perm= 0.1 to 88 mD. Porosity= 13 to 14.5%
Jennings Grimmins	1	18	12N	9W	Montcal	St. Peter			3457	8,010				DST rec 465 ft fm water + 30 ft drilling mud + trace of gas	
Shell Houtm-Croton	1	33	12N	11W	Newayg	Brazos			3190	6,840	0.47			IP= 24 BCPD + 3128 MCFD	
Wolverine Wise	1-3	3	13N	11W	Newayg	St. Peter	10.5	125	3371	7,425	0.45			DST rec 150 ft gas + 1755 ft muddy water with 225,000 ppm Cl-	
Wolverine Wise	1-3	3	13N	11W	Newayg	St. Peter	10.5	127	3448	7,520	0.46			DST rec 5,290 ft muddy fm water with 246,000 ppm Cl-	
Terra Vandery-Mills	1	5	14N	14W	Newayg	St. Peter			6,856					Perf'd 6,856-6,860 ft. Swabbed fm water	
Terra Vandery-Mills	1	5	14N	14W	Newayg	St. Peter			6,606	6,612				Perf'd 6,606-6,612 ft. Swabbed fm water	
Terra Vandery-Mills	1	5	14N	14W	Newayg	St. Peter			6,490					Perf'd 6,495-6,484 ft. IP= 24 BCPD + 2.2 MMCFD + 120 bwpd	
Ensouree Thompson	1	27	15N	12W	Newayg	St. Peter	10.5	145	3379	8,390	0.4			DST rec 1,240 ft gassy muddy fm water	
Amoco Mansfield	1-36	36	21N	3E	Ogemaw	St. Peter			5561	10,700	0.52			Perf'd 10,662-10,758 ft. IP= 92 BCPD + 1.07 MMCFD + 7 bwpd	
Amoco Carlton	1-31	31	21N	4E	Ogemaw	St. Peter			5552	10,620	0.52			Perf'd 10,584-750 ft. IP=235 BCPD + 2.45 MMCFD + 41 bwpd	
Marathon Robinson	1	13	22N	1E	Ogemaw	St. Peter	10.6	171		11,105		4.6	12.5	Cores: Perm= 0.1 to 25 mD. Porosity= 13 to 14.5%	
Marathon Trout R	3-18	18	22N	2E	Ogemaw	St. Peter			10,600					DST rec 60 ft fm water + trace of gas	
Marathon Trout R	3-18	18	22N	2E	Ogemaw	St. Peter			174	5850	11,040	0.53		Perf'd 11,000-11,068 ft. IP= 881 BCPD + 2.9 MMCFD + 5 bwpd	
Shell Foster	1-20	20	24N	2E	Ogemaw	St. Peter	10.5	165	5150	10,360	0.5			DST rec gas and condensate to surface	
Shell Foster	1-20	20	24N	2E	Ogemaw	St. Peter	10.5	180	5511	10,720	0.51			Perf'd 10,310-390, 10,695-765 ft. IP= 225 BCPD + 6250 MCFD	
Shell Foster	1-21	21	24N	2E	Ogemaw	St. Peter	10.9	143	5038	10,373	0.48		good	Perf'd 10,215-338 ft. IP=124 BCPD + 8.28 MMCFD + 288 bwpd	
Shell Foster	2-28	28	24N	2E	Ogemaw	St. Peter	10.1	167	4915	10,067	0.49		11 to 13	Perf'd 10,339-10,474	

FIELD NAME	Sec.	T.	R.	County	Formation	Trap	PrGrad psi/ft	BHT degF	Porosity %	Permeability mD	Wet DST ?	G-WC	at Depth ft	Comments Reference: Wollensak (1991)
<b>Akron</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>14 N.</b>	<b>8 E.</b>	<b>Tuscola</b>	<b>St. Peter</b>	<b>anticline</b>	<b>0.49</b>	<b>155</b>	<b>3 to 28</b>	<b>.14 to 44</b>	<b>several</b>	<b>G-WC</b>	<b>-9,403</b>	<b>High swtr production, low BHT, gas-water contact.</b>
Burdell	19	20 N.	10 W.	Osceola	St. Peter	anticline	0.46	165	0 to 11			G-WC	-9,126	Water prod'n, low BHT, gas-water contact.
Clayton	4	20 N.	4 E.	Arenac	St. Peter	anticline	0.52	165	6 to 14	.3 to 3.5	several	G-WC	-9,952	200 bwpd, low BHT, gas-water contact.
Ensley	7	11 N.	11 W.	Newaygo	St. Peter	anticline	0.47	118	3 to 25			G-WC	-5,825	High IP, then St. Peter perms "watered out."
Falmouth	36	22 N.	7 W.	Missaukee	St. Peter	anticline	0.5	175	4 to 18	2 to 4	several	G-WC	-9,397	Low BHT, G/W contact. Cores "bleeding salt water."
Fletcher Pond	9	29 N.	5 E.	Alpena	St. Peter	anticline	0.51	145	7 to 15	.1 to 100		G-WC	-6,400	Water prod'n, low BHT, gas-water contact.
Goodwell	8	14 N.	11 E.	Newaygo	St. Peter	anticline	0.45	140	5 to 24		several	G-WC	-6,900	Short gas column. Two gas-water contacts.
Hardwood Point	28	29 N.	9 E.	Alpena	St. Peter	anticline	0.55	114	5 to 10	2 to 119		G-WC	-5,104	High water prod'n, gas-water contact.
Kawkawlin	11	14 N.	4 E.	Monitor	St. Peter	anticline	0.52	168	4 to 17	.1 to 750	several	G-WC	-9,950	High Perms. Two gas-water contacts.
Leroy	27	19 N.	10 W.	Osceola	St. Peter	anticline	0.48	171	6 to 10	55 to 65		G-WC	-8,175	High water production, gas-water contact
Reed City	19	18 N.	10 W.	Osceola	St. Peter	anticline	0.46	168	5 to 14	.1 to 125	several	G-WC	-8,530	Low BHT, high permeabilities, gas-water contact.
Rose City	21	24 N.	2 E.	Ogemaw	St. Peter	anticline	0.5	174	7 to 14	.05 to 30	several	G-WC	-9,057	"Strong water drive," gas-water contact.
South Buckeye	36	18 N.	1 W.	Gladwin	St. Peter	anticline	0.52	171	6 to 19	4 to 28	several	??		Water production. Salt water downdip at Martin No. 1-5.
West Branch	21	22 N.	2 E.	Ogemaw	St. Peter	anticline	0.53	174	9 to 15	1.3 to 13		G-WC	-9,615	Water production. Two gas-water contacts.
Winterfield	31	20 N.	6 W.	Clare	St. Peter	anticline	0.51	191	fair		several	G-WC	-9,288	Water production, gas-water contact.
Woodville	29	15 N.	11 W.	Newaygo	St. Peter	anticline	0.46	143	12 to 14	20 to 30	several	G-WC	-6,928	High water production, gas-water contact.

Table 2. Michigan Basin Gas Field Data



# **IS THERE A BASIN-CENTER GAS ACCUMULATION IN THE PASCO BASIN, CENTRAL WASHINGTON ?**

*By Michael S. Wilson, Consulting Geologist*

## **ABSTRACT**

Well data, vitrinite analyses and previous geologic literature were examined to determine if the sparsely drilled Pasco basin in central Washington might contain a basin-center gas accumulation similar to those found in several Rocky Mountain basins. The limited geologic data available to the public show that many pre-requisites are present, including abnormal pressure gradients, thermally mature source rocks, high temperatures, abundant shows of natural gas, and tight sandstone reservoirs. However the results of twenty formation tests conducted in several deep exploration wells indicate that water-bearing zones have been encountered frequently. With the exception of a 1,850 ft thick section in the Roslyn Fm in the Shell Yakima Mineral Co. No. 1-33 well which might be gas-saturated, the test data indicate widespread "fizz-water" (gassy formation water) and several zones which produced water at high rates (> 50 bwpd). The sedimentary section does not appear to be extensively gas-saturated.

The Pasco basin appears to be almost, but not quite a basin-center gas accumulation, with adequate temperatures, thermally mature, gas-prone source rocks, overpressure and gas shows. But the formation test results indicate too much water and not enough gas to completely match the definition. The volume of gas expelled from the source rocks may have been inadequate to effectively de-water the reservoir section. A Miocene-age regional hydrothermal event may have altered the plumbing of the basin.

## **INTRODUCTION**

The Pasco basin (fig. 1) is located along the Columbia River near the cities of Pasco and Yakima in central Washington (Terra Graphics, 1981; Campbell, 1989; Johnson and others, 1993). This basin has also been called the Roslyn basin by Campbell (1989), and is part of a larger basin assemblage generally known as the Columbia basin (Lingley and Walsh, 1986). The boundaries and internal structure of the Pasco basin are poorly understood because the sedimentary section is almost entirely covered by thick, Miocene-age basalt flows of the Columbia River Basalt Group.

In spite of obvious the difficulties of prospecting beneath basalt flows, the Columbia basin has been the focus of exploration activity by several petroleum companies. Early reports of gas and shows in shallow water wells stimulated several exploration drilling attempts. Gas shows, a gas kick, and strong water flows were reported in the Miocene Petroleum Company Union Gap well (Sec. 17, T. 12 N., R. 19 E., Yakima County) which reached a total depth of 3,810 ft in 1929. Shallow gas production was established in 1930 at the Rattlesnake Hills Gas Field in T. 11 N., R. 26 E., Yakima County, Washington. Low pressure gas containing 97% methane and 2.5% nitrogen was trapped in basalt flows at depths of only 700 to 915 ft in a faulted anticline structure (Hammer, 1934). Approximately 1.3 BCFG was produced from 16 wells above a distinct gas/water contact, but the field depleted rapidly and was finally abandoned in 1941 (McFarland, 1979).

Gas shows, a gas explosion and water flows (fig. 2, Table 1) were reported in the P. J. Hunt Snipes 1 well (Sec. 33, T. 10 N., R. 22 E., Yakima County), which reached a total depth of 1,408 ft in 1945. A gas sample from 1,160 ft in this well contained 66% methane, 29% nitrogen and 4.5% oxygen. Johnson and others (1993) noted that methane gas has been found in many shallow aquifers within the Columbia River Basalts. They suggest that methane gas expelled from thermally mature Eocene-age coal beds has migrated vertically along fault zones into the shallow groundwater system within the basalt flows.

The Standard Oil Company drilled an exploratory well to test the deeper potential of the Rattlesnake Hills anticlinal structure in 1958 (Standard Oil Rattlesnake 1, Sec 15-T11N-R24E). The well reached a total depth of 10,655 ft, but was abandoned with no significant oil or gas shows reported (Table 1). The drilling history and sample reports indicate that the well was still in basalt flows and tuff beds at total depth, and did not penetrate the sedimentary section which was thought to be buried beneath the basalts.

## **RECENT EXPLORATION ACTIVITY**

Improvements in geophysical methods (Halpin and Muncey, 1982; Campbell, 1981) stimulated a second wave of exploratory drilling to evaluate the sedimentary section below the Columbia River basalts. Shell Western Exploration and Production Company drilled six deep wells in the Pasco basin during the 1980's (Table 1; fig. 2), and Meridian Oil and Gas Corporation drilled one deep well in 1989. All seven wells were plugged and abandoned without establishing commercial hydrocarbon production. The combination of MT surveys, regional seismic and gravity data, surface mapping and deep exploratory drilling resulted in an improved understanding of the stratigraphy and structure of the sediments buried beneath the flood basalts.

A series of Cretaceous-age rift basins have been interpreted in south-central Washington and north-central Oregon by Fritts and Fisk (1985a, 1985b) and Davis and others (1978). Several fault-bounded grabens (fig. 3) and half-grabens formed during Late Cretaceous and early Tertiary time, and filled with marine, lacustrine and fluvial sediments. The stratigraphic section (fig. 4) includes Jurassic and Cretaceous-age igneous and metamorphic basement, Paleocene and Eocene-age marine and/or lacustrine deposits (Swauk Fm); alluvial, fluvial and coal deposits of the Eocene-age Roslyn Formation; and volcanic flows, tuff beds and arkosic sandstones of the Oligocene-age Naches, Ohanapecosh, Wenatchee, and Wildcat Creek Formations. The Tertiary sediments are almost completely covered by thick basalt flows and tuff deposits of the Miocene-age (17.2 to 15.6 Ma) Columbia River Basalt Group (Campbell, 1989; Johnson and others, 1993; Baksi, 1989).

Sumner and Verosub (1992) have suggested that a regional hydrothermal event occurred at approximately 23 to 24 Ma, pre-dating the Columbia River Basalts. Widespread low temperature hydrothermal activity is thought to have caused extensive chlorite, zeolite and siliceous alteration in the Cretaceous and Tertiary sediments, and acceleration of the thermal maturation of Tertiary source rocks. Sample descriptions noted in the mud-logs of several deep exploratory wells indicate the widespread occurrence of zeolite minerals (especially laumontite), silicified zones and chlorite diagenesis throughout the sedimentary section. An episode of tectonic compression during late Miocene caused extensive folding and faulting of the basalt flows. Maps showing the surface anticlines, synclines and fault structures have been published by Tolan and Reidel (1989), Campbell (1989) and Johnson and others (1993).

## **HYPOTHETICAL BASIN-CENTER GAS PLAY**

Law (1995) reviewed the exploration activity in the Columbia basin as part of the USGS 1995 Regional Assessment, and suggested that a hypothetical basin-center gas play (USGS No. 503) might be present in the Pasco basin northwest of the Columbia River. Law noted many of the characteristics typically found in known basin-center gas accumulations, including overpressuring, gas shows, and tight sandstones with 6 to 15% porosity in the sedimentary section below the basalt flows. Law (1995) noted that gas had been recovered at rates of 3.1 MMCFD but that "some water" had been recovered during drill stem tests in several deep wells.

## EVALUATION OF WELL DATA

Data from the deep wells drilled by Shell and Meridian and from several other wells in the region were reviewed to evaluate this hypothetical basin-center gas play in more detail. Well data were collected from MJ Microfiche Systems, the Denver Earth Resources Library (730-17th Street, Denver, CO, 80202), the USGS well log collection, and from several published reports. Drilling mud weights, bottom hole temperatures, reservoir pressures, vitrinite reflectance measurements, permeabilities, porosities and formation test results are summarized in Table 1. Figures 5 and 6 show stratigraphic and structural interpretations for most of these key wells.

Bottom hole temperatures in the deep wells ranged from 218 to 362 °F (Table 1). These temperatures exceed the 190-200 °F threshold for basin-center gas accumulations proposed by Law and Dickinson (1985) and Law and Spencer (1989; 1993). Published vitrinite reflectance measurements (Lingley and Walsh, 1986; Summer and Verosub, 1987) range from 1.1 to 1.3 %Ro at depths of 10,800 to 15,820 ft in the Shell Yakima Mineral Co. No. 1-33 and Shell BN No. 1-9 wells. These values exceed the threshold of 0.75% to 1 %Ro suggested by Law (1995), Spencer (1989) and Law and Spencer (1993) for typical basin-center gas accumulations. Lower vitrinite reflectance (0.57 %Ro at 10,080 ft) was measured in the Shell Bissa No. 1-29 well, which appears to be located on an uplifted fault block (fig. 6).

Mud-logs for several Pasco basin wells are available from MJ Microfiche Systems and/or from the USGS well log collection. These show that moderate to low-level shows of background gas (mostly methane) were encountered throughout much of the sedimentary section. Stronger gas shows with heavier C3, C4 and iC4 hydrocarbons and occasional solvent cuts, oil stain, and yellow-green oil fluorescence were encountered in several of the deep wells, indicating the presence of condensate and light oil accumulations.

Drilling mud weights and reservoir pressures (Table 1) indicate extensive overpressuring within the Roslyn, Teanaway and Swauk Formations throughout the Pasco basin. Mud weights as high as 16 to 17.3 ppg were needed to control the deep wells in this area. Reservoir pressures measured during drill stem and production tests indicate moderate overpressures ranging from 0.55 to 0.72 psi/ft. Assuming that these measurements are accurate, the 16 to 17.3 ppg (0.83 to 0.89 psi/ft) drilling muds were significantly overbalanced. Most of the wells were drilled with water-based mud systems, and problems with borehole caving, sloughing and stuck pipe were reported in several drilling histories. There may have been problems with swelling clays in the volcanic ash deposits, which might have reacted with water in the drilling mud. Unusually high mud weights may have been used to stabilize boreholes which were sloughing or being squeezed due to swelling clays.

Twenty formation tests (Table 1) were performed to evaluate hydrocarbon shows and zones of interest in the Wildcat Creek, Wenatchee, Ohanapecosh and Roslyn Formations below the basalt flows. Six of the twenty tests recovered no measurable volumes of gas or liquids. Five tests recovered natural gas at low, non-commercial flow rates. The formation test at 13,372-388 ft in the Shell BN No. 1-9 well recovered gas and condensate at a sub-commercial flow rate (3100 MCFD and 6 BCFD) after hydraulic fracture stimulation. However, this productive reservoir was sandwiched in between zones which produced water at high flow rates (3 to 5 bwph) when tested. Three of the twenty formation tests flowed gassy water at moderate rates (more than 50 bwpd), and five tests recovered water at high flow rates (120 to 5400 bwpd). In summary, eight of the fourteen productive tests flowed water or gassy water at moderate to high flow rates, and six tests flowed gas and/or condensate without water. The pressuring phase has often been water or gassy water, and less frequently gas without water. The available test data are limited, but they indicate that this hydrocarbon system contains abundant moveable water. The available porosity has not been extensively de-watered and does not appear to be continuously gas-saturated.

Hydraulic fracture stimulations were used in four of the twenty formation tests. At the Shell BN No. 1-9 well (sec. 9, T. 15 N., R. 25 E.) a fracture treatment using 7,500 gallons of 15% acetic acid at 14,056-14,346 ft resulted in water production at 3 BWPH with traces of gas containing 40 to 380 ppm hydrogen sulfide. This zone was plugged off. A hydraulic fracture stimulation using 90,000 pounds of Interprop at

13,372-13,388 ft increased gas production from 1,345 MCFD to the sub-commercial rate of 3,100 MCFD + 6 barrels of 30.2° API condensate per day. The shut-in reservoir pressure was 7,800 psi (0.58 psi/ft) before the treatment and 6,900 psi (0.52 psi/ft) after the fracture treatment. Calculations reported by the operator indicate that the fracture stimulation nearly doubled the “kh” (permeability x height) of the reservoir, which was a thin sandstone layer with unusually good porosity. However, this productive zone was sandwiched in between upper and lower zones which produced water at 3 to 5 BWPH during tests. Farther uphole, perforations at 12,694-12,880 ft produced gas at 553 mcf/d with no water before treatment. After fracture stimulation with 89,000 pounds of Interprop, the “kh” increased from 1.33 mDft to 2.02 mDft and the zone flowed gas and water at a stabilized rate of 2,395 MCFD and 5.6 BWPH. This fracture treatment evidently improved the permeability of the reservoir, but also connected a gas-producing zone to a water-producing zone. An acid-fracture stimulation using 77,000 pounds of sintered bauxite proppant at 12,430-12,380 ft in the Shell Yakima Mineral Company No. 1-33 well (Sec. 33, T. 15 N., R. 19 E.) resulted in a gas flow at 500 MCFD, but the flow rate declined to 150 MCFD within five days and the zone was eventually plugged. Hydraulic fracture stimulations in the Roslyn Formation evidently include significant risks: the induced fracture may improve reservoir permeability, but may also connect gas-producing zones with nearby water-producing zones. As noted by Johnson and others (1993), the sedimentary section may be cross-cut by fault and fracture zones which can function as permeable pathways for gas and water migrating upward into shallower zones.

Four of the tests conducted at the Shell Yakima Mineral Company No. 1-33 well (Sec. 33, T. 15 N., R. 19 E., Yakima County) evaluated zones of interest in the Roslyn Fm between 10,604 ft and 12,450 ft. According to reports released by the operator, each of these tests flowed natural gas at low rates (10 MCFD; 85 MCFD; 75 MCFD; 500 to 150 MCFD) without any water production. The bottom hole temperatures range from 228 to 244 °F in this interval, and published vitrinite reflectance measurements range from 1.1 to 1.3 %, indicating thermal maturity. The maturity data and lack of water production during testing indicate that a gas-saturated section might be present within this 1,850 ft thick interval. However, zones above and below this depth range produced gassy water at very high rates when tested (1700 bwpd at 7,535-8,040 ft; 5400 bwpd at 12,976-13,568 ft). So the potentially gas-saturated section is evidently sandwiched in between water-producing zones.

## **DISCUSSION**

Fourteen of twenty formation tests in the Pasco basin were productive. Six tests recovered gas and/or condensate without water, and eight tests recovered water or gassy water at moderate to high flow rates. Based on the limited data available, water production is common, so the deep sedimentary section is apparently not continuously saturated with gas. Four tests in the Shell Yakima Min Co #1-33 well produced gas at very low rates, without any water, indicating a potential gas-saturated section between 10,604 and 12,450 ft deep. However water was produced above and below this 1,850 ft thick section. Additional testing would be needed to prove that the 1,850 ft thick zone is continuously gas-saturated and would not produce water.

Previous authors have suggested that coal beds within the Eocene-age Roslyn Fm are the source of natural gas and condensate in the Pasco Basin. But careful inspection of mudlogs, sample descriptions, caliper logs and density logs in the deep exploration wells indicates that the coal beds are very thin and relatively rare. No coal beds thicker than 5 ft were observed in the various density logs and mudlogs. The coal beds may have been formed in shallow, short-lived swamps which were frequently covered by volcanic ash flows or lava flows. The Roslyn Fm apparently lacks a thick, concentrated coal section where large volumes of gas might have been generated and expelled. The mud-logs also note fine-grained carbonaceous (lignite) material in sandstone, siltstone and shale samples within the Roslyn section. This organic material may be a widespread, disseminated source for natural gas. But by qualitative estimate, the overall volume of coal and carbonaceous material within the Roslyn Fm in the subsurface appears to be relatively low, while the total volume of porous sandstone and tuff appears to be quite high. This implies that the available

source rocks may have inadequate to fully de-water and gas-saturate the porosity in the Pasco basin. Additional studies of source rock volumes are recommended.

One of the deep wells - Shell Bissa No. 1-29 (Sec. 29, T. 18 N., R. 21 E.) penetrated a thick section of black shale and limestone near total depth which has been identified as Eocene Swauk Formation (Campbell, 1989). Shows of heavy gases (C3, C4 and iC4), traces of oil in the drilling mud, oil stain, fluorescence and yellow solvent cuts were noted in an untested sandstone at 13,570 ft, just above the black shale section. Fluorescence and yellow cut were noted in samples of limestone at 13,760 ft, within the black shale. The Swauk Fm may contain oil-prone, organic-rich source rocks, and might be the source of condensates and heavy gases in the Roslyn Basin. The hydrocarbons encountered in the seven exploratory wells may have been derived from a dual-source system. Methane and light gases may have been expelled mainly from thin coal beds and disseminated carbonaceous material in the Roslyn Fm. Light oil, condensate and heavy gases may have migrated vertically from the shales Swauk Fm. Further study is needed to evaluate these possibilities.

Based on the results of the seven exploratory wells drilled to date, it appears important to locate structural or stratigraphic traps where gas and condensate might be concentrated, and to carefully avoid perforating and/or fracturing reservoirs which produce water. The frequent discovery of water-producing zones makes the exploration process more difficult and more risky. The search for commercial hydrocarbon traps in the Pasco basin is complicated by the challenges involved in acquiring reliable geophysical images of potential structural or stratigraphic traps beneath the thick basalt flows.

## CONCLUSIONS

The Pasco basin has many of the prerequisites of a typical basin-center gas accumulation, including overpressures, high temperatures, thermally mature gas-prone source rocks, gas and condensate shows, and tight, low porosity sandstone reservoirs. Twenty formation tests have been conducted in several deep exploratory wells which have evaluated the Eocene-age Wenatchee, Roslyn and Swauk formations below the Columbia Basalt flows. Six of the twenty tests were unproductive, with no measurable fluids or gas recovered. Six tests recovered gas and/or condensate without any water, and eight tests recovered water or gassy water at moderate to high flow rates. Four hydraulic fracture stimulations were attempted to improve flow rates. One of these resulted in gas and condensate production at rates of 3100 MCFD and 6 BCPD from a thin sandstone reservoir with good porosity. But this reservoir interval was sandwiched in between upper and lower zones which produced water at high rates. Another fracture stimulation resulted in gas production at 500 MCFD, but the rate soon declined to 150 MCFD and the zone was abandoned. Another stimulation apparently connected a gas-producing reservoir to a water-bearing zone, and caused increased water production. The results of fracture stimulations have been mixed, and indicate significant risk of connecting gas reservoirs with water-producing zones.

Four of the six tests which recovered gas without water indicate a possible gas-saturated interval between 10,604 ft and 12,450 ft in the Shell Yakima Mineral Co. No. 1-33 well. Gas was recovered at flow rates of 10 to 500 MCFD in this section. But water was produced at very high rates during formation tests above and below this zone, so additional testing is needed to confirm if the section is continuously gas-saturated.

The sedimentary section below the flood basalts evidently contains several water-bearing zones which are inter-bedded with gas-producing reservoirs. This implies that the available porosity in the sedimentary section is only partially saturated with hydrocarbons. The limited data available at this time indicate that the Pasco basin is almost, but not quite an unconventional, continuous-type basin-center gas accumulation. The volume of mature source rocks may be relatively low, and the gas expelled may have been insufficient to de-water and gas-saturate the available porosity. The sedimentary section may be cross-cut by several fault and fracture zones which serve as pathways for gas and fluids migrating upward into shallower zones.

## REFERENCES CITED

- Baksi, A.K., 1989, Reevaluation of the timing and duration of extrusion of the Imnaha, Picture Gorge, and Grande Ronde Basalts, Columbia River Basalt Group: *in* Reidel, S.P. and Hooper, P.R., editors, *Volcanism and Tectonism in the Columbia River Flood-Basalt Province*, GSA Special Paper 239, p. 105-111.
- Campbell, N.P., 1981, Geologic evaluation of the Great Western Oil Company oil and gas leases, Yakima County, Washington: consultant's report. c/o Denver Earth Resources Library.
- Campbell, N.P., 1989, Structural and stratigraphic interpretation of rocks under the Yakima fold belt, Columbia Basin, based on recent surface mapping and well data: *in* Reidel, S.P. and Hooper, P.R., eds., *Volcanism and Tectonism in the Columbia River Flood-Basalt Province*, GSA Special Paper 239, p. 209-222.
- Davis, G.A., Monger, J.W., and Burchfiel, B.C., 1978, Mesozoic construction of the Cordilleran "collage," central British Columbia to central California: *in* Howell, D.G. and McDougall, K.A., eds., *Mesozoic Paleogeography of the Western U. S., Pacific Section SEPM Pacific Coast Paleogeography Symposium no. 2*, p. 1-32.
- Fisk, L.H. and Fritts, S.G., 1987, Field guide and road log to the geology and petroleum potential of North-Central Oregon: *Northwest Geology*, v. 16, p. 105-125.
- Fritts, S.G. and Fisk, L.H., 1985a, Tectonic model for formation of Columbia basin: implications for oil, gas potential of North Central Oregon: *Oil & Gas Journal*, v. 83, no. 34, August 26, 1985, p. 84-88.
- Fritts, S.G. and Fisk, L.H., 1985b, Structural evolution of south margin-relation to hydrocarbon generation: *Oil & Gas Journal*, v. 83, no. 35, September 2, 1985, p. 85-90.
- Halpin, D.L. and Muncey, G., 1982, Magnetotelluric Survey in the Northern Columbia River Plateau of South-central Washington: Geotronics Corporation, Austin, Texas, 70 p., report available at Denver Earth Resources Library, Denver, CO.
- Hammer, A.A., 1934, Rattlesnake Hills Gas Field: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 18, p. 847-855.
- Johnson, V.G., Graham, D.L. and Reidel, S.P., 1993, Methane in Columbia River basalt aquifers: isotopic and geohydrologic evidence for a deep coal-bed gas source in the Columbia Basin, Washington: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 77, no. 7, p. 1192-1207.
- Law, B.E., 1995, Play 503, Hypothetical Basin Center Gas Play, Columbia River Basin: *in* Gautier, D.L., Dolton, G.L., Takahahi, K.I. And Varnes, K.L., editors, *1995 National Assessment of United States Oil and Gas Resources-Results, Methodology, and Supporting Data: USGS Digital Data Series DDS-30*.
- Law, B.E. and Dickinson, W. W., 1985, Conceptual model for origin of abnormally pressured gas accumulations in low-permeability reservoirs: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 69, no. 8, p. 1295-1304.
- Law, B.E. and Spencer, C.W., 1993, Gas in tight reservoirs- an emerging major source of energy: *in* Howell, D.G., ed., *The Future of Energy Gases: U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1570*, p. 233-252.

- Lingley, W.S. Jr. And Walsh, T.J., 1986, Issues relating to petroleum drilling near the proposed high-level nuclear waste repository at Hanford: Washington Geologic Newsletter, v. 14, no. 3, p. 10-19.
- McFarland, C., 1979, History of oil and gas exploration in the state of Washington: Washington Geologic Newsletter, v. 7, no. 3, p. 1-3.
- Spencer, C.W., 1989, Review of characteristics of low permeability gas reservoirs in the western United States: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 73, no. 5, p. 613-629.
- Summer, N.S. and Verosub, K.L., 1987, Extraordinary maturation profiles of the Pacific Northwest: Oregon Geology, v. 49, no. 11, p. 135-140.
- Summer, N.S. and Verosub, K.L., 1992, Diagenesis and organic maturation of sedimentary rocks under volcanic strata, Oregon: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 76, no. 8, p. 1190-1199.
- Terra Graphics, Inc., 1981, Oil and Gas Map of Washington and Oregon.
- Tolan, T.L. and Reidel, S.P., 1989, Structure map of a portion of the Columbia River Flood-Basalt Province: *in* Reidel, S.P. and Hooper, P.R., eds., Volcanism and Tectonism in the Columbia River Flood-Basalt Province, GSA Special Paper 239, map pocket.



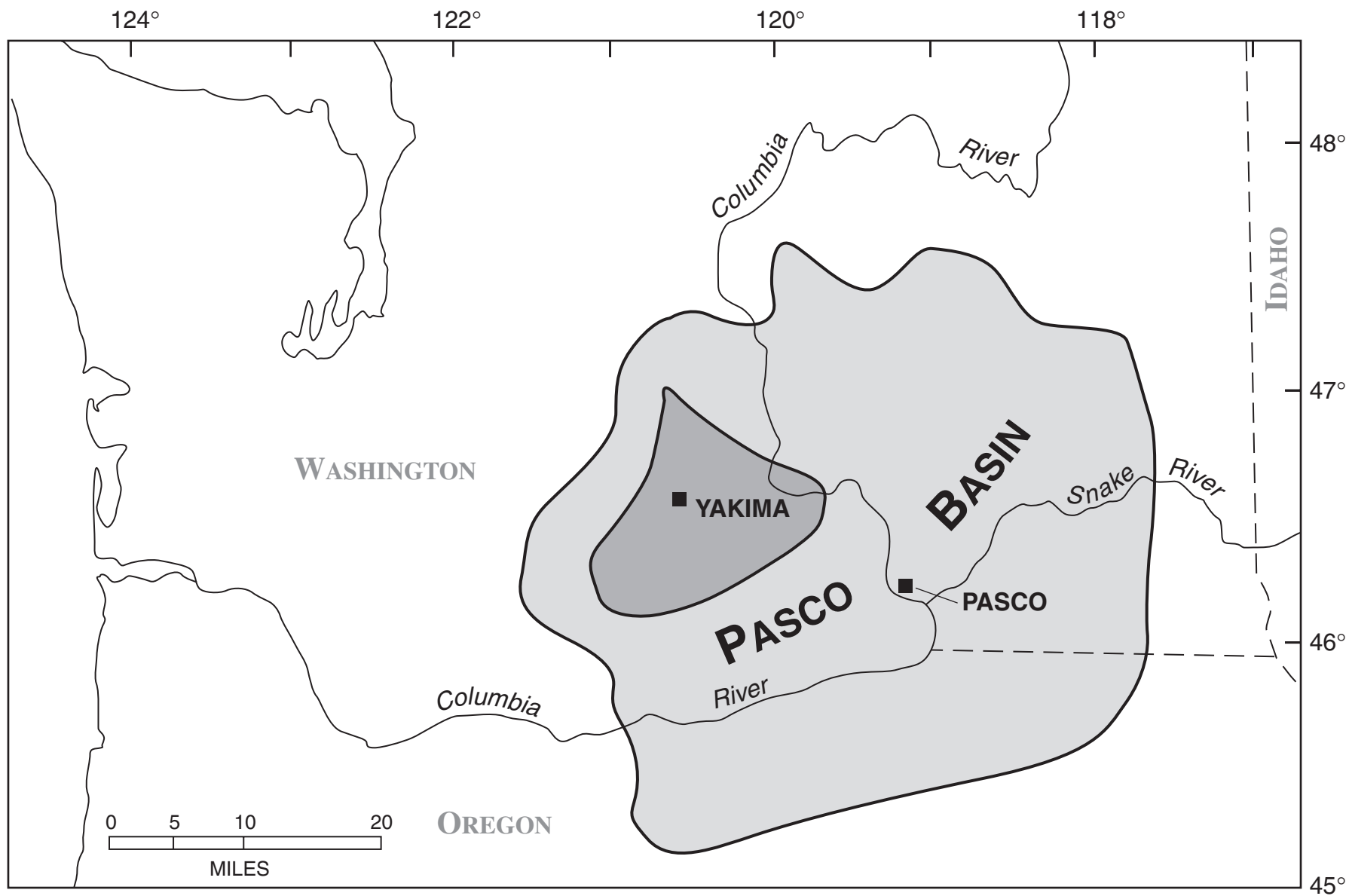


Figure 1. Map showing the approximate outline of the Pasco Basin, central Washington. Modified from Campbell (1989, p. 217).

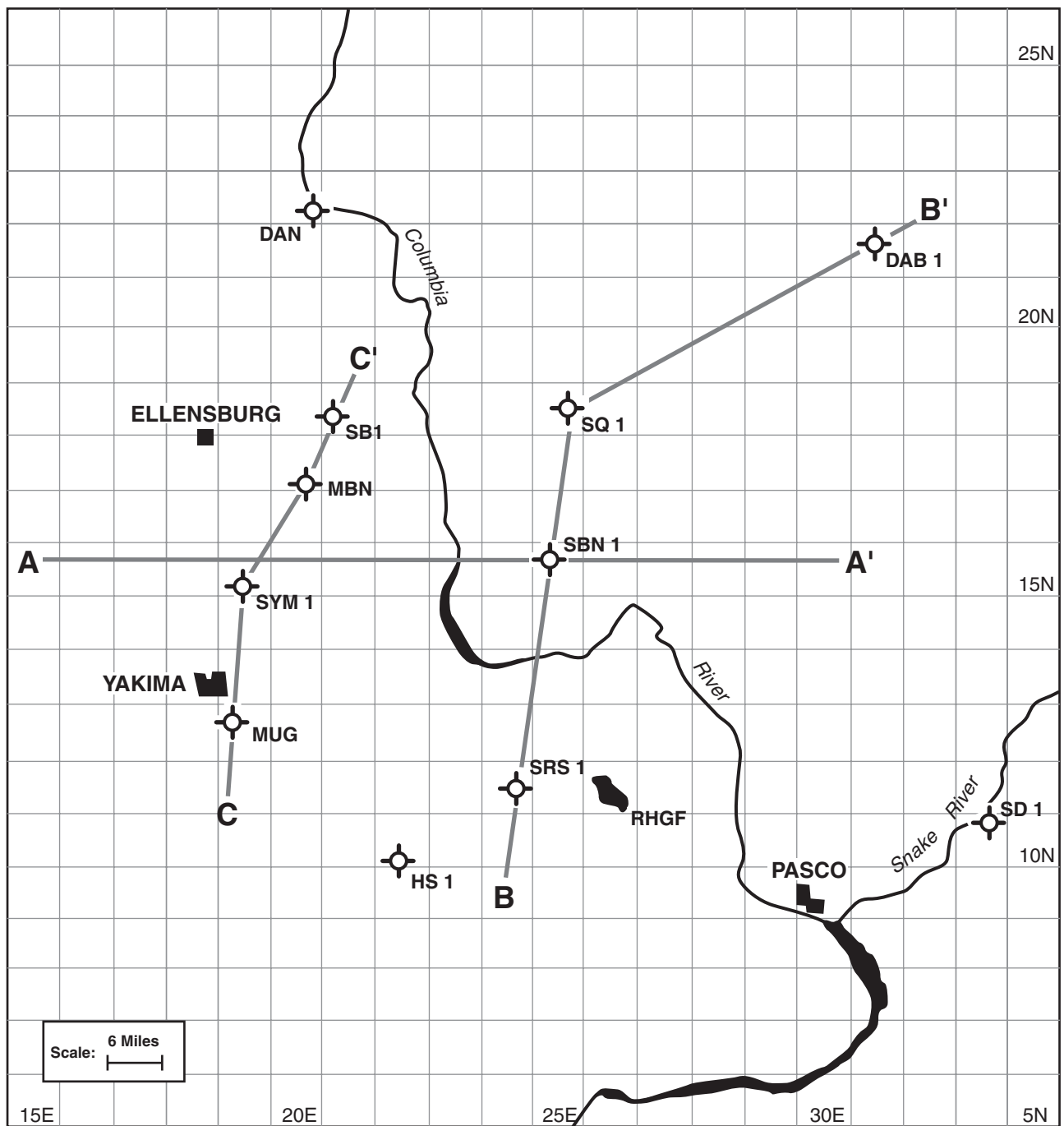


Figure 2. Map showing Pasco, Yakima, Ellensburg, Columbia and Snake Rivers, and the locations of key wells and cross sections in the Pasco basin. Modified after Terra Graphics (1981), Johnson and others (1993, p. 1193), and Campbell (1989, p. 211). SD1 = Shell Darcell No. 1; DAB1= Development Associates Basalt Explorer No. 1; SQ1 = Shell Quincy No. 1; SBN1 = Shell Burlington Northern No. 1; SRS1 = Standard Oil Rattlesnake Hills No. 1; RHGF = Rattlesnake Hills Gas Field; HS1= P.G. Hunt Snipes No. 1; MUG = Miocene Union Gap well; SYM1 = Shell Yakima Mineral Company No. 1; MBN = Meridian Oil Co. B.N. No. 23; SB1 = Shell Bissa No. 1; DAN = Development Associates NORCO No. 1.

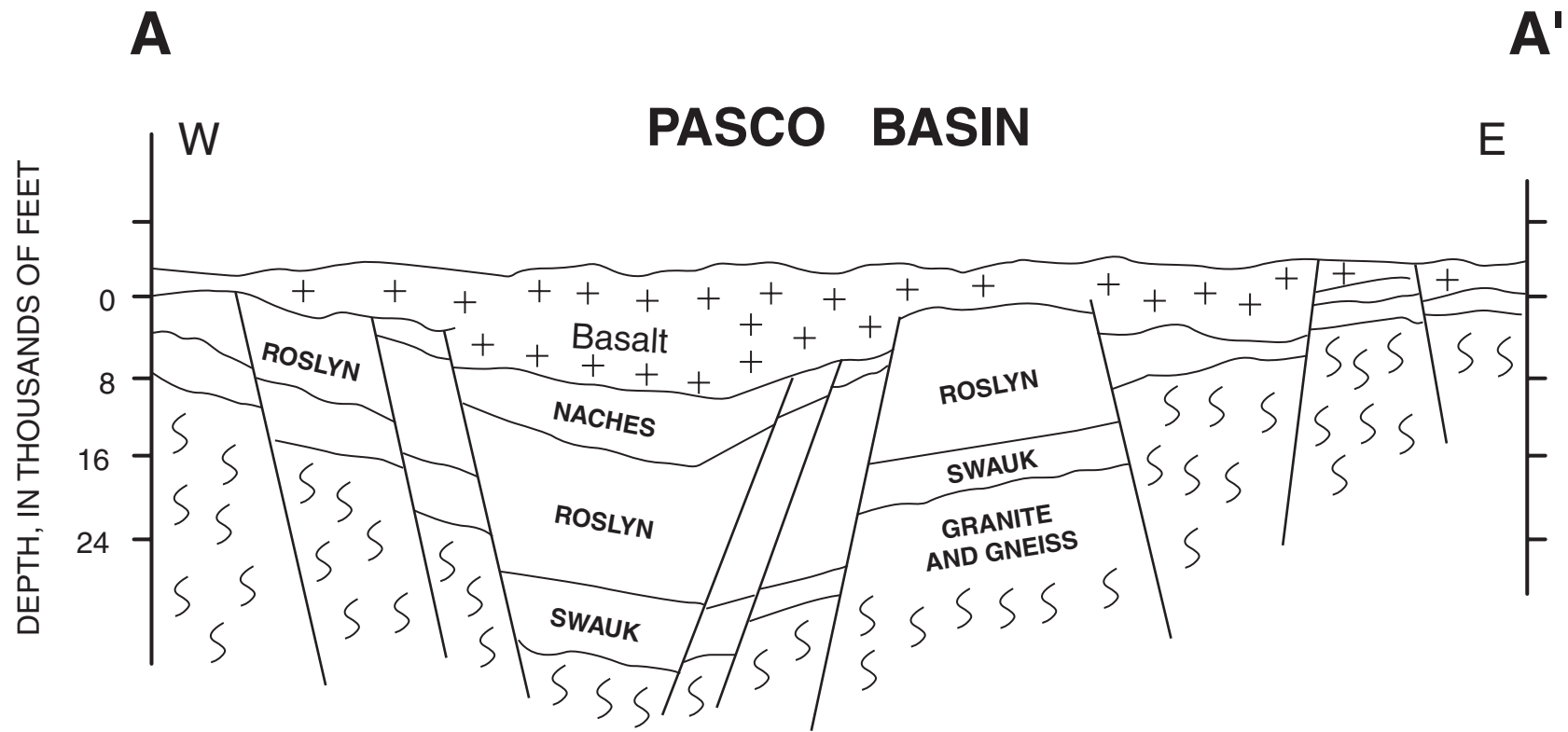


Figure 3. Cross section showing an interpretation of the Pasco basin as a rift graben structure. Not to scale. Modified from Fritts and Fisk ( 1985b, p. 87).

PERIOD/ EPOCH	AGE Ma	FORMATION		LITHOLOGY
PLEISTOCENE		Hanford		
PLIOCENE	3.3	Ringold		
MIOCENE	8.5	Columbia River Basalt Group	Saddle Mountains Basalt	Basalt and tuff
	13.5			
	14.5		Wanapum Basalt	
	15.6		Grande Ronde Basalt	
	17.5		Imnaha Basalt	
OLIGOCENE	30	Wildcat Creek Wenatchee Ohanapecosh Naches		Rhyolite and basalt flows interbedded with tuff and sandstone
EOCENE	40	Roslyn		Arkosic and tuffaceous sandstone, siltstone, shale, coal, and conglomerate
	47			
	48	Teanaway		Basalt flows and tuff
	54			
PALEOCENE	55	Swauk		Lacustrine black shale, limestone, arkosic sandstone, conglomerate
CRETACEOUS	63			
	93	Stuart Batholith		Granodiorite and quartz diorite
	138			
JURASSIC	150			
	205	Ingalls Metamorphic Complex		Schist, amphibolite, gneiss, serpentine

Figure 4. Stratigraphic units in the Pasco Basin, central Washington. Modified after Campbell (1989, p. 212) and Johnson and others (1993, p. 1195).

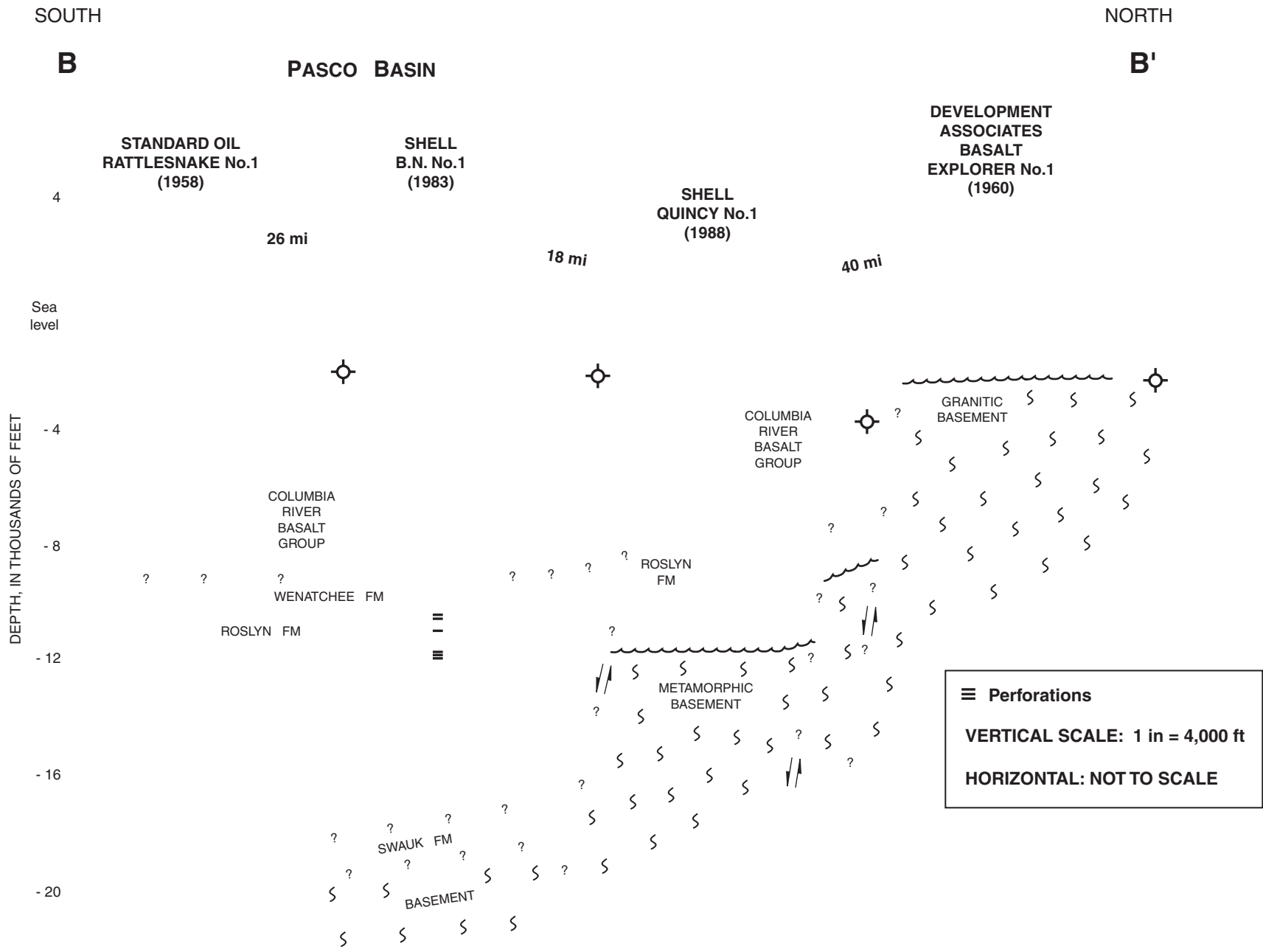


Figure 5: Correlation Diagram B-B' showing key wells and stratigraphic units. Not to scale.

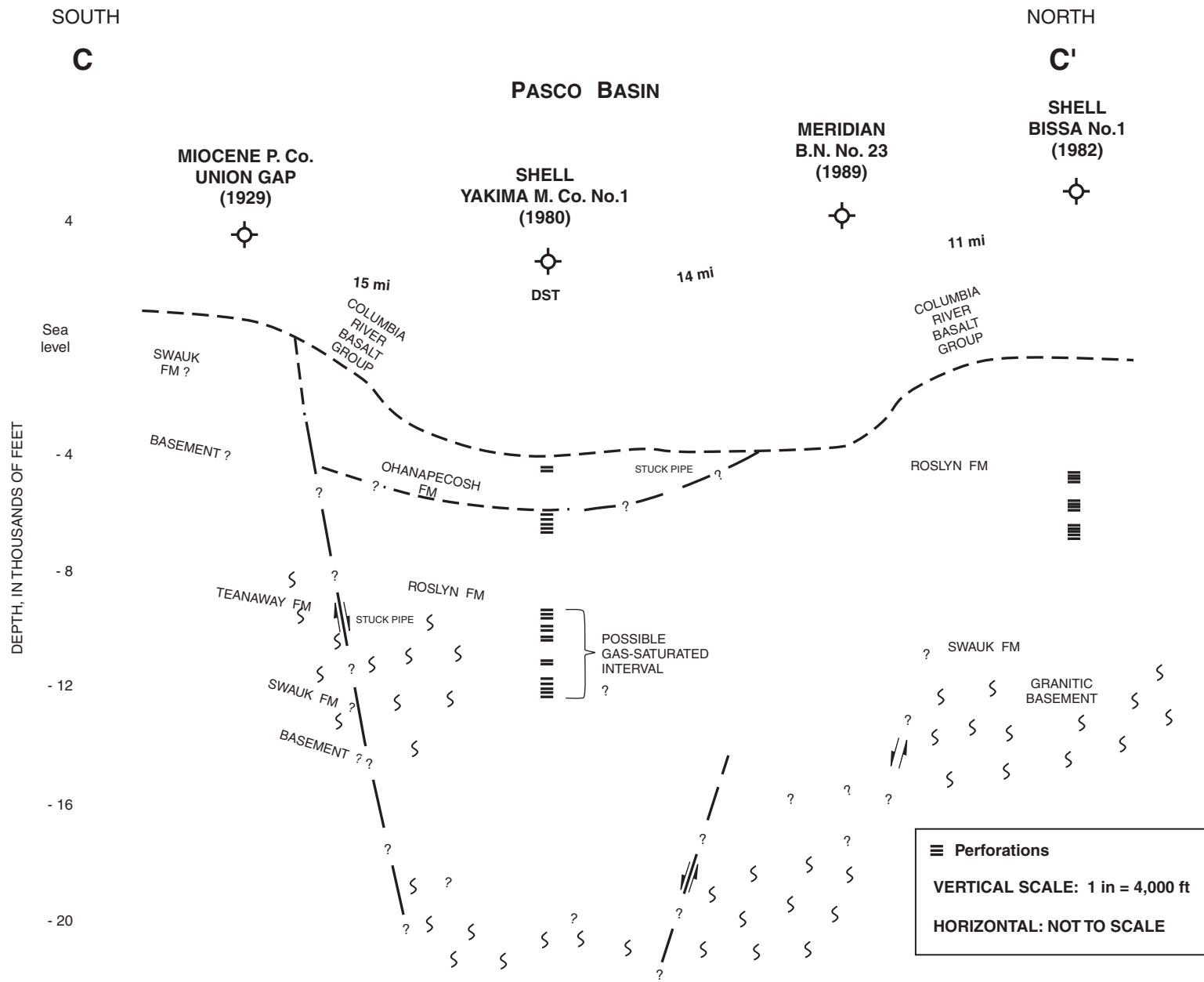


Figure 6: Correlation Diagram C-C' showing key wells and stratigraphic units. Not to scale.

Table 1 Pasco Basin Well Data

Well Name	No.	County	Sec.	T.	R.	Formation	Depth ft	Mud ppg	BHT degF	Ro at Depth %, ft	SIP psi	Pgrad psi/ft	Perm mD	Porosity %	Test Results, Cores, Comments
Shell Darcell	1-10	Walla	10	10 N.	33 E.	basement	8,556	11.8	158						Base of Basalt=7820 ft. Tuff + Ss. Basement = gneiss at 8390 ft.
P.J. Hunt Snipes	1	Yakima	33	10 N.	22 E.		1,176								Basalt to 1079 ft. Green shale to 1176 ft with gas shows, water flows.
Standard Oil Rattlesnake	1	Benton	15	11 N.	24 E.	basalt	9,495	68.0	230						Deep test at Rattlesnake Gas Field. TD = 10650 ft in basalt.
Miocene Petr. Co. Union Gap		Yakima	17	12 N.	19 E.	Swauk ?	3,810								Basalt to 1811 ft. Shale + ls to 3811 ft with gas +oil shows, water flows.
Bailey	1	Yakima	24	14 N.	17 E.	basalt	530								TD in basalt. Tested 500 MCFD ? Gas = 69% N2 + 28% CH4.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Wildcat Ck	5,800								Perf'd 5,770-5,880 ft, rec 1,030 bwpd + trace of gas. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Ohanapecosh	7,700								Perf'd 7,535-8,040 ft, rec gas at 27 MCFD + 1700 bwpd. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Roslyn	10,796		228	1.1% at 10,810 ft					Perf'd 10,604-10,930 ft, rec gas at 10 MCFD. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Roslyn	11,240			1.2% at 11,020 ft					Perf'd 11,202-11,256 ft, acidized, rec gas at 85 MCFD. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Roslyn	11,746	15.0	244	1.38% at 11,870 ft					Perf'd 11,598-11,652 ft, acidized, rec gas at 75 MCFD. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Roslyn	12,400	15.0							Perf'd 12,430-380 ft, acidized, frac'd, rec gas at 500 to 150 MCFD. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Roslyn	13,968	15.0	314						Perf'd 12,976-13,568 ft, flowed 570 MCFD & 5400 BWPD. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Roslyn	15,500	16.0							Perf'd 15,466-15,540 ft, acidized, rec trace of gas, no flow rate. Abd.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	1-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Teanaway	15,865	16.0	362						Stuck pipe at 16,199 ft. Top of fish= 15,870 ft.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	2-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Wildcat Ck	5,609	13.0	158				400 mD	10-20%	Perf'd 5,133-5,174 ft, rec trace of gas. Abd. Basalts + tuff to 5,100 ft.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	2-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Wildcat Ck	5,609	13.0	158						Perf'd 5,282-5,322 ft, acidized, rec trace of gas. Abd. Cut 7 Cores.
Shell Yakima Mineral Co.	2-33	Yakima	33	15 N.	19 E.	Wildcat Ck	5,609	13.0	158				250 mD	10-15%	Perf'd 5,360-5,397 ft, acidized, rec gas at 25 - 50 MCFD. Abd.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Wenatchee	12,177	9.6	200	0.6% at 12,000 ft					Basalt to 11,500 ft. Thin ss, sh, coal beds. Gas shows. Cut 9 cores.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	12,696	13.5							Perf'd 12,694-12,699 ft, rec gas at 2.4 MMCFD + 134 bwpd (L+W, 1986).
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	12,792	13.5			8100.0	0.64			BHP = 8,100 psi at 12,696 ft (0.64 psi/ft) before fracturing stimulation.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	12,700	13.5			9065.0	0.72			DST at 12,792 ft, FSIP=9,065 psi (0.72 psi/ft), rec NR.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	12,800	13.9							Perf'd 12,880-694 ft, rec 553 MCFD. Frac'd 12,880-694 ft, rec
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn									2,395 MCFD & 5 bwph. Prefrac kh=1.33 mDft. Postfrac kh=2.02 mDft.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	13,300	14.4							Perf'd 13,288-304 ft, flowed water at 5 bwph. Zeolites below 13,100 ft.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	13,380	14.4			7800.0	0.58	0.23 mD	5 - 10%	Perf'd 13,372-388 ft, rec 350 MCFD + 9 bwpd. Frac'd, rec 3100 MCFD
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn									+ 6 BCPD. Pre-frac kh= 3.8 mDft, post-frac kh= 7.1 mDft. CO2 + H2S.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	14,190	14.5		1.1% at 15,120 ft					Perf'd 14,052-340', no flow, acidized, swabbed 3 bwph, tr gas+H2S.
Shell Burlington Northern	1-9	Grant	9	15 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	17,518	15.3	334	1.3% at 15,820 ft					TD= 17,518 ft in ss and tuff with chlorite + zeolite matrix.
Meridian B.N.	23-35	Kittitas	35	17 N.	20 E.	Wenatchee	8,925	10.6	131						Basalt to 6680 ft, tuff to 7860 ft. RoslynFm, ss, coal and tuff to TD.
Meridian B.N.	23-35	Kittitas	35	17 N.	20 E.	Roslyn	11,372	12.3	194		>6700	>0.55			DST 12,584-11,919 ft, rec cushion, 3600 ft fm water with 500 ppm cl-.
Meridian B.N.	23-35	Kittitas	35	17 N.	20 E.	Roslyn	12,584	12.4	240						Stuck DST tool, left fish in hole. Abd.
Shell Bissa	1-29	Kittitas	29	18 N.	21 E.	Roslyn	8,393	9.2	175	0.53% at 9,220 ft					Basalt to 4,580 ft. Perf'd 8,486-800 ft, rec trace of gas. Abd.
Shell Bissa	1-29	Kittitas	29	18 N.	21 E.	Roslyn	9,763	9.5	158						Perf'd 9,436-830 ft, rec trace of gas. Abd.
Shell Bissa	1-29	Kittitas	29	18 N.	21 E.	Roslyn	10,978	10.3	174	0.57% at 10,080 ft					Perf'd 10,314-898 ft, acidized, rec trace of gas. Abd.
Shell Bissa	1-29	Kittitas	29	18 N.	21 E.	Roslyn	12,324	12.7	220						Heavy laumontite, zeolite cements below 11,320 ft, no visible porosity.
Shell Bissa	1-29	Kittitas	29	18 N.	21 E.	Swauk	13,510	14.6	218						Gas show at 13,560', oil in mud, fluorescence and cut, not tested.
Shell Bissa	1-29	Kittitas	29	18 N.	21 E.	basement	14,965	17.3	270						Swauk Fm, sh, ls, ss below 13,655 ft. Granitic basement at 14,920 ft.
Shell Quincy	1	Grant	22	18 N.	25 E.	Roslyn	11,835	12.5	218						Basalt to 7200 ft. Ss + tuff to 12,790'. Coal bed, gas show at 10,200 ft.
Shell Quincy	1	Grant	22	18 N.	25 E.	basement	13,202	13.9	239						Metamorphic basement at 12,790 ft. No tests reported. Abd.
Dev. Assoc. Basalt Explorer	1	Lincoln	10	21 N.	31 E.	basement	4,682		138						Basalt to 4,465 ft, ss, sh, ss. Granitic basement at 4,667 ft.Abd.
Dev. Assoc. Norco	1	Chelan	26	22 N.	20 E.	Swauk ?	4,903			0.5% at 4,850 ft					Drilled in 1935. Several gas shows. Re-entered, logged in 1974. Abd.

# POTENTIAL FOR A BASIN-CENTERED GAS ACCUMULATION IN THE RATON BASIN, COLORADO AND NEW MEXICO

By Ronald C. Johnson and Thomas M. Finn

## INTRODUCTION

The Raton Basin covers an area of about 4,000 square miles of southeastern Colorado and northeastern New Mexico. The basin is bounded on the west by the Sangre de Cristo Mountains, on the north by the Wet Mountains, on the southeast by the Sierra Grande arch, on the east by the Las Animas arch and on the northeast by the Apishapa arch (Figure 1). The basin is highly asymmetrical with the deep axis just east of the Sangre de Cristos. The east flank of the basin gently tilted toward the west at from 1 to 5 degrees whereas steep dips and thrust faults occur along the west flank adjacent to the Sangre de Cristo Mountains. The Raton Basin is in the southeastern part of the area in the Rocky Mountain region that was affected by the Laramide orogeny (Late Cretaceous through Eocene).

The Raton Basin contains a thick stratigraphic section of Devonian through Recent rocks (Figure 2). The units considered most likely to contain a basin-centered gas accumulation include the Upper Cretaceous Trinidad Sandstone, Upper Cretaceous Vermejo Formation, Upper Cretaceous and Paleocene Raton Formation, and the Paleocene Poison Canyon Formation.

The marginal marine Trinidad Sandstone conformably overlies the Pierre Shale throughout the basin and was deposited along an eastward prograding shoreline during the final retreat of the Cretaceous seaway from northern New Mexico and southern Colorado. It was deposited in shallow marine, shoreface, and deltaic environments (Pillmore and Maberry, 1976; Billingsley, 1977). The Trinidad Sandstone varies from 0 to over 300 ft thick (Rose and others, 1986). It is truncated by the Poison Canyon Formation in the northernmost part of the basin.

The Late Cretaceous Vermejo Formation conformably overlies the Trinidad Sandstone. The Vermejo Formation varies from 0 to 380 ft thick (Figure 2). It is truncated by the Poison Canyon Formation in the northernmost part of the basin. It was deposited in fluvial channel, overbank-levee, crevasse splay, floodplain lake, low-lying and raised mire environments environments (Strum, 1985; Flores, 1987; Flores and Pillmore, 1987). Total coal in the Vermejo Formation ranges to over 30 ft (Tyler and others, 1995).

The Raton Formation varies from 0 to 2,100 ft thick in the basin (Figure 2). It is unconformable with the underlying Vermejo Formation throughout much of the basin. It is divided into a basal conglomeratic interval, a lower coal-rich interval, a sandstone-dominated interval, and an upper coal-rich interval (Figure 3). The Cretaceous-Tertiary boundary is conformable in the Raton Basin and occurs near the top of the lower coal-rich interval (Figure 2) (Tsudy and others, 1984; Pillmore and Flores, 1984). The basal conglomerate is as much as 50 ft thick and consists of interbedded pebble conglomerate and quartzose sandstone (Pillmore and Flores, 1987). The lower coal-rich zone varies from 100 to 250 ft thick and the upper coal-rich zone varies from about 600 to 1,100 ft thick. Both are composed of interbedded sandstone, siltstone, mudstone, carbonaceous shale and coal. The coaly intervals include lenticular channel sandstones and thin comparatively persistent crevasse splay sandstones (Figures 4 and 5). Total net thickness of coal in the Raton Formation ranges to over 140 ft (Tyler and others, 1995). The sand-dominated interval separates the two coal-rich zones and varies from 180 to 600 ft thick. Sandstones are coarsest in the sand-dominated interval. Estimates of total coal in both the Vermejo and Raton formations vary from 1.5 to 4.8 billion short tons (Read and others, 1950; Wanek, 1963), however, more recently Amuedo and Bryson (1977) estimated 5 billion short tons in the Vermejo Formation alone.

The Poison Canyon Formation is as much as 198 m thick and conformably overlies and intertongues with the Raton Formation (Figure 2) (Johnson and Wood, 1956; Flores, 1987). The Formation consists of interbedded coarse-grained conglomeratic sandstone, mudstone and siltstone (Hills, 1888; Johnson and others, 1966), and becomes finer-grained towards the east in the basin. The Poison Canyon contains little coal or carbonaceous shale.

The Raton Basin was extensively intruded by dikes, sills, laccoliths, and stocks in middle to late Tertiary time. A major intrusive center of Miocene age (26 to 22 Ma), thought to represent the roots of breached volcanoes (Steven, 1975), occurs in the northern part of the basin (Figure 1). Two of these breached intrusions form East and West Spanish Peaks which tower over the basin at elevations of 12,683



ft and 13,724 ft respectively. Dikes and sills related to this intrusive center occur throughout the northern part of the basin. Sills related to this intrusive center have followed coal beds destroying tremendous quantities of coal in this area (Carter, 1956).

## **COAL RANK IN THE RATON BASIN**

Coal ranks at the base of the Vermejo Formation vary from a vitrinite reflectance of 0.57% around the margins of the northern part of the basin to 1.58% along the Purgatoire River in the central part of the basin. Coal ranks of anthracite or greater occur locally near intrusions (Jurich and Adams, 1984). The unusually high coal ranks along the Purgatoire River are unusual in that they do not occur near the major intrusions found further to the north in the basin. Wells drilled near the river have, however, encountered some sills (ARI Inc., 1991) which may have played a role in elevating coal ranks. Merry and Larsen (1982) suggested that the high coal ranks may be due to a combination of deep burial during the Pliocene and proximity to intrusions. Tyler and others (1991) suggested that hot waters ascending to an ancestral Purgatoire River may account for the high values near the river.

## **COALBED METHANE IN THE RATON BASIN**

It has long been known that coals in the basin contain large amounts of methane. Nearly all coal mines in the Raton Basin encountered some gas. Jurach and Adams (1984) reported that 2 million cubic feet of methane per day was being ventilated from just three mines in the west-central part of the basin. Reported gas contents for coal in the Vermejo Formation vary from 115 to 492 ft<sup>3</sup>/short ton (3.6-15.5 cm<sup>3</sup>/gm) while coals in the Raton Formation contain from 23 to 193 ft<sup>3</sup>/short ton (0.72-6.07 cm<sup>3</sup>/gm) (Tyler and others, 1995). As of 1998 there were about 85 coalbed methane wells in the Raton Basin producing about 17.5 million cubic feet of gas per day (Johnson and Flores, 1998) with a significant number of new coalbed methane wells having been drilled since 1998. Wells are completed mainly in the Vermejo Formation. Production thus far is concentrated in a 25 by 15-mile northeast trending area near the Purgatoire River, west of Trinidad in an area where coal ranks are unusually high. Coalbed methane exploration began in the Raton Basin by Amoco in 1980 at their Cottontail Pass unit. The best wells in Amoco's unit yielded more than 590 MCFD. Maximum depth for coalbed methane wells in the basin is about 2,400 ft in the northwest part of Amoco's Cottontail Pass unit.

## **GEOLOGY OF BASIN-CENTERED GAS ACCUMULATIONS**

Extensive basin-centered gas accumulations have been identified in many Rocky Mountain basins that formed during the Laramide orogeny (Late Cretaceous through Eocene). Reservoirs within basin-centered gas accumulations typically have low permeabilities (in-situ permeability to gas of 0.1 millidarcy or less) and are commonly referred to as tight reservoirs (Spencer, 1989). These accumulations differ from conventional hydrocarbon accumulations in that they: (1) cut across stratigraphic units, (2) commonly occur structurally down dip from more permeable water-filled reservoirs, (3) have no obvious structural and stratigraphic trapping mechanism, and (4) are almost always either overpressured or underpressured. The abnormal pressures of these reservoirs indicate that water in hydrodynamic equilibrium with outcrop is not the pressuring agent. Instead, hydrocarbons within the tight reservoirs are thought to provide the pressuring mechanism (Spencer, 1987).

Masters (1979) was one of the first to study these unique accumulations, which occur downdip from more permeable, water-wet rocks. Masters (1979) proposed that gases generated in the deep, thermally mature areas of sedimentary basins with low-permeability rocks, are inhibited from migrating upwards and out of the basin by a capillary seal. Masters (1979) pointed out that low-permeability rocks (1 md), with 40% water saturation, are only three-tenths as permeable to gas as they are to water, and at 65% water saturation, the rock is almost completely impervious to the flow of gas. The concepts for the development of basin-centered gas accumulations in the Rocky Mountains have been further refined by a number of

workers such as Jiao and Surdam (1993), Meissner (1980; 1981; 1984), McPeck (1981), Law, 1984; Law and others (1979; 1989), Law and Dickinson (1985), MacGowan and others (1993), Spencer and Law (1981), Spencer (1985; 1987), and Yin and Surdam (1993). In general, the conceptual models suggest that overpressuring, which is commonly encountered in these basin-centered accumulations, is the result of volumetric increases during hydrocarbon generation by the coals, carbonaceous shales, and marine shales that are interbedded with the sandstone reservoir rocks. Law (1984) suggested that migration distances from source rock to reservoir rock in the basin-centered gas accumulation of the Greater Green River Basin of Wyoming, Colorado, and Utah are generally less than a few hundred feet. Much of the water that originally filled the pore spaces in the potential reservoirs is driven out by hydrocarbons (Law and Dickinson, 1985). According to Law and Dickinson (1985), the capillary seal is activated as gas replaces water in the pore space, and hence the basin-centered gas accumulations seal themselves as they form. These seals are so efficient that they may be able to maintain abnormally high pressures for tens of millions of years (MacGowan and others, 1993).

Many basin-centered gas accumulations in Rocky Mountain basins are partially to totally underpressured, and it is believed that all of these underpressured areas were overpressured at some time in the past (Meissner, 1978; Law and Dickinson, 1985). Moreover, it is believed that a previous period of overpressuring would have been necessary to drive much of the water out of the system. A change from overpressured to underpressured conditions can occur as a result of cooling related to uplift and erosion or to a decrease in thermal gradients (Meissner, 1978; Law and Dickinson, 1985). Most of the cooling in Rocky Mountain basins has occurred within the last 10 my as the onset of major regional uplift initiated a period of rapid downcutting throughout region. For a summary of the evidence for late Cenozoic uplift in the Rocky Mountain region see Keefer (1970) and Larson and others (1975). Overpressured areas became underpressured during cooling as gas contracts and the rate of gas generation decreases (Meissner, 1978; Law and Dickinson, 1985). Surface water enters the basin-centered accumulation through newly created permeability pathways created as pore throats and fractures dilate. According to Meissner (1978) this contraction may ultimately result in a “dead” basin where the basin-centered accumulation has been completely dissipated. Many Rocky Mountain basin-centered gas accumulations have underpressured zones surrounding an overpressured central core indicating that this process has only partially run to completion. The underpressured zone will grade outward into a predominantly water-bearing zone that is in pressure equilibrium with the local hydrodynamic regime. Any gas present in this water-bearing zone will be trapped in conventional reservoirs on anticlinal structures or in stratigraphic pinchouts.

Levels of thermal maturity define areas where potential source rocks have generated gas at some time in the past and are commonly used as an indirect method of defining the limits of a basin-centered gas accumulation. Masters (1984, p. 27, Fig. 25) in a study of the basin-centered gas accumulation in the Deep Basin of Alberta, indicated that a vitrinite reflectance ( $R_o$ ) of 1.0% corresponds approximately to the limit of the accumulation. In the Piceance Basin of western Colorado, Johnson and others (1987) used a vitrinite reflectance ( $R_o$ ) of 1.1% to define the limits of the basin-centered gas accumulation.  $R_o$  values of from 0.73 to 1.1% were used to define a transition zone containing both tight reservoirs and reservoirs with conventional permeabilities. Johnson and others (1996; 1999) used these same thermal maturity limits to help define the basin-centered gas accumulation in the Wind River Basin of Wyoming and the Bighorn Basin of Wyoming and Montana. In the Greater Green River Basin of Wyoming, Colorado, and Utah, Law and others (1989) used an  $R_o$  of 0.80% to define the top of overpressuring in the basin-centered gas accumulation.

## EVIDENCE FOR A BASIN-CENTERED GAS ACCUMULATION IN THE RATON BASIN

Evidence for gas at shallow depths in Uppermost Cretaceous and Paleocene strata in the Raton basin was documented by Dolly and Meissner (1977). According to Dolly and Meissner (1977, p. 259) “gas flows encountered during the drilling and testing of exploratory and shallow water wells are of a nearly universal nature in sandstones, coals and fracture zones present in Poison Canyon, Raton, Vermejo, and Trinidad formations.” Dolly and Meissner (1977) describe sandstones in these formations as “tight, clay-filled” and similar to productive Cretaceous and Tertiary sandstones in many other Rocky Mountain basins. They site one well, the Filon no. 1 Golden Cycle in sec. 11 T. 29S., R. 67W. that tested 30 MCF of gas from a zone at 1,630 to 1,760 ft in the lower part of the Raton Formation. . An unusually low fluid pressure gradient of 0.25 psi/ft was noted by Dolly and Meissner (1977, p. 268) in the tested interval from this well indicating significant underpressuring. They noted that this pressure gradient corresponds to a potentiometric head of approximately 780 ft below the well site. Initial production testing after fracing with nitrogen foam and KCl inhibited water indicated a flow rate of 75 MCFPD and 1,500 barrels of water per day (BWPD). After two months, the well stabilized at about 72 MCFPD and 100 BWPD. It is unclear how much of the initial water production was frac water. Although Dolly and Meissner (1977, Fig. 13) clearly believed that discrete gas-water contacts existed in the productive lenticular sandstones, the presence of underpressured gas in tight reservoirs is characteristic of many basin-centered gas accumulations in the Rocky Mountain region. Underpressuring indicates that the reservoirs are isolated from the regional groundwater regime.

More recently Rose and others (1986) used variations in resistivity logs to try to delineate the gas-saturated basin-centered accumulation in just the Trinidad Sandstone in the northern part of the basin. The Trinidad is a marginal marine “blanket-like” sandstone that persists throughout the Raton Basin. This contrasts with the much more lenticular fluvial sandstones found in the nonmarine parts of the Upper Cretaceous and Paleocene section in the basin. Rose and others (1986) suggested that an analog to the Trinidad Sandstone may be the highly gas productive Upper Cretaceous marginal marine Pictured Cliffs Sandstone in the San Juan Basin to the west. The Pictured Cliffs Sandstone produces from stratigraphic traps formed by stratigraphic jumps toward the northeast (Meissner, 1984).

Regional underpressuring at shallow depths in the Raton Basin has been documented by several workers (Howard, 1982; Geldon, 1990; Close and Dutcher, 1990; Tyler and others, 1995). A potentiometric surface map of the Vermejo-Raton aquifer constructed by Stevens and others (1992) and published by Tyler and others (1995, p. 170) indicates that underpressured conditions exist in the main coal-bearing intervals throughout most of the basin. Tyler and others (1995, p. 169-170) state that the pressure regime in the basin is poorly understood but list some of the possible causes for this underpressuring. They noted that low pressures indicate that the rocks are isolated from topographically high recharge areas along the west margin of the basin and suggest that low permeability in the sandstones and coal beds may limit hydrologic connection.

## DISCUSSION

It has long been suspected that a substantial basin-centered type gas accumulation is present in Upper Cretaceous and Paleocene sandstones in the Raton Basin. Few attempts have been made to develop these resources because of the lack of gas pipelines out of the basin. Success with the current coalbed methane exploration in the basin will eventually alleviate this pipeline problem and should lead to new attempts to develop these sandstone gas resources. Gas resources found in coal beds and in adjacent sandstone reservoirs are developed concurrently in many Rocky Mountain basins.

It is suggested here that the widespread gas shows encountered in the Vermejo and Raton formations along with abnormally low pressures indicates a basin centered gas accumulation developed in these units. Using analogs from other Rocky Mountain basins, sandstones where thermal maturities are greater than Ro 1.1% were probably once overpressured and largely gas-saturated. At lower levels of thermal maturity, both gas-charged and water-wet sandstones were probably present. The big unanswered question in the Raton Basin is how much of the original accumulation is still intact? Present-day depths to the top of the Trinidad Sandstone are less than 3,500 ft throughout most of the basin except in the immediate vicinity of the Spanish Peaks where it obtains a depth of over 9,000 ft (Figure 7). The widespread reports of underpressured gas-saturated sandstones at shallow depths suggests that a largely intact basin-centered accumulation still exists in that part of the Trinidad Sandstone, Vermejo Formation and Raton Formation that was not eroded away as a result of regional uplift and downcutting.

Coalbed gas and sandstone gas are typically developed together in Rocky Mountain basins. The San Juan Basin of New Mexico and Colorado has by far the most successful coalbed methane production the United States. Yet the original exploration targets were not the coal beds but the adjacent sandstones which were typically gas-charged (Dugan and Williams, 1988). Only after gas wells started experiencing increases in rates of production did operators begin to suspect that adjacent coal beds may be contributing significantly to production. At Grand Valley field in the Piceance Basin of western Colorado, lenticular fluvial sandstones interbedded with coals of the Cameo-Fairfield coal zone have become the principle exploration target in the field, although both coals and sandstones were originally targeted (Reinecke and others, 1991). Sandstones adjacent to the thick lower Tertiary coal beds in the Powder River Basin of Wyoming and Montana are typically gas-charged (Hobbs, 1978) and are increasingly becoming targets for exploration. Gas from coal beds and adjacent sandstone beds are typically commingled in the Upper Cretaceous Ferron play on the Wasatch Plateau in central Utah.

It is suggested that within a few years the Raton Basin will evolve into both a coalbed methane play and a basin-centered sandstone gas play. At present, there appears to be no identified production in the Raton basin from sandstones within the basin-centered accumulation, and it is difficult to assess how successful this play will be. A more comprehensive study of this gas resource should be made once more reliable information is available concerning sandstone production characteristics in the basin.

## REFERENCES CITED

- Amuedo, C. L., and Bryson, R. S., 1977, Trinidad-Raton basins: a model coal resource evaluation program: *in* Murray, D. K., ed., *Geology of Rocky Mountain Coal: Proceedings of the 1976 Symposium*, Colorado Geological Survey, p. 45-60.
- ARI, Inc., 1991, Geologic assessment of natural gas from coal seams in the Raton Basin: geologic peer review prepared for the Gas Research Institute, 93p.
- Billingsley, L. T., 1977, Stratigraphy of the Trinidad Sandstone and associated formations Walsenburg area, Colorado: *in* Veal, H. K., ed., *Exploration Frontiers of the Central and Southern Rockies; Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists Guidebook*, p. 235-246.
- Carter, D. A., 1956, Coal deposits of the Raton Basin: *in* McGinnis, C. J., ed., *Geology of the Raton Basin, Colorado: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists Guidebook*, p. 89-92.
- Close, J. C., and Dutcher, R. R., 1990, Update on coalbed methane potential of Raton Basin, Colorado and New Mexico: Society of Petroleum Engineers, Proceedings, 65<sup>th</sup> Technical Conference, SPE Paper 20667, p. 497-512.
- Dolly, E. D., and Meissner, F. F., 1977, Geology and gas exploration potential, Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary strata, Northern Raton Basin, Colorado: *in* Veal, H. K., ed., *Exploration Frontiers of the Central and Southern Rockies; Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists Guidebook*, p. 247-270.
- Dugan, T. A., and Williams, B. L., 1988, History of gas produced from coal seams in the San Juan Basin: *in* Fassett, J. E., ed., *Geology and coalbed methane resources of the northern San Juan Basin, Colorado and New Mexico: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists Guidebook*, p. 1-9.
- Flores, R. M., 1987, Sedimentology of Upper Cretaceous and Tertiary siliciclastics and coals in the Raton Basin, New Mexico and Colorado: *in* Lucas, S. G., and Hunt, A. P., eds., *Northeastern New Mexico: New Mexico Geological Society Thirty-eighth Annual Field Conference*, p. 255-264.
- Flores, R. M., and Bader, L. R., 1999, A summary of Tertiary coal resources of the Raton Basin, Colorado and New Mexico: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1625A, Chapter SR.
- Geldon, A. L., 1990, Ground-water hydrology of the central Raton Basin, Colorado and New Mexico: U.S. Geological Survey Water Supply Paper 2288, 81p.
- Hills, R. C., 1888, The recently discovered Tertiary beds of the Huerfano River Basin, Colorado: Colorado Scientific Society, Proceedings, vol. 3, p. 148-164.
- Hobbs, R. G., 1978, Methane occurrences, hazards, and potential resources-Recluse geologic analysis area, northern Campbell County, Wyoming: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 78-401, 20p.
- Howard, W. B., 1982, The hydrogeology of the Raton Basin, south-central Colorado: Indiana University Master's Thesis, 95p.
- Jiao, Z. S., and Surdam, R. C., 1993, Low-permeability rocks, capillary seals, and pressure compartment boundaries in the Cretaceous section of the Powder River Basin: *in* Stroock, B., and Andrew, S., eds., *Wyoming Geological Association Jubilee Anniversary Field Conference Guidebook*, p. 297-310.
- Johnson, R. B., and Wood, H. H., Jr., 1956, Stratigraphy of Upper Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks of Raton Basin, Colorado and New Mexico: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, vol. 40, p. 707-721.
- Johnson, R. B., Dixon, G. H., and Wanek, A. A., 1966, Late Cretaceous and Tertiary stratigraphy of the Raton Basin of New Mexico and Colorado: *in* Northrop, S. A., and Read, C. B., eds., *Guidebook of Taos- Raton- Spanish Peaks Country, New Mexico and Colorado: New Mexico Geological Society Seventeenth Field Conference*, p. 88-98.
- Johnson, R. C., Finn, T. M., Crovelli, R. A., and Balay, R. H., 1996, An assessment of in-place gas resources in low-permeability Upper Cretaceous and lower Tertiary sandstone reservoirs, Wind River Basin, Wyoming: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 96-264.

- Johnson, R. C., Crovelli, R. A., Spencer, C. W., and Mast, R. F., 1987, An assessment of gas resources in low-permeability sandstones of the Upper Cretaceous Mesaverde Group, Piceance Basin, Colorado: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 87-357, 165p.
- Johnson, R. C., and Flores, R. M., 1998, Developmental geology of coalbed methane from shallow to deep in Rocky Mountain basins and in Cook Inlet- Matanuska basin, Alaska, U.S.A. and Canada: *International Journal of Coal Geology*, 35, p. 241-282.
- Johnson, R. C., Crovelli, R. A., Lowell, B. G., and Finn, T. M., 1999, An assessment of in-place gas resources in the low-permeability basin-centered gas accumulation of the Bighorn Basin, Wyoming and Montana: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 99-315-A, 123 p.
- Jurich, D., and Adams, M. A., 1984, Geologic overview, coal and coalbed methane resources of Raton Mesa region, Colorado and new Mexico: in Rightmire, C. T., Eddy, G. E., and Kirr, J. N. eds., *Coalbed Methane Resources of the United States: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Studies in Geology Series*, 17, p. 163-184.
- Keefer, W. R., 1970, Structural Geology of the Wind River Basin, Wyoming: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 495-D, 35 p.
- Larson, E. E., Ozima, M., and Bradley, W. C., 1975, Late Cenozoic basin volcanism in northwestern Colorado and its implications concerning tectonism and the origins of the Colorado River System: in Curtis, B. F., ed., 1975, *Cenozoic History of the Southern Rocky Mountains: The Geological Society of America Memoir* 144, p. 155-178.
- Law, B. E., 1984, Relationships of source-rock, thermal maturity, and overpressuring to gas generation and occurrence in low-permeability Upper Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary rocks, Greater Green River Basin, Wyoming, Colorado and Utah: in Woodward, J., Meissner, F. F., and Clayton, J. L., eds., *Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, Denver Co.*, p. 469-490.
- Law, B. E., and Dickinson, W. W., 1985, Conceptual model for the origin of abnormally pressured gas accumulations in low-permeability reservoirs: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 69, no. 8, p. 1295-1304.
- Law, B. E., Spencer, C. W., and Bostick, N. H., 1979, Preliminary results of organic maturation, temperature, and pressure studies in the Pacific Creek area, Sublette County, Wyoming, in 5th DOE Symposium on Enhanced Oil and Gas Recovery and Improved Drilling Methods, Tulsa, Oklahoma, Proceedings, v. 3 - Gas and Drilling: Tulsa, Oklahoma, Petroleum Publishing Co., p. 1-13.
- Law, B. E., Spencer, C. W., Charpentier, R. R., Crovelli, R. A., Mast, R. F., Dolton, G. L., and Wandrey, C. J., 1989, Estimates of gas resources in overpressured low-permeability Cretaceous and Tertiary sandstone reservoirs, Greater Green River Basin, Wyoming, Colorado, and Utah: in Eisert, J. L., ed; *Gas Resources of Wyoming: Wyoming Geological Association Fourteenth Field Conference Guidebook*, p. 39-61.
- MacGowan, D. B., Garcia-Gonzalez, M., Britton, D. R., and Surdam, R. C., 1993, Timing of hydrocarbon generation, organic-inorganic diagenesis, and the formation of abnormally pressured gas compartments in the Cretaceous of the Greater Green River Basin: a Geochemical Model: in Stroock, B., and Andrew, S., eds., *Wyoming Geological Association Guidebook, Jubilee Anniversary Field Conference*, p. 325-348.
- Mackenzie, M. G., Stratigraphy and petrology of the Mesaverde Group, southern part of the Bighorn Basin, Wyoming: Unpub. Ph.D. Thesis, Tulane University, New Orleans, Louisiana, 155p.
- Masters, J. A., 1979, Deep basin gas trap western Canada: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 63, no. 2, p. 151-181.
- McPeck, L. A., 1981, Eastern Green River Basin--a developing giant gas supply from deep, overpressured Upper Cretaceous sandstone: *American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin*, v. 65, p. 1078-1098.
- Meissner, F. F., 1978, Patterns of source-rock maturity in non-marine source-rocks of some typical western interior basins in non-marine Tertiary and Upper Cretaceous source rocks and the occurrences of oil and gas in the west central U.S.: *Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists Continuing Education Course Notes*.

- Meissner, F. F., 1980, Examples of abnormal fluid pressure produced by hydrocarbon generation: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 65, p. 749.
- Meissner, F. F., 1981, Abnormal pressures produced by hydrocarbon generation and maturation and their relation to processes of migration and accumulation: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 65, p. 2467.
- Meissner, F. F., 1984, Cretaceous and Lower Tertiary coals as sources for gas accumulations in the Rocky Mountain area, *in* Woodward, Jane, Meissner, F. F., and Clayton, J. L., eds., Hydrocarbon Source Rocks of the Greater Rocky Mountain Region: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists, p. 401-431.
- Merry, R. D., and Larsen, V. E., 1982, Geologic investigation of the methane potential of western U.S. coalbeds: final report prepared for the Gas Research Institute under contract no. CE-807083, 155 p.
- Pillmore, C. L., 1969, Geology and coal deposits of the Raton coal field, Colfax County, New Mexico: Mountain Geologist, v. 6, p. 125-142.
- Pillmore, C. E., and Maberry, J. O., 1976, Depositional environments and trace fossils of the Trinidad Sandstone, southern Raton Basin, New Mexico: *in* Ewing, R. C., and Kues, B. S., eds., Guidebook to Vermejo Park Northeastern New Mexico: New Mexico Geological Society 27<sup>th</sup> Field Conference, p. 191-195.
- Pillmore, C. E., and Flores, R. M., 1984, Field Guide and discussion of coal deposits, depositional environments and the Cretaceous –Tertiary boundary, southern Raton Basin: *in* Lintz, J., Jr., ed., Western Geological Excursions: Geological Society of America Annual Meeting Guidebook, vol. 3, p. 1-51.
- Pillmore, C. E., and Flores, R. M., 1987, Stratigraphy and depositional environments of the Cretaceous-Tertiary boundary clay and associated rocks, Raton Basin, New Mexico and Colorado: *in* Fassett, J. E., and Rigby, J. K., Jr., eds., The Cretaceous-Tertiary Boundary in the San Juan and Raton Basins, New Mexico and Colorado: Geological Society of America Special Paper 209, p. 111-130.
- Read, C. B., Duffney, R. T., Wood, G. H., Jr., and Zapp, A. D., 1950, Coal resources of New Mexico: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 89, 24 p.
- Reinecke, K. M., Rice, D. D., and Johnson, R. C., 1991, Characteristics and development of fluvial sandstone and coalbed reservoirs of Upper Cretaceous Mesaverde Group, Grand Valley Field, Garfield County, Colorado: *in* Schwochow, S. D., Murray, D. K., and Fahy, M. F., eds., Coalbed Methane of Western North America: Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists 1991 Guidebook, p. 209-225.
- Rose, P. R., Everett, J. R., and Merin, I. S., 1986, Potential basin-centered gas accumulation in Cretaceous Trinidad Sandstone, Raton Basin, Colorado: *in* Spencer, C. W., and Mast, R. F., eds., Geology of Tight Gas Reservoirs: American Association of Petroleum Geologists Studies in Geology Series, 24, p. 111-128.
- Spencer, C. W., 1985, Geologic aspects of tight gas reservoirs in the Rocky Mountain region: Journal of Petroleum Technology, July, p. 1308-1314.
- Spencer, C. W., 1987, Hydrocarbon generation as a mechanism for overpressuring in the Rocky Mountain Region: American Association of Petroleum Geologist Bulletin, v. 71, p. 368-388.
- Spencer, 1989, Review of characteristics of low-permeability gas reservoirs in western United States: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, v. 73, no. 5, p. 613-629.
- Spencer, C. W., and Law, B. E., 1981, Overpressured, low-permeability gas reservoirs in Green River, Washakie, and Great Divide basins, southwestern Wyoming (abs.): American Association of Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 65, p. 569.
- Steven, S. H., Lombardi, T. E., Kelso, B. S., and Coates, J. M., 1992, A geological assessment of natural gas from coal seams in the Raton and Vermejo formations, Raton Basin: Advanced Resources International, Inc., topical report prepared for the Research Institute under contract no. 5091-214-2316, GRI 92/0345, 84p.
- Stevens, T. A., 1975, Middle Tertiary volcanic field in the southern Rocky Mountains: *in* Curtis, B. F., ed., Cenozoic History of the Southern Rocky Mountains: Geological Society of America Memoir 144, p. 75-94.

- Tschudy, R. H., Pillmore, C. I., Orth, C. J., Gilmore, J. S., and Knight, J. D., 1984, Disruptions of the terrestrial plant ecosystem at the Cretaceous-Tertiary Boundary, Western Interior: *Science*, vol. 225, no. 4666, p. 1030-1034.
- Tyler, R., Ambrose, W. A., Scott, A. R., and Kaiser, W. R., 1991, Coalbed methane potential of the Greater Green River, Piceance, Powder River and Raton basins: The University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, topical report prepared for the Gas Research Institute under contract no. 5087-214-1544, GRI-91/0315, 244 p.
- Tyler, R., Kaiser, W. R., Scott, A. R., Hamilton, D. S., and Ambrose, W. A., 1995, Geologic and hydrologic assessment of natural gas from coal: Greater Green River, Piceance, Powder River, and Raton basins, Western United States: Bureau of Economic Geology, Austin, Texas, Report of Investigations no. 228, 219 p.
- Wanek, A. A., 1963, Geology and fuel resources of the southwestern part of Raton coal field, Colfax County, New Mexico, U.S. Geological Survey Coal Investigations Map C 45.
- Yin, P., and Surdam, R., 1993, Diagenesis and overpressuring in the Almond Sandstone, Mesaverde Group, *in* Stroock, B., and Andrew, S., eds., Wyoming Geological Association Guidebook, Jubilee Anniversary Field Conference, p. 349-357.



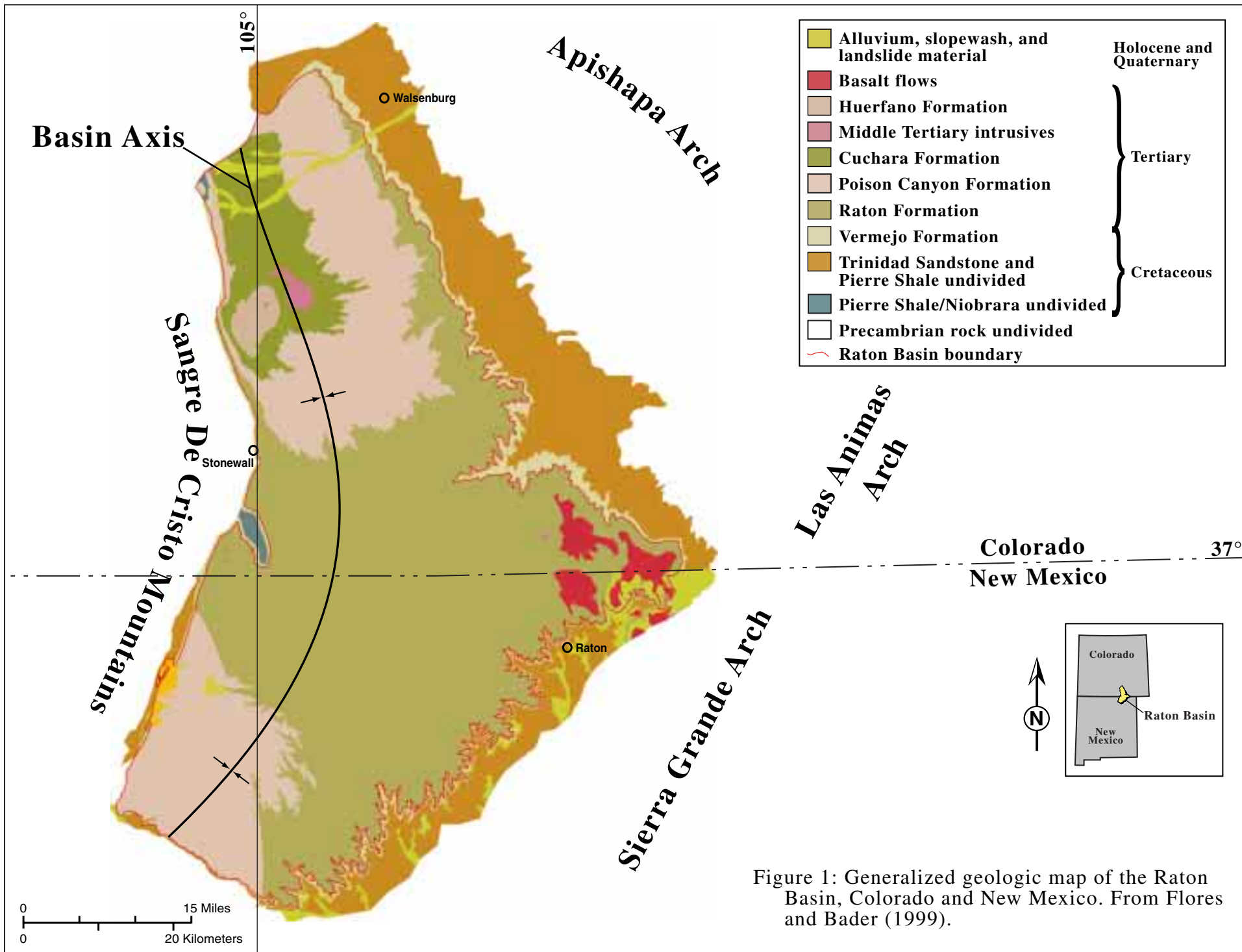
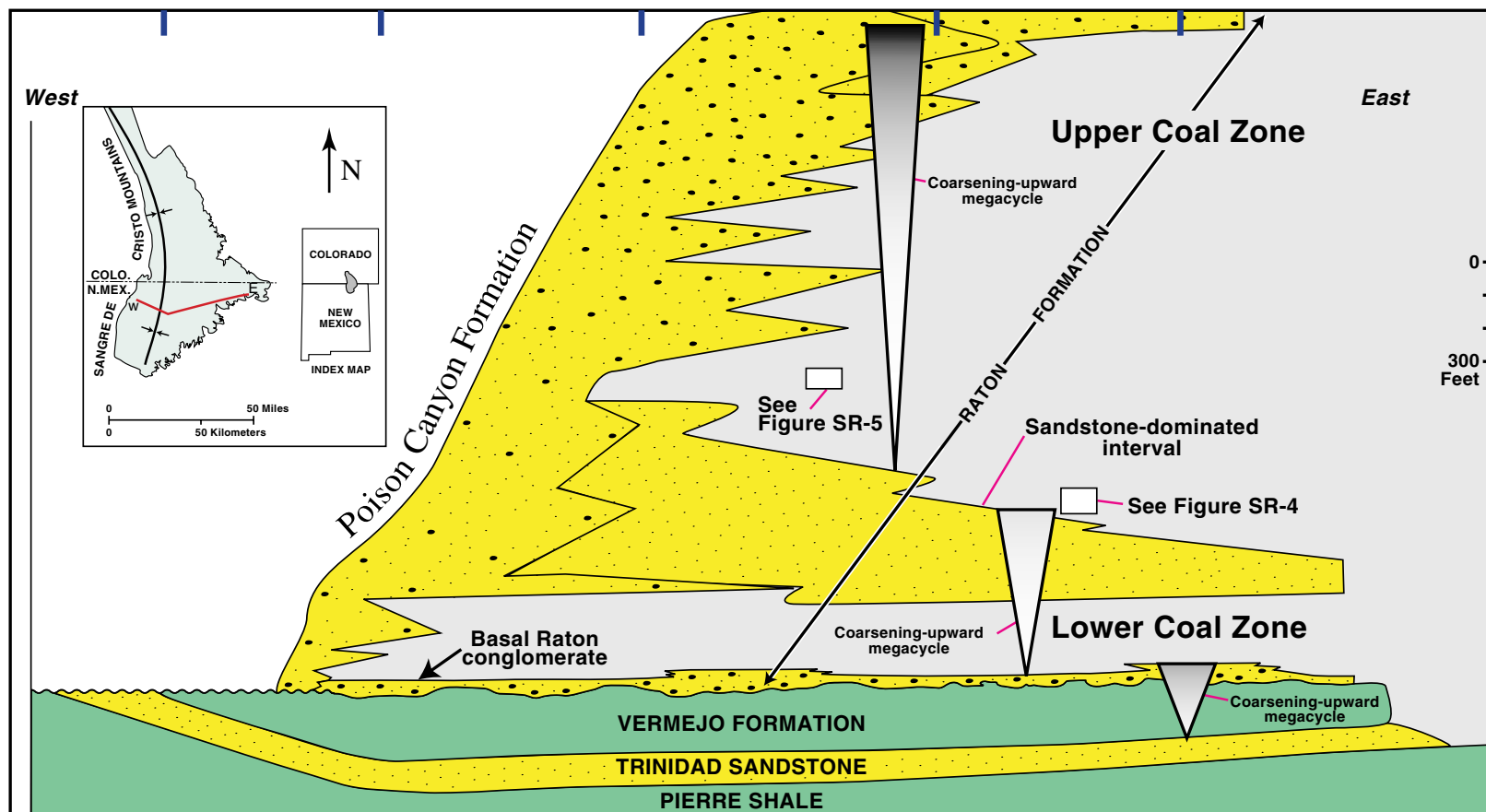


Figure 1: Generalized geologic map of the Raton Basin, Colorado and New Mexico. From Flores and Bader (1999).

AGE		FORMATION NAME	GENERAL DESCRIPTION	LITHOLOGY	APPROX. THICKNESS IN FEET	
TERTIARY	PALEOCENE	POISON CANYON FORMATION	SANDSTONE—Coarse to conglomeratic beds 13–50 feet thick. Interbeds of soft, yellow-weathering clayey sandstone. Thickens to the west at expense of underlying Raton Formation		500+	
		RATON FORMATION	Formation intertongues with Poison Canyon Formation to the west UPPER COAL ZONE—Very fine grained sandstone, siltstone, and mudstone with carbonaceous shale and thick coal beds BARREN SERIES—Mostly very fine to fine grained sandstone with minor mudstone, siltstone, with carbonaceous shale and thin coal beds LOWER COAL ZONE—Same as upper coal zone; coal beds mostly thin and discontinuous. Conglomeratic sandstone at base; locally absent		0?–2,100	
MESOZOIC	UPPER CRETACEOUS	VERMEJO FORMATION	SANDSTONE—Fine to medium grained with mudstone, carbonaceous shale, and extensive, thick coal beds. Local sills		← K/T Boundary	0–380
		TRINIDAD SANDSTONE	SANDSTONE—Fine to medium grained; contains casts of <i>Ophiomorpha</i>			0–300
		PIERRE SHALE	SHALE—Silty in upper 300 ft. Grades up to fine grained sandstone. Contains limestone concretions		1800-1900	

Figure 2: Generalized stratigraphic column for Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks in the Raton Basin. From Flores and Bader (1999), modified from Pillmore (1969), Pillmore and Flores (1987), and Flores (1987).



- Coal
- Sandstone
- Siltstone and mudstone
- Measured section
- Cross section

Figure 3: East-west stratigraphic cross section across the southern part of the Raton Basin showing vertical and lateral variations in Upper Cretaceous and Paleocene rocks. The vertical variation is shown by the succession of coarsening-upward megacycles that divide the Cretaceous and Tertiary rocks. Modified from Flores (1987), Flores and Bader (1999).

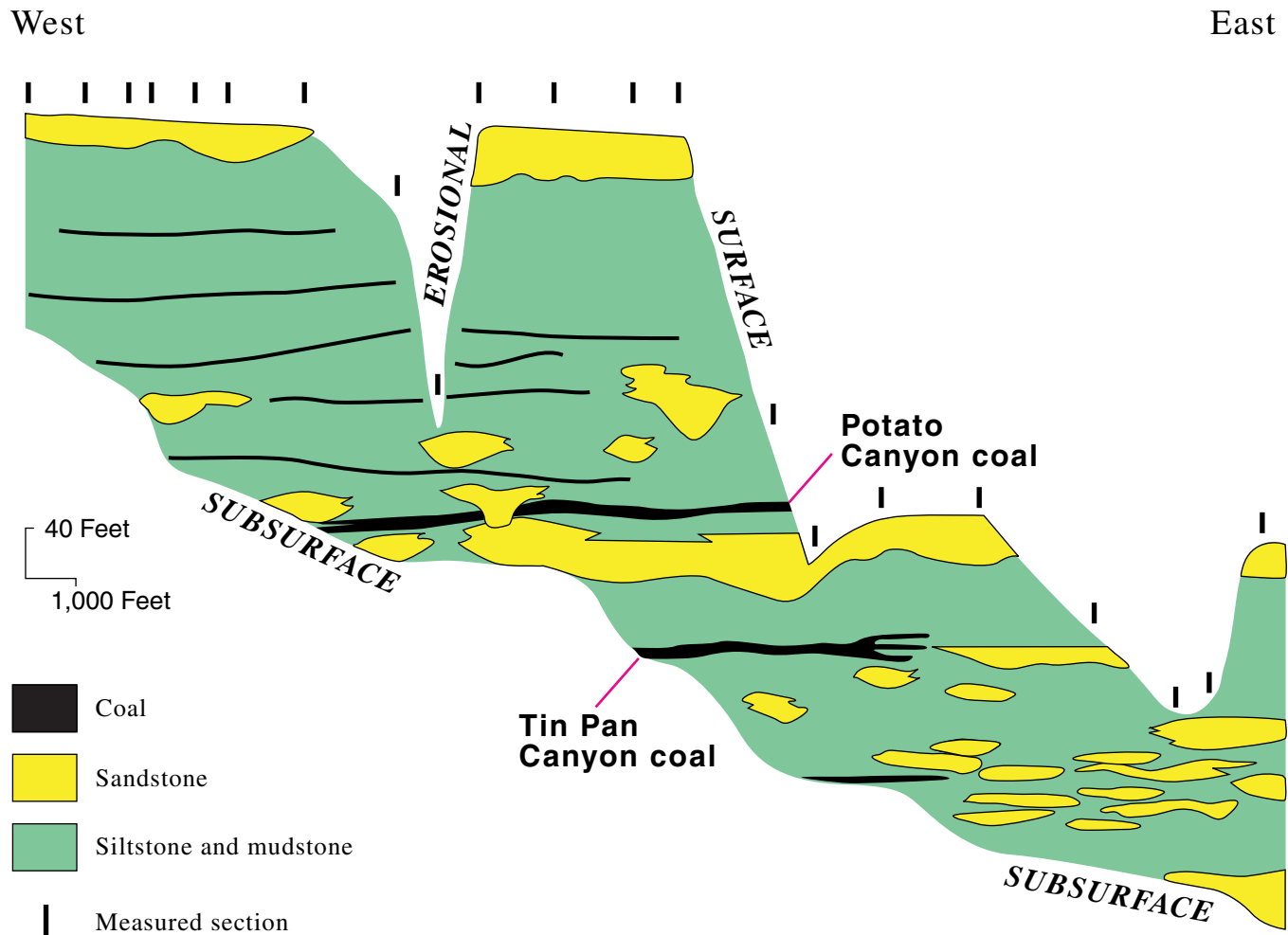


Figure 4. Lateral and vertical variations of coal-bearing rocks in the lower part of the upper coal zone of the Raton Formation in the southern part of the basin. Modified from Strum (1984).

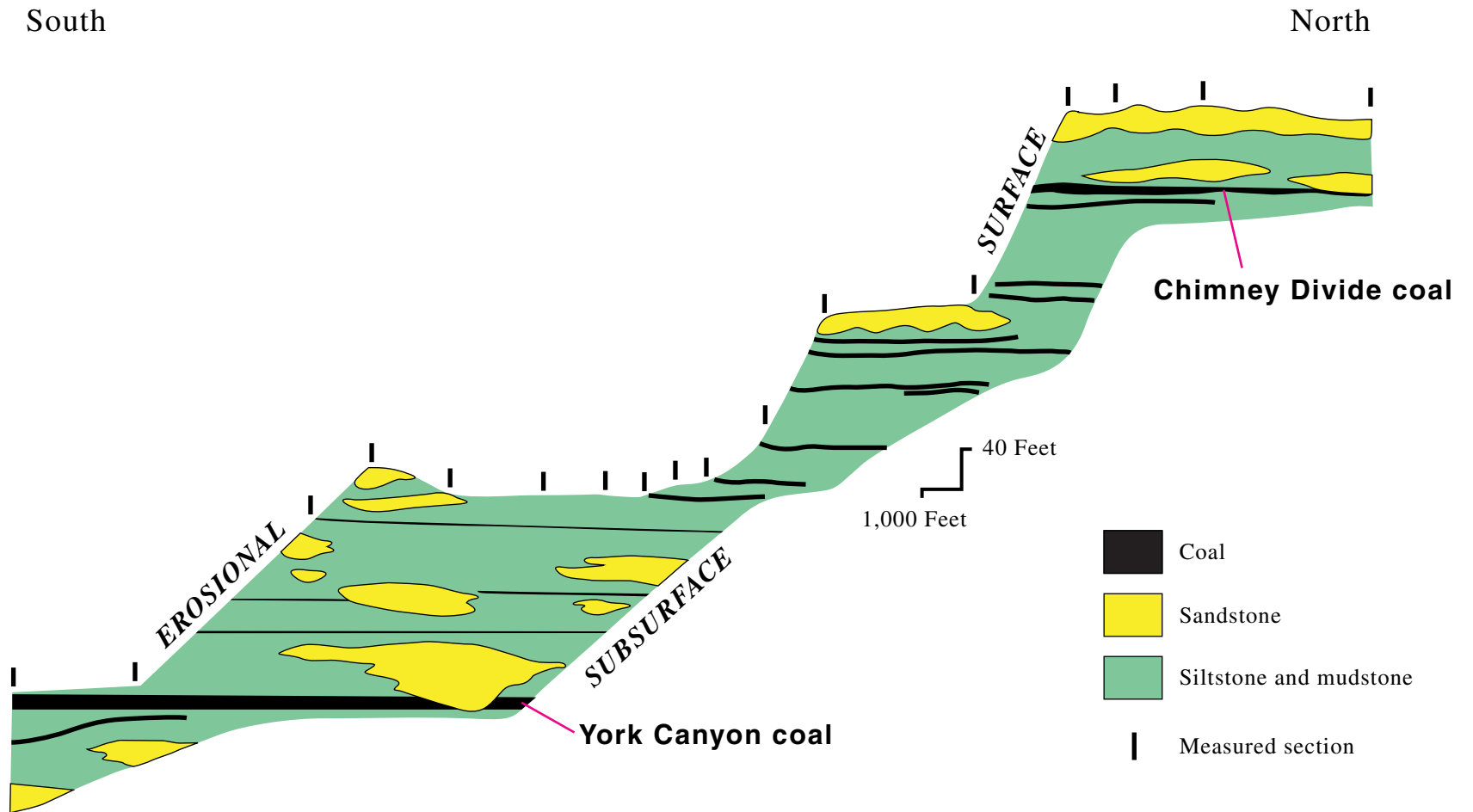


Figure 5. Lateral and vertical variations of coal bearing rocks in the upper part of the upper coal zone of the Raton Formation in the southern part of the basin. Modified from Strum (1984).

# **DOES THE FORBES FORMATION IN THE SACRAMENTO BASIN CONTAIN A BASIN-CENTER GAS ACCUMULATION ?**

*By Michael S. Wilson, Consulting Geologist*

## **ABSTRACT**

Well data, structural cross sections and published studies of abnormal pressures, methane isotopes, vitrinite reflectance measurements and thermal maturity were evaluated to determine if a basin-center gas accumulation might exist within the Cretaceous-age Forbes Formation in the Sacramento Basin, California. The Forbes Fm is a mud-rich turbidite system with thick marine shale deposits and discontinuous sandstone lenses. At least twenty-seven natural gas fields have been discovered in the Forbes Fm, mainly in traditional structural and stratigraphic traps with distinct gas-water contacts.

Previous studies of source rock organic content show that the Forbes Fm contains low levels of gas-prone organic material, mainly dispersed fragments of lignite, wood and land plants. A recent study of the Dobbins Shale notes extensive bioturbation and lack of laminations, indicating oxidizing conditions. Studies of source rock quality in outcrops along the western flank of the basin found low organic content throughout the Upper Cretaceous section. Thermal gradients and bottom hole temperatures are unusually low in the Sacramento Basin. Published vitrinite reflectance profiles show that the Forbes is immature to sub-mature throughout most of the basin. All Forbes gas production comes from thermally immature sandstone reservoirs with low temperatures (<190 °F) and relatively high porosities (17 - 30%). The gas produced from most Forbes reservoirs is primarily methane, with variable amounts of nitrogen. Isotope analyses indicate that the methane contains mixtures of immature, biogenic methane and overmature, thermogenic methane, which apparently migrated long distances from a deep gas kitchen, probably dissolved in formation waters under high pressure.

The lower Forbes Fm and underlying Dobbins Shale are overpressured throughout the central and southern parts of the basin. Drill stem test data from the Grimes, Buckeye, Kirk, and Arbuckle Gas Fields and the Rumsey Hills area indicate abnormal pressure gradients ranging from 0.5 to 0.92 psi/ft in the Forbes Fm. The overpressuring fluid is usually gassy salt water, not hydrocarbons. No evidence of sub-normal pressure was observed. Previous authors have suggested that the primary causes of the overpressures in the Forbes Fm are tectonic compression and aquathermal pressuring, not hydrocarbon generation. The Forbes Fm appears to be regionally water-saturated, except for localized structural/stratigraphic gas traps. The Forbes has not been extensively de-watered by local gas generation. The basin-center gas model does not appear to fit the Forbes Fm in the central, northern and eastern parts of the Sacramento Basin.

Previous authors have suggested that the Delta Depocenter, a deep wrench basin in the southwestern Sacramento Basin, may be the deep gas kitchen where much of the basin's gas was generated. Structural cross sections show that the lower Forbes Fm and Dobbins Shale may be buried 18,000 to 20,000 ft deep in this structural depression. Older source rocks such as the Upper Cretaceous-age Funks and Yolo Shales may be buried as deep as 23,000 to 26,000 ft. A thermal maturity model was constructed for the Delta Depocenter, using Basin-Mod software, published cross sections, vitrinite profiles, thermal gradients and well log data. The maturity model predicts a deep gas generation window with  $R_o > 0.9\%$  at 15,000 ft and  $R_o > 3\%$  at approximately 26,000 ft. The lower Forbes, Dobbins, Funks and Yolo shales are probably within the gas generation window. If these source rocks are rich enough to generate large quantities of gas, a basin-center gas system might exist in the deepest parts of the Delta Depocenter. Several exploration wells have been drilled to 14,000 - 15,059 ft in this area. Well histories, well logs and drill stem test results were reviewed for evidence of basin-center gas conditions near total depth. High drilling mud densities indicate overpressures, but high-pressure salt water was recovered in several formation tests. The Forbes Fm is evidently still water-saturated at this depth. The formation test data do not indicate basin-center gas conditions in the 14,000 - 15,000 foot depth range.

An ultra-deep basin-center gas system might exist below 16,000 ft in the Delta Depocenter, if gas expelled from mature source rocks has extensively saturated and de-watered the reservoirs. However, the complex Midland and Kirby Hills Fault zones may provide permeable migration paths for gas to escape from this deep gas kitchen. The gas kitchen may have been breached by faulting, and may have failed to become a continuous, basin-center gas accumulation. There have not yet been any wells drilled deep enough to evaluate this gas kitchen. The possibility of a basin-center gas accumulation in the Delta Depocenter should be considered highly speculative.

## **INTRODUCTION**

The Upper Cretaceous-age Forbes Formation contains thick, mud-rich turbidite deposits with numerous discontinuous sandstone lenses which have been important targets for natural gas exploration in the Sacramento basin, California (fig. 1). At least twenty-seven commercial fields have produced gas from the Forbes Fm (table 1). The lower Forbes Fm and the underlying Dobbins Shale are highly overpressured throughout much of the basin, and most of the produced gas is over-mature methane, without any oil or condensate. This unusual combination indicates that a basin-center gas accumulation (Spencer, 1987; 1989; Law and Dickinson, 1985) might exist somewhere within the hydrocarbon system.

Well data, drill stem test results, structural cross sections and previous studies of thermal maturity and abnormal pressures have been reviewed and evaluated to determine if a basin-center gas accumulation might exist within the Forbes Fm and/or Dobbins Shale. Results of the evaluation are presented below. Some characteristics of the Forbes gas system fit the typical basin-center gas model, but many do not. It is unlikely that the Forbes is extensively gas-saturated. However, a 'gas kitchen' may exist deep within the Delta Depocenter, a fault-bounded structural depression in the southwestern Sacramento basin. There may be a localized basin-center gas accumulation within this sub-basin.

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING**

The Sacramento basin (fig. 1) is a north-south trending fore-arc depocenter located along the east flank of the Sierra Mountains in northern California (Ingersoll and Dickinson, 1990; Cherven, 1983). It is flanked on the east by granitic rocks and on the west by folded metasediments of the Jurassic and Cretaceous-age Franciscan assemblage. The western margin of the basin (fig. 2) has been folded and uplifted by active, east-directed thrusting of wedges of Franciscan blueschists above an east-dipping subduction zone where the Farallon plate descends beneath the North American plate (Unruh and others, 1995; Unruh and Moores, 1992). The Mesozoic and Tertiary stratigraphy of the Sacramento Basin is shown in Figure 3. The Great Valley Sequence thickens from east to west, and includes Upper Jurassic, Lower Cretaceous, Upper Cretaceous and Tertiary sediments resting on Jurassic-age metamorphic and granitic basement.

## **FORBES FORMATION**

The Upper Cretaceous, Campanian-age Forbes Formation is 3,000 to 5,000 feet thick, and has been interpreted as a mud-rich marine turbidite fan system (Imperato and others, 1990; Nilsen, 1990) which overlies the thin, regionally extensive Dobbins Shale of Santonian-Campanian-age. During Upper Santonian and Lower Campanian time, clastic sediments from the Klamath and Sierra Mountains were deposited in prograding deltas (Kione Fm) along the northeastern margin of the basin. Some sediments were carried into far out the basin as the slope and turbidite deposits of the Forbes Formation. The turbidites filled an extensive north-south trending submarine canyon incised into the underlying Funks Shale and Guinda Sandstone near Willows and Arbuckle Gas Fields (Williams and others, 1998).

The Forbes Fm contains thick marine shales, discontinuous turbidite channels and crevasse splay deposits (Imperato and Nilsen, 1990; Garvey, 1983). Diagenesis and development of secondary porosity in Forbes sandstones has been described by Mertz (1990). Secondary porosity was formed by dissolution of biotite and feldspar grains and leaching of carbonate cements. Compaction caused significant reduction of porosity with increasing depth of burial. Log-derived porosity values reported for Forbes sandstone reservoirs (table 1) generally range from 17 to 30% (CDOG, 1981). These reported porosity values are two to five times higher than those typically reported in known basin-center gas accumulations.

## **TRADITIONAL GAS TRAPS**

Natural gas has been produced from Forbes reservoirs in at least twenty-seven gas fields in the central and northern Sacramento Basin (fig. 1; table 1). Maps and cross sections of the producing fields (Bowen, 1962; CDOG, 1981; Weagant, 1972; Imperato and Nilsen, 1990) generally show traditional structural-stratigraphic traps with updip permeability barriers such as sandstone pinch-outs or sand/shale juxtapositions across faults. Downdip producing limits are usually drawn as horizontal boundaries, implying gas/water contacts. Field descriptions frequently note distinct gas/water contacts. Maps and cross sections of Grimes Gas Field show numerous thin Forbes sandstone lenses with pinch-outs, faulted truncations and clearly marked gas/water contacts (Weagant, 1972). The Forbes reservoirs at Arbuckle Gas Field have traditional structural and stratigraphic traps, pressure depletion drives and distinct gas/water contacts (Imperato and Nilsen, 1990). Drill stem test results at Arbuckle Gas Field (table 1) include a range of gas, gassy salt water and completely salt water recoveries. The water is generally recovered from downdip locations. The deepest Forbes production listed by the California Division of Oil and Gas (1981, 1999) was from Clarksburg Gas Field (32-T7N-R4E), where thin sandstone lenses contain gas in a fault trap with a down-dip gas-water contact at 11,100 ft. The temperature in the Forbes reservoir was 182 °F, the average porosity was 22%, and the pressure gradient was only 0.46 psi/ft, indicating normal pressures.

## **OVERPRESSURE IN THE FORBES**

Previous studies by Burns and Surdam (1999), Unruh and others. (1992), Horan (1992), Rymer and Ellsworth (1990), Price (1988, 1986), Lico and Kharaka (1983), Berry and Kharaka (1981), and Berry (1982, 1973, 1965), have shown that the lower Forbes Formation and Dobbins Shale are overpressured throughout much of the central and southern Sacramento basin. The top of overpressure occurs near the top of the Dobbins Shale in the northern part of the basin (fig. 4) and is generally found within the Forbes and Winters Formations in the central and southern parts of the basin (Lico and Kharaka (1983).

Pressure versus depth trends at the Arbuckle, Kirk, Buckeye and Grimes Gas Fields show rapid increases in pore pressure below 5500 feet (fig. 5). Pressure gradients often exceed 0.7 psi/ft below 7700 to 8000 feet and approach lithostatic gradient below 9,000 ft (Berry, 1973; Price, 1986; Price, 1988). Commercial gas accumulations generally occur only within the moderately overpressured zones, where gradients range from 0.5 to 0.7 psi/ft (Price, 1986; Price, 1988). Zones with pressure gradients exceeding 0.70 psi/ft are seldom productive. Yerkes et al. (1990) and Berry (1973) found severe overpressures in deep wells along the west side of the San Joaquin Valley to the south (fig. 5). The overpressure phenomenon is regionally extensive, cross-cuts stratigraphy, and does not appear to be restricted to a particular geologic formation.



## PRESSURE GRADIENTS AND PORE FLUIDS

Table 2 contains mud weights, bottom hole temperatures, drill stem test initial shut-in pressures, calculated pressure versus depth gradients, and reported fluid recoveries from deep wells in Arbuckle, Kirk, Buckeye and Grimes Gas Fields and the Rumsey Hills area (Figure 1), where the Forbes Fm is generally overpressured. Well data were also evaluated for several Forbes penetrations in T17N-R2W, for several wells with published vitrinite profiles (Jenden and Kaplan, 1989), and for several deep wells in the Delta Depocenter (table 3). Fluid pressure gradients were calculated by dividing the initial shut-in pressure by the depth of the middle of the test interval, and generally range from 0.5 to 0.92 psi/ft. Most drill stem tests recovered overpressured gassy salt water (“fizz-water”). A few tests produce gas with very little water, indicating potential gas-producing reservoirs.

High pressure salt water flows were noted in many drilling histories, indicating that drilling mud densities were not high enough to balance overpressures in the Forbes Fm. Carlson (1982) described several exploration wells in the Rumsey Hills area which encountered high pressure salt water flows. The drilling history of Texaco Arbuckle Unit #1 (Sec 18-T13N-R1W) contains several notations such as “dumped 60 bbl salt water after trip” while the Forbes section was being penetrated (table 2). High pressure salt water flowed into the borehole while the pipe was run out of the hole for drill bit changes, indicating that the drilling mud was under-balanced.

The drill stem test data presented in Tables 2 and 3 show that the pore fluid causing the overpressure in the Forbes Fm is generally gassy salt water, and rarely gas. The overpressured Forbes section appears to be extensively water-saturated. It has **not** become de-watered and gas-saturated like most typical basin-center gas accumulations (Spencer, 1989; Law and Dickinson, 1985).

## SALT WATER SPRINGS

Perennial salt water springs and gas seeps have been found in several outcrops along the west side of the Sacramento Valley (Figure 2) where the Upper Cretaceous section dips eastward into the basin (Irwin and Barnes, 1975; Unruh and others, 1992; Davisson and others, 1994). Waters flowing from these springs are indistinguishable from formation waters produced from the gas fields in the deep basin. Most of the spring waters contain low concentrations of sodium chloride (lower than normal sea water) and are enriched in calcium and quartz. The calcium may be derived from active clay diagenesis and albitization of plagioclase in the subsurface. These springs are evidently the surface discharge vents for high pressure formation waters migrating updip from the deep basin. Davisson and others (1994) suggested that some spring waters may originate as deep as 4 km, and flow updip through the fractured cores of deep anticlinal folds and fault zones. Berry (1982, 1986) noted that fractures and fault zones within the Forbes section provide permeable conduits for the migration of deep, high pressure formation waters.

## **CAUSE OF OVERPRESSURE**

Previous authors (Berry, 1973; Berry, 1965; Berry and Kharaka, 1981; Lico and Kharaka, 1983; Davisson and others, 1994) considered the most important causes of overpressure in the Forbes to be tectonic compression and aquathermal pressuring. Berry (1973) identified a north-south trending zone 400 to 500 miles long and 25 to 80 miles wide along the west side of the Sacramento and San Joaquin basins where near-lithostatic pore pressure gradients have been encountered in deep wells. He suggested that overpressuring was caused by tectonic compression of Cretaceous and Tertiary sediments crushed between the folded Franciscan blueschists on the west (fig. 2) and the Sierran granite on the east. High fluid potentials result from formation water being squeezed out of the thick, compressible Cretaceous and Tertiary shales. Direct evidence of active tectonic compression includes visible anticlinal folds and recent earthquake data, especially the Winters/Vacaville earthquake in 1892 (Unruh and others, 1995) and the Coalinga earthquake of 1983 (Yerkes and others, 1990). High fluid pressures probably assist the thrusting by sliding friction and facilitating movement along the deep faults.

Price (1986) analyzed DST results, mud weights, shale resistivities and sonic transit times in Forbes reservoirs at Grimes Gas Field. She discovered that pore pressures calculated from shale compaction data were consistently lower than pressures measured by drill stem tests at the same depth. Due to this discrepancy, Price concluded that under-compaction was not the most significant cause of overpressure in this area. She suggested that tectonic compression and smectite dehydration may be more important causes of overpressuring in the Sacramento basin.

## **HYDROCARBON SOURCE ROCKS**

Previous analyses of source rock potential in the Cretaceous-age shales outcropping along the west side of the basin (Trask and Hammar, 1934) showed low total organic content throughout the entire Cretaceous section. They noted a “discouraging” lack of thick, distinct organic-rich source rock layers. Organic content ranged from 0.6 to 1.0 % throughout the section. Kirby (1943) described massive, green-gray colored carbonaceous shale beds in the Forbes Formation and blue-gray colored shale with tan limestone concretions in the Dobbins Shale section. Kirby described thin beds of gray carbonaceous shale in the Guinda Fm, greenish gray shale and siltstone in the Funks Fm, and more shale in the Yolo Fm. None of these shale units were described as black colored or ‘sooty’ or unusually rich in organic material. These outcrop studies indicate lean, poor quality source rocks.

Jenden and Kaplan (1989) analyzed organic matter from cuttings and cores in five wells and noted that source rocks in the Upper Cretaceous section have generally low total organic content (range = 0.2 to 2.0%, average = 1.0% TOC). Organic content in the Forbes Fm and Dobbins Shale ranged from 0.5 to 1.8% TOC. Older shales in the Funks, Sites and Venado Formations contained 1.1 to 1.3 % TOC. Most of the organic matter consists of gas-prone woody material and plant fragments. Several mudlogs and core descriptions reviewed for this study noted dispersed fragments of lignite and carbonaceous material in the Forbes, Dobbins and Guinda shales. A study of the Dobbins Shale by Trostler (1985) described limey, concretionary mudstone with extensive bioturbation and well preserved calcareous foraminifera. The Dobbins Shale was evidently deposited in an oxidizing environment and is bioturbated, indicated sub-optimal conditions for the preservation of organic material.

## **TEMPERATURE GRADIENTS**

Subsurface temperature gradients are relatively low in the Great Valley, ranging from 15 to 25 °C/km in the northern and central Sacramento basin and from 25 to 35 °C/km in the southwestern part (Yerkes and others., 1990; Lico and Kharaka, 1983; Price 1986). Horan (1992) described an average temperature gradient of 1.2 °F/100 ft in the Forbes Fm. Price (1986) found a shallow thermal gradient of 1.02 °F/100 ft and a deep gradient of 1.4 °F/100 ft in the Forbes at South Grimes Field. With these gradients, relatively deep burial would be needed for thermogenic gas generation.

## **THERMAL MATURITY**

Berry (1986) and Horan (1990) noted that kerogen in the Forbes Fm is generally not sufficiently mature to generate hydrocarbon gases, and suggested that gas produced from the Forbes Fm has migrated long distances. Five published vitrinite profiles (Jenden and Kaplan, 1989, p. 436-437) indicate that the Forbes Fm is thermally immature throughout most of the basin, especially along the east side. They stated (p. 443) that **all** of the gas fields in the Sacramento basin produce from thermally immature strata.

Temperature data are listed in Tables 1 and 2. All of the Forbes gas fields (CDOG, 1981) and all the Forbes wells listed in Table 2 have bottom hole temperatures less than 190 °F. Bottom hole temperatures exceeding 200 °F were reported only in the Delta Depocenter (table 3). Vitrinite reflectance values greater than 0.7% were found only in two deep wells in the Delta Depocenter. These were used to constrain the thermal maturity model described below.

## **METHANE ISOTOPES**

Gas samples from 94 producing wells were analyzed by Jenden and Kaplan (1989). The methane contains mixtures of immature biogenic (microbial) methane with light isotopic values, and overmature, thermogenic methane with very heavy isotope values. The overmature methane has apparently migrated long distances from deeply buried gas sources. Berry (1965, 1986) suggested that methane gas has migrated long distances from a deep gas kitchen to shallower, lower pressure gas traps via aqueous solution. The high percentage of methane gas and lack of heavier gases may be the result of selective dissolution. Methane is easily dissolved and transported in formation water. Heavier gases which could not be dissolved as easily may have been left behind near the gas kitchen. Horan (1992) noted the occurrence of gas condensates in fields near the Delta Depocenter and the absence of condensate elsewhere in the basin. Jenden and Kaplan (1989) noted the local occurrence of wet gases and condensates in the Delta Depocenter, west of the Midland Fault.

## **DISCUSSION: BASIN-CENTER GAS MODEL DOES NOT FIT HERE**

The Forbes gas system has several characteristics of a typical basin-center gas accumulation, but many which don't fit the model. The lower Forbes Fm and Dobbins Shale appear to be extensively overpressured, but the pressuring fluid is generally gassy salt water. The primary cause of overpressuring appears to be tectonic compression, not hydrocarbon saturation. Thick, rich source beds are conspicuously absent in the Upper Cretaceous section. Total organic carbon content is generally low, and is mainly plant and woody material. Regional temperature gradients are unusually low. Published vitrinite profiles indicate that the Forbes Fm is thermally submature to immature throughout most of the basin. The profiles indicate only two locations where %Ro exceeds 0.7%, whereas most known basin-center gas accumulations have vitrinite values exceeding 0.9% and often reaching 1 to 3%. All Forbes gas production has been from reservoirs with temperatures less than 190 °F, whereas most known basin-center gas accumulations are hotter than 190 to 200 °F.

Forbes gas is mostly methane, with some nitrogen. The methane consists of mixed biogenic gas and overmature, thermogenic methane which has apparently migrated long distances; whereas most basin-center gas accumulations are charged with thermogenic hydrocarbons expelled from nearby source rocks. Forbes gas accumulations have generally been found in traditional structural and stratigraphic traps with distinct gas/water contacts. Forbes sandstone porosities are relatively high (17 - 30%), much higher than typical porosity ranges in known basin-center gas accumulations. There do not appear to be any sub-normally pressured zones within the Forbes Fm. The Forbes Fm evidently does **not** contain a basin-center gas system in the central, northern or eastern parts of the basin.

## **DELTA DEPOCENTER**

Berry (1981), Horan (1992) and Magoon (1994) suggested that the Delta Depocenter (Figure 1), located near the Kirby Hills and Rio Vista Gas Fields, may contain the 'gas kitchen' where much of the gas in the Sacramento Basin was generated. Published structural maps and cross sections (MacKevett, 1990; Johnson, 1990; Krug and others, 1992) show a small, deep wrench basin bounded by the Kirby Hills Fault on the west and the Midland Fault on the east. Some authors have interpreted strike-slip motion along the Kirby Hills Fault. Mackvett (1990) interpreted these faults to be listric growth faults with opposite vergence (Figure 6). The top of the Forbes Fm is approximately 16,000 ft deep in this depression. The Dobbins Shale may be 18,000 to 20,000 ft deep, and older Cretaceous units such as the Funks Fm and Yolo Shale may be buried 23,000 to 27,000 ft deep, depending on westward thickening of the Cretaceous section.

## **THERMAL MATURITY MODEL**

A thermal maturity model was constructed for the deepest part of the Delta Depocenter, using Basin-Mod software. The model is located in T4N-1E along an east-west cross section (fig. 6) modified after MacKevett (1990). Formation tops and bottom hole temperatures were verified by checking several annotated well logs available from MJ Microfiche, Inc. Projected depths for the Cretaceous units below the Forbes Fm are based on thicknesses of measured outcrop sections (Ojakangas, 1968; Kirby, 1943). Published source rock data, temperature gradients (Lico and Kharaka, 1983; Price, 1986) and a nearby vitrinite reflectance profile (Jenden and Kaplan, 1989) were used to calibrate the model.

The thermal maturity model (fig. 7a, 7b) indicates that vitrinite reflectance may reach 0.9 %Ro in the Upper Cretaceous Winters Fm at approximately 15,000 ft deep. The 2.0 %Ro level probably occurs in the Funks Shale at approximately 22,000 ft. The 3.0 % reflectance level is reached near the top of the Venado Fm at 26,000 ft, and 4.0 %Ro is reached in the Lower Cretaceous section at approximately 30,000 ft.

Significant gas generation and expulsion for the gas-prone, Type III organic material found in the Cretaceous rocks probably starts at about 0.9 %Ro (Leckie and others, 1988, p.824). Peak dry gas generation probably occurs at 1.2 to 2 %Ro. The maturity model shows that much of the Forbes Fm may be within the gas generation window below 16,000 ft. The Lower Forbes, Dobbins, Funks and Yolo shales are apparently within the peak gas generation window (%Ro greater than 1.2) below 18,000 ft. The burial history diagram indicates that these formations may have been generating dry gas since mid-Eocene time. The thermal maturity model indicates that a gas kitchen is probably located within the Delta Depocenter. If the source rocks are rich enough, and if the gas system has not been breached by recent strike-slip faulting, there might be a basin-center gas accumulation deep in this sub-basin.

## **DEEP DRILLING RESULTS**

Several deep wells in the Delta Depocenter area reached 12,000 to 15,059 ft total depth. Well logs, drilling histories and test data for these wells were examined for evidence of possible basin-center gas conditions. DST pressure gradients, bottom hole temperatures and comments are listed in Table 3. Six wells reached the 14,000 to 15,059 ft depth range. Two of these were plugged back without any formation tests in the deep section. Two drill stem tests in the 14,700- 14,800 ft range (Cook 13 and Cook 15) recovered drilling mud or gassy mud, indicating tight reservoirs. Four deep drill stem tests recovered high pressure salt water (Cook 14 at 14,840 ft; Cook 15 at 14,215'; Cook 16 at 14,770'; Cook 16 at 14,255'). These few test recoveries indicate that the Forbes Fm is probably water-saturated, not continuously gas-saturated, in the 14,000 to 15,000 ft depth range. The bottom hole temperatures (table 3) exceed the 190-200 °F threshold, which often coincides with the tops of basin-center gas accumulations (Law and Dickinson, 1985; Spencer, 1987, 1989), but these Forbes reservoirs flowed high pressure salt water. There is no convincing evidence from these deep exploratory wells to indicate that a basin-center gas accumulation exists within the 14,000 to 15,000 ft range. The source rocks might be too lean to have generated enough gas to saturate the reservoirs at this depth.

## **ULTRA-DEEP BASIN-CENTER GAS ?**

Perhaps the peak gas generation window is even deeper. The thermal maturity model (fig. 7) indicates that the gas-window extends through depths greater than 16,000 ft. If rich, thermally mature source rocks have expelled enough gas to de-water the reservoirs, a localized, continuous basin-center gas accumulation might be present in this part of the basin. Figure 8 shows the approximate outline of a hypothetical, highly speculative basin-center gas system which might exist below 16,000 ft. The map shows a deep, narrow, NNW-SSE trending depression between the Midland and Kirby Hills Faults, based on structural interpretations by MacKevett (1992) and Krug and others (1992). The top of the Forbes Fm is probably 15,000 to 16,000 ft deep in this highly faulted area.

No wells have been drilled deep enough to evaluate this potential basin-center gas system. The high pressure salt water flows encountered in the Standard Oil Cook 14, 15 and 16 wells may have discouraged deep drilling in this area. The preservation of seals above the deep gas kitchen is a significant risk. Active strike-slip faulting may have breached the system, and much of the gas may have escaped.

## CONCLUSIONS

Well data, drill stem test results, structural cross sections and previous studies of abnormal pressures, methane isotopes and thermal maturity were evaluated to determine if a basin-center gas accumulation might exist within the Upper Cretaceous-age Forbes Formation in the Sacramento basin, California. The Forbes Fm is overpressured in the central and southern parts of the basin, and produces methane gas from many sandstone reservoirs within an extensive, mud-rich turbidite fan system. Some characteristics of the Forbes Formation and its associated gas production indicate a possible basin-center accumulation, but many do not appear to fit the typical model. Bottom hole temperatures and measured vitrinite reflectances are low, and the Forbes appears to be thermally immature throughout most of the basin. The pore fluid causing the overpressure is usually gassy salt water. Drill stem tests and drilling mud weights indicate extensive overpressures, with gradients ranging from 0.5 to 0.92 psi/ft. Formation tests often recover abundant high-pressure salt water.

Methane gas in Forbes reservoirs is usually a mixture of immature biogenic gas and overmature, thermogenic methane which apparently migrated long distances from a deep gas kitchen. The gas traps discovered to date have generally been traditional structural and stratigraphic traps with distinct gas/water contacts. It is unlikely that the Forbes section is extensively gas-saturated. The geologic evidence does not indicate a basin-center gas accumulation within the Forbes Formation in the central, northern or eastern Sacramento Basin.

Previous authors have suggested that a 'gas kitchen' may exist deep within the fault-bounded Delta Depocenter in the southwestern part of the basin. Much of the basin's hydrocarbons may have been generated and expelled from this structural depression. A thermal maturity model was constructed using Basin Mod software, deep well data, published cross sections, thermal gradients and vitrinite profiles. The Forbes Fm may be within the gas generation window from 16,000 to 20,000 ft. A highly speculative, localized basin-center gas accumulation might exist deep in the Delta Depocenter. Several exploratory wells have been drilled as deep as 15,059 ft in this area, but drill stem tests recovered high pressure salt water or drilling mud. No wells have been drilled deep enough to evaluate the potential basin-center gas accumulation in this relatively narrow wrench basin. The gas kitchen may have been breached by active strike-slip faults. If the source rocks were too lean or if too much gas escaped, continuous, gas-saturated basin-center gas conditions might not have developed here. The existence of a basin-center gas accumulation in the Delta Depocenter should be considered highly speculative. Deeper exploratory drilling (>16,000 ft) would be needed to evaluate this possibility.

## REFERENCES CITED

- Barker, C., 1972, Aquathermal Pressuring - Role of Temperature in Development of Abnormal-Pressure Zones: AAPG Bulletin v. 56, no. 10, p. 2068-2071.
- Berry, F.A., 1965, Origins of Nitrogen-Methane Gas and Anomalously High Fluid Pressures, Sacramento Valley, California: AAPG Bulletin v. 49, p. 1757 (abs).
- Berry, F.A., 1973, High Fluid Potentials in California Coast Ranges and their Tectonic Significance: AAPG Bulletin, v. 57, p. 1219-1249.
- Berry, F.A., 1982, Subsurface Temperatures, Sacramento Valley, California: Guide to F-Zone(Forbes) Gas Accumulations: AAPG Bulletin v. 66, no. 5 p. 549 (abs).
- Berry, F.A., 1986, Origins of Traps and Gases; temperature Anomalies in F-Zone Overpressured Gas Accumulations, Sacramento Valley, California: AAPG Bulletin, v. 70, no. 7, p. 939 (abs).
- Berry, F.A. and Kharaka, Y., 1981, Origins of Abnormally-High Fluid-Pressure Systems in California: GSA Abstracts with Programs, v. 13, no. 7, p. 409.
- Bowen, O.E., 1962, ed., Geologic Guide to the Gas and Oil Fields of Northern California: California Division of Mines and Geology Bulletin 181, 412 p.
- Burns, D.M. and Surdam, R.C., 1999, A Sonic Anomaly Study of the Sacramento basin, California: AAPG Bulletin, v. 83, p. 1180 (abs).
- California Division of Oil and Gas, 1981, California Oil and Gas Fields, Northern California, Vol. 3.
- California Division of Oil and Gas, 1999, online database listing gas production and gas field data.
- Carlson, C.R., 1982, Oils Seeps and Early Petroleum Development in Northern California: *in* Bowen, O.E., 1962, ed., Geologic Guide to the Gas and Oil Fields of Northern California: California Division of Mines and Geology Bulletin 181, p. 23-30.
- Cherven, V.B., 1983, Mesozoic through Paleogene Evolution of the Sacramento Basin, California: *in* Cherven, V.B. and Graham, S.A. eds., Geology and Sedimentology of the Southwestern Sacramento Basin and East Bay Hills: AAPG Pacific Section Field Trip Guidebook, p. 21-31.
- Davis, T.B., 1984, Subsurface Pressure Profiles in Gas-Saturated Basins: *in* Masters, J. A., ed, Elmworth- Case Study of a Deep Basin Gas Field: AAPG Memoir 38, p. 189-203.
- Davissou, M.L., Presser, T.S. and Criss, R.E., 1994, Geochemistry of Tectonically Expelled Fluids from the Northern Coast Ranges, Rumsey Hills, California, USA: Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta, v. 58, p. 1687-1699.
- Garvey, T.P., 1983, Hydrocarbon Accumulations in Turbidite and Contourite Sands of Upper Cretaceous Forbes Formation, Bounde Creek Gas Field, California: AAPG Bulletin v. 67, no. 3, p. 468 (abs)
- Horan, E.P., 1990, Natural Gas Distribution, Entrapment and Production Phenomenon within the Upper Cretaceous Forbes Formation Depositional System, Northern Sacramento Basin, CA.: AAPG Bulletin v.74, no. 5, p. 677 (abs).

- Horan, E.P., 1992, Pressure-Temperature, Structural Trends and Natural Gas Distribution in the Sacramento Basin, Northern California: *in* Cherven, V.B. and Edmonson, W.F., eds, 1992, Structural Geology of the Sacramento Basin, AAPG Pacific Section Misc. Pub. 41, p. 158 (abs).
- Imperato, D.P. and Nilsen, T.H., 1990, Deep-Sea-Fan Channel-Levee Complexes, Arbuckle Field, Sacramento Basin, California: *in* Barwis, J.H., McPherson, J.G., and Studlick, R.J., eds., Sandstone Petroleum Reservoirs, p. 535-555.
- Imperato, D.P., Nilsen, T. H., and Moore, D.W., 1990, Regional Stratigraphy of the Mud-Rich Turbidite System of the Forbes formation, Sacramento Basin, California: *in* Ingersoll, R.V. and Nilsen, T.H., eds, Sacramento Valley Symposium and Guidebook: Pacific Section SEPM Book 65, p. 69-79.
- Ingersoll, R.V. and Dickinson, W.R., 1990, Great Valley Group (Sequence), Sacramento Valley, California: *in* Ingersoll, R.V. and Nilsen, T.H., eds, Sacramento Valley Symposium and Guidebook: Pacific Section SEPM Book 65, p. 183-215.
- Irwin, W. P. and Barnes, I., 1975, Effects of Geologic Structure and metamorphic Fluids on Seismic Behavior of the San Andreas Fault System in Central and Northern California: *Geology*, v. 3, p. 713-716.
- Jenden, P.D., and Kaplan, I.R., 1989, Origin of Natural Gas in Sacramento Basin, California: *AAPG Bulletin*, v.73, no. 4, p. 431-453.
- Jenden, P.D., Kaplan, I.R., Poreda, R.J. and Graig, H., 1988, Origin of Nitrogen-Rich Gases in the California Great Valley: Evidence from Helium, Carbon and Nitrogen Isotope Ratios: *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, v. 52, p. 851-861.
- Johnson, D.S., 1992, Tectonic Effects on the Upper Cretaceous and Paleogene Stratigraphy along the Midland Fault System, Southern Sacramento Basin, California: *in* Cherven, V.B. and Edmonson, W.F., eds, 1992, Structural Geology of the Sacramento Basin, AAPG Pacific Section Misc. Pub. 41, p. 15-25.
- Kirby, J.M., 1943, Upper Cretaceous Stratigraphy of West Side of Sacramento Valley South of Willows, Glen County, California: *AAPG Bulletin* v. 27, no. 3, p. 279-305.
- Krug, E.H., Cherven, V.B., Hatten, C.W., and Roth, J.C., 1992, Subsurface Structure in the Montezuma Hills, Southwestern Sacramento Basin: *in* Cherven, V.B. and Edmonson, W.F., eds, 1992, Structural Geology of the Sacramento Basin, AAPG Pacific Section Misc. Pub. 41, p. 41-60.
- Law, B.E. and Dickinson, W.W., 1985, Conceptual Model for Origin of Abnormally Pressured Gas Accumulations in Low-Permeability Reservoirs: *AAPG Bulletin*, v. 69, no. 8 p. 1295-1304.
- Law, B.E. and Spencer, C.W., 1993, Gas in Tight Reservoirs - An Emerging Major Source of Energy: *in* Howell, D.G., Editor, The Future of Energy Gases, U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1570, p. 233-252.
- Leckie, D.A., Kalkreuth, W.D., and Snowdon, L.R., 1988, Source Rock Potential and Thermal Maturity of Lower Cretaceous Strata: Monkman Pass Area, British Columbia: *AAPG Bulletin*, v. 72, no. 7, p. 820-838.



- Lico, M.S. and Kharaka, Y.K., 1983, Subsurface Pressure and Temperature Distributions in Sacramento Basin, California: *in* Hester, R.L. and Hallinger, D.E., eds., Selected Papers of the Pacific Section AAPG 1983 Annual Meeting, Sacramento, California, p. 57-75.
- Magoon, L.B., 1994, Two Petroleum Systems in the Sacramento Basin, California: a Basis for New Discoveries: AAPG Bulletin v. 78, no. 4, p. 669 (abs).
- Masters, J.A., 1979, Deep Basin Gas Trap, Western Canada: AAPG Bulletin, v. 63, no. 2, p. 152-181.
- Mertz, K.A., 1990, Summary of the Diagenetic History of the Upper Cretaceous Forbes, Starkey, and Winters Formations, Sacramento Basin, California: *in* Ingersoll, R.V. and Nilsen, T.H., eds, Sacramento Valley Symposium and Guidebook: Pacific Section SEPM Book 65, p. 53-67
- Nilsen, T.H., 1990, Santonian, Campanian, and Maestrichtian Depositional Systems, Sacramento Basin, California: *in* Ingersoll, R.V. and Nilsen, T.H., eds, Sacramento Valley Symposium and Guidebook: Pacific Section SEPM Book 65, p. 95-132.
- Ojankangas, R.W., 1968, Cretaceous Sedimentation, Sacramento Valley, California: GSA Bulletin, v. 79, p. 973-1108.
- Price, C.A., 1986, Fluid Pressure Analysis of Sandstones in the Overpressured Forbes Formation; Southern Grimes Gas Field, Sacramento Valley, California: M. Sc. Thesis, San Diego State University, San Diego, CA., 257 p.
- Price, C.A., 1988, Fluid Pressures in Overpressured Forbes Formation, Sacramento Valley, California: AAPG Bulletin v. 72, no. 3, p. 391 (abs).
- Spencer, C.W., 1987, Hydrocarbon Generation as a Mechanism for Overpressuring in Rocky Mountain Region: AAPG Bulletin v. 71, no. 4, p. 368-388.
- Spencer, C.W., 1989, Review of Characteristics of Low Permeability Gas Reservoirs in the Western United States: AAPG Bulletin v. 73, no. 5, p. 613-629.
- Trosper, E. and Douglas, R., 1985, Paleoenvironments of Forbes Formation: AAPG Bulletin v. 69, no. 4 p. 681 (abs).
- Trask, P.D. and Hammar, H.E., 1934, Preliminary Study of Source Beds in Late Mesozoic Rocks on West Side of Sacramento Valley, California: AAPG Bulletin v. 18, no. 10, p. 1346-1373.
- Unruh, J.R., Davisson, M.L., Criss, R.E., and Moores, E.M., 1992, Implications of Perennial Springs for Abnormally High Fluid Pressures and Active Thrusting in Western California: Geology, v. 20, p. 431-434.
- Unruh, J.R., 1992, Quaternary Blind Thrusting in the Southwestern Sacramento Valley, California: Tectonics, v. 11, no. 2, p. 192-203.
- Unruh, J.R., Loewen, B.A., and Moores, E.M., 1995, Progressive Arcward Contraction of a Mesozoic-Tertiary Fore-arc Basin, Southwestern Sacramento Valley, California: GSA Bulletin, v. 107, no. 1, p. 38-53.
- Weagant, F.E., 1972, Grimes Gas Field, Sacramento Valley, California: *in* King, R. E., ed., Stratigraphic Oil and Gas Fields - Classification, Exploration Methods and Case Histories: AAPG Memoir 16, p. 428-439.

- Williams, T.A., Graham, S.A., and Constenius, K.N., 1998, Recognition of a Santonian submarine canyon, Great Valley Group, Sacramento basin, California: implications for petroleum exploration and sequence stratigraphy of deep marine strata: AAPG Bulletin, v. 82, no. 8, p. 1575-1595.
- Yerkes, R.F., Levine, P., and Wentworth, C.M., 1990, Abnormally High Fluid Pressures in the Region of the Coalinga Earthquake Sequence and their Significance: *in* Rymer, M.J. and Ellsworth, W.L., 1990, The Coalinga, California, Earthquake of May 2, 1983: U. S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1487, p. 235-256.

Conceptual models of basin-center gas accumulations have been described by Masters (1979), Davis (1984), Law and Dickinson (1985), Spencer (1987), Spencer (1989) and Law and Spencer (1993). Key components of a basin-center gas accumulation include:

- 1) Extensive abnormal pressure, either overpressure or subnormal pressure.
- 2) Present day reservoir temperatures are at least 190 - 200 °F (88 - 93 °C).
- 3) Organic-rich source rocks with minimum vitrinite reflectance of 0.8% for gas-prone source material. Many basin-center gas accumulations are in rocks with vitrinite reflectance in the 1 to 3% range.
- 4) Rich source beds have generated enough gas to cause pore pressures to rise above normal pressure gradients (> 0.43 psi/ft). Temperature-induced hydrocarbon generation forces water out of pore spaces and saturates the reservoirs with hydrocarbons. Water saturations decline to irreducible levels. Overpressure is sustained by hydrocarbon generation at rates exceeding escape.
- 5) Pressure gradients rise to the lowest fracture gradients in the rock sequence. High pore pressures fracture the rocks and create migration pathways for hydrocarbons to escape. Cementation episodically closes the fractures.
- 6) Hydrocarbons (oil and/or gas) are the primary fluid-pressuring phase. Little or no water is produced from the overpressured reservoirs. However, water may intrude via fractures and more permeable beds as reservoir pressure is reduced.
- 7) Reservoirs are frequently in tight sandstone with heavy cementation, low porosity (3 - 14 %) and very low permeability (usually < 0.1 md).
- 8) Uplift and erosion of the basin may result in unloading, cooling, pore expansion and gas escape, leading to development of sub-normally pressured reservoirs in zones which were previously overpressured.
- 9) Overpressured and/or sub-normally pressured gas reservoirs generally occur downdip from normally pressured reservoirs with water drive mechanisms.

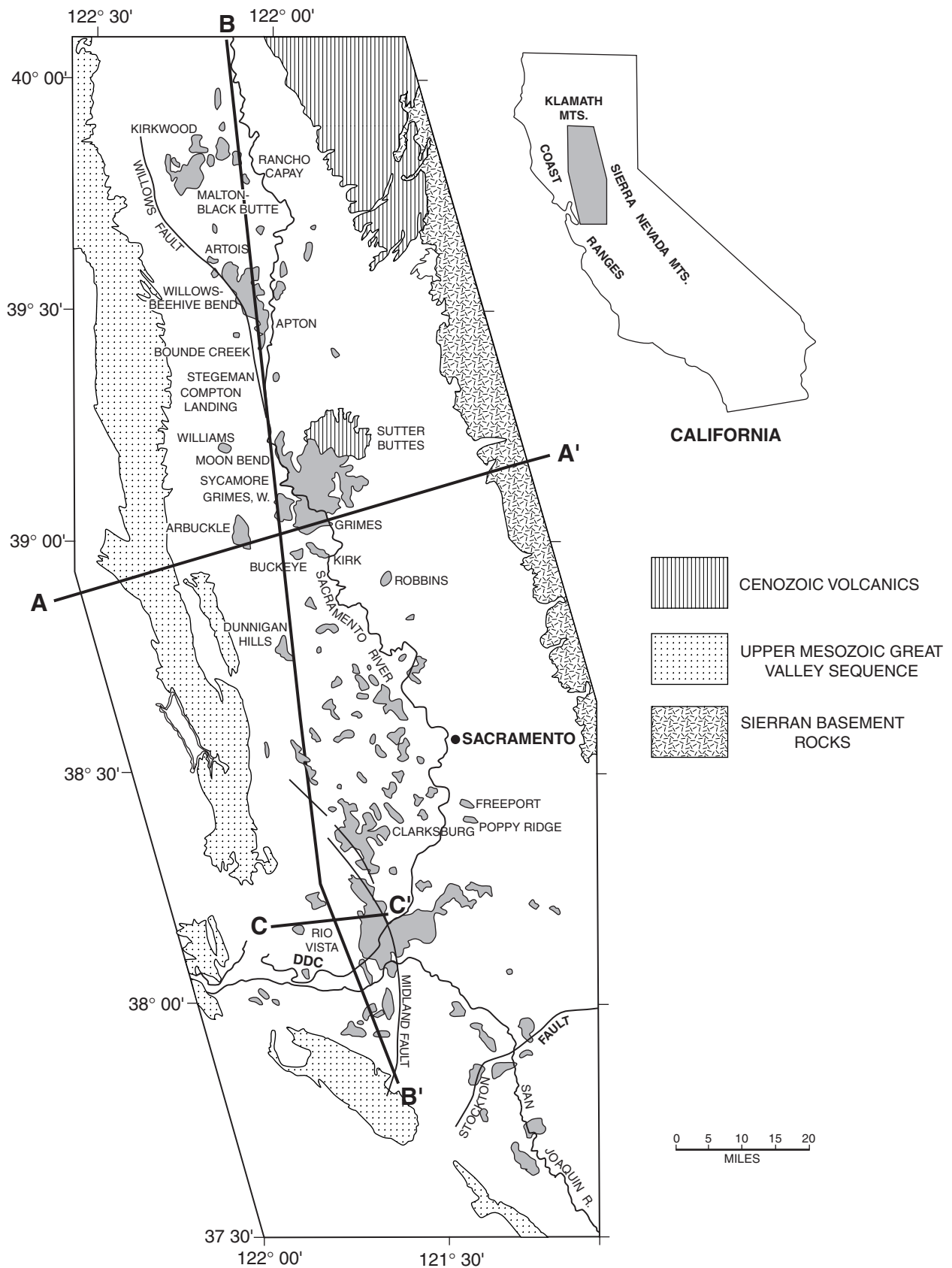


Figure 1. Map of Sacramento basin showing gas fields which have produced from the Forbes Formation. Locations of cross sections A-A', B-B' and C-C' are shown. DDC = Delta Depocenter. Modified from Jenden and Kaplan (1989, fig. 1).

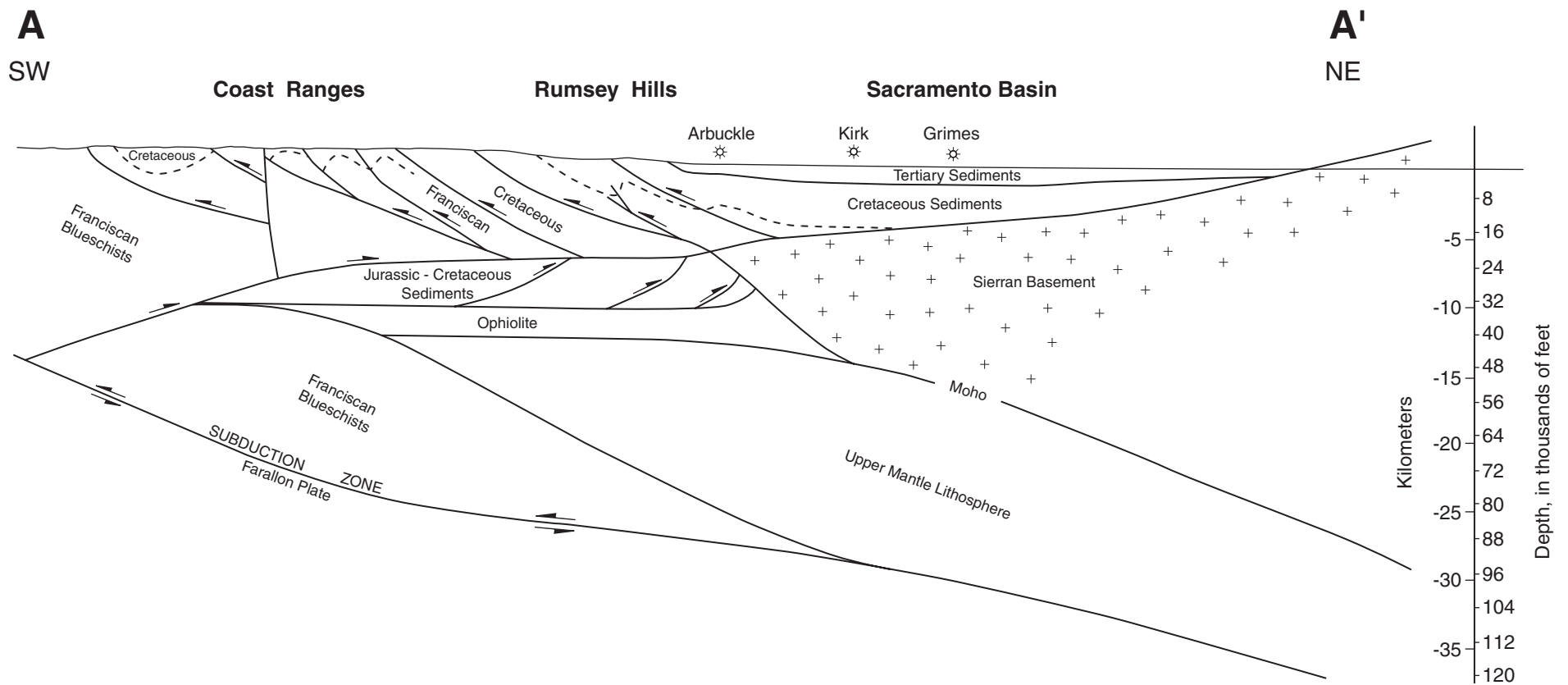


Figure 2. Structural cross section A-A' showing the Sacramento basin, Rumsey Hills, Coast Ranges, Arbuckle, Kirk and Grimes gas fields. Wedges of Franciscan blueschists, ophiolites and sediments have been thrust eastward along blind thrusts above an east-dipping subduction zone. Cretaceous sediments have been folded due to back-thrusting along the west flank of the basin. Modified from Unruh and others (1995).

SACRAMENTO BASIN STRATIGRAPHY					
SYSTEM	SERIES	STRATIGRAPHIC UNIT	OIL PROD.	GAS PROD.	
QUATER.					
TERTIARY	PLIOCENE	Tehama Formation		☀	
	MIOCENE	Valley Springs Formation		☀	
	OLIGOCENE	Markley Canyon fill		☀	
	EOCENE		Markley Formation		☀
			Nortonville Shale		☀
			Domengine Formation		☀
			Capay Formation		☀
			Meganos Shale		☀
	PALEOCENE	Martinez Formation	●	☀	
	CRETACEOUS	UPPER	Mokelumne River Formation	●	☀
H & T Shale					
Starkey Formation				☀	
Winters Formation			●	☀	
Sacramento Shale					
Kione Formation				☀	
Forbes Formation				☀	
Dobbins Shale Member				☀	
Guinda Formation				☀	
Funks Formation					
Sites Formation					
Yolo Formation					
Venado Formation					
LOWER		Shasta Formation			
	Middle and lower Great Valley sequence				
JURASSIC	UPPER	Knoxville Formation			

Figure 3. Stratigraphic units and hydrocarbon producing zones in the Sacramento basin, California. Modified from Jenden and Kaplan (1989) and Nilsen (1990).

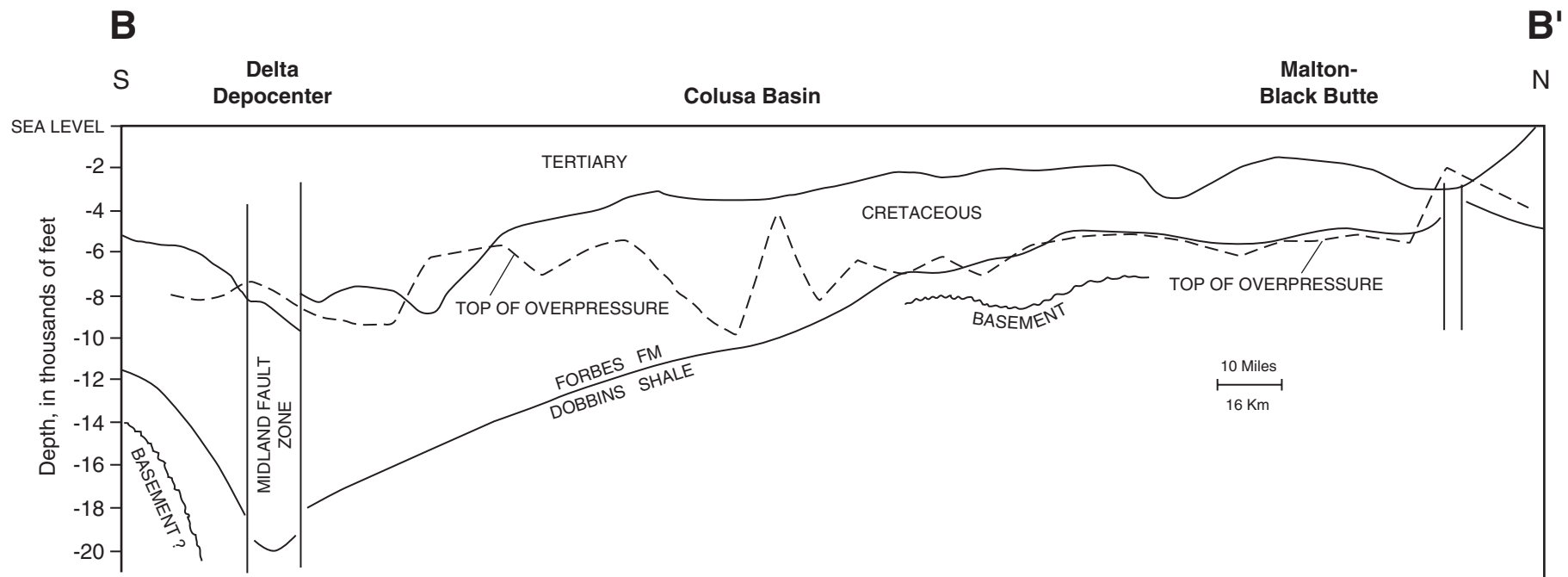


Figure 4. North-south cross section B-B' showing the top of overpressure in the Sacramento basin. The Dobbins Shale is overpressured in the northern part of the basin. The Forbes Fm is overpressured in the central and southern parts of the basin. The Forbes Fm is buried deepest in the Delta Depocenter and Midland Fault Zone. Modified from Lico and Kharaka (1983, fig. 7).

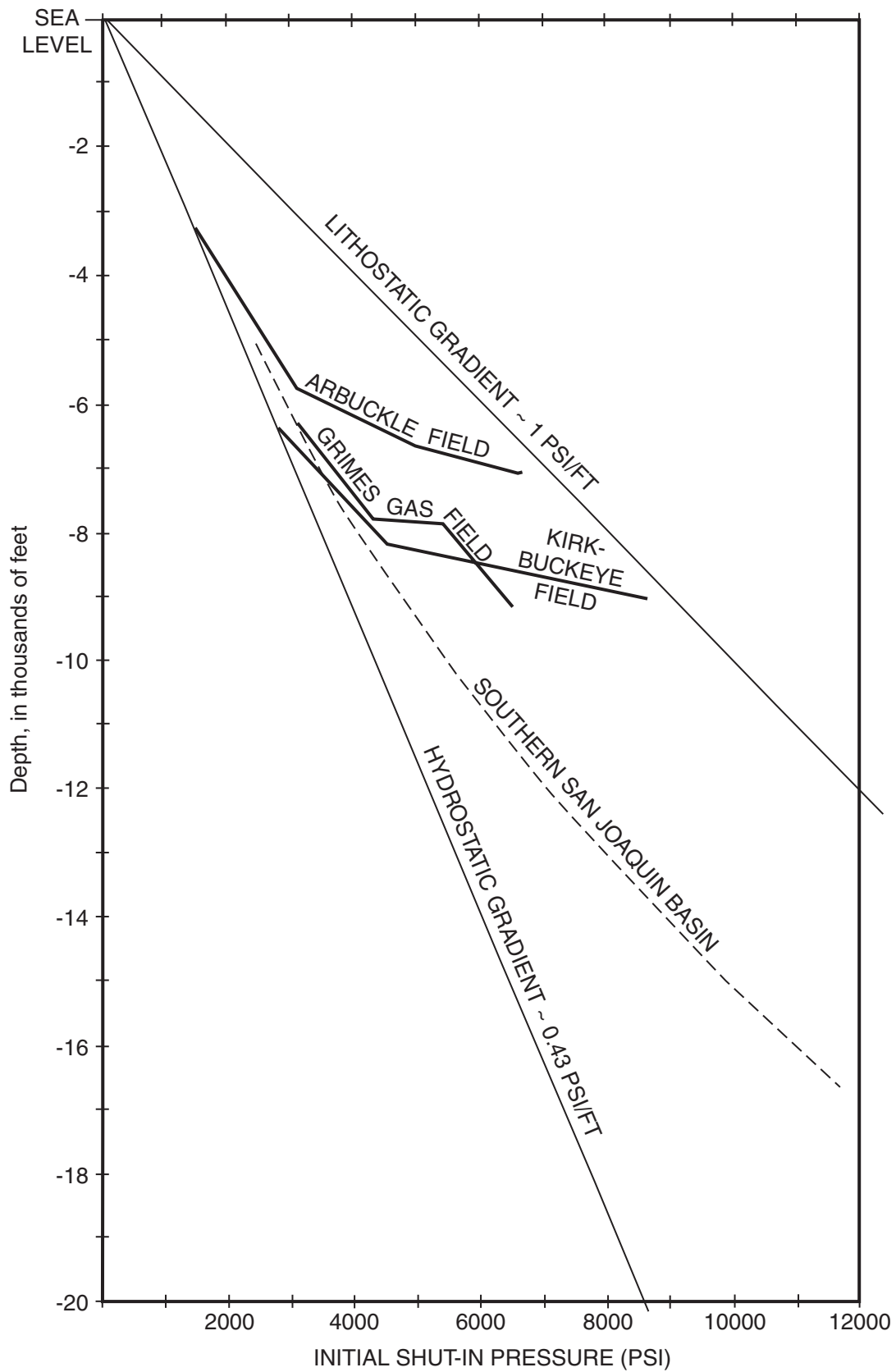


Figure 5. Pressure vs depth trends for several overpressured Forbes Gas Fields - Arbuckle, Grimes and Kirk-Buckeye; also the average pressure versus depth trend for the southern San Joaquin Basin. Lithostatic (1 psi/ft) and hydrostatic (0.43 psi/ft) gradients are shown. Modified from Berry (1973, fig. 2), Price (1986, fig. 15) and Yerkes and others (1990).



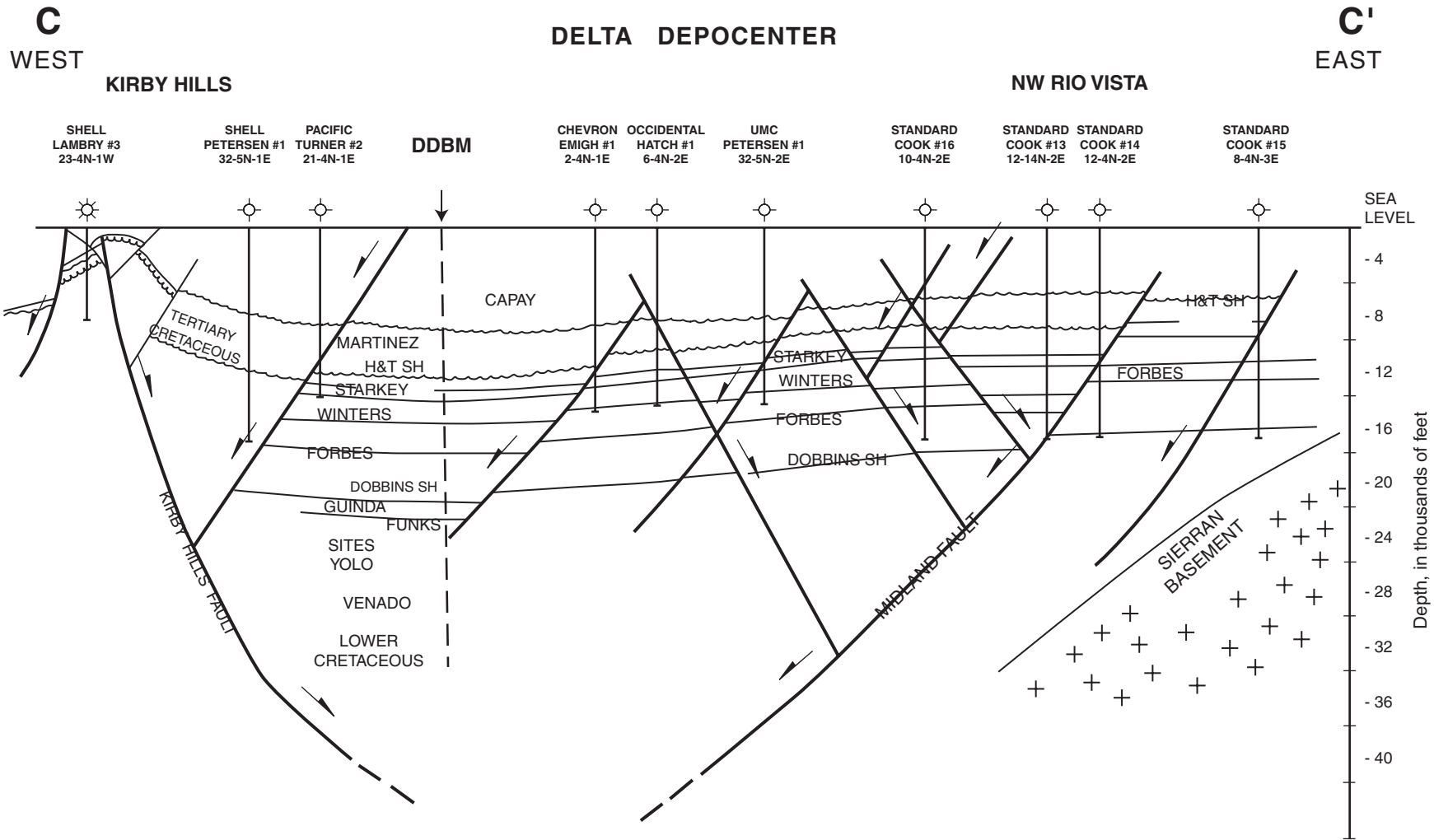


Figure 6. Structural cross section C-C' through the Delta Depocenter, showing the Midland and Kirby Hills Faults and several deep wells. DDBM = Location of Delta Depocenter Basin Model. Modified from MacKevett (1992, fig. 12) and Krug and others (1992).

# Delta Depocenter

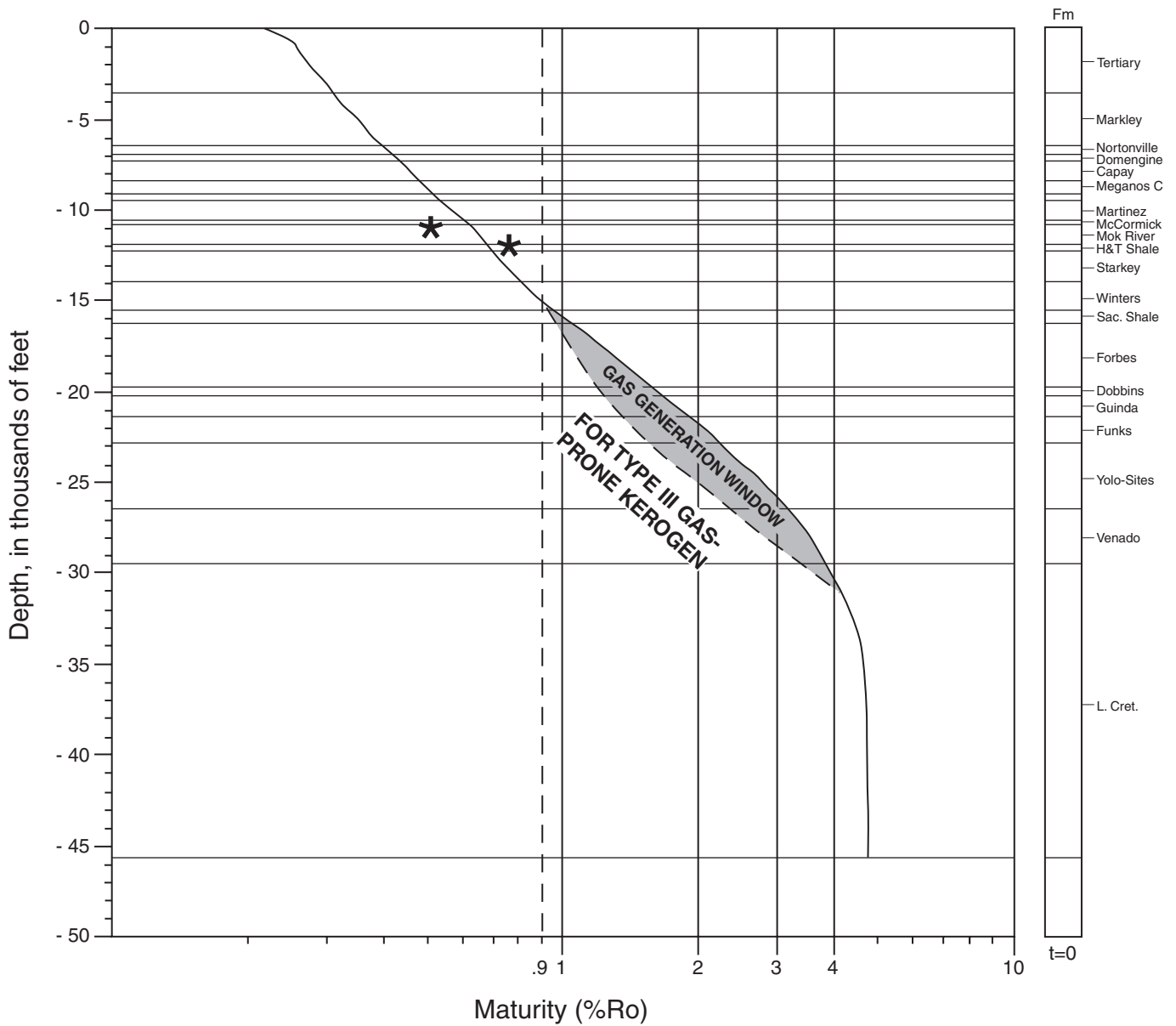


Figure 7a. Delta Depocenter Basin Model showing stratigraphic units at present depth of burial, two measured vitrinite reflectance data points (%Ro), predicted maturity curve, and predicted gas generation window for Type III kerogen. %Ro reaches 0.9% and top of gas generation window at approximately -15,500 ft, however several drill stem tests near this depth recovered high pressure salt water, not gas. Forbes, Dobbins, Funks and deeper Cretaceous source rocks may be within the peak gas generation window from -16,000 to -29,000 ft.

# Delta Depocenter

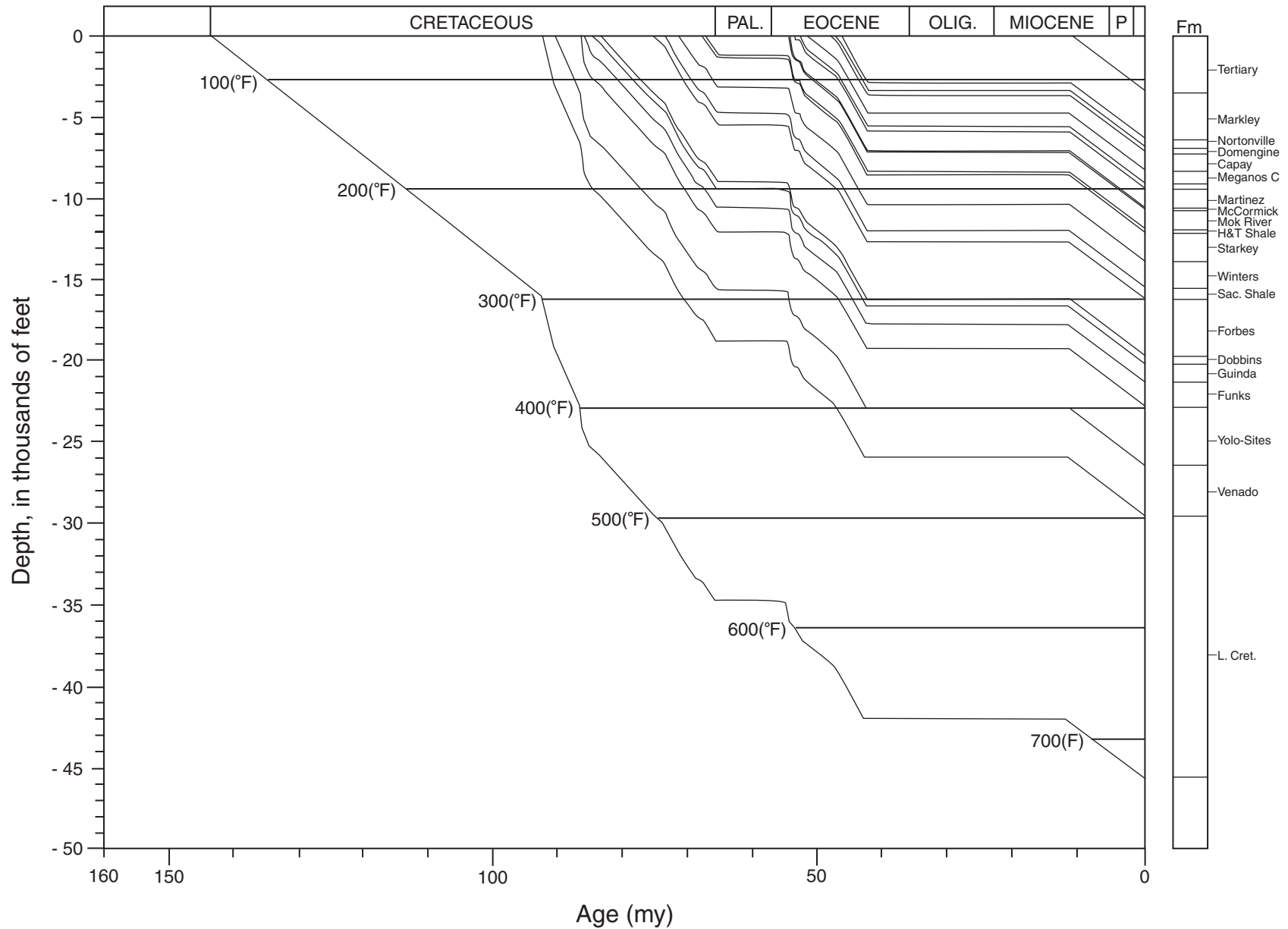


Figure 7b. Burial history curves, depths, ages (my) and temperatures for Cretaceous and Tertiary sediments in the Delta Depocenter, from BasinMod thermal maturity model. Forbes, Dobbins, Funks and Yolo source rocks may be within the gas generation window below 16,000 ft and 300 °F within the deepest part of the Delta Depocenter.

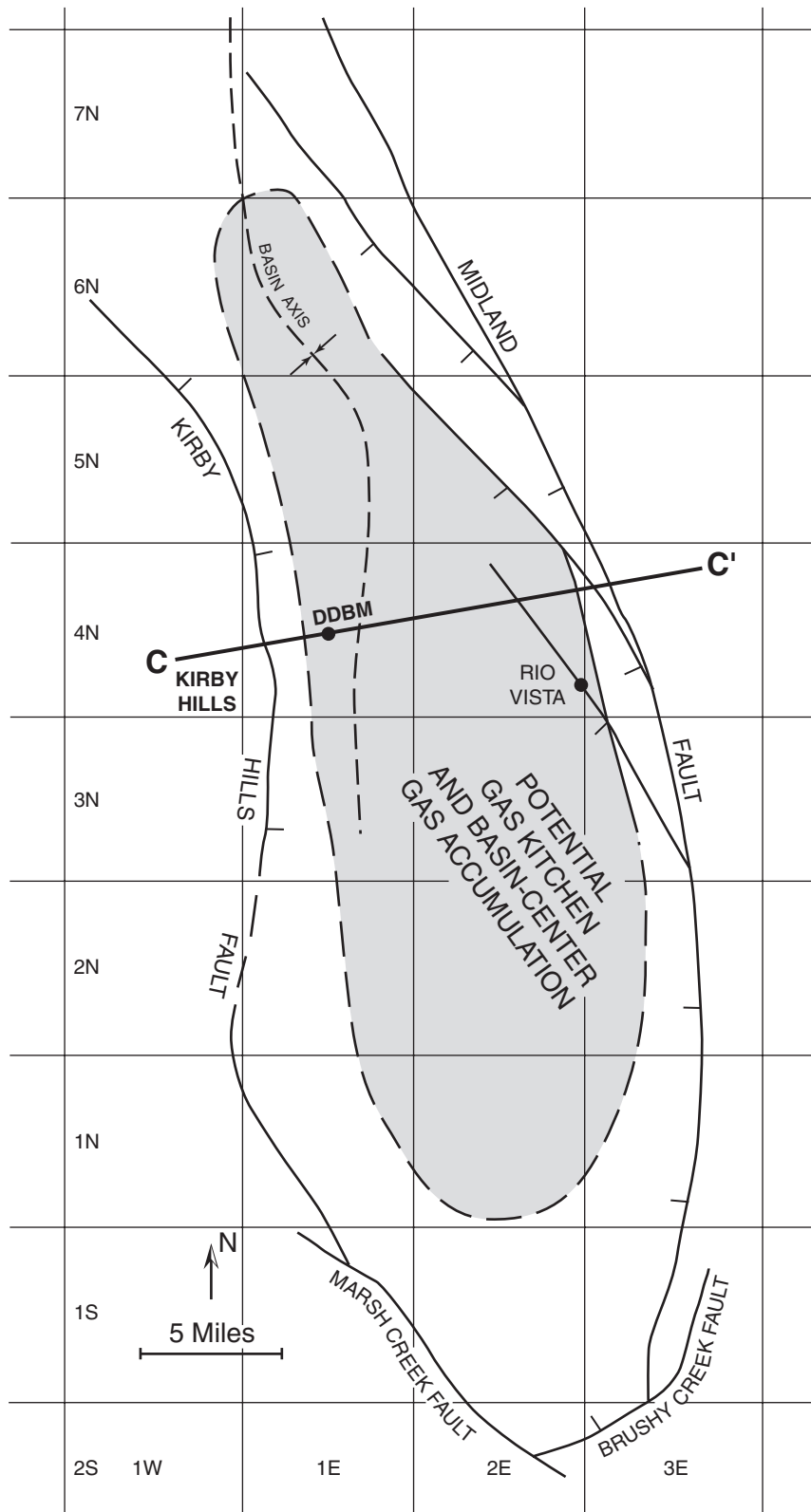


Figure 8. Map showing outline of potential gas kitchen in the Forbes Fm and Dobbins Shale; also location of cross section C-C'. If the source rocks have expelled large volumes of gas, there may be a localized, continuous basin-center gas accumulation here. However, active strike-slip and wrench faulting may have breached the system. Modified after Krug and others (1992, p. 43) and MacKevett (1992, fig. 12).

Table 1. Fields which produced gas from the Forbes Fm, with typical porosities and reservoir temperatures. All Forbes gas has been produced from thermally immature reservoirs with temperatures less than 190 °F. Data from California Division of Oil and Gas (1981, 1999).

<b>FIELD NAME (Data: CDOG, 1981, 1999)</b>	<b>Sec</b>	<b>Twp</b>	<b>Rg</b>	<b>Prod Fm</b>	<b>Depth feet</b>	<b>Porosity %</b>	<b>Temp deg F</b>
AFTON	34	19N	1W	Forbes	6,000		130
ARBUCKLE	3	13N	1W	Forbes	6,400	23	133
ARTOIS	11	20N	3W	Forbes	5,900	25	113
BLACK BUTTE DAM	21	23N	4W	Forbes	950	18 - 23	92
BOUNDE CREEK	13	18N	2W	Forbes	5,450	15 - 24	135
BUCKEYE	24	13N	1W	Forbes	8,500		143
BUTTE SLOUGH	1	15N	1W	Forbes	7,200	15 - 20	138
CLARKSBURG	31	7N	4E	Forbes	11,100	22	182
COLLEGEVILLE EAST	33	1N	8E	Forbes	7,450	20	144
COMPTON LANDING	30	17N	1W	Forbes	6,260	20 - 24	151
DUNNIGAN HILLS	36	11N	1W	Forbes	8,400	16 - 25	155
FREEPORT	18	7N	5E	Forbes	8,040	22	126
GREENWOOD	35	22N	3W	Forbes	5,400		
GRIMES	26	15N	1W	Forbes	8,800	22 - 30	164
KIRK	15	13N	1E	Forbes	8,700	24 - 29	154
KIRKWOOD	10	23N	3W	Forbes	4,020	18 - 25	105
MALTON-BLACK BUTTE	33	23N	3W	Forbes	4,950	18 - 25	125
MOON BEND	9	15N	1W	Forbes	6,850	24 - 30	145
POPPY RIDGE	5	6N	5E	Forbes	7,270	23 - 27	
RANCHO CAPAY	4	22N	2W	Forbes	5,000	18 - 24	166
ROBBINS	5	12N	3E	Forbes	7,100	17 - 23	167
STEGEMAN	1	17N	2W	Forbes	3,700		
SYCAMORE SLOUGH	22	15N	1W	Forbes	7,370		135
TISDALE	17	14N	2E	Forbes	6,200	24 - 32	122
WEST BUTTE	20	16N	1E	Forbes	6,500	18 - 25	132
WILLIAMS GAS	31	16N	2W	Forbes	5,300	15 - 19	118
WILLOWS-BEEHIVE	11	19N	2W	Forbes	6,700	24 - 30	129

Table 2. Mud weights (lb/cubic ft), reservoir temperatures (°F), drill stem test shut-in pressures (highest pressure reported, either ISIP or FSIP), pressure gradients and gas or fluid recoveries for selected Forbes wells, central Sacramento basin. Well logs, drilling histories and DST data were collected from MJ Microfiche, Inc. and Petroleum Information/Dwights LLC.

Well Name	FIELD	Sec	Twp	Rg	Year	TD ft	FM at TD	Mud Wt lb/cubic ft	at Depth ft	BHT deg F	DST SIP psi	at Depth ft	Pr/Depth psi/ft	Drill Stem Test Recoveries, Gas + Water Analyses, Comments
Superior Glenn #72-20		31	21N	1W	1943	9178	basement	103.0	9178	193				See Jenden and Kaplan, 1989, p.436, %Ro=0.6 at 8200'.
W. Gulf Hutton #2	Kirk	8	13N	1E	1961	8603	Forbes	106.0	8603	147	4532	7840	0.58	Recovered gas at 5820 mcf/d + no fluid
											5440	8578	0.63	Recovered gas at 5720 mcf/d + 399' salt water
W. Gulf Wilkins G#1	Kirk	19	13N	1E	1960	9727	Forbes	112.0	8727	143	5090	8360	0.61	Recovered 1075' salt water, 1170 g/g cl-, no gas
											5540	8540	0.65	Recovered gas at 5920 mcf/d, no water
Shell Cameron Schor #1	Kirk	16	13N	1E	1961	8735	Forbes	103.0	8735	148	5744	8685	0.66	Recovered gas at 460 mcf/d + 10 gal salt water
											5801	8700	0.67	Recovered 300' gassy watery mud
W. Gulf G. Erdman #1	Kirk	15	13N	1E	1960	9512	Guinda	130.0	9512	157	5835	8750	0.67	Recovered gas, no fluid
NahamaW Sanborn #1-3	Grimes	3	14N	1E		9607	Forbes	92.0	9607		3267	6460	0.51	Recovered gas at 3600 mcf/d, no fluid
											3939	7010	0.56	Recovered gas at 3250 mcf/d + 15' salt water, 4050 ppm cl-
											3954	7175	0.55	Recovered gas at 3000 mcf/d, no fluid
NahamaW East Grimes #1	Grimes	3	14N	1E	1982	7828	Forbes	90.0	7828	148	3034	6580	0.46	Recovered gas at 599 mcf/d + 200' mud. %Ro, J&K, 1989 p. 436
Mobil Grimes U4 #1	Grimes	4	14N	1E	1960	8242	Forbes	114.0	8242	145	3250	6550	0.5	Recovered gas at 2500 mcf/d + 155' salt water, 680 g/g cl-
											3800	6970	0.55	Recovered gas at 1200 mcf/d, no fluid
											4390	7350	0.6	Recovered gas at 2740 mcf/d, no fluid
King Resources Davis #1	wildcat	22	15N	1W	1969	8605	Forbes	127.0	8605		5131	7505	0.68	Recovered 3082' salt water + trace of gas
											6590	8279	0.795	Recovered 3015' salt water
Coastal Gobel #1	W. Grimes	21	15N	2W	1986	7100	Forbes		6010	126	3490	6007	0.58	Recovered gas at 1906 mcf/d, no fluid. Effective Perm = 0.27 md
Coastal Abel Rd #1	W. Grimes	21	15N	2W	1986	7173	Forbes	97.0	4807	119	2266	4807	0.47	Recovered gas, gas analysis = 97% methane, 1.5% nitrogen
Humble Davis #B-6	W. Grimes	22	15N	1W	1962	10017	Dobbins	129.0	10017	172	7200	9552	0.75	Recovered 446' muddy salt water, no gas
Chevron C. City #4	W. Grimes	27	14N	1W	1981	9372	Forbes	119.0	9372	155	6049	8550	0.71	Recovered gas at 160 mcf/d + 1380' gascut mud
											5299	9300	0.57	Recovered gas at 260 mcf/d & flowed 268 bwpd
Honolulu Balsdon #1	W. Grimes	34	14N	1W	1961	10005	Forbes	131.0	10005	160	6624	8760	0.76	Recovered gas at 714 mcf/d + 120' salt water
											5785	9600	0.6	Recovered gas at 2113 mcf/d, no fluid
Occidental Sacheiter #4	W. Grimes	4	14N	1W	1961	9370	Forbes	128.0	9370	150	5368	7740	0.69	Recovered 60' muddy salt water, 1255 g/g cl- + trace of gas
											6927	8425	0.82	Recovered 220 muddy salt water, 1235 g/g cl- + trace of gas
											6584	8485	0.78	Recovered 208' muddy salt water, 1013 g/g cl-, no gas
											7334	8760	0.84	Recovered 120' muddy salt water, 600 g/g cl- + trace of gas
											8392	9383	0.89	Recovered 1130' muddy salt water, 1450 g/g cl-, no gas
Chevron C. City #3A	W. Grimes	34	14N	1W	1981	9800	Dobbins	133.0	9320	157	7811	9570	0.82	Recovered gas + 240' water-cut mud
											7398	9205	0.8	Recovered gas at 1.3 mcf/d + flowed 24 bpd salt water
Exxon Carter #3	Compton	7	17N	1W	1984	8100	Guinda	132.0	8100	162	3340	5200	0.64	Repeat Fm Tester pressures
											3246	5346	0.6	Repeat Fm Tester pressures
											3977	5772	0.69	Repeat Fm Tester pressures
											4437	5919	0.75	Repeat Fm Tester pressures
											4000	5928	0.67	Repeat Fm Tester pressures
											4639	5933	0.78	Repeat Fm Tester pressures
Gulf Boggs Unit #1	wildcat	29	17N	1W	1964	8759'	Forbes	130.0	8759	153	6313	7965	0.79	Recovered gas at 1541 mcf/d + 271' wtr-cut mud, 96% CH4, 2.5% 1
Texaco Dennis #1	wildcat	30	17N	2W	1979	8191	Forbes	136.0	8191	179	6201	6770	0.92	Very high ISIP, recovered 1423' salt water
											4608	5520	0.83	Recovered 3300' salt water + trace of gas
Chevron Thompson #1	wildcat	15	17N	2W	1981	8448	Forbes	127.0	8448	144		8168		Water shut off test flowed 75 mcf/d + salt water at 96 bwpd
												6425		Flowed salt water to surface at 1400 bwpd
												6344		Recovered 1440' gassy salt water
Honolulu West Larkins #1	wildcat	10	17N	2W	1961	8810	Forbes	134.0	8810	145				
NARECO Terhel Farm #1	wildcat	29	17N	1W	1981	8220	Forbes	122.0	8220	156	3662	6160	0.59	Recovered gas at 229 mcf/d + 1085' salt water, 17000 ppm cl-
											6066	7920	0.77	Recovered 437' salt water + trace of gas

Table 2. Mud weights (lb/cubic ft), reservoir temperatures (°F), drill stem test shut-in pressures (highest pressure reported, either ISIP or FSIP), pressure gradients and gas or fluid recoveries for selected Forbes wells, central Sacramento basin. Well logs, drilling histories and DST data were collected from MJ Microfiche, Inc. and Petroleum Information/Dwights LLC.

Well Name	FIELD	Sec	Twp	Rg	Year	TD ft	FM at TD	Mud Wt lb/cubic ft	at Depth ft	BHT deg F	DST SIP psi	at Depth ft	Pr/Depth psi/ft	Drill Stem Test Recoveries, Gas + Water Analyses, Comments
Occidental SC Club #B-1	wildcat	11	16N	1W		7300	volc sill	123.0	7300		3088 3452	4385 5340	0.7 0.65	Recovered gas at 460 mcf + 317' salt water, 920 g/g cl- Recovered 520' salt water, 925 g/g cl- + trace of gas Cored Dobbins Shales & Guinda SS
Humble Capital #B-1	wildcat	3	16N	1W	1953	10126	basement	126.0	10014	163				
Shell Kingsbury #4X-11	wildcat	11	11N	3W	1954	5500	Guinda	119.0	5500	137	3330	4710	0.71	Recovered 990' muddy salt water, 905 g/g cl-, cut cores Cored Forbes & Dobbins Sh, noted lignitic carbonaceous mat'l
Texaco Crawford #1	wildcat	32	13N	2E	1952	5013	Forbes		5013	107				
Occidental Dobbins #1	wildcat	8	13N	3W	1960	3643	Sites	114.0	3463	115	1442 1774	2060 2630	0.7 0.67	Recovered gas at 1390 mcf + 1229' salt water, 1740 g/g cl- Recovered 80' drilling mud + trace of gas Mudlog notes many severe salt water flows into borehole "Well flowed during trip, dumped 20 bbls salt water" "Dumped 16 bbl salt water after trip" High background gas in Dobbins Shale. "Dumped 30 bbls salt water after trip"
Texaco Arbuckle U1 #1	wildcat	18	13N	1W	1971	12210	Guinda	129.0 119.0 122.0 127.0	12200 8970 9704 10500	180				
Occidental Arbuckle X #2	Arbuckle	34	14N	2W		6712	Forbes				3454	6180	0.56	Recovered gas at 1987 mcf, no fluid
Occidental Arbuckle Y #1	Arbuckle	35	14N	2W		6565	Forbes				3543	5970	0.59	Recovered 258' muddy salt water, 1170 g/g cl-
Gulf Arbuckle UU#1	Arbuckle	5	13N	2W		7362	Forbes				3820	6560	0.58	Tool plugged after 1 hour shut in period
W. Gulf Arbuckle AA #1	Arbuckle	11	13N	2W	1957	7000	Forbes				5252 3355 3485	6790 6100 5910	0.77 0.55 0.59	Recovered 4238' muddy salt water + trace of gas Recovered gas at 1507 mcf + flowed salt water to surface Recovered gas at 1232 mcf + no fluid. Gas analysis, J&K 1989 Recovered 1660' salt water, 17,800 ppm cl-
Great Basins P-Munell #2	Arbuckle	15	13N	2W	1978	7453	Forbes				3954	6725	0.59	Recovered gas at 5980 mcf + 400' salt water, 1250 g/g cl-
Great Basins P-Munell #1	Arbuckle	15	13N	2W	1977	7335	Forbes				3510	6400	0.55	Recovered gas at 1800 mcf + 800' salt water, 2000 g/g cl-
Occidental Arbuckle S#1	Arbuckle	4	13N	3W	1959	6866	Forbes	95.0	6387		3470	6315	0.55	Recovered gas at 5720 mcf, no fluid
W. Gulf Arbuckle T#1	Arbuckle	4	13N	2W	1957	6515	Forbes				5900 5200	8515 8380	0.69 0.62	Recovered gas at 300 mcf + 880' salt water, 1240 g/g cl- Recovered gas at 720 mcf, no fluid
W. Gulf Wilkins B #2	wildcat	24	13N	1W	1960	8700	Forbes	111.0	8700		4015 2650	5702 5178	0.7 0.51	Recovered 3240' salt water Recovered 735' gassy salt water
Hudson Zumwalt #1	wildcat	36	14N	3W	1958	7013	Forbes	115.0	7013	132				Note %Ro data, %Ro=0.75 near TD, J&K 1989, p. 436
Phillips Swanston #1	wildcat	26	9N	3E	1961	11194	Dobbins	93.0	11185	165				

Table 3. Mud weights (lb/cubic ft), reservoir temperatures (°F), drill stem test shut-in pressures (highest pressure reported, either ISIP or FSIP), pressure gradients and gas or fluid recoveries for selected Forbes wells, Delta Depocenter, southwestern Sacramento Basin. Well logs, drilling histories and DST data were collected from MJ Microfiche, Inc. and Petroleum Information/Dwights LLC.

Well Name	FIELD	Sec	Twp	Rg	Year	TD ft	FM at TD	Mud Wt lb/cu ft	at Depth ft	BHT deg F	DST SIP psi	at Depth ft	Pr/Depth psi/ft	Drill Stem Test Recoveries, Water Analyses, Comments
Occidental CollinsHatch #1	wildcat	6	4N	2E	1980	12645	Winters	94.0	12,645	230	8,340	12,600	0.66	Recovered 1 bbl mud, no gas or water Recovered 3648' salt water + 8082' gassy drilling mud
Chevron CH-Emigh #1-2	wildcat	2	4N	2E	1983	13026	Winters	120.0	13,026	234		12,818		
Shell Petersen Ranch #1	wildcat	32	5N	1E	1960	15001	Forbes	130.0	14,518	298	9,840	12,070	0.82	Recovered 1000' drilling mud + 4200' salt water. Recovered 3660' gassy salt water Cut 3 cores 14042-14931', mostly shale & ss
CSOG Emigh #8	wildcat	33	5N	1E	1986	12200	Winters	90.0	12,200	186				
Pacific SW Turner #2	wildcat	21	4N	1E	1962	12215	Starkey	105.0	12,215	228		11,472		Recovered 192' salt water, no gas, in Starkey Fm
Standard Oil P. Cook #13	wildcat	12	4N	2E	1961	15056	Forbes	124.0	15,056	214		14,780		Recovered 3190' gassy salt water, 300 g/g cl-, in Starkey Fm
Standard Oil P. Cook #14	wildcat	12	4N	2E	1963	15003	Forbes	126.0	15,003	238		14,840		Recovered 760' gassy mud. Retest recovered 1137' gassy mud
											10,512	12,900	0.82	Recovered 2700' muddy water, 240 g/g cl-, no gas
											9,856	12,370	0.8	Recovered 12,550' salt water + trace of gas, flowed salt water
Standard Oil P. Cook #15	wildcat	8	4N	3E	1964	15059	Forbes	116.0	15,059	232		14,785		Recovered 3780' salt water, 380 g/g, + trace gas, flowed salt water
											4,697	14,215	0.33	Recovered 94' drilling mud, no gas or water
												13,260		Recovered 866' water, 250 g/g, no gas
											3,405	11,635	0.3	Water shut off test recovered 300' muddy water, 370 g/g cl-
											4,057	9,480	0.43	Recovered 100' muddy water, 235 g/g cl-
Standard Oil P. Cook #16	wildcat	10	4N	2E	1964	15050	Forbes	126.0	15,050	256	9,090	14,770	0.62	Recovered 368' mud + 2397' salt water, 320 g/g cl-
											10,053	14,255	0.71	Recovered 4850' muddy water, 393 g/g cl- + trace of gas
											7,325	14,255	0.52	Recovered 680' salt water, 400 g/g cl-
											8,473	12,680	0.67	Retested, recovered 1746' salt water, 230 g/g cl-
											8,291	11,830	0.7	Rec gas tstm rec 758' salt water, 200 g/g & 910' mud
												11,410		Recovered 2460' salt water, 290 g/g cl- + trace gas, flowed water
McCulloch Petersen #1-32	wildcat	32	5N	2E	1980	12550	Winters	108.0	12,500	223		12,448		Recovered trace of gas, flowed water at 252 bwpd, 370 g/g cl-
												11,756		Recovered 4500' salt water, no gas, swabbed salt water
MCOR Anderson #1-5	wildcat	5	3N	2E	1980	14269	Winters	105.0	14,269	276	8,472	13,106	0.65	Water shut off test recovered 300' muddy water, 370 g/g cl-
														Recovered 2000' water, 2600 ppm cl-, in Starkey Fm, reversed SP
														This is the hottest BHT. Total Depth in Winters SS



# **Is there a Basin-Center Gas Accumulation in the Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation, Gulf Coast Basin, USA?**

Charles E. Bartberger  
Petroleum Geologist

## **ABSTRACT**

Potential of Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak sandstones in the northern Gulf Coast Basin to harbor a basin-center gas accumulation was evaluated by examining (1) depositional/diagenetic history and reservoir properties of Travis Peak sandstones, (2) presence and quality source rocks for generating gas, (3) burial/thermal history of source rocks and time of gas generation/migration relative to tectonic development of Travis Peak traps, (4) gas and water recoveries from drillstem and formation tests, (5) distribution of abnormal pressures based on shut-in-pressure data, and (6) presence or absence of gas-water contacts associated with gas accumulations in Travis Peak sandstones.

The Travis Peak Formation is a basinward-thickening wedge of terrigenous clastic sedimentary rocks that underlies the northern Gulf of Mexico Basin from east Texas across northern Louisiana to southern Mississippi. Clastic influx was focused in two main fluvial-deltaic depocenters located in northeast Texas and southeast Mississippi/northeast Louisiana. Across the main hydrocarbon-productive trend in east Texas and north Louisiana, the Travis Peak Formation is about 2,000 feet thick. In east Texas, stacked, fluvial-channel sandstones comprise the bulk of the Formation. Channel sandstones grade upward from braided to meandering, and are capped by a thin sequence of coastal-plain, paralic, and marine strata reflecting the overall transgression and relative rise in sea level that occurred during Travis Peak deposition. In north Louisiana, sandstones deposited in interdeltic settings are separated by thicker shale intervals.

Most Travis Peak hydrocarbon production in east Texas comes from drilling depths between 6,000 and 10,000 feet. Significant decrease in porosity and permeability through that depth interval results primarily from increasing amounts of quartz cement with depth. Reservoir properties of many Travis Peak sandstones, however, are significantly better than those characteristic of basin-center gas reservoirs in which inherent, ubiquitous, low-permeability provides an internal, leaky seal for thermally generated gas. Above 8,000 feet in east Texas, Travis Peak sandstone matrix permeabilities often are significantly higher than the 0.1 mD cutoff that characterizes tight-gas reservoirs. Below 8,000 feet, matrix permeability of Travis Peak sandstones is low because of pervasive quartz cementation, but abundant natural fractures impart significant fracture permeability. In east Texas, oil and gas seem to be concentrated in meandering-channel and paralic sandstones in the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak. This probably occurs because these sandstones are encased in thick shales that provide effective seals. The underlying thick fluvial sequence lacks widespread shale barriers, and stacked, braided-channel sandstones provide an effective upward migration pathway for gas. In north Louisiana, relatively thick shales throughout the Travis Peak provide effective seals for interdeltic sandstones.

Because of significant variation with depth in both reservoir properties and occurrence of shale seals in the Travis Peak Formation in east Texas, inaccurate interpretations can be made by using pressure data or presence of hydrocarbon-water contacts at a particular depth to characterize the entire Travis Peak at a given well location. Although pressure data within the middle and lower Travis Peak Formation are limited in east Texas, significant overpressure caused by thermal generation of gas, which is typical of basin-center gas accumulations, is not common within the Travis Peak. Significant overpressure was found in only one Travis Peak sandstone reservoir in one of 24 oil and gas fields examined across east Texas and north Louisiana. Presence of a gas-water contact perhaps is the most definitive criterion indicating that a gas accumulation is conventional rather than a "sweetspot" within a basin-center gas accumulation. Hydrocarbon-water contacts within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs were documented in 17 fields, and probably occur in considerably more fields, across the productive Travis Peak trend in east Texas and north Louisiana. All known hydrocarbon-water contacts in Travis Peak reservoirs in east Texas, however, occur within sandstones in the upper 500 feet of the Formation. Widespread presence of hydrocarbon-water contacts indicates lack of significant basin-center gas accumulations within the Travis Peak Formation throughout north Louisiana, and

within the upper 500 feet of the Travis Peak in east Texas. Although no gas-water contacts have been reported within the lower three-fourths of the Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas, gas production from that interval is limited. Best available data suggest that most middle and lower Travis Peak sandstones are water-bearing in northeast Texas, at least in some fields. These data together with absence of significant overpressure suggest that the middle and lower Travis Peak section, too, lacks significant basin-center gas in northeast Texas.

Insufficient hydrocarbon charge relative to permeability of Travis Peak reservoirs might be primarily responsible for lack of overpressure and basin-center gas within the Travis Peak Formation. Shales interbedded with Travis Peak sandstones in east Texas are primarily oxidized floodplain deposits with insufficient organic-carbon content to be significant sources of oil and gas. Most likely sources for hydrocarbons in Travis Peak reservoirs are two stratigraphically lower units, Jurassic-age Bossier Shale of the Cotton Valley Group, and laminated, lime mudstones of the Jurassic Smackover Formation. Hydrocarbon charge, therefore, might be sufficient for development of conventional gas accumulations but insufficient for development of basin-center gas as a result of absence of proximal source rocks and lack of effective migration pathways from stratigraphically or geographically distant source rocks. Additionally, relatively high matrix and fracture permeability through significant portions of Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs might allow upward migration of gas to the degree that abnormally high pressure and basin-center gas cannot develop.

## **INTRODUCTION**

In 1982 under the auspices of its Tight Gas Sands Program, the Gas Research Institute (GRI) conducted a nationwide survey of low-permeability gas-bearing sandstones (Fracasso and others, 1988; Holditch, and others, 1988; Dutton and others, 1991a). From that survey, the Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak Formation was one of two formations selected for comprehensive geologic and engineering research. Goals of this research were to develop knowledge for improving recovery of gas and reducing costs of producing gas, from low-permeability sandstone reservoirs. Main emphasis was on developing more effective hydraulic-fracture treatments with anticipation of transferring this technology to other low-permeability gas reservoirs. As part of this research program, the Bureau of Economic Geology (BEG) at the University of Texas in Austin conducted comprehensive geological analyses of the Travis Peak Formation from 1983 to 1986. BEG focus was on depositional systems, sandstone diagenesis, natural fractures, source rocks, burial and thermal history, and structural evolution of East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins and the Sabine Uplift. Studies of reservoir engineering properties and production characteristics of Travis Peak sandstones in selected gas fields also were conducted. Much of this research was based on core, wireline-log, and production data which GRI contractors collected from seven cooperative Travis Peak wells with permission from operating companies. Results from this research prompted GRI to drill and complete three Staged Field Experiment (SFE) wells to test understandings developed and to acquire additional data (Dutton and others, 1991a). SFE No.1 was drilled in August 1986 in Waskom Field, Harrison County, Texas, and SFE No. 2 was drilled in September 1987 in North Appleby Field, Nacogdoches County, Texas. Research in these two wells focused on gas-productive sandstones near the top and base of the Travis Peak Formation. SFE No. 3 was drilled in September 1988 in Waskom Field to attempt to apply technologies developed in the Travis Peak to low-permeability Cotton Valley sandstones. As a result of research from this GRI Tight Gas Sands Program, a wealth of information on Travis Peak and Cotton Valley low-permeability sandstone reservoirs was published by both GRI and BEG. Those data and accompanying interpretations provide a significant part of the information used in this study to evaluate potential for basin-center gas in the Travis Peak. Because wireline-logs and mudlogs were not available for this study, interpretations and conclusions herein are based solely on data reported in public literature and on production data accessible in a publicly available database from IHS Energy Group (petroROM Version 3.43).

## **METHOD FOR EVALUATING POTENTIAL OF BASIN-CENTER GAS IN TRAVIS PEAK SANDSTONES**

One of the main requirements for occurrence of a basin-center, continuous-gas accumulation is presence of a regional seal to trap gas in a large volume of rock across a widespread geographic area. In classic basin-center-gas accumulations (Law and Dickinson, 1985; Spencer, 1987; Law and Spencer, 1993), the regional seal is provided by low-permeability of the reservoir itself, as described above. To evaluate potential for a continuous-gas accumulation within the Travis Peak Formation, therefore, it is necessary to examine reservoir properties of Travis Peak sandstones across the northern Gulf Coast Basin. Because reservoir properties of Travis Peak sandstones are governed by diagenetic characteristics, which are controlled primarily by depositional environment, it is helpful to understand Travis Peak depositional systems and related diagenetic patterns.

Although gas production from Travis Peak sandstones seems to occur from discrete fields, it is necessary to determine if those fields are separate, conventional accumulations or so-called "sweet spots" within a regional, continuous-gas accumulation. Thus, it is essential to understand what characterizes the apparent productive limits of existing Travis Peak gas fields, including presence or absence of gas-water contacts.

Because continuous-gas accumulations commonly are characterized by overpressure associated with thermal generation of gas from source rocks that generally are proximal to low-permeability reservoirs, it is important to evaluate presence and quality of potential source rocks, burial and thermal history of those source rocks, and reservoir-pressure data.

In northeast Texas, the 2,000-foot Travis Peak Formation is characterized by heterogeneities that require one to exercise caution when evaluating for potential of basin-center gas accumulations. Because permeability decreases by four orders of magnitude across the productive depth range from 6,000 to 10,000 feet, it is inappropriate to attempt to characterize the entire Travis Peak Formation in a particular well using a single value for permeability. Similarly, because of depositional heterogeneities, sandstones in the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak commonly are isolated bodies encased in shales, whereas the bulk of the underlying Travis Peak consists of an interconnected network of multistory, multilateral sandstone bodies without widespread shale barriers. Whereas a single fluid-pressure gradient might characterize much of the interconnected sandstone sequence, that gradient might be considerably different than the gradient for one of the isolated sandstone units in the upper Travis Peak, hence the difficulty in attempting to characterize the entire formation with one fluid-pressure gradient. Likewise, presence of a gas-water contact within one upper Travis Peak sandstone reservoir in a particular Travis Peak field might not be indicative of deeper Travis Peak reservoirs in that area. Finally, because most Travis Peak hydrocarbon production in northeast Texas comes from sandstone reservoirs within the upper 300 feet of the Formation, significantly fewer data are available from the lower three fourths of the Travis Peak.

## **GEOLOGIC SETTING FOR TRAVIS PEAK IN NORTHERN GULF BASIN**

The Travis Peak Formation, or Hosston Formation as it is known outside of Texas, is a Lower Cretaceous basinward-thickening wedge of terrigenous clastic sedimentary rocks that underlies the northern Gulf of Mexico coastal plain from east Texas across southern Arkansas and northern Louisiana into southern Mississippi. Thickness of the Travis Peak Formation ranges from less than 1,000 feet in southern Arkansas to more than 3,200 feet in north-central Louisiana. Downdip limit of the Travis Peak has not been delineated by drilling to date. Travis Peak strata crop out in portions of Brown, Mills, McCulloch, San Saba, and Lampasas Counties in east-central Texas (Hartman and Scranton, 1992). Across the hydrocarbon-productive trend of the Travis Peak Formation (figs. 1a, 1b, and 1c), depth to top of the Travis Peak ranges from about 4,000 feet subsea in southern Arkansas to more than 18,000 feet subsea in north-central Louisiana and southern Mississippi (Saucier, 1985). Although Travis Peak sandstones produce gas from drilling depths in excess of 16,000 feet in southern Mississippi (Thomson, 1978), most Travis Peak production across the major productive trend in east Texas and northern Louisiana is from drilling depths between 6,000 and 10,000 feet (Dutton and others, 1993). Travis Peak production across east Texas and north Louisiana is primarily gas, but some fields produce oil as well (figs. 1a and 1b).

As shown in figure 2, the Travis Peak (Hosston) is the lowermost formation of the Lower Cretaceous Trinity Group, which overlies the Upper Jurassic-Lower Cretaceous Cotton Valley Group. The Cotton Valley Group and overlying Travis Peak Formation represent the first two major influxes of terrigenous clastic sediments into the Gulf of Mexico Basin following its initial formation during continental rifting 180 Ma in Late Triassic time (Salvador, 1987; Worrall and Snelson, 1989). Earliest sedimentary deposits in East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins (figs. 2 and 3) include Upper Triassic nonmarine redbeds of the Eagle Mills Formation, the thick lower and middle Jurassic evaporite sequence known as Werner Anhydrite and Louann Salt, and the nonmarine Norphlet Sandstone. Following a major regional marine transgression across the Norphlet, upper Jurassic Smackover regressive carbonates were deposited, capped by redbeds and evaporites of the Buckner Formation (fig. 2). A subsequent minor marine transgression is recorded by the Gilmer or Cotton Valley Limestone in east Texas, although equivalent facies in north Louisiana and Mississippi are terrigenous clastics known as Haynesville Formation. The marine Bossier Shale, lowermost formation of the Cotton Valley Group (fig. 2) was deposited conformably atop the Gilmer-Haynesville followed by progradation of the major fluvial-deltaic sequence known as Cotton Valley sandstone or Schuler Formation (fig. 2).

A significant marine transgression that halted Cotton Valley fluvial-deltaic sedimentation is recorded by the Knowles Limestone, uppermost formation of the Cotton Valley Group (figs. 2 and 4). Prodelta and fluvial-deltaic deposits of the Travis Peak Formation overlie the Knowles Limestone, marking the second major influx of terrigenous clastics into the northern Gulf Basin. In updip regions of the Gulf Basin, the Knowles Limestone pinches out, and Travis Peak fluvial-deltaic strata rest directly on Schuler fluvial deltaic units of the Cotton Valley Group (fig. 4). Whereas most workers consider the Knowles-Travis Peak contact to be conformable, controversy exists regarding presence or absence of an unconformity between the updip Schuler and Travis Peak Formations. McFarlan (1977), Todd and Mitchum (1977), and Tye (1989) identify a major unconformity between the Schuler and Travis Peak, whereas Nichols and others (1968) and Saucier (1985) consider the contact to be conformable. There is general agreement that the upper contact of the Travis Peak with overlying shallow-marine carbonates of the Sligo Formation (known as Pettet Formation outside Texas) is conformable. Most of the 15-m.y. period of Travis Peak deposition occurred during a relative rise in sea level (McFarlan, 1977; Vail and others, 1977), and the Travis Peak-Sligo contact is a time-transgressive boundary with Sligo oolitic and micritic limestones overlapping Travis Peak paralic and marine clastics to the north out of the Gulf Basin (Tye, 1991) (figs. 2 and 4).

The thick Louann Salt became mobile as a result of sediment loading and associated basinward tilting in late Jurassic and early Cretaceous time. Salt movement was initiated during Smackover carbonate deposition and became more extensive with influx of the thick sequence of Cotton Valley and Travis Peak clastics (McGowen and Harris, 1984). Many Cotton Valley and Travis Peak fields in east Texas, Louisiana, and Mississippi are structural or combination traps associated with Louann Salt structures. Salt structures range from small, low-relief salt pillows to large, piercement domes (McGowen and Harris, 1984; Kosters and others, 1989).

The Sabine Uplift (fig. 3) is a broad, low-relief, basement-cored arch separating the East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins. With vertical relief of 2,000 feet, the Sabine Uplift has a closed area exceeding 2,500 square miles (Kosters and others, 1989). Isopach data across the Uplift indicate that it was a positive feature during deposition of Louann Salt in the Jurassic, but that main uplift occurred in late, mid-Cretaceous (101 to 98 Ma) and early Tertiary time (58 to 46 Ma) (Laubach and Jackson, 1990; Jackson and Laubach, 1991). As a high area during the past 60 m.y., the Sabine Uplift has been a focal area for hydrocarbon migration in the northern Gulf Basin during that time. Numerous smaller structural highs on the Uplift in the form of domes, anticlines, and structural noses provide traps for hydrocarbon accumulations, including many oil and gas fields with Travis Peak reservoirs. Interpretations of the origins of these smaller structures have included salt deformation and small igneous intrusions, as summarized by Kosters and others, (1989). Because the Louann Salt is thin across the Sabine Uplift, Kosters and others, (1989) suggest that most of the smaller structures across the Sabine Uplift developed in association with igneous activity.

## **TRAVIS PEAK STRATIGRAPHY**

The Travis Peak Formation is not divided formally into members. However, Saucier (1985) and Saucier and others (1985) distinguished three separate stratigraphic intervals within the Travis Peak across east Texas and north Louisiana based on relative amounts of sandstone and shale as reflected in spontaneous-potential (SP) and gamma-ray character of sandstones on wireline logs. As shown in figures 5 and 6, a thin, basal interval of mixed sandstones and shales interpreted as delta-fringe gradationally is overlain by a thick, sandstone-rich, sequence of fluvial and floodplain deposits that grades upward into another interval of sandstone and mudstone interpreted as coastal-plain and paralic deposits (Saucier, 1985; Fracasso and others, 1988; Tye, 1989, 1991). The middle fluvial/floodplain interval, which is thickest and forms the bulk of the Travis Peak section, consists of stacked, aggradational, braided-channel sandstone units that grade upward into more isolated meandering-channel sandstone deposits (fig. 6). Sandstone units are interpreted as braided based on blocky SP curves, bedforms observed in conventional cores, and sandstone-body geometry. Stacked, braided channel units generally are 12 to 45 feet thick, but because of the absence of preserved shales, amalgamated channel sandstones occasionally occur as massive sandstone units up to 250 feet thick with blocky SP curves (Saucier, 1985). Serrated gamma-ray curves within such intervals reflect abundant shale rip-up clasts at the scoured bases of individual channels (Tye, 1989). Upward-fining sequences are not common and occur only where individual channel units are isolated by siltstones and/or shales (Saucier, 1985).

This thick fluvial/floodplain sequence gradationally overlies a much thinner sequence with considerably higher mudstone content in which discrete sandstones are separated by thicker mudstones. Sandstones in this lower Travis Peak sequence display a variety of upward-coarsening, upward-fining, and serrated SP signatures and are interpreted as delta-fringe deposits.

The thick, middle fluvial/delta-plain sequence grades upward into the third interval recognized by Saucier (1985) which forms the uppermost portion of the Travis Peak. Like the lower Travis Peak delta-fringe interval, this upper interval is characterized by discrete sandstones separated by thicker mudstones. Many sandstones in the upper interval display thin, spiky upward-coarsening, upward-fining, and serrated SP signatures, and are interpreted as representing coastal-plain and paralic deposits. Upper Travis Peak paralic units are transgressive deposits that step upward and landward with time (fig. 2) as they interfinger with, and are gradationally overlain by, shallow-marine shelf carbonates of the Sligo (Pettet) Formation (Fracasso and others, 1988). Sligo carbonates thin updip to the northwest as they onlap Travis Peak paralic deposits. Contact of the Travis Peak with the overlying Sligo Formation, therefore, is time transgressive.

## **TRAVIS PEAK DEPOSITIONAL SYSTEMS**

### **Regional Framework**

Following the regional marine transgression recorded by deposition of the Knowles Limestone at the close of Cotton Valley time, Travis Peak fluvial-deltaic systems began prograding basinward across surfaces of the Schuler and Knowles Formations (fig. 4). Two main Travis Peak fluvial-deltaic depocenters (fig. 3) have been documented along the arcuate northern Gulf Coast Basin (Saucier, 1985; Tye, 1989). One depocenter was located in northeast Texas where the ancestral Red River flowed into East Texas Salt Basin through a structural downwarp in the Ouachita thrust belt. Drainage area of the ancestral Red River most likely spanned a large portion of present-day southwestern and midwestern United States. Coarse clastic sediment probably was derived from highlands in western Utah and southern Arizona. Triassic redbeds were exposed in the provenance area during Travis Peak time, and these might be the source of abundant red siltstones within the Travis Peak Formation in East Texas (Saucier, 1985).

The second Travis Peak depocenter was situated in southern Mississippi and northeast Louisiana where the ancestral Mississippi River, which had developed as a major fluvial system during Cotton Valley time (Coleman and Coleman, 1981), continued to transport clastic sediments to high-constructive, elongate Travis Peak deltas in the northeastern Gulf Basin (Reese, 1978; Saucier, 1985; Tye, 1989). Evidence for presence of these two depocenters is provided by sandstone isopach patterns from Saucier (1985) who divided the Travis Peak section at its midpoint and mapped gross sandstone thickness of the lower and upper halves of the Formation.

Across the Travis Peak hydrocarbon-productive trend in east Texas, the Formation has been divided informally into three general sequences based on relative amounts of sandstone and shale, as described above. However, because of rapid early progradation of Travis Peak fluvial-deltaic systems, the lowermost delta-fringe sequence is thin (figs 5 and 6). With the bulk of the Travis Peak Formation deposited during a relative rise in sea level, the Formation can be considered to be comprised of two main units, a lower aggradational to retrogradational fluvial sequence, and an upper retrogradational coastal-plain/paralic sequence

## **DEPOSITIONAL ENVIRONMENTS AND SAND-BODY GEOMETRY**

### **Lower-Travis Peak Delta-Fringe Deposits**

The basal 100 to 500 feet of the Travis Peak Formation across much of east Texas is characterized by discrete sandstones separated by thicker mudstones. Sandstones display upward-coarsening, upward-fining, and spiky to serrated SP signatures, and are interpreted as representing distributary-channel, distributary-mouth-bar, delta-front, interdistributary-bar, barrier-bar environments. Upward in this section, sandstones become thicker and log character changes from upward-coarsening to blocky as depositional systems grade into the thick, massive, sandstone-rich fluvial section of the middle Travis Peak. Across much of east Texas, lower Travis Peak delta-fringe deposits are absent and Travis Peak fluvial sandstones directly overlie the Knowles Limestone or its updip fine-grained clastic equivalents (Saucier, 1985). This is because the stable Travis Peak shelf, which is underlain by continental crust, probably did not subside readily relative to rate of lower Travis Peak deposition, and lower Travis Peak rivers eroded and reworked their own delta-fringe deposits as Travis Peak fluvial-deltaic systems prograded seaward (Saucier, 1985). Little analysis is devoted to these lower delta-fringe sandstones in the Travis Peak literature, nor is any mention made of hydrocarbon production from them. Perhaps this is because they are absent across much of the updip portion of East Texas Basin, and also, as discussed below in the section on diagenesis, reservoir properties of Travis Peak sandstones deteriorate significantly with depth.

### **Middle Travis Peak Fluvial Deposits**

As shown in figures 5 and 6, the middle Travis Peak sandstone-rich, fluvial interval accounts for approximately three fourths of the 2,000-foot thickness of the Formation in east Texas. Travis Peak fluvial systems prograded rapidly seaward across East Texas Basin, then slowly retreated landward with time, primarily in response to relative rise in sea level documented during this portion of Lower Cretaceous time (McFarlan, 1977; Todd and Mitchum, 1977; Tye, 1989, 1991). However, the thick sequence of Travis Peak fluvial sandstones and associated finer-grained, floodplain deposits reflects deposition during a time when aggradation (sediment supply) and development of accommodation space (shelf subsidence) were in approximate balance. Although channel sandstones usually are stacked, amalgamated units with scoured basal contacts, there is little evidence of significant incision within the thick Travis Peak fluvial sequence (Davies and others, 1991).

The relative rise in sea level that occurred during Travis Peak time might have been responsible for an observed evolution in patterns of fluvial deposition from braided to meandering (Tye, 1989, 1991), as shown in figure 6. Regional stratigraphic studies across East Texas Basin suggest that early Travis Peak fluvial systems consisted of low-sinuosity, braided channels with bed-load movement of sand being the dominant sediment transport mechanism. With relative rise in sea level, upper Travis Peak fluvial systems evolved into higher-sinuosity braided and meandering rivers carrying significantly larger volumes of mud in suspension in addition to bed-load sand. Data from cores indicate that channel sandstones comprise 65 percent of the total rock volume in the low-sinuosity fluvial section, with the remaining 35 percent being finer-grained, argillaceous crevasse-splay sandstones and overbank mudstones (Davies and others, 1991). In the higher-sinuosity, meandering fluvial system, channel sandstones comprise only 30 percent of the section, with 70 percent of the rock volume consisting of fine-grained, argillaceous overbank sandstones and floodplain shales.

Whereas Tye (1989, 1991) suggests that Travis Peak fluvial systems evolved from low- to high-sinuosity with time, Davies and others (1991) report channel type varies more with geographic position within the Travis Peak depocenter. They suggest that high-sinuosity channels comprise the bulk of the fluvial section on the northeastern flank of the Travis Peak depocenter, while low-sinuosity channels predominate in central portions of the depocenter. Davies and others (1991), however, admit that distinguishing between high- and low-sinuosity channel systems using wireline-logs alone in the absence of core data is difficult, and they recognize that most of the 2,000-foot Travis Peak section in East Texas Basin is not cored. Evolution of fluvial systems from low- to high-sinuosity with time is consistent with the documented relative rise in sea level, gradation of fluvial deposits into paralic deposits in the upper Travis Peak, and culmination of the transgression with deposition of Sligo carbonates. Marzo and others (1988) showed that in moving from proximal to distal positions within a fluvial-sheet sandstone sequence, amalgamated sandstone bodies become less connected and more separated by mudstones. Vertical change from stacked braided-channel sandstones to meandering-channel sandstones isolated within floodplain shales in the Travis Peak Formation, therefore, might be expected at any given location in East Texas Basin as a result of landward displacement of fluvial-deltaic facies during the overall Travis Peak transgression.

### **Low-Sinuosity Fluvial System**

Within the Travis Peak low-sinuosity fluvial system, average thickness of individual channel sandstones is eight feet (Davies and others, 1991). Abandoned-channel deposits of gray-black shale that cap channel sandstones are not common, and where present are only a few inches thick. Because channel sandstones, reflecting successive flood events, tend to accumulate in vertical or en echelon patterns, solitary channel deposits are rare. Although channels have scoured basal contacts, significant amounts of incision have not been observed. Basal-lag conglomerates with black-shale clasts are thin, and generally occur only above underlying channels that are capped by thin abandonment units. Travis Peak amalgamated channel-sandstone units range from 12 to 45 feet thick and consist of two to five stacked channels (Davies and others, 1991). Occasionally, massive sandstone units up to 250 feet in thickness occur (Saucier, 1985). Sedimentary structures consist predominantly of planar cross stratification and horizontal laminations, with minor amounts of ripples (Tye, 1991; Davies and others, 1991). Because of the low amount of mud transported as suspended load, mud drapes are not common. Main barriers to flow that might compartmentalize these reservoir sandstones, therefore, are zones where porosity is occluded as a result of extensive quartz cementation. Stacked channel sandstone sequences are capped by red and gray floodplain mudstones and siltstones that commonly show evidence of roots and would seem to provide top seals. However, lateral switching in conjunction with vertical and en echelon stacking of channels results in multi-lateral and multistory sandstone units which span wide geographic areas and probably have complex interconnections with respect to pressure communication and fluid migration. Low-sinuosity channels are broad, tabular sandstone bodies, with thickness to width ratios of approximately 1:800 (Tye, 1991; Dutton and others, 1991a). At North Appleby Field in Nacogdoches County, Texas, Tye (1991) found channel-belt widths ranging from three to six miles. In a gas-productive zone at the base of the low-sinuosity fluvial section at North Appleby Field, Tye (1991) reported average thickness of stacked channel-belt sandstones to be 26 feet and average channel-belt width to be 4.5 miles. Patterns of channel avulsion in low-sinuosity rivers tend to result in preservation of long sandstone bodies, and Davies and others (1991) demonstrated that Travis Peak channel-belt sandstone bodies commonly span areas of 5,000 acres or more. Tye reports individual productive channel-belt sandstone bodies can cover 25,000 acres.

## **High-Sinuosity Fluvial System**

High-sinuosity channel deposits in the Travis Peak Formation commonly include a lower sandstone unit that accumulates as a migrating point-bar deposit in an active channel and an overlying mudstone plug deposited in the abandoned-channel stage (Davies others, 1991). Point-bar sandstone thickness commonly is 12 to 15 feet with the lower 8 to 10 feet consisting of relatively clean, trough-cross-bedded sandstone overlain by a thinner sequence of finer-grained often shaly, rippled, sandstone with mudstone drapes. Mudstone drapes are deposited during periods of normal, low-velocity flow in between flood events, and collectively they can compartmentalize the upper portions of point-bar sandstone units. Eventual cut off of meander loops by channel avulsion during floods results in isolation of point-bar sandstone units. Although high-sinuosity channel sandstone units in the Travis Peak occasionally exhibit vertical stacking or cross cutting of successive units, most such point-bar sandstone units are isolated from each other by overbank mudstones and siltstones, which comprise 70 percent of the high-sinuosity sequence (Davies and others, 1991). High-sinuosity Travis Peak fluvial-channel deposits generally have thickness to width ratios of 1:100 (Dutton and others, 1991). Geological estimates of the size of fully developed Travis Peak point-bar units are approximately 300 acres, a figure which agrees closely with drainage areas predicted from GRI reservoir-engineering simulation (Davies and others, 1991).

## **Upper Travis Peak Coastal-Plain and Paralic Deposits**

Cores from the upper Travis Peak interval reveal the most diverse assemblage of environments within the Travis Peak Formation, and this diversity manifests itself along depositional dip from northwest to southeast across east Texas into north Louisiana (Tye, 1989). In updip regions, sandstones represent meandering-channel and overbank, crevasse-splay deposits, and grade downdip into distributary-channel, distributary-mouth-bar, delta-front, interdistributary-bar deposits. Farther downdip, sandstones were deposited in estuarine, tidal-flat, tidal-channel, and marine settings. Point-bar sandstones in updip coastal-plain settings are slightly thinner (5 to 15 feet thick) than those in the underlying high-sinuosity channel sequence, but exhibit similar characteristics, including isolation from each other within overbank mudstone deposits (Tye, 1989). Farther downdip, blocky to upward-fining sandstones 10 to 25 feet thick display trough and ripple cross bedding with abundant burrows, flaser bedding, bi-directional cross stratification indicative of tidal currents, coal streaks and organic debris, and occasional bivalve and gastropod shell fragments (Tye, 1989). These sandstones are interpreted as deposits from distributary-mouth bars, and tidal and estuarine channels. Thinner sandstones with spiky log characters are believed to have accumulated in tidal-flat settings. Most all these sandstones are isolated within mudstones.

## **DIAGENESIS OF TRAVIS PEAK SANDSTONES**

### **Burial History**

Following deposition, the Travis Peak Formation experienced progressively deeper burial in east Texas until late, mid-Cretaceous time when the Sabine Arch witnessed the first of two periods of uplift and erosion (Jackson and Laubach, 1991; Dutton and Diggs, 1992). Prior to this late mid-Cretaceous uplift, total burial depth and depth from surface were identical because Travis Peak strata were essentially horizontal. Because late mid-Cretaceous erosion was significantly greater on the crest than on the flanks of the Sabine Uplift, Travis Peak strata no longer were horizontal as renewed burial commenced in late Cretaceous time. Burial continued into the early Tertiary when a second period of uplift and erosion resulted in removal of 1,500 feet of section across most of northeast Texas (Jackson and Laubach, 1991; Dutton and Diggs, 1992). Consequently, maximum burial depth for the Travis Peak at any given locale in northeast Texas is 1,500 feet greater than present burial depth.

In northeast Texas, most Travis Peak sandstones are fine- to very-fine-grained quartzarenites and subarkoses. Average framework composition is 95 percent quartz, 4 percent feldspar, and 1 percent rock fragments (Dutton and Diggs, 1992). Dutton and Diggs (1992) defined clean sandstones as those with less than two-percent detrital clay matrix. Average grain size of clean fluvial sandstones is 0.15 mm versus 0.12 mm for clean paralic sandstones.



## COMPACTION AND CEMENTATION

In northeast Texas, Travis Peak sandstones experienced a complex diagenetic history involving (1) mechanical compaction, (2) precipitation of cements and authigenic minerals, including dolomite, quartz, illite, chlorite, and ankerite, (3) generation of secondary porosity through dissolution of feldspar, and (4) formation of reservoir bitumen (Dutton and Diggs, 1992). Loss of primary sandstone porosity in near-surface settings following deposition was negligible in most fluvial sandstones. Minor loss of porosity occurred in paralic sandstones from precipitation of dolomite cement. From surface to a burial depth of about 3,000 feet, Travis Peak sandstones lost primary porosity mainly through mechanical compaction. Potential further compaction was halted by extensive quartz cementation that occurred between 3,000 and 5,000 feet. The next significant diagenetic event was creation of secondary porosity through dissolution of feldspar. Additional minor porosity reduction occurred by a depth of 7,500 feet from precipitation of authigenic chlorite, illite, and ankerite. Sandstones on higher parts of the Sabine Uplift did not experience further porosity reduction from cementation. However, in Travis Peak sandstones buried below 8,000 feet on the west flank of the Uplift, a second episode of extensive quartz cementation occurred in which silica was generated from pressure solution associated with development of stylolites.

### Reservoir Bitumen

A late-stage diagenetic event that significantly reduced porosity and permeability in some Travis Peak sandstones in northeast Texas was formation of reservoir bitumen (Dutton and others, 1991a; Lomando, 1992). Reservoir bitumen is a solid hydrocarbon that lines and fills both primary and secondary pores in Travis Peak sandstones. Formation of reservoir bitumen occurred after precipitation of quartz and ankerite cement (Dutton and others, 1991a), and its occurrence is limited to sandstones within the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak Formation, which are primarily paralic sandstones. Geochemical analyses suggest that reservoir bitumen formed from deasphalting of oil trapped in pores of upper Travis Peak sandstones (Rogers and others, 1974; Dutton and others, 1991). The oil probably was similar to oil currently being produced from some Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in fields in northeast Texas. According to Tissot and Welte (1978), deasphalting commonly occurs in medium to heavy oil when large amounts of gas dissolve into the oil. Gas that dissolves in an oil to cause deasphalting can be generated from thermal alteration of the oil itself, or from introduction of new gas from outside the reservoir. Level of kerogen maturity in mudstones interbedded with Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs suggests that oils in Travis Peak sandstones were subjected to temperatures sufficient to generate gas internally (Dutton, 1987).

Among sandstones in the upper Travis Peak that contain reservoir bitumen, average and maximum volumes of bitumen are 4 percent and 19 percent, respectively. Samples examined by Dutton and others (1991a) that contain reservoir bitumen had average porosity of 7.5 percent prior to formation of bitumen. Formation of reservoir bitumen reduced that average porosity to 3.5 percent, a loss of 55 percent of the pre-bitumen pore space. Within the paralic facies, where most of the reservoir bitumen occurs, permeability patterns probably controlled the pore spaces into which oil originally migrated and in which reservoir bitumen eventually formed. Cross-bedded and rippled sandstones that are clean and well-sorted contain large volumes of reservoir bitumen, whereas burrowed, shaly, poorly-sorted sandstones have little or no reservoir bitumen. Consequently, many sandstone intervals that had the highest porosity and permeability following compaction and cementation now have little or no porosity because of formation of reservoir bitumen. Dutton and others (1991a) provide a specific example demonstrating the deleterious effect of reservoir bitumen on porosity, permeability, and wireline-log measurement of porosity. They describe a Travis Peak sandstone that has no reservoir bitumen from a depth of 8,216.5 feet in a particular well as having 11.6 percent porosity as measured by porosimeter, in-situ permeability of 22.5 mD, and average grain density of 2.65 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. Less than one foot below at 8,217.2 feet, the sandstone contains reservoir bitumen, and has porosimeter porosity of 5.4 percent, permeability of 0.0004 mD, and average grain density of 2.51 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. Not only does reservoir bitumen significantly reduce porosity and permeability, but it dramatically affects porosity measurements from a neutron-density log. Although porosimeter porosity in the sandstone at 8217.2 feet was measured as 5.4 percent, porosity determined from a neutron-density log was 13 percent. Overestimation of porosity with a neutron-density log occurs because (1) density of reservoir bitumen is approximately the same as density of drilling-mud filtrate, which penetrates sandstone pores during drilling, and (2) 90 to 99 percent of reservoir bitumen is measured as porosity by a neutron log as a result of its hydrogen content.

## Porosity

Porosity and permeability of Travis Peak reservoir sandstones are controlled directly by diagenetic factors described above. Most hydrocarbon production from Travis Peak sandstones in northeast Texas is from drilling depths between 6,000 and 10,000 feet, and sandstone porosity decreases significantly with depth through that interval (Dutton and Diggs, 1992). Average porosity of clean Travis Peak sandstones decreases from 16.6 percent at 6,000 feet to 5.0 percent at 10,000 feet. For all Travis Peak sandstones (clean and shaly), average porosity decreases from 10.6 percent at 6,000 feet to 4.4 percent at 10,000 feet (fig. 7). Decrease in porosity from 6,000 to 10,000 feet is not caused by increased compaction (Dutton and others, 1991a; Dutton and Diggs, 1992). Decrease in porosity with depth results primarily from (1) increasing amount of quartz cement, and (2) decrease in amount of secondary porosity. Secondary porosity was generated almost exclusively from dissolution of feldspar, and original feldspar content of Travis Peak sandstones decreases systematically with depth (Dutton and Diggs, 1992). High initial porosity together with high degree of connectivity of multi-lateral, multistory braided-channel sandstones permitted large volumes of diagenetic fluids to move through the thick Travis Peak fluvial-sandstone sequence. As a result, the thick fluvial section generally lost most of its primary porosity to extensive quartz cementation. However, because sandstones in the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak are encased in mudstones, smaller volumes of diagenetic fluids moved through these sandstones, and they often retain significant primary porosity (Dutton and Land, 1988).

Within Travis Peak fluvial-sandstone reservoirs at North Appleby Field, Tye (1991) reported that greatest thickness of porous sandstone generally occurs in the widest portions of channel belts, and highest porosities occur within three to five feet upwards from the base of channels.

## Permeability

According to Dutton and Diggs (1992), average stressed permeability of clean Travis Peak sandstones in northeast Texas decreases by four orders of magnitude from 10 mD at 6,000 feet to 0.001 mD at 10,000 feet. For all sandstones, average stressed permeability declines from 0.8 mD to 0.0004 mD at 10,000 feet (fig. 8). Decrease in permeability from 6,000 to 10,000 feet primarily is a function of (1) decrease in porosity, which in turn is caused principally by increasing quartz cement, and (2) increasing overburden pressure that closes narrow pore throats. Whereas this latter effect has a significant impact on permeability, it has little effect on porosity.

At any given depth within the Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas, permeability ranges over approximately four orders of magnitude. Also, at any given depth, average permeability is 10 times greater in clean, fluvial sandstones than in clean, paralic sandstones. According to Dutton and Diggs (1992), superior permeability of clean, fluvial sandstones probably can be attributed to three factors. First, because paralic sandstones are finer grained, they had poorer permeability than coarser-grained fluvial sandstones at the time of deposition. Second, although paralic sandstones and fluvial sandstones contain similar amounts of quartz cement, paralic sandstones contain an average of seven percent more total cement by having significantly larger volumes of authigenic dolomite, ankerite, illite and chlorite, as well as more reservoir bitumen. Thirdly, much of the porosity in paralic sandstones is secondary porosity and also microporosity associated with authigenic illite and chlorite that occurs within secondary pores. Secondary porosity and microporosity both contribute significantly less to permeability than does primary porosity in which pores are better connected.

## HYDROCARBON PRODUCTION

Although clean, paralic sandstones have an order of magnitude poorer permeability than clean fluvial sandstones at any given depth, most hydrocarbon production from the Travis Peak Formation in east Texas has come from paralic and high-sinuosity fluvial sandstones in the upper 300 feet of the Formation (Fracasso and others, 1988; Dutton and others, 1991a; Dutton and others, 1993). Concentration of producible hydrocarbons in sandstones in the upper part of the Formation probably results from absence of effective traps and seals in the underlying sandstone-rich, low-sinuosity fluvial sequence. Multi-story and multi-lateral fluvial-channel belts within the fluvial sequence afford a highly interconnected network of channel sandstones that provide effective migration pathways for hydrocarbons. Additionally, hydrocarbon migration through this sandstone network would be enhanced by presence of natural fractures which are significantly more abundant in the quartz-cemented, sandstone-rich, low-sinuosity fluvial sequence than in overlying paralic sandstones (Dutton and others, 1991a). Consequently, most hydrocarbons migrating upward into the Travis Peak Formation may have passed through the sandstone-rich fluvial section until they were trapped within upper Travis Peak paralic and high-sinuosity, fluvial sandstones, which are encased in mudstones that provide effective hydrocarbon seals. Main reservoirs within the paralic sequence include tidal-channel and tidal-flat sandstones along with high-sinuosity, fluvial-channel sandstones deposited in coastal-plain settings (Tye, 1989; Dutton and others, 1991b)

Most Travis Peak hydrocarbon production comes from (1) structural, combination, or stratigraphic traps associated with low-relief closures or structural noses on the crest and flanks of the Sabine Uplift, and (2) structural or combination traps associated with salt structures in the East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins (Kosters and others, 1989; Dutton and others, 1991b). Combination and stratigraphic traps occur where fluvial sandstones pinch out into floodplain mudstones and/or paralic sandstones pinch out into tidal-flat, estuarine, or shallow-marine mudstones across closures, noses, or on regional dip.

According to Fracasso and others (1988), wells on west flanks of structures in northeast Texas generally require hydraulic-fracture treatments to produce commercially from Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs, whereas wells on the east flanks usually flow gas at commercial rates without stimulation. These trends reflect a general east to west deterioration in Travis Peak sandstone porosity and permeability across structures. These east-west patterns in reservoir quality of upper Travis Peak paralic sandstones are not related to depositional facies changes. According to Fracasso and others (1988), these patterns are attributed to controls exerted by structures on regional flow of diagenetic fluids which resulted in cementation being fostered on western flanks, or inhibited on eastern flanks, or both.

## SOURCE ROCKS

In a study of diagenesis and burial history of the Travis Peak Formation in east Texas, Dutton (1987) showed that shales interbedded with Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs were deposited in fluvial-deltaic settings where organic matter commonly was oxidized and not preserved. With measured values of total organic carbon (TOC) in Travis Peak shales generally are less than 0.5 percent, these shales are not considered as potential hydrocarbon source rocks, according to Tissot and Welte (1978). Dutton (1987) suggested that the most likely sources for hydrocarbons in Travis Peak reservoirs in east Texas are (1) prodelta and basinal marine shales of the Jurassic Bossier Shale, basal formation of the Cotton Valley Group, and (2) laminated, lime mudstones of the lower member of the Jurassic Smackover Formation (fig. 3). Sassen and Moore (1988) demonstrated that Smackover carbonate mudstones are a significant hydrocarbon source rock in Mississippi and Alabama. Wescott and Hood (1991) documented the Bossier Shale as a major source rock in east Texas. Presley and Reed (1984) suggested that gray to black shales interbedded with Cotton Valley sandstones, as well as the underlying Bossier Shale, could be a significant source for gas. In summary, despite limited source-rock data, it seems likely that significant hydrocarbon source rocks occur in Bossier Shales of the Cotton Valley Group, which underlies the Travis Peak Formation, and also in stratigraphically lower Smackover carbonate mudstones (fig. 3).

## BURIAL AND THERMAL HISTORY

Vitrinite reflectance ( $R_o$ ) is a measure of thermal maturity of source rocks based on diagenesis of vitrinite, a type of kerogen derived from terrestrial woody plant material. In studying diagenesis and burial history of the Travis Peak Formation in east Texas, Dutton (1987) reported that measured  $R_o$  values for Travis Peak shales generally range from 1.0 to 1.2 percent, indicating that these rocks have passed through the oil window ( $R_o = 0.6$  to 1.0 percent), and are approaching the level of onset of dry-gas generation ( $R_o = 1.2$  percent) (Dow, 1978). Maximum  $R_o$  of 1.8 percent was measured in the deepest sample from a downdip well in Nacogdoches County, Texas. Despite relatively high thermal maturity levels reached by Travis Peak shales, the small amount, and gas-prone nature, of organic matter in these shales precludes generation of oil, although minor amounts of gas might have been generated (Dutton, 1987).

In the absence of actual measurements of  $R_o$ , values of  $R_o$  can be estimated by plotting burial depth of a given source rock interval versus time in conjunction with an estimated paleogeothermal gradient (Lopatin, 1971; Waples, 1980). Dutton (1987) presented burial-history curves for tops of the Travis Peak, Cotton Valley, Bossier Shale, and Smackover for seven wells on the crest and western flank of the Sabine Uplift. The burial-history curves show total overburden thickness through time and use present-day compacted thicknesses of stratigraphic units. Sediment compaction through time was considered insignificant because of absence of thick shale units in the stratigraphic section. Loss of sedimentary section associated with late, mid-Cretaceous and mid-Eocene erosional events was accounted for in the burial-history curves.

Dutton (1987) provided justification for using the average present-day geothermal gradient of 2.1° F/100 ft for the paleogeothermal gradient for the five northernmost wells. Paleogeothermal gradients in the two southern wells probably were elevated temporarily because of proximity to the area of initial continental rifting. Based on the crustal extension model of Royden and others (1980), Dutton (1987) estimated values for elevated paleogeothermal gradients for these two wells for 80 m.y. following the onset of rifting before reverting to the present-day gradient for the past 100 m.y.

Using estimated paleogeothermal gradients in conjunction with burial-history curves, Dutton (1987), found that calculated values of  $R_o$  for Travis Peak shales agree well with measured values. Because of this agreement, Dutton (1987) used the same method to calculate  $R_o$  values for tops of the Cotton Valley, Bossier, and Smackover Formations in east Texas. Estimated  $R_o$  values for the Bossier Shale and Smackover in seven wells range from 1.8 to 3.1 percent and 2.2 to 4.0 percent, respectively, suggesting that these rocks reached a stage of thermal maturity in which dry gas was generated. Assuming that high-quality, gas-prone source rocks occur within these two formations, it is likely that one or both of these units generated gas found in Travis Peak reservoirs.

No such regional source-rock and thermal-maturity analysis is known for Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation in northern Louisiana. Scardina (1981) presented burial-history data for the Cotton Valley Group, but included no information on geothermal gradients and thermal history of rock units. Present-day reservoir temperatures in Travis Peak sandstones of east Texas and northern Louisiana both are in the 200° to 250° F range (Table 1). It is likely that Bossier and Smackover source rocks in northern Louisiana have experienced a relatively similar thermal history to their stratigraphic counterparts in east Texas and, therefore, are sources for Travis Peak gas in northern Louisiana. Herrmann and others (1991) presented a burial-history plot for Ruston Field in northern Louisiana. At Ruston Field, they suggest that Smackover gas was derived locally from Smackover lime mudstones and Cotton Valley gas from Cotton Valley and Bossier shales. Their burial-history plot shows onset of generation of gas from Smackover and Cotton Valley source rocks at Ruston Field occurred about 80 Ma and 45 Ma, respectively. These estimates are reasonably consistent with Dutton's (1987) date of 57 Ma for onset of generation of dry gas from Bossier Shales in east Texas. Most salt structures in East Texas Salt Basin were growing during Travis Peak deposition (McGowen and Harris, 1984) and presumably were in North Louisiana Salt Basin, as well. Therefore, these structures would have provided traps for hydrocarbons generated from Smackover, Bossier and Cotton Valley source rocks. Also, as noted earlier in this report, the Sabine Uplift has been a positive feature for the past 60 m.y. (Kosters and others, 1989; Jackson and Laubach, 1991). It therefore would have been a focal area for gas migrating from Smackover, Bossier, and Cotton Valley source rocks in East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins.

## ABNORMAL PRESSURES

Pore pressure or reservoir pressure commonly is reported as a fluid-pressure gradient (FPG) in pounds per square inch/foot (psi/ft). Normal FPG is 0.43 psi/ft in freshwater reservoirs and 0.50 psi/ft in reservoirs with very saline waters (Spencer, 1987). In his study of abnormally high pressures in basin-center gas accumulations in Rocky Mountain basins, Spencer (1987) considered reservoirs to be significantly overpressured if FPGs exceed 0.50 psi/ft where waters are fresh to moderately saline, and 0.55 psi/ft where waters are very saline. With formation-water salinity of Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs on the order of 170,000 ppm TDS (Dutton and others, 1993), salinity is considered high, and these reservoirs should be considered to be significantly overpressured if their FPGs exceed 0.55 psi/ft.

Calculated FPGs for Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs for various oil and gas fields in northeast Texas and northern Louisiana are presented in table 1, and are shown in map view in figures 9 and 10. FPGs were calculated from initial-shut-in pressures reported in Herald (1951), Shreveport Geological Society Reference Reports (1946, 1947, 1951, 1953, 1956, 1963, 1987), Kusters and others (1989), Shoemaker (1989), and Bebout and others (1992). Multiple FPG values for a particular field in figures 9 and 10 refer to FPGs calculated for different, stacked Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in that field. As shown in table 1 and figures 9 and 10, most calculated FPGs are between 0.41 and 0.49 psi/ft. Higher FPGs were encountered in three fields in northeast Texas (fig. 9), 0.53 psi/ft at Tri-Cities and Percy-Wheeler Fields, and 0.54 psi/ft at Carthage Field. A gradient of 0.79 psi/ft was calculated for one Travis Peak sandstone reservoir in Clear Branch Field in northern Louisiana, although gradients in three other Travis Peak reservoirs within the same field were 0.47, 0.48, and 0.48 psi/ft (table 1, fig. 10). A number of other fields scattered geographically across northeast Texas and northern Louisiana exhibit below normal FPGs ranging from 0.36 to 0.38 psi/ft. Lowest FPG in the Travis Peak field trend is 0.27 psi/ft in Village Field, Columbia County, Arkansas (fig. 10).

In north Louisiana where Travis Peak hydrocarbon production comes from various interdeltic sandstones scattered throughout the Travis Peak section, shut-in pressure data are available from a variety of depths within the Formation. In northeast Texas, however, most production comes from sandstone reservoirs in the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak Formation. Consequently, shut-in pressure data are abundant for the upper 300 to 500 feet of the Travis Peak, but are limited in the lower three-fourths of the Formation, which includes the thick fluvial sequence that characterizes the bulk of the Travis Peak in northeast Texas. Calculated FPGs from sandstone reservoirs at depths of 500 or more feet below top to the Travis Peak are normal at Appleby North, Bethany, Cedar Springs, and Trawick Fields, and sub-normal at Waskom and Whelan Fields (table 1, fig 9). Reservoirs in the middle and lower Travis Peak section at Woodlawn and Carthage Fields also are normally pressured, according to Al Brake (BP Amoco engineer, personal communication, 2000), who also reports no knowledge of any significant overpressure in Travis Peak reservoirs at any depth within the Formation in northeast Texas. Best available data, therefore, suggest that significant overpressures do not occur within any reservoirs throughout the entire Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas.

## HYDROCARBON-WATER CONTACTS

Based on data for various Travis Peak oil and gas fields reported primarily by the Shreveport Geological Society (1946, 1947, 1951, 1953, 1956, 1963, 1987), East Texas Geological Society (Shoemaker, 1989), and Texas Bureau of Economic Geology (Herald, 1951), hydrocarbon-water contacts have been documented in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in 10 fields across east Texas and north Louisiana (figs. 11 and 12). Field reports edited by Herald (1951) do not use the terms “gas-water contact” or “oil-water contact”, but do report “elevation of bottom of oil or gas” and “lowest oil or gas”. It seems likely that “lowest gas” refers to the lowest elevation gas had been encountered by drilling at the time the report was written, whereas “elevation of bottom of gas” refers to an actual gas/water contact. Supporting that interpretation is the fact that the term “elevation of bottom of gas” clearly was used to indicate elevation of a gas-oil contact at Henderson Field (Herald, 1951). If this interpretation of “elevation of bottom of gas” is correct, hydrocarbon-water contacts are documented in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in four additional fields (Herald, 1951), as indicated in table 1 and shown by dashed field outlines in figure 11.

With most Travis Peak production in northeast Texas coming from the upper 300 feet of the Formation, hydrocarbon-water contacts documented in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in the seven Texas fields indicated in table 1 and figure 11, all occur within reservoirs in that upper part of the Formation. No documentation of hydrocarbon-water contacts in middle or lower Travis Peak reservoirs in northeast Texas has been found. At Appleby North Field, Nacogdoches County, Texas, Tye (1991) reported that gas seems to be present throughout the Travis Peak section, though not necessarily in commercial amounts, and a discrete gas-water contact does not exist within the Travis Peak.

An attempt was made to document presence or absence of hydrocarbon-water contacts in additional Travis Peak fields through analysis of data from drillstem tests (DSTs) and production tests. The goal was to determine if fields that produce from Travis Peak sandstones are flanked by dry holes that tested water only without gas, indicative of presence of a gas-water contact. A data set of wells penetrating the Travis Peak and Cotton Valley Group across much of northeast Texas and north Louisiana was extracted from a database provided by IHS Energy Group (petroROM Version 3.43) for analysis of DST and production-test data using ARCVIEW software. Well data were sorted and displayed in map view using ARCVIEW software such that wells which produce from Travis Peak sandstones could be distinguished from Travis Peak dry holes with tests. While viewing the map display, test results from any particular well could be examined.

Reconnaissance analysis of test data show that water was recovered without gas from production tests or DSTs in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in wells on one or more flanks of Bethany-Longstreet, Cheniere Creek, and Caspiana Fields in northern Louisiana (fig. 12). These data indicate presence of gas-water contacts within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in those fields.

In summary, hydrocarbon-water contacts have been documented in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs at various depths within the formation in north Louisiana and within the upper 300 feet of the Formation in northeast Texas. Although data from the middle and lower Travis Peak section in northeast Texas are limited, no hydrocarbon-water contacts have been reported from that interval in northeast Texas.

## **DISCUSSION OF EVIDENCE FOR AND AGAINST BASIN-CENTER GAS**

### **Source Rocks and Burial/Thermal History**

Source rocks responsible for generating gas in basin-center gas accumulations commonly are in stratigraphic proximity to low-permeability reservoirs that they are charging with gas. As described above, shales interbedded with Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in northeast Texas have passed through the oil window and are approaching the level of onset of dry-gas generation. However, these shales are primarily oxidized floodplain shales with TOC content generally less than 0.5 percent, and therefore are not considered as potential hydrocarbon source rocks (Tissot and Welte, 1978; Dutton, 1987). Dutton (1987) suggested that Travis Peak marine shales positionally downdip from the Travis Peak hydrocarbon-productive trend probably have higher TOC content, and thus might be potential source rocks. Because these marine shales occur primarily in Louisiana, Dutton (1987) expressed concern about long lateral migration distances that would be required to move hydrocarbons from these shales to updip Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in east Texas. Dutton (1987) concluded that source rocks most likely to have generated hydrocarbons produced from Travis Peak reservoirs in east Texas are the marine Bossier Shale, which is the lowermost formation of the Cotton Valley Group, and Smackover laminated lime mudstones, which lie below the Bossier Shale (fig. 3). Gray to black marine shales interbedded with Cotton Valley sandstones also might be potential source rocks. As discussed above, burial- and thermal-history data for the northern Gulf Coast Basin suggest that burial depths of Bossier and Smackover source rocks, in conjunction with the regional geothermal gradient, have been sufficient to generate dry gas. Also, as described above, time of generation of most of this gas postdates development of both the Sabine Uplift and structures in East Texas and North Louisiana Salt Basins. Available data, therefore, provide a reasonable scenario for charging Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs with oil and gas. Postulated Bossier Shale source rocks, however, are separated stratigraphically from Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs by at least 1,000 feet of tight Cotton Valley sandstones and interbedded shales, and also by the tight Knowles Limestones across much of the area (fig. 4). Potential Smackover source rocks are stratigraphically lower yet, and are separated from the Bossier by Haynesville/Buckner units, which include anhydrite. Although a reasonable scenario can be established for charging Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs with gas derived from stratigraphically lower source rocks, abundant gas-prone source rocks are not proximal to those reservoirs. This is not characteristic, in general, of classic basin-center gas accumulations.

### **Porosity and Permeability**

Basin-center, continuous-gas accumulations commonly involve a large volume of gas-saturated reservoir rock in which presence of gas cuts across stratigraphic units. Such gas accumulations require a regional seal to trap gas, and that seal characteristically is provided by inherent low-permeability of reservoir rocks themselves. Thus, continuous-gas reservoirs characteristically have low permeability, and when reservoirs are sandstones, they generally are referred to as tight-gas sandstones.

As discussed in the introduction, the Travis Peak Formation was selected by GRI as one of two low-permeability formations for comprehensive geologic and engineering studies under auspices of its Tight Gas Sands Program. Also, Travis Peak sandstones have been designated as “tight” by FERC in selected areas of northeast Texas, north Louisiana, and in one well in Jefferson Davis County, Mississippi (Dutton and others, 1993). That Travis Peak sandstones have been designated “tight” only in selected areas and not universally across the northern Gulf Basin, however, reflects relatively high permeability of Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs locally and significant variation of permeability with depth (fig. 8) and geographically across the northern Gulf Basin (figs. 13 and 14).

As shown in figure 8, permeability of Travis Peak sandstones in northeast Texas varies significantly with depth. Above 7,500 feet, numerous Travis Peak sandstone samples exhibit permeability values above 0.1 mD, the general permeability cutoff for designation as a tight-gas sandstone. At depths less than 6,000 feet, permeability can exceed 100 mD. As discussed above, decrease in permeability of Travis Peak sandstones by four orders of magnitude from 6,000 to 10,000 feet in northeast Texas is controlled primarily by volume of quartz cement. Such variation with depth probably explains much of the apparent geographic variation in permeability of Travis Peak sandstones shown

in Figures 13 and 14. Multiple values of permeability for a given field in figures 13 and 14 refer to measurements from different, stacked Travis Peak sandstones within that field. For many fields in Figures 13 and 14, a range of measured permeability values are given, probably reflecting primarily variation of sandstone permeability with depth within those fields. Abundance of high-permeability sandstones, especially in upper portions of the Travis Peak Formation, is not characteristic of reservoirs that harbor basin-center gas accumulations. This is because such higher-permeability reservoirs cannot provide their own internal, albeit leaky, seal for gas. Although sandstones throughout the entire Travis Peak Formation reportedly are charged with gas in some Travis Peak fields, though not necessarily in commercial quantities (Davies and others, 1991; Tye, 1991; Dutton and others, 1993), gas production comes primarily from sandstones in the upper 300 feet of the Formation (Fracasso and others, 1988; Al Brake, BP Amoco engineer, personal communication, 2000). To some degree, this might be a function of higher permeability of upper Travis Peak sandstones, resulting in preferential completion of upper Travis Peak zones by operators. However, Fracasso and others (1988) suggest that hydrocarbons tend to be concentrated in upper Travis Peak sandstones because these sandstones are encased in shales that provide effective traps. Underlying low-sinuosity fluvial sandstones, comprising the bulk of the Travis Peak Formation, form a highly interconnected reservoir not only by virtue of their inherent multistory, multilateral sand-body geometries, but also because of the abundance of natural vertical fractures within the highly quartz-cemented, fluvial-sandstone sequence. Thus, the thick fluvial sequence seems to provide an effective upward migration pathway for gas. Data from Woodlawn Field in Harrison County, Texas, corroborate this interpretation. According to Al Brake (BP engineer, personal communication, 2000), mudlog gas shows are prominent in sandstones within the upper 500 feet of the Travis Peak at Woodlawn Field, but generally absent in sandstones throughout the middle and lower Travis Peak. Completion attempts within the few thin middle and lower Travis Peak zones that exhibit gas shows and higher resistivities generally yield marginally to non-commercial quantities of gas before depleting and/or giving way to water production (Al Brake, BP engineer, personal communication, 2000). In summary, permeability within much of the Travis Peak Formation is significantly higher than the 0.1-mD cutoff value defining tight-gas sandstones. Traps for much of the gas in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs are provided by mudstones that encase sandstone units in the upper portions of the Formation rather than by inherent low permeability of the sandstone reservoirs. Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs exhibit reservoir properties and trapping patterns that are not entirely characteristic of basin-center gas reservoirs in which inherent, ubiquitous, low-permeability provides a seal for thermally generated gas.

### **Abnormal Pressures**

Based on the cutoff value of FPG = 0.55 psi/ft, above which Spencer (1987) considered reservoirs with highly saline waters to be significantly overpressured, virtually all Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs across northeast Texas and north Louisiana are normally pressured (figs. 9 and 10). Some Travis Peak reservoirs have slightly elevated FPGs between 0.43 and 0.54 psi/ft, and a few exhibit subnormal FPGs between 0.36 and 0.38 psi/ft. Based on data from 24 Travis Peak fields, the only Travis Peak sandstone reservoir that is significantly overpressured is one with a FPG of 0.79 psi/ft in Clear Branch Field, Jackson Parish, Louisiana (fig. 9). Three shallower Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in Clear Branch field have normal FPGs of 0.47 to 0.48 psi/ft (fig. 9). Although pressure data for Travis Peak reservoirs in north Louisiana come from various depths throughout the Travis Peak Formation, most pressure data for Travis Peak reservoirs in northeast Texas are from sandstones within the upper 300 feet of the Formation. Of 17 FPG values for Travis Peak reservoirs in northeast Texas, 6 are believed to be from reservoirs at depths of 500 feet or greater below top of the Travis Peak (table 1 and fig. 9). Four of these six FPGs are normal and two are subnormal. Al Brake (BP engineer, personal communication, 2000) identified two additional fields in northeast Texas, Woodlawn and Carthage Fields, where Travis Peak reservoirs exhibit normal FPGs throughout the Formation. Al Brake is not aware of any significantly overpressured Travis Peak reservoirs in northeast Texas. Available data, therefore, suggest absence of significant overpressure throughout the Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas. If significant overpressure does occur within the middle and lower Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas, it probably would be a local phenomenon without regional extent.



A number of Travis Peak reservoirs exhibit subnormal FPGs (0.27 to 0.38 psi/ft), as shown in figures 9 and 10. It is possible that these lower FPGs represent errors in measurement or lack of development of equilibrium conditions during tests in low-permeability rock. Also it is possible that a subnormal FPG for a particular sandstone reservoir reflects depletion of pressure caused by hydrocarbon production from another Travis Peak sandstone that is in pressure communication with the apparently subnormally pressured interval. However, if one assumes that all the subnormal-FPG values shown in figures 9 and 10 reflect original, virgin pressures unaffected by depletion, one might argue that they represent pressure declines associated with Tertiary uplift and erosion. If that were true, perhaps many Travis Peak reservoirs that today are normally pressured or slightly overpressured might have been significantly overpressured prior to Tertiary uplift and erosion. During Tertiary uplift between 58 and 46 Ma, approximately 1,500 feet of strata were removed across much of northeast Texas (Dutton, 1987; Laubach and Jackson, 1990; Jackson and Laubach, 1991). However, if much of the gas found in Travis Peak reservoirs was derived from Bossier Shale source rocks, migration of that gas into Travis Peak sandstones probably commenced between 57 and 45 Ma (Dutton, 1987; Hermann and others, 1991). Therefore, most of the thermally generated gas that presumably would cause development of overpressure probably migrated into Travis Peak reservoirs following Tertiary uplift. If Tertiary uplift and erosion resulted in pressure reduction within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs, subsequent introduction of thermally generated gas has not been able to produce significant widespread overpressure within those reservoirs. Perhaps most subnormal FPGs calculated for Travis Peak reservoirs, therefore, reflect depletion of pressure caused by hydrocarbon production from another Travis Peak sandstone reservoir that is in pressure communication with the apparently subnormally pressured interval, or lack of development of equilibrium conditions during the pressure test. Best available data indicate that widespread, abnormally high pressure caused by thermal generation of gas that is typical of basin-center gas accumulations does not occur within the Travis Peak Formation. Stated another way, occurrence of normally pressured, gas-charged sandstone reservoirs throughout most of the Travis Peak Formation across the northern Gulf Basin suggests that a significant basin-center accumulation is not present within the Travis Peak.

It is interesting to speculate on the absence of widespread overpressure in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs across east Texas and north Louisiana. Perhaps there is insufficient hydrocarbon charge associated with absence of proximal source rocks, or with poor migration pathways from stratigraphically or geographically distant source rocks. Additionally, relatively high matrix and fracture permeability of significant volumes of Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs might prevent the Travis Peak Formation as a whole from retarding upward migration of gas sufficiently to enable abnormally high pressures to develop. Insufficient hydrocarbon charge relative to effectiveness of Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs to transmit, rather than retard the flow of, gas could explain lack of regional overpressure within the Travis Peak Formation.

Restriction of reservoir bitumen in Travis Peak sandstones to reservoirs in the uppermost 300 feet of the Formation might be significant in understanding hydrocarbon charge. Reservoir bitumen probably formed in pores of Travis Peak sandstones from deasphalting of oil caused by dissolution of gas in the oil. Was oil present throughout most of the Travis Peak Formation, but sufficient quantities of gas developed, or were introduced, only in the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak to promote deasphalting there? Or was oil that experienced deasphalting originally present only in sandstones within the uppermost 300 feet of the Formation, reflecting limited charge of oil into the Travis Peak? The latter explanation seems more logical because even within upper Travis Peak sandstones, bitumen occurs only in clean, well-sorted, rippled and cross-bedded sandstones. Absence of bitumen from burrowed, shaly, poorly sorted sandstones in the upper Travis Peak suggests that charge was insufficient to drive oil through smaller pore throats. Thus with respect to the oil phase, hydrocarbon charge seems to be limited.

An additional question concerns the source of gas that promoted deasphalting of Travis Peak oil to produce reservoir bitumen. Was the gas generated in place through thermal alteration of Travis Peak oil, or was it introduced from some external source? The answer is unknown, although level of kerogen maturity in mudstones interbedded with Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs suggests that oils in Travis Peak sandstones were subjected to temperatures sufficient to generate gas internally (Dutton, 1987). However, the extensive volume of gas within Travis Peak reservoirs regionally might suggest that much of that gas was derived from an external source, presumably Bossier Shales and/or Smackover laminated, lime mudstones. Thus there might have been a two-phase of migration of hydrocarbons into Travis Peak reservoirs, perhaps similar to that described in general terms by Gussow (1954). As Bossier and Smackover source rocks were buried, they first generated oil, some of which might have migrated into

Travis Peak sandstones where it was trapped. With continued burial, Bossier and Smackover source rocks reached the gas window, spawning an episode of gas generation that might be continuing today. This later gas might have caused deasphalting of previously emplaced oil in Travis Peak sandstones as well as displacement of oil from some Travis Peak reservoirs. However, as evidence seems to suggest a limited charge of oil into Travis Peak reservoirs, perhaps gas charge also is sufficiently limited relative to transmissibility of Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs to prohibit development of regional overpressure and accompanying basin-center gas.

## Hydrocarbon-Water Contacts

Perhaps the most definitive criterion for establishing presence of a basin-center gas accumulation is absence of gas-water contacts. Gas-water contacts are distinctive features of conventional gas accumulations. Presence of a gas-water contact indicates a change from gas-saturated to water-saturated porosity within a particular reservoir unit. This implies that a well drilled into that reservoir structurally below the gas-water contact should encounter only water, thereby demonstrating the absence of a continuous-gas accumulation in that immediate area. Documentation of occurrence of gas-water contacts within a particular stratigraphic unit in various gas fields distributed across a particular basin argues strongly against presence of a continuous- or basin-center gas accumulation within that particular interval in the basin.

As shown in figures 11 and 12, hydrocarbon-water contacts have been documented within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in 13 fields across east Texas and north Louisiana. As discussed above and as indicated by dashed field outlines in figure 11, four additional Travis Peak fields probably also have hydrocarbon-water contacts, depending upon interpretation of the term “elevation of bottom of gas” as reported by Herald (1951). Data for many Travis Peak fields presented in Shreveport Geological Society Reference Reports (1946, 1947, 1951, 1953, 1956, 1963, 1987) and Shoemaker (1989) either do not mention hydrocarbon-water contacts or report that none were encountered. However, because many of those reports were prepared not long after fields were discovered, sufficient development drilling probably had not occurred to encounter hydrocarbon-water contacts. In other cases, fluid contacts were not included as part of the field description. Lack of reported Travis Peak hydrocarbon-water contacts in such field reports, therefore, should not be interpreted as absence of oil-water or gas-water contacts in those fields. Consequently, it is likely that considerably more of the Travis Peak fields shown in figures 1a and 1b have hydrocarbon-water contacts than illustrated in figures 11 and 12.

Supporting that inference is the inferred presence of Travis Peak gas-water contacts at fields such as Bethany-Longstreet and Cheniere Creek in northern Louisiana (fig. 12) based on recoveries of water without gas from production tests and DSTs of Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs on flanks of those fields. Although water recoveries from flank wells suggest presence of gas-water contacts within Travis Peak reservoirs in those fields, gas-water contacts were not reported for Travis Peak reservoirs in those fields in Shreveport Geological Society Reference Reports (1963, 1987).

As discussed above, all hydrocarbon-water contacts within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in fields in northeast Texas documented in this report (table 1 and figure 11) occur the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak Formation. No documentation of hydrocarbon-water contacts in middle or lower Travis Peak reservoirs in northeast Texas has been found. At Woodlawn Field in Harrison County, Texas, a discrete gas-water contact has not been identified in the lower Travis Peak Formation. However, commercial gas production from the middle and lower Travis Peak section at Woodlawn Field is limited, and most of that interval at Woodlawn Field is considered water-bearing, according to Al Brake (BP engineer, personal communication, 2000). In addition to sandstones within the upper 500 feet of the Travis Peak, a deeper sandstone interval about 200 feet above the bottom of the Travis Peak Formation produces gas in commercial quantities at Woodlawn Field. BP refers to this deeper productive interval at Woodlawn Field as the McGee Sandstone. Al Brake reports that the bulk of the Travis Peak section between the McGee Sandstone and productive sandstones in the upper 500 feet of the Travis Peak lacks mudlog gas shows and is not considered productive. Locally within the middle and lower Travis Peak interval at Woodlawn Field, Al Brake reports that scattered 10- or 12-foot sandstones occasionally have high resistivity within the upper one to three feet accompanied by mudlog gas shows, and lower resistivity below with no mudlog gas shows. Some of these thin, high-resistivity intervals have been perforated and tested. Typical cumulative production from one of these thin intervals ranges from

insignificant to a maximum of only about 0.1 BCFG before the zone depletes and gives way to water production. Based on general lack of mudlog gas shows, scattered presence of only thin one- to three-foot high-resistivity gas-bearing zones, and limited recovery of gas throughout the bulk of the Travis Peak section between the deeper McGee Sandstone and the uppermost 500 feet of the Formation, Al Brake (BP Amoco engineer, personal communication, 2000) considers the middle and lower Travis Peak interval at Woodlawn Field to be largely water-bearing. If these reservoir and production characteristics are typical of other Travis Peak Fields, this information from Woodlawn Field tends to confirm the interpretation of Fracasso and others (1988) that commercial quantities of hydrocarbons in Travis Peak sandstones are concentrated within the sandstones in the upper 300 feet of the Formation.

Patterns of gas occurrence and production at Woodlawn Field might have significance in understanding Travis Peak gas reservoirs at Appleby North Field in Nacogdoches County, Texas. According to Tye (1991), gas occurs throughout the Travis Peak Formation at North Appleby Field, though not necessarily in commercial amounts, and a discrete gas-water contact reportedly is not present. As at Woodlawn Field, however, sandstone reservoirs throughout the Travis Peak Formation at North Appleby Field, are normally pressured (Lin and others, 1985), which is not characteristic of basin-center gas accumulations. Furthermore, although most of the Travis Peak section at North Appleby Field reportedly is gas-charged, perforations in the field well shown by Tye (1991) are limited to only a few sandstones that are capped by thicker shale units. Perforated sandstones in this well are restricted to two zones, one within the upper 500 feet of the Travis Peak between depths of 8,200 and 8,500 feet, and a second zone about 200 feet from the bottom of the Formation between depths of 9,800 and 10,000 feet. This pattern of perforations is strikingly similar to that described by Al Brake for Travis Peak sandstones at Woodlawn Field. Although cores were cut in several intervals within the thick intervening fluvial-sandstone section in that well at Appleby North Field, no zones were perforated between 8,500 feet and 9,800 feet. Examination of production-test data from other wells in Appleby North Field indicates that most perforations are restricted to the upper 500 feet of the Travis Peak section. Only two other wells in Appleby North Field were found with perforations in that deeper interval about 200 feet from the base of the Travis Peak. Initial-production rates of 72 and 114 MCFD from lower-Travis Peak perforations in these two wells suggest that this deeper zone at Appleby North Field probably is marginally to non-commercial. Limitation of perforations within the middle and lower Travis Peak Formation at Appleby North Field to one zone about 200 feet from the bottom of the Travis Peak shows striking resemblance to the pattern observed at Woodlawn Field where the normally pressured middle and lower Travis Peak section reportedly is largely water-bearing. Although mudlog data from wells in Appleby North Field were not available for this study, one might wonder if the bulk of the middle and lower Travis Peak section there lacks gas shows and largely is water-bearing despite the report of being gas charged by Tye (1991). Tye's report that the middle and lower Travis Peak Formation at Appleby North Field is gas charged was based on personal communication with no supporting data, and was accompanied by the qualification that gas might not be present in commercial quantities throughout the section. Such qualification bears some resemblance to the situation described by Al Brake at Woodlawn Field where scattered thin, highly resistive zones in the middle and lower Travis Peak produce small amounts of gas before depleting and yielding water. Finally, in considering the potential for basin-center gas, it is significant that despite the lack of documented gas-water contacts within the middle and lower Travis Peak at Woodlawn and Appleby North Fields, the entire Travis Peak interval at both fields reportedly is normally pressured.

In summary, hydrocarbon-water contacts in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs have been documented at various depths within the Travis Peak Formation in nine fields in north Louisiana. In northeast Texas, hydrocarbon-water contacts have been reported within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs in eight fields, but these all occur within the upper 300 to 500 feet of the Travis Peak Formation. Rather than being clustered, however, these fields with documented hydrocarbon-water contacts are widely distributed across the east-Texas and north-Louisiana Travis Peak productive trend. Wide distribution of such conventional hydrocarbon accumulations with hydrocarbon-water contacts suggests absence of significant basin-center gas accumulations within the entire Travis Peak Formation in north Louisiana and within the upper 500 feet of the Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas. Data on hydrocarbon-water contacts in the lower three fourths of the Travis Peak section in northeast Texas are limited and less conclusive. At fields such as Appleby North and Woodlawn in northeast Texas, clearly defined gas-water contacts reportedly are not present or have not been identified. Travis Peak reservoirs at Appleby North and Woodlawn Fields, however, are normally pressured, which is not characteristic of basin-center gas accumulations. Best available data suggest that the lower three fourths of the Travis Peak Formation across much of northeast Texas is characterized by a general lack of mudlog gas shows and only a few gas-charged sandstones that yield marginal to non-commercial production before

depleting and giving way to water production. Operators consequently seem to focus efforts on Travis Peak completions within sandstone reservoirs in the uppermost 300 to 500 feet of the Travis Peak Formation, resulting in limited data in the lower three fourths of the Formation. Although pressure data from depths below 500 feet of top of the Travis Peak are limited, data from eight fields indicate normal or subnormal FPGs, and suggest absence of significant overpressure throughout the Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas. In the absence of documented gas-water contacts below 500 feet of top of the Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas, limited data indicating presence of abundant water-bearing sandstones and a lack of significant overpressure together suggest absence of significant basin-center gas accumulations within the middle and lower Travis Peak.

## CONCLUSIONS

- 1) The Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation is a Lower Cretaceous basinward-thickening wedge of terrigenous clastic sedimentary rocks that underlies the northern Gulf of Mexico Basin from east Texas across northern Louisiana into southern Mississippi. Clastic influx was focused in two main fluvial-deltaic depocenters associated with the ancestral Red River in northeast Texas and the ancestral Mississippi River in southern Mississippi and northeast Louisiana.
- 2) Across its hydrocarbon-productive trend in northeast Texas, the Travis Peak Formation is divided into three informal units based on relative amounts of sandstone and shale. A thin lower interval consists of mixed sandstones and shales interpreted as delta-fringe deposits. It is gradationally overlain by a thick, sandstone-rich, sequence that forms the bulk of the Travis Peak section comprised primarily of stacked, braided-channel sandstones grading up into meandering-channel deposits. The third and uppermost interval consists of mixed sandstone and mudstone interpreted as coastal-plain, paralic, and marine deposits. Upward stratigraphic evolution from braided- through meandering-fluvial systems to paralic and marine strata reflects an overall transgression and relative rise in sea level that occurred during Travis Peak deposition.
- 3) Most hydrocarbon production from the Travis Peak Formation in northeast Texas and north Louisiana is from drilling depths of 6,000 to 10,000 feet, and through that interval, porosity and permeability of Travis Peak sandstones decrease significantly with depth. In northeast Texas, average porosity of clean Travis Peak sandstones decreases from 16.6 percent at 6,000 feet to 5.0 percent at 10,000 feet. Average stressed permeability of clean sandstones decreases by four orders of magnitude from 10 mD at 6,000 feet to 0.001 mD at 10,000 feet. Decrease in porosity with depth results primarily from (a) increasing amount of quartz cement, and (b) decrease in amount of secondary porosity, which was derived almost exclusively from dissolution of feldspar. Decrease in permeability with depth occurs mainly because of (a) decrease in porosity, which in turn is caused principally by increasing quartz cement, and (b) increasing overburden pressure that closes narrow pore throats.
- 4) Reservoir properties of many Travis Peak sandstones are significantly better than those characteristic of basin-center gas reservoirs in which inherent, ubiquitous, low-permeability provides an internal, leaky seal for thermally generated gas. Although Travis Peak sandstones have received tight-gas designation across selected portions of east Texas and north Louisiana, at depths less than 7,500 feet in northeast Texas, the sandstones often exhibit permeabilities well above the 0.1-mD cutoff for qualification as a tight-gas reservoir. At depths less than 6,000 feet, permeability can exceed 100 mD. At depths below 8,000 feet, where matrix permeability generally is less than 0.1 mD as a result of extensive quartz cementation, natural fractures are common, imparting fracture permeability to the reservoir. In north Louisiana where interdeltic sandstones are separated by shale intervals, hydrocarbon production comes from sandstones throughout the Travis Peak. In northeast Texas, most production of oil and gas from the Travis Peak comes from sandstone reservoirs in the upper 300 feet of the Formation. This seems to reflect a concentration of hydrocarbons in the upper Travis Peak, though in some fields, sandstones throughout the Travis Peak Formation are reportedly gas-charged. Concentration of oil and gas probably occurs in upper Travis Peak sandstones because these meandering-channel, tidal-channel, and tidal-flat sandstones are encased in thick shales that provide effective seals. Underlying low-sinuosity fluvial sandstones, comprising the bulk of the Travis Peak

Formation, form a highly interconnected network because of their inherent multistory, multilateral sand-body geometries, as well as abundance of natural vertical fractures within the highly quartz-cemented sequence. Thus, the thick fluvial sequence with its lack of thick, widespread shale barriers seems to provide an effective upward-migration pathway for gas rather than affording inherent sealing capabilities typical of reservoirs harboring basin-center gas accumulations.

- 5) Source rocks generating hydrocarbons produced from Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs are not proximal to those reservoirs. Vitrinite reflectance ( $R_o$ ) of Travis Peak shales interbedded with reservoir sandstones in east Texas indicate that they have passed through the oil window and are approaching onset of dry-gas generation. However, these shales are primarily oxidized, floodplain shales with total organic carbon content less than 0.5 percent, and consequently are not considered likely sources of oil and gas. Travis Peak marine shales depositionally downdip in the Gulf Basin in central Louisiana might have generated hydrocarbons, but relatively long-distance lateral migration would be necessary. Most likely source rocks for gas and oil produced from Travis Peak sandstones are Jurassic Bossier Shale of the underlying Cotton Valley Group and stratigraphically lower, laminated, carbonate mudstones of the Jurassic Smackover Formation. Burial- and thermal-history data for east Texas and north Louisiana suggest that onset of dry-gas generation from Smackover mudstones and Bossier Shales occurred about 80 Ma and 57 Ma, respectively. Bossier Shales, however, are separated from Travis Peak reservoirs by at least 1,000 feet of tight Cotton Valley sandstones and interbedded shales, and also by the tight Knowles Limestone across much of the area.
- 6) Unlike basin-center gas reservoirs, which generally are abnormally pressured, Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs across east Texas and north Louisiana commonly are normally pressured. Of 24 fields for which pressure data are reported here, only one has a Travis Peak reservoir that is considered significantly overpressured, i.e., with FPG greater than 0.55 psi/ft. At Clear Branch Field, Louisiana, one sandstone has a FPG = 0.79 psi/ft, but three other Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs within that field are normally pressured. In north Louisiana, pressure data are available from sandstones throughout the Travis Peak, whereas in northeast Texas, most available pressure data are from reservoirs in the upper 300 to 500 feet of the Travis Peak Formation. Limited data from the lower three fourths of the Travis Peak in northeast Texas suggest absence of significant overpressures in that interval, too. Some fields exhibit underpressured reservoirs with FPGs ranging from 0.27 to 0.38 psi/ft. If these data are accurate, they might suggest pressure decrease associated with Tertiary uplift and erosion across northeast Texas. Most of the gas presumably generated from Bossier and Smackover source rocks probably migrated into Travis Peak reservoirs following Tertiary uplift. If Tertiary uplift and erosion resulted in pressure reduction within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs, subsequent introduction of thermally generated gas has not been able to produce significant widespread overpressure in those reservoirs. Thus, Travis Peak reservoirs across the northern Gulf Basin are characterized by normal to slightly below normal pressures. Widespread abnormally high pressure caused by thermal generation of gas that is typical of basin-center gas accumulations does not occur within the Travis Peak Formation.
- 7) Presence of a gas-water contact perhaps is the most definitive criterion suggesting that a gas accumulation is conventional rather than a "sweetspot" within a basin-center, continuous-gas accumulation. Hydrocarbon-water contacts within Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs have been documented in nine fields in north Louisiana and eight fields in northeast Texas. In all eight fields in northeast Texas, however, hydrocarbon-water contacts occur in sandstone reservoirs in the uppermost 300 to 500 feet of the Travis Peak Formation. In northeast Texas, no documented gas-water contacts have been found in Travis Peak reservoirs in the lower three fourths of the Formation. In a few Travis Peak fields, such as Appleby North Field, Nacogdoches County, Texas, gas reportedly is present, though not always in commercial amounts, in sandstones throughout the Travis Peak Formation, and a discrete gas-water contact reportedly is not present. However, Travis Peak reservoirs at North Appleby field are normally pressured. Perhaps vertically-extensive gas-water transition zones with poorly defined gas-water contacts occur in some Travis Peak reservoirs such as those at North Appleby Field, as is characteristic of normally pressured conventional gas accumulations in low-permeability reservoirs. Alternatively, pattern of perforated intervals at Appleby North Field is similar to that at Woodlawn Field where most of the middle and lower Travis Peak section reportedly is water-bearing. Despite lack of documented gas-water contacts within the lower three fourths of the Travis

Peak in northeast Texas, limited data on pressures within that interval indicates lack of significant overpressure, and hence suggests absence of significant basin-center gas accumulations. Fields with clearly documented hydrocarbon-water contacts throughout the Travis Peak in Louisiana and within the upper 300 to 500 feet of the Formation in northeast Texas are distributed widely across the Travis Peak productive trend. Wide distribution of conventional hydrocarbon accumulations with discrete hydrocarbon-water contacts indicates absence of a significant basin-center gas accumulation within the Travis Peak Formation in Louisiana, and within the upper 300 to 500 feet of the Travis Peak in northeast Texas.

- 8) Insufficient hydrocarbon charge together with sufficiently high reservoir permeability might explain why Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs generally are normally pressured and commonly exhibit discrete hydrocarbon-water contacts. Perhaps lack of proximal source rocks and lack of effective migration pathways from stratigraphically or geographically distant source rocks result in insufficient hydrocarbon charge. Furthermore, Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs might have sufficiently high matrix and fracture permeability through sufficient stratigraphic thickness and across sufficient geographic extent to allow upward migration of gas to the degree that abnormally high pressure and basin-center gas cannot develop. The result might be that hydrocarbons are trapped primarily in sandstones encased in thick shales within the upper portion of the Travis Peak, which commonly does occur.
- 9) Lack of proximal source rocks, relative abundance of reservoir sandstone with significant matrix and fracture permeability, and especially the abundance of normally pressured reservoirs together with widespread presence of hydrocarbon-water contacts suggest that basin-center gas is absent or insignificant within the Travis Peak Formation. If any areas of continuous gas occur within the Travis Peak Formation, they probably occur in northeast Texas southwest of the Sabine Uplift within the lower three fourths of the Travis Peak, and probably are not sufficiently large to have a significant impact on hydrocarbon resource assessment for the Travis Peak.

## **ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS**

I thank Steve Condon, USGS geologist in Denver, for extracting Travis Peak well and test data from the IHS Energy Group database and preparing them for analysis with ARCVIEW software at the USGS Denver facility. Laura Biewick, USGS Denver, and Steve Condon provided expert instruction and assistance in using ARCVIEW to evaluate Travis Peak well and test data. I also thank the staff at the USGS library in Denver, USGS geologist Ted Dyman, and Gregory J. Zerrahn and Joseph A. Lott, geologists with Palmer Petroleum, Shreveport, Louisiana, for prompt and thorough assistance in obtaining reports, maps, and literature, without which this study could not have been accomplished.

## REFERENCES

- Bebout, D.G., W.A. White, C.M. Garrett, Jr., and T.F. Henz, 1992, Atlas of major central and eastern Gulf Coast gas reservoirs: University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, 88 p.
- Coleman, J.L., Jr., and C.J. Coleman, 1981, Stratigraphic, sedimentologic and diagenetic framework for the Jurassic Cotton Valley Terryville massive sandstone complex, northern Louisiana: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 31, p. 71-79.
- Davies, D.K., B.P.J. Williams, and R.K. Vessell, 1991, Reservoir models for meandering and straight fluvial channels; examples from the Travis Peak Formation, East Texas: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 41, p. 152-174.
- Dow, W.G., 1978, Petroleum source beds on continental slopes and rises: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 62, no. 9, p. 1584-1606.
- Dutton, S.P., 1987, Diagenesis and burial history of the Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak Formation, East Texas: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 164, 58 p.
- Dutton, S.P., and L.S. Land, 1988, Cementation and burial history of a low-permeability quartzarenite, Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak Formation, East Texas: Geol. Soc. America Bulletin, v. 100, p.1271-1282.
- Dutton, S.P., S.E. Laubach, R.S. Tye, R.W. Baumgardner, and K.L. Herrington, 1991a, Geologic characterization of low-permeability gas reservoirs, Travis Peak Formation, East Texas: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 204, 89 p.
- Dutton, S.P., S.E. Laubach, and R.S. Tye, 1991b, Depositional, diagenetic, and structural controls on reservoir properties of low-permeability sandstone, Travis Peak Formation, East Texas: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 41, p. 209-220.
- Dutton, S.P. and T.N. Diggs, 1992, Evolution of porosity and permeability in the Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak Formation, East Texas: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 76, no. 2, p. 252-269.
- Dutton, S.P., S.J. Clift, D.S. Hamilton, H.S. Hamlin, T.F. Hentz, W.E. Howard, M.S. Akhter, and S.E. Laubach, 1993, Major low-permeability sandstone gas reservoirs in the continental United States: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 211, 221 p.
- Fracasso, M.A., S.P. Dutton, and R.J. Finley, 1988, Depositional systems and diagenesis of Travis Peak tight-gas sandstone reservoirs, Sabine Uplift Area, Texas: SPE Formation Evaluation, v. 3, p.105-115.
- Gautier, D.L., G.L. Dolton, K.I. Takahashi, and K.L. Varnes, eds., 1995 National assessment of United States oil and gas resources—results, methodology, and supporting data, U.S. Geological Survey Digital Data Series DDS-30, Release 2.
- Gies, R.M., 1984, Case history for a major Alberta deep-basin gas trap: the Cadomin Formation, *in* Masters, J.A., ed., Elmworth—Case study of a deep-basin gas field: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Memoir 39, p. 115-140.
- Gussow, W.C., 1954, Differential entrapment of oil and gas: a fundamental principle: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 38, no. 5, p. 816-853.
- Hartman, B.M., and D.F. Scranton, 1992, Geologic map of Texas, 1:500,000: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology.

- Herald, F.A., ed., 1951, Occurrence of oil and gas in northeast Texas: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, 449 p.
- Herrmann, L.A., J.A. Lott, and R.E. Davenport, 1991, Ruston Field—U.S.A., Gulf Coast Basin, Louisiana, *in* Beaumont, E.A. and N.H. Foster, eds., Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Treatise of Petroleum Geology, Structural Traps V, p. 151-186.
- Holditch, S.A., B.M. Robinson, W.S. Whitehead, and J.W. Ely, 1988, The GRI staged field experiment: SPE Formation Evaluation, v. 3, p.519-533.
- Jackson, M.L.W., and S.E. Laubach, 1991, Structural history and origin of the Sabine Arch, East Texas and Northwest Louisiana: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Geological Circular 91-3, 47 p.
- Kosters, E.C., D.G. Bebout, S.J. Seni, C.M. Garrett, Jr., L.F. Brown, Jr., H.S. Hamlin, S.P. Dutton, S.C. Ruppel, R.J. Finley, and Noel Tyler, 1989, Atlas of major Texas gas reservoirs: University of Texas at Austin, Bureau of Economic Geology, 161 p.
- Laubach, S.E., and M.L.W. Jackson, 1990, Origin of arches in the northwestern Gulf of Mexico Basin: Geology, v. 18, p. 595-598.
- Law, B.E., and W.W. Dickinson, 1985, Conceptual model for origin of abnormally pressured gas accumulations in low-permeability reservoirs: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 69, no. 8, p. 1295-1304.
- Law, B.E., and C.W. Spencer, 1993, Gas in tight reservoirs—an emerging major source of energy, *in* Howell, D.G., ed., The future of energy gases: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1570, p. 233-252.
- Lin, Z.S., and R.J. Finley, 1985, Reservoir engineering properties and production characteristics of selected tight gas fields, Travis Peak Formation, East Texas Basin, *in* Proceedings, 1985 Society of Petroleum Engineers/Department of Energy Joint Symposium on Low-Permeability Reservoirs, SPE/DOE Paper No. 13901, p. 509-522.
- Lomando, A.J., 1992, The influence of solid reservoir bitumen on reservoir quality: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 76, no. 8, p. 1137-1152.
- Lopatin, N.V., 1971, Temperature and geologic time as factors of carbonification (in Russian): Izvestiya Akademii Nauk SSSR, Seriya Geologicheskaya, no 3., p. 95-106.
- Marzo, M., W. Numan, and C. Puigdefabregas, 1988, Architecture of the Castissent fluvial sheet sandstones, Eocene, South Pyrenees, Spain: Sedimentology, v. 35, p. 719-738.
- McFarlan, E., Jr., 1977, Lower Cretaceous sedimentary facies and sea level changes, U.S. Gulf Coast, *in* Bebout, D.G., and R.G. Loucks, eds., Cretaceous carbonates of Texas and Mexico—applications to subsurface exploration: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Report of Investigations No. 89, p. 5-11.
- McGowen, M.K., and D.W. Harris, 1984, Cotton Valley (Upper Jurassic) and Hosston (Lower Cretaceous) depositional systems and their influence on salt tectonics in the East Texas Basin: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, Geological Circular 84-5, 41p.
- Nichols, P.H., G.E. Peterson, and C.E. Wuestner, 1968, Summary of subsurface geology of northeast Texas, *in* Beebe, B.W., ed., Natural gasses of North America—a symposium: Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Memoir 9, p. 982-1004.



- Presley, M.W., and C.H. Reed, 1984, Jurassic exploration trends of east Texas, *in* Presley, M.W., ed., *The Jurassic of east Texas: East Texas Geological Society*, Tyler, Texas, p. 11-22.
- Reese, D., 1976, Pre-Ferry Lake Lower Cretaceous Deltas of South Mississippi and Producing Trends: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Soc. Trans., v. 26, p. 59-63.
- Rogers, M.A., J.D. McAlary, and N.J.L. Bailey, 1974, Significance of reservoir bitumens to thermal-maturation studies, western Canada Basin: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bulletin, v. 58, no. 9, p. 1806-1824.
- Royden, L., J.G. Sclater, and R.P. Von Herzen, 1980, Continental margin subsidence and heat flow: important parameters in formation of petroleum hydrocarbons: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 64, no. 2, p. 173-187.
- Salvador, A., 1987, Late Triassic-Jurassic paleogeography and origin of Gulf of Mexico Basin: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 71, no. 4, p. 419-451.
- Sassen, R., and C.H. Moore, 1988, Framework of hydrocarbon generation and destruction in eastern Smackover trend: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 72, no. 6, p. 649-663.
- Saucier, A.E., 1985, Geologic framework of the Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation of East Texas and North Louisiana, *in* Finley, R.J., Dutton, S.P., Lin, Z.S., and Saucier, A.E., *The Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation: geologic framework, core studies, and engineering field analysis: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, contract report prepared for the Gas Research Institute under contract no. 5082-211-0708*, 233 p.
- Saucier, A.E., R.J. Finley, and S.P. Dutton, 1985, The Travis Peak (Hosston) Formation of East Texas and North Louisiana, *in* Proceedings, 1985 Society of Petroleum Engineers/Department of Energy Joint Symposium on Low-Permeability Reservoirs, SPE/DOE Paper No. 13850, p. 15-22.
- Scardina, A.D., 1981, Tectonic subsidence history of the North Louisiana Salt Basin, M.S. Thesis, Louisiana State University, 103 p.
- Shoemaker, P.W., ed., 1989, Occurrence of oil and gas in northeast Texas: East Texas Geological Society, 210 p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1946, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume I, 333p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1947, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume II, 503p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1951, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume III, no. 1, 42p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1953, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume III, no. 2, 109p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1958, Reference report on certain oil and gas fields of north Louisiana, south Arkansas, Mississippi, and Alabama: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume IV, 204p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1963, Report on selected north Louisiana and south Arkansas oil and gas fields and regional geology: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume V, 202p.

- Shreveport Geological Society, 1980, Report on selected oil and gas fields, north Louisiana and south Arkansas: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume VI, 160p.
- Shreveport Geological Society, 1987, Report on selected oil and gas fields, Ark-La-Tex and Mississippi: Shreveport Geological Society Reference Volume VII, 153p.
- Spencer, C.W., 1987, Hydrocarbon generation as a mechanism for overpressuring in Rocky Mountain region: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 71, no. 4. p. 368-388.
- Thomson, A., 1978, Petrography and diagenesis of the Hosston Sandstone reservoirs at Bassfield, Jefferson Davis County, Mississippi: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 28, p. 651-664.
- Tissot, B.P., and D.H. Welte, 1978, Petroleum formation and occurrence: New York, Springer-Verlag, 538 p.
- Todd, R.G., and R.M. Mitchum, Jr., 1977, Seismic stratigraphy and global changes of sea level, part 8: Identification of Upper Triassic, Jurassic, and Lower Cretaceous seismic sequences in Gulf of Mexico and offshore West Africa, *in* Payton, C.E., ed., Seismic stratigraphy—applications to hydrocarbon exploration: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Memoir 26, p. 145-163.
- Tye, R.S., 1989, Stratigraphy and depositional systems of the Lower Cretaceous Travis Peak Formation, East Texas Basin: University of Texas, Bureau of Economic Geology, topical report prepared for the Gas Research Institute under contract no. 5082-211-0708, 80 p.
- Tye, R.S., 1991, Fluvial sandstone reservoirs of the Travis Peak Formation, East Texas Basin, *in* Miall, A.D., and Noel Tyler, eds., The three-dimensional facies architecture of terrigenous clastic sediments, and its application for hydrocarbon discovery and recovery: SEPM (Society of Sedimentary Geology) Concepts in Sedimentology and Paleontology, v. 3, p. 172-188.
- Vail, P.R., R.M. Mitchum, and S. Thompson, 1977, Seismic stratigraphy and global changes of sea level, part 4: Global cycles of relative changes in sea level, *in* Payton, C.E., ed., Seismic stratigraphy—applications to hydrocarbon exploration: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Memoir 26, p. 83-97.
- Wapples, D.W., 1980, Time and temperature in petroleum formation: application of Lopatin's method to petroleum exploration: Amer. Assoc. Petroleum Geologists Bull., v. 64, no. 6, p. 916-926.
- Wescott, W.A., and W.C. Hood, 1991, Hydrocarbon generation and migration routes in the East Texas Basin: Gulf Coast Assoc. Geol. Socs. Trans., v. 41, p. 675.
- Worrall, D.M., and S. Snelson, 1989, Evolution of the northern Gulf of Mexico, with emphasis on Cenozoic growth faulting and the role of salt, *in* Bally, A.W., and A.R. Palmer, eds., The Geology of North America; an overview: Geol. Soc. America, The Geology of North America Series, v. A, p. 97-138.

## HEADINGS & ABBREVIATIONS FOR TABLE 1: TRAVIS PEAK FIELDS

Field	Name of field producing from Travis Peak sandstones
County, State	County and state in which field is located
Disc Date	Date of discovery of oil or gas in particular Travis Peak sandstone
Trap	Trapping mechanism for field. Struct = structural trap Strat = stratigraphic trap Comb = combination structural & stratigraphic trap A = anticline FA = faulted anticline FC = facies change (sandstone pinchout) N = structural nose FN = faulted structural nose
Depth	Depth in feet to particular productive Travis Peak sandstone reservoir
Porosity	Sandstone porosity (decimal)
Perm	Permeability (mD)
BHT	Bottom hole temp (° F)
BHP	Bottom hole pressure (psi)
FPG	Fluid pressure gradient (psi/ft)
S <sub>w</sub>	Water saturation (decimal)
Fluid Contacts	Gas-oil, oil-water, and gas-water contacts GOC = gas-oil contact OWC = oil-water contact GWC = gas-water contact IP = Initial production rate for specific Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs MCFD = thousand cubic feet per day (gas) BOPD = barrels of oil per day BCPD = barrels of condensate per day BWPD = barrels of water per day



Field	County	State	Discovery Date	Trap	Depth (feet)	Porosity	Perm (md)	BHT (F)	BHP (psi)	FPG (psi/ft)	Pos	Sw	Fluid Contacts	IP (mcf)	IP (bopd)	IP (bcpd)	IP (bwpd)
Holly	DeSoto	LA	1974	Strat(FC)	7000												
Leatherman Creek	Claiborne	LA	1975	Comb(FA, FC)	8387-961	0.10	0.7	215		0.47		0.30		5,585		24	
Lisbon	Claiborne	LA	1941	Strat (FC)	5100	0.23	500										
Lisbon North	Claiborne	LA	1941	Struct(A)	5112									3,840		56	
Lucky	Bienville	LA	1943	Struct(FA)	7900	0.15			2800	0.35				2,000			
Ruston	Lincoln	LA	1943	Comb(A, FC)	5896				2400	0.41			Multiple sands with separate GWCs	45,000			
			1944		5745									25,000			
Sailes	Bienville	LA	1945	Comb(FA, FC)	8847	0.14						0.3		432			
Shreveport	Caddo, Bossier	LA	1951	Struct(A)	6238									2,080			
Simsboro	Lincoln	LA	1936	Struct(FA)	6571	0.22	500						Multiple sands with separate GWCs	67,634			
			1951	Struct(FA)	8069	0.15	2 to 50							16,500			
Sugar Creek	Claiborne	LA	1936	Comb(FA, FC)	5600	0.19	65		2300	0.41				20,000			
			1937		5718								Multiple sands with separate GWCs & OWCs		205		
Vixen	Caldwell	LA	1945	Struct(A)	9700				3600	0.37				9,000			
Waskom	Caddo	LA		Comb(A,FC)													
Village	Columbia	AR	1946	Struct(A)	4800	0.26	706		1300	0.27							

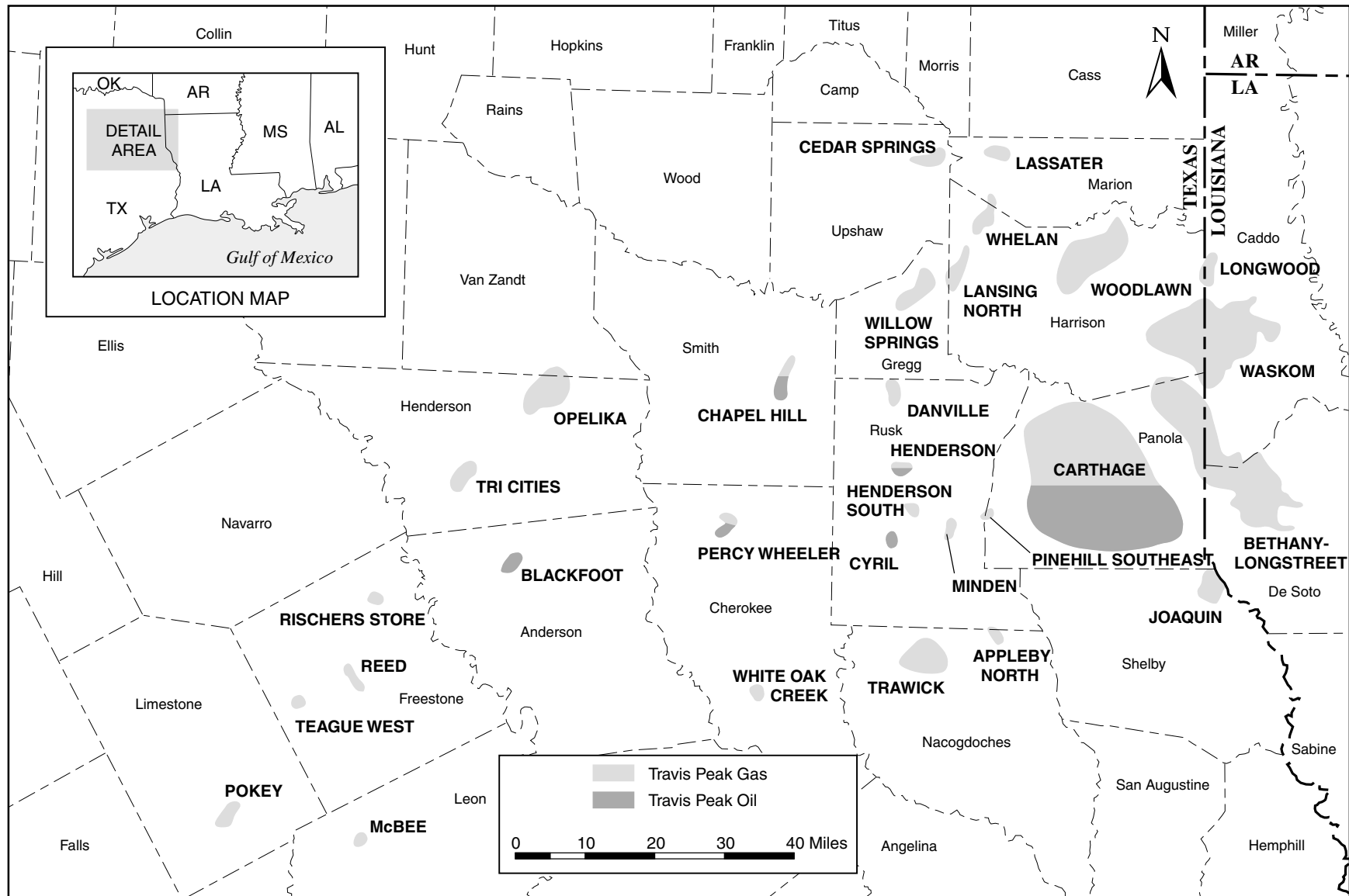


Figure 1a. Map of northeast Texas showing major fields that have produced hydrocarbons from Travis Peak (Hosston) sandstone reservoirs.

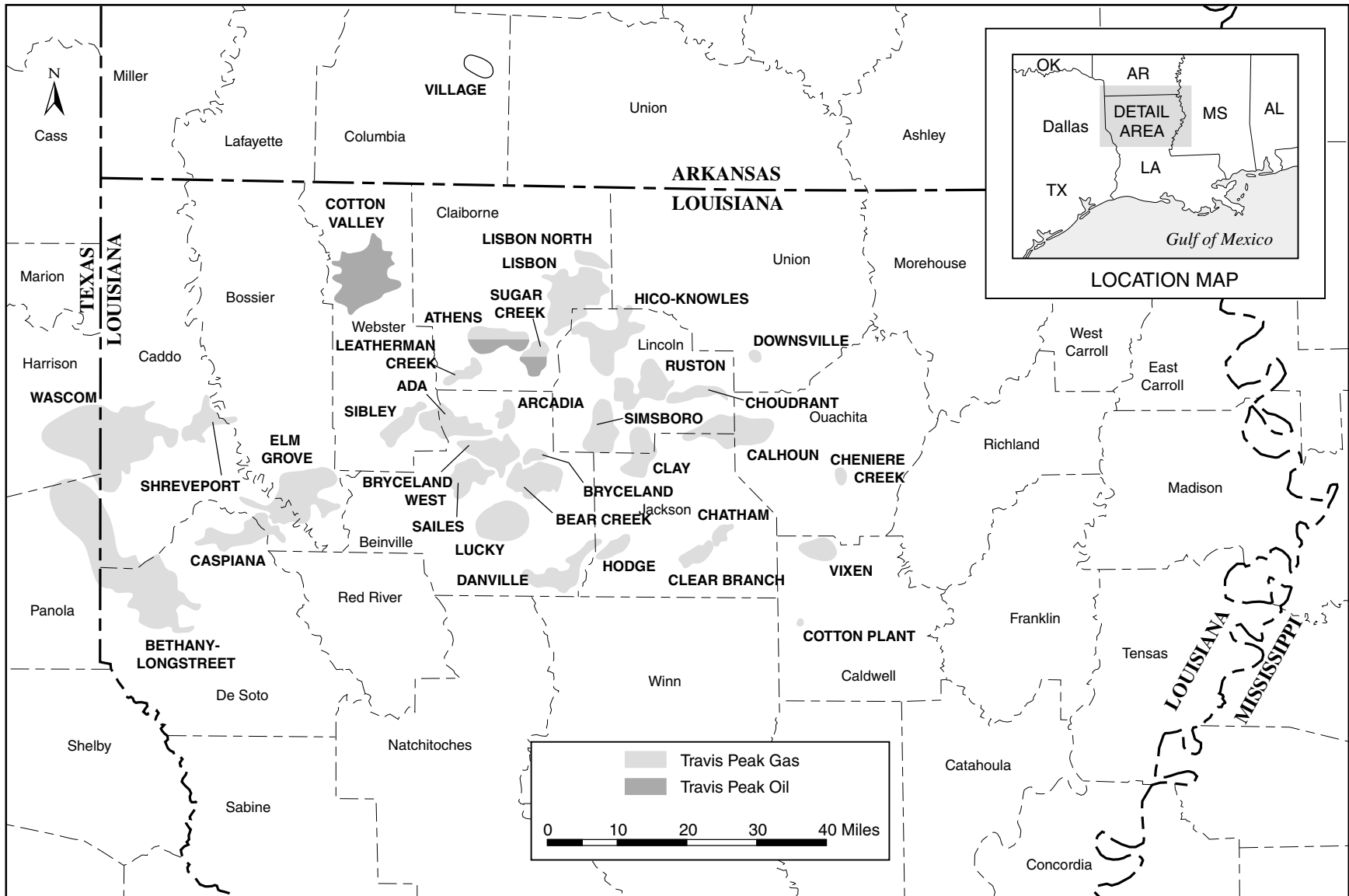


Figure 1b. Map of north Louisiana and southern Arkansas showing major fields that have produced hydrocarbons from Travis Peak (Hosston) reservoirs. Modified from Bebout et al. (1992).

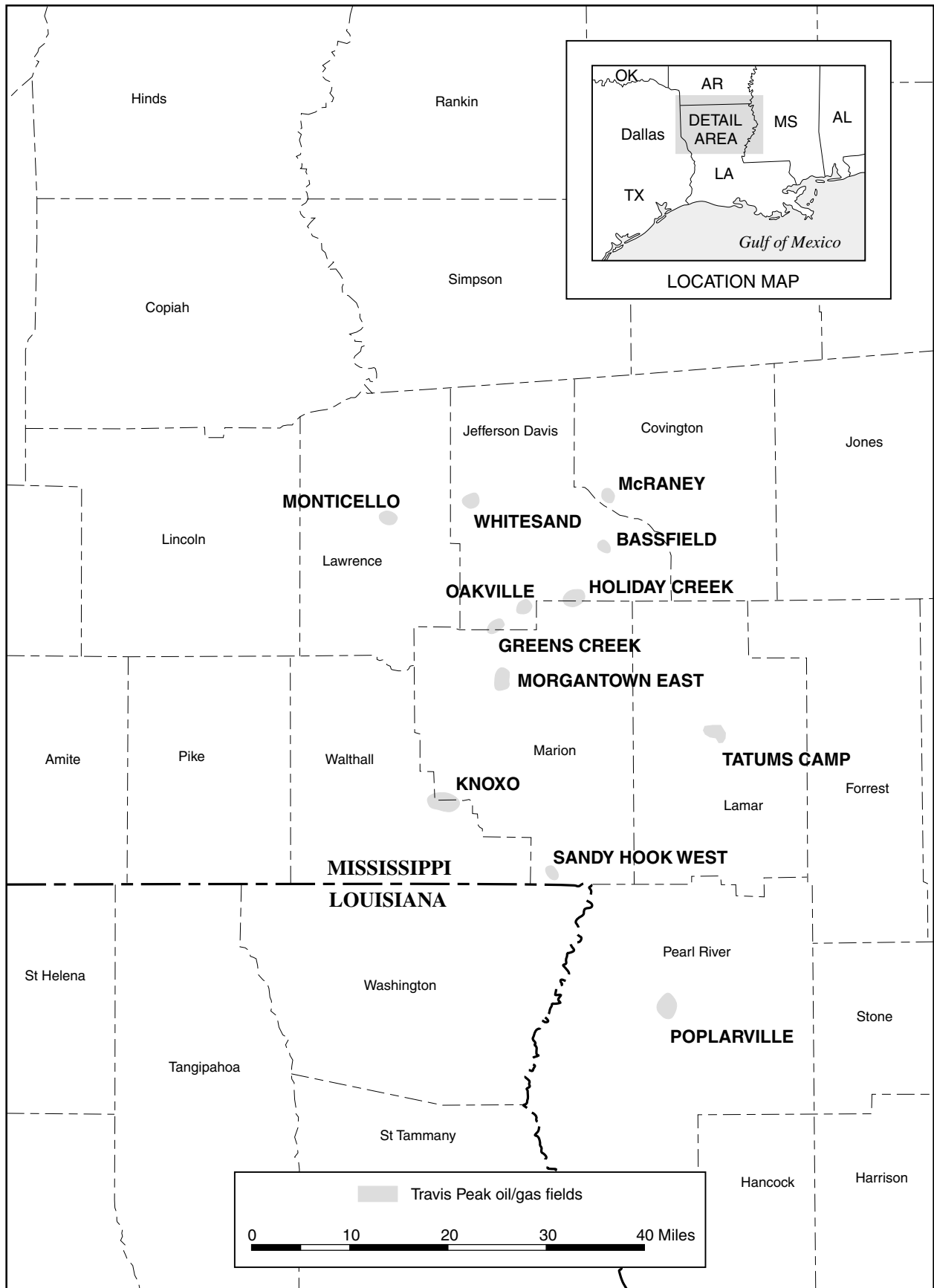


Figure 1c. Map of central Mississippi showing major fields that have produced hydrocarbons from Travis Peak (Hosston) reservoirs. Modified from Bebout et al. (1992).



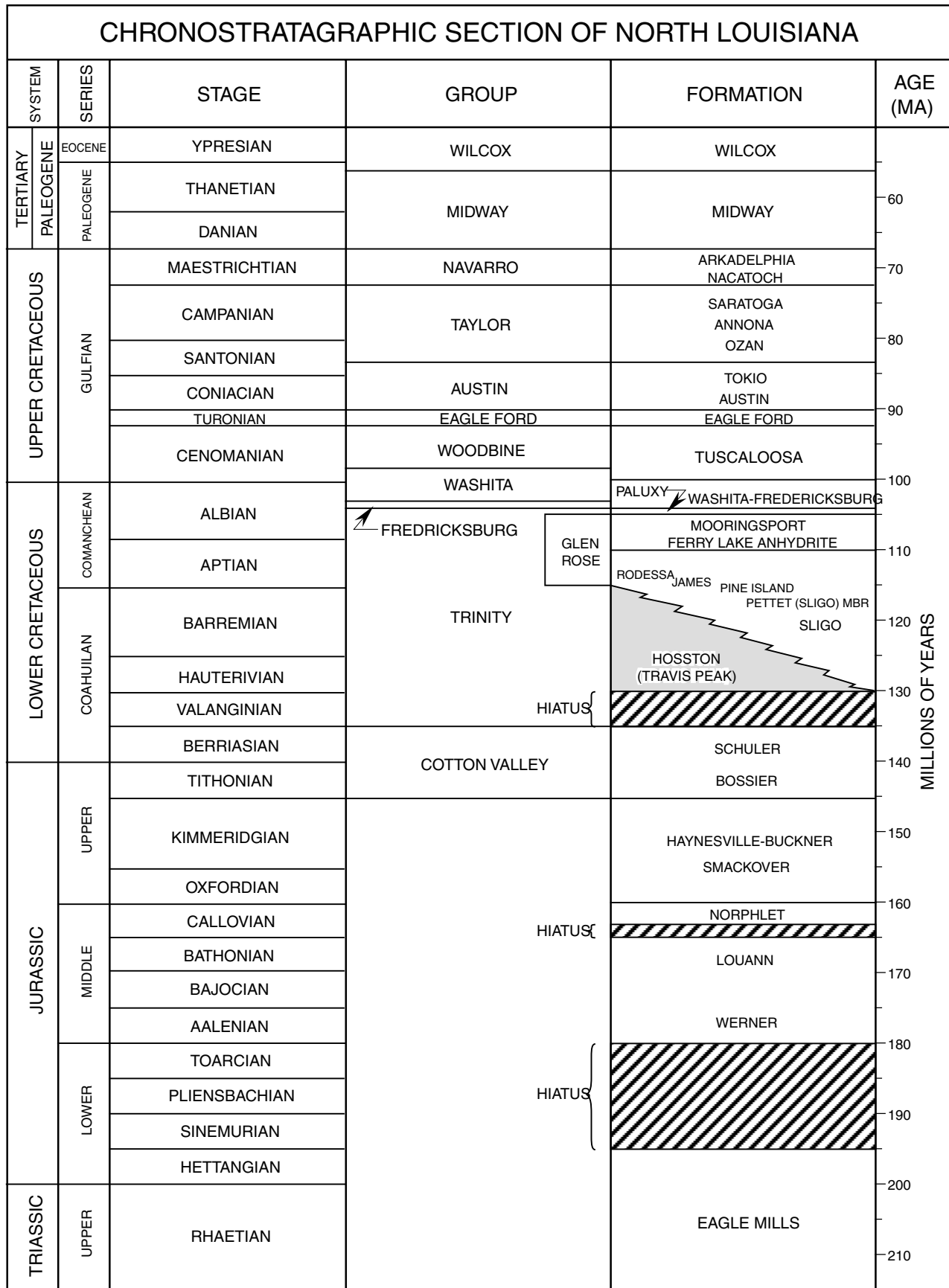


Figure 2. Chronostratigraphic section of north Louisiana from Shreveport Geological Society (1987) showing general stratigraphic succession for northern Gulf of Mexico Basin. Travis Peak Formation, lowermost formation of the Trinity Group, is designated as Hosston on this diagram. Upper contact of Travis Peak (Hosston) with overlying Sligo carbonates is time-transgressive.

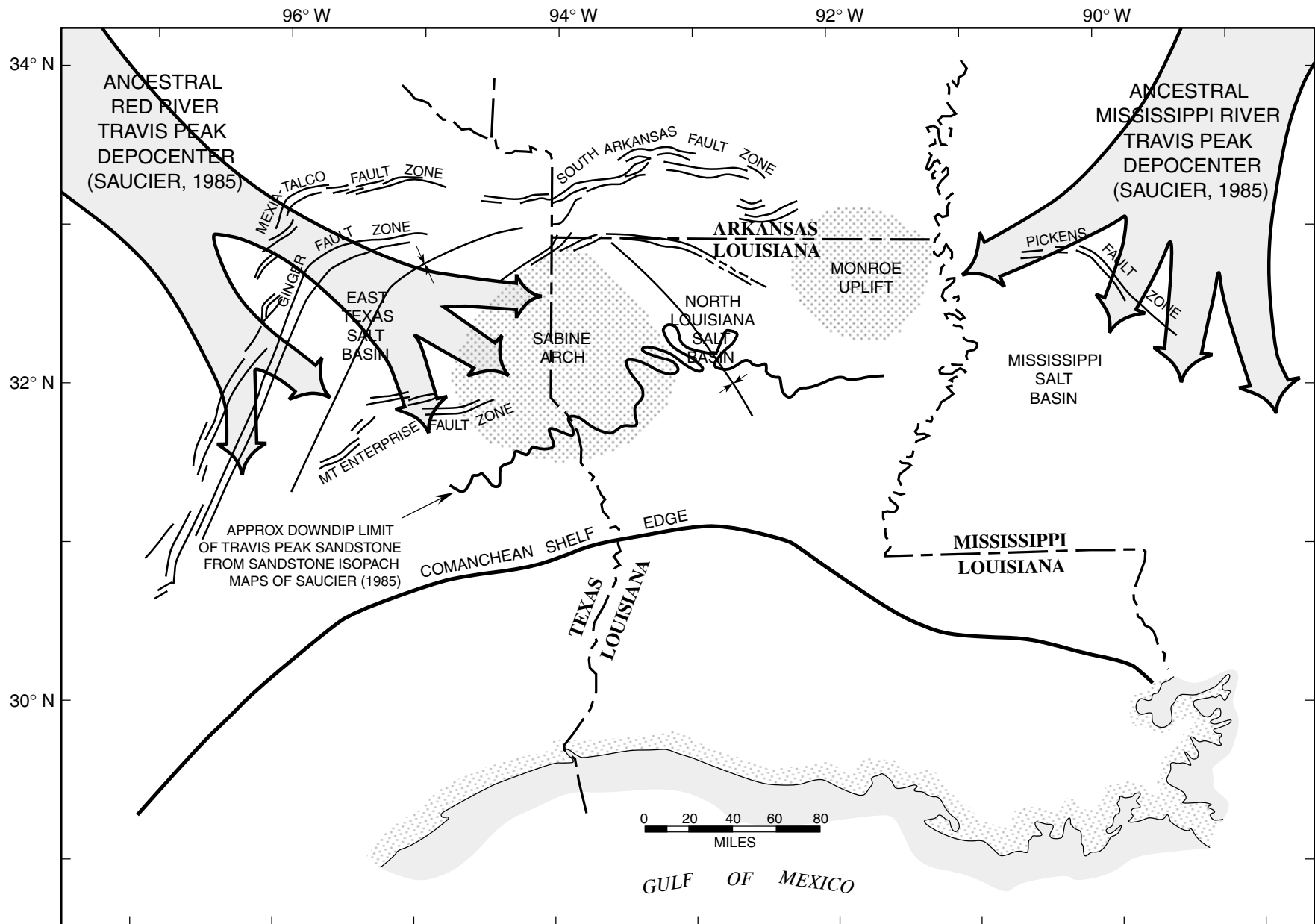


Figure 3. Index map of northern Gulf of Mexico Basin from Dutton et al. (1993) showing major tectonic features, including Sabine Arch and Salt Basins of East Texas, North Louisiana, and Mississippi. Sabine and Monroe Uplifts were not positive features during Travis Peak deposition. Movement of salt in the salt basins commenced during deposition of Smackover carbonates, and became more extensive with influx of thick sequence of Cotton Valley and Travis Peak terrigenous clastic sediment.

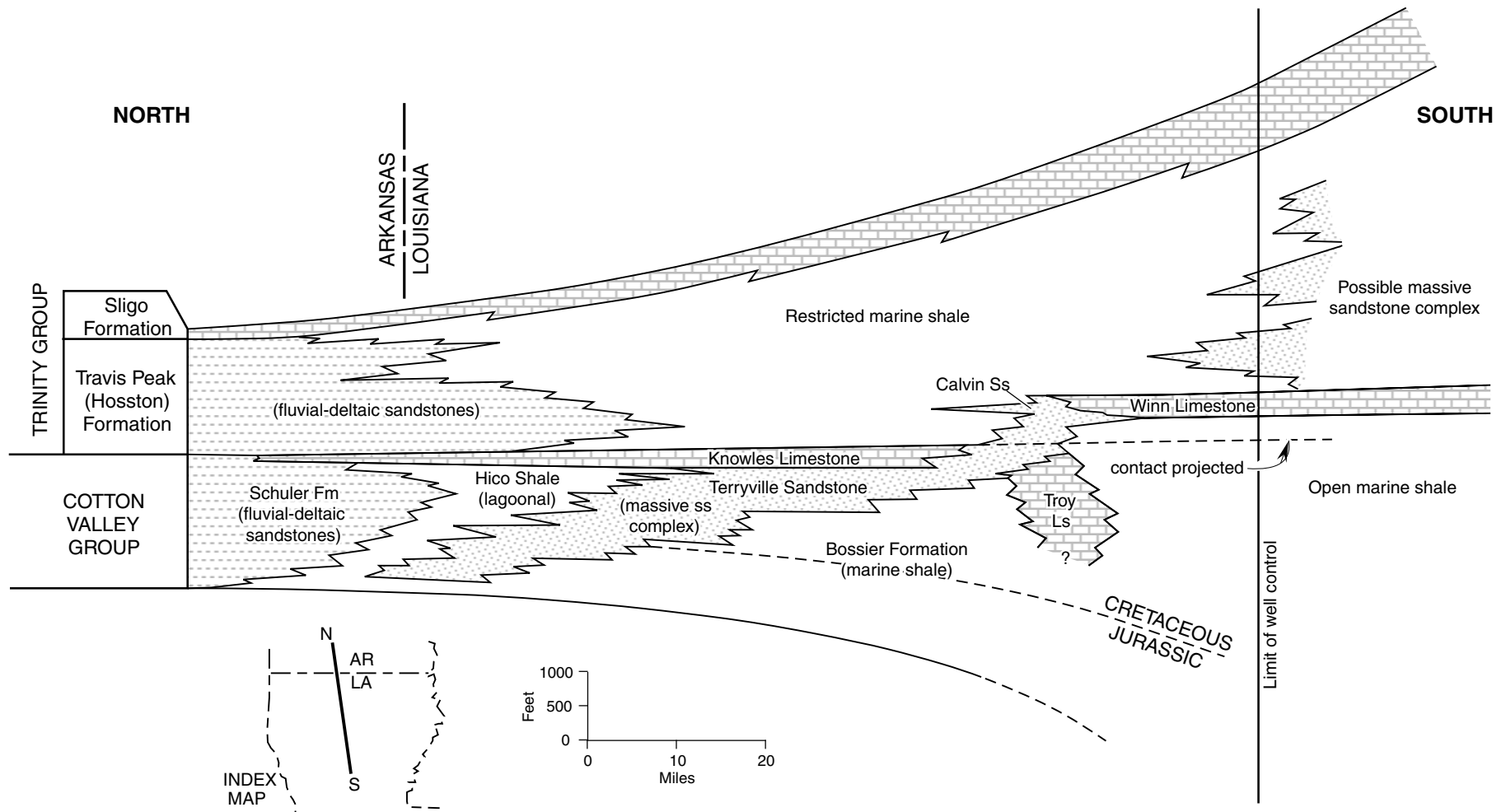


Figure 4. Diagrammatic north-south stratigraphic cross section across southern Arkansas and northern Louisiana showing depositional relationships among units of Cotton Valley Group and Travis Peak Formation (from Saucier, 1985). Datum is top of Cotton Valley Group. Relatively thick sequence of Cotton Valley (Terryville) Sandstone, with interbedded shales, and Knowles Limestone separates Bossier Shale source rocks from Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs. Coleman and Coleman (1981) consider Calvin Sandstone and Winn Limestone to be part of Cotton Valley Group.

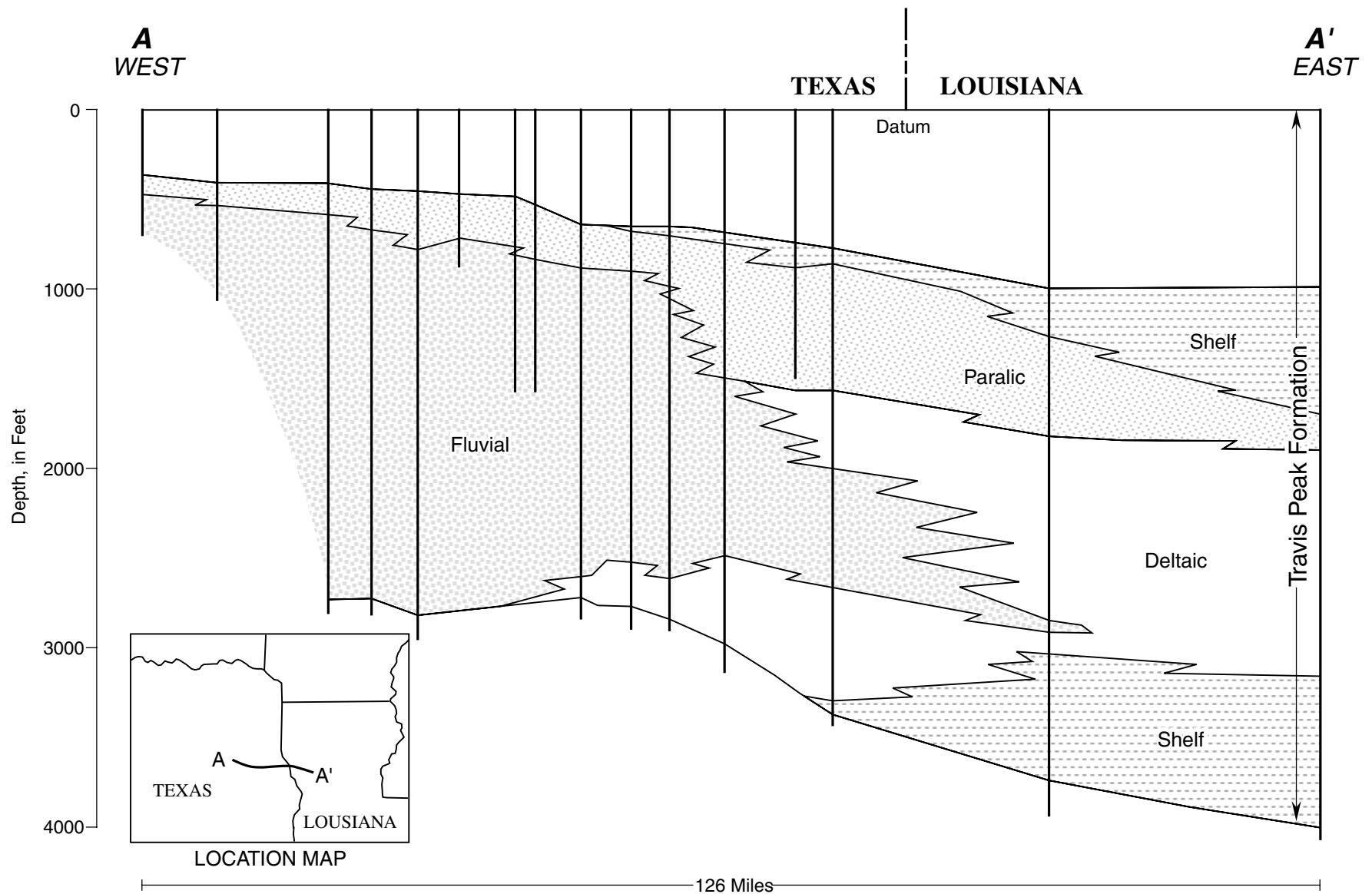


Figure 5. East-west stratigraphic cross section of Travis Peak Formation across northeast Texas into west Louisiana showing major Travis Peak depositional systems (from Dutton et al., 1991b). Cross section oriented parallel to depositional dip. Threefold division of Travis Peak Formation across hydrocarbon-productive trend includes thin, basal deltaic unit overlain by thick fluvial sequence that grades upward into paralic deposits. Datum is top of Pine Island Shale.

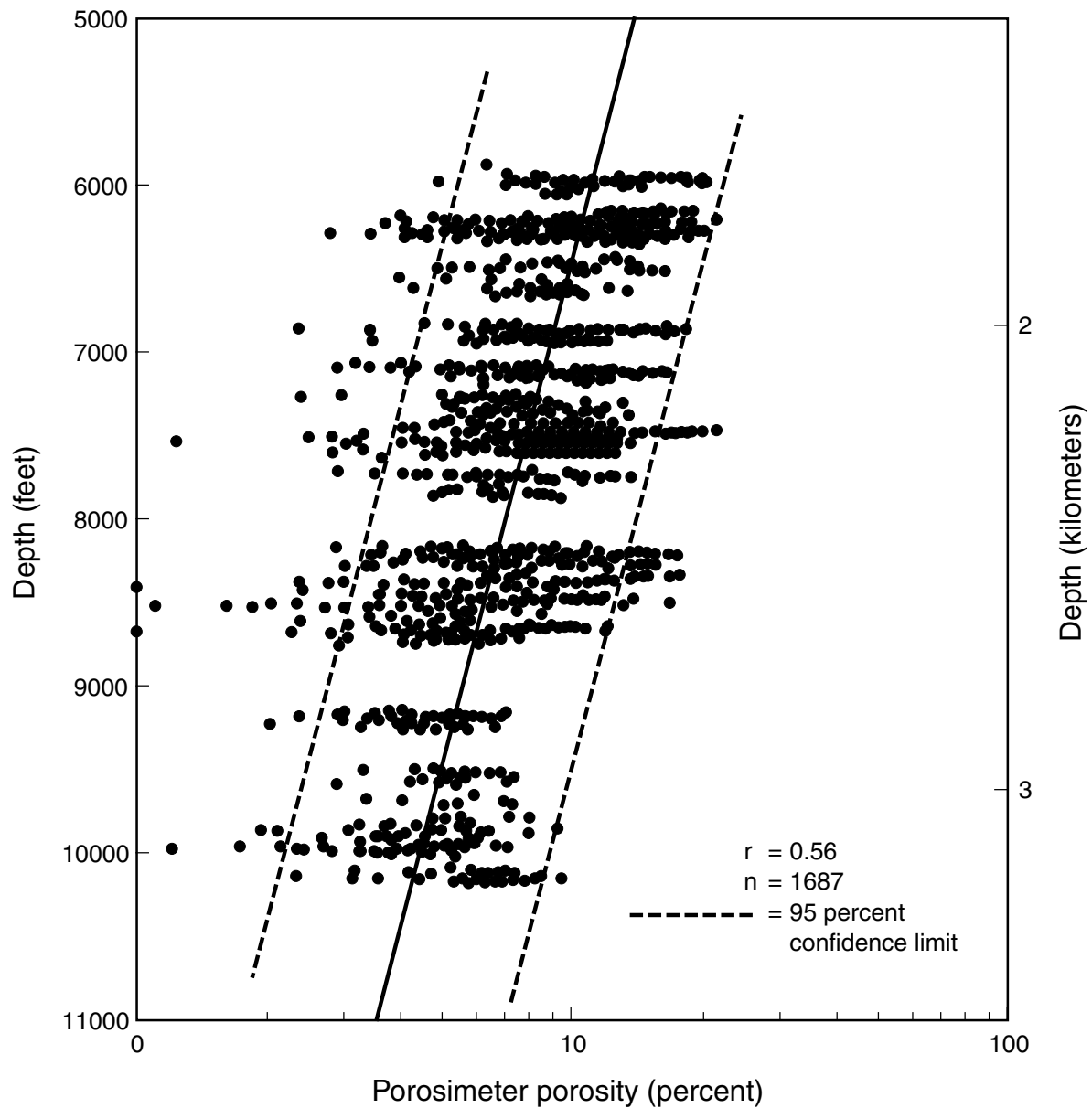


Figure 6. Composite wireline log with gamma-ray and resistivity responses through complete section of Travis Peak Formation in east Texas (modified from Davies et al., 1991). Gamma-ray and resistivity character distinguish thin basal deltaic sequence, thick middle fluvial sequence, and thin upper paralic interval. Log responses within thick fluvial sequence also distinguish lower interval of stacked braided-channel sandstones with minor floodplain mudstones from upper interval of meandering-channel sandstones encased in thicker overbank mudstones. Most Travis Peak hydrocarbon production in northeast Texas comes from sandstones encased in shales within the upper 300 feet of the Travis Peak Formation. Depth increments on log are 50 feet.

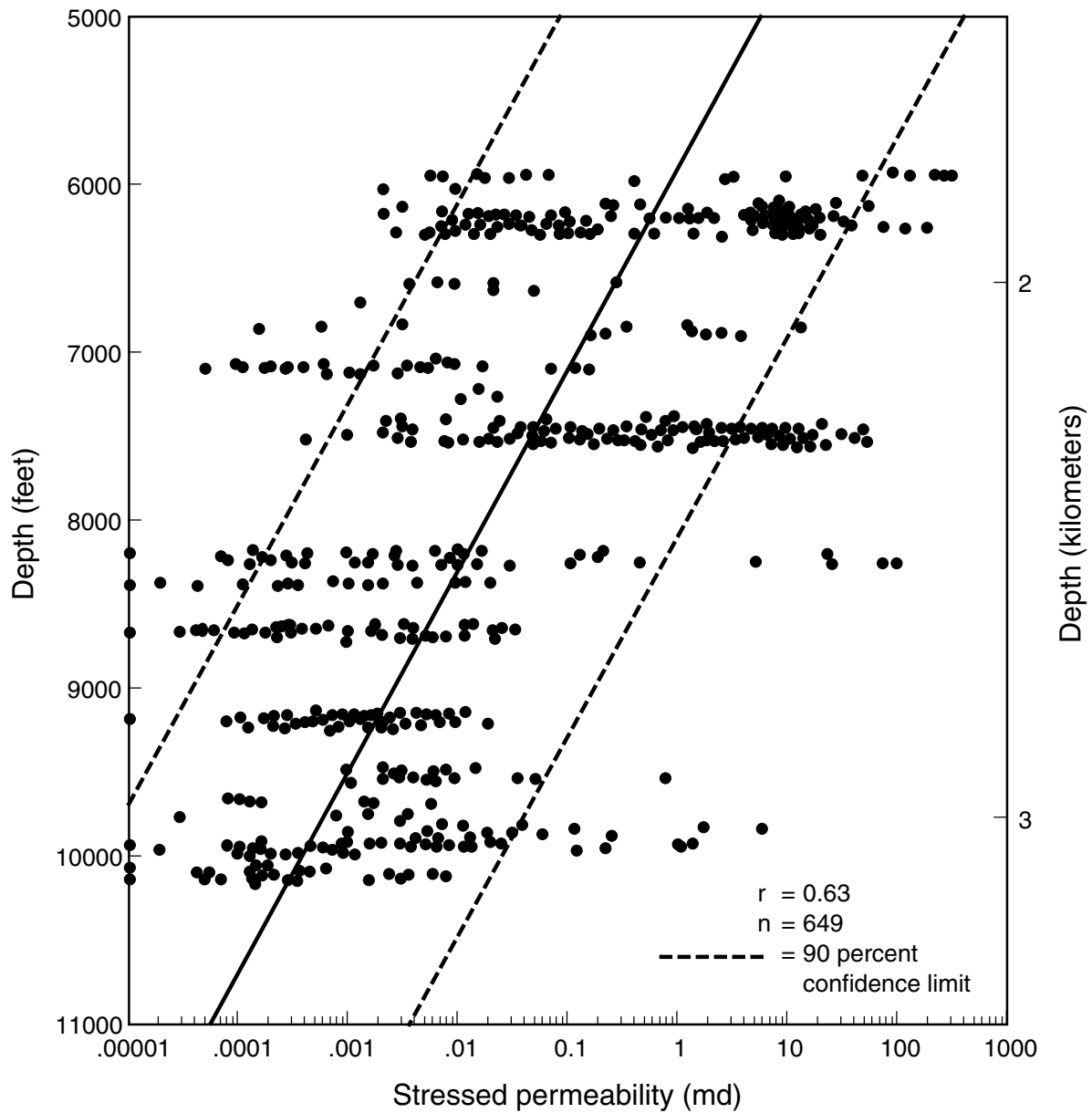


Figure 7. Semi-log plot of porosity versus depth for 1,687 Travis Peak sandstone samples from wells in east Texas (from Dutton et al., 1991a). Samples include both clean and shaly sandstones.

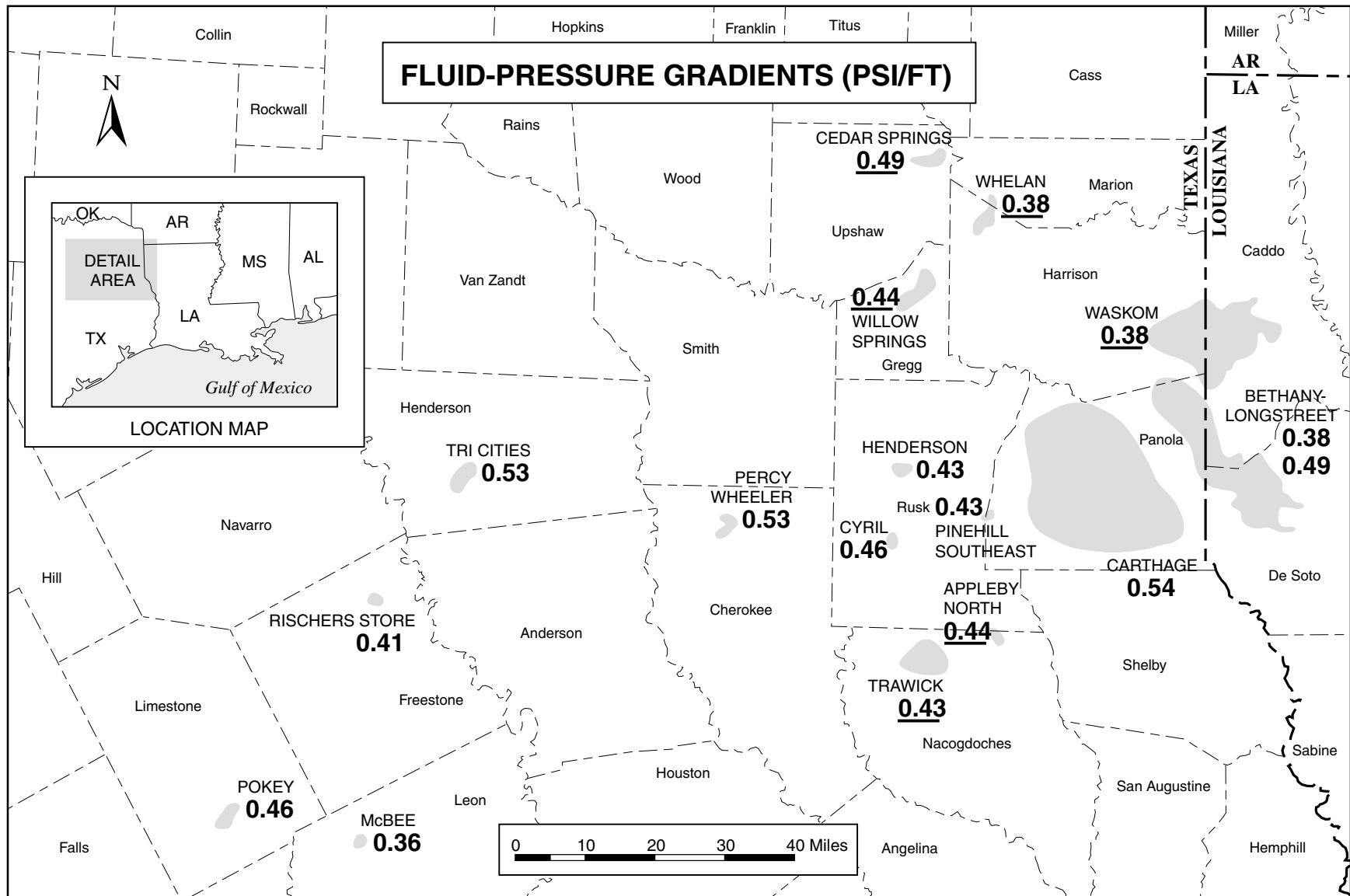


Figure 8. Semi-log plot of stressed permeability versus depth for 649 Travis Peak sandstone samples from wells in east Texas (from Dutton et al., 1991a). Samples include both clean and shaly sandstones. Note that in addition to decrease in permeability with depth, permeability also varies by four orders of magnitude at any given depth.

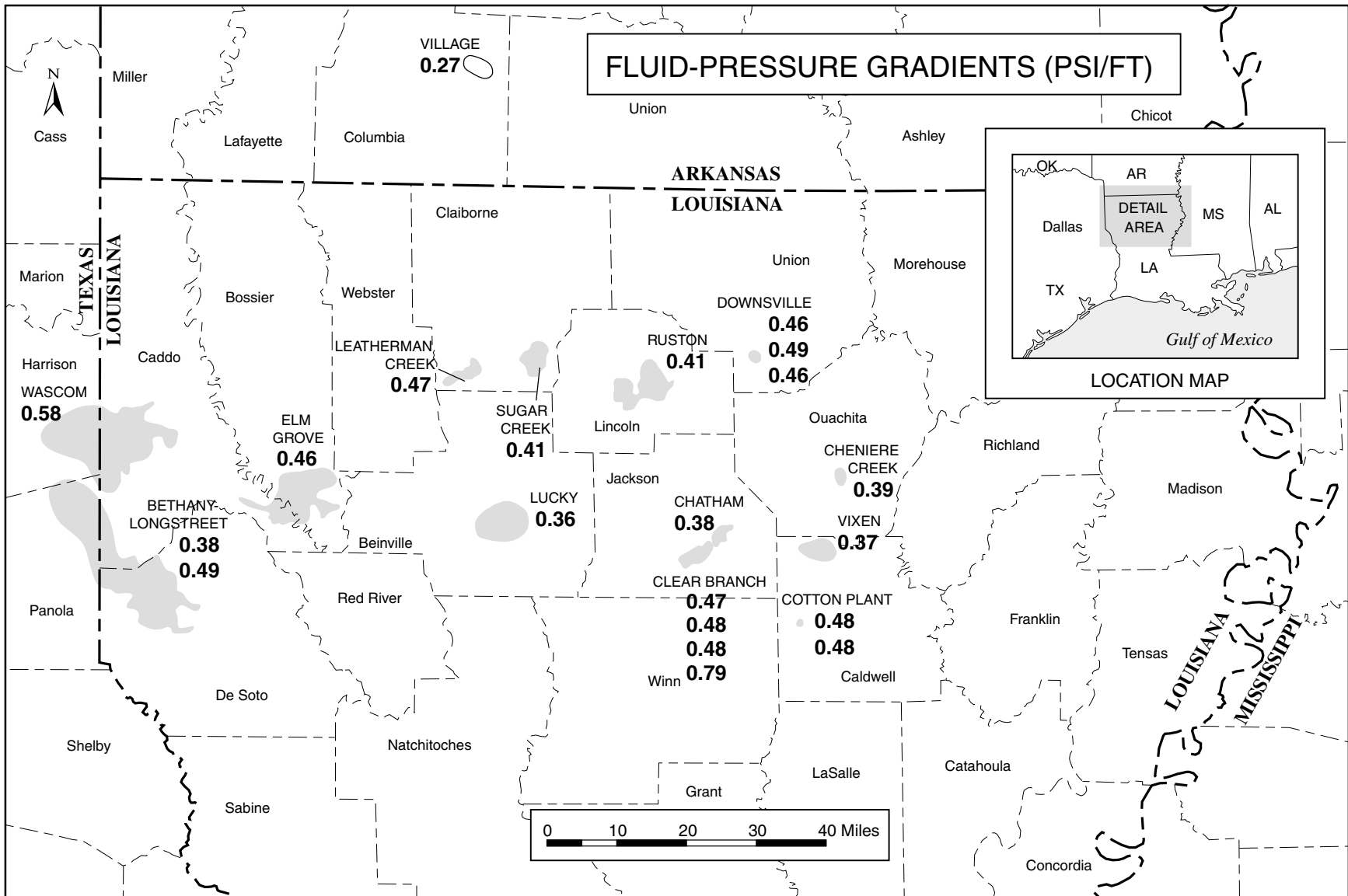


Figure 9. Map of northeast Texas showing fluid-pressure gradients (psi/ft) calculated from original shut-in pressures in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs. Multiple pressure-gradient values for a particular field refer to gradients calculated for different stacked sandstone reservoirs in that field. Shut-in pressure data are shown in Table 1 along with sources for those data. Underlined FPG values indicate those from depths 500 feet or greater below top of Travis Peak Formation.



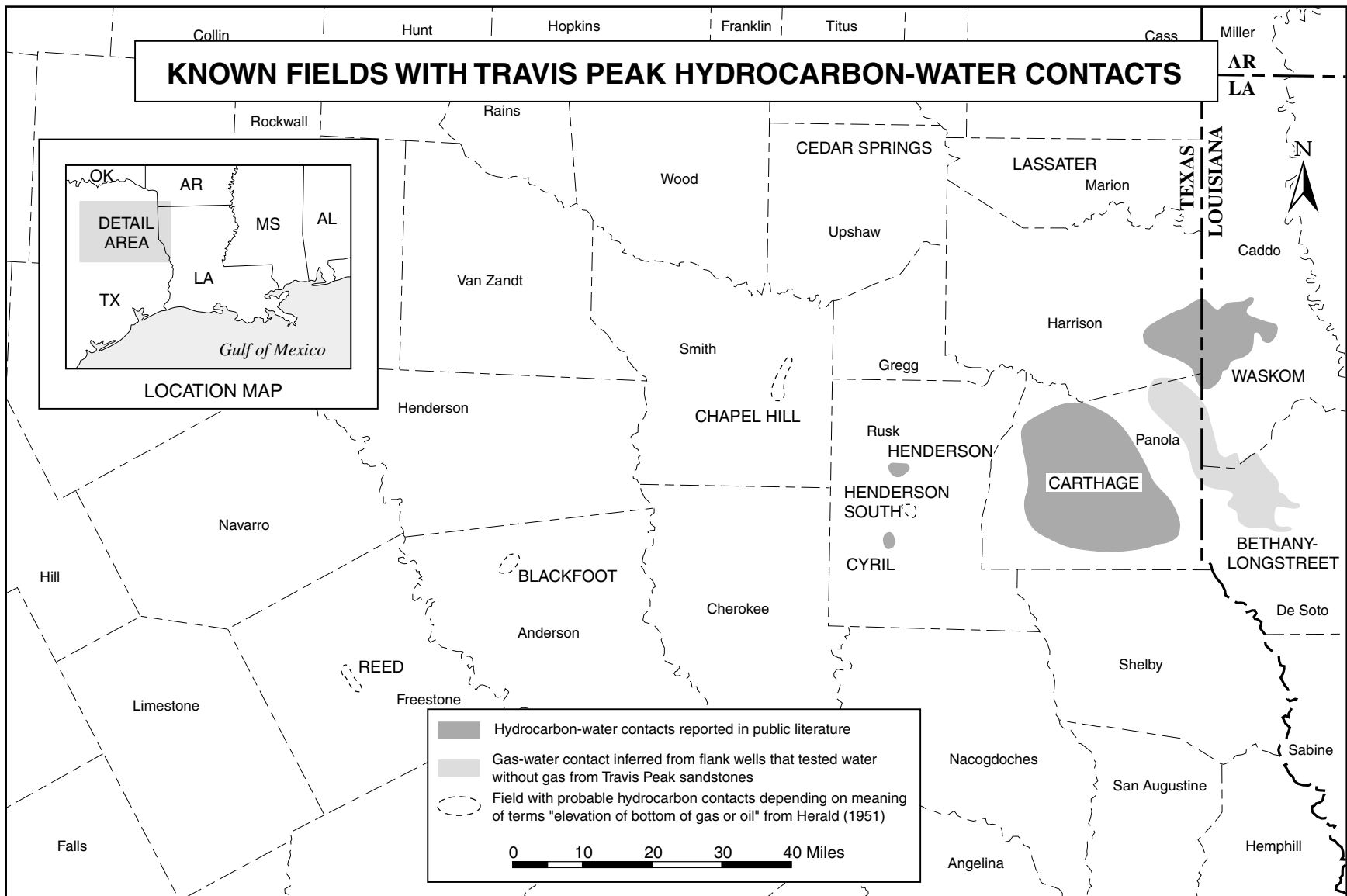


Figure 10. Map of north Louisiana showing fluid-pressure gradients (psi/ft) calculated from original shut-in pressures in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs. Multiple pressure-gradient values for a particular field refer to gradients calculated for different stacked sandstone reservoirs in that field. Shut-in pressure data are shown in Table 1 along with sources for those data.

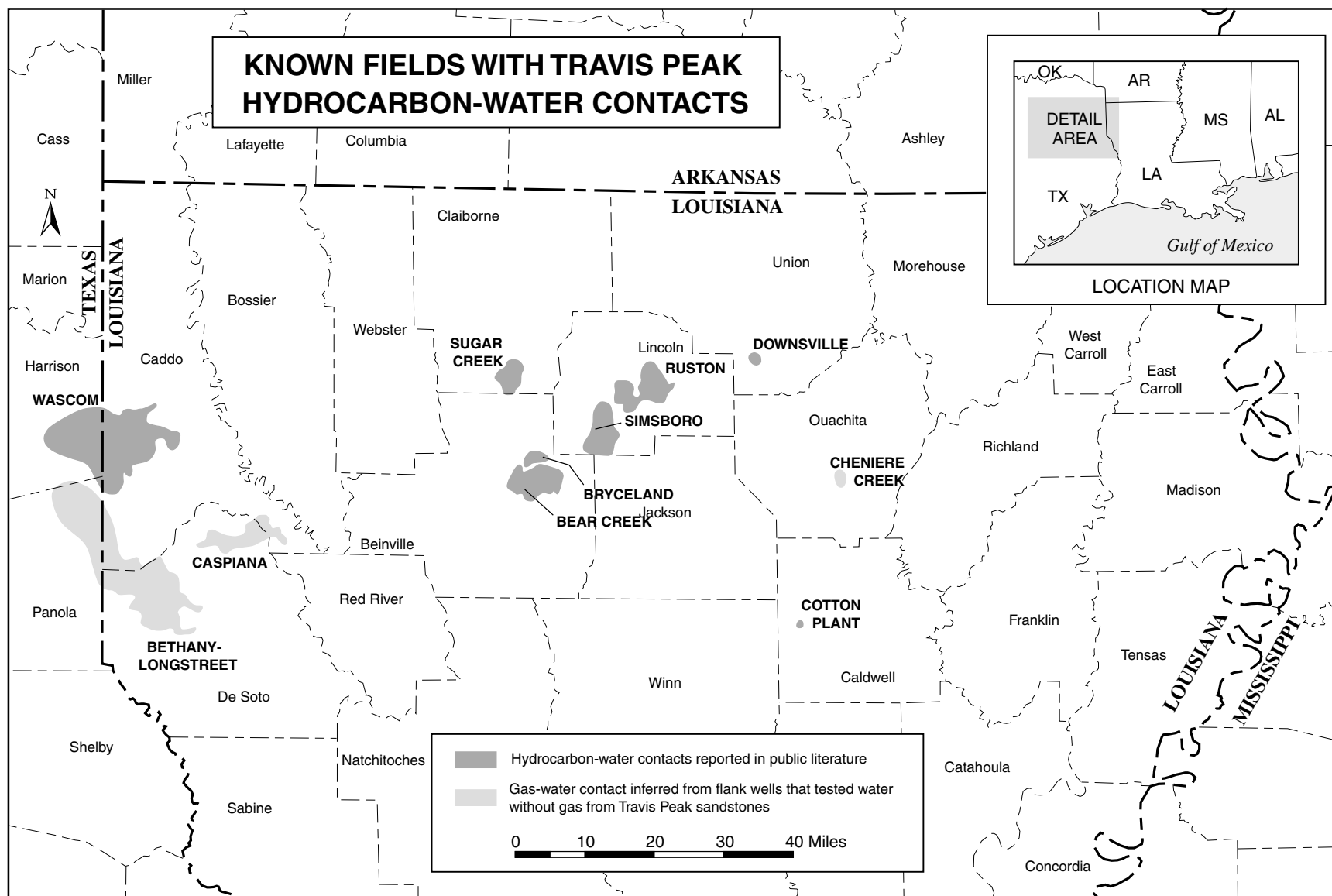


Figure 11. Map of northeast Texas showing fields in which hydrocarbon-water contacts have been identified in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs. Solid pattern indicates fields in which Travis Peak hydrocarbon-water contacts have been reported in public literature (see Table 1). Diagonal lines indicate fields in which gas-water contacts are inferred based on presence of flank wells that tested water only, without gas, identified from IHS Energy data. Fields with dashed outlines are those which might have gas-water or oil-water contacts depending on meaning of terms “elevation of bottom of gas” and “elevation of bottom of oil,” as reported in Herald (1951) and discussed in this report. All Travis Peak hydrocarbon-water contacts in these fields occur within upper 300 to 500 feet of Travis Peak Formation.

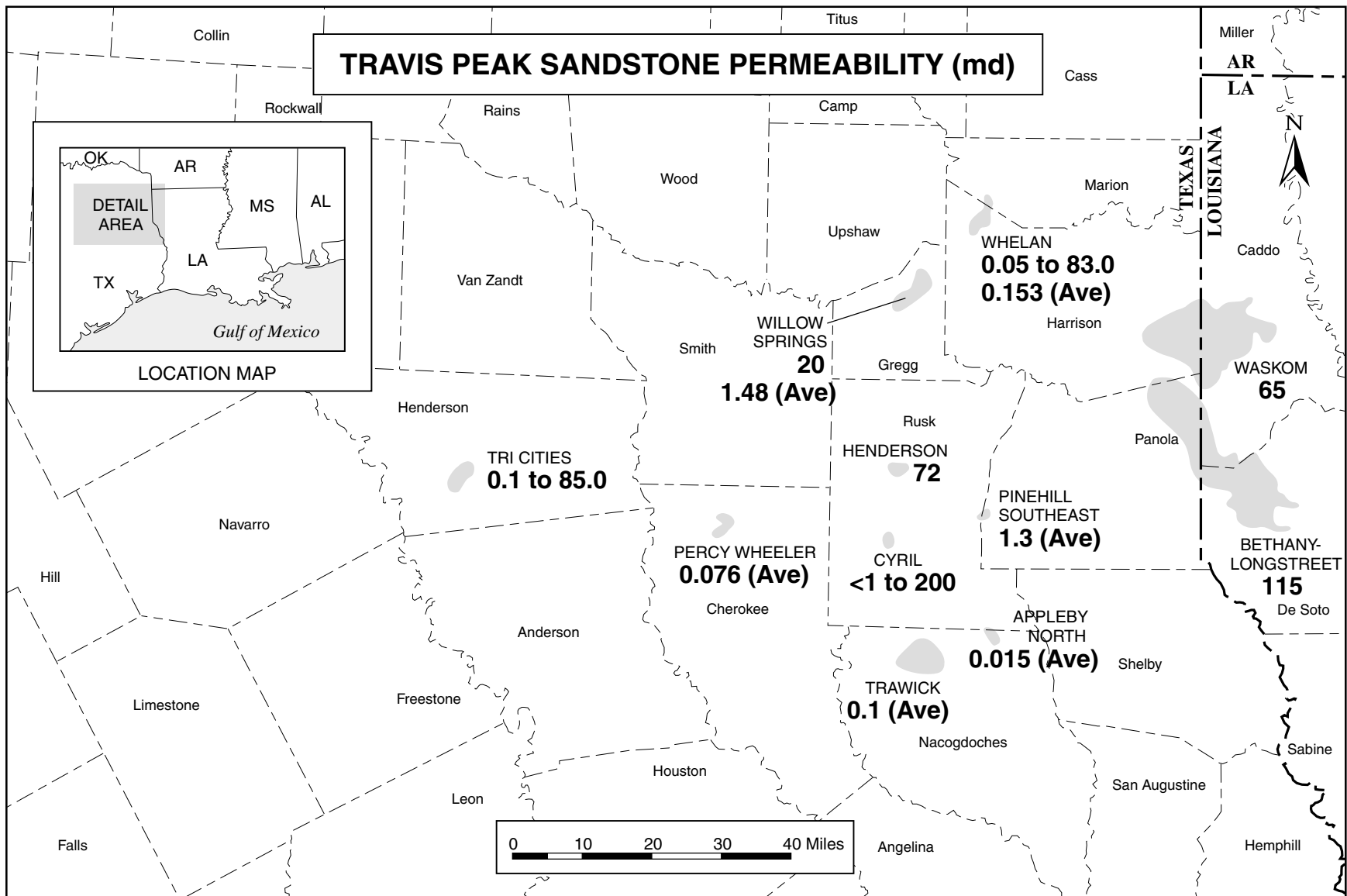


Figure 12. Map of north Louisiana showing fields in which hydrocarbon-water contacts have been identified in Travis Peak sandstone reservoirs. Solid pattern indicates fields in which Travis Peak hydrocarbon-water contacts have been reported in public literature (see Table 1). Diagonal lines indicate fields in which gas-water contacts are inferred based on presence of flank wells that tested water only, without gas, identified from IHS Energy data.

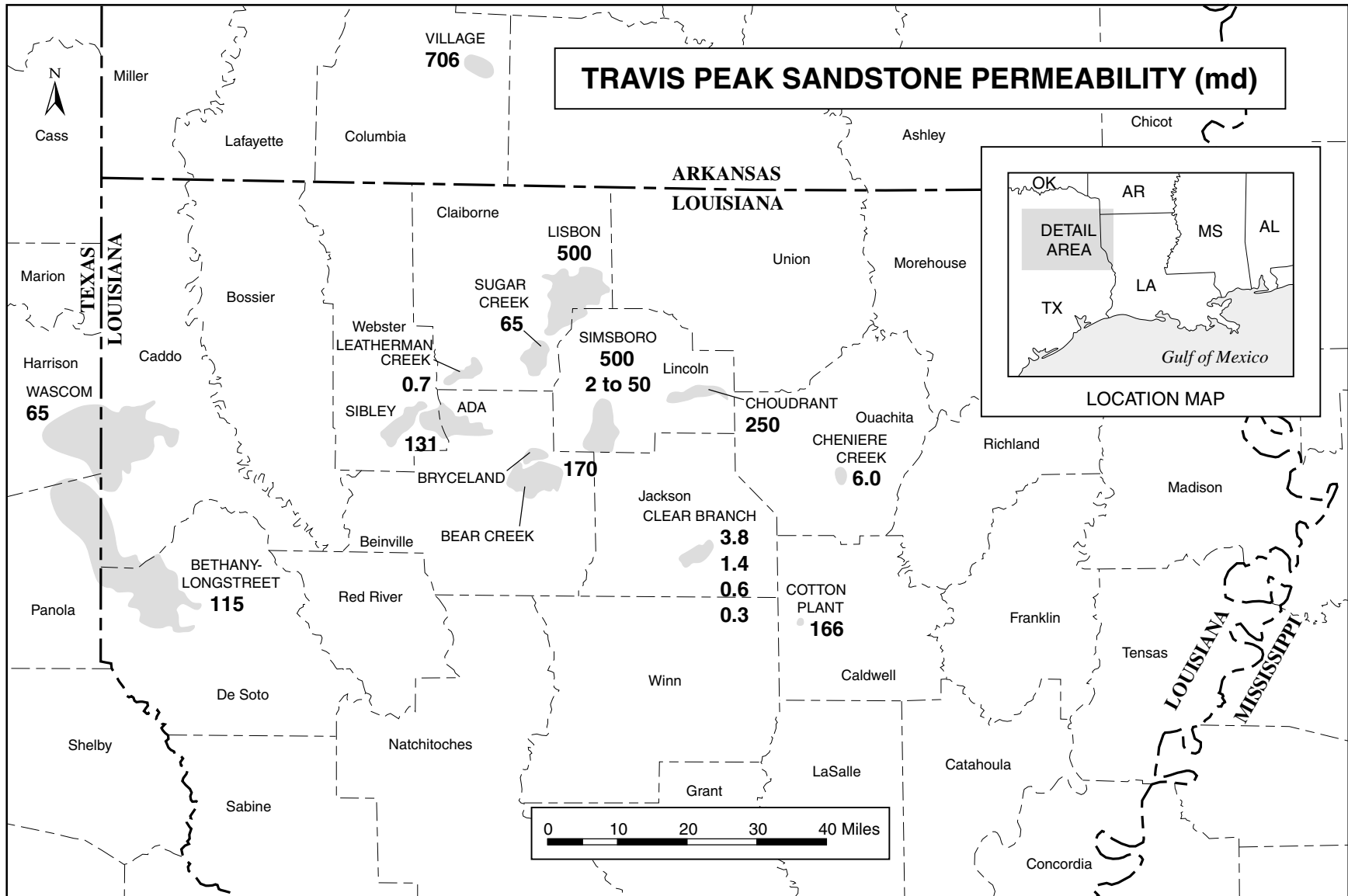


Figure 13. Map of northeast Texas showing measured values of permeability for productive Travis Peak sandstones in various fields. Multiple values of permeability for a particular field refer to measured values for different stacked sandstone reservoirs in that field. Permeability data are shown in Table 1 along with sources for those data.

# COMPOSITE LOG PROFILE OF TRAVIS PEAK FORMATION

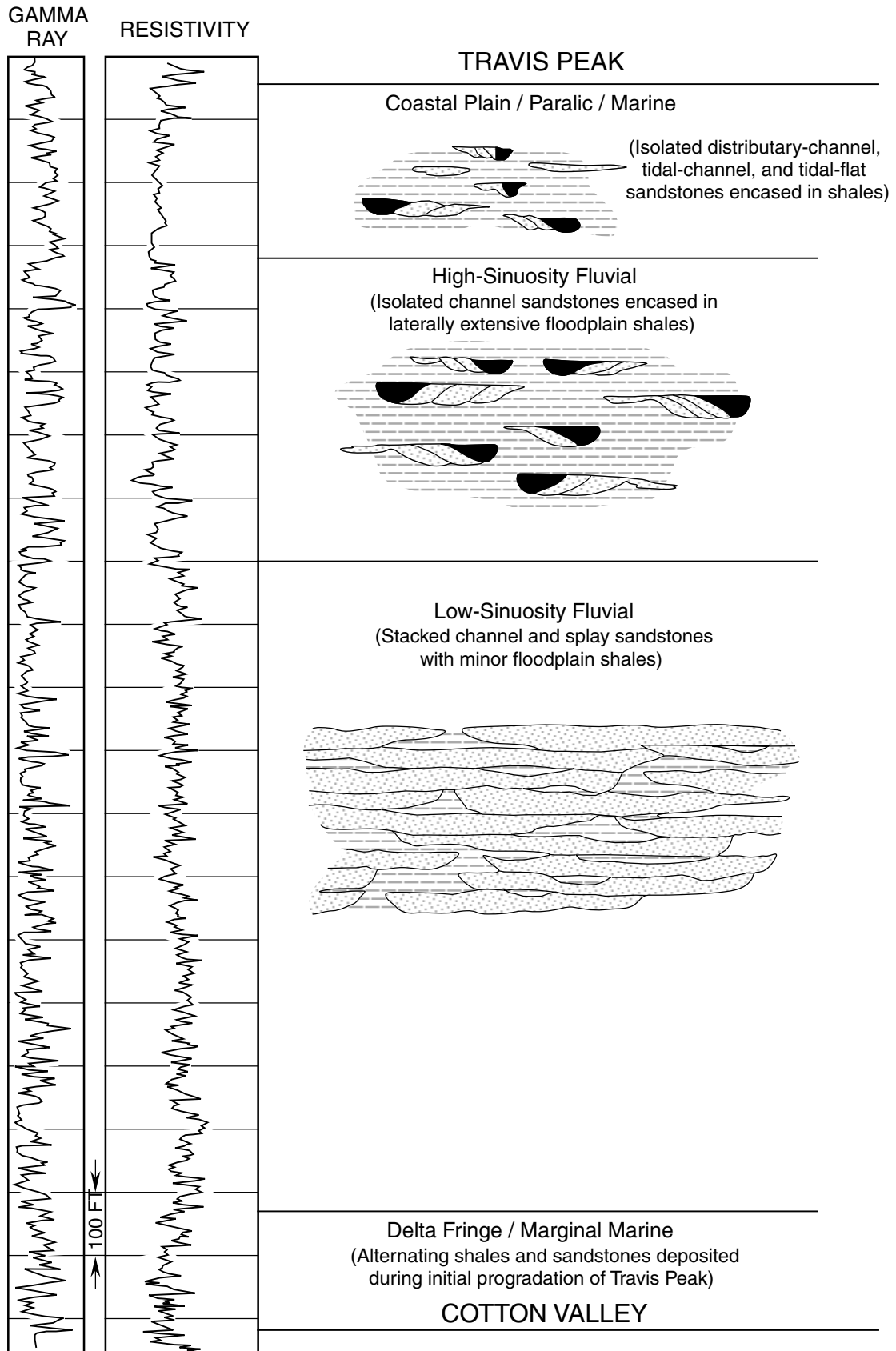


Figure 14. Map of north Louisiana showing measured values of permeability for productive Travis Peak sandstones in various fields. Multiple values of permeability for a particular field refer to measured values for different stacked sandstone reservoirs in that field. Permeability data are shown in Table 1 along with sources for those data.

The following talk was presented at the Rocky Mountain Association of Geologists symposium on basin-center gas.

## GEOLOGIC SCREENING OF THIRTY-THREE POTENTIAL BASIN-CENTER GAS ACCUMULATIONS IN THE U.S.

*Vito F. Nuccio, Thaddeus S. Dyman, James W. Schmoker, and Ronald C. Johnson, USGS;  
Timothy Gognat, Marin A. Popov, Michael S. Wilson, and  
Charles Bartberger, Consulting Geologists*

Basin-center accumulations, a type of continuous accumulation, have spatial dimensions equal to or exceeding those of conventional oil and gas accumulations, but unlike conventional fields, cannot be represented in terms of discrete, countable units delineated by downdip hydrocarbon-water contacts. Common geologic and production characteristics of continuous accumulations include their occurrence downdip from water-saturated rocks, lack of traditional trap or seal, relatively low matrix permeability, abnormal pressures (high or low), local interbedded source rocks, large in-place hydrocarbon volumes, and low recovery factors.

The U.S. Geological Survey, in cooperation with the U.S. Department of Energy, National Energy Technology Laboratory, Morgantown, West Virginia, is currently re-evaluating the resource potential of basin-center gas accumulations in the U.S. in light of changing geologic perceptions about these accumulations (such as the role of subtle structures to produce sweet spots), and the availability of new data. Better geologic understanding of basin-center gas accumulations could result in new plays or revised plays relative to those of the U.S. Geological Survey 1995 National Assessment (Gautier and others, 1995).

For this study, 33 potential basin-center gas accumulations throughout the U.S. were identified and characterized based on data from the published literature and from well and reservoir databases (Figure 1). However, well-known or established basin-center accumulations such as the Green River Basin, the Uinta Basin, and the Piceance Basin are not addressed in this study.

The areas included in this study:

Western North Slope of Alaska	Hanna basin
Central Alaska basins	Park basins of Colorado
Cook Inlet, Alaska	Raton basin
Puget Sound trough W. WA	Denver basin
Columbia basin/W. flank of the Cascades	Permian basin
Modoc/Northern California	Rio Grande rift
Sacramento/San Joaquin basins	Anadarko basin
Santa Maria basin	Mid-continent rift
Los Angeles basin (deep)	Arkoma basin
Salton trough	Gulf Coast–Travis Peak/Cotton Valley
Great Basin (Tertiary basins)	Gulf Coast–Austin Chalk
Snake River downwarp	Gulf Coast–Eagle Ford Formation
Central Montana (Sweetgrass arch)	Black Warrior basin
Paradox basin--Precambrian	Michigan basin
Paradox basin--Pennsylvanian	Appalachian basin
Wasatch Plateau	Eastern U.S. Triassic rift basins
North end San Rafael Swell	

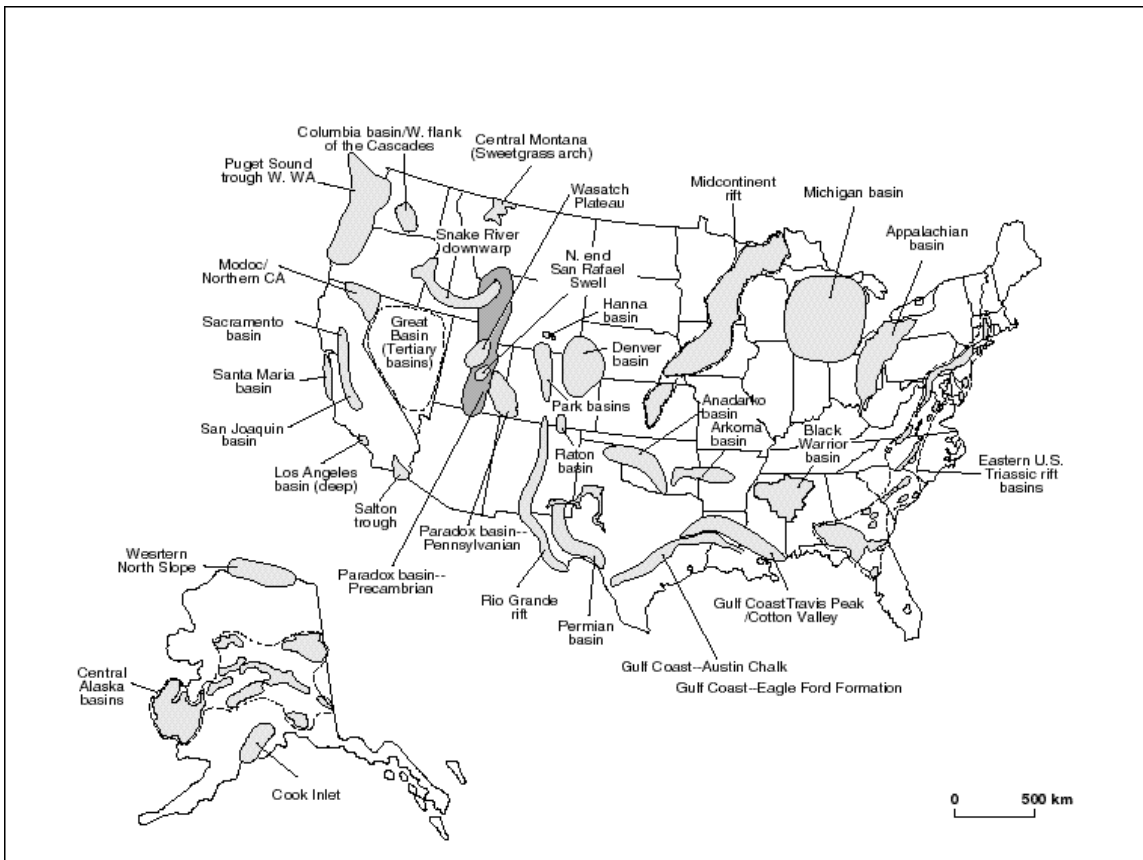


Figure 1: Map showing locations of the basins or areas screened for potential basin-center accumulations.

For each potential accumulation, we summarized the geologic setting and the balance of evidence regarding the existence of a basin-center accumulation and mapped areas of favorable production characteristics (sweet spots) of the accumulation considered to have the best resource potential. This preliminary screening provides a rationale for planning and carrying out a program of detailed geologic studies leading toward full geologic assessments.

The accumulations are described as to their potential (or in some cases, lack of potential). Some of the considerations for our determinations include: (1) the amount of data available for an accumulation, and our level of confidence in the data, (2) the 30-year impact of the potential accumulation, (3) the magnitude or size of the potential resource, (4) the geologic risk (e.g., depth, remoteness), (5) geographic distribution, and (6) the relationship to the USGS 1995 oil and gas assessment (have our perceptions about an accumulation changed since then?). Following is a list of the accumulations screened with a brief note as to the possibility or existence of a potential basin-center accumulation.

<b>Basin or Area</b>	<b>Evaluation of Area for Basin-Center Accumulation</b>
Western North Slope of Alaska	Potential for basin-center accumulation. Multiple source and reservoir rocks, and gas shows in most wells drilled. To date, no off-structure wells have been drilled, so extent of accumulation uncertain.
Central Alaska basins	There are possibilities for basin-center accumulations in the Central Alaska basins. Source and reservoir rocks are present in Paleozoic through Cenozoic units, however, sparse data and remoteness make these plays fairly high risk.
Cook Inlet, Alaska	Potential for a basin-center accumulation is fair to low because of low thermal maturities, high permeabilities, and high water production.
Puget Sound trough, W. WA	Potential basin-center accumulation in the Upper Eocene Cowlitz Formation in the deeper parts of the trough.
Columbia Basin/W. Flank of the Cascades	Very limited data and a few wells with overpressuring indicate some potential in the Cretaceous and Tertiary, but high water production makes risk high.
Modoc/Northern California	Although speculative, a basin-center accumulation may exist in the Upper Cretaceous Hornbrook Formation and Eocene Montgomery Creek Formation.
Sacramento/San Joaquin basins	Small area in the deep basin may prove to have a basin-center gas accumulation in the Cretaceous Forbes Formation.
Santa Maria basin	Potential for a continuous accumulation in organic-rich, fractured shale of the Monterey Formation.
Los Angeles Basin (deep)	Potential basin-center accumulation in the deep Miocene section where mature source rocks may be present.
Salton trough	Low potential for basin-center accumulation due to lack of source rocks and extremely high temperatures.
Great Basin (Tertiary basins)	Source rocks along with high geothermal gradients may have contributed to basin-center gas accumulations within Tertiary grabens.
Snake River downwarp	Although speculative, several favorable factors necessary for a basin-center accumulation do exist in the Tertiary section.
Central Montana (Sweetgrass arch)	Potential for basin-center accumulation low.
Paradox basin--Precambrian	Chuar Group contains good source rocks, but virtually untested. Potential for a frontier basin-center accumulation, however risk is high.
Paradox Basin--Pennsylvanian	Possibility for a continuous-type oil (and where overmature, gas) accumulation in the Cane Creek interval. Fractures are critical to the success of the play.
Wasatch Plateau	Although located in proximity to a major coalbed methane play, potential for a basin-center accumulation here is low.



<b>Basin or Area</b>	<b>Evaluation of Area for Basin-Center Accumulation</b>
North end San Rafael Swell	Potential for a basin-center accumulation in the Cretaceous Dakota Formation is there, however, supporting data are sparse.
Hanna basin	Geologic relations within the basin, and comparison with other Rocky Mountain basins make a Cretaceous and lower Tertiary basin-center accumulation probable.
Park basins of Colorado	Potential for basin-center accumulation in Apache Creek Sandstone and Niobrara Fm., especially in the South Park basin.
Raton basin	Potential basin-center gas accumulation in the Cretaceous Vermejo and Cretaceous and Paleocene Raton Formation.
Denver basin	Potential for basin-center accumulation in strata from the top of the Niobrara to the base of the Cretaceous.
Permian basin	The Abo Formation, although productive with abnormal pressures, does not contain most of the parameters for a basin-center accumulation.
Rio Grande rift	Gas shows, low permeabilities, and other evidence suggest a basin-center gas accumulation in the Cretaceous section in the Albuquerque basin.
Anadarko basin	Exhibits some characteristics of a basin-center gas accumulation, but has excessive water production and hydrocarbon-water contacts. Potential for localized gas-saturated accumulations in the deep basin.
Mid-continent rift	Lack of adequate source rocks indicates low potential for a basin-center accumulation.
Arkoma basin	Entire Ordovician through Pennsylvanian section appears to be gas saturated. Potential for basin-center accumulation in Pennsylvanian Atoka Formation.
Gulf Coast--Travis Peak/Cotton Valley	Exhibits some characteristics of a basin-center accumulation but contains diffuse hydrocarbon-water contacts. Low to moderate potential.
Gulf Coast--Austin Chalk	Not necessarily a true basin-center accumulation, however, hydrocarbon saturation is high throughout much of the trend.
Gulf Coast--Cretaceous Eagle Ford Formation	Potential for a basin-center accumulation but high risk geologically and possibly economically due to lack of fractures. It is, however, a potential source rock for reservoirs such as the Woodbine and Austin Chalk.
Black Warrior basin	Potential in Late Paleozoic clastic units, especially the Mississippian Chester Group; Cambro-Ordovician through Devonian carbonate units.
Michigan basin	Little to no potential for a basin-center accumulation in the Ordovician St. Peter Sandstone due to conventional nature including high water production.

<b>Basin or Area</b>	<b>Evaluation of Area for Basin-Center Accumulation</b>
Appalachian basin	Potential in the Lower Silurian Clinton and Medina Group sandstones.
Eastern U.S. Triassic rift basins	Potential in Triassic-Jurassic sequences of source and reservoir rock. The greatest potential appears to be in the Newark and Danville basins.